TO THE

KING,

This NEW and COMPLETE

TREATISE of PHILOLOGY,

Publiſhed,

By his ROYAL PERMISSION,

Under His Moſt Gracious and Auſpicious

PATRONAGE,

Is now, with all Humility,

Inſcribed,

By his MAJESTY's

Moſt Loyal,

Dutiful, and Obedient

Subject and Servant,

BENJ. MARTIN.

MOHAMMEDANISM.

OR, AN

ACCOUNT

OF THE

LIFE, RELIGION, and POLITY of MOHAMMED, as it is contained in the KORAN.

MOHAMMED, the great Legiſlator of the *Arabs* *, and the Founder of the *Moſlem* Power, has been variouſly repreſented by Authors, of different Nations and religious Sentiments. Some Chriſtian Writers have repreſented him as an odious Impoſtor, whilſt Others have not ſcrupled to pronounce him one of the moſt eminent Legiſlators that ever appeared in the World, adorned with extraordinary Endowments; and much more amiable for the Practice of ſocial Virtue.

As it appears, however, very certain, that *Mohammed* had very conſiderable Talents, and an Intermixture of good and bad Qualities, like many other Men; that he was a Perſon of ſagacious Wit, improved by Experience, and the Knowledge of Men; ſo, on the other Hand, it muſt be allowed, that, by pretending to Revelation, and Conferences with *God himſelf*; all which were abſolutely falſe, he indubitably proved himſelf an Impoſtor, and conſequently, a wicked Man. As for the Tenets of the *Koran*, notwithſtanding the fine Picture given of it by ſome late Writers, who ſeem greatly prejudiced in its Favour, a Man muſt be loſt to Common Senſe as well as Piety,

* That vaſt Empire, that includes the *Ottoman Turks*, *Perſians*, *Tartars*, and *Moguls*.

and Religion, before he can put them on a Level with the ſublime Doctrines of the *Goſpel*. In fine, though ſome Truths may be found in the *Koran*, yet, that it contains many Abſurdities will be acknowledged by every ſober and intelligent Perſon: Nor did the Excellency of its Precepts, or the Abilities of its Author, contribute ſo much to the Introduction of it into the World, as the Diſpoſition of the *Arabs*, when *Mohammed* firſt laid claim to a Divine Miſſion;——the general Luxury and Effeminacy of the *Greeks*;——the declining Condition of the *Perſians*;——the corrupt and diſtracted State of *Chriſtianity*, at that Period of Time, beſides other concurring Cauſes, many of which will occur in the following impartial, yet conciſe Account.

Mohammed, (honoured by his Followers with the venerable Title of Apoſtle of *God*) according to the *Eaſtern* Writers, deſcended, in a direct Line from *Iſhmael*, and conſequently, from *Abraham* himſelf, they furniſh us with various Series of Deſcent, and Genealogical Tables, (which the Curious may ſee in Mr. *Sale*'s Hiſtory of *Mohammed*) that he was of the Tribe of the *Koraiſhites* which they eſteemed the nobleſt in all that Country, and deſcended, in a regular Deſcent of Primogeniture from *Pher Koraiſh*. His Father's Name was *Abdallah*, and the Name of his Mother *Amena*, the Daughter of *Wâheb*; he was born at *Mecca* in the Year of *Chriſt* 578, ſoon after the Commencement of the Æra of the *Elaphant*, the 4th of *Juſtin*, the younger, on the 12th Day of the Month, the former *Rabbi* correſponding with our *April*, and on the 7th Day, his Grandfather *Abdol Motalleb* gave an Entertainment to the *Koraiſhites*, and named him *Mohammed* (vulgarly pronounced *Mahomet*.) The *Koraiſh* Grandees, aſtoniſhed at this, aſked him why he would not chuſe to call his Grandſon by a Name, that had belonged to ſome of his Family; he anſwered, "*May the Moſt High glorify in Heaven him whom he hath created on Earth!*

There were many extravagant Fictions coin'd by the *Mohammedans*, in order to repreſent the Birth of their pretended Prophet, ſimilar to that of *Jeſus Chriſt*; *viz.* that at his Birth, a ſupernatural Light ſpread itſelf over all *Syria*;——That all *Demons* were then expelled the Celeſtial Orbs;——That the ſacred Fire of the *Perſians*, which had burnt 1000 Years, was

was then extinguiſhed; ——— That the Lake of *Sawa* was dried up; ——— That *Satib*, a celebrated Wiſe Man, or Diviner, being ſtruck with the many ſurprizing Relations, went to *Mecca* to ſee ſo wonderful an Infant;—That there he met with *Abu Taleb*, *Mohammed*'s Uncle, and *Abdallah*'s Father, and foretold the future Advancement of the Child; ——— Adding, that his Name is known both in the Law and the Goſpel; his Name in Heaven is *Ahmed*, on Earth *Mohammed*, and in Paradiſe *Abúl Kaſem*; all which muſt clearly ſhew, that the *Mohammedan* Writers, imitated, or, rather, aped the ſacred Penmen in the Point before us.

Mohammed loſt both his Father *Abdallah*, and his Mother *Amena*, when he was very young; ſo that the Maintenance of *Mohammed*, as well as his Education, devolved upon *Abdol Motalleb*, his Grandfather, which he very affectionately diſcharged, while living, and at his Death, engaged his Son *Abu Taleb*, to provide for him for the Future, who was Brother to *Abdallah*, *Mohammed*'s Father, who likewiſe inſtructed him in the Buſineſs of a Merchant.

Abu Taleb, in order to perfect his Nephew in the Employment he had choſen for him, took him with him into *Syria*, when he was about 12 or 13 Years of Age, and afterwards recommended him to *Khadijah*, a noble and rich Widow, in whoſe Service he acquitted himſelf ſo much to her Satisfaction, that ſoon after his Return to *Mecca*, ſhe thought fit to make him her Huſband; and with her Perſon, ſhe beſtowed a Fortune on him, equal to the richeſt Merchant in *Mecca*. This Event was owing, if *Abulfeda* may be credited, to the high Opinion ſhe entertained of *Mohammed*'s Integrity, which was heightened by *Malſara* (who was a principal Servant and Confident of *Khadijah*) who ſcrupled not to affirm, that he had ſeen two Angels ſhade her Factor with their Wings from the ſcorching Beams of the Sun. If this be true, *Mohammed* began to act the Part of an Impoſtor very early. For he was then but about 20 Years of Age. He was, by this advantageous Match, enabled to live at his Eaſe for the next fifteen Years; though it is probable, he ſtill followed the Occupation of a Merchant; for his Countrymen, the Tribe of *Koraiſh*, were much addicted to Commerce. They, like the antient *Arabs*, carried on a Trade with the *Syrians*, *Perſians*, and

Egyptians, furniſhing thoſe Nations with ſuch Commodities as they carried on the Backs of Camels, and came to them from *India*, *Ethiopia*, and other ſouthern Parts; and the City of *Mecca* was obliged to have recourſe to Traffic for the Subſiſtence of its Inhabitants; ſince it is ſeated in a ſtony and barren Valley, ſurrounded on all Sides with Mountains, having no Corn or Grain of their own Growth. The Citizens were obliged to fetch it from other Places, and particularly from *Syria* and *Egypt*. Whatever Figure, therefore, *Mohammed* might make at *Mecca*, this could by no Means be diminiſhed by his Attention to ſuch an Employment.

But however our pretended Prophet might have been employed during the aforeſaid Interval, he probably never loſt Sight of his grand Deſign, though no Opportunity till after the Expiration of this Term did offer itſelf of carrying it into Execution. The Diſpoſition of the *Arabs* would not permit him ſooner to effectuate the Scheme he had formed, as he expreſſes it, of replanting the only true Religion, profeſſed by *Adam*, *Noah*, *Abraham*, *Jeſus*, and all the Prophets. This he propoſed to do, by deſtroying the groſs Idolatry into which the Generality of his Countrymen had fallen, and weeding out the Corruptions and Superſtitions into which the latter *Jews* and *Chriſtians*, had, as he pretended, introduced into their Religion, and reducing it to its original Purity, which conſiſted chiefly, according to him, in the Worſhip of the *One only God*.

It can ſcarce be doubted, but that by the Courſe of Trade which he carried on in *Egypt*, *Paleſtine*, and *Syria*, he became acquainted with the Tenets of the *Jews*, as well as thoſe of the different Sects into which the *Chriſtians* of the *Eaſt* were unhappily divided; the Effects of which clearly diſcover themſelves in the *Koran:* Obſerving alſo, with what an implacable Fury the *Jews*, and all thoſe ſeveral Sects of *Chriſtians* perſecuted one another, he from thence concluded, that the moſt effectual Way for him to aggrandize himſelf would be, to introduce a new Religion, formed upon ſuch a Plan, as the moſt abandoned Part of the *Jews*, as well as the *Chriſtians* of unſteady Diſpoſitions, and alſo *Pagans* might be tempted to embrace; and accordingly we find, that *Iſlaniſm* is entirely adapted to the Taſte of a Senſualiſt, and that the Belief of the Unity of God, as alſo the

Apoſtle-

Apoſtleſhip of *Mohammed*, the miſtaken Notions of ſome Sectaries of *Chriſtians*, the Retention of ſome *Jewiſh* and Heathen Rites, together with ſome Injunctions, preſſing the Obſervance of ſome Moral Duties, conſtitute the Whole of that Religion.

Hence it appears, that *Mohammed*'s grand Deſign, which was conducted with great Craft and Succeſs, ought to be conſidered, not ſo much the Effect of Enthuſiaſm, as of a Deſign to raiſe himſelf to the ſupreme Government of his Country. Though Mr. *Sale* ſeems willing to think, "That his firſt Views "were not perhaps ſo intereſted, and that the Unity of God was "what he chiefly attended to; all his other Doctrines and In-"ſtitutions being rather accidental and unavoidable, than pre-"meditated and deſigned." But ſuch favourable Suggeſtions appear inconſiſtent with the Meaſures this Impoſtor purſued. His Religion ſeems alſo peculiarly adapted to the corrupt Taſte of the *Arabs*, and that he had a greater Regard to their Genius and Diſpoſition, and their Approbation, than to Truth, which is the very Thing of which he is accuſed by the *Chriſtians*. With reſpect to *Poligamy*, which he tolerated, it has been obſerved, that though it was forbidden by the *Chriſtian* Religion, it was in *Mohammed*'s Time, frequently practiſed in *Arabia*, and other Parts of the *Eaſt*, and was not accounted an Immorality. In Anſwer to which, it will be ſufficient to obſerve, that however *Poligamy* might have prevailed in *Arabia*, or been connived at by the *Jewiſh* Law, it was abſolutely prohibited by the more perfect Diſpenſation of the *Goſpel*; and ſince *Mohammed* had been inſtructed in the Principles of the *Chriſtian* Faith by *Sergius*, or *Boheria*, the *Neſtorian* Monk, as ſome of the *Moſlem* Writers acknowledge, *Mohammed* could not be ignorant that the *Jewiſh* Religion was abrogated by the *Chriſtian*. Here ſeems but little Room to ſuppoſe it a Toleration on his Part, from a Regard to what was good and right, otherwiſe than to ſerve his Purpoſes.

As *Iſlaniſm*, therefore, ſeems to have been calculated to indulge Mens vicious Appetites in general, it is not ſo much to be wondered, that in ſo ſhort a Time it ſhould have made ſuch amazing Progreſs. Men are too apt to believe what they wiſh to be true, how abſurd ſoever in itſelf; and likewiſe, to profeſs what may be moſt faſhionable, or moſt conducive to their Intereſt,

reſt, either without enquiring at all, or making an aſſiduous and impartial Enquiry after Truth.

But notwithſtanding the Abſurdity and Wickedneſs of *Mohammed*'s Tenets, ſeveral Circumſtances concurred to the Propagation of his Impoſture. The *Koraiſh* People, his Countrymen, were infected with *Zendiciſm*, an Error that had a near Affinity with that of the *Sadducees* among the *Jews*, who denied the Exiſtence of Angels and Spirits. The *Arabs*, or at leaſt many of them, rejected an over-ruling Providence, and the Reſurrection, and conſequently, were diſpoſed to receive any Impreſſions of *God* and his Worſhip, which *Mohammed* ſhould think fit to communicate to them.——

The Diſſentions and Conteſts among *Chriſtians* in the *Weſtern* Churches ran ſo high, that in Conſequence of them, ſeveral Violencies, and even Murders were committed. The *Eaſtern* Church, after the *Nicene* Council, was engaged in perpetual Controverſies, which produced a Corruption of Doctrine and Morals, and contributed to the Extenſion and Eſtabliſhment of *Mohammedaniſm*.

If the diſtracted State of Religion favoured the Deſigns of *Mohammed*, the Weakneſs of the *Roman* and *Perſian* Monarchies might flatter him with no leſs Hopes of Succeſs. Had not thoſe once formidable Powers been moſt ſtrangely weakened, *Mohammed* would never have dared to have made the leaſt Attempt upon either of the Provinces; but the *Arabs*, having met with uncommon Succeſs, attribute it to their new Religion, and the great Intereſt of their Author in the Court of Heaven; and this inſpired them with Reſolution to propagate it by the moſt violent and unjuſtifiable Means, even by Fire and Sword, to which they were enjoined by their pretended Prophet, and which is now often practiſed.

The *Roman* Empire declined apace after *Conſtantine*. By *Mohammed*'s Time, Half of it was over-run by the *Goths*, and the *Eaſtern* ſo reduc'd by the *Hums*, on the one Side, and the *Perſians* on the other, that it was not in a Capacity to ſtem the Violence of a powerful Invaſion; ſo that *Mohammed* made an eaſy Conqueſt, and ſpread his Impoſtures with Impunity.

The *Perſians* had alſo been in a declining Condition for ſome Time, before *Mohammed*, occaſioned chiefly by their inward

Broils

Broils and Diſſentions, partly of a religious, and partly of a political Nature, and notwithſtanding *Anuſhirwân* was an excellent Prince, though he made Conqueſts, and was a moſt puiſſant Emperor, yet he could not put the Affairs of *Perſia* into a flouriſhing Condition; but

As the *Greeks* and *Perſians* were in a weak and declining Situation, ſo the *Arabs* were ſtrong and flouriſhing. Their Country had been peopled at the Expence of the *Grecian* Empire, whence the violent Proceedings of the domineering Sects forced many to ſeek Refuge in *Arabia*, where they, who could not enjoy Tranquility at home, found a ſecure Retreat.

The political Government of the *Arabs* was ſuch as favoured the ambitious Deſigns of *Mohammed*; for the Diviſion and Independency of their Tribes were ſo fitly adapted to the Propagation of his Religion, and the Foundation of his Power, which could not have been ſo eaſily effected, had the *Arabs* been united in one Society: But when they had embraced this Religion, then the conſequent Union of their Tribes was no leſs neceſſary, and conducive to their future Conqueſts and Grandeur.

Such was the Poſture of public Affairs in the Eaſtern World, when *Mohammed* formed the Deſign of ſubverting the *Greek* and *Perſian* Empire, and introducing a new Syſtem of Religion amongſt the *Arabs*; nor can it be doubted, as he was a Man of extraordinary Parts, he knew how to make the beſt of every Incident. But to proceed to what is more immediately the Subject of our Hiſtory.

Mohammed, pretending that the grand Article of Faith, *viz. the Unity of the divine Nature* was violated by all the Reſt of the World, not only by Idolaters, but by *Chriſtians* of all Denominations, he reſolved to make an Attempt to reſcue the World from the Superſtition and Ignorance that prevailed in it; but before this could be effected, he rightly judged, that it would be neceſſary for him to convert his own Houſehold: Having, therefore, retired with his Family, as he had done ſeveral Times before, to a Cave in Mount *Hara*, near *Mecca*, he there opened the Secret of his Miſſion to his Wife *Khadijah*, and acquainted her, that the Angel *Gabriel* had juſt before appeared

peared to him, and told him, he was appointed the Apoſtle of God, with ſome remarkable Circumſtances attending it.

Our Prophet was about forty Years of Age, when he entered upon his Office, for which he prepared himſelf by his uſual Reſidence in the Cave above-mentioned, in the Month *Ramadân*. Here he continued, till the Night, in which, as he pretended, the Angel *Gabriel* was firſt ſent unto him. This Night, which fell between the 23d and the 24th of the Month *Ramadân*, is called in the *Koran*, the Night of *Al Kadr*, or the *divine Decree*; becauſe in this Night, the *Korân* deſcended entire from Heaven; that Book being afterwards vouchſafed to the *Moſlems* from the ſame Place, only in Parts, and this during the Space of twenty-three Years. It is obſerved by *Jallalo'ddin*, that the Angel *Gabriel* appeared at firſt on this Occaſion at a Diſtance, and in his proper Form, which was ſo glorious, that *Mohammed* fainted away at the Sight of him; upon which, he aſſumed a human Shape, and drew nearer to the Prophet *Mohammed*. After his firſt Interview with *Gabriel*, he drew nearer the Mountain, where he heard a Voice coming from Heaven, and ſaying, "O Mohammed, thou art the *Apoſtle* of God, and I am *Gabriel*." Immediately after which, the Angel again diſcovered himſelf, and *Mohammed* fixed his Eyes upon him till he retired. Then returning to *Mecca*, he communicated to *Khadijah* a more particular Account of his Revelation, which ſhe received with great Joy; ſwearing by him, in whoſe Hands her Soul was, that ſhe was convinced, he would be the Prophet of the *Arabian* Nation. She immediately imparted what ſhe had heard to her Couſin *Waraka Ebn Nawfall*, who being a *Chriſtian*, could write in the *Hebrew* Character, and was tolerably well verſed in the Writings of the *Old* and *New Teſtament*. He readily came into the Opinion concerning the Certainty and Reality of *Mohammed*'s Miſſion.

The firſt Step meeting with the Approbation of ſo conſiderable a Man, *Mohammed* entertained ſome Hopes of accompliſhing his Deſign, and began to try what he could do by private Perſuaſion. He ſoon made Proſelytes of thoſe under his own Roof, *viz.* his Wife *Khadijah*, and his Servant *Zeid Ebn Hâretha*, to whom he gave his Freedom, which afterward became a Rule to his Followers. The next Perſon *Mohammed* applied himſelf

himſelf to with Succeſs was *Abdallah Ebn Abu Koâfa*, ſurnamed *Abu Becr*, or *Becer*, i. e. the faithful Witneſs, a Man of conſiderable Intereſt, among the *Koreiſh*, who converted great Numbers, and openly declared their Intentions to ſupport him.

Abu Becr having thus by his Example and Authority gained a Number of Proſelytes, and vouching for the Veracity of *Mohammed*, not only as to his Revelation, but nocturnal Journey to Heaven, *Mohammed* complimented him with the Appellation of *Alik*, or the *Preſerved*; intimating, that this zealous *Moſlem* was certainly one of the Elect. For about three Years *Mohammed* continued to make Proſelytes in private, till his Party became pretty ſtrong; then he no longer kept his Miſſion a Secret; he therefore directed *Ali* to prepare an Entertainment for his Relations. When about forty were come together, *Mohammed* made the following Speech. "I know no Man in "the whole Peninſula of the *Arabs*, who can propoſe to his "Relations any Thing more excellent than what I now do to "you; I offer you the Felicity both of this World, and that "which is to come. God Almighty hath commanded me to "call you unto him; who therefore among you will be my "*Wazir*, and Aſſiſtant herein, and become my Brother, and "Vicegerent?" All ſeemed to heſitate; many declined; *Ali* at length roſe up, and declared, he would aſſiſt him, and vehemently threatened thoſe who ſhould oppoſe him. "I, ſaid "he, O Prophet of God, will be thy *Wazir*; I myſelf will "beat out the Teeth, pull out the Eyes, rip open the Bellies, "and cut off the Legs of all, who ſhall dare to oppoſe thee." *Mohammed*, upon this, embraced *Ali* with great Demonſtrations of Affection, and deſired all who were preſent to hearken to, and obey him as his Brother-ſucceſſor and Vicar.

But notwithſtanding *Ali*'s Attachment to him, he met with Oppoſition from the *Koreiſh*, who oppoſed him in his public Preaching and Exhortations, and even extended their Perſecution to his Followers; and prevailed upon many to renounce their Errors, and return Home. In Proceſs of Time, *Mohammed* loſt his Uncle *Abu Taleb*, which animated the *Koreiſh*, as eſteeming him the greateſt Obſtacle to them. *Mohammed*, however, to check their Hopes, propheſied, that Things would ſhortly be more proſperous; and (if we may depend upon *Al*

Janabi) *Mohammed* wrought a Miracle for the Conviction of Unbelievers, to which the 54th Chapter of the *Koran* is ſuppoſed to relate; for it is ſaid, that upon the Infidels demanding a Sign of him, the Moon appeared cloven in two, one Part vaniſhing, and the other remaining; but though this wild Pretenſion gained over ſome Proſelytes, their Number was ſmall in Compariſon of thoſe who abhorred ſuch Pretenſions, as a ridiculous Impoſture; and *Mohammed* would never have been a Prophet in his own Country, had he not been eſtabliſhed by the Force of Arms.

In the eleventh Year of his pretended Miſſion, the *Chaſregites*, who were pure *Arabians*, embraced the Religion of *Mohammed*, to whom he gave the Name of *Anſarians*, or *Auxiliaries*, having greatly aſſiſted him in eſtabliſhing his Religion.

The next moſt remarkable Event which we find related of *Mohammed*, is, the Night-journey he made from *Mecca* to *Jeruſalem*, and from thence to the higheſt Heaven. This was according to the *Koran* in the 12th Year of his prophetic Function. Dr. *Prideaux* thinks, he invented it, to anſwer the Expectation of thoſe who demanded ſome Miracle, as a Proof of his Miſſion; or elſe, by pretending to have converſed with GOD, to eſtabliſh the Authority of whatever he ſhould think fit to leave behind him, by Way of oral Tradition: Or, as Mr. *Sale* expreſſes it, "It ſeems to have been a Fetch of Po-"licy, to raiſe his Reputation, by pretending to have actu-"ally converſed with GOD in Heaven; as *Moſes* had hereto-"fore done in the Mount, and to have received ſeveral In-"ſtitutions immediately from him."

But to reſume the Thread of our Hiſtory;—The *Koran* ſays, that *Mohammed*, lying in the open Air between the Mountains of *Al Safâ* and *Merwâ*, in the Neighbourhood of *Mecca*, according to the Tradition of *Abu Jârûd*, *Gabriel* opened *Mohammed*'s Heart, wrung out the black Drop, or Seed of original Sin, waſhed and cleanſed the ſame, filled it with Wiſdom and Faith, and then put it into its proper Place.——That *Al Borak*, a Beaſt, was brought to him: The upper Part of his Face was deſcribed to be like a Man; his Jaws like a Horſe, his Eyes ſhining with Luſtre as the Stars, having Wings like thoſe of an Eagle, who could move with ſuch ſurprizing Velocity, as is ſimilar to Lightening,

Lightening, and endued with a rational Soul. At *Mohammed*'s Approach, he kicked with great Force, and would not ſuffer the Prophet to mount him, upon which *Gabriel* immediately interpoſed, and addreſſed himſelf to the Beaſt in the following Terms. "Stand ſtill, ſaid he, O *Borak!* Be obedient to *Mohammed*; for a greater Favourite of *God* than he is never got upon thy Back." To which *Al Borak* replied, "Perhaps, *Gabriel*, this is the Mediator, Interceſſor, and "Author of the new Religion, whoſe fundamental Article is, "*There is but one God.*" To which *Gabriel* anſwered; "Stand "ſtill; this is *Mohammed*, the Chief of the Sons of *Adam*, "the Firſt among the Prophets, and Ambaſſadors, and the "Seal of them all." Upon which *Al Borak* took him on his Back, and carried him through the Air to *Jeruſalem* in the Twinkling of an Eye.

He no ſooner arrived there, than he went to the Temple, where he met with *Abraham*, *Moſes*, and *Jeſus*, with a great Number of *Saints*, who all ſaluted him, and joined in Prayer with him; after which, *Gabriel* and he aſcended a Ladder of Light, which they found ready fixed for them; and left *Al Borak* upon the ſacred Spot till their Return. Then they proceeded directly to the firſt Heaven, where, at their Arrival, *Gabriel* knocked at the Gate, and having informed the Porter who he was; as alſo that he had brought *Mohammed*, the Friend of God with him, by the divine Command, it was inſtantly opened. This Gate he deſcribes to be of a prodigious Size. The firſt Heaven, he likewiſe tells us, conſiſted entirely of pure Silver, and that he there ſaw the Stars hanging from it by Chains of Gold, as large as Mount *Nobo*, near *Mecca* in *Arabia*, and that in theſe Stars, the Angels keep guard, to hinder the *Devils* from approaching too near, or prying into any Actions, or over-hearing any Diſcourſe. When *Mohammed* firſt entered this Heaven, he ſaw an old, decriped Man, who (according to this Tradition) called him the beſt of Sons, and the beſt of Prophets; this venerable Perſon, as *Gabriel* informed him, was *Adam*, who then recommended himſelf to his Prayers.———He alſo ſaw an infinite Number of *Angels*, of various Shapes. Amongſt thoſe, in the Shape of *Birds*, a *Cock*, as white as Snow, of ſo prodigious a Size, that with

his Head he touched the ſecond Heaven, though this was 500 Years Journey diſtant from the Firſt: His Wings are repreſented as adorned with Carbuncles and Pearls, and as extended, when he pleaſed, towards the Eaſt and Weſt, at a Diſtance proportionable to his Height. The *Angels*, appearing in the Shape of *Animals* interceding for thoſe of their reſpective Kind. The Angel, who is the Repreſentative of the *Cock*, every Morning ſings a Hymn to GOD, ſo loud, that all the Inhabitants of Heaven and Earth, except Men and Fairies, can hear it; and then all the other *Cocks*, both material and immaterial, crow alſo. The *Mohammedans* believe, there are three *Voices* which GOD always hears.———The *Voice* of him that is conſtant in reading the KORAN:———The *Voice* of him that prayeth every Morning for the Pardon of his Sins; and the *Voice* of this great *Cock*, which they think is ever moſt acceptable to him.

From the firſt Heaven, *Mohammed* and *Gabriel* advanced to the Second, into which they were admitted, and met with a kind Salutation. We have no Particulars of what happened to them in their Aſcent. The Tradition ſays, this Heaven conſiſts of a Sort of Iron, called *Maun*. Here *Mohammed* is ſaid firſt to have met with *Noah*, who rejoiced much at the Sight of him, and recommended himſelf to his Prayers; and afterwards met with *Jeſus* and *John*, who both welcomed him to that Place, and ſtiled him the beſt of Men, and the beſt of Prophets; but in this laſt Particular, Authors are not agreed; as ſome Traditions place *John* in the ſixth Heaven, and *Jeſus* in the Seventh; and that *Mohammed* acknowledged, that *Jeſus* was but little inferior to himſelf, and likewiſe that the Subſtance of the ſecond Heaven was pure Gold.

Gabriel and *Mohammed*, being arrived at the third Heaven, were graciouſly received. This Heaven, the *Mohammedan* Writers ſay, was almoſt entirely formed of precious Stones. Amongſt the wonderful Creatures of GOD, which *Mohammed* ſaw here, was a great Angel, called *the Faithful of God*, who had an Hundred Thouſand other Angels under his Command. The Size of this Angel, Dean *Prideaux* obſerves, was not only incredible, but diſproportionable. Beſides the Name above-mentioned, he was likewiſe called the *Angel* of *Death*; he

he having a *Table* before him, and a *Book*, wherein he enters the Names of all that are to be born, and blots out the Names of thoſe who are immediately to die. Here, continues the Tradition, *Mohammed* and his Friend were ſaluted by *David* and *Solomon*. To theſe *Abulfeda* adds *Joſeph*; but don't tell us, whether it was the Patriarch, or Huſband of *Mary*. At length, having finiſhed their Devotions among the Angels, they ſet out for the fourth Heaven, and ſoon after arrived there.

This Heaven, according to Tradition, was made of a fine Kind of Silver; or, as others relate, of Emeralds. In this Heaven, he ſaw a greater Number of Angels than before; and among them one ſo very tall, that his Head reached to the fourth Heaven, though the Diſtance was 500 Years Journey, according to the Celerity and Method of travelling on Earth.

This *Angel*, as the *Apoſtle* learned from *Gabriel*, ſpent all his Time in weeping and great Lamentation, which was occaſioned by the Deſtruction which Men voluntarily bring upon themſelves.———Some *Moſlems* pretend, that *Mohammed* ſaw here another *Angel*, ſeated on a Throne of Light, with a vaſt Number of inferior *Angels*, attending him on his Right Hand and on his Left, and always ready to execute his Orders, whoſe Head reached to the ſeventh Heaven, and his Feet unto the ſeventh Earth; for the *Mohammedans* believe, that the Number of Earths correſponds with that of the Heavens. After having performed their Devotions, with the Number of Inclinations, or Bowings, uſed by *Abraham*, *Gabriel* and *Mohammed* took their Leave, and made their proper Diſpoſitions for proceeding on their Journey to the fifth Heaven.

Here they were admitted as ſoon as they made themſelves known to the Porter, without any Difficulty at all; and, after their Admiſſion, they met with *Aaron*, according to *Abulfida*, who congratulated them on their Arrival. From this Heaven it is likewiſe about 500 Years Journey diſtant from the preceding; and this conſiſts, as the Tradition ſays, of an extremely pure Sort of Gold, called, from its Fineneſs and Purity, *Al Safia*; or, as others will have it, of Adamant. Some pretend, that *Moſes* finding *Mohammed* here, recommended himſelf

ſelf to his Prayers; as alſo *Edris*, or *Enoch*, who paid him uncommon Honours.

In the ſixth Heaven, according to *Abulfeda*, *Mohammed* met with *Moſes*, who called him his Brother, but wept at the Sight of him; the Reaſon he gave for which was, becauſe a Boy, as he ſaid, was ſent after him, that would be inſtrumental in bringing more Individuals of the Nation to which he belonged to *Paradiſe*, than there were *Iſraelites* or *Jews* in that happy Region. This the *Arabs* interpret of their Prophet, and themſelves. Some aſſert, that *Gabriel* and *Mohammed* found *John the Baptiſt* in the ſixth Heaven, and that he recommended himſelf to the Prayers of the *Arab* Prophet. We are alſo told, that this Prophet ſaw many more *Angels* in the ſixth Heaven than in the Fifth. The Matter of the ſixth Heaven, according to *Mohammed*'s Deſcription of it, was a precious Stone, called *Al Hâſala*, that is, the *clear and tranſparent*. It ought to be remarked, that *Al Bokâri* agrees with *Abu Horeira* in this Relation.

From the ſixth Heaven, *Gabriel* and the pretended Apoſtle of the *Arabs*, aſcended into the ſeventh, which, ſay ſome of the *Moſlem* Traditions, was compoſed entirely of *Divine Light*; or, as others aſſert, of a red *Hyacinth*, called *Al La-âma*. Some obſerve, that *Mohammed* ſaw here an Angel, the largeſt of all God's Creatures, who had 70,000 Heads, and 70,000 Faces; every one of which had 70,000 Mouths; every one of which had 70,000 Tongues; every one of which ſpoke 70,000 Languages; with all which he was continually celebrating the Praiſes of the Almighty. Here *Mohammed* had an Interview, according to *Al Bokâri*, and ſome Traditions of great Authority amongſt the *Moſlems*, with a venerable old Man, ſeated on a Throne of Light, who, as *Gabriel* informed him, was *Abraham*, the *Father of the Faithful, and the Friend of God*. *Abraham* treated him with the ſame Reſpect, that he had met with in every one of the inferior Heavens; after which, he was elevated to the *Lote-tree*, beyond which there was no paſſing. This Tree, ſay the Commentators, ſtands in the ſeventh Heaven, on the Right Hand of the Throne of God, and is the utmoſt Limit, (beyond which the Angels themſelves muſt not paſs) or, as ſome rather imagine, beyond which no Creature's Knowledge

Knowledge can extend. The *Koran* ſeems to intimate, that what was under the Tree, when *Mohammed* ſaw it, exceeded all Number and Deſcription. Some ſuppoſe, that the whole Hoſt of Angels worſhipped beneath it; and others, that the Birds ſitting on its Branches were intended in the Paſſage of that Book here referred to. This Tree is repreſented to bear Fruits, that reſemble the Water-pots of *Hajr*, and Leaves, like the Ears of Elephants. The Fruit is ſaid to be ſweeter than either Milk or Honey; and one of them, according to the Tradition of *Ebn Abbâs*, who received it immediately from *Mohammed* himſelf, is ſufficient to ſuſtain all God's Creatures, if they were aſſembled in the ſeventh Heaven. Here *Mohammed* is ſaid to ſee four Rivers; the two Interior of which ran in *Paradiſe*, with great Rapidity; and the two Exterior, into the *Nile* and the *Euphrates*. The Source of theſe, or the Fountain from whence they ſpring, is under the Tree *Sedra*, and named in the *Koran*, *Salſabil*.——At this Fountain, the Angel *Gabriel* left *Mohammed*, and was ſucceeded in his Poſt of Guide by another Angel, called *Iſrafil*, who principally entertained him with an Account of the Riſe, Current and Extent of theſe Rivers.

We muſt not omit here to obſerve, that *Abulfida* informs us, that *Mohammed*, in the ſeventh Heaven, found *Jeſus Chriſt*, and recommended himſelf to his Prayers, which amounts to a clear Acknowledgment, in the *Arab* Prophet, of our Saviour's Superiority; but Mr. *Gagnier* takes this to be done by that Author, in order to flatter the *Chriſtians*; for the ſtaunch and orthodox *Mohammedans* entertain higher Sentiments of their Prophet.

The Angel *Gabriel*, having left him for ſome Time, returns to him with two Cups, one of them filled with Milk, and the other with Wine; and upon his preferring the Former to the Latter, he heard a Voice ſaying; "Thou haſt made a lucky "Choice, *Mohammed*; ſince, if thou hadſt drank of the Wine "thy Nation would have deviated from the right Path, and "conſequently, in their Enterprizes had proved unſucceſsful."

Mohammed having at length traverſed almoſt infinite Tracts of Space, according to Tradition, *Gabriel* took his Leave of him,

him, after he had directed him how to approach the immediate Presence of God himself, when he heard a Voice saying unto him; "O *Mohammed*, advance, and approach the glorious and "powerful God;" upon which, ascending higher, he saw a luminous Appearance of a most transcendent Brightness, and at length drew so near to the Almighty, that he was scarce two Bow-shot Distance from Him. On the Right Side of the Throne, according to the Prophet's Relation, the Names of *God* and *Mohammed* were written in the following *Arabic* Words; *La Allah Illa Allah wa Mohammed Rasoul Allah*, i. e. *That there is but one God, and that Mohammed is his Apostle:* Which Words contain the two fundamental Articles of *Islamism* *. He also pretends to have found them inscribed on all the Gates of the seven Heavens through which he passed. Being thus introduced into the divine Presence, as he tells us, he saw God, sitting on his Throne; who, as a Mark of his Favour, put one of his Hands on the Prophet's Breast, and the other upon his Shoulder; the Coldness of which was so intense, that it pierced through every Part; though immediately afterward, an ineffable Sweetness and Complacency, flowing from the divine Presence, diffused itself over his Soul, and filled him with a most perfect Pleasure. After which, says the Tradition, he had a long and familiar Conference with God, who revealed many hidden Mysteries to him, and instructed him in the Knowledge of his Law; gave him some Rules for the better Regulation of his Conduct, and the more effectual Communication of this Knowledge to the People, over whom he was to preside; and conferred many singular Privileges upon him. Some of these were, that he should be the most perfect of all Creatures; that he should be honoured and advanced above the Rest of Mankind; that he should be the *Redeemer* of all who believed in him; and that he should be able to speak all Languages.

* This Word *Islamism* is used by the Authors of the *Modern History*, in 8 Vols. (whom we have chiefly followed in this Account) to signify the Revelation, or Religion of *Mohammed*, which Word, *Herbelot* says, is derived from *Islam*, and signifies the Submission of the whole Man to the Service of God. He likewise says, the same Word may also be translated, *a saving Religion, or State of Salvation*, as the *Moslems* believe this to be.

guages.——He likewiſe is ſaid to receive a Command from *God*, to enjoin his Followers to pray fifty Times a Day; but afterwards meeting with *Moſes*, who repreſented the Impracticability of ſuch a Duty, he returned to the immediate Preſence of *God*, and prevailed upon him to oblige the *Moſlems* to pray only five Times in every 24 Hours; and that at certain ſtated Times. Thoſe which ſeem to have been left to the Determination of *Mohammed* and his Succeſſors, were the following: Firſt, the *Prayer* in the *Morning* before Sun-riſe. Secondly, the *Prayer* in the *Afternoon*, when the Sun begins to decline from the Meridian. Thirdly, that in the *Afternoon* before Sun-ſet. Fourthly, that in the *Evening* after Sun-ſet, and before the Days ſhut in, and the laſt before the *firſt Watch* of the Night; to which Some add a Sixth, not as a Duty enjoined, but as a Work of Supererogation, called the *ſingular Prayer*, which begins at the *firſt Watch* of the Night, and continues 'till *Day-break*, or rather may be performed in any Part of that Space. The Obſervation of the ſtated Times of *Prayer* is therefore frequently inſiſted upon in the *Koran*.

Mohammed having thus received full Inſtructions immediately from the *Almighty* himſelf, thought now of deſcending into the lower Regions, and viſiting once more his Friends upon Earth. At a proper Place, therefore, *Gabriel* met him again, and conducted him through various Deſcents, and the ſeven Heavens to *Jeruſalem*, where *Al Borak* waited for them. In their Paſſage, they met with vaſt Numbers of *Angels*, all the Way, who ſaluted them with the moſt friendly Felicitations. When they arrived at *Jeruſalem*, the Prophet mounted *Al Borak*, and was attended by the Angel *Gabriel* all the Way to *Mecca*. Upon his Arrival there, he ſaid to *Gabriel*, "My People will, I apprehend, accuſe me of telling them Lies, and refuſe to believe me, if I communicate to them the Particulars of my Night-journey to Heaven." To which *Gabriel* replied, "*Abu Becr*, O *Mohammed*, the *faithful Witneſs*, will ſufficiently juſtify all the Particulars of that wonderful Event, when you ſhall pleaſe to enumerate them."

Thus have we given the moſt authentic Particulars relating to *Mohammed*'s Night-journey to Heaven, extracted from the moſt credible and antient Hiſtory. It would exceed the Bounds

we preſcribe ourſelves, to enter upon the different Sentiments of Authors, and of *Mohammedans* concerning this Journey: Some imagining it to be a Dream; and that he was carried bodily no farther than *Jeruſalem*; and Others, that this Miracle was eaſy to be effected by an omnipotent Hand, *&c. &c.*

And as to the *Night* in which it was performed, Some make it the *Night* of the *ſeventeenth* Day of the Month *Ramadan*; Others place it in the Month *Rabia*; and Others, in the Month of *Rajeb*; which laſt ſeems moſt probable; for the *Turks*, at this Day, celebrate the *Twenth-ninth* of *Rajeb*, as a grand Feſtival, in Commemoration of *Mohammed*'s nocturnal Journey to Heaven.

When *Mohammed* firſt told this Story to his Uncle *Al Abbâs*, and *Om Hâna*, the Daughter of *Abu Taleb*, it ſeemed ſo abſurd and incredible to Both of them, that they endeavoured by all Means to diſſuade him from communicating it to the *Koreiſh*; but he had a fix'd Reſolution to puſh the Point in View; and *Abu Becr*, of great Credit among the People, vouched for *Mohammed*'s Veracity: Which Incident increaſed the Number of his Votaries, and he ſeemed ſecure of being able to make them ſwallow whatever he was pleaſed to impoſe on them. *Mohammed* from hence ſtiling *Abu Becr* the *Faithful Witneſs*.

However, *Mohammed* ſtill met with many Difficulties, before he could gain from his Countrymen an entire Aſſent to the preceding Relation; and hence it is, that in order to ſupport the Credit of it, he introduces *God* himſelf, in two Paſſages in the *Koran*, to atteſt it. In One of which, *God* is made to ſwear, that, in the whole Story, *Mohammed* related Nothing but what he had ſeen, and conſequently, Nothing but what he knew to be true. Notwithſtanding theſe pretended Atteſtations of his Miſſion, his Night-journey to Heaven has proved a Stumbling-block to many of the *Moſlems*, tho' it muſt be owned, the Generality have firmly believed the Truth of it. Nay, from their Adherence to ſuch Traditions as theſe, they derive the Name of *Sonnites*, or *Traditionaliſts*, becauſe they acknowledge the Authority of the *Sonna*, or the Collection of moral Traditions, of the Sayings and Actions of their Prophet, which is a Sort of Supplement to the *Korân*; directing the Obſervance

of

of ſeveral Things, not mentioned or inſiſted upon in the *Korân*. For there he relates, very minutely, ſome particular Inſtructions which he received during that Journey, and makes it the Foundation of thoſe Traditions. We could not therefore enter into the true Genius and Spirit of *Mohammedaniſm*, without ſuch a Deſcription of that fictitious Event; nor could we ſo eaſily diſcover the unaccountable Abſurdity, as well as the ſhocking Impieties contained in it.

In the twelfth Year of *Mohammed*'s Miſſion, called, by the *Moſlems*, the accepted Year, the principal Men of *Medina* took a new Oath of Fidelity to *Mohammed*. This Oath was afterwards called, the Woman's Oath, not that any Women were preſent at this Time, but becauſe a Man was not thereby obliged to take up Arms in Defence of *Mohammed*, or his Religion, and as being the ſame Oath, that was afterward exacted of the Women; the Form of which we have in the *Korân*, and is to this Effect, that they ſhould renounce all Idolatry; that they ſhould not ſteal, or commit Fornication, nor kill their Children, as ſome of the *Pagan Arabs* had done, (when they apprehended they could not maintain them) nor forge Calumnies; and that they ſhould obey the Prophet in all Things; and as a Reward for the due Obſervation of this Oath, he promiſed them *Paradiſe*, but on Failure of ſuch Obſervance, he doomed them to Miſery, on the Day of the Reſurrection.

We find the next Year, that far greater Numbers, both of Men and Women embraced the Religion of *Mohammed* at *Medina*, and took the Oath of Fidelity; and this was followed by great Numbers in other Parts, who *voluntarily* ſubmitted to his Religion, which was, indeed, moſt agreeable to him; tho' he pretended he had a Power, given him from God, to enforce the Profeſſion of his Religion by temporal Puniſhments to the Diſobedient.

But as the Propagation of his Religion, as to the Extent of it, the Alliances he formed for this Purpoſe, the various Methods he took to proſelite, or ſubdue many neighbouring Nations, and the conſequent Succeſs that attended him, conſtitute a great Part of the Hiſtory of *Mohammedaniſm*, and yet is no way neceſſary to illuſtrate the Nature of his Religion, and

is alſo inconſiſtent with the Brevity we propoſe; we ſhall paſs over this Part, and briefly remark what were the principal Characters he aſſumed, the peculiar Privileges and Honours he was inveſted with, the Immunities and Advantages he promiſed the *faithful Arabs*, give a ſhort Hiſtory of the *Korân*, recite ſome of the principal Doctrines of his Religion, and of the moſt important moral Precepts, as contained therein; treat a little of his Polity and Government, and conclude with his perſonal Character.

PRIVILEGES *peculiar to* MOHAMMED.

THAT God voluntarily forgave him all his Sins, and vouchſafed him innumerable Inſtances of his extraordinary Love and Dilection, both by converſing with him in a familiar Manner, as well as by his nocturnal Revelations.

THAT he elevated him to the higheſt Pitch of Empire and Power; communicated the Knowledge of the Law, and the Truth to him.

THAT he favoured him with the Gift of the ſublimeſt and moſt inimitable Eloquence; offered him the Keys of the Treaſures of the Earth, and enabled him to comprehend the Nature of all Things.

THAT God divided his Praiſes and Benedictions with him, and has joined his own great Name with that of the *Prophets* in the *Korân*.

THAT God has commanded the World to obey him; to ſubmit itſelf wholly to his Will and Direction, having conferred the Government of it wholly upon him, in full and proper Sovereignty, with a perfect Infallibility in all Points whatſoever, according to what we find aſſerted in the *Korân*.

THAT God never called him by his proper Name in the *Korân*, but makes uſe of the Term *Prophet*, or *Apoſtle*, and forbad his People to addreſs him under any other Name.

THAT God conſtituted him the Prince, and Lord of all the Children of *Adam*; and that he is more noble in the Sight of God, than any of his other Creatures.

THAT he was allowed to perform the Pilgrimage to *Mecca*, without putting on the *Ihrâm*, or ſacred Habit; to look at all the

the ſtrange Women there, and even to retire with them into a ſecret Place, in order to enjoy them there.

THAT he was allowed to marry four Wives, to eſpouſe a Woman without any Witneſs, and even to affiance himſelf to her, tho' ſhe was within the prohibited Degrees.

THAT he was permitted to commit Murder within the ſacred Territory, and even in the City of *Mecca* itſelf; to paſs what Sentence he pleaſed upon any of his Followers, and to receive Preſents from his Clients.

THAT he was allowed to make what Diviſion of Lands he pleaſed, and that even before he had made himſelf Maſter of them; the *Moſlems* being taught to believe, that God had put him in Poſſeſſion of the whole Earth.

THAT the Angel of Death durſt never demand his Soul, without aſking his Leave firſt, which was an Honour never granted to any *Prophet* before him.

" The *Moſlems* likewiſe believe, that he is ſtill living in his Tomb, and that he ſays his Prayers there, every Time the Crier makes Proclamation for the People to repair to the Moſque.———

THAT an Angel is poſted at his Tomb, who gives him continual Advice of the Prayers that are offered up for him; as alſo, of the wicked Actions of every Individual of his Nation, that he may alſo aſk Pardon of God for them.———

AND THAT he receives a ſenſible Pleaſure, when he underſtands a good *Moſlem* performs the Ceremony of Ablution."

THAT he will likewiſe be the firſt of the Sons of *Adam*, that ſhall riſe from the Dead, and advance to the Place of Judgment on his Beaſt *Al Borak*, eſcorted by 70,000 Angels; at which Time he ſhall ſee the Face of God, and be called by his own proper Name to the Place of Judgment, and ſhall appear there dreſſed in the moſt magnificent Robes of *Paradiſe*, on a glorious Footſtool, at the Right Hand of the great Tribunal.

THAT he ſhall then carry in his Hand the Standard of Glory, under which *Adam* and all his Followers will range themſelves.

THAT in this Day of Judgment, he will be the *Imam*, or great Pontiff of the Faithful; their Orator and Conductor.

THAT

THAT he ſhall be the firſt, who ſhall knock at the Gate of *Paradiſe*, and ſhall be immediately admitted, with his Daughter *Fâtima*; and that Both ſhall enjoy a moſt intimate and perpetual Union with Almighty God, and ſhall be admitted a ſucceſsful Interceſſor for all his Followers.

PRIVILEGES *of the faithful* Arabs.

That the *Arabs* are the nobleſt Nation upon Earth, and will ſubſiſt longer than any other Nation.

The Prophet honoured them with the Appellation, MOSLEMS, or MUSSULMANS; denoting, in the *Arabic* Language, the *true Believers*, or *the Faithful*; and their Religion he called *Iſlamiſm*, or *Iſlâm*.

They are not obliged to the Performance of any raſh Vow, as all the Nations were before them.

His Followers are preſerved from falling into Error; Diſputes may indeed ſometimes happen amongſt them, but then theſe will be of ſuch a Nature, that they will rather entitle them to the divine Compaſſion; and that thoſe among their unbelieving Progenitors, will infallibly terminate in their Deſtruction.

The Fruit of their Alms is a perpetual Feaſt of a good Conſcience, and their Sins are forgiven.

They have a certain Promiſe, that they ſhall never be extirpated by their Enemies.

The good Teſtimony of any Two of them is ſufficient to enſure to a Man *Paradiſe*.

That they ſhall riſe from the Dead before the People of any other Nation.

They ſhall appear in great Numbers on the Day of the Reſurrection, incircled with a moſt pure and reſplendent Light, the Effect of the ſacred Ablution, by which they will be purified in this World, and qualified to enjoy the Pleaſures of the next.

They will be placed upon an Eminence, at the Day of Judgment above all other Nations.

They will then be likewiſe diſtinguiſhed by a Mark, imprinted upon their Faces, the natural Effect of the Adoration, practiſed by them in the World.

They

They ſhall then produce their Books, as Evidences of their Faith, their little Ones running before them; and tho' a frightful Catalogue of the Sins they had committed was inſerted in theſe Books, when they entered their Sepulchres, yet they ſhall find this entirely effaced at the Day of the Reſurrection; their Fidelity entitling them to an abſolute Remiſſion of their Sins.

They ſhall carry with them not only their own good Works, but likewiſe thoſe of Others, that were wrought for them; whereas the Nations preceding them ſhall only carry with them, and reap the Benefit of their own good Works.

Judgment ſhall paſs in their Favour, before any other Nation is ſummoned to appear before the great Tribunal; they ſhall enter *Paradiſe*, by the favourable Deciſion of Almighty God; and 70,000 of them ſhall be admitted without Examination, and their little Ones ſhall alſo attend them, and be conducted to the Manſions of ineffable Bliſs.

According to *Al Ghazali*, (an Author in great Repute amongſt the *Mohammedans*) before the Righteous enter into *Paradiſe*, as the *Mohammedans* are taught to believe, they will be refreſhed, by drinking at the Pond of their Prophet, which he deſcribes to be an exact Square of a Month's Journey in Compaſs; the Water of this Pond is ſupplied by two Pipes, from *Al Cawther*, one of the Rivers of *Paradiſe*, being whiter than Milk, and more odoriferous than Muſk, with as many Cups ſet round it as there are Stars in the Firmament. This Water likewiſe, according to one of the Prophet's Traditions, is ſweeter than Honey, cooler than Snow, and ſmoother than Cream. Its Banks are of Chryſalites, and the Veſſels to drink thereout of Silver, and thoſe who drink it ſhall never thirſt. The Word *Cawther*, ſignifies Abundance, eſpecially of Good, and the Deſcription of the Pond, probably owes its Original to the pure River of the Water of Life; pure as Chryſtal, proceeding out of the Throne of God, mentioned in the *Apocalypſe*.

The Orthodox maintain, that this happy Region, or delightful Garden, ſtiled *Paradiſe*, was created before the World, and is ſituate above the ſeven Heavens, directly under the Throne of God, tho' *Mohammed* ſeems to have placed it in the ſeventh Heaven, according to the ſecond Chapter of the *Korân*.

The

The Walls of its Building are enriched with Gold and Silver, and the Trunks of all its Trees are of Gold, among which is a remarkable Tree, called *Tûba*, or the Tree of Happineſs. The Rivers of *Paradiſe*, are ſaid to be one of the principal Ornaments thereof. Some of his Followers ſay, thoſe Rivers diverſely flow with Water, Milk, Honey, Wine, *&c.* All of them taking their Riſe from the Root of the Tree *Tûba*. The Garden alſo, as they pretend, is watered with a great Number of leſſer Springs and Fountains, whoſe Pebbles are Rubies and Emeralds, their Earth of Camphire, their Beds of Muſk, and their Sides of Saffron. Some imagine, one Garden of *Paradiſe* will be beſtowed, as a Reward due to good Works, and another more excellent, as a free and ſuper-abundant Gift. Some of the Fruits of theſe Gardens, we are told, will reſemble thoſe eaten here on Earth, but Others will be of a new and unknown Species, ſuch as mortal Eye never beheld.

Beſides theſe delicious Fruits, there will appear in the Gardens, vaſt Numbers of agreeable and beauteous Damſels, who were never deflowered, the Enjoyment of whoſe Company will be one of the principal Felicities of the *Faithful*. Theſe they ſuppoſe, will lie on green Cuſhions and beautiful Carpets, and be qualified to afford high Degrees of Pleaſure. This is diſtinguiſhed by the Appellation of *Jannat Al Naim*; to this it is added, that they will live in Tents immenſely rich, have a prodigious Number of Servants, a ſurpriſing Variety of Foods, ſerved in Diſhes of Gold; many Sorts of moſt delicious Liquors; magnificent Furniture, and Garments anſwerable to the Delicacy of their Diet; in fine, every Thing that a Senſualiſt, or a Voluptuary can deſire, every Senſe will be gratified, every Paſſion indulged; and that the Pleaſures of *Paradiſe* may be taſted in the utmoſt Heighth, the *Moſlems* aſſert, that the Inhabitants of that Place will be raiſed in their Prime and Vigour, and enjoy a perpetual Youth.

As for thoſe Believers, who arrive at uncommon Degrees of Perfection in this World, an inexhauſtible Source of the moſt refined Pleaſures, infinitely ſuperior to any Thing before deſcribed, will be prepar'd for them. Theſe the *Moſlems* term, the Favour of beholding God Morning and Evening; this ſeems to imply, that the more ſober and rational *Mohammedans*, believe the

the principal Happineſs of the Bleſſed will conſiſt in ſpiritual Enjoyments, and that great Part of the ſenſual Pleaſures mentioned in the *Korân*, and by the Commentators on that Book, are to be taken in an allegorical Senſe; and Dr. *Hyde* obſerves, that from an Anſwer he received to ſome Queries relating to *Paradiſe* from the *Morocco* Ambaſſador, he was convinced of this; for he was therein aſſured, that *Paradiſe* bore not the leaſt Reſemblance to any Thing on Earth. To which we may add, that *D'Herbelot* affirms, that *Mohammed* placed the *ſummum Bonum*, or *chief Good*, in the beatific Viſion, or the Fruition of the immediate, divine Preſence, to all Eternity; and that likewiſe he maintained, that there muſt be a *Paradiſe* of Courſe. Nay, ſome of the *Arab* Philoſophers aſſert, that a Soul, arrived at an exalted Degree of Perfection, will immediately, upon its quitting the Body, taſte an ineffable Pleaſure and inconceivable Complacency, reſulting from its Nature and Diſpoſition. But though theſe ſublime Sentiments might have obtained among a few of the wiſeſt Philoſophers, and the Advocates for *Mohammed*; yet it does not appear to be found the Religion of *Mohammed*, as ſet forth in the *Korân*.

But, in order to have a more proper and adequate Idea of many Things related by the *Moſlem* Hiſtorians, it will be neceſſary to give ſome Account of the *Korân*.

As for the Word *Korân*, it is derived from the Verb *Karaa*, to *read*; it ſignifies properly in *Arabic*, *the Reading*, or rather, *that which ought to be read*; by which Name the *Mohammedans* denote, not only the entire Book, or Volume of the *Korân*, but alſo any particular Chapter, or Section of it; juſt as the *Jews* call either the whole Scripture, or any Part of it, by the Name of *Karâh*, or *Mikra*, a Word of the ſame Origin and Import. The *Moſlems* alſo call the Collection of moral Traditions of the Sayings and Actions of their Prophet, (which is a Sort of Supplement to the *Korân*, directing the Obſervance of ſeveral Things, omitted in that Book,) the *Sonna*, in like Manner as the *Jews* have denominated the *Book*, containing the oral Traditions, the *Miſhna*. It may not be amiſs to obſerve, that the *Korân* is ſometimes ſtiled *Alcoran*, but that is improper; for the Syllable *Al*, ſignifying *the*, ought to be omitted, when the *Engliſh* Particle is prefixed.

The *Mohammedans* likewiſe imitate the *Jews* in the Diviſion of their ſacred Volumes into *Surâs*, *Sowar*, or Chapters and Verſes; as alſo, in pointing out the various Readings. There is a curious Manuſcript of the *Korân* by *Mohammed Ebn*, who flouriſhed about the Year of Chriſt 1353; beſides, there are ſeveral Editions. The *Korân* is ſometimes honoured with the Appellation of *Al Forkân*, from the Verb *Faraka*, to *divide* or *diſtinguiſh*, in the ſame Senſe as the *Jews* uſe the Word *Perek*, *&c.* Several of the *Moſlems* call it THE WORD OF GOD, as we Chriſtians do the *ſacred Writings*. Such a Variety of other Titles are given to it, that it would be tedious, as well as unneceſſary to enumerate them.

As for the general, or primary Diviſion, it is divided into 114 Chapters, which the *Arabs* call *Sowar*; to ſignify a *Row*, *Order*, or *regular Series*. The firſt Chapter of the *Korân*, ſtiled *Al Fatibat*, is held in great Veneration by the *Mohammedans*, who give it ſeveral honourable Titles; as the Chapter of *Prayer*, and *Praiſe*. They eſteem it the Quinteſſence of the whole *Korân*, and often repeat it, as the Chriſtians do the *Lord's Prayer*, both in their public and private Devotions. At the Head of every *Sûra*, or Chapter, except the Ninth, is prefixed the following ſolemn Form, by the *Mohammedans* called *Biſmillah*: IN THE NAME OF THE MOST MERCIFUL GOD, which Form they place at the Beginning of all Books of a religious Nature, to preſerve a Veneration for them, as the *Jews* for the ſame Reaſon, uſed the Expreſſion IN THE NAME OF THE GREAT GOD, and the Eaſtern Chriſtians that of, IN THE NAME OF THE FATHER, AND OF THE SON, AND OF THE HOLY GHOST; but *Mohammed* ſeems to conform more exactly to the antient *Perſians*, *viz.* IN THE NAME OF THE MOST MERCIFUL, JUST GOD, *&c.*

The principal Doctrines of the *Korân* are compriſed in the following Particulars.

I. *Of their* Faith *in* God.

1. This conſiſts in believing with the Heart, and confeſſing with the Mouth, that there is one God Almighty, ſupreme, the true, permament, firſt and eſſential Being, who had no Beginning, and will have no End.

2. That there is not in him any Figure or outward Form; nor

nor Place, nor Time, nor Motion, nor Change, nor Tranſpoſition, Separation, Diviſion, Fraction, or Diminution, or Failing of Strength.

3. That he has no Equal, or like unto him.

4. That he is perfectly pure; that he is the only eternal, living, all-knowing, almighty, and abſolute Maſter of his Will; that he hears and ſees all Things; ſpeaks, makes, creates, and upholds all that he produces, with an inimitable Art; gives Life and kills; gives a Being to all Things, and brings all Men back, when he pleaſes. That he judges, decrees, directs, commands, forbids, leads into the right Way, and into Error. That he gives the Retribution, the Reward, the Puniſhment, Goodneſs and Victory.

5. All thoſe eternal Attributes are contained in his Eſſence, and ſubſiſt in him from Eternity to Eternity, without Diviſion, or Variation. They are not *God* himſelf; yet they are not different from his Eſſence. Each of them is connected with the other, as Life with Knowledge, or Knowledge with Power.

6. Theſe are the great and ineſtimable Perfections of the *Moſt High God*, by which he is known, and adored by all true Believers. Whoever denies, or calls any of them in Queſtion, is an Infidel.

Of Angels.

1. That the *Moſt High God* has Servants and Miniſters, whom we call *Angels*, who are perfectly clean from all Sin, who are always preſent with God, who punctually execute his Commands, and never diſobey him: The Principal of theſe are *Gabriel*, *Michael*, *Azrael* and *Iſrafil*.

2. That theſe are ſubtile and pure Bodies, formed of Light; they do not eat, drink, or ſleep. They are not of different Sexes, have no carnal Deſires, *&c.*

3. As they have different Forms, they have different, peculiar Functions:——Some ſing *God*'s Praiſe; ſome give him Glory in another Manner, or implore his Mercy on the Sins of Mankind:——Some keep a Regiſter of our Actions; ſome act as our Guardians; or are employed in other Works, equally agreeable to God.

Of the ſacred, *or* divine Books.

That *God* has with him *Books*, worthy of Reſpect, which he

hath ſent from Heaven to his Prophets. Theſe Books contain the *Commandments* of *God*, and his Prohibitions, Edicts, Promiſes, Threats, *&c.*

2. All theſe *Books* are the *Word* itſelf of the *Moſt High God*, openly read to the Faithful, ſet down in *Books*, and kept in the Hearts of Men.

3. That this *Word* of *God*, as reſiding in *God*, is very diſtinct from the *Letters* and *Words*, by which it is repreſented; yet theſe *Letters* and *Words* are, by a common Metaphor, called the *Word* of *God*.

4. That theſe *ſacred Books* are in Number one Hundred and four; of which the Almighty gave *ten* to *Adam*; *fifty* to *Seth*; *thirty* to *Enoch*; *ten* to *Abraham*; *one* to *Moſes*, called the *Pentateuch*; *one* to *Jeſus*, which is the *Goſpel*; *one* to *David*, that is, the *Book* of *Pſalms*; and *one* to *Mohammed*, which is the *Korân*. This *Korân* they call the *Book* of *God*.——The perpetual Miracle, and Quinteſſence of all *ſacred Books*.

Of the Apoſtles of God.

1. That the *Moſt High God* has had his *Prophets*; that is, extraordinary Men, faithful and good Men, whom he hath choſen, and ſent to Men, who are to be credited in what they ſay, and regarded as to what they command or forbid; and that theſe reveal to us hidden Things, touching the *Nature* and *Attributes* of *God*, the Reſurrection of the Dead, *&c.*

2. That theſe Men are exempt from capital Errors, or great Sins. They are of the ſame Religion, *viz.* that of *Mohammed*, though they have had different Cuſtoms. They are the Elect amongſt all Creatures; have had the Honour to converſe with God, and confirm their Miſſion by Miracles, *&c.*

3. That *Adam* was the firſt *Prophet*, and *Mohammed* the laſt and greateſt.

CHAP. VI. *Of the* Laſt Day.

1. That there will be a *Day* of *Reſurrection*, in which, God will bring back all Creatures, give them new Life, aſſemble them all in one Place, examine them, and take a ſtrict Account of what they have done.

2. That his Goodneſs and Mercy will admit ſome into Heaven, whilſt others go to Hell.——No Believer will remain eternally in Hell Fire; but ſhall enter into Heaven, after undergoing Puniſhments, proportioned to his Crimes.

3.

3. That no one will be ſaved by his own Merits; but merely by the *Mercy* of *God*. However, in many Places of the *Korân*, it is aſſerted, that the Felicity of each Perſon will be proportioned to his Deſerts; and that there will be Abodes of different Degrees of Happineſs; the moſt Eminent of theſe will be reſerved for the *Prophets*; the Second for the *Doctors* and *Teachers* of *God's Worſhip*; the Third for the *Martyrs*, and the laſt for the *Faithful* in general.

CHAP. VII. *Of the* Decrees *of* God.

1. That nothing happens in this World, either as to the Situation, or Operations of Things, Good or Evil, Obedience or Diſobedience, Faith or Infidelity, Health or Sickneſs, Riches or Poverty, Life or Death, but what is in the *Decree* of *God*, according to the Order of his Providence.

2. That with regard to *moral Evil*, Men fall into thoſe Crimes by a Seduction, which they have deſerved, without God's ſaving Direction, Approbation, or Command.

CHAP. VIII.

There are four fundamental Points of religious Practice required by the *Korân*, *viz. Prayer*, *Giving* of *Alms*, *Faſting*, and the *Pilgrimage* to *Mecca*. Under *Prayer* are comprehended thoſe legal Waſhings, or Purifications, which are preparatory thereto; of which there are two Degrees; one called *Ghaſl*, being a total Immerſion of the Body in Water, and the other *Wodû*, which is the Waſhing of their Faces, Hands and Feet, after a ceremonious Manner. The Firſt is required in ſome extraordinary Caſes only. The Latter is the ordinary Ablution in common Caſes, and before *Prayer*.

Beſides the aforeſaid Purifications, the *Mohammedans* practiſe *Circumciſion*, which they uſe alſo in a ſimilar View with the *Jews*. Tho' this is not directly required in the *Korân*; yet it is held by the *Mohammedans* as a divine Inſtitution. This Rite they pretend to derive from *Iſmael*, who, according to *Joſephus*, was circumciſed in the thirteenth Year. But the *Moſlems* do not confine this Operation preciſely to that Time; as is evident from the Example of *Mohammed*, the Son of *Sultan Morad* III, who was circumciſed in the ſixteenth Year of his Age.

With regard to *Prayer*, *Mohammed* pretended to have received the *divine Command* from the *Throne* of *God* himſelf, for the

the ſtated Times of public Worſhip, which are frequently inſiſted on in the *Korân*. It muſt be performed, by every conſcientious *Moſlem*, at leaſt five Times a Day; at which Times, Notice is given by the *Criers* from the *Steeples* of their *Moſques*; for which every true *Moſlem* muſt not only prepare himſelf, by the Ceremony of Waſhing, and a certain Number of Praiſes and Ejaculations; but uſe ſeveral very odd Poſtures; and muſt always turn their Faces towards *Mecca*. The *Mohammedans*, during the Time of divine Service, never appear in ſumptuous Apparel; though they are obliged to be decently cloathed, leſt they ſhould ſeem proud and arrogant. They oblige likewiſe their Women to perform their Devotions at Home; or, at leaſt, not to approach the *Moſques*, while the Men are there.

A certain *Arabian* Writer ſays, that thirteen Things are requiſite in *public Prayer*. The *Intention*;——the *Magnification*, and its *Formula*;——the *Station*, or erect Poſture of the Body;——the *Reading* of the *firſt Chapter* of the *Korân*;——the *Incurvation*, or Bowing of the Body;——*Adoration*, including the Mention of the *Greatneſs* and *Unity* of *God*;——the former *Ceſſions*, or Admonitions;——the latter *Ceſſions*;——the latter *Confeſſion*, and its *Formula*; and laſtly, the Order to be obſerved. The *Sonna* includes the previous Purification, decent Garments;——a clean Place;——the ſtated Time;——the Converſion towards the *Reblah*, or Temple of *Mecca*;——the former *Admonition*;——the latter *Admonition*;——the *Form* of *Confeſſion*, and the *Form* of *Prayer* to be uſed, *&c.*

But notwithſtanding the numerous Particulars compriſed in the *Mohammedan* Inſtitution of *Prayer*, many of which were borrowed from the *Jews*, the inward Diſpoſition of the Heart, the *Moſlem* Doctors inſiſt on as principally to be regarded in the Diſcharge of this Duty.

The next fundamental Duty required by the *Mohammedans*, and on which great Streſs is laid in the *Korân*, is the *Giving* of *Alms*, which are of two Sorts, *legal* and *voluntary*. The Latter are left to every one's Liberty, to give more or leſs, as he ſhall think fit; but the Former are of perpetual and indiſpenſible Obligation. The *Legal* may be ſtiled a *Tax*, according to our Apprehenſion; for at the End of the Month *Ramadân*, every *Moſlem* is obliged to give in *Alms* for himſelf, and for every one

of

of his Family; if he has any, a Meaſure of Wheat, Barley, Dates, Raiſins, Rice, &c. firſt impoſed for the Relief of his poor Followers, and ſometimes ſuch as ſerved him in War.—But with reſpect to voluntary *Alms*, the Name given to it implies, that they apprehend it draws down a Bleſſing on the Giver; increaſes his Store; purifies the Soul from the Filth of *Avarice*, and is the beſt Proof of a Man's Sincerity in the *Worſhip* of *God*. *Omer Ebn Abd'alazir* uſed to ſay, that Prayer *carries us one half Way to God*; Faſting *brings us to the Door of his Palace*; *and* Alms *procures us Admiſſion*. *Alms*, according to the Preſcription of the *Mohammed* Law, is to be given of five Things; 1. of Cattle; 2. of Money; 3. of Corn; 4. of Fruits; and 5. of Wares ſold. Six Things are requiſite in the Giver, in order to render ſuch Offering efficacious. 1. The Giver muſt be a *Moſlem*. 2. He muſt be free. 3. He muſt be the lawful Poſſeſſor of that, out of which he gives his Alms. 4. That he poſſeſſes Things in a proper Quantity. 5. That it be in his Poſſeſſion a Year. 6. That if it be of Cattle, it muſt be of his own Feed.

The third fundamental Point of religious Practice is *Faſting*, in which they are extremely ſuperſtitious; both in reſpect to the Abſtinence itſelf, and the Pre-requiſites to it; as their Religion requires a Man to be a *Moſlem* —— of Age; —— under no mental Indiſpoſition; and even ſay, if a Man kiſs a Woman, during the *Faſt*, it would be void, and of no Effect.

The fourth Point of Practice is the *Pilgrimage* to *Mecca*. This is eſteemed a neceſſary and indiſpenſible Duty, to which five Things are required, to conſtitute it a laudable or meritorious Act. 1ſt, The *Intention*, and *religious Vow* of going to *Mecca*. 2. Spending a Day on Mount *Arafat*. 3. Shaving the Head in the Valley of *Mina*. 4. To go ſeven Times round the *Caaba*, that is, the ſquare Incloſure in the Temple of *Mecca*. 5. To run ſeven Times between *Safa* and *Merva*, two holy Places, 180 Cubits diſtant one from the other. Theſe Rites are ſtill moſt religiouſly obſerved by the *Mohammedans*; tho' many of them are of no intrinſic Worth, or agreeing with the Reaſon of Mankind; and ſome of them very ſilly and ridiculous.

We might here obſerve, that there are a great Number of Sectaries amongſt them; though generally diſtinguiſhed as *Orthodox* or *Heretical*. The Former, by a general Name, are called *Sonnites*, or *Traditionites*; and of the Latter, few are ſaid to have had Riſe, 'till ſince the Death of *Mohammed*, but there are ſince, Sects, not only widely differing, with reſpect to Points of a trifling Nature, but as to Points, eſteemed by true *Moſlems* Fundamentals. Nevertheleſs, while they conform to the external

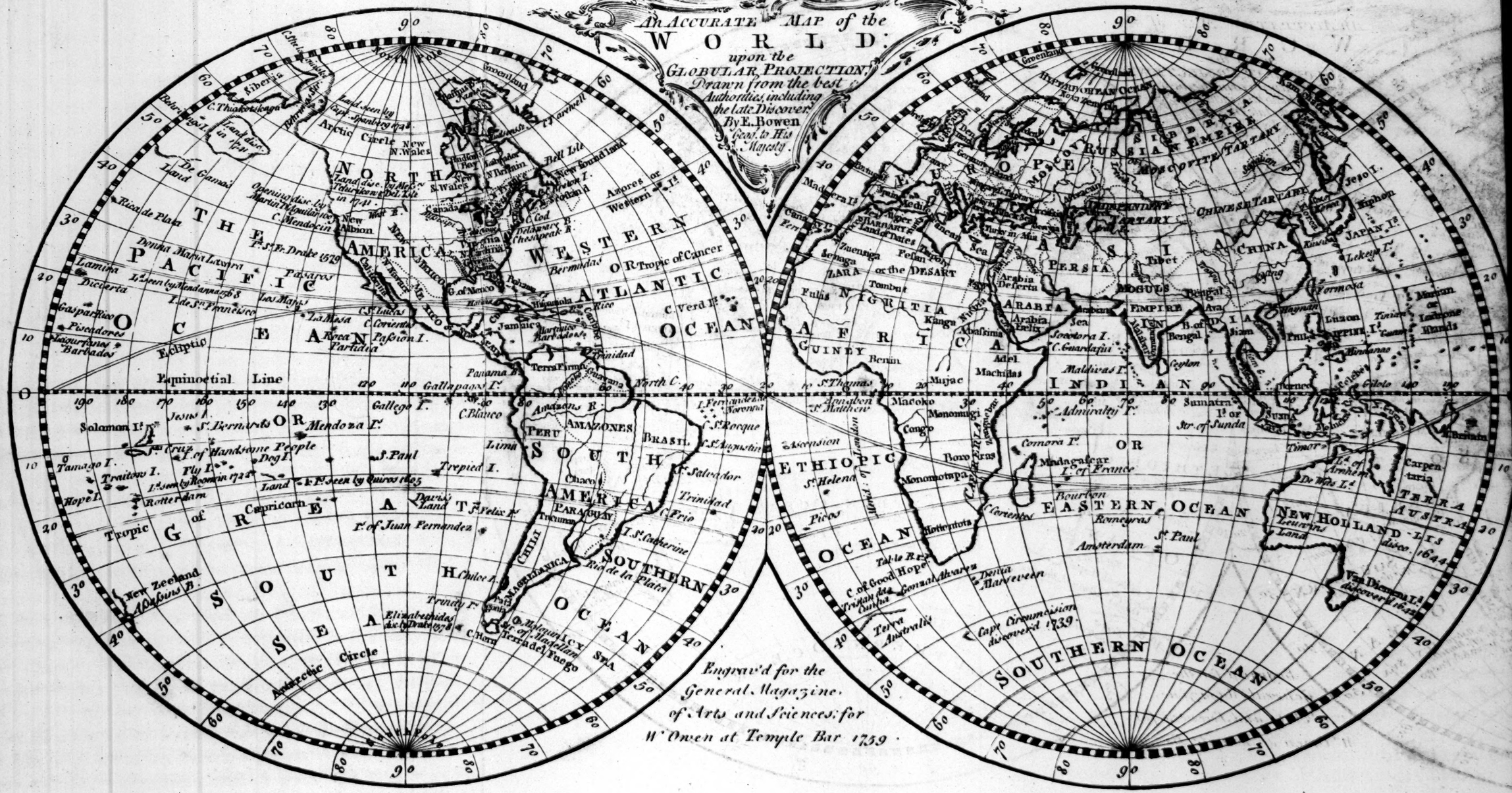
ternal Form of Religion, and do not interrupt the civil Eſtabliſhment, they are tolerated. In like Manner, Chriſtians are tolerated by their Government; no one is forced, not even their own Slaves, to embrace their Religion. Their Prophet *Mohammed* earneſtly recommended Toleration. "If it pleaſed God, ſays he, all living Men would believe, *i. e.* become *Muſſulmen*, why then ſhould you pretend to force other Men to believe? No; the Soul believes only by the *Will* of *God*. But notwithſtanding this, they are very tenacious of their external Form; and it is very dangerous for any Perſon, even a Child, a Stranger, *&c.* to deride any of them for their Belief or Practice." And in this Caſe, and making too free with a *Mohammedan* Woman, or preſuming to enter *Mecca*, or one of their *Moſques*, unleſs you be a *Muſſulman*, are Things too ſeverely puniſhed by their Laws. The *Korân*, and conſequently the *Laws* of that State, forbid the *Uſe* of *Wine*; but this is underſtood of the immoderate Uſe only. It prohibits *Gaming* of all Kinds, Divination by Arrows, formerly practiſed by the *Arabs*: It likewiſe forbids the eating of *Swine's Fleſh*;——of *Blood*, or Things ſtrangled;—their *Laws* forbid *Uſury*;—they allow of *Polygamy*, but under very particular Limitations. And they practiſe Divorce, but it little differs from that under the *Moſaic* Law.——*Whoredom* is puniſhed with Death; but Murder is allowed to be compounded for. (Strange Inconſiſtency!) *Theft*, if conſiderable, is puniſhed by cutting off the Right-hand. The *Performance* of *Contracts* is much inſiſted on in the *Korân*, as one of the moſt diſtinguiſhing Characters of a good *Muſſulman*. Thus having given the Subſtance of the *Mohammedan* Religion, we ſhall conclude this Hiſtory with the perſonal Character of *Mohammed*.

He was of a middle Stature, and ruddy Complexion, had a large Head, and a thick, buſhy Beard, and large black Eyes; and his Hair was of the ſame Colour, hanging down in Ringlets. His Features were regular; his Laughter is ſaid to be full of Majeſty. He had a good Ear, and a ſonorous Voice.

Towards the Cloſe of his Life, he is ſaid to be very devout, and very frequent in recommending the *Korân*, and particularly *Prayer*; his Death is ſaid to be lingering, owing to a ſlow Poiſon, which could not be expelled; and he died in the 11th Year of the *Hejira*, or the 17th of *June*, A. C. 632, in the 61ſt Year of his Age, after he had preſided over the *Arabs*, or had attempted to preſide over them, 9 Years and 11 Months.

An Accurate Map of the WORLD:

upon the GLOBULAR PROJECTION,
Drawn from the best Authorities, including the late Discoveries
By E. Bowen
Geogr. to His Majesty.


NORTH AMERICA
SOUTH AMERICA
THE PACIFIC OCEAN
ATLANTIC OCEAN
WESTERN OCEAN
SOUTH SEA
SOUTHERN OCEAN
EUROPE
RUSSIAN EMPIRE
SIBERIA
CHINESE TARTARY
CHINA
JAPAN I.s
ARABIA
PERSIA
INDIAN OCEAN
ETHIOPIC OCEAN
EASTERN OCEAN
NEW HOLLAND
TERRA AUSTRALIS
Equinoctial Line
Ecliptic
Tropic of Capricorn
Arctic Circle
Antarctic Circle
Greenland
Hudsons Bay
New Found land
Bermudas
Jamaica
Hispaniola
Cuba
Terra Firma
Peru
Brasil
Chaco
Paraguay
Chile
Lima
Mexico
Panama
Amazons R.
Amazones
Gallapagos Is.
Solomon Is.
Mendoza Is.
Juan Fernandez
Easter Is.
Trinidad
Rio de la Plata
Terra del Fuego
Magellans Str.
Cape Horn
Falkland Is.
Cape Circumcision discovered 1739
Madagascar
Sumatra
Java
Borneo
Celebes
Timor
Philippina Is.
Formosa
Japon
Lekeyo Is.
Van Diemans Land discovered 1642
New Holland discovered 1644
Tartary
Persia
Arabia Deserta
Arabia Felix
Tibet
Mogul's Empire
Bengal
Ava
Siam
Pegu
Malacca
Ceylon
Maldivas Is.
Admiralty Is.
Amsterdam
St. Paul
Ascension
St. Helena
Cape of Good Hope
Terra Australis
Congo
Monomotapa
Hottentots
Guinea
Benin
Nigritia
Barbary
Medit. Sea
Canary Is.
Madera Is.
Azores or Western Is.
Cape Verd Is.
Gallego I.
Jesus I.
St. Bernards
Cruz
Tamago I.
Traitors I.
Hope I.
Rotterdam
Fly I.
Dog I.
Land seen by Roggewin 1722
Land seen by Quiros 1605
Land discovered in 1721
Land seen by Shapenberg 1643
Land discovered in 1640
Land discovered by Del Isle
Opening discovered by Martin Mynuilles
Land discovered by Maarten Gerritsz Vries in 1643
Land discovered by Juan de Gama
Land discovered by Juan de Fuca
Land discovered by Juan de Gama
Land discovered by Juan de Fuca
Land discovered by Juan de Gama
Land discovered by Juan de Fuca

PHYSICO-GEOLOGY:

OR,

Philoſophical GEOGRAPHY.

CHAP. I.

Of the FIGURE *and* DIMENSIONS *of the* Terraqueous GLOBE.

OF the *Philological Sciences*, which, in point of Importance and Dignity, are next to thoſe of Religion and Morality, That of GEOGRAPHY and NATURAL HISTORY may be juſtly reckoned the Principal; and therefore ought to precede the reſt in Deſcription. The neceſſary and moſt extenſive Uſe of the Science of Geography, and the Pleaſures which attend the Purſuit of it, are ſo well known to all Mankind, that any Time ſpent in recommending ſo advantageous a Study, would be quite ſuperfluous.

The Knowledge of the Earth and of its Productions are Subjects ſo nearly connected in Nature, that we cannot think of ſeparating them; and therefore ſhall treat of both together. The Knowledge of the Earth, in regard to its Figure and Dimenſions, and the Diviſion and Diſtribution of the ſeveral Parts of the Surface, conſtitute that Science, which is properly called GEOGRAPHY; or rather, COSMOGRAPHY; for the Science of Geography, in a proper Senſe of the Word, ſignifies nothing more than a Deſcription of ſuch Parts of the Surface of the Earth as are really Land; the other Part, which deſcribes the Waters being called HYDROLOGY. For the

Globe of our Earth, having its external Surface partly Land and partly Water, has been from thence always denominated the *terraqueous Globe*, which lays the Foundation of the two abovementioned Sciences *Geography* and *Hydrology*.

We have, in another Part of this Work, conſidered our Earth as one of the celeſtial Bodies, or Planets, which conſtitute the moſt conſpicuous Part of the Solar Syſtem; but here we regard it in a much nearer, and more particular View. Our Eye is now on the Surface of the Earth, and we muſt deſcribe it as it appears on ſuch Inſpection; and firſt of all, we ſhall treat of thoſe Parts which make the *Terra firma*, or main Land, as being the proper Subject of Geography; which will be ſucceeded by a Deſcription of that Part of the Surface of the Earth which is covered with Water; and all their various Contents, as far as they have been hitherto diſcovered.

In the Deſcription of each particular Country, we ſhall take Notice of the ſeveral Productions, under the Title of Natural Hiſtory, in which we ſhall be as copious as our preſcribed Limits will admit of; ſo that upon the Whole, the Reader may expect a compendious Syſtem of Geography and Natural Hiſtory of the World for his next Entertainment: Nor ſhall we here purſue the old beaten Track of other Geographers, but ſhall attempt to ſtrike out one entirely new; eſpecially as we have Matter and Reaſon enough for ſo doing.

It would be a poor Compliment to our Readers to ſuppoſe, that, after ſo many new Diſcoveries have been made in Relation to the Figure of the Earth, and ſo much better Methods of making Maps of the ſeveral Parts of its Surface invented, than what have been uſual, that they ſhould have ſo little Curioſity, as not to be much concerned whether they underſtood them or not; whether the Maps were right or wrong; or whether they gave a true or fallacious Idea of the Whole, and the ſeveral Parts of the Earth's Surface; and we have from Experience Reaſon to ſay, that we know the Generality of our Readers are quite of a different Turn, or Genius, and expect that we ſhould oblige them with every Thing that is an Improvement, new, and uſeful; and ſuch a laudable Diſpoſition we have the higheſt Pleaſure in gratifying; which, in the preſent Subject, we ſhall attempt under the following Heads.

I. The

I. The Earth, which has been uſually called a GLOBE, we ſhall conſider no longer as ſuch, as it is now well known by actual Menſuration, that its Figure is not *ſpherical*, but really that of an *Ellipſoid*; or it is ſuch a Figure, as is formed by the Revolution of an *Ellipſis* about its longeſt Axis; and therefore

II. The Degrees on the Surface of the Earth ought to be no longer conſidered as equal, but of different Lengths, in different Parts of the Earth's Surface; and therefore ought to be ſo repreſented in Maps; and the Difference in many Caſes will be very conſiderable and ſenſible, as will evidently appear in the Maps of this Work.

III. The Conſtruction of our Maps will not be that falſe and abſurd *Stereographic Projection* in common Uſe, but that of the *Globular Projection*, which alone can repreſent the true Proportion of Magnitude and Diſtance, of and between the ſeveral Parts of the Earth's Surface, and give a juſt and natural Idea of the ſame.

IV. Our Maps will be ſo ordered, that the true Poſition, or Situation of any given Place, may be aſſigned to a ſingle Minute of a Degree; and therefore, when the Latitude and Longitude of any Place is found by Obſervation, it may be truly laid down in ſuch a Map, which may prove of the greateſt Service to *Geography* and *Aſtronomy*.

V. We ſhall take particular Care, in our Maps, to inſert all the new Diſcoveries of Countries, which our modern Navigators and Travellers can furniſh us with, and thoſe which are not of good Authority will be diſtinguiſhed from the reſt by fainter Out-lines.

VI. In all our Maps, the firſt Meridian will paſs through *London*, and thereby make the Reckoning of the Longitude extremely eaſy; we ſhall alſo correct the Latitude and Longitude of ſuch Places, as we find them aſcertained from aſtronomical Obſervations.

As a good Map gives the beſt Idea of the Extent, Situation, and Diviſions of a Country, we ſhall have the leſs Occaſion to be prolix in the Deſcription of it; and with regard to the Natural Hiſtory, we ſhall not ſpend the Reader's Time in what is not extraordinary, or peculiar to the Country; but all ſuch Subjects, whether of the Animal, Vegetable, or Mineral Claſſes,

ſes, will be conciſely deſcribed; as alſo, all the noted Rivers, Mountains, Volcanos, or what elſe ſhall appear extraordinary on the Earth's Surface as we go over it.

The Proportion of Land to that of Water, on the Surface of the Earth, has been variouſly eſtimated by Authors. Mr. *Templeman*, in his Survey, ſuppoſes, that the Proportion of the known or habitable Part of the Earth, is nearly that of 10 to 48; but, when we compare the Quantities of Surface of Land and Water on the terraqueous Globe, we mean all that is Land, whether inhabited or not; and there can be no better Way of determining this, than to cut out the ſeveral Parts of Land and Water from the Papers which cover a terreſtrial Globe, and to weigh them ſeperately in an exact Balance, by which Means, the Proportion of their Weight will be diſcovered to a Grain, and the Surfaces, (which are the Quantities of the Paper) will of Courſe be in that Proportion. This we have done very exactly from the Papers, which cover Mr. *Senex*'s terreſtrial Globe, of 28 Inches Diameter, and the Weights of the Paper for the Land and Water are as follow.

The Weight of the Paper for Land,	——	367 Grains.
Ditto for the aqueous Surface,	——	1125 Ditto.

Which give the Proportion of Land to Water, as 1 to $3\frac{7}{100}$; ſo that, if the Surface of the whole Earth be divided into four equal Parts, three of them are covered with *Water*, and only one of them *Land*; but it is highly probable, there is a great Quantity of Land, not yet diſcovered; and therefore, the abſolute Ratio of Land to Water is not to be preciſely determined.

The Figure of the Earth has been long well known to be globular, or ſpherical. It was originally ſuppoſed to be flat, or a Plane; but this was too groſs an Error for any Perſon to continue in long; becauſe, if a Perſon walks directly North or South, it will cauſe the Stars to have a greater or leſſer Elevation above his Horizon; but no Alteration in that Reſpect would happen to them in walking on a Plane, though the Diſtance be ever ſo great. This, therefore, afforded an evident Proof, that the Surface of the Earth was of a curvilineal Form.

And

And becauſe walking over equal Spaces occaſioned an equal Difference in the meridian Altitude of the Stars, it was a Proof, that the curve Surface was of the ſpherical Kind; and that therefore, the Body of the Earth was in Form of a GLOBE, or SPHERE.

And this was the general Opinion 'till the Beginning of the laſt Century. When Experiments on Pendulums, the Nature of Gravity, a centrifugal Force in revolving Bodies, and ſome other phyſical Principles came to be underſtood, there was great Reaſon to ſuſpect, that the Figure of the Earth could not poſſibly be that of a *Globe*, but that of a *Spheroid* as abovementioned.

Theſe Diſcoveries excited a great Deſire among the Learned to be ſatisfied (experimentally) of the true Figure of the Earth, which they eaſily knew could not be done, without actually meaſuring a Degree on the Surface of the Earth in ſeveral different Parts of it, and the more remote from each other, the better. At length, by the Munificence of Kings, and great Propenſity of Philoſophers and Mathematicians, the arduous Undertaking was attempted, proſecuted, and finiſhed with Succeſs, beyond Expectation.

To be more particular on this important Head, we ſhall give the following Inſtances of their Induſtry in this Reſpect. The firſt Attempt of this Kind was by *Snell*, a *Dutch* Mathematician, who meaſured a Space between *Alcmaer* and *Bergen-Op-Zoom*, and between *Alcmaer* and *Leyden*, and from the Mean of both, he found a Degree to conſiſt of 55021 *French* Toiſes, or Fathoms of ſix Feet each: The next was our Countryman *Norwood*, who, in the Year 1635, meaſured the Diſtance between *London* and *York*, and found a Degree to conſiſt of 69½ Miles, *Engliſh* Meaſure.——After this *Ricciolus*, from different Meaſurements, found a Degree to contain 61650 Toiſes, but theſe Meaſures were all unſatisfactory, as there was ſo little Agreement between them. That of *Norwood*, however, was moſt generally received, which gave 57300 Toiſes to a Degree. After this, by Order of the *French* King *Louis* XIV. Mr. *Picard* meaſured an Arch of the Meridian between *Malvoyſine* and *Amiens*, by which he found a Degree to contain 57060 Toiſes. The King, to be further ſatisfied, ordered

dered the whole Arch of the Meridian of *France* to be meaſured in the ſame Manner, which was finiſhed by Mr. *Caſſini*, in 1718. The Reſult of which gave 57060 Toiſes, the ſame with *Picard*'s. The preſent Profeſſor *Muſchenbroek*, meaſured over the Arch of *Snellius* a ſecond Time very exactly, and found it to give 57033 Toiſes to a Degree.

Theſe laſt Meaſures, all agreeing ſo well, prove the Meaſure of a Degree, in the Middle Latitudes of the Meridian, exactly enough; but it ſtill remained to determine the ſame at each End of the Meridian, in order to know if the Earth were of a globular Figure; and if not, how much it varied from it. To this End, it was ordered by the King of *France*, that a Degree ſhould be meaſured at the Equator, and another under the Arctic Circle, and accordingly, two Parties of the Royal Academicians were appointed, and diſpatched for that Purpoſe. Thoſe who went to *Lapland* finiſhed their Work in *December*, 1736, and their Meaſures produced 57437$\frac{9}{10}$ Toiſes to a Degree.

The Department, deſtined for the South Expedition, ſet out in *May*, 1735, and having finiſhed their Work, they found the firſt Degree of the Meridian to contain 56767$\frac{1}{3}$ Toiſes. But as this Number was ſo conſiderably different from what the Theory would give from the Meaſures of a Degree in *Lapland* and *France*, it occaſioned the King to give an Order for the Meridian of *France* to be meaſured over again, which was performed by the Meſſrs. *Caſſini De Thury*, and the Abbe *De la Caille*; and this new Meaſurement gave 57050 Toiſes for the Meaſure of a Degree in the Parallel of 45; ſo that upon the Whole, the Meaſure of a Degree in the Middle of the Meridian, at the Equator, and the Arctic Circle, are as below.

At the Equator —— ——	56767$\frac{1}{3}$
In the Parallel of 45°, —— ——	57050
Under the Arctic Circle, —— ——	57438

From theſe Meaſures of a Degree by the mathematical Theory, as we ſhall ſhew in its proper Place, we can find the Proportion of the Diameter of the Equator to that of the Earth's Axis. Thus for Example, the Meaſures of a Degree at *Lapland*

land and in *France* give the Proportion, as 266 to $264\frac{5}{10}$; but by taking the Meaſure of a Degree at *France* and at the Equator, we ſhall have the Diameter of the Equator to that of the Earth's Axis, as 266 to 265; but, if we take the two extreme Meaſures at the Equator and at *Lapland*, we ſhall from thence find the aforeſaid Ratio will be expreſſed by 266 to $265\frac{73}{100}$; and as this is a Mean between the other two, we may conclude it to be very near the Truth; nor can we, perhaps, ever hope for any thing more exact.

Notwithſtanding the Difference between the two Diameters of the Earth through the Equator and the Poles is ſo conſiderably great, and ſo plainly proves the ſpheroidical Figure of the Earth; yet it can by no Means be repreſented, or made ſenſible in Globes, or Maps, of a ſmall Size; I mean, in any leſs than about 10 Feet Diameter; but in particular Maps it may, as we have ſaid before.

In order to expreſs the true Dimenſions of the Surface of the Earth, we firſt determine that of a great Circle; and therefore, ſuppoſing that $69\frac{1}{2}$ Miles were equal to one Degree, then, if the Earth was truly ſpherical, a great Circle would contain 25020 *Engliſh* Miles.

But as it is cuſtomary with Geographers to reckon 60 Miles to a Degree, upon the Surface of the Earth, becauſe there are 60 Minutes in one Degree of a Circle, and therefore, to each Minute of a Degree, there will correſpond one ſuch geographical Mile, and conſequently, in a Quadrant, or Quarter of a Circle, which contains 90 Degrees, there will be 90 times 60, or 5400 geographical Miles; and this will be the Caſe, with regard to a Quadrant of the Equator, which therefore will contain, in the Whole, 21600 geographical Miles.

But ſince a Meridian is of an elliptic Form, as we have ſhewn, whoſe longeſt Diameter is that of the Equator, a Quadrant, or fourth Part of ſuch an Elipſis, will be leſs than that of a Circle; and by the Meaſures of a Degree at *Lapland*, the Quadrant of ſuch an Ellipſis will contain but 5370 geographical Miles; and therefore a Meridian of the Earth will be to its Equator as 5400 to 5370; but, according to the Meaſure of a Degree at the Equator, the Quadrant of ſuch an elliptic Meridian will contain 5390 ſuch geographical Miles.

If

If then we take a Mean between the two elliptic Quadrants abovementioned, it will contain 5,380 geographical Miles, and ſo the whole Meridian may be eſtimated at 21,520 ſuch Miles; therefore the Length of an elliptic Meridian of the Earth, is to that of the Equator, as 21,520 to 21,600, which is nearly the Proportion of 215 to 216. From theſe Meaſures and Proportions, every Thing, relating to the Dimenſions of the Earth, may be known very near the Truth, by ſuch as have Curioſity or Skill to manage the *Calculus*, by which, the whole Dimenſions, in regard to the ſquare Miles on the Surface, and cubic Miles of Solidity, may be expreſſed in *Engliſh* Meaſure.

But for common Uſe, it may ſuffice to have a general Idea of theſe Things, and therefore we may, without much Error, look upon the Earth as a Globe, or Sphere, and ſo the Dimenſions of its Surface, computed in ſquare Miles 60 to a Degree, will be expreſſed, as in the following Table; which we have tranſcribed from Mr. *Templeman*'s *New Survey* of the Globe, as he aſſures us, in his Preface, that he has made uſe of Mr. *Senex*'s new Globes of 28 Inches Diameter, on which he meaſured all remote Diſtances from *London*, both by Sea and Land, from whence an Idea of the ſuperficial Content of the Whole, and its ſeveral Parts, will ariſe from one intuitive View.

The

☞ As to geographical Definitions, we ſhall not here detain the Reader with them, as they properly belong to a *Treatiſe* on the Uſe of the terreſtrial Globe, which will ſoon be given in another Part of this Work, *viz.* in the *Young Gentleman and Lady's Philoſophy*, as ſoon as the Uſe of the celeſtial Globe is finiſhed.

We think proper to obſerve here, that, whereas in all former Treatiſes of Geography, the Land has been divided into four great Parts, called Continents, *viz. Europe, Aſia, Africa* and *America*, we think that Diviſion not juſt or natural; becauſe it evidently appears from the Map, or Globe, that *America* itſelf does conſiſt of two great Parts, or Continents; and therefore the Number of Continents ought to be five; and as ſuch, they are conſidered in Mr. *Templeman*'s Table.

Degrees of W. Long: from London 50 40 30 20 10 0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 E. Longitude from London

An accurate Map of EUROPE upon the GLOBULAR PROJECTION

Drawn from the best Authorities By Eman: Bowen Geogr. to His Majesty.

THE ICY SEA

GREENLAND

SWITZERGEN OR CHARLES I.

Smiths Inl.

Fair H.

P. Desire

G. Witches I.

Hoppen I.

P. Lookout

Cherry I.

NOVA ZEMBLA

Loom Bay

Arctic Circle

Oby R.

PART OF SIBERIA

Mountains covered with Snow

Hudsons hold with Hope

North Cape

Waerdhus

Waygats Straits

Petzora R.

Pojas Semitz

Samoiedia

Great Tartary

Petzora

Mezen

Kola

Archangel

Dwina R.

Pechora

Permia

Ustiug

Wologda

Wiatka

Galitz

Wolodimer

Gawr

Bulhar

Kasan

Moscow

Smolensko

Rezan

Moscovia

Tartary

Woronez

Pereyaslaw

Zarina

Astracan

Selestrnoi

Wolga R.

Don R.

Dniepr R.

Caspian Sea

Little Tartary

Circassia

Sahum

Terki

Derbend

Baku

Astracan

Black Sea

Bosphorus of Thrace

Trapezund

Amasia

Anatolia or Asia Minor

Turkey in Asia

Smyrna

Aleppo

Holy Land

Jerusalem

Euphrates R.

Persian Gulf

Cyprus

Candia

Rhodes

Sidon

Joppa

Alexandria

Tolomet

Malta

Tripoli

Tunis

Algier

Oran

Barbary

Pt. of Africa

Mediterranean Sea

Levant

Sicily

Naples

Sardinia

Corsica

Majorca

Minorca

Barcelona

Madrid

Toledo

Lisbon

Spain

Portugal

France

Bay of Biscay

Turin

Milan

Venice

Vienna

Hungary

Presburg

Prague

Dresden

Leipsic

Frankfort

Nuremberg

Augsburg

Ratisbon

Paris

Orleans

Rouen

Calais

Dover

English Chan.

Amsterdam

Holland

Germany

Hamburg

Lubeck

Stettin

Dantzick

Konigsberg

Memel

Riga

Revel

Narva

Petersburg

Ingria

Finland

Abo

Wyburg

Sweden

Stockholm

Upsal

Gefleo

Denmark

Copenhagen

Elsinore

Gothland

Calmar

Carlscrona

Gottenburg

Christianstad

Malmo

Ystad

Baltic Sea

Lapland

Torneo

Uma

Pitha

Lulea

Kimi

Drontheim

Hitteren

Lowland

Mastrom

Long Nes

Bernsford B.

Sallery

Tromnes

Vogen

Enaret L.

Swedish Lapland

Russian Lapland

Kola

Moscovite Lapland

Iceland

Hecla

Geyser

Skalholt

Hitter R.

Westmanna I.

Faro Is.

Sunderoe

Stromoe

Osteroe

Bergen

Shetland Is.

Mainland

Orkney Is.

Pentland Firth

Western Is.

Lewis

Hebrides

Aberdeen

The Scaw

The Naze

Skagen

Ireland

Londonderry

Sligo B.

Galway B.

Dingle B.

Cork

Kinsale

Dublin

Waterford

Bristol Chan.

Scilly Is.

English Chan.

Ocean

Western Ocean

Atlantic Ocean

Bay of Biscay

Cape Finisterre

Porto Novo

Corunna

Ferrol

Cape Ortegal

Cape Clear

Cape Reikes

Cape Good Hope

Cape St. Vincent

Str. of Gibraltar

Cape Spartel

Cape Bon

Gulf of Venice

Gulf of Lyons

Gulf of Genoa

Gulf of Naples

Gulf of Salee

Gulf of Fez

Gulf of Tripoli

Gulf of Sidra

Gulf of Sidon

Gulf of Satalia

Gulf of Scanderoon

Gulf of Cairo

Madeira I.

Canary Is.

Salee

Fez

Morocco

Mountains of the Moon

Pt. of Africa

Hours East from London

Engrav'd for the General Magazine of Arts and Science, for W. Owen at Temple Bar 1750.

The ſuperficial Content of the whole Globe in ſquare Miles, 60 to a Degree; alſo the Seas and unknown Parts, the Habitable Earth, the four Quarters; *likewiſe all the great Empires and principal Iſlands, are placed as they are ſubordinate to each other in Magnitude.*

	Square Miles.
The Globe	148,510,627
Seas and unknown Parts	117,843,821
The Habitable World	30,666,806
Europe	2,749,349
Aſia	10,257,487
Africa	8,506,208
N. America	3,699,087
S. America	5,454,675
Perſian Empire under *Darius*	1,650,000
Roman Emp. *in its utmoſt Height*	1,610,000
Ruſſian	3,303,485
Chineſe	1,749,000
Great Mogul	1,116,000
Turkiſh	960,057
Preſent *Perſian*	800,000
Iſlands. *Borneo*	228,000
Madagaſcar	168,000
Sumatra	129,000
Japan	118,000
Great Britain	72,926
Celebes	68,400
Manila	58,500
Iceland	46,000
Terra del Fuego	42,075
Mindinao	39,200
Cuba	38,400
Java	38,250

Iſlands.	Square Miles.
Hiſpaniola	36,000
Newfoundland	35,500
Ceylon	27,730
Ireland	27,457
Formoſa	17,000
Anian	11,900
Gilolo	10,400
Sicily	9400
Timor	7800
Sardinia	6600
Cyprus	6300
Jamaica	6000
Flores	6000
Ceram	5400
Briton	4000
Socatora	3600
Candia	3220
Porto Rico	3200
Corſica	2520
Zeland	1935
Majorca	1400
St. Jago	1400
Negropont	1300
Teneriff	1272
Gotland	1000
Madeira	950
St. Michael	920

Iſlands.	Squ. Mls.
Skye	900
Lewis	880
Funen	768
Yvica	625
Minorca	520
Rhodes	480
Cephalonia	420
Amboyna	400
Orkney Pomona	324
Scio	300
Martinico	260
Lemnos	220
Corfu	194
Providence	168
Man	160
Bornholm	160
Wight	150
Malta	150
Barbadoes	140
Zant	120
Antegoa	100
St Chriſtopher's	80
St. Helena	80
Guernſey	50
Jerſey	43
Bermudas	40
Rhode	36

The GEOGRAPHY *of* EUROPE.

NAME.

VArious have been the Conjectures of Authors with reſpect to the Etymology of the Name of *Europe*. To point them out would be neither entertaining nor uſeful. However the Name be derived, it was called *Europa* by the *Romans*, as it is now by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*; and *Europe* by the *French* and *Engliſh*, but by the *Turks*, *Rumali*, or *Alfrank*, *Frankoba* by the *Georgians*, and *Frankiſtan* by the Reſt of the People of *Aſia*.

LANGUAGES of EUROPE. Theſe are all derived from ſix original Ones, *viz.* the *Greek*, *Latin*, *Teutonic*, or *Old German*, *Celtic*, *Sclavonic*, and *Gothic*; different Dialects whereof, with accidental Additions, being the Languages of all the conſiderable Parts of *Europe*, except *Tartary* and *Turky*. The *Latin*, but corruptedly, and according to different Dialects, is ſpoke in *Italy*, *Spain*, *France*, and the Southern Parts of *Switzerland*. The *High Dutch* is ſpoken in *Germany* and *Scandinavia*, *Muſcovy*, *Hungary*, *Poland*, *Sclavonia*, and *Bohemia*; — and the Body of the *Engliſh* Tongue is derived from the *Teutonic*. There are ſome other Tongues, but not ſo univerſal; as the *Greek*, *Albanian*, *Hungarian*, *Tartarian*, and *Turkiſh* Tongues in the *Eaſtern* Parts. The *Baſque*, *Britiſh*, *Iriſh*, and the *Lappiſh* Tongues, in the moſt Weſtern and Northern Parts of *Europe*.

GOVERNMENTS in *Europe* are, 1. *Monarchical*; where the ſovereign Power is in the Hands of one Man, as in *Spain*, *Denmark*, &c. 2. *Deſpotic*; where one Man, as King, or Sovereign, has an abſolute Power over the Life and Goods of his Subjects; as in *Turky*, *Muſcovy*, and *France*. 3. *Ariſtocratical*; where a few (eſpecially Noblemen) have the whole Authority, as at *Venice*. 4. *Democratical*; where the Government is in the Hands of the People; as in ſome Parts of *Switzerland*, and the *United Provinces*. Some other Governments there are, which are a Medley of *Monarchy* and *Ariſtocracy*, as in *Poland*; and *Democracy*, as in *England* and *Sweden*. But in the Dominions of *Europe*, where they are chiefly monarchical, they are exceedingly more eaſy and gentle than thoſe of *Aſia* and *Africa*.

The principal Sovereignties of *Europe* are as follow:

The Empires of { *Germany*, *Ruſſia*, *Turky*.

The Kingdoms of

Great Britain and *Ireland*,	*Portugal*,
France,	*Sweden*,
Spain,	*Denmark*,
	Poland,

Poland,
Hungary,
Bohemia,
Pruſſia,

Sardinia,
Naples and *Sicily* (which are termed the *Two Sicilies*.

The *Popedom* of *Rome*.

The Republics of { *Venice*, *United Netherlands*, *Switzerland*, The *Griſons*, *Genoa*, and *Lucca*.

And the ſmall Republics of *Geneva*, and *Raguſa*.

Next to theſe may be reckoned the Electorates of *Germany*, whoſe Princes chuſe the Emperor; of whom the three firſt are Spiritual, and all the other Temporal, *viz.*

The Archbiſhopricks and Electorates of { *Mentz*, *Triers*, and *Cologna*.

Temporal { *Bavaria*, *Saxony*, *Brandenburg*, *Palatine*, *Brunſwick Lunenburg*, and The Kingdom of *Bohemia*.

There are beſides theſe, no leſs than three Hundred ſubaltern Sovereignties in *Germany*, *Italy*, &c. whoſe Poſſeſſors, whether Spiritual, as Archbiſhops, and Biſhops, or Temporal, as Princes, Landgraves, Dukes, Marquiſſes, Counts, *&c.* tho' they are Tributaries, or Feoffees to the Emperor, or ſome other ſuperior Prince, have Authority in their own Eſtates.

Of the Spiritual, the moſt conſiderable are,

The Grand Maſter of the *Teutonic* Order,
The Grand Maſter of *Malta*,
The Grand Prior of *Malta*, who is alſo called
The Grand Prior of *Germany*,
The Archbiſhop of *Saltzburg*, and twenty-one Biſhops in *Germany*,

The

The Abbots and Princes of *Fulda* in *Germany*, St. *Gall* in *Switzerland*, and ſome others.

Of the Temporal, the moſt conſiderable are,

The Archduke of *Auſtria*,

The Great Duke of *Tuſcany*,

The Landgraves of *Heſſe* { *Caſſel*, *Reinfels*, *Darmſtat*, and *Homburg*.

The Dukes of *Savoy* and *Modena*, *&c.* in *Italy*.

The Duchies of *Milan*, *Mantua*, *Mirandola*, *Parma* and *Placentia*, are at preſent in the Houſe of *Auſtria*.

The Dukes of *Mecklemburg*, *Wirtemburg*, *Holſtein*, *Saxe-Weymer*, *Eyſenach*, *Gotha*, &c. in *Germany*.

And the Duke of *Courland* in *Poland*.

The Princes of *Anhalt Aremberg*, *Hohenzollern*, *Naſſau*, and Eaſt *Frieſland*, *Furſtemberg*, *Lichtenſtein*, *Waldeck*, *Tour*, and *Taxis*, &c. in *Germany*.

The Marquiſſes of *Baden*, *Dourlach*, *Brandenburg*, *Culembach*, and *Brandenburg-Anſpach* in *Germany*.

The Counts of *Hanau*, *Solms*, *Troun*, *Seblick*, *Staremberg*, &c.

Beſides theſe, there are the *Cham* of the *European Tartary*, the *Hoſpodars* of *Walachia*, *Moldavia*, &c.

The Continent of *Europe* was antiently divided into eight great Parts, *viz.*

	Capital Cities.
SCANDINAVIA, including { *Sweden*, *Denmark*, *Norway*	*Stockholm*, *Copenhagen*, *Bergen*.
MUSCOVIA, or *Ruſſia*	*Moſcow*,
FRANCE	*Paris*,
GERMANY	*Vienna*,
POLAND	*Cracow*,
SPAIN	*Madrid*,
ITALY	*Rome*,
TURKEY in *Europe*	*Conſtantinople*.

To theſe add the *European* Iſlands, the Chief of which are

England	*London*,
Scotland	*Edinburgh*,
Ireland	*Dublin*.

As

As there has been for many Years paſt a King of *Pruſſia*, it may be expected, that there ſhould be a Kingdom of *Pruſſia*, which ſhould make one grand Diviſion of *Modern Europe*; but as this King derives his Title only from *Ducal Pruſſia*, a Province of the Kingdom of *Poland*, and his Poſſeſſions in general, conſiſting of nothing more than a Number of Provinces, Eſtates, *&c.* belonging to the other great Dominions, or Kingdoms abovementioned, there cannot be properly reckoned any diſtinct Diviſion, or Kingdom of that Denomination; but the Dominions of this Prince will be conſidered in their proper Place.

It will be needleſs to inſiſt upon any farther geographical Deſcription of this Quarter; as, in the Courſe of our Work, the particular Parts will be deſcribed, and are eaſy to be obſerved in the Map hereto annexed, which Map, as it is on the globular Projection, will give the proper Proportion of the Magnitude, and Forms of the ſeveral Countries of which this Continent conſiſts; and this Map of *Europe* is nearly of the ſame Size with that on Mr. *Senex*'s Globes of 28 Inches Diameter.

SCANDINAVIA.

Situation and Extent.

THIS is the moſt northern Country of *Europe*, being bounded by *Germany* and Part of the *Baltic* Sea to the South, the Ocean to the Weſt and North, and by Part of *Muſcovy* to the Eaſt. The whole Extent in *Engliſh* Statute Miles.

Length 1250, Breadth 1030, between 54° : 71½ N. Latitude. 5° : 30′ E. Longitude.

This vaſt Continent formerly comprehended the Kingdoms of *Sweden*, *Denmark* and *Norway*, with the ſeveral Iſlands in the *Baltic*, which were ſometimes governed by one Sovereign, and at others by more; they are at preſent under the Dominion of the Kings of *Sweden* and *Denmark*. For in 1448, the States of *Denmark* and *Norway* jointly elected *Chriſtian* I. their King, and ever ſince they continue united as one Kingdom.

The

The GEOGRAPHY *of* SWEDEN.

Of the Name, Extent, &c.

THIS Kingdom is called, in *Latin*, *Suecia*, which probably took its Riſe from the *Suiones*, mentioned by *Tacitus*, as the firſt Inhabitants, and is of much larger Extent than in antient Time, including in it the greateſt Part of antient *Scandinavia*. It is bounded by the *Baltic* Sea, the *Sound*, and the *Categate*, or *Skagerack*, on the South; by the unpaſſable Mountains of *Norway* on the Weſt; by *Daniſh* or *Norwegian Lapland* on the North, and by *Muſcovy* on the Eaſt.

The Extent of this Kingdom is in Length about 800 *Engliſh* Miles, and in Breadth, about 550. It lies between 56 and 69 North Latitude, and between the 32d and 55th of Eaſt Longitude from *London*, but the Abatements that muſt be made for ſeveral Seas, and many great Lakes, ſome whereof are above 80 *Engliſh* Miles long, and 20 broad; as alſo, for Rocks, Woods, Heaths, Marſhes, &c. which cover a great Part of this Country, reduce the habitable Part to a ſmall Proportion, comparatively to the Extent of the Whole.

This Country is divided into ſeven Provinces; and theſe are likewiſe ſubdivided in the following Manner.

			Principal Towns, &c.
1. *Sweden*, properly ſo called, lying between *Norway* on the Weſt, and the *Gulph* of *Bothnia*, is divided into 11 Parts, *viz.*		*Uplandia*,	*Stockholm* and *Upſal*,
		Sudermania,	*Nikopen*,
		Weſtmania,	*Aroſen*,
		Nericia,	*Orebio*,
		Geſtricia,	*Geval*,
		Helſingia,	*Hadſwick walt*,
		Dalecarlia,	*Hedemore*,
		Medelpadia,	*Setanger*,
		Angermania,	*Hernoſand*,
		Jemptia, and	*Uma Luta*,
		Weſt Bothnia.	*Piſtoia* and *Torne*.
2. *Gothia*, or *Gothland*, on the S. Side of *Swedeland*, into 3 Parts, *viz.*	E. *Gothland*,	*Smalandia*,	*Norkoping* and *Calmar*,
		Iſle of *Oeland*,	*Barkholm*.
	W. *Gothland*,	*Vermeland*, and	*Gottenburg*.
		Dalia,	
	S. *Gothland*,	*Halland*,	*Helmſtat*,
		Schonen,	*Lunden*, and
		Bleking,	*Chriſtanſtat*.

3.

Engrav'd for the General Magazine of Arts and Sciences, for W.m Owen at Temple Bar 1759.

A Map of SWEDEN, DENMARK and NORWAY, on a SPHEROIDICAL PROJECTION Drawn from the best modern Authorities By Eman.l Bowen Geog.r to His Maj.y

NORTHERN OCEAN

PART OF GERMANY

PART OF POLAND

PART OF RUSSIAN EMPIRE

NORWEGIAN LAPLAND

MOSCOVITE LAPLAND

WHITE SEA

GULF OF BOTHNIA

GULF OF FINLAND

BALTIC SEA

WARDHUS

FINLAND PROPER

NYLAND

LIVONIA

INGRIA

COURLAND

CAJANIA or Cajanoburg

KEXHOLM LAPLAND

ONEGA LAKE

LADOGA LAKE

PETERSBURG

Meridian of London

East Longitude from London

Spheroid

Sphere

		Principal Towns.
3. *Livonia*, on the South Side of the *Gulph* of *Finland*, into	*Eſtonia*, or *Eaſtland*,	*Revel* and *Narva*,
	Letten, or *Letitia*,	*Riga*.
4. *Ingria*, on the North-Eaſt of *Livonia*, into *	*Ingria Proper*,	*Oreſcal*, or *Noteberg*,
	Ingermania,	*Caperio*, and
	Soluſka,	*Juanegrod*.
5. *Finland*, on the Eaſt Side of the Gulph of *Bothnia*, into	*Finland Proper*,	*Abo*,
	Nylandia,	*Helſingfordia*,
	Carelia,	*Wyburg*,
	Kexholm,	*Kexholm*,
	Savolaxia,	*Koſnipe*,
	Tavaſtin,	*Javaſtus*,
	Cajunia,	*Cajeneberge*.
6. *Swediſh Lapland*, in the Northern Part of the Country, into ſix Parts, *viz.*	*Angermania-Lapmark*,	*Aoſalbo*,
	Pitha-Lapmark,	*Pitha*,
	Uma-Lapmark,	*Uma*,
	Lula-Lapmark,	*Lula*,
	Tornea-Lapmark,	*Tornea*,
	Kimi-Lapmark,	*Kimi*.
7. The Iſlands of	*Gothland*,	
	Oeland,	
	Oeſel,	
	Dago,	
	Aland,	
	Hogland, and	
	Rugen. †	

This Country is thus divided, and the ſeveral Dimenſions thereof given by Mr. *Templeman*, in the following Table.

SWEDEN.

Sweden.	Square Miles. 76,835	Sum total. 228,715	Length	Brdth.	Capital Cities.
Sweden	47,900		342	194	STOCKHOLM
Gothland	25,975		253	160	*Calmar*
Schonen	2960		77	56	*Lunden*
		76,835			
Proteſtants. *Lapland*, and *W. Bothnia*	76,000		420	340	*Torne* *Uma*
Proteſtants. *Finland* and *E. Bothnia*	73,000		395	225	*Abo* *Cajenburg*
Proteſtants. *Gothland* I.	1000		80	23	*Wiſby*
Proteſtants. *Oeland* I.	560		85	10	*Barkholm*
		150,560			
Upper Saxony *Pomerania*, P.	960		47	24	*Stralſund*
Upper Saxony *Rugen*, I.	360		24	21	*Bergen*
		1320			

* *N. B.* Both *Livonia* and *Ingria* were conquered by *Peter the Great*, and have belonged to the *Ruſſian* Empire ever ſince. † *Syſtem of* Geography, p. 937.

STOCKHOLM is the Capital of this Kingdom, and the Reſidence of its King. It is built upon Piles, in ſeveral little Iſlands, which lie near one another. It takes up at preſent ſix of theſe, together with the ſouthern and northern Suburbs. The Iſle, within which the greateſt Part of *Stockholm* is incloſed, is ſurrounded by two Arms of a River, which runs with great Rapidity out of the Lake *Maeler*; over each of theſe Arms, there is a wooden Bridge. About 2 or 300 Years ago, there were only a few Fiſhermen reſided here, though now 'tis a large and populous City. The Inhabitants are ſuppoſed to be about 30,000. The Caſtle, in which the Court reſides, has neither Strength nor Beauty; but the Palace of the Nobility, where the Diet meets, is a very ſtately Structure. The Government of this City is in the Hands of the great Stadtholder. The Buildings of the Burghers, for the moſt Part, are of Brick; the Reſt of Timber. The City is the Staple of *Sweden*, to which moſt of the Commodities of that Kingdom, as Iron, Copper, and naval Stores, are brought for Exportation; the Harbour is capable of receiving 1000 Sail of Ships, and has a Kay, near an *Engliſh* Mile in Length. The only Inconveniency is, its being 10 Miles from the Sea. Its Entrance is defended by two Forts. *Stockholm* lies near 300 Miles N. E. of *Copenhagen*, 416 Weſt of *Peterſburg*, and 921 N. E. of *London*, Lat. 59° : 20′ N. Long. 19° : 20′ E.

Of the Inhabitants.

GENIUS.—The Nature of the Climate qualifies them in general to endure Hardſhips in their different Stations of Life. The Nobility moſtly apply themſelves to a military Life, in which they are more famous for Courage than for Stratagem and Intrigue; and are of a graceful Deportment. The Tradeſmen diſcover the ſame Genius in the Conduct of their ſecular Affairs, being laborious, and indefatigable in their Buſineſs; yet ſeldom carry their Speculations higher than what the Nature of their Buſineſs requires. The Peaſants, when ſober, are very obſequious and reſpectful; but Drink renders them quite ungovernable. In general, it may be ſaid of the whole Nation, they are brave and hardy, fond of Eſteem, and for

that

that Reaſon, more careful of their Dreſs, than of their Food. They are very religious likewiſe in their Way, conſtant Frequenters of the Church, eminently loyal, and ſober for the moſt Part, but ſuſpicious in their Temper; and Neceſſity is too often a Temptation to the Poor to Frauds both public and private.

ARTS and SCIENCES.——In reſpect to theſe, it ſeems, as if the Clime did in a Manner cramp their Faculties, which are ſeldom remarkable for Vivacity, or Pregnancy of Wit; yet by Induſtry, Experience and Travelling, not a few of them arrive at a mature, and ſolid Judgment, being led by their Diſpoſitions to Serioufneſs. The Study of the Laws, antient and modern, and Antiquities, but Hiſtory and Sculpture are their favourite Purſuits. It is ſaid, they rather want Patience than Abilities; but they are much improved of late Years.

LEARNING can plead no Antiquity in this Country, the Univerſity of *Upſal* being not founded till 1476, and ſince that, the Univerſity, at *Abo* in *Finland*, have given ſome Life and Spirit to Study. The moſt curious Piece of Learning is a *Gothic* Tranſlation of the *Evangeliſts*, by *Uphila*, a Biſhop of the *Goths*, in *Thrace*, about 1300 Years ſtanding, of which they have the Original.

LANGUAGE.—A Dialect of the *Teutonic*, or antient *Dutch*, but much leſs capable of Improvement, than either the *Daniſh*, or *High Dutch*. The more polite Part ſeldom ſpeak or write any Thing in their own Language, but ſpeak and write *French*, or *High Dutch* in great Perfection.

CUSTOMS and MANNERS.——Theſe are moſt remarkable in their Marriages and Funerals; with reſpect to the Former, they are entirely governed by the Will of their Parents; nor can the Church give Licence to marry without; ſo that it is common for both Sexes to remain unmarried till Thirty, their Parents being very unwilling to part with their Subſtance till Death. Though the Men are not inſenſible of their fair Complexion and good Shape; yet they are accounted more chaſte before, than after Marriage. Their wedding Entertainments are carried to great Exceſs; and in like Manner their

FUNERAL CEREMONIES are uſually accompanied with more Jollity and Feaſting, than comports with the Occaſion. Preparations are ſometimes made before-hand, that they might

continue their Feaſting for ſome Time; and it has often happened, that the Body has been kept much beyond a proper Time of Burial. But of late, as the Nation has improved in Knowledge, theſe Extremes have been in a great Degree laid aſide.

DRESS.——The Cloathing of the better Sort of People in Winter is Furs, and the common People make their Cloaths frequently of Sheep-ſkins, dreſſed with the Wool on; for the exceſſive Coldneſs of their Climate requires it. Of late, the warmeſt Kinds of the woollen Manufactory, imported from *England*, make a conſiderable Part of their Dreſs.

FOOD.———For the moſt Part it is very plain, or coarſe; they fare hard and lie hard. The lower Sort of People ſcarce allow themſelves ſufficient Suſtenance to ſupport them under their Labour and Fatigue.

NATURAL HISTORY.

AIR.——The Air of *Sweden* is generally clear, dry, and very cold. The Inhabitants look well, and live long, being inur'd to bear Cold from their Infancy.

The *Seaſons* of the Year, though regular in themſelves, do not altogether anſwer thoſe of other Climates. It may indeed be ſaid, they have nine Months Winter to three of Summer; and as their Winters are very cold, ſo their Summers are intenſely hot. They have ſcarce any Spring, or Autumn. Their Corn, when ſown, ripens very faſt, being little more than ſix Weeks from Seed-time to Harveſt.

The Soil in moſt Parts is fertile, and might be eaſily cultivated, if the Inhabitants were much diſpoſed to Agriculture. They might even have Corn enough for their own Conſumption; but the Neglect of it renders their Importation of Corn abſolutely neceſſary; and even in Times of great Scarcity, they grind Bark of Birch-trees to mix with their Corn to make Bread. In Summer, the Fields are covered with Flowers, and they have Plenty of Fruits, of which their Pears and Cherries are eſteemed in greateſt Perfection. There are alſo vaſt Foreſts of Wood, Fir, Beech, Birch, Alder, Juniper, and ſome Oak, moſt of which grow tall and ſtrait.

The

The principal *Mountains* are the *Defrine*, on the Weſt, beginning about *Jemptland*, and extending near 400 *Engliſh* Miles North.

They have many Rivers, as the *Lahla*, *Tornea*, and *Kima*; but the principal is the River *Uma*, which is augmented by many others.

The principal Lakes are the *Veller*, the *Wenner*, and the *Maeler*, which Latter ſupplies *Stockholm* with Water.

The Mines in *Sweden* are, one of Silver at *Salberg*, into which Workmen are let down 105 Fathom. The Roofs there are as high as a Church, ſupported by vaſt Arches of Oak; thence the Deſcent is by Ladders. They annually produce about 5000l. Sterling. There are no Records ſo antient as the firſt Diſcovery of this, nor of the Copper Mine; they muſt therefore have been the Work of many Ages.

The Copper Mine is about 80 Fathom deep, and of great Extent. The Produce of this Mine is ſaid to be 200,000l. Sterling *per Ann.* of which the King has a fourth Part.

Iron Mines and Forges they have in great Numbers; eſpecially towards the mountainous Parts, where they have the Conveniency of Water-falls to turn their Mills. Beſides what Iron is uſed in their own Country, there is annually exported to the Value of 300,000l.

Magnets are alſo found in thoſe Mines;——and a Plenty of Minerals, as Vitriol, Allum, and Sulphur in *Nericia* and *Weſtmania*.

The Animals moſt common in this Country are of various Kinds. Their black Cattle, as in moſt other northern Countries, are very ſmall; neither can the Breed be bettered by bringing in larger from abroad, which ſoon degenerate, becauſe, in Summer, the Graſs is ſhort, dry, and ſour; and in Winter, there is a very great Scarcity of Fodder; ſo that the Cattle fare extremely hard.

The Horſes, though ſmall, are admirably well adapted to the Buſineſs of drawing Sleds; and tho' naturally ſtrong, yet will be ſupported by coarſe Provender.

Wild Beaſts are very plenty here. Bears, Elks, Deers and Hairs are hunted for their Fleſh; as alſo Wolves, Foxes, wild Cats, *&c.* for their Furs and Hides.——In Winter,

Foxes,

Foxes and Squirrels change their Colour, and become greyiſh, and their Hares turn as white as Snow.

Wild Fowl, as well as tame, are very plentiful; but the Sea-fowl taſte very fiſhy.

Small Birds are likewiſe catched in great Quantities in the Summer.

Pigeons there are but few; their Food being ſcarce, and they, as well as other Birds, are often a Prey to Hawks, Eagles, and many other rapacious Animals, that infeſt that Country.

Fiſh they have in great Plenty from the Lakes, and Rivers; as Salmon, Pikes, Perch, Tench, Trouts, Eels, Turbots, and many other Sorts, unknown elſewhere; particularly a Streamling, leſs than a Pilchard, which are taken in Shoals, and ſalted up in Barrels, and ſent to all Parts of the Country.

The Natural Hiſtory of theſe northern Countries will be more particularly conſidered in the Deſcription of *Norway*.

The GEOGRAPHY *of* DENMARK.

Of its Name, Situation and Extent.

THIS Kingdom which is called in *Latin*, *Dania*, ſome derive from *Dan*, or *Danus*, one of their firſt Kings; and ſome from *Sinus Codanus*; but others from the Bounds and Marſhes of its Inhabitants, the *Danes*, whoſe Country, bordering on the antient *Batavians* and *Saxons*, was thereupon called *Danemark*, and now altered to *Denmark*.

This Kingdom is very antient, and was formerly of much larger Extent than at preſent; for ſince the late Wars between *Charles Guſtavus* of *Sweden*, and *Frederick* III. which terminated in a Peace in the Year 1660, *Denmark* has been obliged to ſubmit to the Loſs of all its Territories, which lay on the other Side of the *Baltic* Sea; *Schonen*, *Halland*, and *Blekin*, remaining to the *Swedes*, notwithſtanding ſeveral Attempts have been made to recover them.

Denmark is one of the moſt northern Kingdoms of *Europe*, divided from *Germany*, towards the North, by the *Lenens-ane*, and

and the *Eiderſtrom*, which laſt, from very antient Time, has been known as the Boundary between theſe Countries. It is waſhed by the North Sea on the Weſt; by the Waters of the *Cattegate*, or *Schaggeriack*, on the North; and by thoſe of the *Eaſt Sea*, or *Baltic*, on the Eaſt.

Between the Continent and the large Iſlands of *Funen* and *Zeeland* are the famous *Streights*, called the ſmall and great *Belt*, and the *Ore-ſund*, which laſt ſeparates *Denmark* from *Sweden*, being at *Helſengoer*, about 131 Fathom, or Half a Mile in Breadth, and is the uſual Paſſage out of the North into the *Eaſt Sea*; over all which, the King of *Denmark* has the Sovereignty, and all Ships are obliged to pay him a certain Toll.

The Extent of *Denmark*, therefore, comprehending its Iſlands, lies in Length between 53° : 45′, and 58° : 30′ N. Latitude; the Breadth, not being proportionable, is from about 8° : 15′, to 13° : 10′ of Longitude E. from *London*.

This Country is divided, and their ſeveral Dimenſions thereof given by Mr. *Templeman* in the following Table.

	Denmark.	Square Miles.	Length.	Brdth.	Chief Cities.	Diſt. fr. *London*	Diſt. fr. *Copenh.*
Proteſtants.	*Jutland*,	9,600	155	98	*Wiburg*,	475	117
	Sleſwick,	2,115	70	63	*Sleſwick*,	274	114
	Zeland I.	1,935	60	60	COPENHAGEN,	238	
	Funen I.	768	38	32	*Odenſee*,	437	73
	Folſter and *Laland* I.	220	27	12	*Nikoping*,	248	46
					Naxkaw,	247	53
	Fermeren I.	50	13	8	*Borge*,	285	73
	Alſen I.	54	15	6	*Sonderborge*,	260	95
	Mona I.	39	14	5	*Stege*,	490	32
	Bornholm I.	160	20	12	*Rottomby*,	265	74
	Iceland I.	46,000	435	185	*Skalholt*,	374	1050
	Norway,	71,400	750	170	*Bergen*,	295	345
	Wardhus,	28,400	285	172	*Wardhus*,	547	1000
Weſtphalia,	*Oldenburg*,	1260	62	32	*Oldenburg*,	305	220
Lower Saxony,	*Stromar*,	1000	52	32	*Gluckſtat*,	127	152
	Total —	163,001					

In the geographical Deſcription of this Country, we ſhall begin with the Continent from South to North, and continue with the Iſlands, &c.

The Continent is divided into North and South *Jutland*, and the Dukedom of *Holſtein*.

North

	Dioceſes.	Principal Towns.
North *Jutland* 180 Miles from N. to S. and 88 from E. to W. contains 4 Dioceſes, *viz.*	1 *Aalbourg*, —	*Aalbourg*, N. W.
	2 *Wiburg*, —	*Wiburg*, W.
	3 *Arhuſen*, —	*Aarhus*, W.
	4 *Ripen*, —	*Ripen*, W. S. W.

	Chief Towns.	Situate.
S. *Jutland*, or Duchy of *Sleſwick*, has *Sleſwick* for its Capital, is 45 Miles from E. to W. 62 from N. to S. and contains the following Bailiwics, *viz.*	*Gottorf*,	
	Sleſwick,	from N. to S. on the *Baltic* Sea.
	Hederſtive,	
	Apenrade,	
	Flenſburg,	
	Tendere,	N. to S. upon the *German* Sea:
	Huſum,	
	Eyderſtede,	

Principal Iſlands are

	Principal Towns.
Seeland, or *Zealand*,	*Copenhagen*, and *Elſinore*.
Funen,	*Odenſee*, or *Ottenſee*.

Leſſer Iſlands.

Amack, entering *Copenhagen*.	
Arroe,	*Kopping*.
Langland,	*Rutcoping*.
Lalland,	*Naxchow*.
Falſter, or *Falſtra*,	*Nicoping*.
Mona, or *Mune*,	*Stege*, or *Stekoe*.
Saltholm,	*Samſoe*.
Alſen,	*Sunderſbourg*.
Femeren,	*Samos*.
Bornholm,	*Nex*.

Chriſtians-Oye, a Cluſter of ſmall Iſlands; the largeſt is in Form of a Creſcent, and is well fortified; they all incloſe a ſafe Harbour for about 30 Sail of Ships.

As theſe Iſlands lie in the *Baltic*, or *Eaſt-Sea*, we ſhall obſerve, that this is properly a large Bay, between *Denmark*, *Germany*, *Pruſſia*, *Courland*, *Ruſſia*, and *Sweden*; it has neither Ebb nor Flood in it: Though a natural Current ſets thro' the *Sound* into the *Ocean*, yet it is hindered by a N. W. Wind

of

of ſome long Continuance, which alſo drives large Volumes of Water into it from the *German* Ocean, and is the Reaſon of its riſing in the Harbours of the Eaſt Sea. When the North Wind blows, the Water of this Bay is pretty ſweet, and in general, it is not ſo ſalt as that of other Seas, from ſo many freſh-water Rivers falling into it; and in Winter, it is commonly frozen up for 2 or 3 Months.

This Sea branches out into three Arms to the Eaſt of *Laland*; one of which runs to the Eaſt, and is called the *Gulph of Finland*; the other, which is the *Gulph* of *Bothnia*, runs to the North. There are in this Sea four other *Gulphs*, which deſerve to be taken notice of, *viz.* 1. The *Gulph* of *Livonia*, at the Mouth of the *Dwina*, where lies *Riga*. 2. The *Gulph* of *Courland*, at the Mouth of the *Niemen*, where is *Memel*. 3. The *Gulph* of *Dantzic*, at the Mouth of the *Viſtula*; and 4. The *Gulph* of *Lubeck*, at the Mouth of the *Travo*. The three laſt of which are more properly *Bays* than *Gulphs*, if their Form be ſuch as is uſually repreſented in Maps.

The Sea is very dangerous in bad Weather, all the Coaſt, eſpecially that of *Sweden* and *Finland* being full of Shelves and Sands; but then there are here ſeveral ſafe Harbours.

Copenhagen, the capital City of *Denmark*, is in the Iſland of *Zealand*, and lies about 300 Miles South-Weſt of *Stockholm*, Latitude 55° : 40′ North, Longitude 12° : 50′ Eaſt, and is a commodious City for Trade. It lies on the Eaſt Shore of the Iſland of *Zealand*, on a fine Bay of the *Baltic*, five Miles from the *Streight*, called the *Sound*, or *Oereſund*, and not above 16 from the Coaſt of *Schonen*, in *Sweden*. It is oppoſite to the Iſle of *Amack*, which forms the Harbour. The Town is about five Miles in Circuit, and contains 100,000 Inhabitants. It is divided into *Old Copenhagen*, *New Copenhagen*, and *Chriſtianſhawn*; and theſe are ſubdivided into twelve Quarters. It ſtands in a marſhy Ground, but is fortified in the modern Manner, and has a Citadel. The Harbour is defended by Forts and Platforms, and the Entrance to it is ſo narrow, as to admit only of one Ship. In certain Places of the Town are Canals for large Ships to come to the very Houſes. It appears, however, that their Fortifications are not a ſufficient Defence againſt a Bombardment by Sea, nor from the Attacks of a Land Army on

that Side; ſince the *Baltic* has been ſo firmly frozen ſome Years, that the *Swedes* have brought their Artillery over the Ice, and beſieged *Copenhagen*; and by its lying in a Moraſs, it is more eaſily approached, on that Side, in Winter than Summer. It has an Univerſity, and was formerly the See of a Biſhop; but the *Danes*, like other *Lutheran* Princes, have reduced their Prelates to Superintendants, having ſtripped them, not only of their Lands and Revenues, but alſo of their Power.

In the Year 1479, *Chriſtian* I. founded a Univerſity here, which has been ſince conſiderably augmented and improved by *Chriſtian* III. in 1539, and *Frederic* II. in 1569, and by their late and preſent Majeſties.

The Government of *Denmark* was formerly ariſtocratical; but as this Kingdom has undergone many Revolutions with reſpect to its Government, about the Year 1660, it became an almoſt abſolute Monarchy; and for a conſiderable Time, from an undue Exerciſe of that Power, it had very apparently the moſt injurious Effects on the Circumſtances, the Temper, and Diſpoſition of the People, as appears from all the Hiſtories of that Period: But ſince the Acceſſion of the late King *Chriſtian* VI. ſuch Regulations have been made, as have greatly contributed to the Advantage of the State in general, and the Satisfaction and Emolument of the Inhabitants, who had long ſince complained of their Oppreſſion.

His Son *Frederick* V. the preſent Poſſeſſor of the Throne, ſucceeded to it on *July* the 26th, 1746, in the 23d Year of his Age. He eſpouſed, about three Years before, the Princeſs *Louiſa*, of *Great Britain*, by whom he has an Heir apparent, born *January* the 18th, 1749. Upon his firſt taking the Reins of Government into his Hands, he ſteadily purſued his Father's Maxims in maintaining Peace, improving the Trade, and promoting the Induſtry of his Subjects. The national Debts were diſcharged by him, through a well regulated Oeconomy.—— The Forces are now well paid, and are numerous enough to prevent an Invaſion. Their Fleet is in excellent Order, and the *Daniſh* and *Norwegian* Sailors are eſteemed equal to any; ſo that it is almoſt incredible, how much the Face of Affairs are changed in that Nation within ſo ſhort a Time. New Ports have been opened, which has been owing to the opening

new

new Channels of Trade. The Shipping has been doubled, and the Revenues of the Crown have increaſed in the ſame Proportion within that ſmall Space. The Court is ſplendid, without Profuſion; the King rich, without Oppreſſion; the Miniſters attentive to their Duty, and the King aſſiduous to preſerve and promote the Happineſs of his Subjects, in which he places his own.

They have long enjoyed Peace, and they feel the happy Conſequences of it with reſpect to Plenty. The Inhabitants, likewiſe have been uſed with more Lenity; ſo that their Condition and Circumſtances are much more elegible than in former Times; and, from the Diſpoſition of his preſent Majeſty, are likely to continue and be improved.

Of the INHABITANTS.

The moſt antient Inhabitants of this Kingdom were the *Cimbri* and *Teutones*, who were a very formidable and warlike People; the Former had almoſt overturned the *Roman* Commonwealth, when in the Zenith of its Power; and the Latter eſtabliſhed themſelves in *Germany* and *Gaul*. After the Irruption in theſe Nations, the *Jutes* took Poſſeſſion of their old Territories, who beſtowed their Names on that Part of the Continent which remains under the Power of the *Daniſh* King, from thence called *Jutland*. They are a robuſt, hardy People, very laborious and induſtrious. The Gentry are fond of Gardens, and it ſeems to be the Study of many, to improve the Propagation and Growth of Fruit-trees of different Kinds, and to get Melons, Grapes, Peaches, *&c.* very early, and in great Perfection.———Many others are peculiarly fond of a military Life, and eſpecially to be Officers; for it muſt be allowed, that they have a Degree of Vanity which runs through the ſeveral Ranks of People. Though ſome may viſit, feaſt, or dreſs, in a ſuperior Manner, or with greater Propriety than others, yet it too often exceeds the Bounds of Prudence. It has been remarked of this People, that they are very cunning in their Dealings; and if they know a Perſon is fond of any Thing which they have to ſell, they will be ſure to improve it to their own Advantage.

Arts and Sciences have not been much encouraged there 'till of late Years, nor are they noted for imitating, or improving

the Inventions of other Countries. Agriculture has been apparently improved in the preſent Century. Many Trades are likewiſe eſtabliſhed and carried on amongſt them; but notwithſtanding they have of late diſcovered their Genius in the Imitation of ſome Trades, ſuch as the making Silks, Drinking-glaſſes, &c. They are much crampt in theſe Reſpects by the Nature of their Climate, and are obliged to turn their Thoughts, and employ their Hands in Things better ſuited to their Soil, and Situation in the World.

Learning has been in a very fluctuating State in *Denmark*. It formerly could boaſt of very learned Men, ſuch as the famous Mathematician and Aſtronomer *Tycho Brahe*, the *Bartholomies* for Phyſic and Anatomy, and *Barrichius*, who left a conſiderable Legacy to the Univerſity at *Copenhagen*: But Mr. *Moleſworth* obſerves, that in the laſt Century, Learning was at a very low Ebb; though it muſt be acknowledged, there is an improving Taſte for Learning of late Years; that many are regularly educated in their Univerſity at *Copenhagen*, and at *Roſchild*; many others are ſent to *England*, and trained up for different Profeſſions in the Univerſity of *Oxford*; ſo that this Kingdom appears to be in a flouriſhing State, as well with reſpect to Learning, as with regard to civil Privileges and Emoluments.

Their Religion is *Lutheraniſm*, which was effectually and univerſally eſtabliſhed there in the Reign of K. *Frederic* I. in 1536.

The Laws of this Country demand ſome Notice, as they have been deſervedly in Reputation, as lying within a very narrow Compaſs; a moderate Quarto containing them all; and the Adminiſtration of Juſtice is ſo well looked after, that Suits in this Country are but few, and thoſe very ſpeedily determined. The King makes and repeals Laws, as to him appears neceſſary for the Good of his Subjects; ſo that *Denmark* may be truly ſaid to be the only legally abſolute Government in *Europe*.

LANGUAGE.—This, *Wormius* tells us, is mightily changed within this 400 Years; which is evident from their antient Monuments. Of late, they borrow many Words from the *High Dutch*, which the Court, Gentry, and Burghers, uſe in their common Diſcourſe, and they ſpeak *French*, eſpecially the politer Part, to Strangers, to whom the *Daniſh* is diſagreeable; becauſe

becauſe of its bad and languiſhing Tone; and though it may be deemed a Species of Pride, many in high Employments boaſt, that they could not ſpeak *Daniſh*.

CUSTOMS and MANNERS.——Theſe, as we have had occaſion to mention already, have been altered by the Nature and Change of their Government, which being more mild, they are much more encouraged to improve their Time and Abilities to Gain, Property, and Subſtance, and find Methods of enjoying themſelves with what they have. It is obſerved, that the Women are extremely fruitful here. Perhaps for this Reaſon, the Parents are not very forward to marry their Children; for they are uſually preceded by Contracts, which will laſt ſometimes three or four Years before they proceed to a public Wedding by the Miniſter; ſo that too often the young Couple grow better acquainted before theſe Formalities are diſpatched. The Gentry, as in moſt other Places, give Portions with their Daughters; but the Burghers and Peaſants, if they be able, give Cloaths, and ſome Houſehold Goods; but, if nothing elſe 'till they die, they have Entertainments on their Wedding-day, which very often laſt for a conſiderable Time.

Their FUNERALS.—Theſe are generally ſumptuous, and the Monuments of their Nobility are remarkably ſo. They keep the Corpſe above Ground a great while before they bury them.

DRESS.——The Gentlemen and Officers go very fine, after the *French* Mode; but the Ladies Winter-dreſs is *Daniſh*, very becoming and convenient. They are in general very neat and cleanly; they love Change of ordinary, white Linen, which is here made cheap.

Their FOOD.—For the Generality it is plain, and not delicately dreſſed. In this Reſpect, the Gentry's Tables far exceed the Peaſants, being well furniſhed from the Country with Plenty, and Variety too, but not very good in Kind, except Fiſh, which they are ſupplied with in great Quantities and Perfection.

The AIR.

Though 'tis very cold in *Denmark*; yet it is not ſo ſharp as in ſome Places of *Germany*; which are ſituated much more to the South, which may be aſcribed to the Sea flowing about it,

it, the Vapour of which melts and diſſolves the nitrous Particles, which are carried by the Wind from the northern Countries before they arrive into this, (as is alſo the Caſe in *England*) by which Means, the Sharpneſs of the Air is very much abated, the gentle Breezes blowing from the Sea continue alſo to make the Air cooler in the Summer. However, Mr. *Moleſworth* obſerves, there are but two Seaſons of the Year; *Winter* and *Summer*; thoſe two other more agreeable Ones, *Spring* and *Autumn* not being commonly known; at leaſt *Spring*. You immediately leap from Extremity of Heat to Extremity of Cold; and ſo on the Contrary, when *Winter* is over, from Cold to Heat. During the three Months of *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, the Heat is much more intenſe than in *England*, and very ſultry in the Nights; but it is a gloomy Heat, and People generally perceive ſome Interpoſition of thick Vapours between them and the Sun. In *Copenhagen*, during theſe three Months, they are very much troubled with Flies, which they endeavour to deſtroy by a poiſonous Water, upon laying of which in their Kitchens and Chambers, great Quantities are deſtroyed.

The SOIL.

Though in moſt Places it is barren, and beſet with Mountains, yet it has good Paſtures, where vaſt Herds of Kine are fed; and an excellent Race of ſtrong, though ſmall Horſes; bred more eſpecially in the Dioceſe of *Wyburg*. They ſend a great many Cattle to the *Netherlands*; and it has been ſuggeſted by ſome Writers, that the *Danes* may have it in their Power to ſupply the *French*, and other Nations, with Beef, Butter, and other Proviſions, upon as eaſy Terms as they can be had from *Ireland*, which would certainly prove a very great Advantage to them, and no ſmall Prejudice to us; but it has fallen out unluckily for them, during the Courſe of the late War, that a contagious Diſtemper prevailed amongſt their Cattle, which prevented thoſe Experiments from being made, by which this Matter might otherwiſe have been determined. However, it is certain, there is very good arable Land in ſome Parts, which has of late produced Corn enough to export it to other Places. North and South *Jutland*, and the Iſle of *Zealand* are remarkable for the Produce of Corn, as well as Paſture, Wood-Lands,

Lands, Game, *&c.* the Latter, *viz. Zealand*, takes its Name from its Fruitfulneſs. The Iſlands of *Falſter* and *Moen* are very fruitful, and export their Corn to *Mecklenburg*.———*Laland* produces all Sorts of Corn in Abundance, and chiefly ſupplies *Copenhagen*; and the *Dutch* ſhip off great Quantities from hence every Year; and the Iſlands of *Bornholm* and the ſmall Iſlands of *Tunen*, *Ripen*, *&c.* afford ſuch Plenty, as not only to ſupply the Inhabitants, but ſend abroad.———The Foreſts of this Country are exceedingly well ſtocked with Bucks and Does, Stags, Elks, Wild-Boars, Hairs, and Wild-Fowl in great Plenty.

The chief Commodities of this Country for export are black Cattle, Horſes, Butter, Tallow, Hides, Stock-fiſh, Train-oil, Tar, Pitch, Iron, and Timber of various Kinds: But the Exportation of Oak is forbid. Their Trade of Import is Salt, Wine, Brandy, Silk, *&c.* which Latter they bring principally from *Portugal* and *France*; and within theſe few Years, their Trade is conſiderably augmented with the *Engliſh*.

MOUNTAINS in DENMARK.—The principal Ones are thoſe on the N. E. Side of *Gottorp*: Though there are ſome others of leſs Note.

RIVERS.—There are Numbers in this Kingdom, eſpecially in *South Jutland*, or the Duchy of *Sleſwick*, which contribute to render the adjacent Parts the more fruitful; but Mr. *Moleſworth* obſerves, as a great natural Defect in *Denmark*, that the King has not in all his Dominions one navigable River for Ships of any conſiderable Burthen; for the *Eyder* cannot be reckoned as ſuch, and the *Elbe* is rather to be eſteemed one of the Confines and Boundaries of his Territories, than any ways belonging to him.

LAKES.———In this Kingdom there are likewiſe many of them, particularly in the Dioceſe of *Wyburg*, and of *Gottorp*; alſo near *Haderſleben*, in the Duchy of *Sleſwick*. Both the Rivers and Lakes abound with great Variety of Fiſh, as Salmon, Pikes, Perch, Tench, Trouts, Eels, Turbots, and other Kinds, which are ſomewhat plenty in theſe northern Parts, and not only contribute to the more comfortable Support of the Inhabitants, but conduce to their Trade and Export; the moſt

remarkable

remarkable of which we purpoſe to deſcribe in our Hiſtory of *Norway*.

MINES.——There are but few of them. However, there are ſome Iron Mines and Forges, particularly near the mountainous Part, on the N. E. of *Gottorp*; and they have ſufficient, not only for their own Uſe, but likewiſe for to barter for other Commodities with other *European* Nations.

The Natural HISTORY *of* NORWAY.

THIS Country is called in *Latin*, *Norvegia*, or *Norvegiæ Regnum*, and had its Name from its Situation towards the North Pole; for *Nordway*, in the Language of that Country, ſignifies the Way to the North. Though ſome of the *Daniſh* Antiquarians pretend, it took its Name from one *Norus*, the Founder of the Kingdom; but in this Hiſtorians are not agreed.

Its EXTENT.——This Country is of a very large Extent, reaching from Cape *Lindeſnaes* South, to the North Cape on the Borders of *Ruſſia*; above 300 *Norway* Miles *. Thus *M. Ramus*, in the Chorographical Deſcription of *Norway*, computes its Length from *Lindeſnaes*, which lies in 57° : 47′, to the North Cape, at the Extremity of *Finmark*, at 71° : 30′; but its Breadth is very unequal to the Length, being in ſome Parts about 50 *Norway* Miles, and in others not near ſo much, reckoning from the Frontiers of *Sweden*, Weſtward to Cape, *Statt*, near *Sundmoer*, in 21° Longitude, from the *Canaries*, is the wideſt Part.

Its BOUNDARIES.——It is bounded on the South by the Entrance into the *Baltic*, called the *Schagerac*, or *Categate*, on the Weſt and North by the Northern Ocean, and on the Eaſt it is divided from *Sweden* by a long Ridge of Mountains; called at different Parts by different Names; as *Fillefield*, *Dofrefield*, *Rundfield*, *Doarfield*, *&c.*

Its

* The common Miles of *Norway* are computed to be about One-fourth larger than a *German* Mile; at which Rate, they are near equal to 5 or 6 meaſured *Engliſh* Miles.

The *Norwegians* were very antiently governed by Kings of their own; but in the Year 1350, *Norway* was made ſubject to the King of *Denmark*, and each of the Provinces has been ever ſince governed by Viceroys, appointed by the King of *Denmark*. The *Norwegians* have indeed made ſeveral Attempts to ſet up Kings of their Nation, particularly *Hermolaus Huldaphat*, *&c.* but to no Purpoſe.

Norway is divided into four Governments or Prefectorſhips, which are thoſe of *Bergen*, *Aggerhuys*, *Drontheim*, and *Wardhuys*; beſides that of *Bahus*, which is ſubject to *Sweden*, and the ſeveral Iſlands dependent on *Norway*.

Bergen, which is the principal Town of the Province and Government of *Bergen*, and indeed of the whole Country, and ſtands on the Main-land in a Valley, in Form of a Semicircle, is an antient and famous Sea-port, mentioned by *Pomponius Mela* and *Pliny*, in the crooked Bay, called *Jelteſiord*, into which we enter by a narrow Streight, named *Carmeſundt*, bordered on each Side with high Rocks for ſeveral Miles together, Lat. 61° : 15′ N. Long. 6° : 5′ E. This City is ſituate near the Middle of *Norway*, 137 Miles from *Chriſtianſand*, to the N. W. The Bay is ſo deep, that Veſſels of almoſt any Burthen may go into it, to load and unload, before the Merchants Warehouſes. Here is the principal Mart and Magazines of ſeveral Merchandizes, vaſt Quantities of Hides, Tallow, the Skins of many curious Animals for Beauty and Uſe, Bever, and other fine Furs. Fir-Timber, *&c.* are brought hither from the neighbouring Provinces, and ſhipped off to foreign Parts. The Inhabitants drive alſo a conſiderable Trade in Stock-fiſh, which are taken on theſe Coaſts in *January*, and dried in the open Air. The Privileges which are granted by the King of *Denmark* to Strangers make them flock to this Town, and import thither ſuch Neceſſaries of Life, as the Country does not produce; as Wheat, Rye, Biſcuits, Beer, Wine, Brandy, *&c.* which they exchange for the Merchandizes above-mentioned. This is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Drontheim*. The Churches here are pretty well built; as alſo are the ſeveral Edifices raiſed by the Merchants of the Hans-towns, and particularly their Exchange. The Houſes were wont to be built with Timber

only; but that proving very inconvenient, as there were frequent Fires, and the City being almoſt reduced to Aſhes in 1702, the Houſes were rebuilt with Stone: So that it is now juſtly eſteemed the largeſt, moſt beautiful, and populous Town in *Norway*. On the Weſt Side of the Town ſtands a Royal Citadel, in which the Governor reſides, and which ſerves alſo to defend the Harbour.

There is a Factory here, called the *Cloiſter*, in which a Community of Merchants live, who are ſtiled *Monks*; but they wear no particular Habit to diſtinguiſh them.

Of the INHABITANTS.

The moſt antient Inhabitants of *Norway* were moſt probably driven out of *Aſia* by *Pompey* the Great, and ſpread themſelves to the North, as far as they found habitable Countries; but did not envy the antient Inhabitants of *Norway* their Retreat among the cold Mountains of *Kolen* and *Finmark*, the eaſtern Side of which was peopled, from the ſame Motives, by Fugitives from *Sweden* and *Finland*, near the *Bothnic* Bay, who have given their Country and People their Name in common, as they had met with the ſame hard Fate of being expelled from their Country by the *Aſers* *.

The more modern *Norwegians*, like the Reſt of the northern Nations, were a Mixture of the remaining *Celto-Scythians*, and the new Race of *Aſiatics*, who ſpread and ſtrengthened themſelves by a more civiliſed Manner of living; ſometimes under the Government of one, and at other Times of many Kings: Theſe, both before and after Chriſtianity were introduced, but chiefly in the tenth Century, under King *Harold. Haarfagar*, who ſuppreſſed all the petty Kings; and conſequently

* The *Natural Hiſtory* of *Norway*, tranſlated from the *Daniſh* Original of the Right Reverend *Eriek Pontoppidan*, Biſhop of *Bergen*, in *Norway*, and Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at *Copenhagen*; illuſtrated with Variety of Copper-plates, Folio, *&c.* from whoſe authentic and ingenious Hiſtory, we ſhall chiefly borrow the following Deſcription of this Country; and we ſhall be ſomewhat larger in our Account, as this Country and the Inhabitants thereof appear to be but little known.

quently raiſed many Malecontents, ſent ſeveral Colonies out of the Country to inhabit *Iceland*, *Greenland*, *Færorne*, *Hetland*, and the *Orkneys* *.

According to ſome antient Hiſtories, the *Norwegians* ſailed to the *Weſt Indies* long before the *Spaniards*, judging of the Points of the Compaſs by the Courſe of the Sun †. But tho' much is ſaid of it in this Hiſtory, and our Reverend Author ſeems to favour this Opinion, we ſhall not pretend to determine it; but find it inconteſtible, that they were very early expert in the practical Part of Navigation, and, with great Intrepidity of Mind, ventured far in Queſt of diſtant Shores, in order to obtain Settlements, improve their Knowledge, or gratify their natural Curioſity. ——— Many conſiderable Colonies have, at different Times, removed from hence, particularly at the End of the fourteenth Century, by which Means, this Country has been greatly weakened, and ſtripped of its Inhabitants in many Places; but later Times have recovered this Loſs; ſo that the old Habitations are again occupied, and new Ones added to them; from whence we may ſee the Benefits of Peace, and what Advantages it brings to a Country, not only in the Number of the Huſbandmen, but ſeafaring Men, and the great Improvements made in each Branch, even within the Space of one Century. —— There are likewiſe great Numbers of Foreigners, who come into *Norway*, and ſettle there, particularly *Daniſh*, *Engliſh*, *Scotch*, *Dutch*, and *Germans*. The Firſt of theſe have more frequent Opportunities and encouraging Motives; eſpecially ſince the Union of *Calmar*, which incorporated thoſe two Nations into one, profeſſing the ſame Religion, ſubject to the ſame Government, and ſpeaking the ſame Language. For, at the general Diet, held in *Bergen*, *Anno* 1450, in a Letter, ſubſcribed by the Senators, are theſe Words: "Both Kingdoms, *Denmark* and *Norway* ſhall hence-

* We think proper here to obſerve, with our Author, that, as we have no particular Knowledge of that Part of *Norway*, called *Finmark*, which lies in the frigid Zone, or near the polar Circle; it is the Country of *Norway*, properly ſo called, at the Extremity of the temperate Zone, that is here to be chiefly treated of.

† Part II. p. 226.

" forth be united in brotherly Love, in Trade and Friendſhip." ———And both are regarded in *Norway* with the ſame Affection by People in general, and by the Government in particular.———The *Engliſh* were early admitted to great Privileges by the King *Oluffe Kyrre*, who gave them a convenient Place to build on; and theſe Privileges deſcended to their Poſterity; and through their Means, the Chriſtian Religion was firſt propagated. ——— The *Scotch* have ſettled in great Numbers in theſe Parts, and likewiſe greatly ſubſerved the Intereſt of Chriſtianity. The *Germans*, in ſome Meaſure, have ſuperſeded the *Engliſh* of later Years, both with reſpect to Trade and Privileges.

The external Form and Conſtitution of their Bodies.

Though the outward Aſpect is ſeldom regarded as the principal Endowment; yet, as it ſtrikes the Eye, we may obſerve, that the *Norwegians* in general are of a good Appearance, tall, well-made, and lively. The Peaſants, who live among the Mountains, are generally taller than the Reſt, and have a certain Severity in their Countenance, which commands Reſpect. But along the Coaſt, they are more corpulent, and ſhorter of Stature. Some Hiſtories mention, that ſome of the antient Inhabitants were of a gigantic Size, which is ſomewhat confirmed, by ſome large human Skeletons that have been dug up in the Mountains; but waving that Point, it is certain, the *Norwegians* are a very ſtrong, robuſt, hardy People, ſomewhat differing, according to the Situation they live in, the Air they breathe, their Diet, *&c.* but they are generally healthy, and many live to more than 100 Years of Age, attributed, in a great Meaſure, to their conſtant Labour and chearful Diſpoſition, which is equally applicable to both Sexes.———Their Hair and Eyes are for the moſt Part lighter than thoſe of other Nations, as we find the Coldneſs of that Climate changes the Colour of the Hares, Partridges, and moſt of the *Norwegian* Animals; and the Alteration in the human Species is alſo more viſible the farther from the Equator.

Their

Their Genius in Arts and Sciences, &c.

They are generally dextrous, penetrating, and ingenious, eſpecially in all Kinds of mechanic Performances. Even the Peaſants in a Farm-Houſe, by their accurate Imitation of ſeveral Trades, make themſelves many Neceſſaries, which they muſt otherwiſe purchaſe; and where a peculiar Genius pretty much leads them to any one Thing, we find them proportionably diſplay ſurprizing Invention. Many of their young Men, who are fond of Muſic, make their own Violins, and ſome of them very good; but they appear peculiarly ingenious in building Ships, which they perform by Imitation only. Many are curious in carving Wood and Sculpture; ſo that in their Royal *Muſæum*, ſeveral Curioſities of theſe Kinds are preſerved as Memorials of their Ingenuity. What ſuch Geniuſſes are capable of when aſſiſted by a proper Education, the three great Maſters, *Berg*, *Bog*, and *Arbin*, have given ample Proof. But the *Norwegians* are in nothing more remarkable, than their Skill in Navigation; in which, even their Anceſtors have been ſo juſtly famed in Hiſtory; which we have before taken Notice of.

LEARNING.——Nor is the Capacity or Taſte of the *Norwegians* for Literature, inferior to their Skill in Mechanics. Had they the ſame Opportunities for Improvement as their Neighbours have in *Denmark*, they would probably make very great Progreſs in the liberal Sciences, and ſhine in the Republic of Letters. Their Children take Learning very faſt, and the Number of their Schools are of late greatly increaſed, which, together with the greater Freedom they enjoyed than in former Times, are no ſmall Advantages and Encitements to ſuch Improvements. And it has been pretty general amongſt the politer Part, in Places diſtant from Academies for Education, to ſend their Children abroad for that Purpoſe; which has produced ſome eminent Scholars, who have diſtinguiſhed themſelves in their Writings on ſeveral important Subjects, of which our Author gives us a conſiderable Catalogue, and, amongſt the reſt, *Gunnerus*, who was born at *Chriſtiana*; at preſent *Mag. Legens*, at the Univerſity of *Jena*, reckoned by many to be one of the greateſt Metaphyſicians and Philoſophers in the preſent Age, from the Works which he publiſhed

in

in 1748; and that ſome others in particular Sciences have diſcovered very extraordinary Capacities.

MENTAL QUALITIES, *&c.*——They are of a very civil and courteous Behaviour, for which they expect a ſuitable Return; and though this may degenerate ſometimes into Flattery and Craftineſs, in order to deceive, they are in general *faithful* and *honeſt*; and their *Fidelity* to their Sovereign ſhews itſelf remarkably, of whoſe Throne they are acknowledged to be no ſmall Support. And in private inteſtine Broils, as well as public Wars, *Valour*, united with *Fidelity*, has been from the greateſt Antiquity, the Characteriſtic of the *Norwegians*. *Pity*, ſays our Author, their natural Courage ſhould degenerate ſo often into a Diſpoſition to fighting among themſelves! which may be juſtly attributed to their Ambition; but when we ſpeak of this inherent and general Principle of their Conduct, it muſt be acknowledged, that they are from thence animated to many laudable and worthy Purſuits. From hence the *Norwegian* Peaſant is excited to live independent of any, and without being in any Body's Debt. If they can boaſt a Deſcent from the antient Nobility, of which they are not a little proud, they are inſpired with ſuch Principles of Honour, as very rarely to ſully their Dignity of Character. And of Courſe, they are fond of diſtinguiſhing themſelves by fine Cloaths, elegant Houſes, gay Furniture, *&c.* This is very conſpicuous in moſt of their trading Towns, where Commerce gives them an Opportunity of converſing with Foreigners; eſpecially the *Engliſh*, whom they chiefly endeavour to imitate. With reſpect to Generoſity, another Species, or Offspring of Ambition, they excel many other Nations; a Traveller is ſeldom ſuffered to pay for his Lodging; which may partly proceed from the ſmall Number that viſit thoſe Parts; therefore they think it their Duty to treat the Stranger as well as in their Power lies, and look upon it as an Honour done them, if he accepts of their Civilities. Notwithſtanding all this, the Peaſant never gives the upper End of the Table to the greateſt Gueſt that ever comes under his Roof. They keep open Houſe for three Weeks at *Chriſtmas*, when their Tables abound with Variety and Plenty.

RELI-

RELIGION.——The eſtabliſhed Religion in *Norway* is the ſame as in *Denmark*, *viz. Lutheraniſm.*——They have an Archbiſhop at *Drontheim.*

LANGUAGE.——This is in moſt Places the ſame as in *Iceland*, *viz.* a Dialect of the antient *Runick*, and, according to *Wormius*, the pureſt that is ſpoke any where at this Time, making uſe of ſome Hieroglyphics; but in the civilized and more polite Part of the Country, it differs but little from that of *Denmark.*

EXERCISE and DIVERSIONS.——Formerly the *Norwegian* Youth, not only among the common People, but alſo amongſt thoſe in a more elevated Station, were trained up to Wreſtling, Riding, Swimming, Throwing the Dart, Scaling, Climbing ſteep Rocks, *&c.* and the other Part of their Education, conſiſted in writing the *Runic* Characters, Blowing the Horn, Dancing, and Compoſing Songs, Odes, *&c.* * and they ſtill practiſe ſome of the politer and leſs dangerous Arts, ſuch as Running, Hunting, Swimming, Shooting, and other military and manly Exerciſes; and ſomewhat differ in reſpect to their Situation, Seaſon of the Year, and other Advantages of Education.

CUSTOMS, *&c.*——In Marriages here, as in *Denmark*, the Women have many Admirers, being eſteemed handſome, and more ſlender in Proportion than the Men; ſo that their Parents have many Offers generally, which they take Care to improve, paying no ſmall Regard to Birth and Education. Contracts are, therefore, as in *Denmark*, carrying on for a conſiderable Time by the Parents, before they can ſettle the Conditions of the Nuptials, which are celebrated by the Miniſter, as in *Denmark.* Here was a very remarkable Jubilee-wedding in the Year 1733, at *Frederickſhall*, when four Couple were married, each of them more than 100 Years old; ſo that the Royal Family and many of the Nobility, were preſent at their Marriage and ſubſequent Ball.

FUNERALS.——They are very different from many other Countries; it being no uncommon Thing for them to ſit at the

* A Specimen of their Genius, we have in a Tranſlation of an elegant and pathetic *Lapland* Ode, in the *Spectator*, Vol. VI. No. 407.

the Head of the Coffin, playing all Day long on the Violin, perhaps to drive away Melancholy. They do the ſame, when the Corpſe is carrying to Church in a Boat, which is frequent in the weſtern Parts; but even this is not ſo ſtrange, as an old and ſuperſtitious Cuſtom, in ſome Places in the Dioceſe of *Chriſtianſand*, where they aſk the dead Perſon, Why he died? If his Wife was not kind to him? Or his Neighbours civil to him? In ſome Places of *Lardal*, every one coming into the Room where the Corpſe is, kneels down, and aſks Forgiveneſs from it, if ever they had offended him. This Cuſtom, ridiculous as it is, the wiſer and more modern Clergy find it difficult to reſtrain them from.

DRESS.——The Peaſants here, as in moſt other Countries, do not trouble themſelves much about the Change of Faſhions. Thoſe Peaſants, generally called *Strile* Farmers, have this Particularity; they wear their Breeches and Stockings of a Piece; ſomething like thoſe of the *Huſſars*. They do not wear a Jacket, with Plaits, Pockets, and Buttons, like thoſe of the *Danes*; but a wide, looſe Jacket, made of a coarſe, woollen Cloth; their Waiſtcoats are the ſame; but thoſe that will appear finer than ordinary, wear Lace of the ſame, or different Colour, and Value, and even ſome of particular Places diſtinguiſh themſelves by ſuch Kind of Variations in their Dreſs. They generally wear a flapped Hat, and a black quartered Cap. The Peaſant never wears a Neckcloth, except when he is dreſſed, affecting to go open-breaſted, for the Snow to beat in and lodge, which is thought an Ornament. About the Body they wear a broad, leathern Belt, ornamented with convex Braſs-plates. To this Belt hangs a Chain, to which they faſten a Toll-knife, a larger Knife, a Gimblet, and other Things, which they call their *Slire*.——The Women dreſs in Jackets, laced cloſe, often with Silver Ornaments, a Silver Chain three or four Times round their Necks, with a gilt Medal, hanging at the End of it. Their Handkerchiefs and Caps are often ornamented with Rings of Silver and Braſs, and many other Trinkets; but this is much more extravagant on her Marriage-day.

FOOD.——They make their Bread, and dreſs moſt of their Victuals in the *Daniſh* Faſhion, and feed on much the ſame Kind

Kind of Proviſion. They eat more of Oat-bread than in *Denmark*; for this Country is remarkable for the beſt of Oats, which are ſometimes mixed with Rye; and in Time of Scarcity and more barren Parts, they grind the Bark of Fir-trees, and mix it with their Meal. The Peaſants are, however, pretty well provided with freſh Fiſh from their Lakes and Rivers; as likewiſe with great Variety of Game, and ſome Cows, Sheep, and Goats. They kill and pickle for their Winter Stock; but ſo order Matters, that it requires Ploughmens Stomachs to digeſt it. Here it muſt be obſerved, that they are very fond of Brandy, and other Liquors, ſuited to the Coldneſs of their Climate, *&c.* in Winter eſpecially; and they likewiſe keep good ſtrong Ale againſt *Chriſtmas*, Chriſtenings, Entertainments, *&c.* but for their common Drink, very indifferent Small-beer, and in Summer, Milk and Water.

The NATURAL HISTORY *of* NORWAY.

AIR.—The Air, together with the Light, Warmth, Humidity, and other Properties thereof, varies much more in *Norway* than in moſt *European* Countries. This may very well be accounted for from the vaſt Extent (which we have already mentioned.) The longeſt Day at *Bergen* conſiſts of 19 Hours, and the Shorteſt is only ſix.

It is very obſervable, that, as in the Beginning of the Year, the Day-light increaſes with remarkable Celerity, ſo it decreaſes, at the Approach of Winter, in the like Proportion. In Summer-nights, the Horizon is ſo light, when unclouded, that you may ſee to read and write, as in the Day. Towards the Extremity of *Norway*, and the Iſlands of *Finmark*, the Sun is continually in View, in the Midſt of Summer, and is obſerved to circulate Day and Night round the North Pole, contracting its Orbit, and then gradually enlarging it, 'till at length it leaves the Horizon; ſo that, in the Depth of Winter, it is inviſible for ſeveral Weeks.

From the Light, which is the firſt Object of Perception in the Air, the Degrees of Heat and Cold muſt be conſidered, which are very various, not only from the annual Viciſſitudes of the Seaſons, but in the very ſame Seaſon, and on the very ſame Day; and are greater than Strangers can well imagine.

This, as our Author remarks, is one Inſtance of the Power and Wiſdom of the Creator; for on the Eaſt Side of *Norway*, in a mild Winter, the Peaſant-Inhabitants ſuffer great Inconveniencies, and without that ſevere Froſt and Snow, and thick Ice, which is generally there, they could neither convey the Timber they have felled, nor carry their Corn, Butter, Furs, and other Commodities on their Sledges to Market-Towns; and after the Sale of them, carry back the Neceſſaries they are there ſupplied with; and many other Variations, in Seaſons and Places, equally ſubſerve the Happineſs of the Inhabitants in thoſe Parts, and which would be thought almoſt incredible if mentioned.

After this Account of the Winter's Cold, perhaps the Summer's Heat will be thought more ſurprizing; * for Nothing is more certain, than that ſeveral Vegetables, and eſpecially Barley, grow up and ripen in ſix Weeks, or two Months; ſo that we find, where Nature has but a ſhort Time to work, ſhe accelerates her Operations, and that though there are ſome pernicious Night-froſts, great Quantities of Corn are produced in *Norway*; and the Country, in many Places, is much more fertile than Foreigners imagine: So that they export Oats and Barley; and of Peas, Vetches, Hops, Hemp, Flax, *&c.* they have ſufficient for their Conſumption.——Their Paſturages, in many Places, excel thoſe of other Countries; ſo that they import no Fleſh, Butter, Cheeſe, *&c.* except ſome Bacon from *Denmark*.——Garden-Vegetables are plenty; the Propagations and Preſervation of which, they have greatly improved the laſt 40 Years; which is more eſpecially apparent, with regard to medicinal Plants, and ſundry Kinds of Fruit. And from hence our Author concludes, that notwithſtanding the Severity of the Cold in *Norway*, the impartial Sovereign of Nature has wiſely provided for the Support and Happineſs of its Inhabitants; which will appear ſtrictly true, when conſidered with regard to their Health and long Life.

There is likewiſe great Variation in the Winds and Rains; ſome

* The North and South Poles, (as they are called) are well known for being the *coldeſt* Parts of the Earth; but are little thought of as the *hotteſt of all others*, tho' they really are ſo, as we ſhall elſewhere demonſtrate.

ſome that appear regular; others more ſudden and inſtantaneous; ſometimes on the Coaſts are Mountain-ſqualls, or Guſts from the Land; yet all appear to have their Uſes, and anſwer the Purpoſes of the ſupreme Wiſdom and Goodneſs.

The SOIL varies greatly, as conſiſting of a black Mould, Sand, Loam, Chalk, Gravel, Turf, Mud, *&c.* in ſome Places where the Inhabitants dig deep.——The Sand of *Norway* is ſeldom white, generally greyiſh; ſometimes a ſhining Sand, with Antimony, uſed in Writing, and prized in other Countries. —— Clay, both yellow and blue, is found in the Creeks; but in greater Plenty every where up the Country ——Turf, both brown and black, in many Places, more eſpecially in Tracts of Land, or Peninſulas; where, in the Wiſdom of Providence it was moſt neceſſary.——There is much fenny, ſwampy Lands in ſome Places; and it is conjectured, there are large Caverns of Water under them, that ſupport only a thin Cake of Earth, and that very rotten.

Mines of ſeveral Kinds are in *Norway*; one, of pure, maſſy Silver Veins, at *Numedale*, near *Drammen*; another, the moſt antient, though not equally rich, at *Kongſberg*, ſaid to be more than 150 Fathom deep; another at *Jarlſberg*, and its Ore is very rich. —— Copper Mines, one called the *Indſet*, ten *Norway* Miles from *Drontheim*; one likewiſe called the *Selboe*, ſix Miles Eaſt of *Drontheim*, firſt diſcovered in 1612. Ditto at *Aardale*, in the Dioceſe of *Bergen*. —— Iron Mines abound in many Places, too numerous to mention. Lead, Quickſilver, Sulphur, and Salt Mines, Vitriol, Allum, and many curious and uſeful Kinds of Loam. Coal Mines in the Dioceſe of *Aggerhuus*, and many other of leſs Note in the inland Parts.

Mountains and Rocks cover the greateſt Part of the Country, which are of various Kinds, ſuch as the continued Chain of Mountains, that run from the South towards the North Pole, and the tranſverſal and ſingle Mountains. The higheſt Parts of this whole Chain of Mountains are every where ſo ſmooth and level, that, if they were not conſtantly covered with Snow, Carriages might travel much eaſier than in the lower Parts; eſpecially, on the Mountain near *Hardanger*, over which lies the Road to *Kongſberg*; and for the Refreſhment of Strangers

and Travellers, there are Mountain-ſtoves, or Reſting-houſes, maintained on *Filefield*, at the public Charge.

The other Mountains, for the moſt Part, lie tranſverſely, or ſingly, ſo as to admit of fruitful Vales between them. Some of them are extremely romantic in their Figure, *viz.* that called the *Siſters*, near *Alſtahouge*; and at the Sides are many ſurprizing Cavities, into which it is ſuppoſed many have fallen, that have never after been ſeen. Our Author concludes with enumerating likewiſe ſome peculiar Advantages ariſing to the Inhabitants from them.

If we ſurvey the Sea-Coaſt and Harbours of *Norway*, we ſhould find great Variety. Indeed, probably the ſame Heights and Depths; the Analogy is the ſame at the Bottom of the Sea. If we may regard the Account of Mariners, the *Norway* Shore is in few Places level, but generally ſteep, angular, and impendent; in like Manner, as ſome Parts of the Sea are 2 or 300 Fathom deep; in others, there are large Sand-banks and Shoals; and it is obſervable, as the great Fiſh breed and fatten beſt in the deeper Parts, they are eaſier catched in the ſhoaler Water; and by this Means, the Fiſhermen meet a better Subſiſtence to reward their Induſtry.——'Tis obſervable of the Sea-water here, that it is not ſo ſalt as in the *Baltic*, from the great Number of Rivers running into it; but this varies greatly. In ſome Parts near the Torrid Zone, it is warmer; and the Fatneſs, or Unctiouſneſs of the North Sea is a very conſiderable Property of it, and adds greatly to the innumerable Shoals of large and ſmall Fiſh, which are both engendered and nouriſhed there, ſerving not only for Food, but contributing to light almoſt all Countries in *Europe*.

SPRINGS.——The many Springs iſſuing out of the Mountains in *Norway*, and from the vaſt Maſſes of Snow accumulated on the Summits of them, ſend down vaſt Quantities of Water to fructify the parched Sides of the Mountains, and refreſh the Vallies and level Country beneath. By the Junction and Confluence of ſeveral of theſe Rivulets, are formed thoſe large Streams and Rivers, which were called by the general Name of *Elven*, from whence that of the *Elbe* in *Germany* derives its Name.

RIVERS.——The principal Rivers in *Norway*, are the *Nied*,

Nied, the *Sule*, *Gaulen Otteroen*, *Sire Nid*, *Tyrefiord*, or *Dramme Loven*, *Glaamen*, or *Glommen*, (and as it is the largeſt in this Country,) ſometimes called *Ster Elven*.

LAKES. ——— The moſt noted are *Ryſſvand* in *Nordland*, *Snaaſen*, the Lake *Selboe*, the greater and leſſer *Mioe*, *Stirevand*, *Sperdille*, *Rand Veſten*, *Saren*, *Modum*, *Lund*, *Norſoe*, *Ilvidſoe*, *Fariſvand*, *Oeyevand*, and ſeveral others; the Situation of which may be found in the Maps. Our Author obſerves, that tho' at any great Diſtance from the Sea, the Rivers of *Norway* are not navigable for Veſſels of any conſiderable Burthen, yet the Water-falls, cauſed by the intervening Rocks and Cliffs, and thoſe great Lakes formed by them, contribute greatly to their Convenience, and are of eminent Service for conveying Timber *, and for driving Mills, and other Purpoſes of Trade and Merchandize, *&c.*

The various Productions of the Sea, and on the Banks of the Lakes, are little known, yet ſo far as they are known, or common, are found to be greatly beneficial.——There are Sea-trees of amazing Figures, Variety of Colour, Branches and Leaves of prodigious Dimenſion, and adapted to many valuable Purpoſes.

GEMS and *Stones* in *Norway*.——Many very curious Pebbles, Marble of different Fineneſs and Contexture.———Spar, or glittering Stones, Alabaſter, Chalk-ſtone, *&c.* ——— Sand-ſtone, Mill-ſtone and Slate, Talk, the Amianthus, or Aſbeſtos, Pyrites, and Quartz of Marcaſite Cryſtal, and Iſinglaſs, Granate, Amethyſt, Chalcedony, Jaſpar and Agate, Thunderbolts, and other figured Stones, and ſome Stones, that plainly indicate their having been once ſoft and fluid Subſtances.

The next Part of our Hiſtory may properly be of Animals, peculiar to, or moſt remarkable in this Country.

The HORSES:———Theſe are generally of a deep, bay-colour, and fare hard; yet are ſpirited and ſwift; not ſubject to many Diſorders, common to Horſes in *England*; are very eaſy to ride, and ſure footed, and climb Rocks to great Admiration, and of remarkable Sagacity; for, when going down a ſlippery Deſcent,

* Fir and Pine, Elm, Aſh, Ewe, Benveed, (a very curious Wood) Birch, Beech, Oak, Eel, or Alder, Juniper, the Aſpin Tree, Pine, the Comel, or Slow Tree, Haſel, Elder, and even Ebony; (under the Mountains of *Kolen*) Lyme, Willows, *&c.* are the common Growths of this Country.

Deſcent, they will draw their Hind-legs together, and ſlide down; but in Nothing more remarkable, than in their Courage and Conduct, when fighting Bears, Wolves, *&c.* which they are often obliged to do; and when the Horſe perceives any of them near, if he has a Mare, or Gelding with him, he puts the Weakeſt behind, and attacks his Antagoniſt with his Fore-legs, and frequently kills, unleſs he turns round to kick, and then the Bear commonly jumps upon his Back, and conquers the Horſe.

The OXEN and *Cows* are, in general, of a yellow Colour, and for the moſt Part ſmall; they produce, in ſome Parts of *Norway*, a good Quantity of Milk; but other Parts very little, and of a fiſhy Taſte, owing to their Want of proper Nouriſhment, and being often obliged to eat the Bones of Fiſh, and ſometimes thoſe of their own Species, which they gnaw, and eat with the ſame Greedineſs as a Dog.

Their SHEEP are neither numerous nor large; but they have very good GOATS, which, in a great Meaſure, ſupply that Deficiency. They frequently ſtray wild, and the Owners with ſome Difficulty catch or kill them; but even from *Bergen* alone, there is ſhipped off annually 70, or 80,000 of raw Goat-ſkins, excluſive of ſeveral Thouſands which are dreſſed here for *Suſſian*, *Corduan*, and *Ruſſia* Leather.

Their HOGS are of the long and ſhort-bodied Kind; but their Food comes too dear for them to be plenty. Their Dogs are numerous in Kind and Uſes; two Things are remarkable; they are trained up to catch Birds; and go on Slopes, that a Man would not be able to follow them; and they likewiſe are faithful Guards by Day and Night.

WILD BEASTS.——Of theſe we cannot enumerate the Whole. Here are the Wolf, the Elk, the Bear, the common Deer, and the Red-Deer; but as the REIN-DEER is more peculiar to the northern Country, they firſt claim our Deſcription. This is a Species of the Stag, ſcarce found any where elſe; or if brought into other Parts, will not generate and thrive. The Shape or Make of the Rein-Deer reſembles the Hart, and their Horns are covered with a Fur, and the Branches are turned forward, as well as backwards. They, for the moſt Part, run wild about this Country, and are ſhot, and

ſold

ſold like other Game. Their Fleſh is very delicate; ſomething drier than the Hart, and their Hide, which is fine and ſoft, is very much valued by the Curriers and Leather-Dreſſers. They ſometimes herd in Flocks of 2 or 300; but ſhould one be killed in the Midſt of them, the Reſt will trample him to Pieces; ſo that they generally ſhoot ſtraggling ones. In *Finmark* the Rein-Deer abound moſt; not only wild, but tame; and they are the *Finlanders*, or *Finlaplanders* greateſt Riches. They live upon their Meat, Milk, and Cheeſe. They make Clothing, Tents, and Bed-covering, with their Skins, and of their Tendons, or Sinews they make ſewing Thread. They follow their Owner about, wherever he ſtrolls, providing for themſelves, by cropping Graſs, or Leaves, or Moſs; for they live on very little Food: Theſe Rein-Deer are likewiſe very uſeful to draw the Sledges for the Convenience of travelling; and 'tis admirable with what Swiftneſs they ſkip along, and convey the Paſſenger over the ſnowy Mountains, generally with great Safety; though, according to Hiſtory, they are not ſo governable as our *Engliſh* Horſes. They are a neat, clean, briſk, entertaining Creature; and Dogs are brought up as their Leaders and Protectors; for the Wolf is their great Enemy, tho' they will defend themſelves with their Horns for a conſiderable Time; and, by the Aſſiſtance of their leading Dog, often eſcape Harm.

The BEAR is a Creature ſo well known, as not ſo much to need Deſcription. The Male is called by the Natives *Bamſin*, and the She-Bear *Bingſen*. Theſe are deſcribed as of a light-brown, or ſilver-grey, ſmall Eyes, ſhort Ears, wide Swallow, ſtrong Loins, but their greateſt Strength is in their Fore-feet; very ravenous Creatures, but moſt dangerous to a pregnant Woman, which they will devour, if poſſible, for the Sake of the Fœtus; otherwiſe he chiefly acts upon the defenſive only.—On the other Hand, it may ſeem very ſtrange, that it was never known, that a Bear hurts any Child. His Food, in Neceſſity, is Roots, Graſs, and Greens. He won't meddle with any dead Carcaſe, unleſs he has firſt butchered it. They give us many ſtrange Accounts of the Sagacity of this Creature, *viz.* that if he meets with Bullocks, or Sheep with a Bell, he will

will inſtantly tear that off, and ſtamp it flat with his Foot, or daſh it to Pieces, that it may never ſpeak more. Towards Winter, he ſeeks his Den in a Rock. Here he makes himſelf a Bed of Moſs; he hides the Opening with Branches and Boughs of Trees, and will lie there a whole Winter, or at leaſt a great Part of it faſt aſleep.

WOLVES are ſeldom ſeen in the Dioceſe of *Bergen*. This Creature is ſhaped much like a Dog; and his Colour is generally grey; but in the Mountains in Winter turn white. They have generally 5 or 6 Young at a Time, which the *Norwegians* take great Pains to deſtroy, and which they effect very often through the Careleſſneſs of the old ones. Their Food is any Thing they can conquer; yet it is ſaid, that they will ſuffer Hunger for a long Time.

The GOUPES are ſomewhat different from the Wolf in Kind, in Form, and in the Places of their Habitation, *&c.* moſt commonly lurking in private, and ſtealing on their Prey; and generally kill, yet they eat but little, being very delicate. Perhaps feaſt themſelves only with the Head, or Udder.

Here are FOXES of different Kinds and Colour. The extraordinary Relations of their Cunning, and of Squirrels, we ſhall omit the particular Deſcription of.

ERMINS are very common. This little Creature hides itſelf in the Cracks of Rocks, and Heaps of Stones. It is remarkable for its precious, white Skin, which has a Spot on its Tail, and few Women of Faſhion but have a Cloak, faced and ornamented with this Skin. So extremely cleanly, and delicate is this Creature, that it would rather run through the Fire, than through the leaſt Mud and Dirt; yet, notwithſtanding, ſtinks almoſt as bad as a Poll-Cat, living or dead; but eſpecially, when the Male and Female couple.

The BEAVER is an amphibious Animal, and ſeeks its Food, generally, in ſtill, or gentle running Water. It is found moſtly in *Solloer*, and *Jemptiland*. Its Shape is like a long-bodied Dog, with ſhort Legs, a ſhort and flat Head, ſmall, round Ears and Eyes, a large, thick, ſcaly Tail, conſiſting of ſeveral Joints.——On this Creature is a Bag, in which is the precious *Caſtoreum*, with which, together with his fine, dark

Skin

Skin of rich Fur, is carried on a conſiderable Trade, at *Elvermus* Fair, and is greatly valued by all the commercial States of the known World.

There is another Creature, called the Jerven, or Erven, which few other Countries know farther than by Report. They are frequently called Kola. In their Shape they reſemble the Beaver, but are ſmaller; they are exceeding fierce and devouring; though he ſeldom goes into the Water, but ſeeks to ſatisfy his voracious Appetite chiefly by Land. He is black, variegated with brown and yellowiſh Streaks; his Skin ſhines like Damaſk; it is covered with ſoft Hair, and is very precious; well worth the Huntſman's While to kill, if without much damaging the Skin.

The Haaren is alſo hunted on account of its Skin, which, in Form, is like a large, brown, Foreſt Cat, the Head and Snout ſharper. Under their Belly, they are of a bright, yellow Colour; their Bite is dangerous, and their Smell is very diſagreeable.

Beſides theſe, there are others, *viz.* Badgers, Porcupines, Moles, Rats, or Lemings, of different Kinds, Colours, *&c.* but as we can form Ideas of them from thoſe in our own Country, we may omit a particular Deſcription of them.

Of the BIRDS *of* NORWAY.

With reſpect to Birds, which are peculiar to, or abound in greater Quantities in *Norway*, than elſewhere, they are of different Claſſes, with regard to the Element, in which they take up their Abode. Tho' their Magnitude, Colour, and Form, their Manner of ſubſiſting, their hurtful, or harmleſs Nature, *&c.* may deſerve diſtinct Notice; yet, we muſt be leſs minute in our Account.

The Claſs of Land-birds admit of few, but what are alſo known in *Denmark*, and in moſt other *European* Countries, except the *Tiuren*, *Rypen*, and *Jerpen*.

The TIUREN is a large Bird, reſembling an Eagle, but far more harmleſs in their Nature. They are fat, and good Eating. In Winter they hide themſelves deep in Snow, but that does not prove a Security to them from Men and Foxes.

——The *Rypen* is a Kind of Partridge, which are delicious for Food. There are great Quantities taken, and ſent to diſtant Places. It is alſo remarked of them, that they change their Colour three Times a Year.——The *Jerpen*, ſometimes called the *Francolin*, is an excellent Land-bird, and ſerves the *Norwegians* inſtead of Pheaſant or Moor-game. It is like a Pigeon, or Partridge; but in Feathers and Colour, it is more like the Wood-game. It is variegated very beautifully in Stripes; and for its white, ſound, and tender Fleſh, and for its delicious Taſte, is preferred to almoſt any Fowl. The Fowlers entice and ſeduce them to their Snares, by blowing a Pipe, in Imitation of their own Note.

But that Claſs, which abounds in greater Number, and is little known in other Places, are *Water* and *Coaſt-fowl*, and which, as our Author obſerves, may deſerve to be conſidered as one of thoſe Bounties the great Creator hath beſtowed on this Country, for which the Country ſeems adapted, as their Refuge and Aſylum in the high Cliffs, and whoſe numerous Flights ſeem, as it were, to exceed our Ideas, and extenſively provide for the Support and Relief of thoſe, who otherwiſe, in the more ſevere Seaſons of the Year, might ſuffer great Want. This our Author conſiders, both with reſpect to their Feathers and Down, their Eggs, and their Fleſh; many of which are eſteemed well-taſted and ſubſtantial Food. How Nature has provided for the Nouriſhment and Support of theſe innumerable Flights remains in ſome Meaſure inſcrutable to us, in theſe inacceſſible Rocks. It is, however, certain, tho' the Manner of taking them is very hazardous, they are eſteemed a Reward ſufficient to great Attempts for that Purpoſe: Among theſe is what they call

The *Aarfugl*, or *Growſe*, ſhaped not unlike to a common Cock, but black, or dark-brown in Colour, and red about the Eyes.

The *Aker Rixe*, is made a good deal like a Snipe, browniſh, with a pretty longiſh Neck and Legs. Its Fleſh is white, and of a delicate Taſte.

The *Alk*, is a Bird peculiar to this Country, and for its Feathers, as well as Fleſh, much admired. It is as big as a large Duck; the Wings are ſmaller in general, the Body black,

black, but the Ends of the Wings are white, and a white Streak runs all down the Neck and Breaſt. They can fiſh and ſwim; but at Land, their Wings nor Legs are but little Security to them.

The *Berg Ugle* is a ſmall Sea-bird, like the *Alk* in Colour, but not much bigger than a Thruſh.

The *Dom Paps*, or *Cocothraus*, are very remarkable for their melodious Voice, reſembling that of an Organ. Its Body is beautifully variegated; red, black and white on the Wings; and grey on the Back; the Hen is only of a blue-grey. The ſcarceſt are thoſe that are green, with red Tufts of Feathers on the Head.

The *Droſſel*, or *Thruſh*, are diſtinguiſhed into thirty different Sorts; but in many, the Difference is ſo ſmall, that it may rather be looked upon as accidental, than ſpecific.

There are likewiſe various Kinds of Pigeons, varying in Colour and Size, as they are wild or tame, reſiding in the Woods, or Rocks, *&c.*

The *Edder*, or *Wild Duck*, found all along that Coaſt, and in *Iceland*, *Greenland*, *Faroe*, *&c.* are very remarkable, with reſpect to Colour. The Cock on the upper Part is black, mixed with a dark green; under the Eyes, white, mixed with light green. The Breaſt is black; under the Belly and Wings of a light grey, and the Tail of a dark green, ſhining Hue. They are peculiarly careful of their Eggs, and tender of their Young. Their Breaſt is covered with an unparallelled ſoft Down, which the Hen plucks off, the latter End of the Time of Setting, to make the Young a ſoft, warm Bed.

Beſides theſe, there are great Variety of Birds, as the *Edge Nightingale*, the *Elve*, *Konge*, *&c.*——The *Falk*, or *Falcon*, the *Gaze*, or *Gooſe*, is of different Colours, *&c.* the *Gog* reſembles a Hawk; the *Hav-Aare* is ſhaped like a Duck. The *Hav-Sule* is a large Sea-bird; the Head and Neck are formed like thoſe of the Stork, the *Hoeg*, or *Hawk*. The *Hons*, one of the moſt extenſive among the Bird-kind, are very plenty in many Parts; but of theſe we muſt omit a particular Deſcription.

Of SEA-SERPENTS, *and other remarkable* FISH.

There are Land-Serpents of different Forms; but the moſt aſtoniſhing is the *Serpent* of the *Ocean*, or large *Sea-Snake*, which, our Author ſays, he once took for a Chimera; but that he was now fully convinced, they are found in the North Seas. The Head of this *Snake*, which is ſaid to reſemble that of the Horſe, is of a greyiſh Colour; the Mouth is black, and very large, with black Eyes, and a white Mane, hanging down from its Neck to the Surface of the Water. Between the Head and Neck were ſeven or eight Folds, which were very thick, and the Length of this *Snake* was more than 100 Yards. They have been ſeen to raiſe themſelves out of the Water to a ſurprizing Height; and ſometimes ſpout the Water out of their Noſtrils, like the Whale; but this don't often happen. Whenever it approaches, they put the Water in great Agitation; ſometimes overſet Boats, or Veſſels, by flinging themſelves acroſs. To attempt to row from them is impracticable; but the Fiſhermen have Methods to avoid their Purſuit. When they come near, they generally fling ſomething at them, and then they dive, and do them no Injury; but what is more remarkable, they have an extraordinary Quickneſs of Smell, and ſuch an Averſion to the Smell of *Caſtor*, that moſt Fiſhermen, and other Mariners in general, provide themſelves with this Drug; for they find they will conſtantly avoid it. In the remote Parts of *Norway*, in Summer, there is a viſcid Matter, which iſſues from them, and ſwims on the Surface of the Water. If a Fiſherman finds this Matter near his Net, he very carefully avoids it; becauſe the leaſt Touch of it by his Hand would cauſe a Swelling, and very often requires an Amputation of the Arm. This, and many other ſtrange Accounts of this *Snake*, our Author ſays were atteſted upon Oath. Mr. *Peter Daſs*, in his Deſcription of *Nordland*, is of Opinion, that this *Sea-Serpent* may be called the *Leviathan*. He has publiſhed ſome Verſes on the Subject, which our Author has inſerted Page 205, to which we muſt refer the Curious.

The KRAKEN is the largeſt and moſt ſurprizing of all the animal Creation. It appears to be of the *Polypee*-kind; but his Size is ſo enormous, that the beſt Idea we can form of it is,

by

by that of a Floating-iſland; and of the amazing Strength of its vaſtly large, and wide-extended Limbs, by ſuppoſing, if it laid hold of a Man of War, it would be able to ſink it. Beſides its uncommon Size or Bulk, it has likewiſe a peculiar Scent, which it can emit, at certain Times, which is well known to many experienced Fiſhermen, and by which he is avoided by Men, but thereby he will beguile and draw a great many Fiſh near him; and immediately ſwallows his welcome Gueſt. There are very large Accounts of this ſtrange and uncommon Creature; but we purpoſely omit them, leſt they ſhould ſeem incredible. Our Author concludes his Account with the Words of the Son of *Sirach*. *Who hath ſeen him, that he might tell us? And who can magnify him as he is? There are hid yet greater Things than theſe be; for we have ſeen but a few of his Works.* Ecclus. ch. xiii. ver. 31, 32.

Amongſt the many Sea-monſters which are in the North Seas, is the MER-MAN, whoſe Mate is called *Hav-fruen*, or MER-MAID. Theſe Creatures are ſometimes called Sea-apes. According to the beſt Accounts, the Length of this Fiſh, when full grown, is about eight Spans. Its Head is oval, and its Face reſembles that of a Man. It has an high Forehead, little Eyes, a flat Noſe, and large Mouth; but has no Chin or Ears. It has two Arms, which are ſhort, but without Joints, or Elbows; with Hands, or Paws; to each of which there are four long Fingers, connected to each other by a Membrane. Their Sex is diſtinguiſhed by the Parts of Generation. The Females have Breaſts, with which they ſuckle their Young; ſo that the upper Part of their Body reſembles that of the human Species, and the lower Part that of a Fiſh. The Fleſh is generally eſteemed, and they are uſually very fat; but they make a lamentable Noiſe, when taken. An Account of their being catched, *&c.* we have from *Wormius*, *Guiccardino*, *&c.*

The SEA-HORSE is ſeen ſomtimes on this Coaſt, but not ſo common as about *Iceland*. Alſo the *Whale*, the *Gooſe-beaked Whale*, the *Black Sharke*, the *Golden Sharke*, the *Flying-fiſh*, the *Steen-croſmar*, the *Frog-fiſh*, the *Sturgeon*, the *Saw-fiſh*, the *Wolf-fiſh*, and the *Walruſs Fiſhes*, ſo remarkable in their Form, that our Author has very particularly deſcribed them, and illuſtrated

luſtrated his Deſcription by Copper-plate Prints; to whoſe large and particular Accounts of the Fiſh, that abound, or at leaſt are often ſeen in thoſe Seas, we muſt refer our Readers for further Information and Amuſement, on this extenſive Subject.

A ſhort Account of LAPLAND.

THIS Country is, by ſome Writers, called *Lappia*; by others, *Lappenia*; by the *Swedes* uſually *Lapmarkia*; by the *Danes* and *Norwegians*, *Laplandia*; which is moſt agreeable with the Derivation, we ſhall not attempt to determine.

We purpoſe to treat of that which is ſubject to the Government of the *Swedes*, which contains about 100 *German* Miles in Length, and 90 in Breadth. All this Country comes under the Name of *Lapland*. To take an Account of the Climate of it by the great Compaſs of Earth, we muſt reckon from the 64° of Latitude; and ſo to the 71° in Longitude, it muſt extend at leaſt to the 27th Meridian, or more.

Lapland is divided into *Eaſt* and *Weſt*. *Eaſtward*, it reaches to the *White Lake*, towards the North, comprehending diverſe Provinces, and extends itſelf beyond all Knowledge. On the *Weſt*, towards the *Iſland*, it joins to Part of *Norway*; and on the other Side of *Norway*, 'tis bounded with *Sweden*, *Finland*, and both the *Bothnias*.

That the Situation of *Lapland* is very near the Pole, appears from its Latitude, inſomuch that, for ſome Months in the Summer, the Sun never ſets, and on the Contrary, in the Winter, it never riſes; which, *Herberſten* ſays, is but forty Days; and tho' for three Hours in the Night, the Body of it is ſomething darkened, ſo that its Rays appear not; yet is there ſo much Light, that the Inhabitants continue their Work all the while. But this is not equally true of the whole Country; ſince Part of it lies nearer, and Part farther diſtant from the Pole; and of theſe too ſome Parts are more to the Eaſt, and ſome more to the Weſt; from whence ſome Difference muſt neceſſarily enſue.

The

The Air of *Lapland* is cold, but freſh and clear; and conſequently, very wholſome; much purified by very frequent and violent Winds, and frequent ſtrong and ſudden Guſts, that throw down all Things in their Way; when Men are forced to convey themſelves, for Security, to Dens and Caves, or fall down, and be buried for a Time in the Snow. ——— In the Midſt of Summer, this, and likewiſe the neighbouring Countries have very ſeldom any Rain at all. In Winter, they are covered with Snow, by which they make this Advantage, of travelling more ſecurely in the Night; for the Light of the Moon, reflected from the Snow, ſo enlightens the Country around them, that they can eaſily diſcern Pits, Precipices, wild Beaſts, *&c.* that might otherwiſe annoy them. So convenient are the Ways for travelling, that two Rein-deer will draw a greater Load over the trodden Snow, than a Cart and ten Horſes can in the Fields at other Times. On the Tops of the higheſt Hills, theſe Snows remain perpetually, even in the ſtrongeſt Heat of the Sun. They have alſo very great Froſts and Miſts, which ſometimes ſo thicken the Air, that Paſſengers cannot ſufficiently diſtinguiſh to avoid running upon one another. The Cold here, in Winter, is ſo extreme, as not to be endured but by thoſe, who are bred up in it. The ſwifteſt Rivers are ſometimes frozen ſo hard, that the Ice is more than three or four Cubits thick. Nor is the Summer, which to ſome may ſeem incredible, more moderately hot; for tho' the Sun be very low, and the Rays oblique, yet lying upon them ſo long together, their Force is ſtrangely increaſed; the only Allay being from the Vapours riſing out of the neighbouring Sea, and from the Snows, which, as well in Summer as Winter, continue undiſſolved, in hollow Places between the Hills. As for Spring and Autumn they know neither; there being ſo very little Space between the Extremity of Cold in the Winter and Heat in Summer, that, by Strangers it is looked upon as a Miracle, to ſee every Thing ſpringing freſh and green, when but a Week before, all Things were overwhelmed with Froſt and Snow.

Their Soil is generally neither very fertile nor barren; full of Flint-ſtones and Rocks; every where appearing high, by which Unevenneſs and Roughneſs, the Reſt of the Ground a-

bout

bout it is uſeleſs.———The Ground is generally very ſoft and wet, from the Lakes and Rivers overflowing; but might eaſily be made fit for Tillage or Paſture, at the Expence of draining it.———The Land affords plenty of Graſs, and that ſo good, that their Cattle are fattened much cheaper and ſooner with it, than by any other Means. ——— There are many large Woods and Foreſts; eſpecially towards *Norway*. Steep Rocks and high Mountains, and below theſe, moſt pleaſant Vallies, abounding with Fountains, and Rivulets innumerable, which emptying themſelves into the Rivers, at length are carried into the *Bothnic* Sea. This Country is rich in an incredible Number of wild Beaſts; eſpecially the leſſer Sort, which ſerve not only their own Uſe, but to carry on a conſiderable Trade with their Neighbours. They have Birds alſo of all Kinds, and Fiſh in ſuch Abundance, that a great Part of the Natives are entirely fed by them.

Tho' the Natives, in general, are of low Stature, yet, in Truth, their Features and Proportions are good enough. They are of remarkable Agility of Body; and the Women much exceed the Men, with reſpect to Complexion, and Regularity of Features.

The *Laplanders* are much given to Superſtition, live in Woods among wild Beaſts; and great Numbers maintain little Correſpondence with each other. They are, beyond Imagination, fearful and timorous, terrified at the Sight of a Stranger; and above all Things dreading War, and therefore uſeleſs in it; ſo that tho' ſubject to the *Swedes*, can furniſh no Men for the Support of their Government.

The Variety of Land Animals that abound in this Country are, in general, ſuch as have been taken Notice of, and deſcribed in our Hiſtory of *Norway*, and therefore we ſhall not repeat the Account of them in this Place.

* This Account of *Lapland* we have collected from the Hiſtory of *Lapland*, by *John Schaffer*, Profeſſor of Law and Rhetoric, in the Univerſity of *Upſal*, in *Sweden*, which we eſteem the moſt modern and authentic.

A Map of MOSCOVY or RUSSIA in EUROPE.

on a SPHEROIDICAL PROJECT. Drawn from the latest & best Authorities By Eman: Bowen Geog.r to His Majesty.

NORTHERN OCEAN

NOVA ZEMBLA

North Cape

Tromsound

Wardhus

Waygats Str.

Waygats I.

Candenoes I.

Oskaya G.

Arctic Circle

PART OF NORWAY

RUSSIAN LAPLAND

SAMOIEDA

PART OF SWEDEN

SWEDISH FINLAND

G. of BOTHNIA

WHITE SEA

G. of ARCHANGEL

PART OF ASIA

Sundsnald

Aland

Stockholm

G. of FINLAND

BALTIC SEA

Bornholm

Gothland

PETERSBURG

ESTHONIA

LIVONIA

Riga

Dantzick

Konings berg

PART OF POLAND

Oder R.

Warsaw

Duna R.

Dniepr R.

Dniester R.

Kiow

UKRAINIA

LITTLE TARTARY

TURKY IN EUROPE

BLACK SEA

Danube R.

Oczakow

Precop

Sea of Asof

KUBAN TARTARS

Astracan

CASPIAN SEA

ASIA

CASAN

ASTRACAN

Moscow

Wolga R.

Don R.

Jemba R.

Oby R.

Irtis R.

Petzora R.

Obdorskoi

Berezow

Tobolskoi

Tomsko

Jarensk

Wiatka

Solskamskoi

Pelym

Cazim

Novogorod

Smolensko

Kaluga

Orel

Tula

Worone sk

Kursk

Sursk

Penza

Saratow

Jampol

Pultowa

Donetzkoi

Bielogurod

Kuindruni

Rosdori

Kurman

Asof

Astracan

Archangel

Kola

Kem

Kandalax

Umbski

Warsuga

Kolmogorskoi

Ustiuga

Kargopol

Bielozero

Ladoga

Wologda

Kostrome

Jaroslaw

Simenskoi

Yaroslawskoi

Susdal

Wolodimer

Wiazma

Kasimar

Halyr

Sinbirsk

Riask

Mokzansk

Borisoglebsk

Michailow

Pawlowsk

Alexiewskaia

Ladoga L.

Onega L.

Engrav'd for the General Magazine, of Arts and Sciences; for W.m Owen at Temple Barr 1739.

The GEOGRAPHY *of* GREAT RUSSIA, *or* MUSCOVY *in* EUROPE.

Of its Name, Situation, and Extent.

THE Empire of *Ruſſia*, or *Muſcovy*, which is partly in *Europe*, and partly in *Aſia*, had its Name, as moſt Authors agree, from an antient People of the Country, called *Roſſi*, or *Ruſſi*, ſo named from the Word *Roſſia*, which ſignifies Diſperſion; becauſe they lived antiently ſcattered up and down, without any ſettled Form of Government; and the Name of *Muſcovy* is ſuppoſed to be derived from the River *Moſca*, which gave Name to the City of *Moſcow*.

Ruſſia is bounded on the North by the *Frozen Sea*, or *Northern Ocean*; on the Eaſt, by *Great*, or *Chineſe Tartary*, and Part of the *Japanic Sea*; on the South, by the *Calmucks*, *Cuban Tartary*, *Georgia*, *Perſia*, the *Caſpian* and *Euxine Sea*; and on the Weſt, by *Poland* and *Sweden*.

Its Extent from Eaſt to Weſt, that is, from the Confines of *Sweden* to thoſe of *China*, is computed by moſt Geographers to be 1500 Leagues, and from North to South, that is, from the *Frozen Sea* to the *Euxine*, 600; tho' ſome allow it to be but 1250 in Length, and 1100 in Breadth. The whole Country, however, lies between the 47th and 70th Degree of North Latitude, except in ſome Parts eaſtwards, where it exceeds; and from *Wyburg* on the Weſt Boundary, to *Kamtſzatka* on the Eaſt, between the 30th and the 160th Degree of Eaſt Longitude; ſo that it extends itſelf from the 7th Climate of the *Temperate*, to the 2d of the *Frigid Zone*. The longeſt Day in the ſouthern Part of it is about 15 Hours and a Half; and in the Northern, it may be ſaid to be two Months long, the Sun not ſetting in all that Time, when near the *Tropic*.

But tho' this be the preſent Extent of this vaſt Empire, yet it muſt not be imagined to have been always the ſame, or even any Thing near it; ſo far from it, that it hath enlarged itſelf by ſlow Degrees, and its moſt conſiderable Increaſe, eſpecially towards the Eaſt, is not of above a Century ſtanding; and more particularly under the glorious Reign of the late *Czar*, *Peter*

the Great, whoſe Conqueſts are too well known to need particular Mention in this Place.

Ruſſia is variouſly divided by Geographers; as firſt, into RUSSIA IN ASIA, and RUSSIA IN EUROPE; the Latter of which we at preſent confine ourſelves to.———This is again divided by ſome into Northern and Southern; by others, into Eaſtern and Weſtern.

This Country is divided, and their ſeveral Dimenſions thereof given by Mr. *Templeman*, in the following Table.

	Ruſſia.	Square Miles.	Length	Brdth.	Chief Cities	Diſt. fr. *London*	Diſt. fr. *Peterſburg.*
Greek Church.	*Ruſ.* or *Muſ.*	784,650	1160	1050	*Muſcow*,	1386	360
	Belgorod,	72,900	375	285	*Waronetz*,	1480	567
	Don Coſſacks,	57,000	400	280	*Panchina*,	1800	900
	Uk. Coſſacks,	45,000	330	205	*Kiow*,	1150	570
	Lapland,	72,000	405	270	*Koſa*	503	515
Conquer'd from *Sweden* ſince 1700.	*Finland*,	41,310	320	180	Peterſburg,	471	
	Livonia,	21,525	218	145	*Riga*,	385	280
	Ingria,	9,100	175	90	*Notteburg*,	1170	22
	Total—	1103,485					

But according to Monſ. *Roberts*'s Map, publiſhed at *Paris* in 1751, *Ruſſia* in *Europe* conſiſts of the following Provinces and Governments.

Government of *Archangel*.

Bielozerſkoi,
Oloneckoi,
Uſtiug,
Solſeamſkoi,
Wiatka,
Vologockoi,
Government of *Novogorod*,
Government of *Moſcow*,
Government of *Bielogorod*,
Government of *Kiowir*,
Government of *Voroneſkoi*,
Alatirſkoi,
Galiczſkoi,
Solſkamſkoi.

Conquered from *Sweden*,

Part of *Carelia*,
Eaſtonia,
Ingria,
Livonia.

The

The City of *Moſcow* was the antient Capital of the *Ruſſian* Empire, and formerly the Reſidence of the *Czar*'s, and the largeſt City in all *Europe*, and ſituated in a delightful Plain, on the River *Moſkwa*. Its Form is circular, and upwards of 24 *Engliſh* Miles round. The Number of its Churches, including Convents and Chapels, amount to 1600, eleven of which are Cathedrals. Several of their Towers are gilt; their Inſides finely decorated; and their Prieſts are ornamented very magnificently. Here are 43 public Buildings and Squares; moſt of the Streets are paved; in the Innermoſt of which, called the *Kremlin*, ſtands the Imperial Palace, and ſaid to contain 150,000 Inhabitants. But ſince *Peterſburg* is become the Imperial Reſidence, *Moſcow* is very much declined. It lies 471 Miles South-Eaſt of *Peterſburg*, 812 Eaſt of *Stockholm*, 915 North-Eaſt of *Vienna*, 1012 North of *Conſtantinople*, and 1414 North-Eaſt of *London*.

But as *Peterſburg* is now the principal City, the Deſcription of this Capital will be beſt adapted to our Purpoſe.

PETERSBURG, the Capital of *Ruſſia*, lies in Latitude 60° 6″ North, Longitude 30° 25′ Eaſt, and the Reſidence of the Empreſs. Before the Year 1703, the Place where this conſiderable City now ſtands contained only a few ſmall Houſes of Fiſhermen; but upon *Peter the Great*'s erecting the new Fortreſs on the River *Neva*, and making himſelf Maſter of the Country of *Livonia*, the Year after the famous Battle of *Pultow*, he determined, on Account of its convenient Sitution for trading towards the *Baltic*, to build a City with a Fortreſs here, and to call it by his own Name. At firſt, this deſart Iſland was only a Heap of Mud; in the ſhort Summer of theſe Climates, and in Winter a frozen Pool, not to be approached by Land, but by paſſing over wild Foreſts, and deep Moraſſes. Above 300,000 Men, whom the Czar had called together from all Parts, were employed in it, and laid the Foundations of the new Fortreſs; tho' it was with great Difficulty neceſſary Subſiſtence was procured for them, Houſes of Shelter, neceſſary Tools, *&c.* However, the Czar had drawn the Plan of the Town, the Fortreſſes, the Ports, the Quays, and the Forts, to defend its Entrance; which he determined to execute, in Spite of all Difficulties. While the Fortreſs was building, the Foundations of

the City was laid, and his Majeſty obliged, not only the Nobility of *Ruſſia*, but Merchants and Tradeſmen of all Sorts to reſide there, and deal in ſuch Commodities as he thought moſt advantageous. Artificers, Merchants, and Seamen, were invited hither, and in about two Year's Time 30,000 Houſes were erected, and now there are above 60,000; and a great Number of Shipping were likewiſe built, and the Art of Navigation and Traffic encouraged, not only by Privileges granted to Natives, but Foriegners, who ſhould contribute to the ſame, with reſpect to Duties on Imports and Exports, *&c.*

The Citadel is a long and irregular Hexagon, with ſix parallel Baſtions, except two; one of which, oppoſite to *Carelia*, has an Orillon, or Blind, and that oppoſite to the River *Nine*; but each of the other four has one. All were built with Earth and Turf, but are ſince lined with a ſtrong Wall. On the Flanks are two Rows of arched Caſements, one above another, Bomb-Proof. On one of the Curtains is a royal Diſpenſary, the fineſt in *Europe*.

It is now one of the largeſt and fineſt Cities in *Europe*, about 16 Engliſh Miles in Circumference; but without Gates or Walls. The *Neva* is about half a Mile broad, but not of Depth convenient for large Shipping; ſo that the large Merchant Ships generally load and unload at *Krenſtadt*. This River is divided into two principal Branches, called the large and ſmall *Neva*; and theſe uniting with the Rivers *Fontenka* and *Mocka*, form the Iſlands on which *Peterſburg* is built.

The five general Subdiviſions of this City are, the *Peterſburg* Iſlands, *Baſils* Iſland, the Admiralty Iſland, the *Moſcow* Side on the main Land, and laſtly, the *Wybourg* Side.

In this Capital there are twenty *Ruſſian* Churches, and four *Lutherans*, beſides thoſe of the Reformed: Alſo *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, and *Roman* Catholic.

The Trade of this City is conſiderable; vaſt Numbers of Ships of maritime Nations being ſeen here. The Inhabitants, including Foreigners, of which they are the greateſt Part, exceed 100,000. The Academy of Sciences, and the ſeveral Manufactories, *&c. &c.* will be taken Notice of, in their proper Place. In Autumn, a South-Weſt Wind uſually occaſions Inundations, and is frequently attended with conſiderable Damage.

Here

Here it may be proper to introduce the Government of *Ruſſia*, by a ſhort Abſtract of the Succeſſion of their Monarchs, eſpecially from about the Middle of the 15th Century to the preſent Time.*

The Government of *Ruſſia* might be conſidered as always in a great Meaſure deſpotical, tho' not without ſome Difficulty maintained; for, in the latter Part of the 15th Century, *John Baſilowitz*, the Czar, or ſupreme Lord, tho' he had for a Time been treated with a high Degree of Reverence, that even favoured of divine Honour; yet upon ſome Attempts to exerciſe an undue Authority, the Inhabitants became jealous of it, and he ſtrove, but in vain, to extend his Power and Revenue.

In the 16th Century, the Troubles in the *Ruſſian* Empire gave great Advantage to the *Swedes*, who made themſelves Maſters of ſeveral of the Diſtricts neareſt their own Dominions, as well as extended their Conqueſts in *Livonia*, which at laſt humbled the Pride of the *Ruſſian* Monarchs ſo much, that, towards the Cloſe of that Century, they were glad to conclude a Peace with *Sweden*.

But this Peace laſted not long; for inteſtine Diviſions breaking out again in *Ruſſia*, the *Swedes* made their Advantage of them as before; by which the *Ruſſians* not only quitted all Claim to *Livonia*, and *Eſthonia*, but likewiſe gave up the Provinces of *Ingria* and *Carelia*; together with all the adjacent Country, as far as the River *Neva*, and the Iſlands at the Mouth of that River.

The Treaty laſt-mentioned, by which ſuch important Ceſſions were made to the Crown of *Sweden*, was concluded with *Michael Foedorowitz*, the firſt Prince of the preſent reigning Family. He aſcended the Throne in 1613, and reigned many Years, during which the Empire recovered, in a great Meaſure, from the deplorable Condition in which he found it. He was ſucceeded by his Son *Alexius Michaelowitz*, who, with a View to recover the Provinces torn from his Dominions by the *Swedes*, entered into a War with *Charles Guſtavus*, King of *Sweden*; but a Rebellion breaking out in the Kingdom of *Aſtracan*, he was obliged to give up that Deſign.

This

* This Abſtract we have taken from *The preſent State of Europe*, printed at *London*, in 1757.

This Monarch dying in 1675, *Feder*, the eldeſt Son, ſucceeded the Father, and being of a ſickly Conſtitution, was aſſiſted in his Adminiſtration by his Siſter *Sophia*.———He died in 1682, and nominated *Peter*, his younger Brother, for his Succeſſor.

This was that *Peter Alexowitz*, juſtly ſurnamed *the Great*, the Father and Founder of that *Ruſſian* Empire, which makes ſo glorious a Figure at this Day, and which will probably be known, as one of the greateſt Powers in the World to lateſt Poſterity. At the Time of his Acceſſion, he found the greateſt Part of his Dominions mere Deſarts, ſprinkled here and there with a few Cities, and ſcarce defended by any Fortreſs of Conſequence. The Port of *Archangel* was almoſt the only one in his Territories, at leaſt that was frequented by Strangers. He was not at firſt much regarded by the neighbouring Powers; nevertheleſs he left Things in a much better Condition than he found them. ———He erected his new Capital of *Peterſburg*, and made not his Neighbours only, but all *Europe* reſpect him, and eſtabliſhed not barely a new Power in the North, but a new maritime Power, created by his own Skill; and was not only a Soldier and Seaman, as well as a Stateſman, but was theſe in great Perfection. He was called, and which was a much higher Honour, he deſerved to be called, the Father of his Country.—He aſſumed the Title of Emperor, and left it to his Conſort, and to his Family, who now enjoy it.

This great Monarch died in the Year 1725, and was ſucceeded by his ſecond Conſort, the Empreſs *Catharine*, who governed this great Empire on the ſame Principles by which it was founded; and during her whole Reign, was reſpected by her own Subjects, and by all the Powers of *Europe*, as the worthy Succeſſor of ſo great a Monarch. But this Dignity ſhe enjoyed but for a ſhort Time, dying in the Month of *May* 1727, and

Peter the IId, Grandſon of *Peter* the Great, aſcended the Throne; but without effecting any Thing conſiderable, he died in *January* 1730; upon his Death, the regular Succeſſion being extinct, *Anna Jwanowna* ſucceeded to the Throne; but

The Princeſs *Dolgorouki*, and their Faction, who took upon them the Management of this Affair, aſſigned the new Empreſs a Council, formed a new Conſtitution for the Empire, and limited her

her Authority as they thought proper; but as ſoon as the *Czarina* was fixed upon the Throne, ſhe cancelled all theſe Limitations, and baniſhed the Authors of them. She made her Government as much revered as from the Power of her extended Dominion it ought to be, and ſettled ſuch Alliances, as were neceſſary for ſecuring the Syſtem of Government ſhe laboured to eſtabliſh.

She brought to her Court her Niece the Princeſs *Ann* of *Mecklenburg*, Daughter of her eldeſt Siſter, and married her to Prince *Anthony Ulric* of *Brunſwic Bevern*, reſolving to call the Iſſue of this Marriage to the Succeſſion. She died in *October* 1740. The Princeſs of *Mecklenburg* having a Son, according to the Conſtitution of *Ruſſia*, he ſucceeded to the Throne, who tho' he was immediately owned by the Senate; yet there happened a very great and ſudden Revolution, and *Elizabeth Petrowna*, Daughter of *Peter* the Great, was ſeated on the Throne, who gave the higheſt Marks of thoſe Virtues which rendered her worthy of ſuch an Elevation, and her Wiſdom appeared in nothing more than in taking Care to ſecure the Succeſſion. She therefore reſolved to ſend for her Nephew, the young Duke of *Holſtein*, *Charles Peter Ulric*, who was the preſumptive Heir to the Imperial Crown, born the 10th of *February* 1728, who ſoon after his Arrival at *Peterſburg*, was declared grand Duke of *Ruſſia*, and Heir apparent of the Empire, in which Quality he has been acknowledged by the Senate, as well as by all the Nobility of that great Empire. He has thereupon relinquiſhed his Right to the Crown of *Sweden*, and profeſſed himſelf of the *Greek* Church, and reſides with the reigning Empreſs in *Ruſſia*. But to return from this Digreſſion.

The Government of this great Empire, though a Subject but little underſtood, may be, however, explained in a few Words. The Czar *Peter the Great* was the Legiſlator of his Dominions; and tho' no Prince was more abſolute than himſelf, yet it is certain, that he aimed at ſetting ſome Bounds to the Power of his Succeſſors; and for this Reaſon, he eſtabliſhed a Senate, in which, it is thought, he had the Government of *France* in View, and that he meant this ſhould reſemble the Parliament of *Paris*, which it does in many Reſpects, and in none more than this; that it ſerves to ſanctify, and give the Form and

Authority

Authority of Laws to Acts, that ſpring from the Will of the Prince.

But ſtill the old Conſtitution prevails, and the true Government of *Ruſſia* is what it always was, monarchical, hereditary and deſpotic. In Minorities, indeed, and other Conjunctures, ſuch as in the late Revolution, there ſeems to be an actual Power attributed to the Senate, which to People at a Diſtance may repreſent the Form of Rule in *Ruſſia* as a limited Government; but when we come to examine it more cloſely, we ſhall perceive ſo ſtrict a Conformity between the Will of the Prince and the Decrees of this Aſſembly, as evince, that the Imperial Power is rather ſtrengthened than controlled by their Proceedings. As to the ſeveral *Colleges*, as they are ſtiled, in *Ruſſia*, or as they are called by us, *Boards*, to which the various Branches of the Adminiſtration are aſſigned, though the Form is *German*; yet the Thing is *French*, and *Peter the Great* contrived them after the Model of the ſeveral Councils in *France*.

———Not only the Eſtates and Fortunes, but the Lives of his Subjects are at his Diſpoſal. The legiſlative and the executive Power are ſolely in him. He appoints the *Waywodes*, or Governors of Provinces, and all Civil and Military, as well as new Eccleſiaſtical Officers. The High Chancellor is generally conſidered as Prime Miniſter, and the Vice-Chancellor as his Coadjutor. The preſent Chancellor is the Count *de Beſtucheff*, a Man of moderate Views, indefatigable in Buſineſs, and very eaſy of Acceſs. The Vice-Chancellor is Count *Woronzoff*, who ſpent ſome Time in making a Tour to the principal Courts of *Europe*.

The Inhabitants of this vaſt Tract of Ground are ſuppoſed to be the Deſcendants of *Magog*, the ſecond Son of *Japheth*, whilſt thoſe of *Gomer*, the eldeſt Son, ſpread themſelves thro' the more pleaſant and warmer Countries of *Europe*, *viz. France*, *Spain*, *Italy*, *&c.* It is likewiſe conjectured, from a great Number of Monuments which thoſe Deſcendants of *Magog* have left behind of their Progenitor, that this Country was peopled by them, not long after the Diſperſion from *Babel*, and tho' they were gradually divided into different Tribes, diſtinguiſhed themſelves, and were by other Nations called by different Names, yet they retained ſtill their antient one, as

thoſe of *Gomer* did theirs, and do to this Day of *Gomerai*; whilſt the Former had that of *Scythians*, and the Latter that of *Celtes* given them by the *Greeks* and *Romans*.

With reſpect to their antient Character, Hiſtory repreſents it to be rude and unpoliſhed, and as having an invincible Fondneſs for their barbarous Cuſtoms, depriving themſelves of the moſt effectual Means of improving their Minds and Manners, by Travelling and Learning; ſo that we may impute much of their Vices to their being quite illiterate. But of late Years, by the extraordinary Care of *Peter* I. their late Monarch, to improve their Minds, and the ſevere Laws enacted againſt thoſe who intoxicate themſelves with Liquor, except on their Feaſt or Holy-Days, there has been no ſmall Reformation of their Manners; and theſe Laws had probably a greater Influence, as they are bred up with high Notions of their Sovereigns, and of a blind, implicit Obedience they owe to them, except, when that extends to Innovations in their Religion. In all dubious Caſes, they are free enough to acknowledge their Ignorance, and make Uſe of this Phraſe very commonly, *God and the Czar only knows.* ——They are very much addicted to Smoaking, and both Men and Women accuſtom themſelves to Sleep after Dinner; and where Circumſtances will admit, ready enough to indulge themſelves in Eaſe; but as the *Ruſſians* in general are of a robuſt and healthy Conſtitution, and live to a great Age, they are much inured to Labour, and can undergo any Fatigue. They will live, or travel many Days, upon the Strength of a little Oatmeal, mingled with Water, or ſome raw Roots; but that which they generally chuſe, on their Marches, is Rye Bread (which is moſt uſed here) cut into ſmall Pieces, and dried again in the Oven, as being light of Carriage. They every now and then put a Bit in their Mouths, and when they come to any Water, complete their Repaſt. They are extremely fond of hot Baths and Sweating-houſes, into which they go twice a Week, if they can afford it, into which both Men and Women make no Scruple of going promiſcuouſly.

The *Muſcovite* Women are generally fair, comely, and well-ſhaped; and have not that natural Moroſeneſs and Auſterity of Behaviour, which is ſo remarkable in the Men; but are very condeſcending and obliging.

The *Manners* and *Cuſtoms* of theſe People pretty much reſemble thoſe of *Sweden*.

Their *Courtſhip* is generally ſhort; for when a Man has taken a Fancy to a Woman, he ſends her a Preſent, according to her Rank; if the Preſent is accepted, which is ſeldom without the Conſent of Parents, the Man goes to ſee her the next Day, or ſoon after; and it frequently happens, that the Matter is agreed on, and finiſhed out of Hand, in a Week or two; but in Caſe the Preſent is rejected, it is looked upon as an abſolute Denial.——After all the uſual Preliminaries are ſettled,

The *Marriage-Ceremony* is conducted (according to Mr. *Tournefort*) in the following Manner. "The Bride and Bridegroom are attended to Church by their Sponſors, Friends, *&c.* The Prieſt receives them at the Church Door, and when he has enquired of the mutual Conſent of both Parties, he puts Garlands upon their Heads, embelliſhed with Ribands and Lace; after this he puts on the Rings; *i. e.* a Gold one on the Bridegroom, and a Silver one on the Bride, which, with a great deal of Ceremony, he exchanges ſeveral Times. The Sponſors likewiſe exchange them ſeveral Times. Then the Bride-man and the Bride-woman take off their Garlands, and elevate them a little over their Heads; then they turn themſelves, Hand in Hand, thrice round ſucceſſively. The Prieſt after that, mixes Bread and Wine in a Baſon, and adminiſters a Spoonful to each of them, and repeats ſeveral Prayers, Benedictions, *&c.* *" Other Authors, ſpeaking of their Diſpoſition, Cuſtoms, *&c.* relate, that, as the Women are in a very great Degree ſubmiſſive to their lordly Huſbands, and even ſubmit with Patience to their Chaſtiſement; it is not without Reaſon they afterwards crown the Bride with a Garland of Wormwood, whilſt the Bridegroom has one of Hops, to intimate the Fruitfulneſs of that State; and it is no uncommon Thing, for Parents to contract with the Huſband for wholeſome Food and good Uſage, and to ſecure the Performance of their Engagements by joint Bonds, *&c.* † which, by the Bye, ſhews, that Correction is not ſo agreeable to the *Muſcovite* Women as ſome Authors would inſinuate.

Biga-

* *Picart*'s Hiſtory of the *Greek* Ceremonies.
† Syſtem of Geography, *&c.*

Bigamy, according to the *Muſcovite* Law, is permitted tho' ſeldom practiſed; it being looked on, as a Mark of Incontinence and baſe Mind, for a Man not to be contented with one Wife; eſpecially, as it ſeldom proceeds from any juſt Provocation given them.

Their FUNERALS being attended by the Prieſt, he recites the Prayers appointed by the Church, burns Incenſe, and implores the Divine Majeſty to receive the Soul of the Deceaſed into his heavenly Manſions. The Wife follows her Huſband's dear Remains generally (at leaſt to all outward Appearance) with Exceſs of Sorrow, Cries and Lamentation. *Ricaut* adds, however, there are ſome Women, leſs extravagant in this Particular; and as there are Women, who are Mourners by Profeſſion, many make no Scruple of ſubſtituting one or more of them in her Stead.

ARTS and SCIENCES. Many of the manual Arts have been induſtriouſly followed by the Natives; but Trade and Manufacture in general principally owe their Encouragement to *Czar Peter the Firſt*; by whoſe Penetration and Foreſight into the Advantages that would reſult from it, as well in regard to his Revenue, as to the Emolument of the Public, he has eſtabliſhed the Linen and Woolen Manufactories at *Peterſburg*, together with Paper and Powder-mills, Rope-yards for making Cables, and other Tackling, and a Foundery for caſting great Guns, Mortars, and ſmall Arms, great Quantities of very good Iron Ore being found near the *Ladoga* Lake; which, with other Advantages Providence has indulged to them, are induſtriouſly improved. Their Merchants are remarkable for their Skill in Traffic. A Printing-Office is alſo eſtabliſhed here; and ſeveral Books are printed, not only at *Peterſburg*, but elſewhere, the Government encouraging the Subjects to inquire into the State of the World abroad, inſtead of keeping them in Ignorance, according to their antient Maxims.——Aſſemblies, Plays and Operas, were alſo introduced by the *Czar*, who, tho' he had no Reliſh for ſuch Entertainments himſelf, encouraged them, in order to ſoften the natural Moroſeneſs of his People; ſo that, tho' formerly Reading and Writing was all the Learning they aimed at, the Acquirement of the liberal Arts becomes more and more in Uſe with them; eſpecially among their Nobility

and Gentry; and Proceſs of Time will probably convince us, that they are ſenſible of their Advantage and Emolument; and Mr. *Motley*, in his Hiſtory of *Ruſſia*, ſays, they are ſo much improved of late, as even to vie with other *European* Powers in the polite Arts.

LEARNING, with reſpect to Languages, was likewiſe at ſuch a very low Ebb, even among their Clergy, till the Reign of the *Czar Peter* I. that they could not ſo much as preach to their Flocks; but inſtead of Sermons, uſed only ſome ſhort Homilies of ſome of their *Greek* Saints; but immediately after his Acceſſion to the Throne, he cauſed himſelf to be acknowledged *Sovereign Pontiff*, or Chief of the *Ruſſian* Church; and ſet himſelf to reform it. To this End, he convened a Synod, and enquired into the Truth of thoſe Complaints, that had been made of the Prieſts, and diſcharged ſuch of them, as, through Ignorance, were not qualified for that Office. He forbad any Perſon being admitted, who was not well read in the *Holy Scriptures*, the Fathers, Canons, and Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory; whoſe Life was not exemplary, and who was not as capable, as deſirous to undeceive the People. To this End, in 1724, this Emperor founded an *Academy* of Sciences and Belles Lettres, at *Peterſburg*, called the *Petropolitan* Society. Another *Academy* for the Marine; where young Gentlemen were inſtructed in the Art of Navigation. He eſtabliſhed One for learning the dead Languages, and likewiſe another for military Improvements.

Their DRESS varies much, according to the different Parts and Seaſons of the Year. The cold Weather laſts from *Auguſt* to *May* in the northern Parts. Then their Garments are Veſts of Rein-Deer, or Buck-Skins, reaching down half Way their Legs. They have no other Openings, but at the Top and Bottom. They have a Kind of Muffs, faſtened to the End of their Sleeves; ſo that they can put them on, or let them hang down at their Pleaſure. Their Boots are lined, with the Fur on the out-ſide. Under their Veſts, they wear Shirts, made of the Skins of young Rein-Deer, which are ſofter than Linen; and under theſe, they have Drawers. Their Bonnets, which are commonly of Cloth, are ſo large, that they hang down over their Shoulders, and are generally lined with Fur. In the moſt ſouthern Parts, they are cloathed principally in the warmeſt Kinds

of

of the woolen Manufactory, which is chiefly imported from *England*. The Rich, however, in many Parts, diſtinguiſh and adorn themſelves with curious, valuable Furs, unleſs for Convenience of Buſineſs, *&c.* they wear woolen Apparel.

Their FOOD. This likewiſe varies, in ſome Meaſure, according to the different Produce of the different Parts of the Country. They eat but little Bread, live chiefly on Roots and Herbs, in the Summer; and regale themſelves with Fiſh, Fleſh, and Fruits. The Peaſants, who are in a Manner Slaves, thro' a ſervile Subjection to the arbitrary Power of their Lord, fare extremely hard. Their Houſeholds are extremely mean; their Drink, Water; their Food, Oatmeal, Bread, Salt, Muſhrooms, and Roots. On great Days, a little Fiſh, or Milk, if it is not a Faſt; but Fleſh very rarely;* for mere Cuſtom ſhames them into ſuperſtitious Auſterities, and to abandon too frequently the Comforts, if not the Neceſſaries of Life. It will, however, be eaſy to infer from hence, that the wiſer and richer Part, enjoy the Gifts of Providence, and the Fruits of their Induſtry, in a much more extenſive Manner.

RELIGION. The *Ruſſians* boaſt, that they profeſs Chriſtianity, according to the antient Rites and Doctrines of the *Greek* Church; tho' in many Reſpects, they appear to have ſo far deviated from it, and to have introduced ſo many ſuperſtitious Ceremonies and Cuſtoms, and to lay ſo great Streſs upon them, as too nearly reſemble the bigotted Papiſts of *Rome*. They pretend that St. *Andrew* planted the Goſpel among them; when it plainly appears, they were ſunk into the loweſt Pit of Idolatry, till the Time of the great *Voldomer*, Duke of *Ruſſia*, in the Year 989, when, having made ſeveral conſiderable Conqueſts, he was honoured with a grand Embaſſy from the Emperor *Baſilius* and Others, to convert the *Ruſſians* to Chriſtianity, who had the Pleaſure to ſee it eſtabliſhed in his Time; and as they received it from a *Conſtantinopolitan* Prelate, ſo they have always continued in the Faith and Communion of the *Greek* Church, ſome few Articles and ſuperſtitious Cuſtoms only excepted. They differ from the Church of *Rome* in their Diſbelief of Tranſubſtantiation, Purgatory, the Pope's Supremacy and Infallibility, and

* *Whitworth*'s Account of *Ruſſia*, Page 39.

and diſallow the *Athanaſian* Creed; but they worſhip the Virgin *Mary*, and other Saints Reliques, and the like. "Many of their Churches are filled with miſerable Paintings, without Shade or Perſpective; particularly a celebrated Piece of the Virgin *Mary*, with three Hands, which is preſerved in the Monaſtery of *Jeruſalem*, 30 Miles from *Moſcow*. The Reſpect paid to theſe Pictures is the groſſeſt Kind of Idolatry.*" For a particular Account of the Doctrine and Diſcipline of this Church, we refer to our Magazine on the Subject of the Chriſtian Religion, Page 386 *& ſeq.*

LANGUAGE. That which is uſed in this Country is a Dialect of the *Sclavonian*, but ſo corrupted, and blended with other Languages, that it is hardly underſtood even by thoſe who ſpeak the pure *Sclavonian*; which, nevertheleſs, is uſed by the *Ruſſians* in their divine Service.

NATURAL HISTORY.

The AIR, in theſe Climates, in the Winter-Seaſon, is ſo exceſſively cold, eſpecially towards the North, that many feel its Effects by the Loſs of their Hands, Feet, and Noſes; and this Misfortune is the more inevitable, if they come too haſtily near a Fire. In this Country, Water, ſprinkled upwards with the Hand, will freeze e'er it comes to the Ground. Birds, as they fly in the Air, often fall down and die; and Men, travelling in Sledges, come, frozen to Death, into the Cities and Towns. The Snow and Ice are upon the Earth generally for nine Months of the Year; the Ice on the Rivers is above five Feet thick, and is not melted till ſome Time after the Snow is gone. This cold Weather begins generally in *Auguſt*, and laſts till *May*.†

SOIL and PRODUCE. The Land is very barren, except on the South-weſt Side, near *Poland*, where they have ſeveral Sorts of Grain in great Plenty; and from the extreme Heat of the Summer, immediately following the Cold, they have their Harveſt in about two Months after the Land is plowed, ſowing in *May*, and reaping in *July*: The Soil needs no Dung, the Snow ſup-

* *Whitworth*'s Account, Page 41.

† The Life of *Peter the Great*, by *John Motley*, Eſq; Vol. I. Page 3.

ſupplying the Place of that, and all other Manure.* As it is a Territory of great Extent, it differs much in the Riches and Produce. Near the Banks of the ſeveral Rivers, the Land is beſt tilled, and yields moſt of the Neceſſaries of Life, as well as for Commerce. In the ſouthern Parts are large, unfrequented Plains, of ſeveral hundred Miles, exceeding Plenty of Graſs, and all Sorts of ſweet Herbs, and Flowers; but wanting in Wood, and good Water. From *Lithuania* to *Moſcow* are large Foreſts of Wood. The Soil about *Moſcow* is ſandy, and not very fruitful; but ſufficiently ſupplied by the Convenience of Rivers in Summer, and Cheapneſs of Sledge-Carriage in Winter.†

They ſow very little Corn; That having been too much neglected, as the Employment of their Peaſants, or meaneſt People; but they have of late greatly improved in Agriculture; and many large Tracts, heretofore uncultivated, are now rendered very fertile, and contribute to the Intereſt of the State, and the Happineſs of the Inhabitants.——Mr. *Hanway* (in his View of the *Britiſh* Commerce and Factory at *Peterſburg*) obſerves, "As the Productions of the Earth and Foreign Trade are the great Sources from whence the Riches of every Nation proceed, *Ruſſia* has made great Strides in the Improvement of Both; ſhe enjoying ſome Advantages beyond other Nations. The Number and Greatneſs of her Rivers open a Communication almoſt to every Part of the Globe; but particularly within her own extended Dominions. As to Timber, Hemp, and Iron, which are the inſtrumental Cauſes of Trade, no Country in the World produces a greater Quantity, which is a natural Conſequence of the Cheapneſs of Land and Labour."

The Produce of the *European* Part of this Country, according to Mr. *Malachi Poſtlethwayte*, is in general

From Ruſſia *and the North Part of this Country*, Tar, Honey, *Ruſſia*-Leather, Pot-Aſhes, Timber and Plank, Hemp and Flax, Linen, Furs, Raw Silk, *&c.*

From the Part conquered from Sweden, Tar, Deals, Fir, Timber, Maſts, Iron, and alſo Copper.

From

* *Appendix* to the Life of *Peter*.

† *Whitworth*'s Account of *Ruſſia*, Page 3.

From Livonia, Eſthonia, *and* Narva, *new Conqueſts*, Hemp, Flax, Linen, Sail-Cloth, Canvas, Pot-Aſhes, Pitch, Tar, Sturgeon, Cavear, *&c.*

From Siberia, Rich Furs, as Sables, Ermins, Fox, White Bear, and Beaver Skins, *&c.*

The MINES for IRON are very conſiderable; for they have both Wood, and Hands, and Ore in *Siberia*; and tho' it is not more than 50 Years ſince the *Ruſſians* began to open Iron-mines, yet in the Year 1750, they exported 20,000 Tons.

There are many other *Iron-mines* in *Ruſſia*, beſides thoſe in *Siberia*, but are not thought of equal Value. ——— There are alſo Mines of Copper at *Olonitz*.———Of Brimſtone at *Caſan*, and in the Mountains which bound *Siberia*.——The Saltpetre at *Chioff* and *Rebena*, in the *Ukraine*, is as good as any in the World. ———In 1709, an Engineer, ſent down into the Deſerts between *Aſoph* and *Chioff*, found three Mines of different Ore; one of Vitriol, one of Tin, and the other of Quickſilver. Hot Baths and Mineral Waters are found about *Terki*, on the *Caſpian* Sea.*

MOUTAINS in *Ruſſia* are too numerous to enter into a Detail of them. They are principally remarkable for their vaſt Height and Extent, and for their continual Froſts and Snows; at leaſt for three Parts of the Year; ſo that little Pleaſure can be expected in travelling in theſe Parts, which were much more dangerous and incommodious till the late *Czar*, from an Experience of the great Difficulty attending Travellers, ordered Houſes for Accommodation to be erected, at proper Diſtances, in all the great Roads; whereby the Danger is in a good Meaſure removed.

LAKES are likewiſe very numerous, as well as very large, and produce great Plenty of Fiſh; but withal breed innumerable Swarms of Flies, Gnats, and other Inſects, during the two or three Summer Months, as are very troubleſome to the Inhabitants.

The Lake of *Ladoga* is reckoned one of the largeſt in *Europe*, and is ſaid to contain the greateſt Number of Fiſh of any, beſides Salmon, Sturgeon, and a peculiar Kind of Fiſh called *Ladog*, of the Size of a Herring, but of a finer Taſte.———

Between

* *Whitworth*'s Account of *Ruſſia*.

This Lake lies between the Gulph of *Finland* and the Lake of *Onega*, and communicates with the abovementioned Gulph, by the River *Nieva*. In 1718, *Peter the Great* began a large Canal on the South-Weſt Side of this Lake, from *Schluſſoburg* to *New Ladoga*, which was finiſhed by the Empreſs *Ann* in 1732, and runs into the River *Wolchow*. This Canal has 25 Sluices.

The Lake of *Onega* is the next in Bigneſs, being about 40 Leagues in Length, and 18 in Breadth, having the Country of *Carelia* on the North, and the Lake of *Ladoga* on the Weſt, the Province of *Vologda* on the South, and the *Cargapol*, or Territory of *Onega* on the Eaſt, and receives the Waters of many Rivers, as thoſe of *Witegra* and *Suſta*, *Saala*, *Pudoa*, *&c.* *Peter the Great* made an Attempt to unite the Rivers *Witegra* and *Kowſcha* with each other, and by that Means to open a Communication between the *Onega* Lake and the *Beloſſero*, or *White Sea*; but his Death put an End to the Deſign.

The RIVERS in *Ruſſia* are very conſiderable; the largeſt of them is the *Wolga*, eſteemed the greateſt in *Europe*, as it traverſes the far greater Part of *Muſcovy*, and, after a winding Courſe of near 400 *German* Leagues, or upwards of 2000 *Engliſh* Miles, falls into the *Caſpian* Sea. It hath its Spring Head at the Lake of *Uranow*, at a ſmall Diſtance from the City of *Rzewa Uladimerſki*, near the Frontiers of *Lithuania*, about 56° 15′ Latitude, and begins to be navigable about ſix Miles below its Spring. In its Courſe, which is moſtly from Eaſt to Weſt, it receives near forty Rivers, ſome of them very large *, waters the Walls of near double that Number of Towns, fertiliſes all the Lands on each Side, ſupplies them with prodigious Quantities of Fiſh, particularly Sturgeon, Salmon, Pike, *&c.* of a large Size and exquiſite Taſte; there grow likewiſe along the Banks the fineſt Truffles, and a Kind of large Aſparagus of a ſpontaneous Growth and of a delicious Taſte; the Banks are likewiſe ſaid to produce the fineſt Oaks in *Muſcovy*. The *Wolga*, towards the latter End of its Courſe, takes a Winding towards the South, and then, as it was before obſerved, falls into the *Caſpian* Sea about 36 Miles below *Aſtracan*.

The *Don*, or *Tanais*, is the next moſt conſiderable River in this Country, and divides it in its moſt eaſtern Parts from

* *L. Martinire.*

Aſia. It has its Spring in the Province of *Rezan*, on the N. E. of the Lake *Iwan-Oſero*, and in its Courſe towards the Eaſt comes ſo near the *Wolga*, that the late Czar had undertaken to have cut a Communication between them by Means of a Canal; but this Deſign, grand and uſeful as it would have been, he was forced to lay aſide, by Means of the Incurſions of the *Nargayan Tartars*. From thence, the *Don* turning its Courſe towards the South-weſt, and having received a great many Rivers, traverſed ſeveral Cities, and formed many beautiful Iſlands, it diſembogues itſelf into the *Palus Mæotis*, at the famous Fortreſs of *Aſoph*; the Length, in a direct Line from its Spring Head to this Place, is about 400 *Engliſh* Miles, but including its Windings and Turnings is much more conſiderable.

The *Palus Mæotis* is about 300 *Engliſh* Miles in Length, and generally about 100 broad; it ebbs and flows as the Mediterranean, the Water is very ſhallow towards the Shores, and very ſubject to great Storms and ſhort Waves.

Beſides theſe, are the Rivers *Occa*, *Dwina*, the *Kama*, the *Oby*, or *Umar*, the *Juga*, the *Petzora*, the *Jeneſaida*, *&c.* of which we muſt omit a particular Account in this Place.

On the eaſtern Side of this great Empire, and on, or near the Banks of the *Great Kama*, they have great Quantities of Rock-ſalt, which they dig out of the Earth, then diſſolve it in its own Brine, as it may be called, that is, in ſalt Water which riſes out of the Mines of Salt, and then boil it up again, to a very fine, white, ſtrong Salt.

They drive a conſiderable Trade in this Salt, inſomuch, that it is common to ſee 20000 People employed in making it at a Time.

They bring this Salt down the River *Kama*, thence carry it up the *Wolga* and the *Occa*, to *Moſcow*, and down the River *Wolga* to other Cities, even as far as the City of *Aſtracan*.

They cure alſo vaſt Quantities of Fiſh in the great Lakes, at the Head of the *Oby*, the *Janirea*, and other Lakes in the Frontiers of *Kathay*, which Fiſh is brought down thoſe Rivers to *Caſan*, and ſo into the *Wolga* and up to *Moſcow*.

Amongſt other mountainous Productions in ſome of the northern Parts, they meet with many curious and valuable Stones,

Stones, particularly thoſe commonly known by the Name of *Ruſſia*, or *Corleia* Rubies, and alſo many curious as well as uſeful Foſſils, ſuch as that known here by the Name of *Muſcovy* Glaſs, a Subſtance capable of being divided in exceeding thin, tranſparent Laminæ, that will neither burn nor break.

The next Part of our Hiſtory may properly be of Animals peculiar to, or moſt extraordinary in this Country.

This Country is over-run with Bears, Wolves, Hyænas, Lynxes, Foxes, Elks, Beavers, Sables, Ermines, and various other dangerous and deſtructive Animals, (many of which we have deſcribed) which not only ſupply the Natives with warm Clothing, but conſtitute a great Part of their Trade, both in Furs and Leather.

The LYNX, or Ounce, has the moſt piercing Sight of all Animals, and it is ſo fierce a Creature, that all others of the ſame Size are afraid of it; and had not Nature given it the Power of diſtinguiſhing them before it is ſeen itſelf, it would ſeldom have any Thing except Carcaſſes to feed on. This Creature differs in many Reſpects from other Beaſts of Prey; it inhabits a different Part of the World from moſt of the others; the Lyon, Leopard and Tyger are Natives of the hotteſt Countries only, but theſe are common in the Pine-tree Foreſts in *Ruſſia*, and other northern Climes.

BEARS are not altogether ſo plenty as they are farther up to the North and North-eaſt, yet many are deſtroyed in this Part of *Ruſſia*, ſometimes for their Skins and Fat, which are equally uſeful, and ſome eat their Fleſh, eſpecially the young ones.

The HYÆNA is a very miſchievous and furious Animal, that lives entirely on Prey; theſe Creatures, like the Lynx, which are likewiſe pretty common here, place themſelves in Trees, and lie very ſtill and cloſe, till an Elk, a Doe, Hare, or any other Animal runs under the Tree, from which they leap upon him, and devour it immediately.

Their FOXES are likewiſe of diverſe Colours, as red, or Brick-duſt Colour; others, called Croſs Foxes, have a Mixture of black and grey, and others are quite black; the Skins of theſe latter Sort are very valuable, but their Sables are more ſo, ſometimes called the Queen of Furs; and the Ermines, already deſcribed *, are eſteemed preferable to both.

* Page 80.

The HARES here are likewiſe numerous, and change their Colour at the ſevere Seaſon of the Year, as in *Norway*.

REIN DEER are alſo very common in theſe Parts, and are principally employed to draw in Sledges for the Convenience of travelling over the ſnowy Mountains.

The DROMEDARY and CAMEL were antiently almoſt the only Kind of Beaſts that were made uſe of for Burthen and Travel; but the late *Czar*, finding a much greater Utility in the Uſe of Horſes, encouraged the Importation and Breed of Horſes in a great Degree; ſo that now they have a great Number of Horſe trained up to the Purpoſes of War, Agriculture and Travel; of the Latter they are but of ſmall Size, owing probably to the Severity of their Climate, and the Scarcity of good Provender in the Winter Seaſon.

Their COWS and SHEEP are likewiſe ſmall, though in the Summer Seaſon of the Year they grow fat, and are very good Meat; but in this Particular they find a very great Scarcity, and are not ſo happy as many other *European* Nations, being obliged to ſalt, and lay up the greater Part for the Supply of their Wants in Winter.

RUSSIA alſo affords a Variety of Birds, as Swans, Geeſe, Ducks, *&c.* but ſomewhat different from ours; and a numerous Tribe of ſmaller Sorts, particularly their Croſs Bills, ſomewhat reſembling our Green Linnet, or Finch, but their Bills are a little longer than our Linnets, and more hooked croſs each other near their Ends, from whence their Name.—Alſo Partridges, Woodcocks, and black Game in Abundance; Eagles, and other Birds of Prey; Kites, Hawkes, Horned Owls, and white Crows; beſides many other Birds of beautiful variegated Colours, whoſe Fleſh ſerves for their Suſtenance, and whoſe Feathers are exported, and contribute to procure Neceſſaries from other *European* Nations.

FISH, in *Ruſſia*, is the moſt plentiful Part of their Food, where, at all Seaſons of the Year, they have them in the greateſt Perfection, being alſo, in Conſequence of their Plenty, very cheap. It is a common Saying, indeed, in *Muſcovy*, that they have Plenty of Bread and Fiſh; but it is more apparently true of the Latter; great Numbers of Ships being employed in fetching Corn from the Coaſt of *Livonia* and *Eſthonia*, and even

from

from *Dantzic* itſelf; while, at the ſame Time, they have ſuch vaſt Quantities of Fiſh, as to employ great Part of their ſmall Veſſels in the Catching of them, and of their Ships in the Exportation of them to many other Parts of *Europe*. The Northern Ocean ſupplies all *Ruſſia* with great Plenty of Sturgeon, Cod, Salmon, Belugas, and other valuable Sorts. Of the Roe of Sturgeon they make Caviere, as they do alſo of the Belugas, a Fiſh about twelve or fifteen Feet in Length, reſembling a Sturgeon; whoſe Meat is ſaid to be whiter than Veal, and delicious as Marrow.—Beſides Trout, Turbot, Mullet, Plaiſe, *&c.* the Produce of the Lakes, Rivers, *&c.*

At *Petzora*, in the northern Part of *Muſcovy*, they take a Fiſh, called *Morſa*, with the Teeth of which they make Handles of Knives, and Scymeters. *

In ſome Parts they have *Shell-fiſh* in great Variety and Plenty, as Oyſters, Scallop, Cockle, Muſcle, the Limpet, *&c.* and what is more extraordinary, many of theſe Species of Fiſh, moſt commonly found in Salt Water, are here often found, in conſiderable Quantities, in the Freſh-water Lakes, Rivers, *&c.* as the Freſh-water Muſcle, Limpet, ſome Species of the Sea-ſnail, *&c.*

INSECTS, as well thoſe that have Wings, as thoſe which creep, are very common in the Summer Seaſon; and, as we have taken Notice already, Swarms of Gnats, and other troubleſome Inſects, breed on their great Lakes and Banks, whereby the Air is rendered noxious, and the Inhabitants greatly incommoded; but it laſts but for a ſhort Time: The cold Seaſon coming on, they are for the moſt Part deſtroyed, and other Kinds bury themſelves in the Earth, or Rocks, till the Seaſon of the Year will permit their appearing Abroad, and Providence ſhall provide for their Suſtenance and Propagation.

Beſides the general Account we have given of the Produce of this Country, there are ſome other Things which claim particular Notice. †

Their WOODS, or FORESTS, produce Fir Trees of various Kinds and Goodneſs, Beech, Alder, Juniper, and many other Sorts of

* *Motley*'s Hiſtory of *Czar Peter the Great*.

† Since the above was wrote, we have been favoured with a manuſcript Account of theſe Parts, from which we principally collect the following Particulars.

of inferior Woods and Shrubs; which not only abundantly enable the People to build very comfortable Dwellings, but ſupply them with Fuel at a very cheap Rate: And the great Service their Fir Timber is of to them, we in *England*, and many other Countries in *Europe*, are very ſenſible of. And 'tis remarkable, that the further North, the ſofter and whiter the Fir Timber, which is not ſo much eſteemed with us as that which grows more ſoutherly, more yellow and durable. However, they have a Method of rendering any Kind, and even the Arms and ſmall Branches of great Uſe, in making Tar, Pitch, *&c.* the Method of which, for the Satisfaction of the Curious, we may give the following conciſe Account of.

They prepare a circular Floor of Clay, declining a little towards the Center, from which is laid a Pipe of Wood, the upper Part of which is even with the Floor, and reaches ten Feet without the Circumference. Under the End of this Pipe the Earth is dug away, and Barrels placed to receive the Tar as it runs upon the Floor, upon which is built a large Pile of Pine and Fir Wood Boughs, Branches, *&c.* ſurrounded with a Wall of Earth, which covers it all over, except a ſmall Opening at the Top, where the Fire is firſt kindled. After the Fire begins to burn pretty briſkly, they cloſe this alſo with Earth, to the End there may be no Flame, but Heat ſufficient to force down the Tar upon the Floor, tempering the Heat as they pleaſe, by thruſting a Stick through the earthen Walls, and letting in Air at as many Places as they ſee convenient.

PITCH is made of Tar, by boiling it to a proper Conſiſtence.

From this Wood, or rather the green Tops, is made that antient and uſeful Remedy, *Spruce-Beer*.

Alſo from the yellow Sort, or more properly ſpeaking, the yellow Mountain Pine, is extracted, what is called, common Turpentine, and from this is diſtilled Oil of Turpentine; the firſt Running of which, being finer and more volatile, is uſually called the Spirit, and what is left in the Bottom of the Still, is the common Roſin; which, if taken out before it is drawn too high, is called the yellow Roſin, and the black Roſin is the ſame, only evaporated more. Alſo, by a peculiar Method, Frankincenſe is extracted from a Species of Fir and Pine.

Beſides

Beſides this very uſeful Wood, which grows almoſt every where in this Country, they have many other natural Productions worth Notice. Tobacco, for Inſtance, grows in many of the ſouthern Parts of *Muſcovy*, and would be as good as that which grows in *America*, if cultivated with equal Care. Many Places bordering upon *Aſtracan* and *Siberia*, produce that valuable Drug, Rhubarb; and many think this Sort preferable to what comes from *Turky*, or *China*.

They have FRUIT in great Abundance, as Apples, Pears, Plumbs, and Cherries; yet they are never quite ripe, nor can they be preſerved as in other Places. Fruits and Herbs of ſudden Growth are very good here, as all Sorts of Berries, Melons, *&c.* in great Perfection. Strawberries grow wild in great Quantities, and ſo do Damaſk Roſes and ſome other odoriferous Flowers.

But what is moſt extraordinary, from the Relations given by ſome of our Travellers and Hiſtorians, is the *Baranetz*, or *Lamb-plant*. It is ſaid to reſemble a Lamb ſomewhat in Shape, with its Skin of white curled Wool.——But it is of a rank Growth, higher and ſtronger than other Plants in general, and is likewiſe deſcribed, as imbibing the Nutrition of the Earth ſo much, as that no other Plant will thrive near it.* *Scaliger* adds another Particular concerning it, that no living Creature will prey upon it, but the Wolf, and that it is made Uſe of as a Bait to catch that Animal. What other Uſes it ſerves, or what are the peculiar Qualities of it are not known.

Notwithſtanding we meet with much Account of this extraordinary Plant, from ſeveral reputable Authors, upon ſtricter Enquiry we diſcover the Account to be an Impoſition on the credulous People of thoſe Parts. The following is related to us as Fact, *viz.* That, for the Sake of Gain, they open their Sheep, when at the very Point of yeaning, and taking out the Lamb, they flea it, extend the Skin upon the Graſs, and by the Aſſiſtance of the Dew and ſour Milk, with which they ſprinkle it as it grows dry, bleach it in this Manner till it is as white as Snow. By this Contrivance they obtain a Lamb-Skin wonderfully thin, ſmooth, ſoft, and white, extremely valued by the Rich for inſide

* Syſtem of Geography.

ſide Garments. And as the *Mohammedans*, to whom they ſell thoſe Skins chiefly, are forbidden, by their Religion, to wear the Skins of any Animals whatſoever, the People, who find their Account in this Trade, invented the Story of a vegetable Lamb, a Kind of Plant-Animal: And Travellers ſeeing theſe Skins, and hearing the Tale roundly affirmed, have ſuffered themſelves to be ſo far impoſed upon, as to lend their Authorities to impoſe the Cheat upon Mankind.

They have many other Plants of a ſpontaneous Production, more eſpecially on the Banks of their Rivers, which are found of ſingular Uſe in particular Diſorders of the Body; and others ſerve for Food. In ſome of the ſouthern Parts there are great Quantities of fine, large Muſhrooms, and Gourds, that the common People are very fond of for Sauce, and furniſh many agreeable Repaſts.

Though it is ſomewhat beſides our Province to take Notice of artificial Rareties, yet, as the *Great Bell* at *Moſcow* is mentioned by all Hiſtorians of *Ruſſia*, we may juſt obſerve, that it is ſuppoſed to be far the largeſt in the World. Its Weight 366,000 ℔, Height 19 Feet, Diameter 23, Compaſs 70, and Thickneſs 2. It is ſaid to require 100 Men to raiſe it, and is never rung but on ſome extraordinary Occaſion.

PART OF SWEDEN

BALTIC SEA

Faro
Wisby
Gothland
Oesel I.
Trenslurg
Domesnes
G. of Livonia
Windau
Riga
Calmar
Bornholm
Oland
Carelscroon
Bornholm
Bernholm
Memel
Laban
Mitaw R.
Mitaw
COURLAND
SAMOGITIA
Salat
Mattuck
Rofienne
Niemen R.
Ziemonitz
Rugen
Oder R.
G. of Dantzick
Kistula R.
Koningsburg
Brandenburg
Dantzick
Camin
Stettin
KINGDOM OF POLAND
PRUSSIA
Elbing
Schuppenpel
Marienburg
Premssla
Pal. of Prussia
Schlochtau
Pomerania
Fridland
Erlaw
Pal. of Wale
P. of Inowlaw
Culm
Thorn
Vistula R.
Francfort
Warta R.
Posna
Kalisky
Guesne
Posna
Pobrazin
Slocko
Czerisko
WARSOVIA
P. of Biczura
Weissel R.
WARSAW
LOWER POLAND
Swedko
Kalisky
Oder
Ravia
Ravia R.
Czerisko
Bug R.
Brefsiti
Bendzieso
Pal. of
Lublin
Chelm
Wladova
Brefsiti
Ozatorisko
Wysoac
Mazir
Orly
Brahen R.
Pripetz R.
Dnieper R.
Dwina R.
Breslaw R.
Sirradia
Pal. of Biciani
Sandomiria
Lublin
P. of Chelm
Lucko
Pal. of Lucko
Masunac
Romanowka
Dimer
Kiow
Pal. of Kiow
Polock
Malogoca
Zarnichart
Turobin
Belz
Pal. of Belz
Knemieniec
Baranowka
Ter. of Bialacerkow
Cracow
Pal. of Sandomiria
Polanica
Palat. of Belz
Zator
Cracow
Biecz
Jaroslau R.
Rosenberg
Przemysl
Pal. of Lemburg
Lemburg
Kaminieck
Bar
Zaniuspol
Winnicha
Kamieniec
Lisianka
Pereiaslawa
Dniester R.
Bracklaw
Choczim
Pruth R.
Palat. of Bracklaw
Amischani
Bog R.
Tarnow R.
Niester R.
Vistula R.
Wisloka R.
Strysow R.
Dolossna R.
Slucza R.
Lipa R.
Zbrucz R.
Zloczow
Ter. of Rohaczow
Turzee
Rohaczow
Stankon
Grodno
P. of Novogrodeck
Novogrodeck
Beilskeen
Slucsk
D. of Lutzon
Pal. of Slucsk
Rzesica
Ter. of Rzesica
Strysow
Nowogorod
Iulicz
Troki
Pal. of Troki
Wilna
Braslaw
Zaslaca
Pal. of Minskien
Minskien
Ter. of Rohaczow
Mscislaw
Pal. of Mscislawen
Mscislawen
Smolensko
Orsa
Witepskien
Pal. of Witepskien
Witepskien
Braslaw
Onixty
Portizery
Pal. of
Pal. of
Czasniki
Poloczkien
Poloczkien
Pal. of
Pal. of
Kokenhuseen
Duna
Welinar
Pskow
L. Peipus
Welikie Luki
Hondez
LIVONIA
PART OF
MOSCOVY
LITHUANIA
OR
RUSSIA
UKRAINIA
VOLHINIA
LITTLE TARTARY
GERMANY
HUNGARY
TRANSILVANIA
Carpack Mountains
TURKY IN EUROPE
Podolia
Upper Podolia
Lower Podolia
Upper Volhinia
Lower Volhinia
Pocussia
Russia
Polesia
Upper Poland
Lower Poland
Prussia
Polonia
Warsovia
Livonia
Samogitia
Courland
Lithuania
Ukrainia
Volhinia
Podolia
Tartary
Europe
Moscovy
Part of Sweden
Part of Germany
Part of Moscovy
Part of Turky in Europe
Hungary
Transilvania
Carpack Mountains

An Accurate Map of POLAND, PRUSSIA & LITHUANIA on a SPHEROIDICAL PROJECT. Drawn from the best modern Authorities. By Eman. Bowen Geog. to His Majty

East Longitude from London

Engrav'd for the General Magazine of Arts & Sciences; for W. Owen, at Temple Bar 1760.

The GEOGRAPHY *of* POLAND.

Of its Name, Situation, and Extent.

THE Kingdom of *Poland* is now of vaſt Extent, being almoſt of a ſquare Form, and about 700 Miles either Way. It owes its preſent Name to ſome Colonies of the *Sclavi* who came into that Country and either drove out, or mingled themſelves with the *Sarmatæ*, and were called the *Land Pole*, which ſignified *Plain*, ſince altered to *Poland*.

This Kingdom is bounded on the North with *Livonia*, *Muſcovy*, and the *Baltic*; on the South with *Upper Hungary*, *Tranſylvania*, and *Valachia*; on the Eaſt with *Muſcovy* and *Little Tartary*; and on the Weſt with *Germany*. N. Lat. between 47 and 58° ½, and E. Long. between 15 and 35°.

Poland is variouſly divided by Geographers. According to the moſt modern Accounts, it conſiſts of theſe Parts, *viz.*

I. *Poland*, properly ſo called, in the Weſt.
II. *Pruſſia*, on the Banks of the *Baltic*.
III. The great Dukedom of *Lithuania*, in the Eaſt.
IV. *Samogitia*, and *Courland*, in the North.
V. *Warſovia*, *Polachia*, and *Poleſia*, in the Center.
VI. *Red Ruſſia*, and *Podolia*, in the South.
VII. *Volhinia*, and the *Ukraine*, in the Eaſt.

The Subdiviſions whereof are thus:

Poland, properly ſo called, divided into Upper and Lower.

Upper Poland, called alſo, the *Leſſer Poland*, contains the three Palatinates of
- *Cracow*,
- *Sendomir*,
- *Lublin*.

Lower, or *Greater Poland*, contains the Palatinates of
- *Poſnania*,
- *Kaliſh*,
- *Brezeſly*,
- *Wladiſlaw*,
- *Lencici*,
- *Inowlaiz*,
- *Sirad*,
- *Rava*,
- *Ploczko*,
- *Dobrizin*.

Pruſſa is divided into	*Ducal Pruſſia*, now called the Kingdom of *Pruſſia*, and *Pruſſia Royal*, which belongs to the King of *Poland*.
Lithuania is divided into the *Palatinates* of	*Witna*, *Troky*, *Breſlaw*, *Navogrodeck*, *Minsky*, *Mzciſlaw*, *Witepsk*, *Poloeza*, *Roſiem*,
Samogitia hath three Cities,	*Midniek*, *Séhivende*, &c.
Courland is divided into	*Semigalkia*, *Courland*, &c.
Warſovia, otherwiſe called *Maſſovia*, hath one Palatinate of	*Czerskow* and the City of *Warſaw*.
Polachia, the Palatinate of	*Bielsk*.
Poleſia,	*Broſſici*, or *Breſte*,
Red Ruſſia, contains three Palatinates,	*Lemberg*, *Belcz*, *Chelm*.
Podolia, divided into *Upper*, wherein is the Palatinate of	*Caminiec*.
And *Lower*, wherein is the Palatinate of	*Braelaw*.
Volhinia, divided into the *Upper*, which contains the Palatinate of	*Luſuek*.
The *Lower*, which is otherwiſe called, the *Ukraine*, the Palatinate of	*Kiow*.

This Country is divided, and the ſeveral Dimenſions thereof given, by Mr. *Templeman*, in the following Table.

	Poland.	Square Miles.	Length.	Breadth.	Chief Cities.	Dist. fr. *London.*	Dist. fr. *Warſaw.*
	Lithuania.	64,800	333	310	*Wilna,*	930	225
	Podolia,	29,000	360	120	*Caminieck,*	1000	325
	Volhinia,	25,000	305	150	*Lucko,*	950	180
	Red Ruſſia,	25,200	232	185	*Lamburg,*	910	200
	Great Poland,	19,200	208	180	*Gneſna,*	660	110
Papiſts.	*Little Poland,*	18,000	230	130	*Cracow,*	746	150
	Poleſia,	14,000	186	97	*Breſte,*	875	108
	Maſovia,	8,400	152	90	Warſaw,	766	
	Samogitia,	8,000	155	98	*Raſiem.*	870	220
	Pruſſia Royal,	6,400	118	104	*Elbing,*	730	109
	Polachia,	4,000	133	42	*Bielb,*	878	121
Proteſtants.	*Courland,*	4,414	174	80	*Mittaw,*	888	280
	Total—	226,414					

CRACOW, once the Metropolis of the Kingdom of *Poland*, is ſituated on the *Weichſer* and *Pendawa*, in a fruitful Country, about 40 Miles Eaſt of the Borders of *Sileſia*, and 140 S. W. of *Warſaw*. Lat. 50° 10′ N. Long. 19° 30′ E. The City, properly ſo called, is walled round, as is the Royal Caſtle, and fortified with Towers and Bulwarks, where the Regalia, and Crown Jewels are kept, and the ſupream Courts are held, is the See of a Biſhop, and an Univerſity. It is the largeſt and beſt built of any City or Town in *Poland*. The Houſes in general are built of Free-ſtone, and are 4 or 5 Stories high.

The public Buildings are remarkably magnificent; amongſt which are the Cathedral of St. *Staniſlaus*; the Church of St. *Mary*, in the Grand Place, ſurrounded with four Rows of very fine Buildings; with 50 other Churches, and, before the late Fire, 17 religious Houſes, and 32 Proteſtant Temples: But they have not all of them been rebuilt, tho' there are a Greek Church, a Jews Synagogue, and many of the Proteſtant Temples now erected. There was likewiſe a magnificent Palace of the King of *Poland*, with an ineſtimable Collection of Pictures, Books, Antiquities, and Rarities; but were all conſumed by an accidental Fire in the late War.

WARSAW, the Capital of the Kingdom of *Poland*, ſituated on the Weſt Bank of the *Viſtula*, is a large, handſome, populous City, defended by a double Wall and Ditch: It is the Reſidence of the King of *Poland*, who has two Palaces, in one

of which the general Diet hold their Seſſions. Over the River, there is a Bridge of curious Workmanſhip; about half a League from this City, near the Village of *Wola*, is a Plain, where the Nobles of *Poland* meet, and encamp in Tents till they have elected a King. It lies 138 Miles South of *Dantzick*, and 148 Miles North of *Carcow*. Lat. 52° 21′ North, Long. 22° 10′ Eaſt. †

The GOVERNMENT of POLAND is a Mixture of Monarchy, Ariſtocracy, and Democracy; it is Monarchical, becauſe they have a King; but he is no more than the Prime Regent in a free Common-wealth: Ariſtocratical, becauſe the King cannot reſolve upon any Affair, relating to the Intereſt of the State, without the Conſent of the Nobles, and Gentry: And Democratical, by reaſon of the Power theſe have in the Diets convened by the Monarch, which are ſeldom aſſembled but for the Election of a King, and they preſcribe the Rules by which he muſt govern, which is called, the *Pacta Conventa*. The King cannot raiſe Forces without the Concurrence of the Gentry, who are petty Sovereigns in their own Territories; and the Crown General will obey no Commands but thoſe of the Diet. Armies, and Officers of State are all maintained by the Republic, and accountable to it alone, though nominated by the King, with this Limitation, that he can prefer none but Gentlemen. The King of *Poland*'s Revenue is 140,000 *l.* a Year, beſides his Patrimony, Crown-Lands, and what he makes by diſpoſing of Places. The Senate conſiſts of the Biſhops, beſides the Primate, who is Chief, the ten great Officers of State, the Palatines, Caſtellans, and Deputies of the Nobility, whom, in all public Acts, the King conſults. The general Diet is compoſed of the King, Senators, and Deputies of Provinces, who ought to aſſemble once in three Years, and ſit only ſix Weeks: In theſe, the legiſlative Power is veſted. Every Province alſo has its provincial Diet, which makes Laws for its reſpective Territory. There are alſo ſome free States and

† As the ſeveral Geographers of this Kingdom vary in their Accounts with reſpect to the capital City, the *Syſtem of Geography* and other Authors mention *Cracow*, others *Warſaw* as the principal City; and even *Buſching*, the moſt Modern celebrated *German* Writer, calls each of them the capital City; we have therefore choſe to give a ſhort Account of each: But we think *Warſaw* the preſent Capital.

and independent Cities, governed by their own Princes and Magiſtrates; as the Kingdom of *Pruſſia* by the King, *Courland* by its own Duke, and *Dantzick* by its Magiſtrates.

Of the INHABITANTS.

The POLES are naturally active, hardy, and robuſt. The Gentry have many Virtues; they are open, generous, and hoſpitable; very civil to Strangers, and, for the moſt Part, Men of Honour: Their greateſt Failing is, *Vanity*, and a ſtrong Inclination to live, after their Manner, in a wild Kind of Magnificence.

The *Poliſh* Ladies are generally fair and comely, and abhor Painting, and Waſhes; they are ſaid to be Women of exemplary Piety and Virtue, both in their public Behaviour, and in their domeſtic Oeconomy. But as to the meaner Sort of People, they are, to a Fault, ignorant and ſlothful; which, however, is rather to be charged on the Conſtitution of their Government, then any natural Diſpoſition or Temper; for where the Law has rendered Peaſants incapable of poſſeſſing Property, one cannot ſuppoſe they will take Pains to acquire it. They have a Diſpoſition to Arms, and good Fellowſhip; but, from domeſtic Feuds and Animoſities, their Valour is moſtly experienced upon each other: And, by their inteſtine Diviſions, they have often become a Prey to thoſe Nations whom, if they had been united, they had ſufficient Strength not only to repulſe, but conquer.—They have never diſcovered any Genius for Trade and Commerce, they having no Ports, ſtrictly ſpeaking, but *Dantzick*: And when they were in Poſſeſſion of *Livonia*, and had more Sea Ports, they ſhewed but little Inclination to improve them: Their Gentry are even forbid to carry on Trade; ſo that their principal Commerce is carried on by Foreigners. They cultivate the common Arts and Manufactures for Neceſſaries; and as Nature has furniſhed them with the Means of improving in the politer Arts and Sciences, they have eſtabliſhed Schools in every noted Village; and the Jeſuits have Colleges in all their moſt conſiderable Towns, for teaching the *Latin* Tongue: So that this Language is almoſt as commonly known as their Mother Tongue. Nevertheleſs, they have four Univerſities,

verſities, *viz.* at *Cracow*, *Koningſberg*, *Poſna*, and *Vilna*. Their Univerſities do not abound in polite Literature; their Clergy ſtudy little elſe but School-Divinity and Metaphiſics, and are quite ignorant with reſpect to the oriential Languages, the Scriptures, Church Hiſtory, *&c.* yielding an implicit Obedience to the Church: And, of all Profeſſions, the Phyſicians are ſaid to be the leaſt qualified; for which Reaſon, they are for the moſt part Foreigners.

The *Poliſh* LANGUAGE is a Dialect of the *Sclavonic*, is not copious, and, at the ſame time, harſh, and hard to pronounce; for it ſo abounds with Conſonants, that ſome Words have 7 or 8 without any Vowels; yet, in Speaking, they ſound them with Vowels. The *Lithuanians* have a particular Language of their own, which mightily abounds with corrupted *Latin* Words.

RELIGION. The Inhabitants of *Poland* were converted from Paganiſm to Chriſtianity by *Aldebort*, Archbiſhop of *Gneſna*, about the Year 964; and ever ſince, the Religion of the Church of *Rome* hath been predominant here, except in *Red Ruſſia*, where many of the People adhere to the *Greek* Church. The King, tho' a Papiſt, is obliged by his Coronation Oath to tolerate *Lutheraniſm* in *Poliſh Pruſſia*, where there are whole Cities of *Lutherans*, as *Dantzick*, *Elbing*, *Thorn*, and *Marienburg*, with ſome *Calviniſts*, eſpecially in the Kingdom of *Pruſſia*. *Fauſtus Socinus* was of this Nation, and his Followers grew very numerous the laſt Century. The Papiſts here are for the moſt Part great Bigots, and believe, at leaſt profeſs that they atone for public Debaucheries, by Attendance at a private Maſs, *&c.* *&c.*

The CUSTOMS and MANNERS of this People greatly vary, according to their Difference of Rank and Character. The chief Exerciſes of the Gentry are, Hunting, Vaulting, and Dancing, and are paſſionately fond of Plays, Operas, *&c.* The Peaſants ſkeat on the Ice, run, leap, and hunt, according to the Seaſons of the Year, *&c.*

The *Poliſh* DRESS is, for the general Part, gay and expenſive; the ſeveral Ranks of Gentry diſtinguiſh themſelves by it: Some wear rich Furs from *Muſcovy*, Sables, Ermins, *&c.* whilſt the poorer Gentry wear the Furs of Tygers, Leopards, and Panthers: Nor are they ſparing in every other coſtly Ornament.

ment. The greater Part wear a Veſt generally of Silk or Cloth, according to their reſpective Rank and Dignity, lined or faced with Furs, and other Decorations. A *Poliſh* Lord is ſaid to have generally 40 or 50 Suits of Clothes; their Ladies appear likewiſe very Brilliant, and even their Servants are cloathed with Profuſeneſs. But the Peaſants cloth themſelves with the Skins of Sheep, the Wool on the Inſide, in the Winter; and in the Summer they wear a cloſe-bodied Coat of a coarſe Cloth, generally of an Aſh-colour: The Women, in the Country eſpecially, dreſs very Plain, and Neat; but their Petticoats are ſhort.

The FOOD of the richer Sort is generally freſh Meat, Fowl, and Fiſh. The Butchers Meat is very delicious of their Kinds; but the Fleſh of Elks and other Beaſts are eſteemed great Rarities, when hung up till it almoſt ſtinks. They drink the ſtrongeſt of *Rheniſh*, *French*, *Spaniſh*, *Italian*, and *Hungarian* Wines; and their Sauces are generally very ſtrong of Spices.—The common People have a Liquor diſtilled from Wheat, Barley, Oats, and Cyder, which the Rich rectify with Anniſeed and Spices; and their common Food is, for themoſt Part, Vegetables, with Meat dreſt and ſerved up in a coarſe Manner.

The WEDDING FEASTS of the Gentry are very expenſive, and generally laſt three Days: On the ſecond Day, all the Gueſts make Preſents to the Bride, which is generally the beſt Part of her Portion. The Match-makers inquire, generally, more into the Houſewifry, Induſtry, and Frugality of the Perſon, than their Stock of Corn, Cattle, or other external Advantages; which is thought to be no ſmall Incitement to the Women to deſerve a good Character.

The FUNERALS of the People of Quality are ſo pompous and magnificent, that they look more like Triumphs; the Decorations of the Coffin, the Hearſe, and of their Attendants, of Prieſt, Monks, and Friends to carry his Sword, his Launce, his Dart, his Arms, *&c.* make a very grand Parade. It is uſual to break the Arms of the Deceaſed over the Coffin, at the Grave. After this Ceremony, there is a Feaſt attended with conſiderable Expence, and commonly with Exceſs. The Mourning Cloths of the Widows is extremely coarſe, eſpecially their Linen.

NA-

NATURAL HISTORY.

By the Situation, one would imagine the Climate to be Temperate, and the Air not exceſſive Cold: Yet, ſometimes its Lakes and Rivers are ſo frozen, that Coaches and Carts paſs over them for 5 or 6 Months together. Their Winter is ſevere, but the Summer is warm and pleaſant.

The SOIL is generally fertile, fit for Tillage and Paſture, and produces a vaſt Quantity of Corn: Of which, from the great Quantities annually exported from *Dantzick*, it is called, *The Granary of the North*. It abounds alſo in Cattle, without any Exggerations, beyond moſt Countries in *Europe*. Its Foreſts furniſh Timber of all Sorts, and for moſt Uſes, and that in a Degree more than ſufficient for the Conſumption of its Inhabitants, notwithſtanding that they frequently employ Timber to thoſe Purpoſes for which, in other Countries, they make Uſe of Brick and Stone, even covering their Houſes with Wood, cut out in Form of Tiles, in Nature and Thickneſs ſufficient to anſwer the Purpoſe of good Healing. *Lithuania*, in particular, produces Honey, Wax, Hemp, Flax, Pot-aſhes, Salt, Salt-petre, Amber, Brimſtone, Vitriol, and Quickſilver: With theſe ſimple Commodities they purchaſe thoſe of other Nations, *viz.* Wines, Cloth, Stuffs, wrought Silks, Jewels, Sables, Martins, Tin, Steel, Iron Ware, Brandy, and Spices. The Country of *Poland* produces all Kinds of Fruits and Herbs, in great Abundance; there are likewiſe Vines in many Places, whoſe Grapes are grateful to the Taſte, eſpecially if the Summer and Harveſt is favourable; but their Wine is very Sharp when drawn off. There is a Sort of Manna in this Country, which they gather in *May* and *June*; they ſweep it off the Graſs with Sieves, together with the Dew, and make ſeveral Diſhes of it.

The MOUNTAINS in *Poland*, beſides that called *Mons Calvus* in *Leſſer Poland*, with a Monaſtery on the Top, are principally thoſe that make the Frontier to *Hungary*, which is a craggy Ridge of 300 Miles in Length, and called, the *Cropach*, or *Carpathian* Mountains. In theſe Mountains there are great Variety of Ores and Minerals.

Mines

Mines of Gold at *Sandecz*, 33 Miles S. E. of *Cracow* and *Novoturgus*.

Of Silver, at *Severia*, and at *Slacovea*, 25 Miles N. W. of *Cracow*, and at *Ileuſſia*, and the Palatinate of *Sendomir*.

Of Copper, at *Novoturgus*, at *Malagoſh*, *Poloweir*, and at *Kielez*.

Of Lead, at *Ileuſſia*, and *Sechow*.

Of Iron, at *Alſtinia*, and many other Parts.

Pit-coal, at *Tencinum*.

Vitriol, at *Sendomir*: And Marble of all Colours, at *Sileſia*, *Kunow*, and *Gherin*. But the Salt Mines are of all others the moſt conſiderable: Theſe are of four Kinds, one extreme hard, like Cryſtal; another ſofter, but clearer; a third White, but brittle: Theſe are all brackiſh; but the Fourth, ſomewhat freſher. Theſe four Kinds are dug in different Mines, near the City of *Cracow*; on one Side of them there is a Stream of Salt-water, and on the other, one of freſh. At *Wietiez*, 25 Miles Eaſt from *Cracow*, is a Mine of the moſt excellent Rock-ſalt, diſcovered in 1252, and makes one of the beſt Branches of the public Revenue. They call theſe Salt-Gem-Mines. See *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, N° 61. p. 1099. They uſually cut it out in large Pieces, which are ground in Mills and other Engines. Here are alſo ſeveral Springs, the Water of which boil into Salt. They have likewiſe ſome Mines of Arſenic.

There are a Variety of Kinds of Earth dug in this Country, of different Colours and Properties.—At *Itza*, about 70 Miles North-eaſt of *Cracow*, ſeveral Kinds, excellently adapted to the Potters Uſe, and ſupply all *Poland* with Earthen-ware. In other Parts, Pipe-makers, and other Kinds of Clay, *viz.* blue and red; and likewiſe Veins of Stone of different Colours, and found to be fit for different Uſes, more eſpecially for Building and for Flooring. But what is ſtill more extraordinary is,

A MOUNTAIN, or Hill, in the Palatinate of *Cracow*, of the *Leſſer Poland*, called the *Wonderful*, covered both with aromatic Plants and Flowers, and aged Oaks, reſinous Pines and Firs, and abounding both in freſh and Salt-ſprings, and full of Metals and Minerals of different Kinds. Near the Middle, to the South, a Spring of very clear Water riſes with a remarkable Noiſe and Vibration; and its Ebulition, or Swelling, increaſes or decreaſes with the Moon. The Slime ſet-

tling at the Bottom is ſaid to be of Service in the Itch, inveterate Gout, Palſey, and the like more obſtinate Diſorders. The Odour of the Water, in the Spring, is obſerved to be very fragrant, and highly Balſamic in Taſte; it reſembles the Sweetneſs of Milk; and, beſides its medicinal Virtues, which was experienced in the different Diſeaſes of Horſes, it alſo purges Men, ſometimes by Stool, and ſometimes by Urine; Yet ſo, that it does not operate immediately, but they feel a Chearfulneſs and peculiar Vigour from it: Hence, the neighbouring Inhabitants ſcarcely have ever any Fit of Sickneſs, but are very long liv'd, ſo as generally to arrive to 100 and 150 Years of Age. It may be carried a great Way, and be kept for a pretty long while, without ſpoiling. Upon Evaporation, it exhibits a Sort of blackiſh Bitumen, very ſerviceable both in recent and inveterate Ulcers. In the Spring, it freezes not by any Degree of Winter-cold; nay, which is ſurprizing, by approaching a Torch thereto, it flames like the ſubtileſt Spirit of Wine; ſo that the Flame is agitated, and ſkips upon the Surface of the Water, like Bubbles; and therefore this Spring is called *Ignis Fatuus*: And this Fire never goes out of itſelf, unleſs it be bruſhed with Brooms; as, about 35 Years ago, the Inhabitants neglecting to extinguiſh it, by gradually proceeding thro' ſubterraneous Cataracts, it reduced the Roots of the Trees, and, thereby, much of the neighbouring Wood to Aſhes, laſting almoſt for three Years before it could be entirely extinguiſhed. From which Time public Watchmen have been appointed, to prevent ſuch Burnings: But while the Water burns, tho' for a little Time it loſes much of its Force, which it ſcarcely recovers under fourteen Days, and tho' the Flames ſoon conſumes Wood, it is ſo ſubtile as not to heat the Water; but when the Water is drawn out it feels as cold as that mentioned by *Lucretius*; nay, neither does it flame out of its Spring, tho' kept in Veſſels cloſely ſhut. The Inflammability of this Fountain, unknown to former Ages, is evidently ſhewn, by being ſet on Fire by Lightning: Hence the Wood Hewers, from the neighbouring Wood, cutting Twigs from the Trees, have extinguiſhed the Fire by beating the Surface of the Water therewith; from which Time, being ſometime afterward ſet on Fire by applying

ing

ſing a Torch, it was extinguiſhed again by the Motion of the Twigs.†

Under the Mountains, adjoining to *Kiow*, are divers Grottos, where a great Number of human Bodies are preſerved, tho' buried a vaſt many Years ſince, being neither ſo hard nor ſo black as the *Egyptian Mummies*; among theſe are, two Princes, in the Habits they uſed to wear. The Place where they are preſerved is dry and ſandy.

The eaſtern Part of *Poland* is in general a plain, flat Country, in which are a great many Foreſts, Marſhes, and Rivers, which afford a very delightful Proſpect in the Summer Seaſon, and produce a Variety of Corn, Fruit, and Vegetables, both for Support and Accommodation. The Rivers are, principally,

I. The *Viſtula*, or *Weyſel*, runs North thro' *Cracow*, *Warſaw*, *&c.* and falls in the *Baltic*, after a Courſe of 320 Miles.

II. The *Worta* runs thro' *Poſna*, and falls into the *Oder*.

III. The *Nieſter*, or *Tyras*, runs South-eaſt, and falls into the *Black-Sea*, after a Courſe of 420 Miles.

IV. The *Nieper*, or *Boriſthenes*, runs South-eaſt thro' *Kiow*, and falls into the *Black-Sea*, after a Courſe of 520 Miles.

V. The *Niemen* runs North-weſt thro' *Novogordeck*, and empties itſelf into the *Baltic*, after a Courſe of 200 Miles.

VI. The *Bog*, or *Vagus*, runs thro' *Bracklaw*, and falls into the *Black-Sea*, after a Courſe of 280 Miles.

VII. The *Duma* runs North-weſt thro' *Duneburg*, and falls into the *Baltic*, near *Riga*, after a Courſe of 310 Miles.

Theſe, according to their Situation and Extent, ſubſerve the Purpoſes of Commerce, as well as yield a Variety of Fiſh, in ſuch Quantities, as to be the principal Food, in ſome Seaſons of the Year, to the adjacent Inhabitants.

Their chief Harbours, or Sea Ports, are *Dantzic*, *Elbing*, *Libaw*, *Memel*, *Konigsberg*, and *Frawenberg*.

LAKES in *Poland* are not many; the Chief of them is *Gopto*, in the Palatinate of *Byzeſty* and *Birals*, or, the *White Lake*, and is ſaid to dye thoſe who waſh'd in it of a ſwarthy Complexion. Here are ſeveral Kinds of Fiſh, as the freſh-water Herring, the long Cod, Ling, Turbot, and Eels; and Variety of a

† Literary Memoirs of *Germany*. P. 454.

ſmaller Kind, which are ſometimes catched in Nets as well as by Hook and Line.

On the Sea Coaſt, there is taken up large Quantities of *Amber*; the Method of doing it is generally by Horſe-nets faſtened on long Poles, when the Tide flows: ſometimes Pieces three or four Inches Diameter are taken up, of which we have the following Deſcription: † *Amber* is a Bitumen, produced in *Poland*, *Pruſſia*, *&c.* but eſpecially in the bituminous Soil of the Coaſt of *Sudau*, and concreted to a proper Degree of Hardneſs, emulating a Gem in its Properties, as in Brightneſs, Colour, Smell, its Force of attracting light Bodies, or its Electricity; and in its medical Virtues, exceeding all Gems and Bitumens, nay, *Ambergris* it ſelf.

The Foreſts, as it has been obſerved, are large, and produce great Quantity of Timber and Under-wood; and theſe furniſh Shelter and Suſtenance for a Variety of *Animals*, which abound in great Numbers in this Kingdom; more eſpecially, the *Maſavian* Foreſts have plenty of wild Oxen and Horſes, Wolves, Boars, Elks, Deer, *&c.* The wild Oxen are ſometimes called *Uri* and *Buffaloes*, whoſe Fleſh, when powered, the *Poles* eſteem a great Dainty. Near the *Ukraine* there are wild Horſes and Aſſes, whoſe Fleſh are greatly eſteemed by the Natives, eſpecially the Nobility.

Here is a particular Kind of Wolf, reſembling a Hart, or the *European* Lynx, ſometimes called *Lupus Cervarius*, and by the Natives *Nis*, with Spots on its Belly and Legs, which afford their beſt Furs. The Quails in *Podolia* have green Legs, and their Fleſh is ſaid to be unwholſome. But more extraordinary is the ELK, an Animal very common in *Pruſſia*, *Courland*, *Livonia*, *Norway*, and *Poland*, and the other northern Countries, is as high as a large Horſe; his Body is of the Deer make, but much thicker and longer; the Legs high, the Feet broad and cloven, the Horns large, rough, and broad, like a wild Goat's, yet not furniſhed with ſo many ſmall Horns as the Deer. Its Fleſh is good to eat, and ſerved up at the Tables of the greateſt Perſons.

This

† Literary Memoirs of *Germany*.

This Animal is ever and anon ſubject to the falling Sickneſs, a Circumſtance that favours its being taken, which would otherwiſe prove a very difficult Matter: Upon diſſecting one, there was found in its Head ſome large Flies, with its Brains almoſt eaten away: And it is an Obſervation, ſufficiently atteſted, that in the large Woods and Wilderneſſes of the North, this poor Animal is attacked, towards the Winter chiefly, by a larger Sort of Flies, that, through its Ears, attempt to take up their Winter-quarters in its Head. Whence it is no difficult Matter to conceive how the Humming and Buzzing of theſe Inſects, with their devouring its Brains, muſt needs ſubject it to ſuch a Diſtemper.‡

Here is likewiſe a Beaſt called *Bohac*, which reſembles a *Guinea Pig*; they are noted for digging Holes in the Ground, which they enter in *October*, and don't come out, except occaſionally for Food, till *April*: They have ſeparate Apartments for their Proviſions, Lodgings, and their Dead; they live together by ten or twelve in a Herd. When they go out to get Proviſion, they have one or two at the Mouth of the Hole, as Centinel, to give Notice, which they do by a peculiar Noiſe, on the Apprehenſion of Danger, and then they run to their Holes. They are eaſily tamed, and are very diverting.

There are many other Animals of a more common Kind in this Kingdom, as Boars, Sheep, Deer, Foxes, Hares, Coneys, *&c.* which, being in general well known, we ſhall not attempt to deſcribe.

Fowls, both wild and tame, are numerous in this Kingdom. Theſe, as in other northern Countries, may be ranged under more different Claſſes, as Land-birds, or Water-birds, as feeding principally on Fiſh, or Worms, or, Fleſh, or Vegetables; as ravenous and hurtful, or as harmleſs and agreeable: Others again, chiefly eſteemed for Food, others for their Feathers, and likewiſe varying in Form, Shape, and Magnitude, as may moſt ſubſerve their Defence, Safety, and Support, in the different Seaſons of the Year, and Places of their accuſtomed Reſort. Theſe Particulars having been ſomewhat enlarged on in our Hiſtory of *Norway*, we muſt content ourſelves with the Mention of them in general in this Place.

Inſects

‡ Literary Memoirs of *Germany*. P. 60.

Inſects are numerous likewiſe, in the Summer Seaſon; but none ſo peculiar to the Country, or ſo remarkable, as to require a Deſcription.

Before we cloſe the Hiſtory of this Kingdom, it may be neceſſary to take Notice of that peculiar and epidemical Diſorder, called, the *Plica Polonica*, which is ſaid to be occaſioned by their Mines of Anſenic; of this Diſtemper we have the following Account. Thoſe who are affected with it, loſe the Uſe of their Limbs, and have great Pains in their Nerves, which continue generally for a Year; after which, they fall into an exceſſive Sweat, which glews their Hair together, and gives it a nauſeous Smell; and if they cut off their Hair, the Humour will fall into their Eyes, and make them blind, and ſometimes either kills, or makes them mad. A remarkable Inſtance of this Kind, we have in the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, N° 417, of a Woman in the Diſtrict of *Novogorod*, who laboured under this Diſorder for 52 Years; her Lock of Hair was four Ells in Length, four Inches wide, and two Inches thick.

The GEOGRAPHY *of* PRUSSIA.

THE Kingdom of *Pruſſia*, tho' one of the lateſt, and of ſmall Extent, is very far from being the moſt inconſiderable Kindgdom in *Europe*, and ſeems to be every Day increaſing in Power, in Extent, and Reputation. Authors are divided about the Original of its Name; but it was moſt probably derived from the *Boruſſi*, its moſt antient Inhabitants.

This Kingdom was antiently called *Ducal Pruſſia*, to diſtinguiſh it from *Royal*, or *Poliſh Pruſſia*: But ſince *Frederic* III. (Grand-father to the preſent King of *Pruſſia*) took on him the Title of King, *Jan.* 1, 1701, in Contempt of the Pope, and the Great Maſter of the *Teutonic* Order, and was recognized as ſuch by the reſt of the Powers of *Europe*, it ceaſed to be *Ducal*, and was denominated the *Kingdom of Pruſſia*.——And as his preſent Majeſty, *Charles Frederic*, Elector of *Bandenburgh*, *&c.* who aſcended the Throne of this Kingdom, *May* 20, 1740, whoſe Mother was the Queen Dowager

of

of *Pruſſia*, Siſter to his preſent Majeſty *George the Second*, and alſo moſt faithfully and glorioufly allied to this Kingdom by Treaties, we ſhall here take Occaſion to give a conciſe Account not only of this Kingdom of *Pruſſia*, but of his Majeſty's other Territories, Provinces, and States in *Europe*, and diſtinguiſh, for the moſt Part, ſuch as are Hereditary, or acquired by Conqueſt, Treaty, *&c.*

Theſe, according to Mr. *Templeman*, are thus diſtinguiſhed, and their particular Dimenſions aſcertained, as follows:

Proteſtants.	*Countries Nomes.*	Square Miles.	Length.	Breadth.	Chief Cities.	Diſt. fr. *London.*	Diſt. fr. *Berlin.*
Poland.	*Pruſſia*,	9,950	160	112	KONINGSB.	350	283
Up. Saxony.	*Brandenburg*,	10,910	215	110	*Berlin*,	510	
	Pomerania,	4,820	150	63	*Camin*,	560	96
	Swe. Pomerania,	2,991	90	48	*Stetin*,	298	67
Lo. Saxony.	*Magdeburg*,	1,535	63	50	*Magdeburg*,	447	70
	Halberſtat,	450	42	17	*Halberſtat*,	420	105
Sileſia.	*Croſſen*,	550	53	28	*Croſſen.*	570	63
Weſtphalia	*Minden*,	595	42	26	*Minden*,	325	190
	Ravensburg,	525	38	34	*Ravensburg*,	388	215
	Lingen,	120	15	11	*Lingen*,	272	252
	Cleves,	630	43	21	*Cleves*,	210	302
	Meurs,	35	10	6	*Meurs*,	230	293
	Mark,	980	52	43	*Ham*,	270	250
Netherlands.	*Gelder*,	360	34	23	*Gelders*,	228	302
Switzerland.	*Neufchatel*,	320	32	20	*Neufchatel.*	266	424
	Total—	34,771					

The Kingdom of *Pruſſia* is bounded by *Samogitia* on the North, by *Lithuania* on the Eaſt, by *Poliſh Pruſſia* on the Weſt, and South-weſt, and by *Warſovia* on the South; about 160 Miles in Length, from Eaſt to Weſt, and 112 from North to South. It contains a vaſt Number of fine, trading Towns, beſides many populous Villages, and has the moſt inland Navigation of any Kingdom in *Europe*, of its Bigneſs, except the *Netherlands*.

KONINGSBURG, the capital City of this Kingdom, is ſituated on the River *Pregel*, over which there are ſeven Bridges. It is upward of two *German* Miles, or ſeven *Engliſh* Miles in Circumference, 55 Miles North-eaſt from *Elbing*, 84 from *Dantzic*, 41 South of *Stetin*, and 153 North of *Warſaw*. It is a Hans Town, large, and well built, and divided by its Ri-

vers

vers into three Parts. Here is the large Cathedral of the Biſhoprick of *Swazland*, and many other magnificent Churches. —Likewiſe, a Univerſity founded by Duke *Albert*, in 1544, which has been much reſorted to by Scholars, from *Poland*, *Lithuania*, *Hungary*, *Livonia*, *&c.* and produced many learned Men. This City ſuffered greatly by the Plague, in 1709; but is ſince become rich and populous.

The King of *Pruſſia*, in the Year 1707, effected a Reconciliation between the *Calviniſts* and *Lutherans*, by a Meeting convened in this City, the Inhabitants whereof are, in general, *Lutherans*; but, by the Interpoſition of *Sigiſmund* III, the *Catholics* are alſo tolerated in the Uſe of their Religion.

The Government of this Kingdom is by a Regency of four Chancellors of State, *viz.* 1. The Great Maſter; 2. the Great *Burgrave*; 3. the Great Chancellor; and, 4. the Great Marſhal. There are alſo ſome other Councils, and 37 Bailliwicks. The States conſiſt, 1. of Counſellors of State; 2. of Deputies from the Nobility, and 3. from the Commons.

The Revenues of *Pruſſia* are very great; for the Demeſnes, the Duties of Cuſtoms, and Tolls, and Subſidies yearly granted by the ſeveral States, bring in great Sums. The ſole Gathering of *Amber* is worth, to the King, 200000 *Livres*.

As we have already given an Account of the Inhabitants, Cuſtoms, and Manners of the *Poles*, and the Natural Hiſtory of that Country, we think it unneceſſary to repeat any Particulars of that Nature in this Place, as they are ſo much the ſame.

The King of *Pruſſia's German* Dominions are ſeparated from thoſe in *Poland*, by *Poliſh Pruſſia*. In which Empire, the King of *Pruſſia* poſſeſſes, beſides his Electorate of *Brandenburg*, the beſt Part of *Pomerania*:

The Dutchy of *Magdeburg*, with the Biſhopricks of *Halberſtadt* and *Minden*:

The County of *Rhinſtein*:

The Dutchy of *Cleves*, with the Counties of *La Mark* and *Ravensburg*:

Cothus in *Lower Luſatia*; *Petz*, *Somerfeld*, and *Peskaw*, by a Treaty with the King of *Bohemia*:

Lipſtadt in the County of *La Lippe*:

Part

Part of *Upper Gelderland*, *viz.* the Towns of *Gelders*, *Straten*, and *Vachtendonk*:

The Principality of *Neufchatel* and *Valenden* in *Switzerland*.

The Lordſhips of *Lowerburg* and *Bulaw*.

The County of *Tecklemburg* and *Hohenſtein*.

The County of *Mæurs*, *Buren* and *Leerdam*.

The Marquiſate of *Vere*. The Barony of *Breda*, *Hanſlardic*, *Ryſwick*, and the Palace that is at the *Hague*.

All *Sileſia*, except the ſmall Part called *Upper Sileſia*, which belongs to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, ſaid to be 196 Miles in Length, and 92 in Breadth. This Dutchy was an antient Fief of the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, and was governed by Dukes under the King of *Bohemia*. Theſe Dukes had agreed with the Elector of *Brandenburg* that, upon Failure of Heirs Male, they ſhould ſucceed to his Dominion; but the Houſe of *Auſtria* pretended, that thoſe Agreements were null. Upon this, the King of *Pruſſia* took his Opportunity to obtain it by Conqueſt, had it confirmed by Treaty, and guaranteed by his *Britannic* Majeſty, about the Year 1740.

The Capital of *Sileſia* is *Breſlaw*, one of the richeſt Towns in *Germany*, by its Commerce in woolen Manufactury. The Squares, Churches, *&c.* are very magnificent, particularly the Town-Houſe, which is a ſtately Piece of Architecture, and has a Tower called the Clock-tower. Every Time the Clock ſtrikes the Hour, a Concert of ſeveral Trumpets and other Inſtruments are heard in a high Gallery.

Upon the Whole, the King of *Pruſſia* is ſaid to have the Juriſdiction of about one ſeventh Part of *Germany*; the ſeveral Diſtricts, Dukedoms, Counties, *&c.* are very remotely ſituated; and in the preſent State of his Affairs it is difficult preciſely to aſcertain his Rights.

The GEOGRAPHY *of* GERMANY.

Name, Situation, and Extent.

VARIOUS are the Conjectures with reſpect to the Name of this great Empire: By the *Germans* themſelves this Country was called *Teuchland*, a Name ſaid to be derived from its moſt antient Inhabitants, the *Teutones*. It was called, by the *Latins*, *Germania*, probably, a Derivation from *Gare*, *i. e. to Gather*, as the *Germans* are an Aſſemblage of many Nations; or, laſtly, from *Gar* and *Man*, to denote that they are a warlike People.

This extenſive Empire is bounded by the *German* Ocean, *Denmark*, and the *Baltic*, on the North; ——— by *Poland* and *Hungary*, including *Bohemia*, on the Eaſt; ——— by *Switzerland* and the *Alps*, which divides it from *Italy*, on the South; and by the Dominions of *France* and the *Low Countries*, on the Weſt, from which it is ſeparated by the *Rhine*, *Moſelle*, and the *Maes*. It extends from 45° to 55° of North Latitude, is 720 *Engliſh* Miles in Length, and 600 Miles in Breadth.

GERMANY is differently divided by Geographers; it was antiently diſtinguiſhed by *Upper*, or, *Southern Germany*; and *Lower*, or, *Northern Germany*; each of which were divided into eight Provinces: But the Emperor *Maximilian* I. having, in the Year 1500, divided the Empire into ten great Parts, called Circles, and that Diviſion having been confirmed by *Charles* V. in the Diet of *Nuremberg*, in 1522, it continues to be conſidered under that Diviſion, except that the tenth Circle, *viz.* that of *Burgundy* and the ſeventeen Provinces of the *Low Countries*, being long ſince detached from the Empire, *Germany* now conſiſts of the following nine Circles only, *viz.*

Upper Saxony, *Lower Saxony*, and *Weſtphalia*	On the North.
Auſtria, *Bavaria*, and *Suabia*.	On the South.
The *Upper Rhine*, The *Lower Rhine*, and *Franconia* —	About the Middle.

The

The Diviſions and Dimenſions of *Germany* are ſpecified by Mr. *Templeman*, in the following Table.

Germany.	Countries Names.	Square Miles.	Length	Breadth	Chief Cities.	Diſt. fr. *London*.	Diſt. fr. *Vienna*.
Circle of *Auſtria*.	*Bohemia*,	12,060	162	142	*Prague*,	545	128
	Sileſia,	10,250	196	92	*Breſlaw*,	633	158
	Auſtria,	7,160	156	68	VIENNA,	650	
	Moravia,	5,424	120	88	*Olmutz*,	642	75
	Stiria,	5,000	132	86	*Gratz*,	664	63
	Carniola,	4,576	102	60	*Laubach*,	650	140
	Carinthia,	3,000	115	44	*Clagenfurt*,	615	120
	Tirol,	3,900	132	60	*Inſpruck*,	520	210
	Trent,	2,100	72	44	*Trent*,	553	253
	Brixen,	1,300	62	37	*Brixen*,	540	210
Circle of *Swabia*.	*Burgow*,	650	46	34	*Burgow*,	440	240
	Foreſt Towns,	480	37	25	*Rhinefield*,	380	347
	Briſgow,	380	43	20	*Briſac Old*,	360	345
	Hohenburg,	379	37	27	*Hohenburg*,	395	305
	Nellenburg,	230	25	12	*Nellenburg*,	409	295
	Conſtance,	60	15	18	*Conſtance*,	420	296
	Total—	56,949					

The moſt modern Sub-diviſions of theſe Circles are as follow:

In the Circle of Upper Saxony *are*,

POMERANIA, divided into Eaſt and Weſt: The former, lying Eaſt of the River *Pene*, is ſubject to the King of *Pruſſia*, and all on the Weſt Side to *Sweden*.

BRANDENBURG, divided into *Altmark*, *Middlemark*, and *Newark*.

Principality of *Anhalt*.

Earldom of *Mansfield*.

Langraviate of *Thuringen*.

The Territories of *Erfurt*, and *Eiſchfeld*.

The Dukedom of *Saxony*.

The Marquiſate of *Miſnia*.

The Counties of *Schwartzburg*, *Hohenſtein*, and ſeveral others, ſubject to the Houſe of *Saxony*.

In the Circle of Lower Saxony.

The Principality of *Halberſtadt.*

The Dukedom of *Mecklemburg* and *Saxe Lawenburg*, and County of *Ratzeburg* in the Center.

Part of the Dutchy of *Holſtein*, in the North.

The Dukedoms of *Bremen*, to the Weſt.

Brunſwick and *Lunenburg* to the South, and the Biſhoprick of *Hildeſheim.*

In the Circle of Weſtphalia.

The Principality of *Minden.*

The Biſhopricks of *Munſter*, *Oſnabrug*, *Paderborn*, and *Liege.*

The Dutchy of *Verden*, *Weſtphalia*, and of *Berg*, *Juliers*, and *Cleve.*

The County of *Embden*, or *Eaſt Frieſland*; *Mark*, *Oldenburg*, with *Delmenhorſt*, *Bentheim*, *Mæurs*, and *Engern*, with ſeveral other leſſer Diſtricts and imperial Cities.

In the Circle of the Lower Rhine.

The Electorates of *Mentz* and *Triers.*

The Electorate of the *Rhine*, including twelve Bailiwicks, and the Biſhoprick of *Wormes.*

In the Circle of the Upper Rhine *are contained,*

The *Landgraviates*, *Heſſe-Caſſel*, *Marpurg*, *Darmſtadt*, *Upper* and *Lower Alſatia.*

The Counties of *Waldeck*, *Arparch*, *Catzenellebogen*, and the *Witteraw*, containing 9 other Counties.

The Dutchy of *Zweibruggen*, or *Deux-Ponts*, and *Monthelliard* and *Sundgaw.*

The Biſhoprick of *Spire*, and of *Baſil.*

Auſtratia, or the *Lower Palatinate.*

In the Circle of Franconia:

The Principality of *Heneberg.*

The States of the Great Maſter of the *Tentonic* Order.

The Marquiſate of *Nuremburg*, *Culembach*, *Anſpach*, and *Bareith.*

The

The Dutchy of *Hildburghauſen.*

The Biſhoprick of *Wurtzberg*, *Bamberg*, *Aichſtat*, with many other Counties and imperial Cities.

In the Circle of Suabia.

The Principality of *Hoenzollern*, *Baden*, and *Furſtemberg.*

The Marquiſate of *Burgaw* and *Ortenaw.*

The Dutchy of *Wirtemberg.*

Territory of *Briſgow*, *Hegow*, *Ulm.*

Biſhoprick of *Augſburg* and *Conſtance.*

Langraviate of *Nellenburg.*

The County of *Rheinfelden*, and 14 other Counties, imperial Cities, and Abbeys.

The Circle of Bavaria.

NORTGOW, or the *Upper Palatinate*, including the Langraviate of *Leuchtenburg*, Territory of *Amberg*, and County of *Cham.*

The Electorate of *Bavaria*, divided into the Territories of *Munich* and *Ingoldſtadt.*

The Biſhoprick of *Frieſingen*, *Ratisbon* and *Paſſaw.*

LOWER BAVARIA, including the Territories of *Straubing*, *Landſhot*, and *Burkhauſen.*

Archbiſhoprick of *Saltzburg.*

The Dutchy of *Newburg.*

The Provoſtſhip of *Bergtelſgarden.*

The County of *Sultzbach*, and *Partenkirk.*

In the Circle of Auſtria.

The Archdutchy of *Auſtria*, divided into *Upper* and *Lower.*

The Dutchy of *Stiria*, *Corniola*, or *Crain*, and *Carinthia.*

The Marquiſate of *Windeſmarck.*

The Biſhopricks of *Brixen* and *Trent.*

The Counties of *Cilly*, *Tirol*, and *Goritz.*

The Kingdom of *Bohemia*, divided into 16 Circles.

The Dutchy of *Sileſia*, divided into *Higher* and *Lower:*

And the Marquiſate of *Moravia*, into *Eaſtern* and *Weſtern.*

Theſe conſtitute and compoſe the Empire of the *Weſt*, or *Germany:* In each of theſe Circles there is a Director, and a Chief:

Chief: The firſt, for the Management of Civil, and the later for regulating Military Affairs.

VIENNA, the Capital of *Lower Auſtria*, and of all the Queen of *Hungary*'s Dominions, and of the Empire itſelf, is ſituated on the little River *Wien*, which falls near it into the *Danube*. It is well fortified, in the modern Manner, with twelve large and capacious Baſtons, and a deep Ditch. The City is only about three Miles round, but has large Suburbs, and is very populous, moſt of the Nobility and Gentry in the Hereditary Countries reſiding here. Some of the Houſes are well built with Stone, ſix Stories high, with flat Roofs. It is the See of an Archbiſhop, and its Cathedral, which is dedicated to St. *Stephen*, a ſtately Fabric; but the Windows are darkened by its painted Glaſs, ſo as to derogate from the Ornament intended. Among its rich Convents is one for the *Scotch* Nation, built in Honour of their Countryman St. *Colman*, the Patron of *Auſtria*. Here is a noble Univerſity, frequented by Students of moſt Nations in *Europe*. The Imperial Palace is here, but is not eſteemed ſuitable to the Grandeur of an Emperor, the Apartments being too low, and not furniſhed in a ſuperb Taſte; tho' it is acknowleged, the Tapeſtry is ſo grand, as to be ſcarcely equalled by any Prince whatſoever. The Emperor's Library is inferior to none, for Number and Value of Books, and ſeveral antient curious Manuſcripts. Here is the beſt Arſenal in the Empire. One of the ſix Gates of this City is called the *Scots Gate*, in Remembrance of ſome notable Exploit performed there by the Troops of that Nation. The ſeveral Suburbs of the City, which communicate with one another, encompaſſes it in the Form of a Bow; the Principal of theſe is, *Leopoldſtat* to the North. The *Peat*, which is a Grove on an Iſland formed by the *Danube*, is greatly frequented in fine Weather. This City has ſubſtained ſeveral Sieges, particularly a very terrible one from the *Turks* in 1683, which laſted two Months; was relieved by *John Sebieski*, King of *Poland*, and the Duke of *Lorrain*. The Palaces of the Nobility and great Officers of State are magnificent, particularly that of the late Prince *Eugene* is muſt admired, both for Grandeur, Conveniency, and rich Furniture. *Vienna* lies 134 Miles South-weſt of *Prague*, 615 of *London*, 205 Eaſt of *Munich*, 554 of *Paris*, 312 North-weſt

of

of *Belgrade*, and 712 in the ſame Direction from *Conſtantinople*. Lat. 48° 14′ North. Long. 16° 35′ Eaſt.

Of the Government of GERMANY.

The *Holy Roman Empire*, as it is commonly ſtiled, was founded by *Charles the Great*, and under him and his Son the Government was Monarchical: And the Dominions of thoſe Princes being very large, and accruing to them by different Titles, they were governed either by Perſons veſted with Powers from the Emperor immediately, or by their natural Princes, Vaſſals to the Emperor: And both theſe Kinds of Governors were ſtiled Dukes. In reſpect to ſpiritual Affairs, they were adminiſtered by Biſhops; and, as there was a great Spirit of Religion in thoſe Days, this rendered thoſe Prelates very conſiderable.

The Caſe of Juſtice, within the Diſtricts into which the large Provinces were divided, belonged to an Officer called, in the *Latin*, *Comes*, from whence the Word Count is derived; but in the *German* Language he was ſtiled *Grave*. From theſe Courts there was an Appeal to that of the Emperor, and therefore the chief Juſtice, or Preſident of the imperial Court, was ſtiled *Comes Palatinus*, that is, *Count Palatine*, or Count of the Palace, and, in *German*, *Palſgrave*. The ſame Reaſon of State introduced other neceſſary Offices, ſuch as a Governor of the Frontiers, or Marches, then ſtiled *Marquis*, and by the *Germans*, *Margrave*, anſwering to our Lord Warden of the *Marches*. The *Landgrave* was an Officer of the ſame Nature with the *Grave*, or Count; but had a greater Extent of Country, and that generally in the Heart of the Empire. The *Burgrave* was the Emperor's chief Officer in Towns and Caſtles, that is to ſay, of thoſe which immediately belonged to the Emperor, and in which, when he came into the Country, he was wont to reſide.

As the imperial Dignity was originally abſolute and hereditary, and as thoſe Monarchs had very great Powers, their Succeſſors always kept up a Claim to, and ſometimes have, indeed, exerciſed great Prerogative.

Thoſe Emperors being Protectors of the *Roman* Church, the Popes thought fit to make them greater than any other Princes, and therefore ſtiled them, the Temporal Heads of the Chriſtian World: And it was a long Time before they gave the Title

of

of Majeſty to other Kings; but now, even the Emperor, ſetting aſide the Point of Precedence, has ſcarce any Prerogative ſuperior to other Monarchs. It muſt be acknowledged, however, that, on ſome particular Occaſions, they have very high Marks of Reverence paid them, and very powerful Princes not only ſubmit to, but contend for the Right of acting as their menial Servants.

And tho' the Kings of *Germany*, ſince called Emperors, were alway elective, yet, to confine and ſecure the Poſſeſſion of that Dignity to the Princes of *Germany*, in the Reign of *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, they formed the Electoral Union, which was confirmed by the Emperor, and ratified afterwards by the famous Conſtitution of *Charles* IV. ſo well known to the World by the *Golden Bull*. By this Conſtitution, the Number and Titles of Electors, and the Manner of Election was determined: The Archbiſhop of *Mentz* as great Chancellor of the *German* Empire, ——— the Elector of *Cologn* as Great Chancellor of the Empire in *Italy*, ——— the Elector of *Triers* as great Chancellor of the Empire in *Gaul* and *Arles*, ——— the King of *Bohemia* in Quality of Cup-bearer, ——— the Count Palatine as High Steward, ——— the Duke of *Saxony* as Grand Marſhal, ——— the Margrave of *Brandenburg* as Grand Chamberlain, ——— the Duke, or Elector of *Bavaria*, as High Sewer. ——— And, in 1692, a ninth Electorate, in Favour of *Erneſt-Auguſtus*, Duke of *Lunenburg*, Grandfather to his preſent *Britannic* Majeſty, now the Elector of *Brunſwick*, *Lunenburg*, *Hanover*, who is Arch-treaſurer.

GERMANY is full of ſovereign Princes, who are more free and abſolute in their own Territories, than ſeveral crowned Heads; which might give the Emperor ſome Cauſe of Jealouſy: for which Reaſon, the Emperor finds it for his Intereſt, at his Coronation, to confirm to all of them their reſpective Rights and Privileges, and they are all deemed, not only as Subjects, but Allies of the Emperor. But notwithſtanding their Sovereignty, Freedom, and Privileges, if any Prince or State of the Empire is wanting in his, or its Duty, or depart from their Fidelity, they are liable to be put under the BAN of the Empire. The Sovereignty of theſe Princes ſprings from that Union which conſtitute the Empire. So that the Subjection ariſes from the

the Conſent of theſe Sovereigns, and the Puniſhment is ſuitable to this Notion of the Thing, *viz.* Deprivation of thoſe Territories which render ſuch Princes Members of the Empire.*

We ſhall conclude our political Hiſtory of *Germany* with a ſhort Account of the King of the *Romans*, who is choſen, generally ſpeaking, at the Requeſt, and for the Eaſe of the reigning Emperor: Yet this Election gives rather a Title, than an Office; for the King of the *Romans* promiſes not to intermeddle with the Affairs of the Empire, during the Life of the Emperor; but, upon his Demiſe, he becomes Emperor, after the Ceremony of his Coronation, without any ſecond Election.†

Of the INHABITANTS.

'Tis generally ſuppoſed, that the antient *Germans* were originally one and the ſame Nation with the *Celtes* and *Gauls*, and both deſcended from the antient *Gomerians*, or Deſcendants of *Gomer*, the eldeſt Son of *Japhet*. Thoſe *Germans* only were very much mingled with the old *Scythians* and *Sarmatians*, who lived on that Side which joined with their Territories, and particularly between the *Rhine* and the *Danube*; and theſe, no doubt, had adopted many of their Cuſtoms, and ſome of their Words: But in all other Parts of *Germany*, we find ſuch a Conformity in their Religion, Laws, Cuſtoms, and their very Language, as ſcarce leaves Room to doubt that they once deſcended from the ſame antient Stock, as the *Celtes* or *Gauls*; and came by gradual Migrations from *Aſia*. The *Germans* appear to be but little known to the *Romans*, or indeed to any but their next Neighbours, till a long Time after the coming of *M. Agrippa* into thoſe Parts. As to the Preference of the *Gauls*, or the *Germans*, in Point of Antiquity, we ſhould conclude it to be on the Side of the *Gauls*, not only as their Origin can be more clearly traced from the antient *Gomerians*, but as they are found ſeated in the beſt Climate of the two; while the *Germans*, as the younger Branch, were perhaps forced to ſpread themſelves towards the northern and inclement Parts of *Europe*, till by Length of Time they croſſed the *Rhine* and poſſeſſed themſelves of the ſouthern Provinces. For a more particular

* Preſent State of *Europe*, Page 221. † 234.

Account of the antient Inhabitants, and the Derivation of their ſeveral Names, we refer our Readers to the *Univerſal Hiſtory*.

Their LANGUAGE. The *Germans*, whoſe Language is a Dialect of the *Teutonic*, value themſelves extremely upon ſpeaking a primitive Lauguage, and have obſtinately refuſed to borrow Words of their Neighbours, tho' they are forced to make very uncouth Compounds to be able to expreſs themſelves intelligibly: the radical Words themſelves are very harſh, and abound with Conſonants and ſounds, as untuneable as the *Welch*, and very difficult to learn; but they eſteem it manly: However, it muſt be owned, that the politer Sort have of late thrown off their Prejudice in ſome Meaſure, and aim at a Refinement in their Language, and in moſt of their Courts they ſpeak *French*; but the Court of *Vienna*, the *Palatine*, and ſome other prefer the *Italian*: And the *Latin* is ſpoken very fluently by a great Number of their Gentlemen, Merchants, *&c.*

The RELIGION of antient *Germany* was *Paganiſm*, which was driven out of the greater Part of it by the Preaching of St. *Clemens*, St. *Creſcens*, St. *Mark*, and other immediate Succeſſors of the Apoſtles; ſo that in the Middle of the ſecond Century Chriſtianity was in a flouriſhing State in *Germany*: But the remote northern Parts remained long in their blind Superſtition, the *Saxons* not being converted till the Time of *Charles* the Great. The Corruptions that crept into the *Romiſh* Church in the middle Ages diſperſed themſelves hither, and, in a great Meaſure, prevailed, till the Time of *Martin Luther*, *John Huſs*, and *Jerom* of *Prague*, who publickly preached againſt the Pope's Power of pardoning Sins, and publiſhed Theſes concerning Purgatory, Penance, *&c.* Several Princes and States of *Germany* adhered to *Luther*'s Remonſtrances; others zealouſly inveighed againſt them: So that after many Councils convened, and Wars had commenced and ſubſiſted for a conſiderable Time, it was decreed at *Augſburg*, 1555, that neither the Emperor, nor any other Prince or State ſhould hurt or injure any Man for the Confeſſion of the *Auguſtin*, or Proteſtant Religion; nor force any of the Princes, or States, to forſake their religious Ceremonies, or Laws; nor that the Emperor, or Princes, ſhould contemn the ſame, but ſuffer them freely to profeſs the Proteſtant Religion, and quietly enjoy their Goods and Eſtates.

Eſtates. ‡ So that at preſent the Electorate of *Saxony*, the Marquiſate of *Brandenburg*, the Landgraviate of *Heſſe*, *Straſburg*, *Lunenburg*, *Noremberg*, *Ulm*, *Conſtance*, and ſeveral other imperial Cities, are Proteſtants; *Auſtria*, *Bavaria*, the ſpiritual Electorates, *&c.* are *Roman* Catholics.

The Reformation of *Geneva*, or *Calviniſm*, is profeſſed by the King of *Pruſſia*, the Landgrave of *Heſſe*, *&c.* and the *Calviniſts* enjoy the ſame Privileges in *Germany* as thoſe granted to the Proteſtants of the *Augſburg* Confeſſion, *viz. Lutherans*.

The *Jewiſh* Religion is tolerated in many Places of the *German* Dominions, and eſpecially in the imperial Cities. —— But notwithſtanding the Laws of the Empire give free Toleration to the public Exerciſe of the *Roman*, *Lutherian*, and reformed Religion, and great Indulgence to the *Jews*, and the Proteſtant Religion was ſecured by the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*, the Papiſts are every Day endeavouring to incroach upon, and retrench ſome of the Proteſtant Liberties: So that it is abſolutely neceſſary for the Proteſtant Princes to be upon their Guard, and ready to maintain the Goodneſs of their Cauſe by the Sword; and if they united heartily in joining their Forces together, the Papiſts neither durſt, nor could reſiſt them.

LEARNING, both with reſpect to Language and Science, is almoſt univerſally cultivated in *Germany*. So that there are 28 public Univerſities, chiefly for Theological Studies, *viz.* at *Vienna*, *Mentz*, *Cologne*, *Treves*, *Liege*, *Heidelberg*, *Leipſic*, *Erfurt*, *Tubingen*, *Roſtock*, *Friburg*, *Ingoldſtadt*, *Strasburg*, *Gipſwald*, *Dillingen*, *Wittenberg*, *Frankfort*, *Marpurg*, *Jena*, *Helmſtadt*, *Lewenghen*, *Paderborn*, *Keil*, *Gratz*, *Gieſſen*, *Seigen*, *Altorf*, and *Olmutz*.

Beſides theſe, they have many other Eſtabliſhments more immediately under the Emperor's Patronage, as, 1. That called the *Fruitful Society*, for the Advancement of the *Hebrew* and the *High Dutch*. 2. The *Royal Society*, for the Improvement of Natural Philoſophy and Phyſic. 3. The *Imperial Hiſtorical College*. 4. The *Imperial Mathematical College*. And at *Leipſic* they have formed a Society of a very extenſive Nature, not only for improving Subjects in Philoſophy and the Mathematics, but to extend to all Branches of Literature: This firſt commenced

‡ See *Sleidan*'s Hiſtory of the Reformation in *Germany*, tranſlated into *Engliſh*.

about the Year 1680, and ſoon after they publiſhed their firſt Eſſays under the Title of *Acta Eruditorum Lipſiæ Publicata*. This Society has greatly floriſhed, and continues to oblige the Public with their new Diſcoveries and Improvements in the *Latin* Tongue, and which are tranſlated into Variety of Languages, and propagated in the ſeveral *European* Nations.

The GENIUS of the *Germans* hath appeared in the Invention and Improvement of many mechanical Arts, eſpecially Clock-work; they have exceeded all the World in the Variety of Motions, to ſhew not only the Courſe of the Hours and Minutes, but even of the Sun, Moon, and Stars, whereof the Clocks at *Straſburg*, *Prague*, and many other Places, all over *Germany*, are ſufficient Inſtances. The Emperor *Charles* V. had a Watch in his Ring, and the Elector of *Saxony* had a Clock in the Pomel of his Saddle. The *Germans* claim the Invention of Printing, by *John Gottenburg*, an Alderman of *Straſburg*, in 1440; tho' the *Dutch* controvert the Point, which we ſhall not attempt to determine. The Invention of Guns is indiſputably theirs, about the Year 1330: We muſt likewiſe acknowledge that Improvements in Chemiſtry, Muſic, and Poetry, have been very much cultivated amongſt them: But martial Deeds, and military Atchievements, moſt of all ſuited to their Genius, and made the common Topics of their Poetry. Their moſt ſolemn Oaths were wont to be tendered and taken on the Back of a Sword, and curious Arms are valued as the greateſt Ornaments of Furniture: The Youth are extremely impatient till they arrive at the Age in which they are permitted to bear them, for the Abuſes in the Uſe of them required ſome Limitations in this reſpect. Their Fondneſs for Arms, and Love for military Glory amongſt all the politer Sort, have animated many of them to underſtand the Art of War, ſo as not only to furniſh Numbers of well qualified Officers for the reſpective Provinces and States of *Germany*, but likewiſe *France* and other *European* Powers; eſpecially as ſubaltern Officers are not ſo well provided for at home: For the *French* eſpecially have a high Opinion of their Valour, and yet are Men of ſuch Government of their Paſſions, that Duels are ſcarce ever heard of; and the Nobility and Gentry would rather have no Son, and have their Eſtates paſs to another Branch, than that the Luſtre of their Family ſhould be ſtained by a baſe Action.

The

The Clergy have all the Qualities of the Gentleman and the Paſtor; they are univerſal Scholars, are affable to Strangers, have a ſerious and ſolemn Way of Preaching, a proper and moving Action, their Matter is ſolid and pathetic, and their Lives generally uniform and conſiſtent: Not ſo the *Roman* Catholic Biſhops, who aim at temporal as well as eccleſiaſtical Juriſdiction. —— The Proteſtant Parents are alſo very careful in the Education of their Children, ſo that there are few even of the higher Ranks but are capable of giving a good Account of their Faith. However, it is true, that the *Germans* are much more fond of the Study of Arts and Sciences, than of the Languages, of which the more Modern, *viz.* the *French* and *Italian*, are not learned by Schooling, but by being accuſtomed to them in the Houſe.

In civil Life, the *Germans* are fond of Feaſting: Generally cold Deſerts of Biſcuits, Sweet-meats, Fruits in Seaſon, accompanied with Muſic and with Wine, circulated in Bowles rather than Glaſſes. Births, Marriages, and Funerals, are more expenſive here than any where: The latter of which, among Perſons of Quality, being celebrated with ſo much Pomp and Ceremony, that they are more like Triumphs than Interrments. The Corpſe is kept a Week, or more, above Ground, during which Time open Houſe is kept for Relations and Neighbours, and Variety of good Cheer to accommodate them.

They are likewiſe very fond of Titles; from whence, the Cuſtom of deriving the Father's Title to all the Children: So that if he be a Duke, all the Sons are Dukes, and Daughters are Ducheſſes, which very much increaſes and impoveriſhes their Nobility.

The Buildings in *Germany* are exceeded by none in *Europe*, except in *Italy*. Their Town-houſes are very magnificent, and moſt of their Palaces and Cathedrals are *Gothic*, in the Dominions of *Auſtria* and *Bavaria*, which lie near *Italy*. Their Houſes are built with flat Roofs, many of them very fine Fronts, and curiouſly painted on the Outſide, and variouſly decorated within. Their Market-places are commonly neat and ſpacious, their Gardens beautifully diſpoſed in the *Italic* Taſte. —— The frontier Towns, in general, fortified according to Art, and rendered

dered very ſtrong, eſpecially in the King of *Pruſſia*'s Dominions. The high Roads have Mile-poſts erected, and, in ſome Parts, Sheds with Seats in them for the Shelter and Reſt of Travellers.

But after all that has been ſaid of the Prodigality, or Hoſpitality and Generoſity of the *Germans*, and Freedom of their Government, yet the greater Part of the Body of the People, and particularly the Peaſants, are at the Mercy of their Lord, and liable to the quartering and paying of Soldiers, and to be made Soldiers too, without regard to their Trade, or Families, tho' the latter is not common. The Huſbandman is ſubjected to his Lord, and himſelf and Horſes are at his Service when he pleaſes to travel. Yet ſo renowned are this People for Faithfulneſs and Fidelity to their Prince, and ſuch Enemies to Revolutions and Seditions, that they live very quietly under their reſpective Government.

The Diverſions in *Germany* are very numerous, the chief Domeſtic ones are Cheſs, Cards, Dice, and Aſſemblies; and their Recreations abroad are, going out upon the Water in the Summer, and ſcating on the Ice in Winter, or riding in Sleds, of which there are divers Sorts; ſome are open, and runs by Springs; others are like the *Roman* Triumphial Chariot, drawn by a Horſe, or ſome wild Beaſt trained up to it, richly adorned: This is principally the Diverſion of the Prince, or Nobility. But the more common and favourite Diverſion is Hunting, at which they are allowed to be very expert.

The Men in *Germany* are tall, fair, and ſtrong, and much inured to laborious Exerciſe, as they are by Nature fitted for it. They dreſs plain, but affect to wear good Cloth. The Women of Quality dreſs much in the *French* Mode, but without looſe Gowns or Paint; their Apparel is exceeding modeſt, but rich, and they are fond of Jewels. In the imperial Countries, the Women of the better Sort line their Caps, Cloaks, Hoods, Gloves, *&c.* with rich Furs.

Their Diet is Beef, Mutton, Veniſon, Bacon, Fowls, Fiſh, *&c.* as with us, which they dreſs in great Quantities: As they feed very freely at ſome Seaſons of the Year, they eat Abundance of Snails, and ſome have Snail Houſes on Purpoſe in their Gardens. Their Drink is Beer of ſeveral Sorts, ſome very

very bitter, or otherwiſe, according to the Cuſtom of ſeveral Countries; and, they have likewiſe, Plenty of Wine of different Sorts, of which *Rheniſh* and *Moſelle* are the chief.

Natural HISTORY.

The AIR in *Germany* differs greatly in different Parts; but, in general, it is very temperate, eſpecially on the Banks of the *Rhine* and the *Danube*; in the northern Part it is cold, and the Ground leſs fruitful. The Seaſons likewiſe vary; in the ſouth and weſtern Parts the Weather is more conſtant, and the Seaſons more regular, than of thoſe Countries which border upon, or lie in the Ocean, in thoſe Provinces that lie next the Sea, and that abound with Lakes and Rivers: There is Plenty of Rain. In other Parts, where the Surface of the Earth is drier, there are ſometimes conſiderable Droughts. The North Wind, from the *Baltic* and the bleak Mountains of *Sweden*, bring Froſts and Snow. —— The eaſtern Blaſts, coming over a vaſt Continent of three or four Thouſand Miles from *China* and *Japan*, bring dry and unwholeſome Weather. The South, in the Summer, brings refreſhing Breezes from the *Alps*; but the South-weſt Wind, as with us, is both the moſt frequent and wholſome that blows in *Germany*. In general, this Country, and *Poland*, are ſo like to *Great-Britain*, both in the Air and Climate, that no Countries in *Europe* agree better with the *Engliſh* Conſtitutions, or are productive of greater Health and Vigour to its Inhabitants.

The SOIL in *Germany* is exceeding fruitful, in general producing Plenty of Corn, Paſture, Wood, Flax, Madder, Fruits, and Vegetables of all Kinds, and in great Perfection. The Country abounds with Cattle, Sheep, Horſes, and even the Foreſts and Waſtes afford many Things both for the Suſtenance of the Poor and the Accommodation of the Rich. They furniſh Plenty of Timber for Building, and Fuel for Firing: There are Variety of wild and tame Beaſts, wild Fowl, and great Numbers of Deer, which feed at large, and fatten ſo kindly that Veniſon is very Plenty, and very delicious in its Seaſon. The Foreſts likewiſe feed many Herds of Swine, and Flocks of Sheep. The Orchards are full of our moſt common Fruit-trees; and in the ſouthern Provinces there is Plenty of the moſt delicious Kinds. They have rich Wines likewiſe produced

duced from their Vineyards, of which the *Rheniſh* and the *Moſelle* are in greateſt Quantity and Perfection, whereof much is exported to foreign Nations. In ſhort, no Country perhaps in the World abounds with ſo great Variety of every Thing conducing to the Accommodation, as well as the Support of Life, as this; tho' others may perhaps exceed in the Goodneſs of ſome particular Articles; and yet even of theſe they might enjoy greater Plenty and Perfection if Agriculture had been more the Study of the Natives, and had been more encouraged by Gentlemen of Eſtates and Property in that Country. So that large Heaths and level Foreſts, capable of great Improvement, have, 'till very lately, remained uncultivated, of which the preſent Hiſtory of *Germany* mentions many Millions of Acres, notwithſtanding the Fertility of the Soil. Nor are the internal Parts of the Earth leſs liberal of its Productions, for the Emolument and Commerce of its numerous Inhabitants.

'Tis acknowledged that, in general, the Surface of *Germany* is a ſpacious Plain; yet interſperſed with agreeable Hills, no where to be deemed Mountainous except towards the South and South-weſt, where the *Alps*, and a few Mountains in *Alſace*, ſerve as Boundaries and Bulwarks againſt *Italy* and *France*; and of thoſe, that are ſometimes denominated ſuch, in *Suabia*, at *Thuringen*, in *Upper Saxony*, at *Hirchburg* and *Zottenberg* in *Sileſia*, dividing it from *Moravia*, *&c.* Their Surface furniſhes Paſture for Cattle, and their Bowels are enriched with various Metals, Minerals, Foſſils, precious Stones, and even Gold-duſt, oft Times found, eſpecially on the Banks of the *Rhine*, tho' generally intermixed with a red Sand.

The noted MINES of Silver are in *Bohemia* and other Parts of the Circle of *Auſtria*, in *Sileſia*, in *Suabia*, in *Bavaria*, in *Upper* and *Lower Saxony*, and in the Circle of *Weſtphalia*. —— Of Quick-ſilver, likewiſe, in *Auſtria* and *Bavaria*. —— Of Copper, in *Auſtria*, *Bavaria*, *Suabia*, in the *Upper Rhine*, and *Lower Saxony*. —— Tin, in *Auſtria* and *Bavaria*, and a Variety of other Metals. —— Iron, of the beſt Kind, and in greateſt Quantity, in *Bavaria*, *Weſtphalia*, and in the *Lower Rhine*. —— Lead, in *Auſtria*, *Bavaria*, *Upper Rhine*, in *Weſtphalia*, *Sileſia*, *Upper* and *Lower Saxony*. —— Sulphur, Nitre, and Vitriol, in *Auſtria*,

Auſtria, *Bavaria*, and *Sileſia*. —— Salt-petre, in *Auſtria*, and *Bavaria*. ——— Salt Mines, and Salt Pits, in *Auſtria*, *Bavaria*, *Sileſia*, *Lower Saxony*, *&c.* ——— Precious Stones, as Carbuncles, Amethyſts, Jaſper of ſeveral Colours, Saphire, Agate, *&c.* in *Auſtria* and the *Lower Rhine*; in the Palatinate, Alabaſter and ſeveral Sorts of Pearls, Turquois Stones, and Rubies, for which this Country ſurpaſſes moſt in *Europe*, and of which there are great Quantities preſerved in the Cabinets and Rarity-Chambers of the Emperor, the Electors of *Bavaria*, *Brandenburg*, *Hanover*, and *Saxony*, and by many Virtuoſos in ſuch Kind of mineral and foſſil Curioſities. *Bohemian* Cryſtals, which have a very good Luſtre when poliſhed, are ſet in Earpendants, Rings, Buttons, *&c.* and are vended in moſt Parts of *Europe*. ——— Another natural Curioſity is the *Schiofferſtein*, a blackiſh glittering Kind of Stone, or Salt, which, when pulveriſed and ſmelted, yields much Copper, and ſome Silver.

Quarries of curious Marble, and other beautiful Stones of extraordinary Figure, more eſpecially in *Bavaria*, *Tirol*, *Liege*, *&c.* beſides many others of Slate, Chalk, Oker, Red Lead, Allum, Bitumen, *&c.*

A remarkable ſtone Quarry near *Maeſtricht*, which looks like a vaſt ſubterraneous Palace, it reaching under a large Hill, ſupported by ſome Thouſands of ſquare Pillars, (commonly twenty Feet high) between which are ſpacious Walks, and many private Retirements of great Uſe in Time of War, they ſerving as a ſure Refuge to the neighbouring Country People, who commonly reſort thither with their Goods, alarmed by an approaching Enemy.

Near *Blakenburg*, in the ſame Country, are two high Rocks fronting one another, which repreſent two Monks in their Habits, as if they had been formed by Art, and are therefore called the *Monks Craggs*.

There are likewiſe ſeveral Stones dug out of the Ground, bearing on them the Repreſentation of divers Animals, and even ſometimes a human Form. Of this latter are commonly found upon Mount *Calenberg*, about 9 Miles from *Vienna*, and others with the Repreſentation of Trees: There are alſo other Stones, equally tranſparent with Sugar-candy refined.

Coal Pits are found in moſt of their Circles of different Quality, many of them well ſituated for the Convenience of the Inhabitants near them, and Supply of different Parts; but we don't find they differ much from thoſe in *England*.

In the Electorate of *Mentz* there is a Quarry of curious red Marble with white Veins, of which the Electorate's Palace is built, and many of their moſt beautiful Buildings are decorated.

Here are likewiſe ſome curious Sorts of Earth, one called *Terra Sigillata*, 'tis of a hard Conſiſtence, with white, yellow, and red Veins, and is ſaid to be an Antidote againſt all Kinds of Poiſon.

Springs are not only numerous in this Empire, but alſo ſalutary Fountains and Baths; 'tis thought there are more in *Germany* than in all *Europe* beſides; in *Moravia*, only, are reckoned thirty; and that in the Limits of the ſeveral Circles there are 1000 Springs of acid Waters alone, ſome hot, ſome cold, and others, that are both hot and cold at different Times. Some of theſe are taken Notice of, and deſcribed in the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, &c. *viz.*

The Mineral Waters at the *Spaw*, in *Weſtphalia*. Here are five Wells, three of which are eſteemed the Principal; they have been known ever ſince the Times of the *Romans*, and their diſtinct Qualities and Virtues long ſince experienced of ſingular Uſe in many difficult Caſes. That of *Pauhon*, which is the Middle of the Square of the *Spaw*, is very good for the Gravel and *Sciatica*: That of *Sauvanaire* is remarkable for all ſcorbutic Diſorders; and *Geronſtere*, the Third, is recommended as of a balſamic and ſalutary Nature, whether uſed internally or externally.

Pyrmont is likewiſe famous for its Mineral Waters; —— yet more noted are thoſe of *Aix la Chapelle*, of which Dr. *Brown* and Dr. *Blondell* ſays, they are divided into the Emperor's Bath and the little Bath, and the Springs of both are ſo hot, that they let them cool ten or twelve Hours before they uſe them: They are *Sulphuro-ſalſo-nitrous*, being impregnated with Nitre and Sulphur; ſometimes Cakes of Sulphur and Salt-petre are taken out of them; they are very unpleaſant to the Taſte at firſt. Near theſe Baths there is a Fountain of warm Water, much reſorted to in Summer Mornings, and drank for chronical Diſorders.

Thoſe

Thoſe in the new Town, which are the Roſe Bath, the Poor's Bath, and St. *Corneille*'s, are not ſo hot and clear as the former. Near the hot Springs there are many cold ones, by which their Heat might be tempered. For the Difference of theſe Baths, the Way of uſing them, and for the Agreement between them and our Baths in *Somerſetſhire*, we refer the Curious to Dr. *Blondell*'s *Diſſertation on the Nature of Baths*, &c.

Embs is noted for its Baths; they are impregnated with Vitriol, Alum, Sulphur, and Iron, and are good againſt Weakneſſes in the Thighs, Arms, &c. give Eaſe in the Gout and Cramp, are good againſt Shortneſs of Breath, Obſtructions in the Breaſt and Stomach, and moſt other Diſeaſes cureable by Bathing. The chief Bath here was built by the Prince of *Heſſe Darmſtadt*, in 1583.

Wiſbaden is remarkable for its hot Baths, impregnated with Sulphur, Allum, and Salt-petre; but Sulphur is the moſt predominant, which makes them the hotteſt in all *Europe*, thoſe of *Carelſhad* in *Bohemia* excepted; beſides which, there are others of leſs Note in this Landgraviate.

Schwalbach, in the Landgraviate of *Heſſe*, is famous for its many medicinal Springs, which are of great Virtue for the Cure of particular Diſorders, and reſorted to by Perſons of the greateſt Quality. Their Virtues have been treated of by ſeveral *German* Phyſicians. The Waters taſte much like thoſe of the *Spaw*, but are reckoned ſtronger, and the ſame Regimen is obſerved, as in taking thoſe of the *Spaw*, but with much greater Mirth; for here is a great Room where every Body meets without Diſtinction, and where they play at ſeveral Kinds of Game; and it is likewiſe ſurrounded with Toyſhops: Here is commonly a Ball, and ſometimes a *German* Comedy, and here are often great Feaſts, at which each pays his Quota; but there are generally Princes here, to take the Waters, who make Entertainments for the Gentry. The Taſte of theſe Waters are ſomewhat tart, like *Rheniſh* Wine, and are very gentle in their Operation, and eſteemed a great Purifier of the Blood.

At *Wildungen* they have Mineral Springs ſtrongly impregnated with Vitriol, they will corrode all Sorts of Stone, and will intoxicate as ſoon as Wine, for which Reaſon this Well is incloſed.

At *Saltſburg* in *Bavaria* is a Bath called, the *Gaſtein*, which is a remarkable Remedy for the Stone, the Cholic, the Venereal, and other malignant Diſtempers, by bathing in them only, without drinking the Waters, which are very hot and taſte ſtrong of ſeveral Minerals.

An odd Spring in the Dioceſe of *Paderborn* in *Weſtphalia*, which loſes itſelf twice in twenty-four Hours, coming always, after ſix Hours, back again with great Noiſe, and ſo forcibly as to drive three Mills not far from its Source: The Inhabitants call it the *Bolderborn*, ſignifying, the boiſterous Spring.*

About two Leagues from *Paderborn* is a treble Spring, called *Methorne*, which has three Streams, two whereof are not above two Feet from one another, and yet of ſuch different Qualities, that whereas one of them is limpid, bluiſh, lukewarm, bubling, and holding Sal Armoniac, Iron, Vitriol, Allum, Sulphur, Nitre, *&c.* uſed againſt Epilepſies, Spleen, Worms, *&c.* The other is Ice-cold, turbid and whitiſt, much ſtronger in Taſte and heavyer than the former, holding much Orpiment, Salt, Iron, Nitre, and ſome Sal Armoniac: Birds which drink it die ſoon, unleſs relieved by giving them common Salt, or Vinegar, which latter is a more certain Cure. The third Stream, which lies between the other two, about twenty Paces diſtant, is of a greeniſh Colour, very clear, of a ſour-ſweet, and pleaſing Taſte; it hath a middle Weight between the other two, and partakes of their Nature: So that equal Quantities of the two former, being mixed together, makes a Water of the ſame Colour and Taſte of the third, or laſt mentioned Spring.†

There is another at *Carelsbadt* in *Bohemia*, (*i. e. Charles*'s *Bath*) about 65 Miles Eaſt from *Prague*, of which there are two Sorts that differ both in Heat and Strength, and are diſtinguiſhed by the Names of the *Sproudel* and the *Muhlbadt*: The firſt of which is very hot, the latter little more than lukewarm, and are both bathed in and drank, as thoſe in *Somerſetſhire*. They were firſt found out in 1370, and take their Name from the Emperor *Charles* IV. They were recommended for various Kinds of Maladies. Dr. *Summer*, Dr. *Strobelberg*, and Dr. *Hoffman* Profeſſor of Phyſic at *Halle*, have very particularly deſcribed theſe Waters,

* *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, Vol. 2. Page 305.
† *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, Vol. 2. Page 331.

Waters, and how they ought to be uſed. They are particularly recommended as an Expedient againſt the Gravel, Barreneſs of Women, *&c.* but great Care muſt be taken that the Perſon don't catch cold afterward. The laſt mentioned, *viz.* the Water called *Muhlbadt*, is recommended where the Uſe of the other may be thought too powerful in its Operation.

Near *Geesbach* in *Alſace* is a remarkable Spring, whoſe Top is covered with a foul, fat, oily Subſtance, ordinarily uſed by the Peaſants thereabouts as common Wheel-greaſe: But being diſtilled and prepared according to Art, yields a Phlegm of great Uſe againſt Putrefactions of the Lungs and Liver, and is an excellent Balſam againſt foul Wounds, Ulcers, *&c.*

In the Road from *Frankfort* to *Hanau* is a Spring, whoſe Waters have the Taſte of Brandy, and will have the ſame Effect on the Head if drank too freely.

Here are alſo Salt-ſprings, particularly that near *Luncnburg*, another at *Halle* in *Upper Saxony*, another at *Saltzwedel* in the Marquiſate of *Brandenburg*: Others noted for a purging Quality, as thoſe at *Stutgart* in *Wirtemberg*, one at *Aix la Chapelle* in *Weſtphalia*, and thoſe in the Marquiſate of *Baden*, from whence the whole Country derives its Name.

At *Baden* in *Auſtria*, are ſeveral Baths; that called the *Duke's* Bath, is of a bluiſh Colour and very tranſparent; it will heighten the Colour of Gold, but turn all other Metals black in a few Minutes. —— The ſour Bath is very clear, the Steam turns Silver-black, and gilds it if held at a Diſtance; but if cold, don't change the Colour of any Metal. The *Germans* recommend theſe Waters for the Head-ach, Maladies of the Eyes and Ears, and for the Gout and Dropſy.

There is no Country in *Europe* has ſo many great and noble Rivers as *Germany*; the Chief are, firſt, the *Danube*, which riſes in *Swabia* on the Borders of *Alſace*, and in the *Black Foreſt*, whence tending Eaſtward, it encircles the City of *Ulm* where it begins to be navigable, paſſes thro' *Bavaria*, and increaſing by the Conflux of ſeveral Rivers, glides to *Vienna*, *Presburg* and *Gran*: Then running South, paſſes by *Belgrade*, where it loſes it Name and is called *Iſter*, and running Eaſt between *Servia* and *Walachia*, as alſo between *Moldavia* and *Bulgaria*, falls into the *Black Sea*: It is very broad, runs with a rapid Current, and hath three great

great Cataracts, which renders it very difficult to paſs. It abounds with all thoſe Fiſh which are to be found either in our running or ſtanding Rivers, and they are generally larger than ours: There are ſeveral Fiſh in it not common elſewhere, which ſeem to be of the Salt-water Kind; of theſe, the moſt remarkable is the *Hanſon*, a griſly Fiſh, ſomewhat like our *Sturgeon*, almoſt as big as a *Crocodile*, ſome being eighteen or twenty Feet long; Shoals of them will come at the Sound of a Trumpet or Horn, and are reckoned a Dainty by the *Auſtrians*. The Courſe of this River is 1620 Miles, without including Turnings and Windings.

The *Rhine* riſes in two Springs in the *Alps*, and runs Northweſt in different Streams, which falling into *Switzerland*, unite, and ſoon after dilates itſelf into a large Lake called the *Boden Sea*, or *Lake of Conſtance*: It runs Weſt to *Baſil*, and then turns up to the North and runs between *Swabia* and *Alſace* into the Palatinate, thence to *Coblentz*, and receives the *Moſelle* Waters at *Cologne*, and paſſes thro' the Duchy of *Clieve*, and ſo to the *Netherlands*. This River is likewiſe broad, and its Courſe very ſwift; but the Navigation of it is interrupted by nine Cataracts: The direct Courſe of this noble River is about 500 Miles; when it enters the *United Provinces*, it is about one Third of a Mile over, and from 1 ½ to 6 or 7 Fathoms deep; it waſhes the fineſt Countries in the Empire, the Electorates of *Mentz* and *Cologne*, and the Duchy of *Clieves* and *Alſace*: Many fair Cities and Villages are built contiguous to it, at ſome or other of which the Boats are obliged to put in at Night. The Banks are adorned with Vineyards, and produce ſeveral Sorts of excellent Wine and rich Paſture, feeding Herds of good Cattle: It is navigable for 400 Miles, to *Baſil* in *Switzerland*, by long round bottom Veſſels of a conſiderable Burthen; and People are carried in thoſe Boats, at the Rate of 4 or 5 Miles for a Penny, and will commonly go about 4 Miles in an Hour: — Tho' it has an open Communication with the Sea, moſt of its Fiſh are of the freſh-water Kind, of which there are ſeveral profitable Fiſheries, particularly *Salmon*, a Fiſh which, 'tis well known, breed in the Rivers, tho' they deſcend afterwards to the Sea, and return every Year to the Channels where they were ſpawned.

The

The *Elbe* riſes out of the Mountains near *Hirchburgh* in *Sileſia*, upon the Confines of *Bohemia*, through which it runs North-weſt in eleven different Streams, which, being united, paſſeth Northward between *Miſnia* and *Luſatia* into *Saxony*, paſſing by *Magdeburg*, *Lewenburg*, and *Hamburgh*; it is very large and deep at that City, ſo that Ships of 4 or 500 Tons anchor there: It runs about 500 Miles, but in a winding Courſe, thro' the North of *Germany*. The Tide runs about 10 Miles above *Hamburgh*, and the River is navigable by ſmall Veſſels a great Way up, which is of great Utility to the Manufacturers, *&c.* It abounds with Fiſh, ſuch as are common to pretty ſtill Rivers.

The *Oder* ſprings in *Moravia*, and after a Current of 300 Miles Eaſt thro' *Sileſia* and *Brandenburgh*, falls into the *Baltic* Sea. Canals are cut betwixt this River and the *Elbe*, which very much promote the Trade of the Electorate of *Brandenburgh*. Before it falls into the Sea it forms ſeveral Iſlands, and juſt at its Mouth there is a great freſh-water Lake called, *Freſh Haff*, from whence it falls into the Sea in three Currents, which makes as many ſafe Habours. This River, and the adjoining Lakes, are full of Fiſh: the bare Cuſtoms on the *Salmon* and *Lampreys* is a conſiderable Sum. Not far from the Mouth of this River is the *Baltic*: There is a Herring Fiſhery, which is a great Rarity in this Country, the *Baltic* having few Fiſh of any Sort.

The *Weſer* riſes in the Mountains of *Thuringen*, runs North thro' *Bremen*, *Minden*, *Heſſe*, *Weſtphalia*, and empties itſelf into the Ocean 40 Miles below *Bremen*, within 20 Miles of the Mouth of the *Elbe*: Its Courſe is about 250 Miles, and is ſo full of Fiſh of ſeveral Sorts, that here are ſome in Seaſon every Month.

The *Aller* has its Source in the Duchy of *Magdeburg*, runs North-weſt thro' the Duchy of *Lunenburg* in *Lower Saxony*, and paſſing by *Zell*, continues the ſame Courſe till it falls into the *Weſer* below *Verden*.

The *Mein* riſes near the Borders of *Bohemia*, paſſes through *Franconia*, the Electorate of *Mentz*, *&c.* 'Tis not plentiful in Fiſh by Reaſon of its Clearneſs, occaſioned by the Mines of Gold and Silver through which it paſſes.

The *Inn* is a large River that riſes on the Frontiers of *Switzerland*, runs through *Tirol* and *Bavaria*, and falls into the *Danube* at

at *Paſſau*. Its Courſe being among the *Alps* is only navigable for Boats, and as it waſhes ſeveral Salt-pits and Mineral Earths, it does not abound with Fiſh.

The *Moſelle* riſes in the *Paucillis*, one of the vague Mountains of *Lorain*, runs North thro' that Duchy, waters *Taul* and *Metz*, and afterwards running North-eaſt thro' the Electorate of *Triers*, empties itſelf into the *Rhine*.

LAKES in this Empire are principally the following; firſt, that called the *Czirnitzir* Sea in *Carniola*, it is about 18 Miles long and 8 broad; it is remarkable for a great many large Holes, into which both the Water and the Fiſh do every Year retire in *June*, and return again about *September*, with ſuch Violence, that it ſoon covers all the Ground over again: After the Retreat of the Waters, the Soil produces good Paſture for Cattle and Deer, from the neighbouring Hills and Foreſts; and ſome of the Land thus left by the Water is ſowed with Corn, and produces plentiful Crops, ſo that in this Lake they fiſh, ſow, mow, and hunt in the ſame Year.

The Lake of *Conſtance*, being about 40 *Engliſh* Miles long and 10 where broadeſt, runs from South-eaſt to North-weſt along Part of the eaſt Side of *Switzerland*, which it ſeparates from *Swabia*: It has fine clear Water, and abounds with the Fiſh commonly found in Lakes.

The Lakes of *Carinthia* in *Auſtria*, of which many are ſo large as to be called Seas, produce a great Quantity, and Variety of Fiſh:—Alſo the *Ukerzee* in *Brandenburg*, the *Friſche Haff* and the *Groſs Haff* in *Pomerania* near *Stetten*, *&c.* furniſhes ſuch a Quantity of Fiſh, as not only ſerves for the Suſtenance and Accommodation of the Inhabitants near them, but they export them to other Countries.

In *Moravia* there are many Pits of ſtanding Waters of a poiſonous and peſtilential Quality, becauſe of a Mixture of Lime and Nitre in the Soil, which hurt the Vines and Fruits, and breed epidemic Diſtempers.

In *Auſtria*, all along the low Country, at the Foot of the *Alps*, the Inhabitants are ſubject to an epidemical Diſtemper, called the *Hungarian Fever*, *viz.* a ſtrange Swelling under their Chin; and theſe are ſo extraordinary ſometimes as to loſe Voice

and

and Senſe; ſometimes they extend below the Throat, and prove an Obſtruction to Women ſuckling their Children: Hoſpitals are provided in ſeveral Towns for the Cure of it. This is thought principally to proceed from the cold Snowy-water often made Uſe of there.

In ſome Parts of *Germany* their Water is very unwholſome, ſomewhat of a poiſonous Quality, which is attributed to ſome Veins of Arſenic that the Stream communicates with, which, when found, they take Care to Stop up, and ſupply the Want of ſuch Streams by Wells.

The Production of *Amber* in *Germany* (which we before omitted) is very extraordinary, not only from the Quantity found there, but becauſe in ſome Parts it appears to be a Produce of the Sea, and particular Lakes, eſpecially on the Coaſt of *Brandenburg*, *Pomerania*, *&c.* where it is thrown up by the Sea; ſometimes gathered in Nets when the Sea flows; but at other Times dug out of Rocks or Mines in theſe Parts, and is often found by Huſbandmen in Tilling their Land, and in Woods at a conſiderable Diſtance from the Sea. At firſt when found, it is ſoft, but when expoſed to the Air, it ſoon hardens into a ſtony Subſtance; 'tis of ſeveral Colours, White, Yellow, Black and Red: 'Tis ſuppoſed to be an Oil iſſuing from Rocks, like *Petroleum*. The *Pomeranian* Phyſicians preſcribe the liquid Amber for ſore Eyes, bleeding at the Noſe, Falling-Sickneſs, *&c.* See Page 124.

We may now proceed to give ſome Account of the ANIMALS that are peculiar to, or moſt remarkable in *Germany*.

As *Germany* abounds with Foreſts, theſe furniſh Shelter and Suſtenance for a great many wild and tame Beaſts, wild Horſes, wild Bulls, Boars, Gluttons, Wolves, Foxes, Deer, Hares, *&c.* The wild Horſe and Bulls, need no Deſcription, as they are Creatures ſo familiar to us; but the wild Boar may, which afford them their principal Diverſion of Hunting. This Creature, tho' not unlike the common Hog in Form, is perfectly different in Colour: When very young, it is beautifully ſpotted with tawny, black and whitiſh, and in ſome Meaſure preſerves that mottled Colouring to the laſt; nor is this its only Singularity, for it has no Hair, but what may be more properly called Briſtles. There ſtands upon the Front of the Head a Cluſ-

ter of Briſtles, which are long, and of a coal-black Colour; along the Back there runs a Ridge of them, exactly as in the common Hog, only they are ſhorter, and leſs rigid: Theſe are beautifully varied in their Colour, having many Diviſions on it of Black and Grey; but they have ſuch a fierce and ſavage Look, as to prejudice the Spectator againſt them. Its Fleſh is much valued by ſome Perſons, and is dreſſed and ſerved up with Elegance at Entertainments.

Gluttons are the next remarkable Beaſt of Prey in *Germany*: The Colour of this Creature is a beautiful Brown, with a faint Tinge of Red; there is a Streak, coal-black, on the Back, the Breaſt and Belly are white, the Tail is long and buſhy, the Head ſmall, and ſharp at the Noſe, and the Back is naturally ſharp, not broad and hollow as in the Dog, which it otherwiſe reſembles: Their Teeth are not large, but very ſharp and white, and their Claws are thought to be ſharper than any other Creature's. — This is the moſt voracious of all Animals, and as it generally ſleeps on the large Branch of a Tree, ſerving for its Safety, and for its Prey, ſtealing upon Birds that rooſt on its Branches, or drop from the lower ones upon Animals that walk under them: Hares and Rabbits never eſcape him, the Moment he can take the leaſt hold by Teeth or Claws, they are his ſure Prey; and Goats are frequently devoured by them: When firſt they jump on the Back, and ſeize the Neck of the Goat, the Goat runs, thinking to eſcape the Enemy, till by the Loſs of Blood and Pain it faints and dies. The Glutton ravenouſly tearing and devouring firſt, or as ſoon as it can, the Heart, then the Carcaſs, till its Sides are ſwelled out like a Ton, and its Belly touch the Ground; it will eat till it lies down and pants for Breath, and being unable to move for ſome conſiderable Time, is frequently deſtroyed by Men, or becomes a Prey to ſome wild Beaſt: For when the *German* Huntſmen ſee a mangled Goat or Fawn, or any other Animal of this Size gnawed to Pieces without being torn Limb from Limb, always look about for a Glutton. They generally find the ravenous Beaſt near, lying in this panting State, and then they ſeldom fail to pierce them with a Spear; but if they eſcape being killed by Men, the Boar will rip them up, tho' not eat them; and Wolves will kill them, but not feed on them: 'Tis no uncommon Thing when he lies in that defenceleſs State, before

ſore deſcribed, even to become a Prey to Field-mice; for there ſeems to be an Antipathy in other Animals to it. They have Abundance of wild Goats, the Bodies of which are finely ſhaped, and the Face beautifully variegated with yelloviſh Spots, the Horns not large but ſtrong and rough, and turns hooked at the Top. Here are likwiſe Ermines, Lynxes, *&c.*

Bears, Wolves, Foxes, Badgers, Otters, *&c.* are common in *Germany*, but are much the ſame as we have already deſcribed, or as are common in *England*. There are many other Species of Animals, tame, uſeful Kinds, as Horſes, Oxen, Hogs, and Sheep; but it muſt be acknowledged, their Oxen nor their Sheep are not ſo large and good as we have in *England*: But this Diſparity don't at all appear to be owing to the Want of proper Paſture for feeding and fattening thoſe Creatures to that Perfection and Bulk, but rather a Neglect in the Graziers, who may perhaps not ſo well underſtand the proper Management of Cattle preparing for Slaughter, or probably he may not ſo well find his Account in it. They have alſo Deer, and Plenty of Goats, which ſupply them with Quantities of Milk, eſteemed very ſalutary and nouriſhing.

Hares and Rabbits are likewiſe very plenty in this Country.

Fowls, both wild and tame, in great Variety, Plenty, and Perfection; they reckon no leſs then twenty different Sorts of Ducks, and almoſt as many Kinds of Pigeons. Some of the wild Fowl, which are moſt in Seaſon at particular Times of the Year, they are very fond of for Food, and others they covet for their Feathers. The Heron, which is a tall, long legged Fowl, and a long Bill, they hunt at the proper Seaſon, which affords them much Diverſion. The Larks of *Leipſic* are very remarkable, which are ſent all over *Germany*, *Poland*, *Holland*, and *Denmark*, inſomuch, that Mr. *Pollnitz* tells us, that 12,000 Crowns Duty are paid for them yearly; but certain it is, that the Fields hereabouts are covered with Larks from *Michaelmas* to *Martinmas*: In the Woods alſo are Abundance of Nightingales, of which great Numbers are taken and kept in Cages. And it is no Wonder they ſhould have Plenty of Game, ſince they have a conſiderable Number of large Woods that furniſh Food for Variety of thoſe Animals, and what is wanting for the Supply of the tame Kinds, the Product of their fertile Soil

plentifully ſupplies; nor need we uſe many Words to demonſtrate the Plenty that muſt be produced in this vaſt Empire, ſince we find not only the numerous Inhabitants, but prodigious Armies are ſubſiſted in different Parts for a conſiderable Time, when but a ſmall Handful of Men, in Compariſon with them, would ſoon reduce this little Spot to great Extremities.

This may ſuffice as to the Natural Hiſtory of *Germany*; but probably it will not be unacceptable to our Readers, to give them a conciſe Account of ſome of the moſt remarkable Curioſities, and Antiquities of Art in this Empire.

Thoſe which firſt claim our Notice are ſome public Structures, *viz.* the Palace of *Bavaria*, fit to receive the greateſt Monarch in *Europe*, with all his Attendants and Guards. It was built by *Maximilian* the late Elector, and all *Germany* was ſurprized to think where he found the Money. It contains 11 Courts, 20 great Halls, 19 Galleries, 2600 Windows, 6 Chapels, 40 vaſt Apartments, 300 great Rooms richly painted, paved, cieled and furniſhed, *&c.* There is hardly a Cornice, Niche, or Gate, but has a Buſt, or Relievos of Marble, and each Branch of Art is diſplayed to great Perfection in one Part or other. The Marquis *Palavicini* has wrote a large and accurate Deſcription of it. In a little Palace belonging to the Electreſs, ſcarce any Thing is to be ſeen but Gold and Silver, Pearl and Gems; the very Organs are of Silver, and the Cabinets of Rock-Cryſtal, worked in Figures, and the Furniture is ſo immenſly rich that it exceeds Imagination.

The King of *Pruſſia*'s Palace at *Berlin* conſiſts of four Stories, with fine Cielings, large Apartments, and truly Royal Furniture; there being particularly ſo much of it in Silver as hardly to be paralleled in the World. The Tables, Stands, Luſtres, Chandeliers, Screens, Looking-glaſs Frames, Couches, Arm'd-chairs, being all of that Metal; and in that called the Knights Hall there is a Beaufet very rich indeed, all one Side of the Room; in ſhort, look which Way you will, there is nothing to be ſeen but Gold, Silver, Marble, fine Paintings, elegant Statues, Glaſs, China, *&c.*

The Imperial Palace may not deſerve to be ranked with ſome others; but the Emperor's Library and Muſæum claims our Notice, as it is perhaps the moſt valuable in all *Europe*, in which

which are included the Libraries of Count *Fugger*, *Tycho Brahe*, *Kepler* and *Gaſſendus*, 16,000 Volumes, with all their mathematical Inſtruments, were purchaſed by the Emperor *Ferdinand*, and ſince increaſed by many valuable Additions. — Here is a *Greek* Manuſcript, above 1300 Years old, of the Book of *Geneſis*. —— A true Copy of *Livy*, above 1000 Years old. —— A fair *Greek* Manuſcript of the *New Teſtament*, 1500 Years old, with Gold Letters, written on Purple. —— In the Muſæum, 16000 Pieces of Gold, Silver, and Copper, of antient *Greek*, *Roman*, and *Gothic* Medals and Coins, and many Thouſands of the moſt valuable Curioſities of Nature and Art.

The chief Church at the *Franciſcans* Monaſtery is a ſtately Fabric of hewn Stone, built by the Emperor *Ferdinand* I. who erected a Monument here for his Grandfather *Maximilian*, on the Top of which there is a brazen Figure of that Emperor on his Knees, attended by twenty-eight braſs Statues of curious Workmanſhip, large as the Life, of the Princes of that Family, and eight of them the Empreſs and Empreſſes, which make a magnificent Appearance. Here is the Chapel called, the *Silver Chapel*, wherein is the Image of the *Virgin Mary*, as big as the Life, in ſolid Silver, with many other Saints of the ſame Metal.

The Town-houſe at *Augſburg* in *Swabia* is, for its Magnificence, curious Workmanſhip, coſtly Ornaments, Furniture, *&c.* ſaid to vie with that at *Amſterdam*; and the Fountain is greatly admired by all Lovers of Ingenuity.

Here are two of the greateſt Curioſities in Mechaniſm in all *Europe*, *viz.* the Secret Gate; and the Water-towers, that ſerve great Part of the Town with Water: The former of theſe they boaſt much of, and are fond to ſhew Strangers; 'twas contrived to let in Paſſengers even in a Time of Siege, without being ſurpriſed by the Enemy. Tis not eaſy to deſcribe it, as Mr. *Blainville* acknowledges; the beſt Account of it is in the Travels of Mr. *Wright* to *Italy*, where the Curious may ſee a Draught of it; to come to it from without, ſays he, you paſs thro' two Doors by the Centry Box, then you come to the firſt Gate, which opens by the Machinery, then you go over a Bridge of 43 Paces, juſt beyond which is a little Iron Gate and a Draw-bridge, which, when let down, the Iron Gate opens of itſelf, and ſhuts as the Bridge is drawn up again; then the firſt great

great Gate opens, as do after that two more at ſome Paces diſtant from each other, as ſoon as the ſecond opens, and ſo of all the reſt. —— As for the Water-towers, they are alſo curious, the Water being raiſed by the Engines 130 Feet; they run thro' the City with ſuch a Torrent, as drives many Mills Day and Night, that work a Number of Pumps, which raiſe the Water in large leaden Pipes to the higheſt Story of the Towers, from whence it is properly conveyed to more than 1000 Houſes in that City.

The Cathedral of *Straſburg*, in the Province of *Alſace* in *French Germany*, from the Foundation to the Top of the Spire is 575 geometrical Feet; but what makes it moſt famous is its Clock, finiſhed by *Habricht*, and two learned Mathematicians; the firſt Thing it repreſents to our View, is a celeſtial Globe, with all the Motions of the Planets, Stars, *&c.* the next is a perpetual Almanac, in which the Day of the Month is pointed out by a Statue: There is a gilt Cock fixed on the Top that crows, to give Notice that the Clock is about to ſtrike; then the Hours are ſtruck on the Bell by an Angel, near whom ſtands another with an Hour-glaſs in his Hand, which he turns as ſoon as the Clock has ſtruck. The firſt Quarter is ſtruck by a Child with an Apple, the ſecond by a Youth with an Arrow, the third by a Man of full Age with a Tipſtaff, and the fourth by an old Man with a Cane. On the Outſide of the Church are ſhewn the true Increaſe and Decreaſe of the Moon, with the Courſe of the Sun through all the Signs of the Zodiac.

The Arſenal here is reckoned one of the four Wonders of *Germany*, for Extent, Strength, nnd Beauty.

The Cathedral of *Magdeburg* is a magnificent Structure, built after the *Engliſh* Model: Here is *Otho*'s Chapel, as it is called, where he is repreſented in *Baſſo-Relievo* over the Altar, with his Empreſs *Edgitha*. This Church has 49 Altars, ſuperbly finiſhed, with other Decorations of prodigious Value.

The Cathedral of our Lady at *Ulm* is 365 Feet in Length: The Church has 5 ſtately Spires 102 Feet high, and ſupported by 36 large Pillars; 'tis ſaid to have been 100 Years in building; the Windows are exquiſitely painted, the ſix in the Choir are ſaid to have coſt 3000 *German* Florins, *&c.*

The

The noble Organ is ſaid to be the largeſt in *Europe*, which was completed in 1599, is 93 Feet high, 28 broad, has 16 Pair of Bellows, and 3000 Pipes, the largeſt about 40 Inches round and 13 in Diameter.

Indeed, the coſtly Decorations of the *Romiſh* Churches in ſome Parts of this Empire, of their Altars, Images, Croſſes, Pyx for holding the Hoſt, Chalices, *&c.* are beyond Expreſſion, as they are not only many of them of maſſy *Arabian* Gold, but embelliſhed with the moſt valuable Jewels; particularly in the Cathedral Church of *Bamberg* in *Franconia*, where not only the Altar and Croſs is of maſſy Gold, enriched with coſtly Ornaments, but the Table, Chalice, and a large Image of *Chriſt*: And here is a Nail faſtened to a Pillar of Gold, ſaid to be one of thoſe which nailed *Chriſt* to his Croſs; to which theſe ſuperſtitious Papiſts make their ſolemn Vows. ——— But among other Curioſities in this Church is, a folio Manuſcript of the four Goſpels in *Latin*, upon fine Vellum, in a neat *Roman* Character; the Binding of Wood, covered with curious Sculpture in Ivory, inlaid with Gold, and garniſhed with precious Stones.

Ingoldſtadt, which is reckoned the ſtrongeſt Town in *Bavaria*, and is ſaid to have the fineſt Arſenal in *Germany*, boaſts a large Image in their Church of the *Virgin Mary* of pure Gold, embelliſhed with Jewels, coſt 50,000 Crowns, and before it kneels a golden Image of a *French* King.

The Bridge at *Ratisbon* over the *Danube*, conſiſting of 15 high Free-ſtone Arches, 23 Feet each in Width, ſupported by ſquare Pillars, and defended by Buttreſſes againſt the Shoals of Ice, is 23 Feet broad, and 1091 in Length, and has three Towers on it with Gateways through them, and was 21 Years building.

A Bridge at *Vienna*, called the *High Bridge*, made by the croſſing of two Streets at equal Angles; the Foundation of one of which being as high as the Tops of the Houſes; in the other they have built an Arch in the lowermoſt Street, to let the Upper paſs over it.

Here is a Pedeſtal in one of the Markets, on which is a groſs Repreſentation of the *Trinity*; the Father like a venerable old Man, our Saviour on the Croſs in his Arms, and a Dove hovering over both.

The

The Bridge of *Dreſden*, over the *Elbe*, conſiſting of 17 Arches, and divides the City into the Old and New, is ſcarcely to be paralleled for its Length, Curioſity, or Subſtance, it being adorned with Barriers of Stone well wrought, and an equeſtrian Statue of the preſent Elector.

At the Entrance of *New Dreſden* is a Palace called, *Holland-Houſe*, or *Palace of the Indies*, containing a Collection of Japan, China-wares, and Porcelain, not to be equalled in *Europe*.

Here is a Manufacture of Porcelain, more beautifully painted and enamelled than that at *Japan*.

At *Roveredo* in *Auſtria*, is a Spinning-houſe for the Manufacture of Silks: A Fabric being erected to carry it on upon the Banks of a little Brook, which turns a large Wheel that communicates Motion to a Machine within the Houſe, that ſpins raw Silk without any Body's touching it any farther than to ſet it a going; and it is remarkable, that it throws, or winds off at leaſt 600 l. Weight of Silk in an Hour, ſo that it makes a prodigious Quantity in a Day.

A remarkable Cannon in the Electorate of *Triers*, in the Caſtle of *Hermanſtein*; it is 18 Feet and a half long, a Foot and a half Diameter in the Bore, 3 Feet 14 Inches in the Breech, the Bullet weighs 180 l. and its Charge of Powder is 94 l.

As this Country is likewiſe noted for *Bacchanalians*, ſome of the Cities and Towns vie with each other in the Size of their Tuns or Wine-vats, carved, gilt and ornamented to a very great Degree. —One at *Heidelberg*, in the Palatinate, holds 600 Hogſheads of Wine, or 200 Tuns *Engliſh* Meaſure.

At *Mentz* is a modern Curioſity, which is carefully kept, and commonly ſhewn to Strangers, *viz.* a Leaf of Parchment, on which are fairly written twelve different Sorts of Hands, with Variety of Draughts in Miniature, curiouſly done with a Pen by one *Thomas Schwicker*, who was born without Hands, but performed the ſame with his Feet.

An Accurate Map of GERMANY Divided into CIRCLES on a SPHEROIDICAL PROJECTION. Drawn from the best Authorities by Eman: Bowen Geog.r to His Majesty

East Longitude from London

4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18

55 54 53 52 51 50 49 48 47 46

GERMAN OCEAN

BALTIC SEA

Langham I. Moon I. Falster I. Rugen I. Alsen I. Femeren I.

Lawenburg Dantzick Stolpe Coberg Colberg Camin

PRUSSIA PART OF POLAND

Stettin R. Culm Thorn Stargard Pirita Landsperg Warta Posna

HOLSTEIN Lubeck Rostock Wismar Gustrow Ruckow

CIRCLE OF POMERANIA

MECKLENBURG Swerin Stetin

CIRCLE OF LOWER SAXONY

BREMEN Hamburg Lawenberg Stade Buxtehude Embden Oldenburg Bremen Verden Groningen Delmenhurst Hoya Diepholt Co. Lingen C. Tecklenburg C. Steinford C. Benthem C. Zubrhen Munster Rittberg C. Lubeda C. Pirmont Co. Paderborn B. Arnhem Harlem Amsterd. Leyden Utrecht Hague Rotterdam Middlebrg. Bois le Duc Bruges Antwerp Brussels Liege Namur Dinant Luxemburg Clermont Verdun Metz Sarlouis Bar le duc Nancy Toul Vigby

UNITED PROVINCES

NETHERLANDS

PART OF THE CIRCLE OF BURGUNDY

PART OF LORRAIN

CIRCLE OF WESTPHALIA

DUCHY OF BERG Cologne Bonn Juliers Aix la Chapelle Dusseldorp Wesel Co. Mark Co. Hessenfeld C. Witgenstein Dillenburg C. Solms C. Fuld Ab. Idstein Co. Meurs Co. Hanau Co. Trarbach Deux Ponts Landau Spanheim Co. Creutznach Simmern Co. Lautern Co. Worms Spire B. Deux Ponts Co. Lautern Co. Meyl Lenzenstein Oetting C. Papenheim B. Nieuburg Lumpurg Bar Ohnspach M. of Ohnspach Limpurg Bar Wirtemberg C. Zutringen Reil Colmar Wirtzbach Brisach Fryburg Waldburg B. Mulhausen Mumpelgart Basil Constance Kempten Ab. Augsburg Ulm Neuschatel Zurich Geneva Lake Sone Lyon Suisse Alborg Loire Friburg Savoy Rhone Alps Milan Como Pt. of ITALY

CIRCLE OF FRANCONIA

Wirtzburg B. Bamberg B. Erfurt Co. Coburg Bayreuth Culmbach Anspach Onolzbach Schwarzenberg Hohenlohe Gaildorf Hall Aalen Ellwangen Gemund Heidenheim Nortlingen Dunkelspuhl Rotenburg Rothenburg Crailsheim Schwabach Forchheim Nuremberg Altorf Lauf Hilpoltstein Weissenburg Eichstat Ingolstat Ratisbon Amberg Chamb Saltzb B. Aichstat Teutsch Werd Donawert Papenheim B. Pappenheim Lechfeldt Augsburg Memmingen Kempten Ab. Isny Ab. Buchorn Ab. Ravensburg Waldsee B. Constance Lindau Ab. Bregentz Ab. Feldkirch C. Trent Bolzano C. Brixen Inspruck Landeck Fussen B. Kempten Ab. Isny Ab. Buchorn Ab. Ravensburg Waldsee B. Constance Lindau Ab. Bregentz Ab. Feldkirch C. Trent Bolzano C. Brixen Inspruck Landeck Fussen B.

CIRCLE OF SWABIA

CIRCLE OF BAVARIA

PALS. OF BAVARIA

Sahay Budweis Leopoldstat Brinn M. of Moravia Olmutz Jablunka Presburg Neuhausel Aspern Stain Danube R. Hainfeldt Hainfeldt Hainersdorff Lintz Ens Baden Vienna Brun Mouttat Wolkenstein Sig. Bruck Seckau Gratz Rackelsburg Drave R. Sclavonia Croatia Pt. of Turky in Europe

CIRCLE OF AUSTRIA

A.D. of Austria Styria Hungary Carinthia Carniola

CIRCLE OF SALTZBURG

A.B. of Saltzburg Saltzburg Golling Germund Waldenburg Wattersberg Oetting Braunau Mattsee Werdenfels C. Berchtalsgaden Wallgau B. Clagenfurt Laybach Marchpurg Gurck Villach Tolmezzo Gorizia Tarvis Cilley Co. Fontoba

CIRCLE OF UPPER SAXONY

Dutchy of Magdeburg Halberstat Brunswick Wolfenbuttle Hanover Hildesheim Brunsvic Lunenburg Zell Celle Stendel Old Brandenburg Brandenburg Wittenburg Havelberg Ven Ratzeburg Lawenberg Ratzeburg Dannenberg Luneburg Saltau Diepholt Co. Hoya Delmenhurst Verden Stade Buxtehude Lawenberg Ratzeburg Dannenberg Luneburg Saltau Diepholt Co. Hoya Delmenhurst Verden Stade Buxtehude

CIRCLE OF MISNIA

Mansfield Anhalt Pr. Thuringia Landgr. Hessen Cassel Hessen Darmstat Wetteravia Wetterau Co. Isenburg Co. Hanau Co. Frankfort on the Oder Lusatia Upper Lusatia Lower Lusatia Sorau Guben Cottbus Spremberg Luckau Torgau Wittenberg Dessau Leipzig Merseburg Naumburg Weissenfels Altenburg Zeitz Gera Plauen Voit Saxe Gotha Eisenach Hennenberg Schwartzb Coburg Bayreuth Culmbach Anspach Onolzbach Schwarzenberg Hohenlohe Gaildorf Hall Aalen Ellwangen Gemund Heidenheim Nortlingen Dunkelspuhl Rotenburg Rothenburg Crailsheim Schwabach Forchheim Nuremberg Altorf Lauf Hilpoltstein Weissenburg Eichstat Ingolstat Ratisbon Amberg Chamb Saltzb B. Aichstat Teutsch Werd Donawert Papenheim B. Pappenheim Lechfeldt Augsburg Memmingen Kempten Ab. Isny Ab. Buchorn Ab. Ravensburg Waldsee B. Constance Lindau Ab. Bregentz Ab. Feldkirch C. Trent Bolzano C. Brixen Inspruck Landeck Fussen B.

Elbe R. Oder R. Elster R. Saale R. Weisse R. Iser R. Eger R. Moldau R. Brenta R. Adige R. Po R. Tiber R. Rhine R. Moselle R. Maese R. Scheldt R. Somme R. Seine R. Rhone R. Loire R. Garonne R. Lake Constance Lake Geneva Lake Sone Lake Como Lake Garda Lake Maggiore Lake Lucerne Lake Zurich Lake Neufchatel Lake Zug Lake Wallenstadt Lake Thun Lake Brienz Lake Bienne Lake Morat Lake Lucerne Lake Zurich Lake Neufchatel Lake Zug Lake Wallenstadt Lake Thun Lake Brienz Lake Bienne Lake Morat

Venice GULF of VENICE Istria Rep. of Venice Aquileia Gorizia Tarvis Cilley Co. Fontoba Tolmezzo Gorizia Tarvis Cilley Co. Fontoba

An Hour and Minutes of Time East from London.

16 20 24 28 32 36 40 44 48 52 56 I 4 8 12 16

9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Spheroid Sphere

Engrav'd for the General Magazine of Arts and Sciences; for W. Owen at Temple Bar 1760

The GEOGRAPHY *of* SWITZERLAND.

Name, Situation, and Extent.

THERE are, perhaps, few Nations that are leſs known, and yet ſcarce any deſerve it more, than the *Swiſs*; they are placed in a Country which, tho' ſurrounded with Rocks, and in a Manner, inacceſſible, yet it is very conſiderable and of great Importance, from its Situation, as will fully appear from a ſuccinct Deſcription of it. It lies between 45° 40′ and 48° N. Lat.

This Country was called *Helvetia* by the antient *Romans*, and ſtill retains the Name, in *Italian*; tho' it is certain, that ſome Provinces of *Italy* and of *Gaul*, now united to it, were not included in the ancient Limits of *Helvetia*.

Their Dominions are bounded on the North by Part of *Alſace*, the *Black Foreſt*, and the *Circle* of *Suabia*; on the Eaſt, by the Country of *Tyrol*; on the South by the Duchies of *Savoy* and *Milan*, the Territories of *Bergamo* and *Breſcia*; and on the Weſt by the *Franche Compte*, or as it is commonly ſtilled, the County of *Burgundy*.

It appears from hence, that they have for Neighbours the Houſe of *Auſtria*, thoſe of the Crown of *France*, the King of *Sardinia*, and the State of *Venice*. We need no other Account to give us a very high Opinion of the Force and Bravery of this Nation, than the bare Obſervation, that they have not only preſerved their Freedom in Spite, but have been alſo always formidable to the moſt potent of their Neighbours; yet their Country is very far from being large, in Length ſomewhat leſs than 300 and in Breadth very little more than 100 Miles.

But before we proceed further, it may be requiſite to give ſome Account of the Diſtribution of the Inhabitants of *Switzerland*: They are uſually divided into two Parts, *viz.* the *Swiſs*, properly ſo called, or the thirteen Cantons, which ſtand in the following Order:

1. *Zurich*,	6. *Underwald*,	11. *Solothurn*,
2. *Berne*,	7. *Zug*,	12. *Schaffhauſen*,
3. *Lucern*,	8. *Glaris*,	13. *Appenzel*.
4. *Wic*,	9. *Bazil or Baſle*,	
5. *Switz*,	10. *Friburg*,	

Of which the proteſtant Cantons are *Zurich*, *Berne*, *Bazil*, and *Schaffhauſen*, with above two Thirds of the Canton of *Glaris*, and more than Half of *Appenzel*: The People in the Reſt of the Cantons are *Roman Catholics*.

Secondly, the Subjects of the *Switzers*, which are either ſuch Towns and Bailiages as belong to them all, or to ſeveral in common, or that depend upon ſeveral Cantons of the Former, they reckon nine, *viz.* the County of *Baden*, the *free Villages*, the Counties of *Turgovy*, *Sargants*, and *Rhintal*, and the four *Italian* Bailiages of *Lugana*, *Lucarno*, *Mendriſco*, and *Valmodia*; to which we muſt add the three Cities without Territory, *viz.* *Boemgarten*, *Mellingen*, and *Rapperſwail*: The four Bailiages of *Lugana*, *Lucarno*, *Mendriſco*, and *Valmodia* were diſmembered from the Duchy of *Milan*, and belong to all the Cantons except *Appenzel*, which, at that Time, was not admitted into the Alliance. Three other Bailiages in *Italy*, viz. *Belliorzona*, *Valtrima*, and *Riviera* were conquered by the Cantons of *Zurich*, *Switz*, and *Underwald*, from the Dukes of *Milan*. The little Territory of *Alſace*, and the County of *Warderzbergh*, both ſeated on the *Rhine*, belong, the Former to the County of *Zurich*, and the Latter to that of *Glaris*. The Bailiage of *Gaſterin* belongs to the Cantons of *Switz* and *Glaris*; and the Cantons of *Bern* and *Friburg* poſſeſs the four Bailiages of *Morat*, *Gremton*, *Echelens*, and *Swartzenburg*, which they conquered from the Dukes of *Savoy*.

According to Mr. *Templeman*'s Tables, the Dimenſions of each Canton, and the principal Towns therein, are as follow, *viz.*

Switzerland. Countries Names.		Square Miles.	Length.	Breadth.	Chief Cities.	Dist. fr. *London.*	Dist. fr. *Baſil.*
Proteſtants.	*Berne*	2,346	111	87	*Berne*	400	39
	Zurich	728	34	33	*Zurich*	415	45
	Schafhauſe	140	23	9	*Schafhauſe*	405	47
	Baſil	240	21	18	BASIL	375	
Papiſts.	*Lucern*	460	33	35	*Lucern*	422	48
	Underwald	270	23	16	*Stantz*	430	56
	Uri	612	48	21	*Altorf*	442	67
	Suiſſe	250	27	13	*Suiſſe*	437	62
	Friburg	370	24	21	*Friburg*	392	50
	Zug	112	18	10	*Zug*	426	50
	Solothurn	253	31	24	*Solothurn*	390	23
Proteſt. and Papiſts.	*Apenzel*	270	23	21	*Apenzel*	455	85
	Glaris	257	24	18	*Glaris*	449	78
The Subjects of the Switzers. Proteſtants and Papiſts.	*Baden*	216	26	12	*Baden*	408	33
	Bremgarten				*Bremgorten*	415	38
	Mellingen				*Mellingen*	407	33
	Rhintal	40	20	5	*Rheineck*	450	91
	Turgow	119	18	11	*Frowanfield*	419	60
	Lugano	850	52	30	*Lugano*	500	125
	Lucarno				*Lucarno*	492	119
	Mendris				*Mendris*	514	138
	Magia				*Magia*	486	112
	Total—	7533					

All their Cities are well built, populous, and many of their Inhabitants live pretty much at Eaſe, owing partly to Induſtry and partly to Frugality.

The *Conſtitution* of the *Government* in moſt of the Cantons is the ſame as in *Geneva*; but ſeven of theſe Cantons are of the Ariſtocratical Order, and ſix of the Democratical Claſs. The Former are *Zurich*, *Berne*, *Lucern*, *Baſil*, *Friburg*, *Solothurn*, and *Schaffhauſen*; as theſe, before they were erected into Cantons, conſiſted each of one City only, or with little Territory belonging to them, the whole Government was naturally lodged among the Citizens, and of courſe continued ſo, notwithſtanding the great Acquiſitions of Territory they have made ſince. ——— Whereas, the ſix democratical Cantons having no Cities or Villages that could claim any Preeminence above the others, the Country was divided into Communities, each of which having an equal Right and Pretence to the ſovereign Power, they could not well avoid ſharing it for the Promotion of their common Good.

The General Diet ſits about one Month, to concert Meaſures for the good of the whole *Helvetic* Body; but all other Matters

are treated of at particular Diets of the reſpective Religions, that of the Proteſtants being held at *Aarau*, and that of the *Roman* Catholics at *Lucern*. So that, tho' the 13 Cantons are generally ſuppoſed to conſtitute but one Common-wealth, they are really ſo many independent Republics.

A modern Author obſerves, there is hardly one of the Cantons, States, or Cities, before mentioned, that agrees with another in Point of Government; and, indeed every Kind of Government is to be found there, and yet they are all maintained under their reſpective Forms, and in their reſpective Rights, from that common Love of Freedom and Juſtice which prevails generally among the whole Nation. Here we would not omit to mention, what moſt Hiſtorians record to their Honour, *viz.* the Sanctuary and Support they have always given to the Refugees ever ſince the Perſecution in *France*, which began very ſeaſonably, and has continued with great Lenity and Indulgence.

LANGUAGE. This ſomewhat varies in the different Parts of *Switzerland*, ſome ſpeak the *German*; but in the Cantons of *Berne*, *Friburg*, and *Solothurn*, as the better Sort have much of the Air and Manners, ſo they uſe the Language of the *French*.

Learning is in a progreſſive Eſteem amongſt them: There are not wanting learned Men, both in Divinity and Law; eſpecially in the Univerſities of *Baſil*, *Berne*, *Lauſanne*, and *Zurich*; but their Knowledge is generally thought mightily limitted to their Profeſſion, and, with reſpect to Improvement in Arts and Sciences, Care is taken that they are qualified for what is intended for them to follow; but neither Inclination, Encouragement, nor Leiſure will enable them to try unneceſſary Experiments.

The *Inhabitants* may be ſeparately deſcribed, —— the Gentry of *Switzerland*, notwithſtanding what has been commonly reported of them, are pretty well educated, and, from their ſeeing foreign Countries, rendered much more polite than heretofore: They are many of them reckoned proud, valuing, very highly, their Privileges as Citizens, or Sharers in the Government: thoſe who attempt to ſupport any Dignity by Profeſſions and Genius find it difficult. —— Their Traders have great Privileges, and many of them in wealthy Circumſtances; the Artificers are ſtout and bold, ſtedfaſt in their Reſolutions, not eaſily

ly intimidated, and their Make and Conſtitution favour their Diſpoſition. —— The Peaſants are very hardy and laborious, whom Neceſſity has taught to make the moſt of a rough and barren Soil, by ſuch Methods and Care in Agriculture as are ſcarce to be equalled in other Parts.

Marriage is in high Eſteem with them, and ſeveral Privileges inforce it; and as their Women in general are juſtly reputed very honeſt, as well as very good Houſe-wives, ſo they are, generally ſpeaking, very prolific; and their Country being but narrow, it lays them under a Neceſſity of ſending out Numbers every Year to ſeek their Bread in foreign Countries. —— As they are naturally of a martial Spirit, and accuſtomed to Arms from their Youth, they uſually ſeek ſome foreign Service or other: Thoſe of the popiſh Cantons uſually go into the *French* and *Spaniſh* Pay, and thoſe of the Proteſtants into that of the States-General and of the proteſtant Princes in *Germany*; and wherever they are, they have the Honour of being accounted as good Troops as any in the World: but it is uſual for them to ſtipulate to ſerve for a Term of Years, and then to return home, and their Corps are filled up by other Recruits from the Cantons, *&c.* But as to Arts and Manufactures, they have not been remarkable: They being very tenacious of their Rights and Privileges, they do not admit of Foreigners working amongſt them ſo much as is neceſſary for their Improvement. The Gentry think Trade beneath them, and great Part of their Country will not eaſily admit of Traffic; but in their frontier Towns they carry on a merchandize principally of Pine and other Woods: But it is no Wonder, in their Situation, the Ballance of Trade is againſt them.

Food in *Switzerland* is ſcarce and mean, their Land not admitting, in many Parts, of good Crops. However, in Parts contiguous to *France*, they fall into their Method of living, and they have a great Plenty of Fiſh in their Rivers and Lakes that contribute to their Accommodation and Support.

In their Dreſs they likewiſe follow the *French*, as far as their Purſes will enable them; coarſe Stuff or Canvas are their principal Manufacture, and the Dreſs of the poorer Sort; but, many of them now imitate their neighbouring States, and procure richer Apparel than their own Country Produce. But tho' it

may

may be the Inclination of the more unthinking Part to indulge to Extravagance and Luxury, the Common-wealth are continually endeavouring to ſuppreſs Exceſſes of thoſe Kinds, and therefore they ſet Fines upon Plays, Balls, Gaming, and even Dancing, except at their Weddings.

Natural HISTORY.

The AIR of this Country, in Proportion to the Latitude it lies in, is thought to be more keen and piercing than in other more northern Countries; and the Reaſon aſſigned for it is, that it lies higher than any other; and likewiſe, by the extraordinary Heaps of Snow and Ice which always lie in Caverns of the Mountains, and are not penetrated by the Sun.

The SOIL and PRODUCE of this Country ſomewhat varies; the greateſt Part is rugged in Appearance, and naturally barren, and yet, by Skill and Labour, they render it tolerably fruitful. Every Canton in Summer produces good Paſture for Sheep, and in moſt of them there are ploughed Fields: The Country of *Argaw*, in the Canton of *Berne*, is a flat Corn Country; and that which lies between *Mouldon* and *Morat* very fertile and pleaſant: Likewiſe in the Cantons of *Zurich*, *Soleuze*, and *Friburg* there are good Quantities of Corn; and in thoſe of *Schaffhauſen* and *Switzerland*, but more ſtony and ungrateful. Great Part of the Mountains and Vales produce Wood, Foreſts of Pine-trees, and others of Firr fit for Maſts of Ships; but they cannot tranſport them, being ſo far from the Sea. ——— This Country likewiſe produces good Wines, one of White, which chiefly comes from the Banks of the Lake of *Geneva*, and another of Red, chiefly in the County of *Neufchatel*, both equally palatable and wholeſome. Upon the Whole, the Produce of this Country is abundantly ſufficient to their Support, were it not for the frequent Injuries ſuſtained by the Rains and Tempeſts; for which Reaſon they keep large Graineries of Corn, in Caſe of Want, or Failure in their Crops.

MOUNTAINS are very numerous in *Switzerland*, not only ſeparating almoſt every Canton from each other, as their Boundary and Fortification, but it is particularly divided from *Italy* by ſuch a long Chain of *Alps*, that there is no paſſing from one Country to another without croſſing one of them. ——— There are four

of

of theſe Mountains which have beaten Roads for Travellers to paſs; one is the Mountain *Cenis*, by which one paſſes into *Piedmont* thro' *Savoy*: —— The Second is *St. Bernard*, which lies between the Country called the *Lower Valais* and the Valley of *Aoſt*: —— The Third is the *Sampion* or *Sampton*, ſituate between the *Upper Valais* and the Valley of *Oſſola* in the *Milaneſe*: The Fourth is the *St. Godard*, which leads from the Canton of *Ury* to *Bellinzona*, and the other *Swiſs Bailiages* in *Italy*. —— But tho' this Country is thus mountainous, and ſcarce any travelling in many Parts but with ſingle Horſes, Aſſes, Mules, *&c.* yet theſe Hills, or Mountains, are not like naked or barren Rocks; for, tho' covered with Snow during Winter, they afford good Paſture in the Summer for vaſt Multitudes of Cattle, ſo they breed many good Horſes; and on ſome of the Mountains one ſees Corn grow, where one would think it impoſſible for Men to climb.

The Mountain of St. *Gothard*, or *Godard*, one of the important Paſſes to *Italy*, Dr. *Scheuchzer* gives us a particular Account of: Whereof the following Abſtract, may give us ſome Idea. He ſays, The Road is partly pleaſant and diverting, and partly rugged and dangerous; in ſome lower Parts, Foreſts of Trees; in others, Lakes and Rivers that move with gentle Murmur, or with great Rapidity, and rattle down Precipices with a frightful Noiſe; ſometimes obſtructed by Rocks; and the Rays of the Sun form a Variety of Rainbows and beautiful Appearances: At other Places Rocks hanging over the Road, frightful to Travellers; ſome quite bare, others tufted with Trees, and abounding with a Thouſand Kinds of medicinal Herbs. — In theſe Mountains there are ſeveral Mines of Iron, Cryſtal, and Springs of Mineral Waters, that run thro' Veins of Vitriol and Salt Petre.

Near *Bex*, in the Government of *Berne*, are ſundry Curioſities of Nature, *viz. Virgin Sulphur*, eſteemed a good Specific for the Nerves.

At *Bevieux*, at *Roche*, and *Panex* Mountains, within a League of each other, are very remarkable and very advantageous Springs of Salt Water, ſo that Salt yields no more than three Half-pence a Pound.

The

The largeſt Rivers in *Europe* have their Source from theſe Mountains, particularly the *Rhine*, the *Rhone*, the *Danube*, the *Ruſs*, and the *Inn*: The *Ill* is another River which has its Riſe near *Baſil*; and tho' the Source of the *Adige* be properly in the County of *Tyrol*, yet it is upon the Confines of the *Gryſons*. Theſe are the principal; beſides which, there is a vaſt Number of leſs Note, inſomuch that there is ſcarce a Valley that has not a Rivulet running through it. This extraordinary Number of Rivers, in Proportion to what we find in other Countries of the ſame Extent, is brought as a convincing Argument of the natural Height of the Country; as it lies upon the riſing Ground, or Foot of the *Alps*, and makes the lower Parts of thoſe extraordinary Mountains.

LAKES in this Country are computed to be near Thirty, whereof ſome are ſo conſiderable as to deſerve the Name of Seas, as they are called in *German*. The Lakes of *Conſtance* and *Geneva* being near 18 Leagues in Length and Four in Breadth; and thoſe of *Neufchatel*, *Zurich*, and *Lucerne* are not much inferior to them in Length. Theſe Lakes abound in Fiſh, eſpecially Trouts of ſo prodigious a Size, that they often catch them of 50 or 60 Pounds weight, and the larger they are, the ſweeter the Fleſh is eſteemed. ——— The Lake at *Zurich* is 24 Miles in Length, and about Two over: It's Water is not brackiſh, but contains a nitrous Salt, and is of a green Colour; and it is obſerved, in the Winter, when it is frozen, that the Ice never lies ſtill, from whence they conjecture there are Springs which riſe at the Bottom.

There is a ſmall Lake in the Canton of *Berne* called, *Widenſee*, which produces little Turtles, whoſe Fleſh is well taſted, and of its Shells are made the uſual Toys.

Brot Lake, in the Canton of *Berne*, is ſaid to produce the largeſt Lobſters in *Switzerland*: But it is ſaid to be dangerous to bathe in, being in ſome Places unfathomable. In other of their Lakes they take delicate, and very large Lampreys.

Mineral Baths there are many, particularly at *Hynwell*, and *St. Prez*, in the Canton of *Berne*, and at *Newhaſs*, remarkable for the Cure of many Diſtempers; and one at *Blumenſtein* that gives a red Tincture to Linnen.

At

At *Schinzanach* and at *Wyſſebourg*, in the ſame Canton, are hot Springs, much noted and frequented. There is likewiſe a ſulphurous Bath at *Gurnigel*.

But of all others, the Baths at *Baden* are the moſt noted and frequented; theſe Waters were famous ever ſince our SAVIOUR's Time, according to *Tacitus*, which appears to be confirmed by ſome Monuments of Antiquity, Figures of Pagan Deities, Pieces of Coin, *&c.* There are 7 different Springs by the Side of the River *Limmat*; they have a conſiderable Degree of Heat, being impregnated with a great deal of Sulphur, with a Mixture of Allum and Nitre: They are much uſed for drinking, as well as bathing, and recommended for the Cure of ſundry Diſtempers, not only of the hot Kind, but alſo ſuch as proceed from cold Humours, Aſthmas, Obſtructions, and many Diſorders incident to Women; ſo that it is no uncommon Thing for Women of Diſtinction, when they marry, to contract with their Huſbands to be carried to the Bath at *Baden* every Year. — The Reſort of Gentry from all Parts of *Switzerland* is very great, and Diverſions are tolerated here, that are no where elſe. To this Bath the Town is ſaid to owe its Grandeur and Riches; ſo that it is the Metropolis of that Canton.

There are many other medicinal Springs; but as their Nature and Properties are much the ſame, this Account may ſuffice.

With reſpect to the Lakes, *&c.* we have before taken Notice of, and which may appear as of no ſmall Diſadvantage to the Inhabitants, we ought to obſerve, that though there is ſcarce a Mountain that has not one on the Top of it, they are in general well ſtored with Fiſh, by the Sale of which they make the Inhabitants amends for the Loſs of the Ground they overflow; and has this other good Conſequence, that the Huſbandman can Water his Land whenever he finds it may be of any Uſe to it.

At *Lauffen*, on the North-Eaſt Part of the Canton of *Zurich*, is a wonderful Catarach of the *Rhine*, 40 or 50 Cubits high, with a Noiſe which is heard, in a calm Night, 2 or 3 Leagues; but this is made ſubſervient to their Advantage, by erecting a conſiderable Forge, where, both Day and Night, prodigious Quantities of Iron are made, which ſupply the greater Part of

Switzerland; and it was neceſſary to raiſe a Mote, above 100 Paces long, to convey the Water that moves the hugh Hammers. This is ſaid to produce a prodigious Revenue to the Government.

And in thoſe Parts of *Switzerland* where the Land have produced leaſt, particularly near St. *Gall*, the Inhabitants have ſupplied the Defect by Induſtry, having erected a great Manufacture of Linen Cloth, which is almoſt equal to that of *Holland*.

Switzerland affords all Sorts of Cattle, in ſo great Numbers, that they are able to furniſh their Neighbours with them; and they are ſo good in their Kinds, that it makes one of their moſt beneficial Branches of Trade.

It abounds likewiſe with all Sorts of tame, and wild Fowl, which latter being bred in the Mountains, have a richer, ſweeter Taſte, than thoſe in the flat Countries.

The ſame may be ſaid of their Veniſon, under which general Name they comprehend wild Boars as well as Stags and Deer, beſide ſome others of the wild Goat kind, which are not known to us, ſuch as Bouquetins and Chamois, of the latter of which is made the Leather we call ſhammy.

Amongſt the Wonders of Art and Antiquity, that called the *Devil's Bridge* is very remarkable; about 5 Leagues within the Mountains, in the Canton of *Uri*, the Bridge reſts on two very high Rocks, at the Foot of which runs the great River *Ruſs*, and it is ſcarcely to be imagined how it was erected; ſo that many fabulous Stories have been invented to account for it.

Dr. *Burnet* gives us an Account of a large Bridge over the Lake *Zurich*, which is 12 Feet broad, 1850 Paces, near two Miles, in Length, reaching from *Ripperſwood* to *Hurden*, and has no Rails on each Side, and, it being high, People are in Danger of being blown over it.

Among the Archives of the Dean and Chapter at *Zurich*, there is a great *Latin* Bible, written on Parchment, probably that mentioned by Biſhop *Burnet*, with the Omiſſion of this noted Paſſage, *there are three that bare Witneſs in Heaven.*

The public Library, or Muſæum, is likewiſe reckoned one of the greateſt in *Europe*, it conſiſts of near 20,000 Volumes; but the Curioſities of Nature and Art, there collected and depoſited,

An Accurate MAP of ITALY on a SPHEROIDICAL PROJECTION Drawn from the best Modern Authorities By Eman Bowen Geogr to His Majy

Degrees of East Longitude from London.

GERMANY
SWITZERLAND
GRISONS
CARNIOLA
SAVOY
FRANCE
VENICE
MANTUA
PARMA
MODENA
TUSCANY
LAND of the CHURCH
GULF OF VENICE
ADRIATIC SEA
MORLACHIA
TURKISH DALMATIA
VENETIAN DALMATIA
TURKY IN EUROPE
ALBANIA
CORSICA
SARDINIA I
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
SICILY
Lipari Is
PART OF AFRICA
GULF OF GENOA
G. of Naples
G of Tarento
G of Policastro
G of Squillace
Hour & Minutes of Time East from London

Engrav'd for the General Magazine, of Arts & Sciences for W. Owen at Temple Bar 1760.

poſited, are much more admirable; among which are, the four Evangeliſts in the original *Greek*, in gilt blue Paper, Quarto Size, wrote in the 8th Century.

At *Baſil*, in the Canton of *Baſil*, is a flouriſhing Univerſity, wherein is the beſt public Library in *Switzerland*, conſiſting of 16,000 Volumes, beſides Manuſcript, *&c.* ——— The four Goſpels, a *Greek* Copy, above 1000 Years old; the Canons of the *Greek* Church; four Letters of *John Huſs* to the *Bohemians*; ſome valuable Paintings, particularly of CHRIST extended and wrapt up in a Shroud, which Dr. *Burnet* mentions as one of the fineſt Pictures in the World, and that 1000 Ducats had been offered for it. The Collection of Medals here is ſcarce to be parallelled.

There are many magnificent Churches, and other public Buildings in theſe *Switz Cantons*. As they are very fond of Grandeur and Magnificence in their public Edifices, eſpecially thoſe ſacred to Religion in their principal Cities, a Deſcription of which may be found in larger Hiſtories.

The GEOGRAPHY *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of* ITALY.

Name, Situation, and Extent.

MANY and various are the Conjectures of Perſons with reſpect to the Etymology of the Name of this Kingdom; ſo that it is difficult to determine which is moſt antient, or proper: Mr. *Bochart* derives it from a *Phœnician* Word, ſignifying *Pitch*, this Country, eſpecially thoſe Parts called the Kingdom of *Naples*, abounding in that Commodity. ——— *Calabria*, Part of it, ſignifying the ſame in that Language.

This great and fruitful Country of *Italy* has been, as high as Hiſtory records, either the Seat of Empire, or the Theatre of War: So that no Hiſtory is fuller of Events, and conſequently more capable of gratifying the Curioſity, and fixing the Attention of a Reader, than that of this Country. And this is applicable to the great Number of illuſtrious Perſonages this

Country has produced, as Generals, Poets, Hiſtorians, Painters, *&c.* ——— To their unparallelled magnificent Buildings, Temples, Monuments, Aqueducts, Hippodromes, Amphitheatres, and numberleſs other uſeful and coſtly Edifices, whereby this ſeems to be rendered the Glory and the Envy of the World. Nor has Nature been leſs profuſe in indulging this Kingdom, even beyond Compariſon, Witneſs, thoſe fertile and luxuriant Provinces of *Lombardy*, *Compania*, *&c.* where *Ceres* and *Bacchus* ſtrive who ſhall moſt bleſs the Inhabitants; ſhe by filling their Barns with Grain and Fruit, or he by ſtoring their Cellars with exquiſite Wines. ——— Thus bountifully dealt with by Nature, it is likewiſe remarkable for the Ingenuity, Invention, and Application of its Inhabitants, it having been eſteemed the Mother of Arts and Sciences, in reſpect to the Reſt of *Europe*: Its Reputation is ſtill ſo high in each of the preceding Particulars, that the Tour of *Italy* is conſidered as the finiſhing Part of a polite Education.

We have different Computations of the Extent of *Italy*, according to the different Sentiments of Authors concerning the proper Bounds of this Country: From the beſt Informations of the preſent Geography of *Italy*, from the Frontiers of *Switzerland* to the Extremity of the Kingdom of *Naples*, is about 750 Miles in Length; ——— and from the Frontiers of the Duchy of *Savoy* to thoſe of the Dominions of the States of *Venice*, which is its greateſt Breadth, about 400, though in ſome Parts it is ſcarce 100.

As to its Situation, it is bounded on the Weſt by the *Alps*, which ſeparates it from the adjacent Provinces of *France*; on the North it is likewiſe bounded on the *Alps*, and on the Eaſt by the Dominions of the Houſe of *Auſtria*; on the one Side, it is waſhed by the *Mediterranean* from the County of *Nice* to the Coaſt of the Kingdom of *Naples*; and on the other, by the *Adriatic*; and the Gulph of *Venice*, a narrow Streight, divides it from the fruitful Iſland of *Sicily*, which, however, has been in all Times reckoned a Part of it. *Buſching* ſays, it is ſituate between the 38, or including *Sicily*, the 36 and 46° of North Lat. and between 7 and 19° Eaſt Longitude.

This Kingdom is divided into three Parts, or Claſſes, *viz.* Upper, Middle, and Lower. The Upper, or North Part, contains

tains the Dukedom of *Savoy*, the Principality of *Piedmont*, and the Dukedom of *Montferrat*; subject to the K. of *Sardinia*.

The Dukedoms of *Milan*, *Parma*, *Modena*, and *Mantua*.

The Republics of *Venice*, *Genoa*, and the Bishoprick of *Trent*; subject to the Government of those Republics.

The middle Part of *Italy* comprehends the Lands of the Church, the Dukedom of *Tuscany*, and the Republics of *Lucca* and St. *Marino*; subject to the Emperor.

The Lower, or South Division of *Italy*, comprizes the Kingdoms of *Naples*, and the two *Sicilies*: Subject to *Don Carlos*, who is the present King of *Spain*.

Mr. *Templeman*'s Tables of *Italy*, Division, Dimensions, and principal Cities, or Towns, are as follows:

Italy.	*Countries Names.*	Square Miles.	Length.	Breadth.	Chief Cities.	Dist. fr. *London.*	Dist. fr. *Rome.*
	Piedmont	6619	140	98	*Turin*	507	294
To the King of Sardinia	*Savoy*	3572	87	60	*Chambery*	426	81
	Montferrat	446	40	22	*Casal*	546	42
	Alleſſandrine	204	27	20	*Alexandria*	567	60
	Onegiia	132	24	7	*Oneglia*	742	67
	Sardinia I.	6600	135	57	*Cagliari*	707	356
	Naples	22,000	275	200	*Naples*	810	102
To the Emperor	*Milan*	5431	155	70	*Milan*	581	240
	Mantua	700	47	27	*Mantua*	648	212
	Mirandola	120	19	10	*Mirandola*	603	192
	Sicily I.	9400	180	92	*Palermo*	794	214
In France	*Popes Dominions*	14,348	235	143	ROME	821	
	Venaiſcin	520	37	21	*Avignon*	516	375
	Tuſcany	6640	115	94	*Florence*	720	115
	Maſſa	82	16	11	*Moſſa*	665	154
	Parma	1225	48	37	*Parma*	652	194
	Modena	1560	65	39	*Modena*	673	177
	Piombino	100	22	18	*Piombino*	790	90
	Monaco	24	12	4	*Monaco*	727	275
	Lucca	286	28	15	*Lucca*	663	130
	St. Marino	8			*St. Marino*	768	129
To Genoa	*Genoa*	2400	160	25	*Genoa*	763	213
	Corſica I.	2520	90	38	*Baſtia*	756	120
Venetian Dominions	*Venice*	8434	175	95	*Venice*	1055	225
	Iſtria P.	1245	62	32	*Copo d' Iſtria*	670	62
	Dalmatia P.	1400	135	20	*Zara*	1000	190
	Iſles of Dalmatia	1364					
Islands	*Cephalonia*	428	40	18	*Cephalonia*	912	567
	Corfu or. *Corcyra*	194	31	10	*Corfu*	919	487
	Zant or. *Zacynthus*	120	23	12	*Zant*	920	600
	St. Maura	56	12	7	*St. Maura*	913	541
	Little Cephalonia	14	7	3		914	552
	Ithaca otm						
	Total—	75,576					

The

The Capital of *Italy* is *Rome*, a very antient City, and formerly the Miſtreſs of the World, and Seat of the *Roman* Empire; and it is at this Day the moſt conſiderable City of the World, and the Reſidence of the Pope, who is Head of the *Roman* Church: None can compare with it, in reſpect to the Magnificence of its Buildings and Antiquities, the Number of its Monuments and Curioſities, ſingular and important Events, *&c.* It is the Centre, and Magazine of all that is exquiſite in Painting, Sculpture, and Architecture. It was founded, according to ſome, 753 Years before the Birth of CHRIST, by *Romulus* the Iſt King. Its Form and Seat have frequently been changed, particularly after the 7 principal Devaſtations of it by the antient *Gauls*, *Vandals*, *Heruli*, Eaſt and Weſt *Goths*, and by the *Germans* under *Charles* of *Bourbon* in 1527, when it was taken, and the Pope obliged to ſubmit to the Conqueror. At preſent, it ſtands on 12 Hills; but great Part of them are waſhed down into the Vallies. This City is ſurrounded with a Wall, about 10 *Italian* Miles in Circuit; but is not all occupied by Buildings, many Places where ſtately Structures once ſtood are now Gardens, Fields, Meadows, and Vineyards. In the Magnificence and Splendor of its religious Structures, Modern *Rome* is at leaſt equal to the Antient; it has 300 Churches, the moſt Magnificent of which is that of St. *Peter*'s; adjacent to which is the *Vatican*, or Winter Palace of the Pope, with a famous Library of the choiceſt Books and Manuſcripts, and a delightful Garden called, by Way of Eminence, *Belvidere*, having the fineſt Collection of Exotics in *Europe*. The *Tiber* runs through the City, from North to South, over which there are 5 Bridges; but one of them is greatly decayed: The Bed of this River being raiſed by the Ruins of ſeveral Structures, the City is liable to Inundations, particularly when the ſouthery Wind blows, and its Stream is ſwelled by the melting of the Snow in the *Appenines*. The City has 20 Gates, and 300 antique Towers ſtill remaining. It is, in general, magnificently built; and the Streets are ſpacious and well paved. No Part of the World is better provided with fine Water, than *Rome*; for, beſides good Springs, here are three grand Aqueducts, which convey Water into the City. ——— Some of the Catacomes, antiently made for burial of their Dead, are ſtill entire; but in many

many the Earth is fallen in. The Citizens of *Rome* have diſtinguiſhed themſelves, by public Hoſpitals and Societies, for the Cure of all Diſtempers of Bodies and Mind, *viz.* For thoſe of all other Nations, and Schools for public Inſtruction of Boys and Girls: ——— For Support of married Women who, for juſt Reaſon, ſeparate from their Huſbands: ——— Houſes for the Reception of penitent Whores: ——— For the Maintenance of decayed Gentlemen: ——— One for Foundlings: ——— Alſo, a Congregation of Lawyers, to Right the Poor *Gratis*: ——— Another for reconciling Differences. ——— Here is a Society of Prieſts, for aſſiſting Perſons in the Agonies of Death, and for condemned Criminals. ——— United Corporations for propagating the Goſpel, ——— and for the Converſion of *Jews*, *&c. &c.* —— Charities, an Author obſerves, that might cover a Multitude of Faults were not a Cloud caſt over them by the Cruelties of an Inquiſition.

Rome is ſituate about 17 Miles from the *Tuſcan* Sea, and 142 Weſt of *Naples*. Lat. 41° 47′ North, Long. 3° 5′ Eaſt.

Here are a great many large Sea-port Towns, and good Harbours, which greatly contribute to their Commerce: And ſome of their Towns are well fortified, for Defence, which was Neceſſary in former Times. They diſtinguiſh many of their Cities and Towns with peculiar Epithets, *viz.* *Rome*, the holy; *Naples*, the noble; *Florence*, the fine; *Venice*, the rich; *Genoa*, the ſtately; *Milan*, the great; *Ravenna*, the antient; *Padua*, the learned; *Leghorn*, the trading; *Verona*, the charming; *Lucca*, the pretty; and *Caſſal*, the ſtrong.

Government in this Kingdom is various, ſcarce any ſubſiſting elſewhere that is not to be found in *Italy*. As to the Sovereignty of the Pope, it is peculiar to this Country, as it is veſted in a ſpiritual Perſon; and yet is altogether a temporal Power, exerciſed as abſolutely and, as is generally ſuppoſed, with more Policy, than in any other Monarchy. The Dominions of thoſe two crowned Heads (for as yet there are no more that lye within its Limits) are thoſe of his *Sardinian* Majeſty at one End, and the King of the two *Sicilies* at the other. ——— The Duchy of *Milan*, once the largeſt and richeſt in this Part of the World, together with the Duchy of *Mantua* and its Dependencies, belong to the auguſt Houſe of *Auſtria*. His imperial Majeſty is

con-

conſidered as one of the *Italian* Powers, not only in that Capacity by which he claims a Title equal to the greateſt Part, if not the Whole, but particularly, alſo, as grand Duke of *Tuſcany*. The Infant Duke of *Parma* is at Length in Poſſeſſion of a Settlement, compoſed not only of that Duchy and of *Placentia*, which was the Patrimony of his Anceſtors by the Mother's Side, but likewiſe of *Guaſtalla*. His Serene Highneſs the Duke of *Modena* holds that Duchy and *Reggio*, together alſo with the Duchy of *Mirandola*. And beſides theſe, there are ſome other leſſer Princes who would take it Ill if they were not ſtiled Sovereigns. ——— The Republic of *Venice* is an unmixed Ariſtocracy, ſtill venerable for the Wiſdom of its Government, as heretofore; formidable by the Extent of its Dominions, as well as a great naval Force. ——— The Republic of *Genoa* is an Ariſtocracy; but not quite ſo pure as that of *Venice*. ——— Therefore, beſides theſe, two Free-ſtates, or Common-wealths, *viz.* of *Lucca* and St. *Marino*, which are ſurrounded by other ſovereign Princes; yet owe no Obedience, or Homage to them: The Support of thoſe two Powers, in their reſpective Claims in *Italy*, is ſtiled, preſerving the Balance of Power: A very ſignificant Term in *Europe*.

The *antient Inhabitants* are ſaid to be the *Gomerians*, of which there were many different Tribes. ——— The *Auſones* were reckoned next in Point of Antiquity: In Proceſs of Time, the *Celtes*, who inhabited the greateſt Part of *Gaul*, ſent ſeveral Colonies into *Italy*. ——— The *Sabini* were another antient Nation. In the mean Time, ſeveral Colonies of the *Greeks*, ſailing hither, filled many of the Sea-ports: So that the different Inhabitants have given riſe to the dividing, or diſtinguiſhing this Country in 3 Parts, *viz. Ciſalpine Gaul*, *Italia Propria*, and *Magna Græcia*; and this Diviſion of *Italy* continued for almoſt the whole Time of the *Roman* Empire.

In like manner, we find a Difference in the preſent Inhabitants: Thoſe of *Lombardy*, whoſe Anceſtors came from the North, are pretty tall, and white; but the other are, for the moſt Part, of a middling Size, have black Hair, thin Faces, and their Complexion a little Tawny; they are now leſs given to the Arts of War and military Exploits, than formerly, or than moſt other *European* Nations: They are generally reckoned grave,

grave, prudent, ſober, politic, fit for Arts, Sciences, and Trades: They are very ingenious, eſpecially in thoſe Things they principally apply themſelves to, *viz.* Sculpture, Architecture, Painting, and Muſic; have a peculiar Genius for Poetry, Antiquity, Law and Politics: The politer Arts are greatly incouraged both by public Schools and Nurſeries, and extraordinary Veneration and Applauſe paid to it by the Natives in general. They are naturally eloquent, very nice, acute, obedient to their Superiors, courteous to Inferiors, civil to Equals, affable to Strangers: However, they are charged with Diſſimulation and Flattery, paſſionate in their Amours, and jealous even to Madneſs: Their Women are remarkably handſome, witty, and amorous, which, perhaps, may occaſion their Huſbands keeping a ſtrict Eye over them; which the Women are ſo ſenſible of, that they often prefer Strangers, or Foreigners, to the Natives, when they can have their Choice. They are, in general, modeſt in their Apparel, ſumptuous in the Furniture of their Houſes, neat and decent at their Table, but extremely addicted to Pleaſure, Sports, Recreations, *&c.* which is a Diminution to their Popularity and virtuous Character.

CUSTOMS *and* MANNERS peculiar to themſelves are, reckoning the Day from Sun-ſet to Sun-ſet, as the *Athenians* did of old, and making their Clocks ſtrike 24 Hours round, inſtead of dividing the Day as they do in all other Countries, and diſtinguiſhing it into the natural and artificial. They commonly ſleep about 2 Hours after Dinner, which is but a ſlight Meal in Compariſon of their Suppers, at which they indulge themſelves very freely: But ſome of their Diſhes are Soups, boiled Snails ſerved up with Oil and Pepper, or fryed in Oil; and they eat many kinds of Birds, which are not commonly eat in *England*, as Kites, Hawks, Jackdaws, *&c.* uſing Oil in moſt of their common Diſhes.

The LANGUAGE of *Italy* is too well known here, to be neceſſary to ſay much of it; the very hearing it ſpoken, ſhews it to be a kind of Dialect, or, rather, a Corruption of the antient *Roman:* It hath, indeed, been very much poliſhed of late, and it is now deſcribed as a ſoft, ſmooth, and melodious Language, very fit for Muſic. *Tuſcany* is the Country where the beſt *Ita-*

lian is ſpoken. In *Naples*, *Venice*, *Piedmont*, and other Parts of *Italy*, it retains ſomewhat of its former Harſhneſs.

Their RELIGION is that of the *Romiſh* Church, even in her groſſeſt Errors and Superſtitions*, either out of Fear of the Cruelties of the Inquiſition, or in Reverence to their ghoſtly Father, the Pope; and, perhaps, principally from their being kept in woful Ignorance of the Proteſtant Religion, or prepoſſeſſed with Prejudices againſt it by falſe and ridiculous Repreſentations of it by their Prieſts and Monks. This agrees with the general Account given of their Religion; but it muſt be acknowledged, that among the Politer, diſcerning Part of the *Italians*, there are many who entertain more juſt and rational Sentiments: Some of the *Italians* may acknowledge the Pope infallible, but others deny it, and conceive of him and the Church united as infallible; and there are ſtill a greater Number who have no Opinion of either, but think it their Duty and Intereſt not to diſturb the State, by urging the Importance of their differing Sentiments, and would rejoice to ſee many of their Impoſitions and ridiculous Ceremonies laid aſide, eſpecially the Severities too often inflicted on thoſe they call *Heretics*. So that in ſome Parts of *Italy* the *Jews* are tolerated, even at *Rome* there is a Sermon weekly for their Converſion, at which one in a Family is obliged to attend. ——— In ſome of their Towns there are Societies that hold the Tenets, and worſhip God after the Manner of the *Greek* Church; and in the mountainous Parts, between *Piedmont* and *Dauphine*, there are ſome Proteſtants, called *Vaudois*, whom Hiſtorians mention to have very early declined Communion with the Church of *Rome*, and, according to other Writers, never were ſubject to it.

LEARNING is in ſuch high Eſteem amongſt the *Italians*, that no Nation in the World can equal them in the Number of their Univerſities: Here were formerly reckoned 22, of which ſome are greatly declined; there are at preſent 16, *viz.* at

Rome,	*Florence*,	*Mantua*,	*Venice*,
Bononia,	*Piſa*,	*Pavia*,	*Padua*,
Ferrara,	*Sienna*,	*Naples*,	*Verona*, and
Perugia,	*Milan*,	*Salerno*,	*Parma*.

Bononia

* For a more particular Account of the Doctrines and Ceremonies of the Popiſh Religion, See our *Magazine*, Page 392.

Bononia was formerly famed for the Study of the *Roman* Laws, and *Solerno* for that of Medicine, and *Rome* for Divinity; but this Diſtinction is in a great Meaſure ceaſed: And there are ſeveral Colleges, in moſt of their Univerſities, for all the different Branches of Learning, and Profeſſors appointed to each.

Natural HISTORY.

The Air and Climate in different Parts are as oppoſite as can well be imagined: Bordering on *Switzerland*, and the Country of the *Griſons*, the Mountains are as high as in any Part of *Europe*, the Earth barren, and the Air bleak and ſharp; the Plains of *Lombardy*, again, are juſtly ſtiled the *Garden of Europe*, as well on Account of their Fertility as the Serenity and Pleaſantneſs of the Climate; in the Dominions of the Church, and in the Kingdom of *Naples*, the Heat in Summer is exceſſive; to which, however, they are indebted for the richeſt Fruits and the moſt adoriferous Flowers, as well as Oil, Wine, Silk, and other valuable Commodities.

The SOIL is in general Fertile, as it is watered by a great Number of Rivers, whoſe Courſe cannot be very long by Reaſon of the Narrowneſs of the Country; but yet are very large, many of them navigable, and afford great Plenty and Variety of Fiſh, and contribute many Ways to enrich the Territories thro' which they Paſs. —— The chief Product of this Country are Corn and Rice; and Grapes of various Kinds, of which many Sorts of excellent Wines are made; Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Pomgranates, excellent Olives and Olivets, whoſe Oil is no inconſiderable Commodity: And in the South Parts of it are Sugar, Almonds, and Abundance of Mulberry-trees which feed immenſe Quantities of Silk-worms, and have rendered this Country famous for its various Silk-manufactures. Here are likewiſe great Plenty of all other Fruits in their greateſt Perfection, ſuch as Peaches, Figs, Nectarines, Apricots, Pears, Apples, and Pine-apples: Their Woods are for the moſt Part always green, whence they have Honey, Wax, Saffron, and many valuable medicinal Plants. And the Woods are likewiſe remarkable for the Variety of Birds that inhabit them, of variegated Colours, and melodious Notes. Their Foreſts are

likewiſe ſtored with Ever-greens, and abound with tame and wild Fowl.

There are few Countries in the World better watered than this, in reſpect to Springs, Rivulets, ſmall and great Rivers, Lakes, &c.

Its chiefeſt RIVERS *are,*

The *Po*, which hath its head Spring among the *Alps*, between *Dauphine* and the Marquiſate of *Saluces*; it runs acroſs *Piedmont*, *Montſerrat*, the *Milaneſe* and *Mantua*, waters the Cities of *Caſal*, *Turin*, *Placentia*, *Cremona*, and in the Duchy of *Ferrara* receives ſeveral ſmaller Rivers, and then empties itſelf into the *Adriatic* Sea. Theſe Rivers are the *Adda*, the *Teſſino*, the *Oglio*, the *Mincio*, the *Tanaro*, the *Taro*, and the *Reno*.

The *Adige*, which ſprings from the Mountains of *Tyrol*.

The *Trebia*, which is one of the Boundaries of *Laquira*.

The *Arno*, which waters the Cities of *Florence* and *Piſa*, and falls into the *Tuſcan* Sea.

The *Tiber*, whoſe head Spring is on the *Apennine* Hills, and runs through the Territory of *Florence* and the City of *Rome*, and falls into the *Tuſcan* Sea.

The *Coriglano* flows likewiſe from the *Apennine* Hills, and waters the Cities of *Veſcia* and *Arunca*.

LAKES in *Italy* are, principally, the Lake *Major*, formerly called *Verbanus*, *Lugano*, *Como*, *Iſeo*, *Garda*, in the Duchy of *Milan*; *Traſimene*, or *de Perugia*, *Vulſino* and *Bracciano* in *Tuſcany*; *Fucino*, *Fundi*, *de Caſtello*, *Grandolphe*, in *Compania Romana*: Beſides ſeveral others of leſs Note.

Lake *Major* is near 40 Miles in Length, and great Part is about 4 Miles in Breadth; it has its riſe near the *Alps*: At the ſouthernmoſt Point it is narrow, by a ſmall River, called *Teſina*, communicates itſelf to the River *Po*. This Lake is navigable, and produces great Variety of Fiſh.

The Lake *Iſeo* is about 13 or 14 Miles in Length, but not broad in Proportion.

The Lake of *Aganon*, near the Mount *Veſſuvius*, is about a Mile in Circuit, and hath a conſtant Ebullition, tho' no perceptible Heat, and produces Eels and other Kinds of Fiſh.

Near

Near *Tivoli*, in *Naples*, is a Lake which is not above 5 or 600 Paces in Circuit; but its Waters extremely deep, and ſo impregnated with Sulphur, that the Air is infected with it. Many People reſort from *Rome* to bathe in them for diverſe Diſeaſes; and there are ſeveral Iſlands upon it of conſiderable Bulk.

MOUNTAINS of greateſt Conſideration are, the *Alps*, the *Apennines*, *Mons Maſſicus*, now *Monte Nova*, *Maſſo Monte*, and *Garo*, Mount *Barbaro*, *St. Angelo* and *Veſuvius*.

The *Alps*, though they are not properly belonging to *Italy*, but lye in and between *Switzerland* and *Italy*, deſerve here a particular Account.

In the Name of *Alps* are not only included the Mountains of *Switzerland*, but thoſe of ſome neighbouring Countries; and accordingly they are divided into *Maritimæ*, *Gottiæ*, *Grajæ*, *Penninæ*, *Rhætiæ*, *&c.* That Part of the Canton of *Bern*, Eaſtward of the Lake of *Geneva*, likewiſe the Cantons of *Uri*, *Schwitz*, *Underwald*, *Glaris*, *Appenzel*, Part of that of *Lucerne*, and laſtly, the Country of the *Griſons*, conſiſt moſtly of Mountains of a ſtupendous Height, ſome of whoſe Tops, according to *Scheuchzer*'s barometrical Meaſurements, are from nine to twelve thouſand Feet above the Surface of the Sea. The higheſt in *Switzerland* are ſuppoſed to be the *Schreckhorn*, the *Grimſel*, and *Wetterhorn*, in the Canton of *Bern*, *St. Gothard* in *Uri*, *Gemmi*, near *Leukbade*; in *Italy*, *Walliſerland*, the Height of which is ten thouſand one hundred and ten Feet; and *St. Bernard*, on the Borders of *Italy*, towards the Valley of *Aoſta*, which affords a very extenſive Proſpect over *Italy*. On the Mountain of *Grindelwald* is the *Gletſcher*, or the *Ice-Mountain*, whoſe Ice is ſaid never to melt, but to increaſe every Year on all Sides, both in Height and Circumference.*

Whether we aſcend or deſcend them, according to Mr. *Addiſon*'s Account, we have generally a River running along with the Road, which probably at firſt occaſioned the Diſcovery thereof.

The *Apennine* Hills are by ſo much the moſt Conſiderable of all, as they are almoſt a continued Chain, or Ridge of Hills, which croſs all *Italy*, Length-wiſe, almoſt through the Middle; they begin at *Savona*, where they join to the Maritime *Alps*, and run-

* Keyſler's *Travels*. *Page* 174.

running in a Kind of Serpentine Line from thence to the Eccleſiaſtical State, divide themſelves into two Branches, one of which extends itſelf quite up to the Sea of *Sicily*, and the other almoſt to the uttermoſt Coaſt of the *Ionian* or *Adriatic* Sea. The moſt remarkable are the *Summa*, *Algido*, *Alcino*, *Pulciano*, *St. Julian*, *Livoli*, *Redicoſa*, and *Giogo*. The greateſt Part of theſe Mountains, with many others in *Italy*, are famed for preſerving a Kind of Verdure all the Year; they abound with Laurel and Bays, wild Olive-trees, Tamarinds, Juniper, and other Evergreens, with Oaks, Pines, and a great many other Trees and pleaſant Shrubs, as well as with a great Quantity of wild Thyme, Lavendar, and other aromatic Herbs, on which their ſmall Cattle feed, and which gives a peculiarly agreeable Taſte to their Milk and Fleſh. Some of thoſe Mountains are very high, and difficult to get over, eſpecially that called *Summa*, on the Road to *Spaleto*, which Pope *Gregory* XIII. opened a Paſſage over.

Mount *Maſſo* is chiefly famed for its excellent Wines, and the Country adjacent is likewiſe very fertile; and there are ſome medicinal Waters at the Foot of this Hill: It is likewiſe remarkable for the Ruins of the antient *Sinueſſa*, which ſome take to be the old *Sinope*.

Mount *Barbaro* was once much more fertile than at preſent, according to ſome Hiſtorians. At preſent, no Culture anſwers the Pains and the Expence on this barren Soil.

Monte Nova owes its riſe to an Earthquake, in the Year 1538: Its Height is 800 Yards perpendicular, and Compaſs about 3 Miles. The whole Neighbourhood were greatly alarmed with the Violence of this Shock, which quite altered the Face of the Earth in thoſe Parts; ſeveral Churches, and a great Number of Houſes were ſwallowed up by it; the Sea retired from its uſual Bounds near 100 Yards; and the Lake *Lucrino* was almoſt abſorbed by it. On the Top of this Mountain remains a Gulph, or Chaſm, near 50 Yards in Diameter; but has neither thrown up either Fire or Smoak.

On the other Side of this Pool, is that famed Mount called *Monte di Chriſto*. Some ſuperſtitious Perſons believe it to be cauſed by the Earthquake at our Saviour's Death: On the Top of which is a large and deep Gulph.

The

The Mountains of *St. Angelo*, *Aventine*, *Alivetto*, *Eſquiline*, *Palatino*, *Pincio*, and *Viminal*, are chiefly famed for ſome peculiar Structures, of great Antiquity, erected on them, which we ſhall omit to deſcribe. But

Thoſe Mountains of *Veſuvius*, *Gibel*, *Etna*, *&c.* for their Vulcanos and frequent Eruptions claim ſome Deſcription. The firſt of theſe is deſcribed by Mr. *Addiſon* in his Remarks on ſeveral Parts of *Italy*, of which we ſhall give the following Abſtract, *viz.*

This Mountain ſtands at about ſix *Engliſh* Miles from *Naples*, though, by reaſon of its Height, it ſeems much nearer to thoſe who ſurvey it from the Town. In our Way to it, we paſſed by one of thoſe Rivers of burning Matter that ran from it in a late Eruption. This looks, at a Diſtance, like new ploughed Land; as you come nearer to it, you ſee Heaps of disjointed Clods lying one above another, ſo that the Surface is broken and irregular; that when the Fire and Ferment gradually abated, they were adjuſted together as well as their irregular Forms would admit. After having quited the Side of this long Heap, we came to the Foot of the Mountains, and had a troubleſome March to get to the Top of it. It is covered on all Sides with a Kind of burnt Earth, very dry, and great Quantities crumbled into Powder. It is very hot under the Feet, and mixed with ſeveral burnt Stones and Cakes of Cinders which have been thrown up at different Times. Our Feet ſlip'd back in Traveling thoſe duſty Aſcents: But when we had clim'd the Mountain, we diſcovered the Top of it to be a wide, naked Plain, ſmoaking with Sulphur in many Places, and probably undermin'd with Fire; for we concluded it to be Hollow by the Sound it made under our Feet. In the midſt of this Plain ſtands a high Hill in the Form of a ſugar Loaf, ſo very Steep that there would be no Aſcending it were there not Steps in it for that Purpoſe. The Air of this Place appears to be very much impregnated with Saltpetre, as appears by the Specks of it on the Side of the Mountain, where one can ſcarce find a Stone that the outſide is not White with it. After we got to the Top of this Hill, we ſaw, in the midſt of it, the preſent Mouth of *Veſuvius*, which goes ſhelving down on all Sides above a Yard deep, and, as near as we could gueſs, 3 or 400 Yards in Diameter; for it ſeems a perfect round:

round: This vaſt Hollow is generally fill'd with Smoak; but, by the Advantage of a Wind, we had a clear and diſtinct Sight of it. The Sides appear variegated with White, Green, Red, and Yellow Spots, and have ſeveral Rocks ſtanding out of them that look'd like clear Brimſtone. The Bottom appeared to us entirely cover'd, and the Smoak broke thro' imperceptible Cracks in the Sides. In the late Eruptions, this great Hollow was like a boiling Cauldron, fill'd with glowing and melted Matter, which, as it boil'd over in any Part, run down the Sides of the Mountain, and, in Proportion as the Heat ſlacken'd, this burning Matter muſt have ſubſided within the Bowels of the Mountain; and as it ſunk very leiſurely from the Bottom, which covers the Mouth of that dreadful Vault that lies underneath it, the next Eruption may probably break in Pieces this falſe Bottom, and quite change the preſent Face of Things.

Saturday Dec. 1. 1759, at Night, all of a ſudden, and without any of the uſual preceding Symptoms, happen'd one of the moſt violent Eruptions of this Vulcano ever known; it has never ceaſed ſince to vomit forth, by five different Openings, Vortices of Flame, throwing out Streams of Lava running with Impetuoſity towards *Nurciata*, and threatning that Town and the whole Neighbourhood with ſpeedy Devaſtation: The Inhabitants have already left their Houſes, and in the neighbouring Fields, on bended Knees, offering up fervent Prayers to Heaven, to put a ſtop to this Phænomenon, which, if it continues but a little while muſt compleat their Ruin. Happily, the Lava ſtop'd next Day.

There were ſeveral other Accounts, by which it appears, that the Top of the Vulcano is conſiderably alter'd in its Form from what it was.

The *Stromboli* is one of the *Liperean* Iſlands in the *Tuſcan* Sea, which is of a round Figure, about 10 Miles in Circuit, wholly uninhabited, being properly a burning Mountain of an extraordinary Height, and ſeen at a great Diſtance at Sea. It lies about 31 Miles North of *Meſſina*. Lat. 38° 41′ North. Long. 15° 17′ Eaſt.

Mount *Ætna* in *Sicily*, whoſe fiery Streams and Torrents of burning Sulphur have proved fatal at Times of its Eruption to all its Neighbourhood, the ſlant Height of it is reckon-

reckoned nine Miles, and its Circumference ſeventy. From the Eaſt to the South Side it is almoſt covered with Vines; and from the Weſt to the North with Woods, Trees, and Shrubs; no Part of it is barren, or uncultivated, but the Top, where there is always a conſtant Stream of Fire and Smoke, and burning Coals thrown up at its Mouth. There have been many remarkable Eruptions of this Vulcano.

Betwixt the Lakes *Agnano* and *Puzzoli* there is a Valley called *Solfatara*, becauſe vaſt Quantities of Sulphur are continually forced out of the Clefts by ſubterranean Fires: There is a Noiſe under Ground, in ſome Places, reſembling that of violent Flames; and, in others, boiling Water. Naturaliſts think the Fire is fed by a conſtant Bitumen, and the Force of the Fire is abated by Steams under Ground; for it differs from all other Fire, being fluid, and can neither be quenched by Water, nor kindled with Sulphur or Tow, and extinguiſhes any other Light: So that it ſeems rather a fiery Water, than pure Fire; and a Man, who fell into one of thoſe Clefts, had his Fleſh boiled off his Bones in a very little Time.

There are ſeveral Mountains, as *St. Julian*'s near *Palermo*, *Monte Pelegrino* on the Weſt Side of *Sicily*, *Monte Gerbono* on the Eaſt, two high Mountains South of *Meſſina*, and *Riccio* and *Ceccia* on the North Side of it. One may ſay, in general, that moſt inland Cities in *Sicily* are built upon ſome Mountain, and thoſe abound not only with ſweet Springs, but likewiſe with mineral Ones, ſome hot, ſome are luke-warm, ſulphurous, chalybeate, and medicinal.

Their Mountains likewiſe abound in MINES; of which there are ſome in *Sicily* that produces great Quantities of Emeralds, Jaſper, Agate, Porphyry, and eſpecially of Lapis Lazuli, and another Stone of a greeniſh ſpeckled Colour called Catochite, which grows ſoftiſh by the Warmth of ones Hand, and ſticks to it like Glew, and is affirmed to be an excellent Antedote againſt the Sting of Scorpions and other poiſonous Inſects.

Near *Tivolo* in *Naples* is a Mine of Stone of a greyiſh Colour, fine, tough, and laſting in its Nature; the *Colliſeum*, or Amphitheatre, was covered over with it; and the Church of *St. Peter* is built all of it, as well as many other public Edifices.

They have likewiſe Iron and Copper Mines, though not eſteemed very conſiderable; and not far diſtant from the Stone Mine, laſt mentioned, there is a Mill erected, where they forge and fabricate Copper and Iron. This is ſo much the more curious, as the main Wheel, which ſets all in Motion, is no more than 6 Feet in Diameter.

The Iſland of *Corſica* is ſo woody and mountainous, and the Ground ſo dry and ſtony, that few Things grow in it, of Fruits or Corn, though ſome Parts are a little more fertile, and their Foreſts abound with Deer. But there are many curious Chryſtals and Coral found there, particularly in the Streights of *Bonifacio*.

At *Todi*, on a Hill near the *Tyber*, there is a foſſile Wood dug out of the Earth, which is, in all other Reſpects, like common Wood, except that it is veined ſomewhat like Marbled-paper, and hath neither Root nor Branches, but appears like Blocks of Wood of different Bigneſs, it is ſawn by the People, and ſerves to make ſeveral Kinds of Utenſils.

Some Parts of *Sardinia*, the ridgy Parts more eſpecially, yield a great Quantity of Metals and Minerals, as Gold, Silver, Lead, Iron, Sulphur, Allum; and it is ſuppoſed that the *Cape* of *Caſſari* had its Surname of *Lugo D'Ori* from the Golden-mines that were in its Neighbourhood, which have been either exhauſted or neglected: But this pleaſant Country is now much more remarkable for whole Woods of Citron, and Orange-trees; and as for Olives, Cheſnuts, Pears, Cherries, Plumbs, and ſuch like Fruits, they are ſo common as to yield ſcarce any Thing; it breeds alſo vaſt Herds of Sheep and ſmall Cattle: So that it furniſhes *Italy* with Wool, Hides, and a fine Sort of Cheeſe, ſent for to a conſiderable Diſtance; and great Plenty of Game.

Genoa is alſo remarkable for fine Fruits, as Oranges, Citrons, Olives, and a curious Kind of Palm-trees, which, Mr. *Addiſon* tells us, do not grow in any other Part of *Italy*. This Country is very warm; for even their Winters require but thin Apparel.

As we find this Country is remarkable for the Produce of Silk-worms, and the Manufacture of Silk, we think the following Account thereof may be acceptable.

The

The *Dictionary of Arts and Sciences* gives us the following curious Particulars, *viz.* that Silk, in Natural Hiſtory, is properly called an animal Fluid, hardened by the Air; being an extremely ſoft and gloſſy Thread, ſpun by the Bombyx or Silk-worm, the Body of which conſiſts of 11 Rings. —— The Humours, found in the Body of this Inſect, approach to the Nature of Silk; ſince, on being rubbed in the Hand, they leave a ſolid Cruſt behind. In the Sides of the Belly, all about the Ventricle, there are depoſited a vaſt Number of Veſſels, which contain the ſilky Juice; theſe run with various Windings and Meanders to the Mouth, and are ſo diſpoſed, that the Creatures can diſcharge their Contents at Pleaſure at the Mouth; and according to the Nature of the Juices, that they are ſupplied with, furniſh different Sorts of Silk. The fluid Contents of theſe Veſſels hardening in the Air into that Sort of Thread, that we find the Web, or Balls of this Creature conſiſt of.

As ſoon as the Silk-worm is arrived at the Size and Strength neceſſary for beginning his *Theca*, he makes his Web; which is the Beginning and Ground of this admirable Work. This is his firſt Day's Work. On the Second, he forms his Folliculus or Ball, and covers himſelf almoſt over with Silk. The third Day he is quite hid, and the following Days employs himſelf in thickening and ſtrengthening his Ball, always working from one ſingle End, which he never breaks by his own Fault, and which is ſo fine, and ſo long, that thoſe who have examined it attentively, think they ſpeak within Compaſs, when they affirm, that each Ball contains Silk enough to reach the Length of ſix *Engliſh* Miles.

In ten Day's Time the Ball is in its Perfection, and is now to be taken down from the Branches of the Mulberry-tree, where the Worms have hung it. But this Point requires a deal of Attention; for there are ſome Worms more lazy than others, and it is very dangerous waiting till they make themſelves a Paſſage, which uſually happens about the 15th Day.

The firſt, fineſt, and ſtrongeſt Balls are kept for the Grain, the reſt are carefully wound; or if there are more than can be well wound at once, they lay them for ſome Time in an Oven moderately hot, or elſe expoſe them to the Heat of the Sun, in order to kill the Inſect, which, without this Precaution, would

not fail to open itſelf a Way to go and uſe thoſe new Wings it had acquired within.

Ordinarily, they only wind the more perfect Balls; thoſe that are double, or too weak, or too coarſe, are laid aſide, not as uſeleſs, but, as being improper for Winding, are made up into Skains. —— The Balls are of various Colours; the moſt common are Yellow, Orange-colour, Iſabella, and Fleſh-colour; ſome of a Sea-green, ſome White, and others of a Sulphur-colour. The different Goodneſs, Manufacture, *&c.* may be ſeen at large in the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, N°. 252. And, in N°. 362, Mr. *Baron* tells us, that he found 3319 Silk-balls would make one Pound and one Ounce of fine Silk; from whence he calculated what Quantity of Silk might be expected from the Worms hatched, by one Ounce of Eggs, which he did in the following Manner: I found, ſays he, by often weighing and telling, that 100 Eggs weighed but one Grain; ſo that if one Grain contains 100, a Scruple muſt contain 2000, a Dram 6000, and an Ounce, at 8 Drams to the Ounce, muſt contain 48000 Eggs. Now, if every Egg hatch a Worm, and every Worm make a Silk-ball, there muſt be from one Ounce 48000 Silk-balls, which make 15 Pound and 6 Ounces, Averdupois Weight, of fine Silk, or 18 Pounds and 8 Ounces, Troy Weight, which is very conſiderable: And in the ſame Proportion, one Pound of Silk-worms Eggs will produce Worms enough to yield 180 Pounds of Silk, which is more than is produced in moſt Countries.

With reſpect to Animals, we do not find many peculiar to *Italy*. Their Oxen, Horſes, Sheep, *&c.* are of the uſual Growth in this and other Parts of *Europe*. They want very few of thoſe that adminiſter to the Support or Pleaſure of Mankind; but, on the other Hand, they are incommoded by ſome venemous and hurtful Animals, not ſo common in other Countries. So that an Author of Note gives us the following Account of the Advantages and Diſadvantages of this Country. He ſays, " The far greater Part of the twelve Provinces of this Kingdom have ſome Advantages peculiar to themſelves; as for Inſtance, the Air of the hither Principality, or Principate, as it is there called,

called, is ſo ſerene and healthy, that the People generally live to a great Age. And the farther Principate abounds in fine Cattle, more than any other, and all its Fruits are excellent. The *Baſſilicate* is famed for fine Saffron, Honey, and Wax; *Calabria* for its Plenty of good Manna; the *hither* for Corn, Wines, and Mulberries; and the *farther* for its Honey, and beautiful Horſes. *Otranto* is ſaid to produce as much Oil as would ſerve all *Italy*. *Moliſe* abounds with ſuch Quantities of Veniſon, that it ſells for leſs than Beef or Mutton. The Territories of *Lavoro*, *Compania*, and ſome others, are bleſt with ſo rich a Soil and excellent Temperature, that they produce the ſame Flowers twice a Year; and the *Abruzzo*, eſpecially the *hither*, beſides, that it is the cooleſt Part of the Kingdom, produces great Quantities of Corn, Oil, and Saffron. The other three Provinces, not only come ſhort of thoſe Conveniences, but have moreover ſome grievous Diſadvantages attending them: As in the *Capitanate* the Soil is dry, ſandy, and in many Places barren, and the Climate unhealthy. In *Apulia* the Heat is exceſſive, and the Inhatants are infeſted with venemous Flies. In the Province of *Bari* the Air is pretty temperate; but the People are greatly incommoded with Scorpions, Vipers, and Serpents, and more eſpecially with the little venemous Inſect called the *Tarantula*, of which we may give the following conciſe Deſcription.

The *Tarantula* is a large 8 legged Spider, whoſe Body is nearly the Size of a middling Acorn; they are of ſeveral Colours, as brown, almoſt black, aſhy, and ſome of them ſtudded with little Stars; they live in Holes of the Earth, but moſtly above Ground in hot Weather, eſpecially in Harveſt-time, when they infeſt the Country-people ſo much, that they are forced to wear a Kind of Spatterdaſhes to defend their Legs: Their Bill, with which they bite, is ſomewhat crooked, like a Parrot's, and through that, they emit their Poiſon, as the Vipers do at their Tuſks.

Perſons bit by them are immediately ſeized with a general trembling, turn pale, ſome roar aloud, others continue ſilent, as if out of their Senſes, throw themſelves into many violent Motions, weep, laugh, vomit, and, if not ſpeedily helped, expire in a few Days in extreme Torture and Miſery: But as ſurprizing as the Effect of this Poiſon is, the Antidote is no leſs won-

wonderful, the Cure being only effected by Dint of Muſic and Dancing: A Fiddle, or ſome other Inſtrument, being played on, they rouze themſelves up, and immediately fall to capering and dancing about in a ſtrange Manner, and ſeemingly greatly delighted, which is encouraged by the Company, by which violent Exerciſe they are thrown into a great Sweat, and the Poiſon is intirely diſcharged; this ſhall laſt ſometimes for a Day or two. Nor does this little Creature only infeſt *Bari*; they are alſo found in many other Parts of the Kingdom, though not ſo common. There are other venemous Inſects that do not ſo much confine themſelves to the Fields, but get into Holes, and Crevices of their Houſes, and bite Perſons in their Beds.

They have a Kind of Lizard, that runs upon 4 Legs with incredible Swiftneſs, and is no leſs poiſonous in its Bite. Our Author here mentions, the frequent, and dreadful Eruptions of Mount *Veſuvius*, *&c.* which we have already deſcribed, among the Diſadvantages of this Kingdom; ſo that we ſhould be far from envying their Happineſs in other Reſpects, ſince, how much ſoever theſe noble Countries may excel ours in their great Bleſſings, they have Evils to counter-balance them.

But before we cloſe the natural Productions, we may obſerve, that ſome of the Iſlands about *Sardinia* abound in Quails. The City of *Capri* is ſometimes called the *Biſhopric of Quails*, from the prodigious Flights of them at certain Seaſons of the Year; at which Times they ſend great Quantities of them into *Naples*, and ſell them for 4*d.* or 5*d.* *per* Dozen, and they yield a very conſiderable Revenue to that State.

In another Part of theſe Iſlands they have a very odd Kind of Bird of Prey, not unknown to the Antients, who call it the *Diomedean* Bird, from the Name they gave the Groupe of Iſlands where they inhabit: Theſe Birds have white Feathers all over, they have ſhort Teeth, and their Eyes are the Colour of Fire, and they ſeize their Prey with great Impetuoſity. They have always two Chiefs, one to lead the Van, the other to bring up the Rear.

Having taken Notice of what is remarkable in the Natural Hiſtory, we proceed to thoſe of Art, which are many: The firſt we ſhall mention is, a Conveyance of Water, at *Turin*, by the Help of a River that runs on the Upper-ſide of the Town,

that

that conveys a little Stream of Water through the moſt conſiderable Streets, and in an Inſtant conveys it to any particular Place, where a Fire may Chance to happen, more certain, as well as more expeditious than the Invention of Fire-plugs in *London*.

In the Dutchy of *Milan*, many of the fine Country Seats afford ſomething remarkable: At the Seat of *Signor Simoneta*, among other entertaining Objects, you have an Echo which, we are told, repeats 60 Times; or, as Mr. *Addiſon* obſerves, from 60 different Parts of two oppoſite Walls, till the Undulation is quite loſt. This is ſometimes attributed to Nature, and ſometimes to Art; but the moſt Accurate conceive this wonderful Echo was deſigned by Art, and yet owes much to that particular Spot, as it is not known to have ſo good Effect any where elſe.

The Palace of St. *Mark*, at *Venice*, is not only remarkable in its Structure and Bulk, but for the curious and expenſive external and internal Ornaments, with which the ſeveral magnificent Apartments are decorated, and cannot but aſtoniſh and pleaſe every Spectator: As the ducal Chamber of Audience, his Antichambers, Dining-Rooms, and the *Sola*, or great Hall, which is the Senate-houſe, beſides the *Doge*'s Throne, which is ſuperbly Grand, and hath an excellent Painting, intended to repreſent Heaven, which covers all that End of the Hall, finiſhed by *Tintoreto*. All the reſt of this Place, as well as the other Apartments of this huge Fabric, are adorned with the fineſt Paintings of the greateſt Maſters. The Arſenal is another grand and magnificent Place, as alſo the *Zacca*, or Superſtructure, for coining the Money.—— The Patriarch's Palace, the ſpacious well-furniſhed Library, *&c.* The Number of Bridges built on the Canal, of which they reckon 450 of Stone; the moſt conſiderable of thoſe is called *Ponte Rialto*, and almoſt in the Heart of the City: This admirable Structure conſiſts only of one ſingle Arch, all of Marble, and bears upon its Back, two Rows of Shops covered with Lead. The Arch is computed to be 95 Feet wide at the Extremity of the Water, and 25 Feet thick.

In the City of *Florence*, which is juſtly ſtiled the *Beautiful*, is, the celebrated ducal Palace of *Pitti*, where the great Duke reſides;

ſides; at the great Gate of which is a Loadſtone, ſaid to weigh 5000 Pounds: There are ſeveral Galleries and Rooms filled with the moſt coſtly Rarities of Nature and Art; that called the Tribune, is 24 Feet in Diameter, covered with an arched Cupola, the Floor paved with vaſt Variety of curious Marble, the Walls hung with Velvet richly ornamented, the Windows are of poliſhed Chryſtal, and the Inſide of the Cupola inlaid with Mother of Pearl: But the moſt conſiderable of all Curioſities is the large Diamond, valued at 100,000 Crowns, Curioſities in Agate, *Lapis Lazuli*, Rock-Chryſtal, Cornelian, Diamonds, Pearls, oriental Jaſper, Chalcedony Rubies, Topazes, and other precious Stones of exquiſite Workmanſhip. —— Here are likewiſe two Globes of an uncommon Size; the Celeſtial is enriched with the fineſt of Stones, repreſenting the Conſtellations and fixed Stars, and caſt ſuch a Luſter as can hardly be borne by the naked Eye. Here is likewiſe a curious Collection of large Medals, *&c.*

At *Bologna*, in the unfiniſhed Church of *Petronico*, is the curious *Meridian Line*, drawn by the celebrated Aſtronomer *Caſſini*, on a Copper-plate, and ſet in the Pavement, and is 220 Feet in Length; the Ray of Light darts upon it from a Hole in the Roof of the Side-Iſle of the Church, which is built almoſt South and North. The Line on which the Light falls, begins exactly under the Hole, and ends at the Bottom of the great Nave, and hath Diviſions engraved upon it for the Degrees of the Ecliptic, with their ſeveral Signs marked at their proper Diſtance. The Hole, thro' which the Light enters, is a little above 10 Inches ſquare, and about 90 Feet high from the Line.

The preceding Accounts of ſome of their public Buildings, may ſerve to give our Readers an Idea of ſeveral other noble Structures in *Italy*, which are too numerous to admit our Deſcription of them; and for which, we muſt refer the Curious to Travels, and other Hiſtories of their public Edifices.

THE

Degrees of Longitude from London

BAY OF BISCAY

PART OF FRANCE

OCEAN ATLANTIC

ASTURIAS

BISCAY

NAVAR

GALLICIA

OLD CASTILE

LEON

ENTRE MINHO TRALOS MONTES

BEIRA

ESTREMADURA

EXTRA MADURA

NEW CASTILE

LA MANCHA

ALENTEJO

ANDALUSIA

ALGRAVE

GRANADA

MURCIA

CATALONIA

ARAGON

THE SPANISH SEA

MEDITERRANEAN

AFRICA

G. of Lyons

MINORCA I.

MAJORCA I.

IVICA I.

Meridian of London

C. Ortegal
Ferrol
C. Prior
Sizarga I.
C. Bellem
C. Coriano
C. Finisterre
Villa R.
Pto Nova
Bayona
Guardia
Neiva
O Porto
Douro R.
Aveiro
Figueira
Mondego R.
Passage
Alcobaco
Bordings
Mafora
Mongalas
C. Roca
Tajo R.
C. Espichel
Melides
Morolo
Osardaon
C. St Vincent
C. St Mary
Lagos B.
Guadiana R.
Lion I.
C. Trafalgar
Straits of Gibraltar
C. Spartel
Tangier
Ceuta
Tetuan
Targa
Alboran I.
C. Tres Furcas
C. de Gat
C. Figalo
Serene G.
Oran
C. Tenes
Columba
Almanzaron
Carthagena
C. de Palos
Pinas o Rl
Lorca
Murcia
Tortosa
Mouth of the Ebro
Alfaches
Tinaroz
Segorbe
C. Oropesa
Morvedro
Valencia
C. Figuera
Tinis P.
Grandia
C. Formentelli
Cittadella
Fornelle
Majorca
Port Mahon
C. Pedro
White C.
Cabrera I.
Tucomago
St Philipe
C. St Martino
Fermentera I.
Alicant
P. de Alicant
Elvas
Badajos
Merida
Avora
Lobao
la Peira
Ygana
Agrania
Cala
Olivenza
Lora
Seville
Lucena
Tavira
Cadiz
Ronda
Algecira
Gibraltar
Medina Sidonia
Rota
Xeres
Monda
Almeria
Guadix
Granada
Alhama
Baza
Jaen
Andujar
Alcala la Real
Cordova
Almaden
Telova
la Conquista
S. Nicolas del Puerto
Calatrava
Cividad Real
Alcantara
Montalegre
Alcaraz
Calasparra
Almanza
Alhambra
Guadiana
Abenga R.
Almaden
Toledo
Madrin
Aranjuez
Segovia
Arida
Escurial
Villa Franco
Cividad Rodrigo
Placentia
Coria
Alcuenza
Alcala
Moya
Xucar R.
Teruel
Alfaraccin
Zaragoza
Calatayud
Osma
Almazan
Soria
Taracona
Valladolid
Aranda
Toro
Zamora
Duero R.
Salamanca
Almeda
Sigüenza
Villarino
Ledesma
Miranda
Braga
Bragança
Orense
Corteguada
Lugo
Compostella
Corunna
Sada
Mendonedo
Vivero
Ribadeo
Mondonedo
Viveiro
Sc Ciprian
Aviles
Lucero
C. de las Pennas
Gijon
Villa Viciosa
St Martin
C. Machicaca
P. Galler
Santander
Sc Jean de Luz
Bilboa
Santillana
Ianes
Oviedo
Torres
Bayone
Victoria
Pamplona
Estella
Logrono
Tudela
Calahorra
Burgos
Leon
Palencia
Astorga
Asturica
Tuerta
Ebro R.
Arga R.
Aragon R.
Jaca
Huesca
Balbastro
Lerida
Barcelona
Tarragona
Pyrenean Mountains
Perpignan
Urgel
Puicerda
Figueras
Rosas
Girona
Cervera
C. Creus
B. of Roses
Balaguer
Tortosa
Blanes
Villa Franca
Pt. del Hierro
Montpellier
Toulouse
Carcassone
Narbonne
Mouth of the Rhone
Leocar Pass
Olleron
Pt. Vendres
Sc Sebastian
Fontarabia
Tajo R.
Guadiana R.
Xucar R.
Ebro R.
Duero R.
Douro R.
Minho R.
Vilta R.
Mondego R.
Passage
Lezira
Zezere
Tejo R.
Xucar R.
Segura R.
Guadalquivir R.
Guadalete R.
Betis R.
Xenil R.
Almanzora R.
Portilla
Vera
Iron Cast
Columba
Oran
Tinis P.
Grandia
Ivica
Fermentera I.
Alicant
P. de Alicant
Murcia
Orihuela
Lorca
Pinas o Rl
Carthagena
C. de Palos
C. Tenes
Almanzaron
Portilla
Vera
Columba
Oran
C. Figalo
Serene G.
C. de Gat
C. Tres Furcas
Alboran I.
Tetuan
Tangier
Ceuta
Targa
C. Spartel
Straits of Gibraltar
Gibraltar
Algecira
Ronda
Lion I.
Cadiz
Xeres
Medina Sidonia
Rota
Monda
Sidonia
Almeria
Guadix
Granada
Alhama
Baza
Jaen
Andujar
Alcala la Real
Cordova
Lucena
Seville
Lora
Olivenza
Tavira
Lagos
C. St Vincent
C. St Mary
Lagos B.
Guadiana R.
Lion I.
C. Trafalgar
Straits of Gibraltar
C. Spartel
Tangier
Ceuta
Tetuan
Targa
Alboran I.
C. Tres Furcas
C. de Gat
C. Figalo
Serene G.
Oran
AFRICA
SEA
Almanzaron
Portilla
Vera
Columba
Carthagena
C. de Palos
Murcia
Orihuela
Lorca
Pinas o Rl
C. Tenes
Tortosa
Mouth of the Ebro
Alfaches
Tinaroz
Segorbe
C. Oropesa
Morvedro
Valencia
C. Figuera
Tinis P.
Grandia
Ivica
Fermentera I.
Alicant
P. de Alicant
Majorca
Port Mahon
C. Pedro
White C.
Cabrera I.
Cittadella
Fornelle
C. Formentelli
Tucomago
St Philipe
C. St Martino
Olive
Almanzor
Montalegre
Alcaraz
Calasparra
Almaden
Telova
la Conquista
S. Nicolas del Puerto
Calatrava
Cividad Real
Alcantara
Abenga R.
Guadiana
Almanza
Alhambra
LA MANCHA
Aranjuez
Segovia
Arida
Escurial
Villa Franco
Cividad Rodrigo
Placentia
Coria
Alcuenza
Alcala
Moya
Xucar R.
Teruel
Alfaraccin
Zaragoza
Calatayud
Osma
Almazan
Soria
Taracona
Valladolid
Aranda
Toro
Zamora
Duero R.
Salamanca
Almeda
Sigüenza
Villarino
Ledesma
Miranda
Braga
Bragança
Orense
Corteguada
Lugo
Compostella
Corunna
Sada
Mendonedo
Vivero
Ribadeo
Mondonedo
Viveiro
Sc Ciprian
Aviles
Lucero
C. de las Pennas
Gijon
Villa Viciosa
St Martin
C. Machicaca
P. Galler
Santander
Sc Jean de Luz
Bilboa
Santillana
Ianes
Oviedo
Torres
Bayone
Victoria
Pamplona
Estella
Logrono
Tudela
Calahorra
Burgos
Leon
Palencia
Astorga
Asturica
Tuerta
Ebro R.
Arga R.
Aragon R.
Jaca
Huesca
Balbastro
Lerida
Barcelona
Tarragona
Pyrenean Mountains
Perpignan
Urgel
Puicerda
Figueras
Rosas
Girona
Cervera
C. Creus
B. of Roses
Balaguer
Tortosa
Blanes
Villa Franca
Pt. del Hierro
Montpellier
Toulouse
Carcassone
Narbonne
Mouth of the Rhone
Leocar Pass
Olleron
Pt. Vendres
Sc Sebastian
Fontarabia
Tajo R.
Guadiana R.
Xucar R.
Ebro R.
Duero R.
Douro R.
Minho R.
Vilta R.
Mondego R.
Passage
Lezira
Zezere

An Accurate Map of SPAIN & PORTUGAL on a STEREOGRAPHICAL PROJECTION Drawn from the best Authorities by Eman: Bowen Geog.r to His Maj.y

9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 1 2 3 4

45 44 43 42 41 40 39 38 37 36 35

36 32 28 24 20 16 12 8 4 0 4 8 12 16

Minutes of Time East & West from London

Engrav'd for the General Magazine, of Arts & Sciences, for W. Owen at Temple Bar 1761.

The GEOGRAPHY *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of* SPAIN.

Name, Situation, and Extent.

SPAIN was called, by the Generality of the *Greeks*, *Iberia*, or *Hiſpania*, either from a Colony of *Iberians*, or *Celtes*, bordering upon the Mount *Caucaſus*, or from the River *Iberus*, now *Ebro*: or, as is moſt probable, from the Word *Iber*, an antient *Celtic* Word, which ſignifies, *Over, or on the other Side*, from its being ſituate over, or on the other Side of the *Pyrenees*, to diſtinguiſh them from thoſe ſituate on this Side. There are many other Conjectures with regard to the Origin of the Name, which we think unneceſſary to mention.

Spain is ſituate on the moſt Weſtern Part of all the Continent of *Europe*, and is encompaſſed on every Side by the Sea, except on the Side of *France*, from which it is ſeparated by a continued Ridge of Mountains called, the *Pyrenees*; on the Eaſt and South it is bounded by the *Mediterranean*, the *Streights* of *Gibraltar*, and the *Atlantic* Ocean; on the Weſt, by the ſame Ocean; and on the North, by the *Bay* of *Biſcay*, and the *Pyrenees* abovementioned: It lies between Latitude 36° 44′ North, and extends itſelf from 10° W. to 5° Eaſt Longitude, that is, 15 Degrees from Eaſt to Weſt, including *Portugal* and the Iſlands of *Yvica*, *Majorca* and *Minorca*, and 8 from North to South. It is in Form of an oblong Peninſula, and the Compaſs of *Spain*, excluſive of Creeks and Bays, *&c.* amount to about 600 Leagues, not according to the *Spaniſh* League, but the more common Standard of 3 *Engliſh* Miles to a League.

The Dominions of the *Spaniſh* Monarchy are the largeſt, at preſent, of any in *Europe*, if we include the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*, which are now ſubject to it, but we ſhall confine our Account to *Spain*, properly ſo called.

The firſt Diviſion of this Kingdom we find recorded, was that made by the *Romans*, into *Hiſpania Citerior*, an *Ulterior*, and even this, according to *Livy*, did not take Place till after the Punic Wars: The *Citerior*, or hither Part, conſiſted of that Part which lay North of the River *Ebro*; and the other, all be-

yond that River, which was the far greater Part. —— Beſides theſe two grand Diviſions, *Spain* was farther Sub-divided into 14 Diſtricts, each Subject to its ſovereign Court, *viz.*

1. *Galicia*,
2. *Aſturias*,
3. *Biſcay*,
4. *Navarre*,
5. *Arragon*,
6. *Catalonia*,
7. *Valencia*,
8. *New Caſtile*,
9. *Old Caſtile*,
10. *Leon*,
11. *Eſtramadura*,
12. *Andaluſia*,
13. *Granada*,
14. *Murcia*.

The Iſlands are, *Majorca*, *Minorca*, *Yvica*, *Fermentera*, and the reſt of the *Baleares* on the *Mediterranean*, and *Gades*, *Erithia*, *&c.* on the Ocean.

This Kingdom is divided, and the Dimenſions of the ſeveral Parts aſcertained, by Mr. *Templeman*, as follows:

	Countries Names.	Square Miles.	Length.	Breadth	Chief Cities.	Diſt. fr. London.	Diſt. fr. Madrid.
Spain.							
	Caſtile, New	27,840	220	180	MADRID	690	
	Andaluſia	16,500	273	135	*Seville*	890	205
	Caſtile, Old	14,400	193	140	*Burgos*	580	115
	Arragon	13,818	190	105	*Saragoſa*	590	96
	Eſtremadura	12,600	180	123	*Badajos*	840	180
	Galicia	12,000	165	120	*Compoſtella*	635	276
Papiſts	*Leon*	11,200	167	96	*Leon*	580	163
	Catalonia	9000	172	110	*Barcelona*	622	290
	Granada	8100	200	45	*Granada*	850	180
	Valencia	6800	180	75	*Valencia*	712	180
	Biſcay & Ipuſcoa	4760	140	55	*Bilboa*	237	184
	Aſturia	4600	124	55	*Oviedo*	562	208
	Murcia	3600	87	65	*Murcia*	810	165
	Navarre	3000	92	45	*Pampelona*	525	195
	Majorca I.	1400	58	40	*Majorca*	618	315
	Yvica I.	625	37	25	*Yvica*	588	265
	Total—	150,263					

MADRID, the principal City of this Kingdom, is large and populous; it is ſituate in the Middle of a great Plain, which is ſurrounded by very high Mountains whoſe Tops are generally covered with Snow; theſe Mountains ſerve as Defence, for it has no Fortifications; notwithſtanding, you enter it through great Gates, at each of which there is a Guard: The handſomeſt of theſe is that of *Alcala de Henares*.

Moſt

Moſt of the Streets in this City are long, ſtrait, and of a reaſonable Breadth; they have alſo many good Squares, the handſomeſt and largeſt of which is that called, the *Placa Mayor*; this Square, which ſtands in the Middle of the Town, is 434 Feet by 334 Feet, it conſiſts of 136 Houſes built upon Pillars, which form an Arcade on every Side; the Houſes are uniform, and all the Squares are adorned with a Number of beautiful Fountains of Marble and Jaſper, whereby the Town is ſupplied with great Plenty of excellent Water: The Houſes are chiefly built with Brick, and are, for the moſt Part, large and convenient. But the Palaces of their *Viceroys*, who generally return from their Governments immenſely rich, are vaſtly ſuperb and magnificent, and richly furniſhed. ——— The River *Mancanares* runs juſt without the Town, and *Philip* II. built a very noble Stone-bridge over it, 1100 Paces long, and 32 broad, which is called, *Puente de Segovia*. ——— The King's Palace ſtands upon the South-ſide of the Town, in the extreme Part of it, and is ſituated upon an Eminence, which leſſens by inſenſible Degrees till it is quite loſt at the Banks of the River. Its Proſpect to the Country is very agreeable, the fine Walks upon the Sides of the *Mancanares* contributing not a little to its Beauty. The Avenue to the Palace, on the Town-ſide, is as handſome as the other is agreeable: You approach it through *la Calle Mayor*, which is a very broad and noble Street, conſiſting of ſumptuous Buildings on each Side: ——— Immediately before the Palace is a fine Square, adorned with vaſt Rows of gilt Balconies: The Front of the Palace terminates in two Pavilions: There are alſo ſeveral Courts, which form and ſupport Arcades and Gallaries. ——— The Stair-caſe that leads to the King and Queen's Appartment is extremely large, and the Cieling embelliſhed with Azure and Gilding. ——— The Statues, Buſtoes, and Pictures are admirable; but more remarkable ſtill is the Hall of Arms: The Armour of *Charles* V. *Philip* II, III, and IV. which Pieces are extremely rich in Gilding and Ornaments: The Sides of the Rooms are adorned with ſmall Arms placed in various Figures, and theſe are diverſified with antique Swords, Darts, Arrows, *&c.* Beſides which, there are ſix Men on Horſeback compleatly armed, and their Armour enriched with Emeralds: ——— The *Chineſe* Arms of Steel enamelled,

and the Sword of *Orlando*, with a Variety of other Curioſities of Nature and Art.

The CASA DEL CAMPO is another Palace belonging to the King, on the other Side of the River *Manzanares*; about 600 Paces beyond the Bridge is a very agreeable Retirement, and the Parks and Gardens of vaſt extent. Among other Curioſities in this Palace, there is a fine Menagerie in the Park, ſtored with the nobleſt Kinds of wild Beaſts, *&c.*

BUEN RETIRO is another ſmall Palace, built for Pleaſure and Retirement, and ſtands juſt without the Town, on the oppoſite Side to that where the Royal Palace is, and, though this is the leaſt, it is built in a modern Taſte, is really magnificent, and rendered very pleaſant by Gardens, Parterres, *&c.* and an Equeſtrian Statue of King *Philip*, in Braſs, beſides a great Variety of Paintings, Gildings, *&c.* that would exceed in Beauty a credible Deſcription.

Laſtly, EL FLORIDO is another agreeable Place of Retirement belonging to the King, its Situation is juſt over againſt that of *la Caſa del Campo*, it has ſeveral Gardens, each of which has its Terraſſes and other agreeable Decorations.

There are ſeveral public Buildings in *Madrid* that would deſerve Deſcription, among which are the Palace of the Marquis of *Liche*, the Priſon for Perſons of Diſtinction, wherein they have ſeemed to ſpare no Expence for Convenience or Ornament.

The PARDO and SARSUELA are other Royal Retirements, in a Situation where Nature has been exceeding favourable in a delightful Proſpect, and is intirely rural.

But the ESCURIAL is not only the grandeſt and moſt magnificent Structure in *Spain*, but what may ſtand in Competition, at leaſt, if it be not ſuperior to any in *Europe*; three or four of her Monarchs have ſucceſſively ſupplied her with immenſe Treaſure, in order to enrich and complete a Structure ſuitable to the Grandeur of the *Spaniſh* Monarchy, which the *Spaniards* ſay is eminently diſtinguiſhed both by Art and Nature in the *Eſcurial* and *Aranjuez*. Authors in general repreſent theſe as unparalleled, and beyond Deſcription: With reſpect to each, we ſhall only name ſome of the principal conſtituent Wonders in this vaſt Pile. It was begun by *Philip* II. in the Year 1536, was 22 Years in finiſhing,

niſhing, and coſt 25,000,000 of Ducats to complete it. It was built in Memory of a Victory he obtained over the *French*. It conſiſts of a Royal Palace, a Church, a Convent, a College, and a Library: There are alſo convenient Apartments for all Sorts of Mechanics, both for Domeſtics and Strangers; fine Walks ſhaded with double Rows of Trees, a vaſt Park, extenſive Gardens, vaſt Variety of Fountains, every Thing finiſhed in that ſuperb Manner, as if they ſhould vie in Richneſs and Beauty: In the Church and Sacriſtry, ſome Authors have largely deſcribed the ſtately Architecture, the expenſive Materials, rich Furniture, and exquiſite Paintings, and repreſented the *Eſcurial* as a Miracle in Art; while others repreſent *Aranjuez* as ſuch in Nature, as it is ſituated in a Peninſula formed by the Conflux of the Rivers *Tagus* and *Xarama*, which you paſs over by two very handſome wooden Bridges. *Philip* III. greatly admired the natural Beauties of its Situation, and greatly improved them; to which there have been added, ſuch a Number of Gardens, Fountains, Parterres, Grottoes, and Caſcades, as render it, without diſpute, the moſt agreeable Place in all *Spain*. It is in the Middle of a fine Plain, of 4 or 5 Leagues extent, diverſified with eaſy Riſings, and enriched with charming Foreſts, full of Stags, Boars, and every Kind of noble Game, in which the Fountains of *Diana*, of Mount *Helicon*, the Fountain of *Ganymede*, the Fountain of *Neptune*, and, above all, the Fountain of *Love* is one of the richeſt and moſt agreeable of them all; with many other Curioſities to attract the Attention, and charm the Spectator with Delight: But we muſt be content to refer our Readers to other Hiſtories, for a more particular Deſcription of theſe Beauties, and proceed to conſider the Character of the antient and modern Inhabitants.

The antient Inhabitants, as we before hinted, deſcended from the old *Celtes*; and though they were intermixed with a Multitude of other Nations which came and ſettled amongſt them, yet they retained their antient Genius and Manners, to a Degree of Fondneſs, more than any of thoſe which lived with them, ſuch as Frugality, Gravity, Statelineſs, Love of Pomp, Honour and Liberty, Valour, Fidelity, and Intrepidity: Thoſe who know any Thing of their antient Character muſt acknowledge this, how much ſoever they have been altered in modern Times.

Times. Their general Contempt for Agriculture and Induſtry, for Arts and Manufactures, was likewiſe common to all the *Celtic* Nations; whether ſettled here, or in *Gaul*, *Italy*, or *Germany*, they were looked upon as below their martial Genius; and the *Spaniards* are the only Nation in *Europe* that retain that original Reluctance to it, above their Neighbours. They are, in general, remarkable for their Loyalty and Fidelity to their Prince, zealous in Religion, conſtant in Friendſhip, modeſt in their Behaviour, undaunted in Danger, patient in Hardſhips, charitable and generous; yet are ſaid to be too much addicted to Women, naturally jealous, and too reſenting where that Sex comes in Queſtion, and mightily affect to appear in Character and Circumſtances ſuperior to what they are, and are extremely fond of high Birth: Nor are the Women leſs diſtinguiſhable for their Vivacity and Politeneſs, their Beauty and their Wit, which render them ſo agreeable, that they have many paſſionate Admirers.

Their Genius for Learning is hardly inferior to any, as appears from the great Number of learned Men and Works this Kingdom has produced in the laſt Centuries, tho' greatly limited in their Reſearches into ſome Subjects by their invincible Bigotry to their Religion. As for Wit and Genius in dramatic, and romantic Performances, they are allowed to exceed all other Nations: Nor are they wanting in Penetration and Skill in Politics, were they not cramped by their living under ſuch a deſpotic Government.

Arts and Sciences are many of them encouraged and improved to great Perfection, as Painting, Sculpture, Architecture, *&c.* In ſome Parts of their Silk-manufacture, in their dreſſing of Leather, in their Printing-paper, in a peculiar Kind of Earthenware, and in their Glaſs-works, they are ſaid to excel many, if not all other Nations.

With reſpect to Cuſtoms and Manners peculiar to, and moſt remarkable in this Nation, the firſt we may mention is their *Bull-Feaſt*, generally exhibited in the *Placa Mayor*, the largeſt and nobleſt Square in *Madrid*, upon the Birth of a Prince, at a ſignal Victory, or ſome other public Cauſe of Rejoicing. This, in ſhort, is a Diverſion of wild Bulls encountered by Men on Horſe-

Horſeback, armed in a proper Manner for their Defence, and Entertainment of the Public.

Another Exerciſe, or Diverſion, is of a martial Kind: Two Parties of Gentlemen, with managed Horſes, repreſent a Combat with great Dexterity and Art. To theſe we may add,

Their Proceſſions, in Honour of the Virgin *Mary*, begins with the Solemnity of Devotion; but ends in a Play, publickly exhibited.

The *Language* now in Vogue, in moſt Provinces of *Spain*, is that which they commonly call *Romance* or *Eſpannol*, and ſometimes *Caſtellano*. The firſt of thoſe Names is taken from its Affinity to the *Latin* Tongue, or becauſe it was the Language of the *Romans*, who forced all their conquered Nations to learn, and uſe it. And, indeed, the *Spaniſh*, eſpecially the *Caſtellan*, is by far the pureſt.

The *Religion* now univerſally profeſſed in *Spain*, is that of the *Roman* Church, and for which the *Spaniards* in general are the moſt zealous Contenders, witneſs their Inquiſition, which is here more ſevere than any in the Pope's Dominions, to ſay nothing of that vaſt deal of ſuperſtitious Traſh to which they are addicted above all other *Roman* Catholics: They pretend, that Chriſtianity was planted there by the Apoſtle St. *James*, four Years after our Saviour's Death; St. *Chryſoſtom* and others affirm, that St. *Paul* was there; and others, that St. *Peter* ſent Biſhops thither. Their Confeſſion of Faith was preſented to, and confirmed by, the Council of *Toledo*, in general, the ſame as Pope *Pius*'s Creed.

There are ſeveral Univerſities very conſiderable, as that at the City of *Lions*.

Eſtella in *Navarre*.

Valencia in the Province of *Zucca*.

Gijon, one of the moſt beautiful of all the Colleges, is an Ornament to the Place.

At *Salamanca*, which is eſteemed the largeſt, having no leſs than fourſcore Profeſſors.

At *Toledo*, together with a fine Library adjoining to the Univerſity. —— At *Avila*.

At *Seville*. —— At *Saragoſſa*.

At *Oſſura*, built of Marble. At

At *Granada*.
At *Origuela*, S. W. of *Alicant*.
And at *Tortoſa*.

Natural HISTORY.

With reſpect to the AIR, CLIMATE, and SOIL of *Spain*, we have already obſerved, that *Spain* is ſituate about the Middle of the temperate Zone, upon which Account, as well as for its many Ranges of agreeable Hills, pleaſant and beautiful Plains, and Variety of Rivers, we may affirm it to be not only a very delightful, but a very healthy Country, being, on the one Hand, free from the ſcorching Heats to which *Afric* is expoſed, and from the Froſts, Rains, and other Inclemencies of the more northern Parts. The Summers here are, by us, thought exceſſive hot; but theſe ſultry Heats laſt but about two Months: The Remainder of the Year is delightful and temperate; theſe Heats are generally alleviated by cooling Breezes. We may add, that the Air is generally ſerene and clear, the great Rains fall regularly in Spring and Autumn; and it muſt be owned, the Degrees of Heat differ very much between the Northern and Southern Parts of *Spain*, ariſing not only from the Difference of Latitude, but from other Circumſtances: The Sea Coaſts are cooled by refreſhing Breezes from the Sea, and the Rivers that run along their Valleys and Plains communicate much of thoſe cooling Winds.

The SOIL of *Spain* has been miſrepreſented, as dry and barren, by ſeveral Writers: But though it is true of ſome Places, it is not ſo in general, as is evident from its various Products; ſome Parts are covered with ſtately Trees of ſeveral Sorts, either for Timber or Fuel; the rocky Parts abound with wild Thyme, Marjoram, and other aromatic Herbs, which ſerve to feed a great Number of Sheep, Goats, *&c.* and give their Meat an exquiſite Taſte.

At *Granada* they have Abundance of Sugar-canes and Nuts, which latter are ſent to *Madrid* as a ſingular Rarity: And the Kingdom of *Murcia* abounds in Mulberry-Trees and Silk-Worms, and is ſaid to produce 200,000 *l.* Worth of raw Silk annually.

Some

Some Parts are very remarkable for producing excellent Fruits and Herbs; *Valencia* for the Growth of Melons, peculiarly exquiſite, and they have a Method of preſerving their Flavour. — At *Villa Franca* is that extraordinary Herb which is called, *Eſcurſonera*, which is an Antidote againſt all Sorts of Poiſons: It has been ſerviceable even in the Plague; it revives the Heart, and is beneficial to the Sight. —— There is another wonderful Herb called, *Euſtracia*, which being ſoaked in warm Wine, and the Eyes waſhed with it, will greatly reſtore and preſerve Sight to old Age. ——— Upon the Banks of the River *Guadiana*, there grows a very remarkable Species of Trees called, the *Laurel Roſe*, the Flowers of which reſemble thoſe of a Roſe, but the Leaves will Poiſon any Animal that eats them. ——— Other mountainous and rocky Lands produce great Quantities of that famous Plant called, by them, *Eſparto*, of which they make Ropes, and other Cordage; beſides which, they have very good Flax in *Galicia*.

The *Spaniſh* Wheat is inferior to none, if not the very beſt in *Europe*, as is evident from their fine Bread. Barley is alſo very good, and in great Plenty, ſo that they commonly feed their Horſes and Mules with it, inſtead of Oats, which are here very ſcarce; and the Straw of it likewiſe ſerves them in the Room of Hay. Wine they have likewiſe in Abundance, ſo that the pooreſt People drink of it, and of which they have great Variety, as *Malaga*, *Sherry*, *Galicia*, *Alicant*, and *Barcelona*. —— As for Fruits, they not only have the different Sorts that grow here in *England*, in much higher Perfection, but many others, as Citrons, Lemons, Oranges, Almonds, Raiſons, Prunes, Olives, Dates, Figs, Cheſnuts, Pomegranates, and Capers; the ſame may be ſaid of their Herbs, Flowers, and medicinal Plants, which, though many of them are excellent in their Kind, grow wild, or are propagated with very little trouble. Millet-ſeed, Oil, Honey, Sugar, *&c.* are in many Parts produced in great Plenty; and few Countries exceed this in Wool, one particular Sort is finer than any where elſe, except in a Province of *Turkey*. ——— The extraordinary Fertility of ſome Places requires our Notice; for in the Kingdom of *Arragon*, they have ſo good Convenience for watering their Grounds, that Trees will bare Fruit 3, and often 4 Times in a Year; as likewiſe in the

Province of *Eſtremadura*, ſo that in ſome grazing Lands they are forced to bleed their Cattle to keep them in Health.

The moſt remarkable Rivers in *Spain*, are the *Iberus*, or *Ebro*, in the Province of *Arragon*; it riſes at *Pontibre*, a ſmall Town near *Aquila del Campo*, on the Borders of *Biſcay*; it croſſes *Navarre*, *Arragon*, and *Catalonia*, and falls into the *Mediterranean* below *Tortoſa*, after a Courſe of about 300 Miles. —— The *Durius*, now *Duero*, ſprings near the City of *Soria* in *Old Caſtile*, and running Weſtward thro' that Province, and thoſe of *Leon* and *Portugal*, empties itſelf in the Ocean a little below the City of *Oporto*. —— The *Tagus*, now *Tajo*, deſcends from the Mountains of *Molina*, runs through the Midſt of *New Caſtile*, *Eſtremadura*, and *Portugal*, and falls into the Ocean at *Caſcaes*, a little below *Liſbon*, after a Courſe of 360 Miles. This River was famed for its golden Sand, or ſmall Particles of fine Gold mixed with its Sand. —— The famous *Arras*, now *Guadiana*, ſprings from certain Lakes in *New Caſtile*, and, in its Courſe, runs under Ground for a conſiderable Diſtance, till at Length it riſes above Ground and runs into the Ocean of *Ayamonte*. — Laſtly, the *Bætis*, which runs through, and gave Name to the Province of *Bætica*, has its Spring among the Mountains of *Segura*; it bends its Courſe South-weſt, and is navigable thro' ſo great a Part of the Country, as to be of great Utility to their Traffic and Manufactories: Beſides, it is reputed to have a peculiar Quality for dreſſing, and dying Woolen-cloths: It empties itſelf into the Sea, *viz.* the *Bay* of *Gades*, with ſuch a violent Current, that the Noiſe of it is heard at a great Diſtance. But, beſides theſe Rivers, there are reckoned to be 150 of leſs Note. —— Between *Portugos* and *Pitres*, there is a Rivulet of clear Water, of a rediſh Hue; and if you put Silk or Thread into it, and let it lye for ſome Time, you will find it dyed of a fine Black. —— There is another Spring at *Alcublas*, which is greatly efficacious for the Cure of the Dropſy.

LAKES are many, and on different Accounts remarkable. *Benevente*, near a ſmall Town of that Name, abounds with Fiſh; it runs in the Middle with ſuch Violence, that Waves riſes like a Sea; and there is a Rock in the Middle, with a noble Houſe upon it belonging to the Count *Benavente*. —— A Lake, on the Top of the Mountain of *Pyrenees*, of vaſt Depth,

Depth, which abounds with large Trouts. If a Stone be thrown into this Lake, it raiſes ſo many Vapours as to occaſion a conſiderable Tempeſt. Likewiſe a Salt-lake near *Antequera*, made into Salt by the Heat of the Sun.

They have a great Variety of medicinal Waters, ſome hot, others cold, whoſe healing Virtues are juſtly eſteemed by thoſe who have made trial of them: The *Baſtatonian* Hills, and, indeed, the whole Kingdom of *Granada*, is famed for thoſe ſalutiferous Springs: The moſt famous of which, of the warm Kind, are thoſe of *Seville*, *Cordoua*, and *Granada*, which are reputed as highly efficacious in the Cure of all chronical, and even veneral Diſeaſes, being impregnated with great Quantity of Metals and Minerals of exceeding great Heat, and producing great Perſpiration, likewiſe promoted by the Warmth of the Country. ——— At *Navarre*, there are Abundance of fine Springs, hot Baths, and other medicinal Waters. ——— At *Leon*, there is a Spring of hot Water, which is an infallible Cure for the Itch. ——— At *Val-de-Buentas*, is a ſmall Rivulet of a medicinal Nature, that will Cure the Bloody-flux by bathing in it. ——— *Alhama* is much frequented for its Baths, which are rather temperate than hot, nor are the Waters diſagreeable to the Taſte; they are extremely ſalutary which Way ſoever they are made Uſe of, but bathing particularly, as it ſeldom fails to ſtrengthen and fortify the Nerves. The King has raiſed a noble Structure there, and made it exceeding commodious both for drinking and bathing. ——— *Tiermas*, in the Province of *Navarre*, is celebrated for the Number of Cures performed by it. —— Among other Properties, it is peculiarly good for the Stone. The Springs are hot, and are impregnated with Salt-petre, Nitre, Allum, and Sulphur.

The MOUNTAINS deſerving our Notice are, the ſnowy Mountain called *Sierra Navada*, from the great Quantity of Snow which lies continually on the Top of it; it is ſituated on the South Part of *Granada*, and ſtretches itſelf to the *Mediterranean*. —— The moſt celebrated are the *Pyrenees*, a long Chain of very high Hills, reaching from Cape *Olarſo* to *Hiſara* in *Navarre*, through the Valley of *Salazar*, near 200 Miles in a ſtrait Line. —— On the Frontiers of *Biſcay* and *Navarre*, there branches out, from the *Pyrenean*, another conſiderable Chain of

Mountains, which, running to the Weſtward, is the Southern Boundary of *Biſcay* and *Aſturias*, and are generally called *Aſturian* and *Biſcaian* Mountains. —— The Mountains of *Idubeda* are a conſiderable Ridge, which Parts, on the South Side, from thoſe laſt mentioned. —— From the *Idubedan* Ridge juts out the famous *Oraſpodan* Hills, riſing gently and gradually till it joins the Mountains called *Molinas* and thoſe of *Cuencas*, from whence the River *Tagus* ſprings. —— On the North Eaſt of *Alicant* is a very narrow Vale, formed by Mountains vaſtly high, perpendicular, and craggy: This Vale is watered by a Rivulet, and is the ſafe Retreat of a great Number of wild Fowl, eſpecially Pigeons; and likewiſe of wild Bucks and Does. —— Beſides theſe, we might mention a conſiderable Number of others, which branch out likewiſe from the *Pyreneans*, and are called by different Names, of which we ſhall only mention the *Baſtilanian* and *Conteſtanian*; for, in ſhort, their whole Country is interſected with them: And a great Part of them abound with Metals and Minerals of various Kinds, particularly Gold, Quickſilver, Copper, Lead, *&c.* which they ſend in large Quantities into the *Weſt-Indies*. Their Lead, Copper, and excellent Iron, the beſt of which is dug from the Mountains of *Biſcay*, is ſent all over *Europe*. They have likewiſe great Plenty of Sulphur, Allum, Calamine, and other Minerals; as likewiſe of Jett, Agate, Cornelian, Granates, Cryſtal, Marble, Alabaſter, Jaſper, and other Stones.

Their GOLD MINES, it muſt be owned, are quite neglected, ſince they have been able to draw ſuch immenſe Quantities out of *America*; but antiently they had it in very great Plenty, according to *Ariſtotle*. So that many of the neighbouring Nations were enriched by Exchange of many other Commodities, with them, for Gold. —— Silver was likewiſe here in ſuch ſurprizing Plenty, that when the *Carthagenians* came hither, *Strabo* tells us, they formed many of their Utenſils in Huſbandry of that Metal. —— At preſent, the Tabernacle belonging to the Cathedral Church of *Cadiz* is of maſſy Silver, and Weighs 1018 *lb.* —— Hiſtories give us ſuch Accounts of their Riches, in this Particular, as ſeems almoſt incredible. *Poſidonius* ſays, of *Spain*, that *Plutus* had his Reſidence in the Bowels of it; which none

ought

ought to envy them, as it proved the Cauſe of ſo many Invaſions and Depredations from foreign Powers. ——— *Galicia*, which was once famous for Gold and Silver Mines, is now moſt remarkable for Marble. ——— *Moron* is noted for Cornelian, Agate, and the fineſt Loadſtones, Diamonds, and Hyacinths, *&c.* —— *Turquoiſe* Stones are often dug up in the North Part of *Leon*. — About 8 Leagues to the North of *Seville*, in the Village of *Almaden*, is a Mine of Quickſilver, which yields a prodigious Revenue to the King. They find there alſo, a great Quantity of Vermilion, the Rocks being red with it. —— In the Mountain of *Filaures* there are Abundance of precious Stones, as Emeralds, Amethiſts, Granates, or coarſe Rubies, and extreme curious Alabaſter. ——— The Mountains of *Carthagena* produce great Quantities of Allum, and many precious Stones. ——— At *Ayora*, there is a Mine of Stone that is like a Compoſition of Coal and Gold-duſt, ſome as big as an Egg, and are uſed as Flints, for they yield very ſtrong Fire upon being ſtruck. ——— At *Gineſtar*, there is a Mountain that produces a Species of Onyx, that is of the Colour of the Nails of a Man's Hand, with Veins like the Jaſper and Sardonix. ——— Iron, of a good Quality, is found at *Taracona*, which is wrought into Bars by a Mill driven by the River of *Queos*. ——— *Sant Adriano* is ſo conſiderable for the Iron Manufactory, that they work up no leſs than 3000000 *lb.* Weight every Year: And *Bilboa*, near it, is the moſt noted of any Part of *Europe*, except *Toledo*, for Sword-blades. ——— Salt-Mines, near the Town of *Cardona*, are of many Colours, which they term *Foſſile Salt*; it is dug out like Stones, and ſeem to grow in a Manner as faſt as it is dug. —— At *Antiquera*, in the Dioceſe of *Malaga*, they have excellent Salt-pits; the Water that runs from them, in the lower Places, is formed into Salt by the Heat of the Sun. — At *Santa Maria*, in the Province of *Andaluſia*, are Mines of curious white Salt, which they export to many Parts of *Europe*, as well as ſupply different Parts of that Kingdom. ——— *Mengravila* is noted for its ſingular Mines of Salt, into which you deſcend by near 200 Steps, which lead you to a vaſt Cavern, ſupported by a moſt extraordinary large and beautiful Pillar of cryſtaline Salt.

The ANIMALS which are moſt common, or extraordinary, in this Kingdom are ſuch, for the moſt Part, as we meet with

with in our own, and moſt other *European* Kingdoms. —— Fine Horſes are bred in the Province of *Andaluſia*, reckoned the fleeteſt, handſomeſt, and ſtrongeſt of any in *Europe*; and, beſides the vaſt Numbers which are here bred and broken in for Sale, the King keeps 500 of the beſt Mares for his own Uſe, which are repoſited in magnificent Stables, and reviewed by the Curious as a great Novelty. The Country of *Gijon* is alſo famous for Horſes. —— The Foreſts of *New Caſtile* abound in wild Bulls, Stags, and other Sorts of wild Beaſts. —— Fiſh is likewiſe very Plenty in many of their Lakes and Rivers. — The Port of *Carthagena*, and ſome Parts adjacent, are noted for large Shoals of Herrings. —— The whole Diſtrict of *Salene*, which lies in the Heart of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and is a Mixture of Mountains and Valleys, abound with Fiſh and all Sorts of Game without Meaſure, and is, on theſe Accounts, eſteemed a very agreeable Retreat in the Summer; but in the Winter, the Roads are ſhut up by the Snow. —— They have various Species of Birds, moſt of which are Birds of Paſſage: There are many little Iſlands which abound with Reeds, Brambles, and Fruit-trees, for their Pleaſure, Shelter and Suſtenance, where they principally reſort: Two Kinds are remarkable, one is that called the *Flamencos*, it is about the Size of a Stork, the Body is white, and the Wings are ſpotted with white and ſcarlet, and its Form is a Compound of the Duck and Swan. —The next we ſhall mention is the Sea-cock, ſo called becauſe it has a ſtately Tread, and a gallant Air; it has a ſcarlet Creſt, and crows in the Night-time; its Colour is blue, or black and blue, but extremely brilliant; its Feet are ſcarlet: They fly very ſlow, and are good to eat; and if taken young can be brought up tame. —— They have tame Fowl of many Kinds, and in great Perfection; but at *Gorga*, in particular, they have Hens of a prodigious Size, and diſtinguiſhed by the Name of *Gorga Hens*.

Curioſities of Antiquity and Art.

Near the City of *Salamanca* are the Remains of a *Roman* Way, paved with large Stones in the ſame Manner as thoſe are in *Italy*; it was continued to *Merida*, and from thence to *Seville*, and there ſtill remaines broken Columns, from Space to Space, which

which have been injured and impaired by Time, tho' the Emperor *Adrian* took care to have it repaired.

Gerena is remarkable for the vaſt Number of Stones that are to be ſeen, of enormous Size, of irregular and ſurpriſing Forms: How they were produced, Hiſtory does not attempt to ſay; but it is conjectured, it was the Effect of ſome terrible Eruption.

Their Granaries for Corn are remarkable at *Xeres de la Frontera*, where they have three under Ground that will preſerve their Corn for ſome Years without any viſible Decay. This Place is noted for its fine *Andaluzian* Genets.

They dye ſcarlet at *Xixona* very beautifully, from little Seeds which grow to the Holm Oak, within which Seed there are little Worms as red as Blood, and thoſe ſteeped in Wine are made into Cakes and appropriated to this Uſe.

Valladolid is one of the moſt conſiderable Cities in all *Spain*, for the Number and Beauty of its Squares, its Palaces, and other public Buildings, Number of Nobility, and for the Variety of religious Orders. We ſhall not particularize any other than the Court of the Holy *Inquiſition*, which is remarkable for its having no Windows, but receives all its Light through very ſmall Holes; whereas the *Inquiſition* at *Cordoba* is a noble, magnificient Structure, and was built by the *Goths*, tho' not for that Purpoſe, about the Year 700. There is another *Inquiſition* at *Seville*, ſaid to be built of Marble: But to ballance theſe Courts of monſtrous Superſtition, and unparalleled Cruelty, this Kingdom abounds in Monaſteries, Nuneries, Convents, Schools, Hoſpitals on charitable Foundations, *&c.* of which it would be tedious to attempt a Deſcription.

At *Algezira* is a vaſt deep Cavern; you go down 100 Steps before you approach the Entrance; the Cave is very long, and the Declivity is ſuch as to make the Deſcent very troubleſome: This Cave leads you to a Sort of Labyrinth; but the Paſſages, thro' which you go, are 20 Feet wide and 30 Feet high, and it is in this Place that one firſt diſcovers the Cryſtalizations with which the Place abounds: From hence, you go into a Cave that is vaſtly larger, and which is filled with an infinite Number of various Kinds of Figures, which reflect the Light that comes from the Torches in a moſt ſurprizing Manner; and tho' Echos are com-

mon

mon in ſuch Places, it is no where more remarkable, a ſingle Piſtol diſcharged, will reverberate the Sound for 7 Minutes.

We may juſt obſerve, that the Bridge over the *Monozarez*, called the Bridge of *Segovia*, is prodigiouſly long and lofty, and is ſaid to coſt 200,000 Ducats building.

We ſhall only mention one other Building, as claiming our Notice, *viz.* the Moſque at *Cordova*, ſaid to be one of the Wonders of the World, being 600 Feet in Length, and 500 in Breadth, and of a proportionable Height; the Roofs, which are ſurpriſingly bold and lofty, are ſuported by 350 Pillars of fine Marble, in 10 Rows, forming 11 Iſles, in which are now 366 Altars and 24 Gates, every Part enriched and adorned with the moſt noble and coſtly Ornaments.

A conciſe Account of the Iſlands of SPAIN. *viz.*

1. *Majorca*, 2. *Minorca*, 3. *Yvica*, 4. *Fermentera*, 5. *Colybera* and *Caprera*, others of leſs Note on the *Mediterranean*; *Gades*, *Erythia*, *&c.* on the Ocean.

Majorca lies the neareſt to the *Spaniſh* Coaſt, and over againſt the Kingdom of *Valencia*, ſtands 120 Miles Eaſtward of that Capital; the whole Length of it, from Eaſt to Weſt, is ſomewhat above ſixty Miles; and the Breadth of it, from North to South, about 56: The Figure of it is a kind of oblong Square, whoſe four Angles, or Capes, point to the four Points of the Compaſs, *viz.* *Pedra*, *Groſſer*, *Salinas* and *Formentor:* Its North and Weſt Parts are mountainous, but fruitful; and thoſe to the Eaſt and South are level, producing Corn, Oil, Wine, Honey, Saffron, great and ſmall Cattle, fine Cheeſe, Variety of Fruits and wild Game. The whole Iſland is ſurrounded with Towers, from which an Enemy may be ſeen at a conſiderable Diſtance. The capital City is *Majorca*, antiently called, *Palma*.

Minorca lies 33 Miles to the E. N. E. of *Majorca*; its greateſt Length, from Eaſt to Weſt, is about 38 Miles; in Breadth, about 15.

It is chiefly valuable for its ſpacious, commodious Harbours, and ſtrong Fortifications, upon which Account the Iſland has been often ſucceſsfully attempted by Adverſaries in War. In 1708, it was taken by General *Stanhope*, and was confirmed to *England* by the Peace of *Utrecht*, and continued in their Hands (not-

(notwithſtanding many Attempts of the *Spaniards* to regain it) 'till *April*, 1756, when the *French*, with 13000 Troops under Marſhal *Richelieu*, invaded the Iſland, and, in about two Months, made themſelves Maſters of *St. Phillip*'s Caſtle, *viz.* *June* 29th following. This Country is not very fruitful, the Land for the moſt Part yielding a ſhort, coarſe Paſture, which, however, feed a Number of ſmall Cattle: It produces ſome Wine, Oil, and Fruits; but the Inhabitants ſtand in Need of a Supply of Corn from neighbouring Countries. —— For a more particular Account of this Iſland, ſee our *Miſcellany*, p. 277.

Yvica, or *Ivica*, took its Name from the Whiteneſs of its Salt-Rocks and Mines: It lies almoſt in a direct Line between the Iſland of *Majorca* and the Kingdom of *Valencia*, and almoſt equi-diſtant from each other, being about 40 Miles diſtant from the neareſt Point of the Former, and about 36 from Cape *St. Martin* in the Latter; tho', from the City of *Majorca*, it is diſtant about 54, and from the City of *Valencia* about 75 Miles: It is in Length, from S. W. to N.W. about 40 Miles, and about 22 in Breadth from E. to W. Its Produce are principally Corn, Wine, Oil, and Fruits; but what is more remarkable, are dried Figs and Rock-ſalt, which are here in great Abundance. One Thing extraordinary is affirmed of this Iſland, that no venomous Creature is to be found in it, nor will any live on it that are brought from abroad. The principal Town is *Ivica*, which is well fortified in the modern Manner; but not ſo conſiderable now, as in the Time of the *Carthagenians* and *Romans*.

Fermentera lies about ſix Miles South of the Former, about three Miles one Way, and four Miles on the other, but not inhabited. This Iſland is ſaid to have many venomous Creatures upon it, which has given Occaſion for many Conjectures by Geographers, *&c.* which is beſt founded we ſhall not attempt to aſcertain.

There are many leſſer Iſlands ſcattered up and down, intermixed with the Former, but are too inconſiderable to merit a Deſcription.

Thoſe Iſlands on the *Spaniſh* Coaſts, without the Streights, are much fewer, and more inconſiderable, if we except that of *Gades*, which is ſituate on the *Bay* of that Name, and between the *Streights* of *Gibraltar* and the Mouth of the *Bætis*. This

Iſland is not ſo remarkable for its Bigneſs, as for the vaſt Concourſe of People, Foreigners as well as the Natives, that reſort to the famed City and Temple of *Hercules*, ſaid to have been founded by the *Tyrians*. There are many Traditions of its ancient Greatneſs and *Roman* Inhabitants, which far exceed its preſent State and Circumſtances.

We think it proper, in this Place, to take ſome Notice of *Gibraltar*, once a celebrated Town and Fortreſs of *Andaluſia* in *Spain*, which, in 1704, a confederate Fleet of the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* under the Command of Sir *George Rook*, after bombarding the Town for two Days, obliged the Governor to ſurrender. The *Spaniards* attempted to recover it the ſame Year, when it ſtood out a memorable Siege; and, after other fruitleſs Attempts to recover it, was ceded to the *Engliſh* by the Treaty of *Utrecht* in 1713, and ſtill continues in the Poſſeſſion of the *Engliſh*. Its great Importance to the preſent Poſſeſſors has induced them to fortify it in the beſt Manner. It is a commodious Port, and formed, by Nature, for commanding the Paſſage of the *Streights*. It was originally called *Calpe*, and was ſuppoſed to have been one of *Hercules*'s Pillars, and *Abila*, upon the *African* Coaſt, to have been the other: That on the *European* Side is extremely high, and terminates, upon the Entrance into the *Mediterranean*, with ſuch an immenſe perpendicular Rock, that Nature has ſeldom produced the like. But the Inſide of the Mountain is ſtill more amazing, in the Number, the Vaſtneſs, the Diverſity, and the Depth of its Caverns. The Entrance lies more than half Way up the Hill, and is narrow at the Beginning, but expands itſelf, by Degrees, the farther you advance, 'till at laſt, by the Help of Torches, you are ſurprized to find yourſelf under a Vault of a vaſt Height and proportionable Extent; which Vault, or arched Roof, as well as the Sides and natural Pillars that ſupport it, ſeem, at firſt Sight, to be cut out and wrought into innumerable Figures and Ornaments, not unlike thoſe of a *Gothic* Cathedral: Theſe are formed by a thouſand perpetual Diſtillations of the coldeſt and moſt petrifying Quality imaginable, and fills this great Cavity with an infinite Number of Objects that bear ſome imperfect Reſemblance to many different Kinds of Animals. At the farther End of this large Vault, there are Openings thro' which you may diſcover much larger Caverns.

— To-

—Towards the *European* Point there is a large Reſervoir of Water, which is in the Form of a ſquare Chamber, under Ground, that is ſupported by three or four Rows of ſquare Pillars, which has probably been made Uſe of as a Bath.—Upon the Top of the Mountain there is a fine Eſplanade, and a Tower, from whence they make their Signals upon diſcovering any Veſſels at Sea; from which Eminence you may ſee five Kingdoms, *viz. Fez* and *Morocco*, *Barbary*, *Seville*, and *Granada*; and towards the *Iſthmus*, on the Side of *Spain*, there ſtill remains a curious *Mooriſh* Caſtle, called, *Torre del Omenage*, to defend that Paſs. The *Streights* of *Gibraltar* are ſaid to be 24 Miles in Length, and 15 Miles in Breadth, and the Road unſafe, both from Enemies and Storms.

The GEOGRAPHY *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of* PORTUGAL.

THIS Kingdom, in the Time of the *Romans*, was called *Luſitania*; but at preſent is circumſcribed within narrower Limits, than either it was under the *Romans*, or was for a conſiderable Time after its being raiſed into a Kingdom: But according to the lateſt Settlements, *Portugal* extends itſelf more towards the North, and leſs towards the Eaſt. At preſent, it borders Northward on *Galicia*, and is divided from it by the *Minho*, next the Sea, and by ſome ſmall Rivers and Hills farther up the Land towards the Eaſt. The Weſt and South Sides are waſhed by the Ocean, including the little Kingdom of *Algarve* on the South; and on the Weſt the *Guadiana* parts the ſaid little Kingdom from *Andaluſia*, from whence, drawing a Line Northwards, *Portugal* borders on *Andaluſia*, *Eſtramadura*, and *Leon*: The whole Extent of it, from North to South, is 300 Miles, that is, from 37 to 42 Degrees Latitude; from Eaſt to Weſt, where broadeſt, which is about the Middle, it is about 125 Miles, that is, from 6 to 9 Degrees Weſt Longitude; and, where narroweſt, about 70 Miles.

The RELIGION profeſſed in *Portugal*, is that of the Church of *Rome*; no other being ſo much as ſuffered excepting that of *Jews*, and theſe have much ado to avoid the Scrutiny of the Inquiſition; which, if they fall under their Cenſure, treat them with the utmoſt Cruelty. Indeed, as to Foreign Proteſtants, they are permitted to exerciſe their Religion, provided they take the utmoſt Care not to cenſure the Religion of the Country, nor make Proſelytes: But, as the Office of the Inquiſition is very fond of extripating whoever they deem Heretics, many feel the Effects of their ſuperſtitious Cruelties, and many more probably would if not reſtrained in ſome Meaſure by political Intereſts.

The LANGUAGE may be denominated a Corruption of the *Latin* in a greater Degree than in *Spain* in general, and more harſh to the Ear, not only as retaining more of the antient Words and Idioms, but many of the antient Pronunciations. It is ſaid to be a Compoſition of *old Spaniſh*, barbarous *Latin*, obſelete *French*, much *Arabic*, and ſome *Greek*; yet is a Language much in Vogue.

Their CHARACTER and GENIUS, according to Hiſtory, notwithſtanding ſome invidious Reflections caſt upon them, is that of a brave and warlike People, much famed for their Skill in Navigation, and for the many Diſcoveries which we owe to them, both in the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies:* Nor did they ſhew leſs noble Valour in the Recovery of their Kingdom from the Houſe of *Spain*, who had kept them in Subjection till the Year 1640, when the brave JOHN, Duke of *Braganza*, the lawful Heir of this Crown, threw off the Yoke, and mounted the *Portugueze* Throne in Spite of all the Oppoſition of King *Philip* to prevent it. This Revolution was conducted with ſo much Secreſy, Wiſdom, and Fortitude, as juſtly perpetuates the Memory of it, and confirms the Settlement in that illuſtrious Family. This, in all Probability, has given Occaſion to private Pique, or, at beſt, but diſſembled Friendſhip between thoſe two Nations, for a great Number of Years: They are generally eſteemed ingenious in Arts and improving in Sciences. The Women are ſaid to be engaging and modeſt, and, withal, reſerved, and to have all the Qualities that relates to what is called *the Honour of that Sex.* The principal Part of the Character of the Nobility and Gentry,

Gentry, is that of Ambition; and the Veneration they exact from their Servants is ſuch an abject Slavery, which is juſtly remarked by the *Engliſh* Spectators, but will never be agreeably complied with by them who have been uſed to greater Freedom, and know how to value their Privilege.

Their DRESS, like that of the *Spaniards*, is generally a little Doublet, wide Breeches, and a long Sword; their Garments generally of ſome light Stuff, or Silk, according to the Quality of the Perſon and Seaſon of the Year. —— The Women commonly wear long Veils when they go abroad, which cover their Heads. Thoſe of Quality wear them much longer. The Maids generally appear in their Hair, looſe and curled, and intermingled with Jewels. But of late they have learnt to imitate the *French* Dreſs, by covering their Heads with a ſmall Cap of Muſlin, or Gauze.

This Country, in general, is well peopled, and has many conſiderable Cities, Towns, and Villages.

At preſent it is divided into five Provinces, beſides the little Kingdom of *Algarve*, *viz.* The Province

Of { *Entre Duero e Minho Porto*, *Tras-Os-Montes*, *Beira*, *Eſtramadura*, and *Alentejo*.

LISBON, the capital City, ſituate in Lat. 38 : 45 N. Lon. 8 : 56 W. (before the late Earthquake) was conſiderable for its Antiquity, its Grandeur, the Beauty of its Buildings, its vaſt Extent, its Richneſs, the Goodneſs of its Port, its being an Archbiſhop's See, and eſteemed a municipal Town of the *Romans*. And tho' it has loſt much of its Grandeur ſince that dreadful Cataſtrophe, we may not altogether omit the principal Buildings, which are now in a good Meaſure rebuilt.

This City, like *Rome*, is built upon ſeven Hills, that are quite as conſpicuous, and full as high: It is ſaid to contain forty Pariſh Churches, twenty Convents, and eighteen Nunneries. There are a great many magnificent Buildings, both public and private, and ſeveral handſome Squares; the Principal of which is called *Terreiro do Paco*, *viz.* the Square of the Palace. It is in a beautiful Situation; for it is open to the River and the Country

try on one Side, and the Royal Palace and other fine Buildings adorn the reſt; it is in this Square that the *Autos da Fe* are celebrated, or, in other Words, where ſuch Criminals ſuffer as are thought worthy of Death by what they ſtile the *Holy Inquiſition*; ſo that the King may ſee the Ceremony out of his Window. Here alſo they keep their Bull-feaſts.

The King's Palace appears very grand from the River, which is near three Miles: But the View from the Palace is inexpreſſibly fine; for it extends to the Sea, and takes in the Fleets, the Towns, the Villages, the Convents, and the Caſtles; and all the Apartments and their Furniture are ſuitable to the Majeſty of the Prince to whom they belong. ——— The Library alſo is very valuable, being begun by *Alphonſo* V. in the 15th Century, and has been improving ever ſince.

The Churches, in general, are very handſome; but the moſt noted are the Cathedral: ——— The Convent of the *Dominicans*: ——— The *Santa Caſa*, or, the *Holy Houſe* of the Inquiſition, where all Books that are brought into *Lisbon* muſt be carried directly for Inſpection: ——— The Convent of the *Auguſtines*: ——— The Apoſtles, or, more properly, the four Convents of the Jeſuits: ——— The Convents of the *Franciſcans*, ——— of the *Benedictines*, ——— the Palace of *Corpo Santa*, ——— the noble Society of *Mercy*, for breeding up 600 Boys, and 114 Girls: ——— A Royal Infirmary: ——— An *Engliſh* College, governed by *Engliſh* Prieſts, wherein is one Profeſſor of Grammar, one of Philoſophy, and one of Divinity; beſides a Monaſtery of *Engliſh* Nuns. And as the King of *Portugal* is upon good Terms with his *Britannic* Majeſty, the *Engliſh* now enjoy greater Freedom and Commerce with the *Portugueze* than heretofore.

The Natural HISTORY.

This Country being in the ſame Latitude, and contiguous to *Spain*, the Nature of its Climate and Productions, in general, are much the ſame. Its moſt Northern Provinces lie between the Rivers *Duero* and *Minho*, the Soil of which is ſo fertile, and the Air ſo pure and wholeſome, that many Perſons live to great Age. The Sheep fed on their Paſtures afford the ſweeteſt Mutton in *Europe*; and they are ſaid to have almoſt a perpetual Spring, which adds much to their Accommodation, producing

Plenty

Plenty of Wheat and other Grain, Abundance of Wine and Oil, Fruits in great Variety, as Citrons, Lemons, Oranges, Pomegranates, Figs, Dates, and Almonds. All the South Part of the Kingdom of *Algarve* is covered with Vineyards, and Woods of Almond and Fig-trees; ſo that the Wine, Raiſins, and Figs which are exported from thence, turn to great Account: they likewiſe carry on the greateſt Manufactures from the Growth of Flax, *&c.* and the Situation and Convenience of their Sea-ports and Harbours. And it ought to be obſerved, that, as it is in moſt other Countries, the different Products of ſome Parts are the Source of Commerce with others.

The moſt conſiderable Rivers have been already taken Notice of in our Hiſtory of *Spain*, ſuch as the *Duero*, *Minho*, *Tajo*, *and Guadiana*. Next to them, the moſt noted are, 1. The *Mondego*, riſing in the Mountains of *Sierra de Eſtrella*, and, running Weſtward by the City of *Coimbra*, falls into the Ocean at *Buarcos*: This River was antiently famed for its golden Sand. 2. The *Limia*, the famed *Lethe* of the antient *Greeks*. 3. The *Sadao*, the antient *Calipus*, which makes a capacious Bay at *Setuval*. 4. The *Vanga*, which falls into the Ocean near *Aveiro* in *Beira*, and is mentioned by *Pliny* as a remarkable one in this Province. 5. The *Leſa*, formerly *Celandes*, which is loſt in the Ocean near the Town of that Name. 6. *Ave* cuts the Province *Entre Duero e Minho*, and glides into the Ocean, and is navigable but a very little Way. 7. *Cavado*, which runs by *Briga* into the Sea. 8. *Zezere* riſes in *Sierra de Eſtrella*, and falls into the *Tajo*. 9. *Alba* ſprings from the ſame Mountains, and falls into the *Mendego*. 10. *Goa*, or *Coa*, hath its Spring-head near the Frontiers of *Caſtile*, and runs into the *Duero*. 11. *Laura*, and, 12. *Canha* meet in the Province of *Alentejo*, and fall into the *Tajo*. 13. *Caia*, in the ſame Province, riſes near *Portalegre*, and falls into the *Guadiana*. Theſe are all the Rivers we think deſerve our particular Notice: Some Authors mention 5000 in *Portugal*.

Here are ſundry Springs, Pools, Fountains, *&c.* of a peculiar Nature, *viz.* 1. The two famed Lakes on Mount *Herminius*, and another near *Roya*, remarkable for a diſagreeable rumbling Noiſe, like that of Thunder, at a Diſtance, which may be heard ſometimes at the Diſtance of 10 Miles. —— A celebrated

brated Fountain, or Pool, near the River *Mondego*, ſaid to abſorp every Thing that is thrown into it, though of ever ſo light a Nature, as Wood, Cork, Feathers, *&c.* as have been tried by the Royal Family. This Spring, or Pool, is now called *Ferventia.* —— *Pliny* mentions another Spring, near this Territory, of a vaſtly different Nature, that caſts up and drives to the very Borders every Thing (except very ponderous Bodies) which is caſt upon it.

Here are alſo ſeveral mineral and medicinal Springs of great Virtue, and much reſorted to, ſome of a hot, others of a cold Nature: One in Particular, of the hot Kind, about 45 Miles North of *Lisbon*, hath an Hoſpital built near it for the Poor, with proper Phyſicians, Apothecaries, Surgeons, and other Attendants. ——— There are ſeveral other ſuch Hot-baths, as that of St. *Peter*, or *Alvor*, in *Algarve*, and others on the Northern Parts of the Country.

At the Foot of the Mountain of *Ouguella*, runs the River *Chevora*, near which is a very extraordinary Fountain, which immediately kills all Sorts of Animals thrown into it, except Frogs; and it will neither boil Garden-ſtuff nor Fleſh.

Near *Eſtremos*, in the Province of *Alentejo*, is a noble Spring, which throws up ſo much Water in Summer, as ſerves to turn ſeveral Mills, and, contrary to moſt others, is dried up all the Winter: We are told moreover, that it petrifies Wood, or rather incruſtrates it with a ſtony Subſtance.

MOUNTAINS are no inconſiderable Part of the *Natural Hiſtory* of *Portugal*, as well from their internal Treaſures, as Height, Extent, *&c.* —— 1. *Sierra de Eſtrella*, formerly called *Mons Herminius*; the Inhabitants near it were called Lead-workers, from the great Numbers employed in the Manufactury and Commerce of that Commodity: This Mountain, or rather Chain of Mountains, runs from North to South, between the Provinces of *Beira* and *Tras-Os-Montes*; on the Top of it are two Lakes of vaſt Extent, and one of greater Depth, being unfathomable: What is ſtill more remarkable, they are calm when the Sea is ſo, and rough when that is boiſterous. —— 2. *Sierra de Marvao*, or the *Leſſer Herminius*, in the Province of *Alentejo*, and ſtretching itſelf out to the Town of *Marvos*. ——— 3. The *Rock* of *Sentra*, or, as the Mariners call it, the *Rock* of *Lisbon*, 15 Miles

Weſt

Weſt of that Capital, on which are two Monaſteries cut out of the ſolid Rock. —— 4. *Serra de Arabida*, on the South-ſide of the *Tagus*, or *Tajo*, formed for another Monaſtery likewiſe cut out of the Rock. —— 5. *Monte Junto*, adjoining to the *Rock* of *Liſbon*. —— 6. *Serra de Algarve*, which divides that little Kingdom from *Portugal*. —— 7. *Mont Gerve*, which divides *Portugal* from *Galicia*, *&c. &c.*

The MINES in *Portugal* are remarkable for many curious and uſeful Productions: —— In the Province of *Eſtramadura* are Mines of Jett, with which they make, and embelliſh many Parts of their Houſhold-furniture, as well as other curious Things. —— Here are likewiſe various Kinds of precious Stones, of great Luſtre and Value. —— About 15 Miles N. W. of *Liſbon*, are ſeveral Mines of Marble, of different Colours and Fineneſs; as likewiſe near *Ebora* in the Province of *Alintejo*: —— At *Eſtremoz* they have a Rock of exceeding fine, variegated Marble; ſo that great Quantities of it was fetched for erecting the King's Palace at *Belem*. Near *Villa Vizoſa* are fine Quaries of green Marble. —— They have here, likewiſe, a very curious Earth, of which they make a Manufactury of Red-ware that has an agreeable Smell, and was ſome Time eſteemed equal in Value with China. —— To the North of *Setubal*, are Mountains covered with Pines and other Trees, among which is a Shrub which produces a Grain which makes a fine Scarlet-dye: The Rocks of theſe Mountains are of different Colours, as white, green, red, and variegated Jaſper, which is ſo exceeding hard, that it will bear a Poliſh like Glaſs, and is uſed to ornament their Houſes, which makes them look very brilliant; ſo that we find no ſmall Part of their Riches conſiſt of theſe curious Productions, which lie in the interior Parts of the Earth, whilſt at the ſame Time, they receive great Quantities of Gold from *Braſil*; good Part of which, both coined and in Bars, is exchanged for many valuable Manufactures of the neighbouring Kingdoms; which, joined with that Variety of Corn, Fruits, *&c.* that grow in great Plenty amongſt them, (which we have already obſerved to be much the ſame as thoſe in *Spain*) it muſt be acknowledged, they not only enjoy the Neceſſaries, but many of the Superfluities of Life: And, on theſe Accounts, are

rather courted for their Friendſhip, by other Powers in *Europe*, than treated with Neglect and Contempt.

The GEOGRAPHY *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of* FRANCE.

Name, Situation, and Extent.

FRANCE is ſo called from the *Franks*, a *German* Nation, formerly inhabiting that Part of *Germany* ſtill called *Franconia*; which Nation invaded *Gaul*, and, by Degrees, ſubduing a great Part, gave it a new Name, which at preſent includes in it a Variety of Nations, which in their Turns have had the Sovereignty, ſuch as the *Goths*, *Romans*, *Burgundians* and *Normans*, as well as that of the *Franks*.

It extends from the 42d to the 51ſt Degree of North Latitude, and about 8 Degrees Eaſt and 4 Degrees 40 Min. Weſt Longitude from *London*.

France is bounded on the Eaſt by *Germany*, *Switzerland*, *Savoy*, and *Italy*; by the *Atlantic* or weſtern Ocean on the Weſt, by the *Britiſh* Channel, and the *Netherlands* on the North, and by the *Mediterranean* and *Spain* on the South. Were it not for the Province of *Bretagne*, which ſtretches itſelf above 100 Miles farther into the Ocean than any other Part of the Kingdom, the Form would be almoſt Square, and the Breadth and Length pretty nearly equal, being near 600 Miles over either Way; and it is allowed, that *France* has the Advantage of moſt Kingdoms of *Europe*, in reſpect to the Seas which border upon it, for Communication and Traffic with the Reſt of the World, and which they are not wanting in their Endeavours to cultivate and improve.

Its antient Diviſion and State greatly differed from the preſent.

In former Times it was divided into twelve Provinces, *viz.* *Normandy*, *Picardy*, the *Iſle of France*, *Champaign*, *Bretagne*, *Orleanois*, *Burgundy*, *Lyonois*, *Guienne*, *Languedoc*, *Dauphine*, and *Provence*: Theſe had their ſeveral Parliaments, who gave their

Degrees of Longitude from London

7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

ENGLAND
THE ENGLISH CHANNEL
ATLANTIC OCEAN
BAY OF BISCAY
BRABANT
FLANDERS
PART OF GERMANY
SWITZERLAND
ITALY
PART OF SPAIN
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
Gulf of Genoa
Gulf of Lyons
CORSICA

Bristol Chan. Hartland I. Lands End Scilly Is. Lizard Pt. Start Pt. Portland I. I. of Wight Portsmouth Exeter Dorchester Launceston Chichester Dover Sh. of Dover Ostend Dunkirk Calais Gravelines Boulogne Somme R. Abbeville Dieppe Cherbourg Alderney I. Guernsey I. Sark I. Jersey I. la Hogue Seyne R. le Havre Rouen Pont del Arche Caen Lisieux Bayeux Coutance St. Paul de Leon Ushent I. Breft Morlaix St. Brieu Dot Dinan Saints I. le Rax Quimper Penmark Port Louis Vannes Glenan I. l'Orient Groais I. Bell Isle Nantz Loire R. I. de Noirmoutier I. de Yeu Les Sables d'Olone Rochefort Saintes Tour de Cordouan Pte de Lanardar Pte des Reguiniers C. Ferret Bassin d'Arachon Bourdeaux Bayonne St. Sebastian Fontarabia St. Jean de Luz Pampelune Lisle Douay Arras Valenciennes Tournay Mons Namur Louvain Bruſſels Liege Bon Cologne Limburg Coblentz Frankfort Maine R. Mozelle R. Landau Spire Heidelberg Phillisburg Stutgard Ulm Danube R. Lake Constance Zurich Basil Schaffhausen Brisach Fribourg Strasburg Tubinge Fort Louis Bade Lunenille Schlestadt Nancy Luxembourg Treves Worms Frankendal Thionville Sedan Bouillon Charlemont Cambray Arras Aire R. Lille Douay Amiens Peronne St. Quintin Noyon Laon Compeigne Beauvais Soissons Reims Verdun Sartous Metz Senlis Meaux Marne R. Paris Seine R. Chalons Bar Toul Province Troyes Sens Joigny Auxerre Tonnere Langres Montbeliard Gray Soleure Besancon Dole Bourbonne les Bains Bar sur Seine Bar sur Aube Nogent le Roy Dreux Evreux Argentan Alençon Seez Mortagne Verneuil Fontainbleau Chartres Belleme Mayenne Laval le Mans Vendome le Fleche Angiers Saumur Chinon Tours Loudun Chatelleraud Poitiers Monterlay Lusignan Niort Marans la Rochelle Rochefort Saintes Angoulême Perigueux Tulle Limoges Clermont Riom Gannat Bourbon Lancy Nevers Bourges Sancerre Blois Romorantin Orleans Montargis Gien Auxerre Joigny Sens Nogent sur Seine Bar sur Aube Troyes Provins Meaux Senlis Soissons Reims Chalons Vitry Bar le Duc Toul Nancy Luneville Schlestadt Strasburg Tubinge Ulm Fribourg Brisach Basil Schaffhausen Constance Zurich Soleure Berne Fribourg Lausane Sion Geneva Gex Annecy Dombes Tarare Lyon Vienne Grenoble Chambery Monstiers St. Jean de Maurienne Turin Po R. Milan Come Alps Mts Genoa Savona Final C. Melle Oneglia Vintimille Nice Antibes Frejus St. Tropez Toulon Marseilles Aix Grasse Arles Tarascon Avignon Orange St. Paul Montelimar Valence Romans Embrun Gap Digne Glandenes Sisteron Forcalquier Uzes Alais Rhodez Mende Puy Issoire Aurillac Auvergne Perigueux Bourdeaux Sarlat Tulle Brive Cahors Agen Villa Franca Condom Tartas Basas Leitoure Auch Aire Dax Adour R. Lescar Pau Tarbe Lombez Toulouse Montauban Castres Alby Lodeve Montpellier Beziers Narbonne Carcassone Limoux Alet Pamiers St. Bertrand Lisle Foix Roussillon Perpignan Elne Collioure Cape Creus Palamos C. de l'Ougarbe C. Negret Hieres Is. C. Sicie C. Corso Calvi Bastia Gulf of la Ciotat Gulf of Lyons Pyrenean Mountains Loire R. Rhone R. Saone R. Garonne R. Dordogne R. Lot R. Villaut R. Somme R. Marne R. Aine R. Mozelle R. Maine R. Danube R. Po R. Alps Mts

An Accurate Map of FRANCE, on a SPHEROIDICAL PROJECTION: taken from one publish'd in the Memoirs of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Paris. 1747.

20 16 12 8 4 0 4 8 12 16 20 24 28 32 36

Minutes of Time East & West from London

Engrav'd for the General Magazine of Arts & Sciences for W. Owen at Temple Bar 1761.

their Conſent for the enacting the Laws of their Civil Government, *&c.* But they have been diſſolved ever ſince the Year 1614, and the Kingdom ever ſince is divided into 36 Provinces, which ordinarily go under the Name of *Generalities*, being, 1. The general Government of *Paris*. 2. Of the *Iſle of France*. 3. *Picardy*. 4. *Champaign*. 5. *Burgundy*. 6. *Dauphine*. 7. *Provence*. 8. *Languedoc*. 9. The Government *du Foix*. 10. *Navarre* and *Bearne*. 11. *Guyenne* and *Gaſcony*. 11. *Saintongue* and *Angoinois*. 13. *D'Aums*. 14. *Poitou*. 15. *Bretagne*. 16. *Normandy*. 17. *Havre de Grace*. 18. *Du Maine* and *Perche*. 19. *Orleanois*. 20. *Nivernois*. 21. *Bourbonois*. 22. *Lyonois*. 23. *D'Auvergne*. 24. *Du Limaſin*. 25. *De la Marche*. 26. The Government of *Berry*. 27. *Touraine*. 28. *Anjou*. 29. *Saumur*. 30. *Flanders*. 31. *Dunkirk*. 32. *Metz* and *Verdun*. 33. *Toul*. 34. *Alſace*. 35. *Fanche-Compte*. And, 36. *Rouſſillon*. But, in all theſe, there are only 12 Parliaments ſubſiſting, *viz.* 1. *Pau*. 2. *Dijon*. 3. *Rennes*. 4. *Genoble*. 5. *Beſancon*. 6. *Bourdeaux*. 7. *Paris*. 8. *Toulouſe*. 9. *Metz*. 10. *Rouen*. 11. *Aix*. 12. *Douay*.

This Kingdom is divided, and the Dimenſions of the ſeveral Parts diſtinctly ſpecified in the following Table, by Mr. *Templeman*.

	Countries Names.	Square Miles.	Length	Breadth	Chief Cities.	Diſt. fr. London.	Diſt. fr. Paris.
France.							
	Orleanois	22,950	230	180	*Orleans*	230	58
	Guienne	12,800	216	120	*Bourdeaux*	230	266
	Gaſcoigne	8,800	125	90	*Aux or Augh*	470	315
	Languedoc	13,175	200	115	*Thoulouſe*	466	310
	Lyonnois	12,500	175	130	*Lyon*	411	208
	Champagne	10,000	140	110	*Rheims*	204	74
	Bretain	9,100	170	105	*Rennes*	210	160
Papiſts	*Normandy*	8,200	155	85	*Roun*	86	60
	Provence	6,800	95	92	*Aix*	540	340
	Burgundy	6,700	150	86	*Dijon*	325	143
	Dauphine	5,820	107	90	*Grenoble*	448	245
	Iſle of France	5,200	100	85	PARIS	203	
	French Compte	4,000	100	60	*Breſancon*	340	170
	Picardy	3,650	120	87	*Amiens*	140	65
	Rouſſillon	1,400	50	44	*Perpignan*	533	388
	Total—	131,095					

PARIS, ſituate in Lat. 48° 50′ Lon. 2° 25′ Eaſt, the Capital of all *France*, is illuſtrious for its Antiquity, Extent, Magnificence, Riches, Manufactures, *&c.* for we find, in the Hiſtory of the *Romans*, that it was conquered by them 45 Years before Chriſt, and poſſeſſed by them 500 Years, without any Interruption from the *Gauls*. It is built in a level Plain, upon a hard Clay, between two Arms of the Sea. *Paris* is divided into 20 Quarters, and contains 970 Streets, 50,000 Houſes, 52 Pariſhes, 80 Churches or Chapels, 3 Abbeys of Men, 8 of Women, 57 Colleges, 15 Seminaries, 26 Hoſpitals, 12 Priſons, 55 Fountains to ſupply the City with Water, 30 Bridges, 40 Squares, 5 public Libraries, 6 Royal Palaces, 8 public Gardens, with many Thouſands of Glaſs-Lanthorns, Guards, *&c.* for the Security and Tranquility of the City. The Houſes are, for the moſt Part, built of Hewn-Stone, and uniform, the Streets of a competent Breadth, and kept clean by Canals and Fountains running for that Purpoſe. What adds greatly to the Grandeur of *Paris* is, that moſt of the Nobility of *France* have a Hotel, or Palace, in the City, with Courts and Gardens belonging to it, beſides the Royal Palaces.

The LOUVRE at *Paris* was deſigned originally for the ordinary Reſidence of the Royal Family, and, according to the Plan, was to be very large, ſuperbly finiſhed and ornamented; yet, to this Day, is not a Quarter finiſhed. The Palace of the *Thuilleries* joins that of the *Louvre*, and is the moſt beautiful Part of it, as it is compoſed of 5 Pavilions, which are in the *Ionic*, *Corinthian*, and *Attick* Taſte, being very regular and beautiful, to which the Gardens afford a moſt agreeable Proſpect.

Theſe Gardens are ſituated immediately before the Palace, conſiſting of about 30 *Engliſh* Statute Acres, moſt excellently laid out: On each Side is a lofty Terrace-walk; the middle Part rather a thick Wood, with Alleys between to preſerve the Viſitors from the ſcorching Beams of the Sun during the Summer Seaſon: The Parterre contain 3 Pieces of Water, finely ornamented with Marble Statues, *&c.* The grand Walk forms a moſt beautiful Viſto, which terminates in a Wood, called, *the Elyſian Fields*, or *Queen's Courſe*. This Garden is much frequented by the beſt Company, and great Care taken that there

is

is a proper Decorum obſerved. Beſides which, here are the *Le Palais d' Orleans*, and the *Palais Royal*, built by Cardinal *Richlieu*, in 1736, in the *Ionic* and *Corinthian* Order: To each of theſe are public Gardens, but they are much more pleaſant than elegant, having ſeveral good Walks, Fountains playing, and Diverſity of Company daily reſorting.

But what particularly deſerves our Notice is, the Royal Botanical Garden; it is ſituated at the Extremity of *Paris*, and, though Public, is more immediately intended for the Study of the Learned in that Profeſſion, and, with great Care and Liberality, furniſhed for this Purpoſe: At one Side of the Garden is a large Amphitheatre, in which are given, *Gratis*, compleat Courſes of Lectures in Chymiſtry, Botany, Pharmacy, Anatomy, Surgery, and the Operations and Experiments, in each in Order, to inſtruct Pupils and gratify the Curious. ——— On the Right-hand is kept the King's Cabinet of Curioſities, to viſit which a Ticket is required; but all Strangers freely admitted. The firſt Apartment conſiſts of a curious Collection of all Kinds of Skeletons, a Set of Fœtuſſes, a fine Collection of Shells and Corals, and all the new Inventions in Machinery. The Second is filled with a large Quantity of *Indian*, and other Stones, Minerals and Chryſtals. —— The Third is a fine Collection of Inſects, Animals anatomically prepared, Variety of Fiſhes in Spirits, a new invented brazen Sphere, a Collection of antique Stones, as Agat, Onyx, Emerald, Topaz, *&c.* —— To this we may add, the curious and expenſive Collection of Monſieur REMEAUR's Cabinet of natural and artificial Curioſities, which are ſhewn, *Gratis*, every *Sunday* in the Summer Seaſon: This Collection is like that of the late Sir *Hans Sloane*'s, exhibited to the View of the Curious in *London*. —— But to return to ſome other remarkable Particulars in *Paris*: The next to theſe may be mentioned, the Town-houſe of *Paris*, which is a large Edifice of extraordinary Beauty. —— The Abbey *Royale*, St. *Germain*'s, is thought to be the moſt antient Abbey in *Europe*, and, for its Antiquity and curious antique Ornaments, is much admired, but cannot ſtand the Teſt of the modern Architects. —— The Merchant's Palace is a large Building, in the *Doric* Order, and was antiently the Reſidence of the Kings of *France*: The interior Parts, conſiſting of ſeveral Halls, are appro-

propriated to public and important Concerns: Here is the Chamber of Requeſts, Chamber of Accounts, but more particularly this was the Seat of that auguſt Aſſembly the PARLIAMENT of PARIS, who were ſent into Exile, by the eſpecial Command of the King, for diſobeying his Orders in regard to the Conteſt with the Clergy about the *Bull Unigenitus*. ——— The *Sorbonne* is juſtly eſteemed one of the fineſt Colleges in *Europe*, by which Name the whole Univerſity is frequently called. ——— Here is moreover the *Royal Academy of Sciences*, of much the ſame Nature as that of the *Royal Society* in *London*. ——— Here is likewiſe an Academy for refining the *French* Language; alſo, Academies for Painting, Sculpture, and Architecture; for the Improvement of all Mechanic Arts and Manufactures, as Tapeſtry, Moſaic Work in Plate, Steel, Iron, Braſs, Embroidery, *&c.* The principal Manufactury in *Paris* are Gold and Silver Stuffs, wrought Silks, Velvets, Gold and Silver Lace, Tapeſtry, Ribbons, Linen, and Glaſs. "*Paris*, concludes "*Buſching*, is the Center of all good Taſte and Merriment, "and here Vanity and Pleaſure reign in a very high Degree."* It lies 200 Miles South-eaſt of *London*, 550 Weſt of *Vienna*, 680 N. E. of *Madrid*, and 700 N. W. of *Rome*.

The INHABITANTS, as we have already obſerved, are a Mixture of the antient *Gauls*, *Romans*, *Franks*, *Viſigoths* and *Burgundians*, but chiefly the *Gauls* who, though the *Romans* and *Franks* ſucceſſively ſubdued, they did not however expel; the *Gauls* ſtill remaining the Body of the People, though the *Romans*, and afterwards the *Franks* obtained the Government of the Country.

The Temper and Diſpoſition of this People *Cæſar*, in his Time, repreſents as volatile and unſteady, but quick-witted and ready in Apprehenſion; and their Succeſſors are pretty much of the ſame Nature, very pert, and witty in Converſation, and love Raillery to exceſs; they affect Freedom and Gallantry, and ſeldom perplex themſelves with Jealouſy; their Converſation moſtly tends to double *Entendres*, Faſhions, Plays, and Operas, to ſuit their natural Levity; they generally affect a pecu-

* Here we might entertain our Readers with a much larger Account of *Paris*; but, as this would not conſiſt with our Plan, we ſhall refer the Reader to the Curioſities of *Paris* in IX Letters, publiſhed by Mr. *Owen*, and to other modern Hiſtories of that Nation.

peculiar Politeneſs to all Strangers; but, notwithſtanding this Talent, it ought to be conſidered as variable, and treated with Caution. Their Genius in general tends to the Study of the Arts and Sciences; but the military Arts, and Science of Defence, are their favourite Studies; and it muſt be acknowledged, that *France* has produced many learned and induſtrious Men in all Arts and Sciences, eſpecially in the preſent Age, wherein, beſides the vaſt Improvements they have made in the Art of War, all the Parts of mechanical, mathematical, and philoſophical Sciences have been incouraged and improved: Witneſs, their many public Seminaries for Learning, where, beſide the Royal Academy of Sciences at *Paris*, already mentioned, they have a great Number of Univerſities.

The antient RELIGION of the *Gauls* was *Paganiſm* to the higheſt Degree: However it is certain, that Chriſtianity was received very early in ſome of the meridional Parts of *France*. St. *Ireneus* is ſaid to have come hither in the ſecond Century; but the *Franks* being Pagans, it was ſuppreſſed till *Clavis*, the fifth King, was converted by the Perſuaſion of his Wife *Clotilda*, and by their Means brought about the Converſion of the *Franks*. Hence it was, that the Title of *moſt Chriſtian King* was given to the King of *France*. ——— At preſent, Popery is the eſtabliſhed Religion of *France*: But the *Gallican* Church pretends to enjoy greater Liberties and Privileges, and to be leſs ſubject to the See of *Rome*, than any other Chriſtian State of that Communion. However, we find the Nation divided into two great Parties, one of them zealous in defending the Rights of the *Gallican* Church againſt the Encroachments of *Rome*, and the other no leſs zealous in aſſerting the Papal Supremacy: For many Years paſt, the Jeſuits have appeared to have the Aſcendency, to whom we may aſcribe the Conſtitution *Unigenitus*, after ſo long and warm a Struggle: But how greatly ſoever this may be favoured by the Government, the People, in general, are more moderate and rational in their Sentiments.*

The antient Language was the ſame as the *Britons*; but at preſent, the *French* LANGUAGE is voluble and elegant, and much admired for its Sweetneſs. It is true, by Means of the Liberty

* For a more particular Account of the Religion of the *Gallican* Church, ſee the Iſt Vol. of *Philology*, p. 394, 395, 396.

Liberty they take in the Pronunciation, leaving out harſh Terminations and Conſonants, it is pliant enough, though not ſo ſweet as the *Italians:* And though they have taken a great deal of Pains to refine it, yet it muſt be confeſſed that, by this Means, they have left out and exploded many old Words which were ſtrong and expreſſive, and have given us none to ſupply their Place. This is the Reaſon why the *French* Tongue is not now very copious, nor heroic. But notwithſtanding this Tongue has nothing of peculiar Majeſty in it, the *French* have been very fond of promoting the Uſe of it in Foreign Courts; and it is now not only made Uſe of in moſt Courts of *Europe,* but is the moſt generally underſtood of any modern Language in *Chriſtendom.*

In regard to the Perſonages of the Men, we may juſtly ſay, that they are like our own Nation, tall and ſhort, handſome and ordinary; but generally more ſprightly and active, temperate in Diet and Drinking.

They are extremely laviſh in Dreſs, and pride themſelves much in this Taſte, and in every Thing relating to it; and eſteem themſelves the Leaders of *Europe* in the Modes of Dreſs, in which they ſo frequently vary and change, as if it was their principal Study. ——— The Women may claim a great Part of the foregoing *Skizo*, their greateſt Fault is their immoderate Painting, which is become ſo general, that a Stranger would be ready to imagine, on public Days, all the Women handſome and Perſons of Quality. However, it muſt be acknowledged, they have many fine, perſonable Women, who walk with a free, eaſy, genteel Air, which is difficult to be imitated by thoſe who wear ſtiff Stays.

Laſtly, with reſpect to the Nobility and Gentry of *France*, their Hotels, or Palaces, their Coaches, Furniture, and Dreſs is very brilliant, and their Attendants and Retinue of Servants very numerous and ſhowy. ——— But the Plebeians, in general, are miſerably poor, and greatly oppreſſed by the Nobility, who are all petty Tyrants, and the Peaſants their mere Slaves. ——— The Riches of the Nation, accumulated by few Hands, is very unequally divided: The ſad Effects of ill-contrived Oeconomy, where the Cultivation of the Land, and the Welfare

fare of the Farmer, are the leaſt Objects of the legiſlative Power.

The Government of *France* is ſaid to be in the King and the States: But, with too much Juſtice, we may ſay, that the only legiſlative Power is at preſent in the King, whoſe Edicts (with a SOIT *car tel eſt notre bon plaiſir*, ſo be it, for ſuch is our Will and Pleaſure) being regiſtered in the Parliament of *Paris* (which is chiefly compoſed of Perſons at the Devotion of the Court) have the full Force of the Law. Theſe Parliaments, with much Difficulty, retain little more than Name with Reſpect to their Power; the King ſends his Edicts to be regiſtered, and if they durſt preſume to make Remonſtrances in Favour of Truth, the Liberty or Happineſs of the Subject, they are diſſolved, and ſometimes baniſhed, as was the Parliament of *Paris* in the Year 1720; and we have an Inſtance of much later Date when the Parliament took the Liberty of remonſtrating, in Favour of religious Liberty, againſt the unreaſonable Impoſitions of the jeſuitical Prieſt, or the Bull *Unigenitus*; and in Juſtice to the preſent ſubſiſting Parliaments in *France* it muſt be acknowledged, they have made many noble Efforts in order to retrieve and ſupport their antient Power, Authority, and Influence, in the Defence of civil and religious Liberty, againſt the Incroachments of the Crown, or the undue Influence of Prieſts.

Their chief HARBOURS on the Ocean are, *Breſt*, *Dunkirk*, *St. Malo's*, *Havre de Grace*, *Calais*, *Mardyke*, *Dieppe*, *Blavet*, *Rouen*, *Rochefort*, *La Rochelle*, *Bourdeaux*, *Brouage*, *Bayonne*, *&c.* On the *Mediterranean* are, *Marſeilles*, *Toulon*, and *Antibes*.

The Natural HISTORY.

The AIR in general is temperate, equally exempted from the Extremities of Heat and Cold; on which Account it is preferable to *Germany* and the Northern Countries, on the one Hand, as it is to *Spain* and *Italy* on the other, which happy Situation occaſions a Plenty of all Things deſirable, at leaſt neceſſary, in Life. ——As all Sorts of Corn and excellent Wine, Hemp, Flax, Saffron, the beſt Salt in the World, and Mines of Iron, Copper, Lead, Marble, *&c.* They have likewiſe many uſeful Commodities in great Perfection and Plenty, as Brandy, Oiles,

Saffron, Paper, Glaſs, Almonds, Prunes, Cheſnuts, Coral, Wood, Cream of Tartar, Alamode, rich Silks and Brocades, Linen and Woolen-cloth, Soap, Verdigreaſe, *&c.*

The SOIL is, however, very different in diſtant Parts of this Kingdom: Thus in *Provence*, in the upper Part, the Air is temperate, and the Soil fertile in producing Corn, Paſture, Fruits, *&c.* In lower *Provence*, the Air is exceſſive hot, the Soil dry and ſandy, and principally produces Pomegranates, Oranges, Lemons, and other Trees and Fruits requiring Heat. ——In ſome Parts of *Languedoc*, as it is a mountainous Country, great Part being barren, produces little elſe than Rye and Cheſnuts. —— In the Viſcounty of *Soules Saintong* Woods abound with Timber, and a great Part very fit for Ship-building; but is too remote from any Sea-port to be rendered of great Utility. Other Parts yields Corn in a pretty good Degree, but is more remarkable for Fruits, whilſt *Burgundy*, for its greater Fertility, is called the Mother of Wine and Corn. 'Tis likewiſe a Saying among the *French*, that *Picardy* is the Granary and Magazine of *France* in Corn, Flax, and many valuable Fruits. —— In the Province of *Gaſtmois* they have Saffron in great Plenty, fine Meadows and Paſture, and ſome of the beſt of Butter; nor muſt we omit the Foreſt of *Orleans*, which contains 14000 Acres of Wood of various Kinds, Oak, Elm, Aſh, *&c.* and the Foreſt of *Fontainbleau* near as large; and near *Morchiſnoir* is a Foreſt of tall, ſtrait Timber, of 4000 Trees.

MANUFACTURES, which depend on the peculiar Produce of ſome Parts, are thoſe of *Salt-Petre* in the County of *Burgundy*. In the Wood of the County of *Sault* there are ſeveral large Glaſs-Houſes. —— At *Adge* in the Provence of *Languedoc*, they have an Herb called *Kali*, which they ſow, the Aſhes of which ſerves to make Glaſs, and Soap. —— A large Manufactury of Woolen-cloths at *Abbeville* in *Picardy*. Likewiſe, Sail-cloth, black and green Soap; alſo Fire-arms, Linens and Stuffs. —— At *Valenciennes* they make Woolen-Stuffs, Camblets, and Baracans; but principally the beſt fine Lawn is manufactured here, for the Sale of which there is a Hall eſtabliſhed. —— *Nevers*, in *Nivemois*, is famous on Account of the great Quantities of Glaſs, white Iron, and fine Earthen-ware manufactured in thoſe Parts. —— At *Pont-de-Se* the Trade chiefly conſiſts in making Salt-

Salt-Petre, refining Sugar, *&c.* ——— At *Auvergne* they have Manufacturies of Iron and Steel-ware, Paper, Paſte-board, and Thread, both for Exportation as well as home Conſumption.

The MOUNTAINS in *France* are many of them remarkable: Some in the Provence of *Dauphine* abound with a great Variety of beautiful Flowers, and a vaſt Number of phyſical Plants, *&c.* grow upon them; and many of them produce differend Kinds of Wood and Shrubs. ——— Mount *Breſier*, near the Alps, often breaks out into Flames. ——— The *Golden Mount*, as it is called, but more properly the *Diamond Mount*, in *Dauphine*, affords a Variety of precious Stones. ——— In the Mountains of the *Seneſchalſhip* of *Moulins* there are Mines of Lead, Copper, and Iron, and covered with Fir-trees. ——— The Mountains of *Perigard* abound with Cheſnut-trees. In *Dauphine* there is an inacceſſible Mountain, ſaid to be ſo, as it is an inverted Pyramid, broader at the Top than at the Bottom. —— In *Champagne* they have ſeveral Mountains covered with Wood, like Foreſts, affording Plenty of Game, together with Mines of Iron and other Metals, but is chiefly noted for a peculiar Kind of Grape, producing a light Wine, well known in *England* by the Name of *Champagne*.

There are ſome MINES of Silver and Copper in *Alſace*, namely, at St. *Geromani*, *&c.* but the working of it is attended with ſuch Expence as to be of little Uſe to the Proprietor. Alſo Quarries of white Alabaſter, black Marble, and Jaſper of ſeveral Colours; Mines of Coals at *Lyonois*. ——— In *Languedoc* ſeveral Mines of rich Metals and Minerals, and Quarries of Marble and Alabaſter. ——— Marble Stones of all Colours, and particularly of Fleſh-coloured Marble at *Carmette* in *Languedoc*. Mines of Coal, and a Kind of Gum, of which they make Tar, at *Beſiers*, in *Languedoc*. The Province of *Cominges* abounds with Marble; ſo that their Houſes are chiefly built of it.

A prodigious Mine of Chalk at *Laverdan* in *Cominges*. ——— Mines of Iron, Copper, Tin, and Lead, in *Britany*. ——— At *Berry* there is a Mine of Oker, which ſerves for melting of Metals, and for Dying, particularly, the beſt Drab-cloths. —In the Province of *Anjou*, ſeveral Quarries of fine white Stone.

There are alſo *Subterranean* CAVERNS, as that in the Foreſt of *St. Aubin du Cormier* in *Bretagne*, through which floweth a

mighty Torrent of Water; and another near *Nions*, from which proceeds a violent Wind. ——— In the Neighbourhood of *Niſmes* there is a ſubterranean Paſſage which, as they ſay, reaches to *Arles* (under the *Rhône*) which is 20 Miles Diſtant. ——— In *Dauphine* there is the Cave of our *Lady of Balm*, which is between 4 and 5 Fathoms broad, and from 5 to 8 Feet deep. There is another at *Baulme*, 12 Miles from *Beſancon*, and is above 300 Feet under Ground, wherein may be ſeen a Number of Icicles hanging in the Vault, and in the Bottom a little River, frozen in Summer, and flowing in the Winter: So that it is a good Ice-houſe, to the neighbouring People.

In the Valley of *Liberthat*, in *Alſace*, there is a Cavern, out of which flows an oily Liquor, which being diſtilled and prepared by Art, yields a moſt excellent ſalubrious Oil.——There are ſeveral, very remarkable, near *Salins* in *Burgundy*, the Extent of which, taken altogether, is about 400 Feet in Length, and 60 in Breadth: The Deſcent is under a Pavilion, which ſtands in the Middle of a Court, by 40 Stone-ſteps and 20 of Wood: At the Bottom of the Cave, you may ſee, by the Help of lighted Torches, ſix Springs of Salt-water, and two of Freſh, guſhing out and running with great Rapidity; the Streams are kept ſeparate by proper Trenches. Thence you go into other Vaults, ſupported by large Pillars, wherein are proper Reſervoirs, and Engines are employed to bring it to the Top; and the Salt-water being put into Salt-pans, great Quantities of Salt is made of it. It is obſervable that this Water is moſt ſtrongly impregnated in rainy, or moiſt Weather; and for this, and other Reaſons, it is concluded, that this Water acquires its Saltneſs from ſome vaſt Rocks of Salt thro' which it paſſes in its ſubterranean Courſe.

The LAKES of this Kingdom are but few: There is one near *La Beſſe*, in which, if you throw a Stone it will cauſe a Noiſe like Thunder: ——— Another at *Iſſoire* in *Avergne*: ——— There is one at the Top of a Hill near *Alegre*, which is ſaid to be Bottomleſs.

There are ſome remarkable Canals; the famous one at *Languedoc*, which was begun in the Year 1666, and compleated in 1680, at an immenſe Expence, in the Reign of *Lewis* XIV. to make a Communication between the *Ocean* and the *Mediterranean*,

nean, for a ſpeedier Paſſage of the *French* Fleet; but it has, on many Accounts, failed of anſwering the Ends propoſed. To which we may add, the Canal of *Calais*, whereby you may go eaſily, by Water, from *Calais* to *St. Omer*, *Gravelines*, *Dunkirk*, *Ypres*, *&c.* a Work of great Utility to the neighbouring Inhabitants.

The Canal of *Orleans*, which begins about two Leagues diſtant from the City, runs in a Courſe of 18 Leagues; the Advantages to the Public, and the Duties ariſing from it, are very conſiderable.

The RIVERS in this Kingdom are very many; but the Principal are the *Loire*, the *Rhone*, the *Garonne*, and the *Seine*: The Waters of which are, in general, ſoft, clear, and wholeſome. The *Loire* takes its Courſe North and N. W. being, with all its Windings from its Source to the Sea, computed to run about 500 Miles. ——— The *Rhone* flows on S. W. to *Lyons*, and then runs on due South till it falls into the *Mediterranean*. ——— The *Garronne* riſes in the *Pyrenean* Mountains, takes its Courſe firſt N. E. and has a Communication with the *Mediterranean* by Means of a Canal, the Work of *Lewis* XIV. ——— The *Seine*, ſoon after its riſe, runs to the N. W. viſiting *Troyes*, *Paris*, and *Rouen* in its Way. ——— All of theſe receive Additions, by a Variety of others falling into them, in their Courſe, and, in general, abound with Plenty of Fiſh of the beſt Kinds, in their reſpective Seaſons.

MINERAL WATERS: At *Sultzbach*, in *Alſace*, famous for the Cure of the Palſey, Weakneſs of the Nerves, and the Gravel: ——— In the Dutchy of *Burgundy* there are four remarkable Springs, one at *Apoigny*, the Water of which is cold and ferruginous: ——— At *Promeau*, near *Nais*, the Water of it is luke-warm and inſipid: ——— At *Bourbon-Lanci*, a City in *Autunois*, the Spring is called *le Grand Limbe*, ſo hot that a Man cannot bear his Hand in it two Minutes. Theſe have neither Smell nor Taſte; yet it is found, by Experiment, that they are impregnated with Salt and Sulphur. Another Mineral Spring is at *Sainte Rhino*, the Water of which is clear, cold, and inſipid: ——— Two at *Dauphine*, riſing but a ſmall Diſtance from each other; one is Salt, and the other Sweet. At *Bagneris* are ſeveral wholeſome Minerals and Baths, to which People reſort as to the *Engliſh* Baths, at Spring and Autumn: ——— *Forges*, in

in *Normandy*, is likewiſe famed for its Mineral Waters: —— One at *St. Amand*, celebrated for the Cure of the Gravel, and all Obſtructions: —— Another at *Sermaize*, in *Champagne*, of the ſame Quality. —— There are ſeveral Mineral Springs at *Neris*, in *Bourbonnois*, which, being ſomewhat inſipid, were united into one Canal that turns 3 Mills.

SPRINGS remarkable in *France* are, the *Freſh-well*, near *Veſoul* in *Burgundy*, about 15 Fathom wide at the Top, and 20 Deep; but ſometimes flows ſo inſtantaneouſly and exceſſively as to overflow, and produce a rapid Stream. The burning Spring at *Saſſenage*. —— At *Roqueburne*, in *Languedoc*, there is a Spring, on the Waters of which ſwim a Kind of Oil of exceeding ſalutary Nature, applied internally or externally: —— But there is a Spring near *Aigne*, in *Auvergne*, which boils violently, and makes a Noiſe like Water thrown upon Lime; it has little or no Taſte; but has a poiſonous Quality, and the Birds that drink of it die inſtantly.

The remarkable ANIMALS in *France*, either differing in Form, in Size, or Colour, from thoſe in *England*, make but a ſmall Part of the Natural Hiſtory. *Avergne* is noted for a good Breed of Horſes; but moſt of their Provinces have the ſame Variety of Cattle, Sheep, Deer, Fowl, wild and tame, as are common in *England*: Some of their Foreſts abound with wild Goats, but their Hair is not ſo valuable as thoſe of *Smyrna* and *Aleppo*, (which is a uſeful and neceſſary Commodity in the Manufacture of Hats) but is of a more faint and weaker Nature. It is likewiſe remarkable, that though they have great Plenty of Sheep, the Wool in general is coarſer and weaker in Nature than that of neighbouring Nations, ſo that they have a great Quantity brought from *Spain* for the Manufacture of their finer Cloths, and, by Stratagem and illicit Practice, they procure a great Deal of the *Engliſh* Growth, well known to be the Bane of that Branch of our *Engliſh* Trade. —— It is likewiſe obſervable, that they abound with Coneys, both of the Hare and Rabit Kind; ſome Warrens are the Property of private Perſons; but many of the Foreſts and Places where they are Plenty, are appropriated to the Uſe of the Nobility and Gentry of ſome diſtinguiſhing Rank, and Hares are every where deemed Royal Game; ſo that Hiſtorians, in general, agree, in

Parts

Parts where they may be thought Plenty, the Peaſant does not dare to kill one under the Puniſhment of Death, or the Gallies; as was obſerved of Wool, ſo it may be, with equal Truth, affirmed of the Fur or Wool of theſe Animals, that it is much weaker in the Nature of it than that of *Engliſh* Growth: So that, could a more effectual Method be taken to prevent the Exportation of this Commodity from *England*, it would abſolutely put it out of the Power of the *French* to rival us in that Branch of our Trade in *England*, as would, in a great Meaſure, be demonſtrable from a Compariſon of our Exports in the Article of Hats in Time of War, and in a Time of Peace, eſpecially the preſent War; and which would not be an improper Object of the Attention of the Legiſlature.

ANTIQUITIES *and other* CURIOSITIES *in this Kingdom.* There was nothing more famous in *Gaul*, after the *Romans* had conquered it, than the Temple which 60 Nations of this Country built at *Lyons*, to the Honour of the *Romans* and of *Auguſtus*. Each of theſe Nations gave a Statue, with Inſcriptions, to adorn the Altar, of which there are ſtill ſome Remains. —— The Grotto of our Lady *de la Balme* at *Dauphine*. An Amphitheatre and triumphal Arch at *Orange*, in *Languedoc*, erected in Memory of the Battle obtained by *Marius* and *Catulus* over the *Canbrianes* and *Teutones*. —— Near *Poitiers*, a Stone of prodigious Size, 25 Feet by 17 Feet; —— it is ſupported by four Pillars, and has given Occaſion to many Conjectures; but Hiſtory don't aſcertain the Occaſion of it. —— The Gates and triumphal Arch at *Rheims*, three of which do ſtill retain the Name of *Heathen Deities*, *viz.* of the *Sun*, of *Mars*, and of *Ceres*. —— In the Abbey of *Clervaux*, in *Champagne*, there is a Caſk that holds 800 Tons of Wine. —— A curious Fountain at *Douê*, in *Anjou*, in the Form of a Horſe-ſhoe, 72 Feet in Circuit, and 3 in Depth, with many pretty Devices.

We have already given ſome Account of the Royal Palaces, Library, Gardens, *&c.* at *Paris*. And though we would not enter much into the Account of their publice Edifices, ſome other Particulars juſtly claim our Notice, as the Palace of *Verſailles*, the ordinary Reſidence of the Royal Family. About 12 Miles from *Paris* (near which is the Porcelain Manufacture) the Front of the *Chateau* was built in 1661, is of the *Corinthian* and *Doric* Or-

Orders, very large and magnificent, but not in modern Taſte; tho' there are many additional Apartments and Decorations exceedingly ſuperb. —— The Gardens are vaſtly extenſive, divided into innumerable pleaſant Walks and rural Alleys, which are moſt profuſely crowded with Variety of marble Statues. ——— The Water-works, in the Gardens, are the Surprize of all Beholders: Monuments of *Louis le Grand*'s unparalleled Vanity; there is a Dolphin, which, as a *Jet d'Eau*, caſts up the Water near 60 Feet high, which is ſurrounded with all Kinds of Animals, diſplaying their aqueous Wonders in all the Variety that Art could invent; ſo that they are allowed to be the moſt extraordinary Water-works of any in *Europe*. —— What furthermore claims our Notice, is the delightful Summer-houſe, or more properly the Seat of Love, TRIANON, built in the Taſte of an *Italian* Villa; the exterior Part is cruſted over with variegated Marble, the Inſide decorated with fine Paintings in Imitation of the richeſt China. —— Near this is the Menagery of foreign Animals and Birds. To theſe Curioſities we may add ſome other Particulars which deſerve our Deſcription in different Parts of this Kingdom, as the Town-houſe at *Lyons*, their Libraries, Obſervatories, and their Exchange. —— The noble Palaces, Cathedral, and Univerſity, at *Avignon:* ——— The Univerſity and Academy of *Belles Lettres* at *Toulouſe:* —— Some of their moſt remarkable Bridges, the *Pont de l'Arch* in *Picardy*, of 22 Arches over the *Seine:* ——— A very large one of Timber over the *Moſelle* at *Thionville*; —— one of Stone over the ſame River, at *Toule*; ——— that ſurprizing Bridge of one Arch at *Briva*, in *Avergne*, reſting upon two Mountains of prodigious Height; ——— one of 12 Arches at *Pontoiſe*, built of Free-ſtone; and at *Corbeil*, one of Ten, and the other of Two. But it would be almoſt endleſs to attempt a Deſcription of all their public Edifices, which are, for the moſt Part, grand and magnificent; whilſt the Hotels, or Houſes of the Tradeſmen and Mechanics are almoſt every where mean and low, the Diſparity or Difference being every where too conſpicuous not to fall under the Notice and Cenſure of every Gentleman who Travels in *France*. For which Reaſon we ſhall refer the Curious to the Hiſtories of their public Buildings, &c.

Degrees of East Longitude from London

A Map of the VII UNITED PROVINCES, with the Dutch, Austrian & French NETHERLANDS; on a Spheroidical Projection. By Eman: Bowen Geog.r to his late Majty

GERMAN OCEAN

ENGLAND

FRANCE

PART OF GERMANY

PART OF FRANCE

AUSTRIAN NETHERLANDS

DUTCH NETHERLANDS

EAST FRISELAND

CIRCLE OF WESTPHALIA

LORRAIN

Ameland I.
Schelling I.
Flieland I.
Eyerland I.
Texel I.
Texel
Stroom
De Bree
Verduien
de Helder
Marsingen I.
Enkhuysen
Horn
Edam
Alkmaer
Medemblick
Haerlem
Leyden
Hague
Delft
Gouda
Rotterdam
Helvoetsluys
Goree I.
Voorn I.
Schouwen I.
N. Beveland
Walcheren I.
Middleburg
Flushing
S. Beveland
Cassandria
Foulnes I.
Thames R.
Sheppy I.
Margate
Nth Foreland
Canterbury
Sandwich
Deal
Foreland
Dover
Dunge Ness
Straits of Dover
Calais
Bologne
Canche R.
St Omer
Estample
Somme R.
Cressy
Abbeville
Amiens
Aire
Arras
Bapaumes
Perone
St Quintin
Guise
Laon
Meziers
Mouzon
Montmedy
Thionville
Komingsmachoren
Ostend
Nieuport
Dunkirk
Bruges
Sas Ghent
Ghent
Liere
Sanvliet
Antwerp
Arendonk
Geel
Hoorn
Herentales
Roermond
Beringen
Mechelin
Louvain
Brabant
Brussels
Lessines
Ath
Genap
le Roeulx
Namur
Dinant
Charleroy
Mons
Maubeuge
Philippeville
Cambray
Charlemont
Marienburg
Wood
Arduen
St Amand
Valenciennes
Tournay
Lille
Courtray
Ypres
Furnes
Dixmude
Nieuport
Bergues
St Winox
Dunkirk
Calais
Gravelines
Knocke
Nieuport
Ostend
Bruges
Ghent
Liere
Antwerp
Sanvliet

The GEOGRAPHY *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of the* NETHERLANDS, *or the* LOW COUNTRIES.

Name, Situation, and Extent.

THIS Country was antiently called *Gallia Belgica*, and the Inhabitants *Belgæ:* But it was then of a much larger extent than the preſent *Netherlands*; for, according to *Julius Cæſar*, and likewiſe Father *Briet*'s Tables, no leſs than twenty-one Nations were included under that Denomination, taking in good Part of *Germany* and of *France:* Whereas the Boundaries of the *Netherlands*, or *Low Countries*, are at preſent, the *Britiſh* Ocean, or the North Sea, on the North; the ſame Ocean with Part of *Picardy* on the Weſt; the ſame Ocean with *Champagne* and *Lorrain* on the South; and the Biſhoprick of *Triers*, or *Treves*, the Dutchy of *Juliers* and *Cleves*, the Biſhoprick of *Munſter*, and the County of *Embden*, or *Eaſt Frieſland*, on the Eaſt.

The greateſt Part of the *Netherlands* was conquered by the *Romans*, and that Part of it which lies towards *Gaul* continued in their Subjection till the Decline of that Empire; after which, the *Franks* became Maſters of it, and, under the *French* Government, it was Part of the Kingdom of *Metz*, or *Auſtraſia*. The Diviſion of the *Low Countries*, into ſo many States, is derived from the Earls or Counts of *Ardenne*. Towards the Year 940, *Luxemburg* or *Limburg* was given to the younger Sons of the Earl of *Ardenne*; *Brabant* and *Namur* were alſo included; ——— *Flanders* was a wild, and waſte Country, in which was included *Artois*, and both conſtituted the Earldom of *Flanders*. ——— *Guelderland* was Part of the *French* Kingdom of *Auſtraſia*, and called the Dutchy of *Guelderland*. ——— *Zutphen* was a ſeparate Earldom many Years, but afterward united. —— *Holland* and *Zealand*, a rude and unpeopled Country, was made an Earldom by the Emperor *Lewis* II. *Frieſland* was but Part of the Country of the antient *Friſii*, and ſome Part of *Utrecht*; and *Overyſſel* as well as *Groningen* were Part of the epiſcopal See of *Utrecht:* But theſe, in Proceſs of Time, at different Periods, by Conqueſts, Grants, Treaties, *&c.* have become ſubject to

the Houſe of *Auſtria*; but the Particulars we cannot minutely ſpecify in this Place. We ſhall next take Notice of the Diviſion and Dimenſions of the ſeveral Provinces, ſometimes, in general, called the *Seventeen Provinces*, and then of what was antiently called the *Spaniſh*, or, as they are now ſtilled, the *Auſtrian Netherlands*. Theſe, according to Mr. *Templeman*'s Tables, are as follows.

Countries Names.		Square Miles.	Length	Breadth	Chief Cities.	Diſt. fr. London.	Diſt. fr. Bruſſels
Netherlands.							
	Brabant	3,266	98	66	BRUSSELS	160	
	Flanders	2,945	86	58	*Ghent*	130	27
	Hainault	1,440	57	50	*Mons*	156	23
	Artois	990	63	32	*Arras*	122	67
	Namur	425	33	31	*Namur*	182	32
Papiſts	*Luxemburg*	2,700	74	65	*Luxemburg*	240	98
	Limburg	612	38	28	*Limburg*	210	69
	Antwerp	10	6	2	*Antwerp*	56	23
	Mechlin	30	9	4	*Mechlin*	162	12
	Guelders	400	36	23	*Guelder*	220	84
	Cambreſis	150	24	13	*Cambray*	140	54
	Total—	12,968					

The *Auſtrian Netherlands*, according to ſome modern Geographers, contain the following ten Provinces:

The Earldom of *Artois*, the Earldom of *Hainault*, the Earldom of *Cambreſis*, the Earldom of *Flanders*, the Duchy of *Luxemburg*, the Marquiſate of the *Holy Empire*, the Duchy of *Limburg*, the Lordſhip of *Mechlin*, the Earldom of *Namur*, and the Duchy of *Brabant*.

Ghent, or *Gant*, ſituate in Latitude 51° 3′, Longitude 3° 35′ Eaſt, is the capital City of *Flanders*, in the *Auſtrian Low Countries*, lying on the four Rivers *Scheld*, *Lys*, *Lieue*, and *Mourwater*, which are all navigable, beſides Canals, whence it is well ſituated for foreign Trade: It is 30 Miles diſtant from *Tournay* towards the North, 28 from *Bruſſels* to the North-weſt, 26 from *Antwerp* to the South-weſt, and 33 from *Oſtend* towards the Eaſt: It is one of the largeſt Cities in *Europe*, being near 7 Miles in Compaſs within the Walls, defended by Walls and ſome other Fortifications; but their principal Security is that, by ſhutting up the Sluices, all the Country for a Mile round can be laid under Water. The Inhabitants were always deemed a warlike People, to which may be attributed their frequent bold

bold Attempts to regain, or increaſe, their Liberty, tho' often it only tended to their greater Oppreſſion. ——— The City is remarkable in Hiſtory for the famous Treaty concluded 1576, by the Name of the Pacification of *Ghent*. ——— The City was, notwithſtanding, inveſted and taken by the *French* King in 1678. The *French* however did not keep it long, but reſtored it to the *Spaniards* by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*. ——— The City was erected into a Biſhop's See, at the Requeſt of King *Philip* and *Cornelius Janſenius* the firſt Biſhop, from whom the *Janſeniſts* have their Name. The Cathedral Church is a fine, large, and handſome Building; they have, beſides, 20 Churches, Chapels, *&c.* Several magnificent Edifices for civil Uſes, Hoſpitals, Schools, *&c.* The Town-houſe, or Guildhall, is a double Building with two Fronts, one a curious Piece of antient Architecture, built in 1480; the other in a beautiful modern Taſte, near which is a high Tower with a remarkably fine Clock and Chime of Bells, one of which, named *Roland*, weighs 12,000 *lb.* Wt. The Trade of *Ghent* conſiſts chiefly in Cloths, Silks, Stuffs, *&c.* in which, as well as in other Commodities, their Trade is ſo conſiderable, that they have no leſs than 50 Companies. ——— There are here two Canals, one, which the States of *Flanders* cauſed to be begun in 1613, leads to *Bruges*; the other, cut about the Year 1560, leads to *Sas Van Ghent*, and thence into the Sea.

The Inhabitants are repreſented, by *Cæſar*, as the moſt Valiant of all the *Gauls*. Many other Authors of later Date commend their martial Spirit. Their Induſtry is likewiſe very conſpicuous, by the vaſt Traffic they have, for many Ages paſt, maintained with all Nations in *Europe*, and in the more remote Parts of the World. Their Ingenuity has alſo appeared in the Invention of many uſeful Arts, ſuch as the making Cloths, and worſted Stuffs, which the *Engliſh* learned of the *Flemings*, and the Perfection, if not Invention of the Compaſs: And their peculiar Taſte and Genius for Sculpture and Painting is evident, from the many finiſhed Pieces which adorn their Houſes ——— Their Habits and Houſes are generally very neat. The Nobility and Gentry imitate the *French* very much in their Dreſs and Way of Living, and they will have ſomething of Silver and Gold on their Cloths, if they have none in their Pockets. The

Gentry are likewiſe very fond of Coaches and Equipage; but Delicacy in Food is not ſo much regarded.

With Reſpect to LEARNING, there are but few Univerſities in the *Auſtrian Netherlands*, *viz.* at *Louvain*, *Douay*, and *Liege*; and five in the *United Provinces*, *viz.* *Leyden*, *Utrecht*, *Franeker*, *Groningen*, and *Harderwyck*; but at *Antwerp*, and other large Cities, there are Academies for Painting, Sculpture, Architecture, and Mathematics.

Their Language is the *Flemiſh* and *Low Dutch*, a Kind of Dialect of the *Teutonic*, or antient *German*, but with many *French* and *Latin* Words intermixed, which ſound ſomewhat harſh and unpleaſant to thoſe who do not underſtand it: But is greatly altered by the Accent and Pronunciation of the more Learned and Polite. And there is much the ſame Variation in their Pronunciation in different Provinces, as there is of the *Engliſh* Language in the different Counties of *England*.

The Inhabitants of theſe Countries were antiently Idolators, and worſhipped the *Britiſh* Deities, the *Sun*, the *Moon*, *Tuiſco*, *Wooden*, *Thor*, *Friga*, and *Saturn*, according to the reſpective Day of the Week. Chriſtianity firſt began to be propagated here by *Winifrid*, in the 8th Century; and the RELIGION of theſe Countries was that of the *Romiſh* Church, before the Reformation: But the Proteſtant Religion beginning to prevail here ſoon after the Reformation, the King of *Spain* ſet up the Inquiſition in the Year 1566, and gave Orders to puniſh, with Death, all thoſe whom the Church of *Rome* declared Heretics; which not only gave great Diſcontent to the People in general, as an Infringement of their Liberty and Privileges, but occaſioned a bloody War, which ended in the total Alienation of Seven of the Provinces. At preſent, the *Roman* Catholic Religion only is profeſſed in the *Auſtrian* Netherlands; and in the *United Provinces*, that of *Calvin* is Predominant, but with Toleration of all others.

With Reſpect to the CIVIL GOVERNMENT of the *Low Countries*, ſome Hiſtorians repreſent them as under great Diſadvantages for Want of a Sovereign of their own reſiding amongſt them, to enact wholeſome Laws, and conſult the Good of their Country: They are ſubject to the Queen of *Hungary*, and governed by a Deputy under the Title of *Governor General* of the

Ne-

Netherlands, who is aſſiſted by ſeveral Councils, *viz.* the Council of State, the Privy-council, the Council of Finances, and the Chamber of Accompts: But, notwithſtanding theſe Councils, the levying of Money and enacting of new Laws belong to the Convention of the three Eſtates, compoſed of the Nobility, principal Clergy, and Deputies of the chief Cities, who, in general, diſcover a zealous Regard to ſupport their antient Privileges, and, however they may be ſoothed and flattered, are not to be threatened into any Meaſures they diſapprove.

The two grand Ports belonging to the Queen of *Hungary* are, *Oſtend* and *Newport*; though the latter is pretty well fortified, the chief Strength conſiſts in its Sluices, by Means of which all the Country round about can be laid under Water inſtantaneouſly. (Both put into the Poſſeſſion of the *French*, and garriſon'd by them, ſince the Commencement of the preſent War. ——— *Dendermonde*, which has 4 Gates and 26 Bridges, is a Barrier-town, according to Treaty 1715. ——— *Bergen-op-zoom* is one of the ſtrongeſt and beſt fortified Places in the World, its Harbour very fine, defended on every Side by ſtrong Forts; beſides which, *Namur*, *Tournay*, *Luxemburg*, *Ypres*, *Boiſleduc*, and *Mons*, are exceeding ſtrong Towns, in ſome Meaſure fortified by Nature; but no Expence has been ſpared to render them ſecure from the Attack of Enemies, by all the Methods that Art could invent.

The Natural HISTORY.

The CLIMATE greatly differs in the ſeveral Provinces; in thoſe towards the South, it does not differ much from *England*, though the Seaſons are more regular. In the Northern Provinces, the Winter is generally very ſharp, and the Middle of Summer ſultry hot: But the exceſſive Heat, or Cold, is but for about a Month or ſix Weeks.

The AIR is reckoned very Wholeſome, except when thick Fogs ariſe, which are too common in the Winter through the Moiſtneſs of the Country: But theſe are, in ſome Meaſure, prevented of any noxious Conſequences by dry, eaſterly Winds blowing off a long Continent, in the Months of *January* and *February*, *&c.*

The SOIL is general fruitful; but as it differs in the ſeveral Provinces, the Reader will form a better Idea from a conciſe De-

Deſcription of the Products, Commodities, Trades, Manufactures, &c. which will follow in the Courſe of our Hiſtory.

The principal Rivers in the *Netherlands* are, (1.) The *Rhine*, which ariſes in the Country of the *Griſons*, and runs through *Germany*; from thence it enters into the *Netherlands* at *Fort Schenck*, on the Borders of *Guelderland*, &c. (2.) The *Leek*, which is properly a large Branch, or Arm, of the *Rhine*, ſeparated from it at *Wyck-te Duerſtede*; whence it runs to *Culemburg*, *Vianen*, and *Schoonhoven*, and unites with the *Maes*. (3.) The *Waal*, another Branch of the *Rhine*, ſeparated from it at *Fort Schenck*, it waters *Lent*, *Nimeguen*, *Tiel*, and falls into the *Maes* a little below the Fort of *Louveſtim*. There is another ſmall Branch of the *Rhine* called the *Vecht*, which parts from it at *Utrecht*, and, having watered *Maerſen*, *Breukelen*, *Loonen*, and *Weſop*, falls into the *Zuyder Sea* at *Muyden*. (4.) The *Yſſel* has its two principal Heads, or Springs, in the Countries of *Munſter* and *Cleves*; the moſt Northern Branch comes from the former of theſe Countries, and, having watered *Boiken* and *Brokols*, enters into the County of *Zutphen*. The moſt Southern Branch of this River comes from two Brooks in the Duchy of *Cleves*, waters *Yſſelburg*, and joining then with the other Branch, they run together to *Dotechem* and *Doeſburg*, where, being joined by the Waters from a Canal of the *Rhine*, the *Yſſel*, which there takes that Name, runs by *Zutphen*, *Deventer*, *Hattem*, and *Campen*, where it falls into the *Zuyder Sea*, in the Provence of *Overyſſel*. (5.) The *Maes* has its Spring in *France*, in the Provence of *Champagne*, whence it runs into the Duchy of *Bar*, thence into the Northern Parts of *Champagne*, thence into the County of *Namur*, the Biſhoprick of *Liege* and *Dutch Brabant*, and thence into *Holland*, dividing itſelf into ſeveral large Branches; the moſt Northern Branches run to *Rotterdam*, and empties itſelf into the Sea a little below the *Briel*. (6.) The *Scheld* has its Spring in *Picardy*, and runs Weſtward to *Chattelet*, thence Northward to *Cambray*, then, turning North-eaſt, it waters *Valenciennes* and *Candi*, then North-weſt to *Tournay*, then North to *Oudenard* and *Ghent*, where it receives the *Lis*, and turning Eaſtward it paſſes by *Dendermunde*, thence runs to *Antwerp*, and divides itſelf into ſeveral Branches, which terminate in the Sea,

all

all abounding with great Variety and Plenty of Fiſh, as fine Trout, Mullet, Baſe.

LAKES in this County are but few, the Principal are thoſe in the Provence of *Hainault* and in *Brabant*.

CANALS there are ſeveral, eſpecially from the City of *Bruges* to *Oſtend*, *Newport*, *Furnes*, and *Dunkirk*; beſides which, there are three others, one of which leads to *Ghent*, another to *Damme*, and a Third to *Sluys*: Theſe ſerve not only for the Purpoſe of navigating Veſſels, and other Purpoſes of Commerce, but as Drainers to what muſt otherwiſe be ſtagnated Waters, and renders thoſe Parts unhealthy; indeed the Waters of the Canals are not ordinarily uſed for drinking, brewing, or dreſſing Food. There are likewiſe Canals at *Bruſſels*, in *Brabant*, at *Bergen-op-zoom*, and at *Breda*, *&c.*

FORESTS in the *Netherlands* are many, of which that of the *Ardennes* is the largeſt in the County of the *Belgæ*. There are ſeveral other large Foreſts at *Saigny* and *Meerdale* in *Brabant*, *Niep*, *Podſberg*, *Foignes*, *Mormant*, and *St. Amand* in *Flanders*, according to the Account of *Guicardine*: But there is a conſiderable Improvement of late, by turning great Part of thoſe Foreſts into arable Lands, ſo as to produce Wheat and other Kinds of Grain, Rye, Flax, *&c.* But the Hills are for the moſt Part covered with Wood.

There can be but little ſaid of the MOUNTAINS of theſe Countries; for, except ſome Rocks and Mountains in *Limburg*, and ſome ſmall Hills and riſing Grounds in the Provence of *Utrecht*, *Guelderland*, and in the Parts lying towards *Germany*, there is ſcarce a Hill to be ſeen in all the 17 Provinces; thoſe eſpecially lying near the Sea are very low, and often overflowed notwithſtanding the great Banks to prevent it.

There are MINES of Iron in *Luxemburg*, which furniſh almoſt all *Germany* with that Metal. Here are alſo very large Quarries of Stone. ——— Of Copper and Iron in the Province of *Limburg*; and near the City of *Limburg* many Quarries of different Kinds of Marble. ———Several Mines of Lead and Iron, Quarries of diverſe Sorts of fine Marble, Pits of Coal, and a Kind of bituminous and fat Earth, proper for Fuel, in the Province of *Namur*, and likewiſe in *Hainaut*, with great Store of foſſile Nitre. ——— There are Mines of Lead, Iron, and Brimſtone,

and

and Pit-coal in Abundance in the Principality of *Leige*, beſides many Quarries of Marble, while the Hills are many of them thick ſet with Vines, and the Plains abound with Corn and Paſture.

The MANUFACTURES of this Country are often according to the Product of the adjacent Country: *Bruges* is noted both for the Woollen, the Silk, and Cotton Manufactories: —*Vienna* for Woollen Stuffs, and for the Manufactory of Leather; Tanners reſide here in ſurprizing Numbers.——*Antwerp* is noted for a peculiar Sort of white Ale, very ſoft and palateable, but very heady, as well as for the Manufacture of Lace; *Mecklin* is the grand Mart for fine Laces, Thread, and Blankets. —— *Bois-le-due* is remarkable both for the Linen and Woollen Manufactures, as alſo for all Kinds of Cutlery-wares. —— *Poſterwick*, though but a Borough, is ſaid to employ 500 Looms in the Woollen Manufactory, whilſt *Flanders* is moſt of all remarkable for breeding black Cattle; and *Luxemburg* abounds in Corn, ſo as not only to ſupply their Granaries, but is ſent to foreign Markets. We have ſome remarkable account of their Skill in manuring, improving, and making the moſt of their Ground, even of their moſt barren Land, by firſt planting it with Flax; after their Flax is gathered in, they ſow Turnips on the ſame Ground, which produc'd as much *per* Acre as ſome good Corn Land; in the *April* following, they ſow the ſame Ground with Oats or Rye; and, upon the Oats, Clover Graſs Seed, Harrowing the Ground with Buſhes; and after the Oats are mow'd down, the Clover grows up, and affords good Paſture, till near *Chriſtmas*. They alſo make conſiderable Profit by the Sale of their Clover Graſs; and feed, and fatten both their Cows and Sheep with the Turnips.

With reſpect to the ANIMALS in the *Low Countries*, they are, in general, the ſame as in *England*, and therefore any particular Account of them is unneceſſary.

Other Curioſities in Nature and Art.

Among the former is a Precipice, near *Namur*, and on the Top of the Rock they have a very deep Well, and two fine Springs; and at *Limburg* they have ſeveral Springs of differing

Qua-

Qualities, ſome of which are good for the Cure of many of thoſe Diſorders, for which Bathing is uſually made uſe of. ——— Still more remarkable is the *Spaw*, 20 Miles diſtant to the Eaſt of *Leige*, and 7 from *Limburg*, where are five Wells, to which you go down with Steps as at *Tunbridge*, the Chief of which is called the *Pohun*. The Inſcription denotes its Quality, *viz.* "Sacred to Health, theſe Waters opens Obſtructions, concoct Crudities, dry up exceſſive Moiſture, and ſtrengthen what is Weak, provided you uſe them with Precaution. ——— The Seaſons for drinking them, are *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*.

Of the latter, is the Cathedral Church of *Bruges*, a very antient and magnificient Superſtructure. The collegiate Church of *Our Lady*, the Steeple of which is ſo high, that it ſerves the Mariners as a Mark to ſail as far as *Oſtend*; and in the Church of St. *Saviour*, at the ſame Place, are two Tombs of gilt Copper, ſurprizingly fine and ſumptuous: The Treaſure of this Church is ſo exceedingly rich, that it is never ſhown except by two of the Nobility and two of the Burghers. As alſo, the Cathedral, the Town-houſe, and the Biſhop's Palace at *Bruges*.

At *Dendermonde* were found, in 1607, 1600 Gold-pieces, that were a Collection of antient Medals of *Antoninus Pius Aurelius*, and *Lucius Verius*; they were found by a poor Man, digging, and he had the ſole Property of them. ——— The Town-houſe at *Preſtburg*. ——— A magnificent Cathedral, with a fine Steeple and Crucifix of Braſs at *Antwerp*. ——— A magnificent Exchange; 4 ſpacious Gates; a noble Kay; prodigious Vaults and Repoſitories for all Kinds of Merchandize. To this we may add, many curious Pieces of Painting: But as this is a Piece of Vanity too natural to Perſons in theſe Parts, they have a Law, when a Perſon dies poſſeſſed of Pictures, and who has Children, the Pictures are immediately ſold, and the Money equally divided between the Children. ——— A large Arſenal at *Mecklin*. ——— The imperial Palace and Town-houſe at *Bruſſels*. The Palace of the Prince of *Ligne*. The Theatre. ——— The Cathedral and Sounding gallery, and the Town-houſe, a great Number of other Churches, *&c.* at *Louvain*; beſides the Univerſity before-mentioned. ——— The Church of St. *Gertrude* at *Bergen-op-Zoom*, a noble Piece of Architecture, its Roof being but one ſingle Arch. The Palace of the Marquis is wor-

thy Notice for its external Grandeur, and internal Decorations. There are many other Curioſities at *Maeſtricht*, among which are, the famous Mountain of St. *Peter*, which extends to *Leige*, under which are large Quarries of Stone: And in a long Series of Time they have cut ſubterranean Vaults, in which People walk for their Amuſement with lighted Torches.

To theſe we may add, the great Proteſtant Church and ſumptuous Monuments, of black and white Marble, at *Breda*; the Fame of which have brought many Curious in Sculpture to ſee them, even from *Rome*, particularly the Mauſoleum of *Anglebert* II. Count of *Naſſau*, repreſenting him in Armour as when alive, and in Skeleton when dying. —— The Proteſtant Church at *Bois le Duc*. The Town-houſe is alſo a noble Pile, and the Houſes are built after the *Holland* Manner. Their Market-place is likewiſe very large and well built: But for theſe and ſuch like Curioſities, we refer the curious Reader to the *Journey thro'-the Netherlands*, and other Hiſtories of that Country.

The GEOGRAPHY *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of the* UNITED NETHERLANDS.

Name, Situation, and Extent.

IN the preceding Hiſtory of the *Auſtrian Netherlands*, we have given an Account of the antient Inhabitants and civil Government to the Time of its Subjection to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, with the natural Hiſtory thereof: What remains is to give the Reader ſome Account of the Riſe and Eſtabliſhment of this Republic, known by the Name of the *United Provinces*, and of the Government thereof, before we proceed to a Deſcription of the Country in general.

The People of the *United Netherlands* formerly enjoyed large Privileges under their antient Princes, who, when they were ſmall and weak, contented themſelves, each one, with maintaining its reſpective Privileges, and cultivating a good Harmony and Friendſhip with their neighbouring States. But when theſe States became Subject to one Prince, who had many diffe-

rent

rent Views and Purſuits, as was their Caſe under *Charles* the Vth, it introduced many Inconveniencies upon theſe States, and more eſpecially in his latter Days, when he conceived ſome Jealouſies of theſe Provinces on Account of Religion, that of *Luther* being at that Time propagated in *Germany*; and that of *Calvin* in *France*. The Baptiſts had likewiſe got ſtrong footing amongſt them, who were equally averſe to the Church of *Rome*; ſo that *Charles* V. exhibited very rigourous Edicts againſt them: And it is even affirmed, that, by various Kinds of Perſecution, 100,000 ſuffered Death in his Time, on Account of Religion. Such violent Proceedings could not but raiſe the Spirit of the People always jealous of their Liberties; and the Provinces of *Holland* and *Zealand* united themſelves for the Retrieval and Support of their Liberties, the 25th of *April*, 1576, under the Direction and Influence of *William* of *Naſſau*, Prince of *Orange*. In Proceſs of Time, the Example of theſe two Provinces drew ſeveral others to unite, who, at Length, entered into an Alliance with *Holland* and *Zealand*, which is called in Hiſtory, the Pacification of *Ghent*, and the Provinces thence called the UNITED PROVINCES, or NETHERLANDS. For the Maintenance and Defence of this Alliance and Union they engage to aſſiſt and ſupport each other with all their Might, Eſtates, and even to ſacrifice their Lives in Defence of one another; and theſe Engagements were to be, like the Laws of the *Medes* and *Perſians*, unalterable: In Conſequence of which, the Fortifications were made, and are ſtill ſupported at the common Expence of the *United Provinces*. But notwithſtanding they were thus ſtrenthened by their Confedracy, they were too weak to oppoſe the valiant Duke of *Parma*, and were obliged to ſolicit the good Queen *Elizabeth* to aſſiſt them, which ſhe did effectually. Other Revolutions have taken Place ſince, but have at Length terminated much where they began, and even the *Spaniards* themſelves were forced to acknowledge them a free and ſovereign People: Which Prerogative they have maintained ever ſince. With Reſpect to the geographical Diviſion of the ſeveral Provinces, they are reckoned eight, *viz.*

Holland, *Zealand*, *Utrecht*, *Gelderland*, and
Overiſſel, *Frieſland*, *Groningen*, *Zutphen*,

in all ſeven Sovereignties.

Beſides the *Texel* and other Iſlands, of each of which Mr. *Templeman* gives the following Dimenſions:

Countries Names.		Square Miles.	Length	Breadth	Chief Cities.	Diſt. fr. London.	Diſt. fr. Amſterdam.
United Provinces.							
Proteſtants.	Overiſſel	1,900	66	50	*Deventer*	220	50
	Holland	1,800	84	52	AMSTERDAM	90	
	Gelderland	986	50	40	*Nemmegen*	206	52
	Frieſland	810	44	34	*Leuwarden*	224	65
	Zutphen	644	37	33	*Zutphen*	215	52
	Groningen	540	45	37	*Groningen*	250	84
	Utrecht	450	141	22	*Utrecht*	180	21
	Zealand	303	29	24	*Middleburg*	47	70
	Texel and other Iſlands	113					
	Total—	7,546					

With Reſpect to the Government of theſe Provinces, the Sovereignty reſides originally and primarily in the Cities, and thoſe Bodies which ſend Deputies to the provincial States; yet ſo, that each of the ſeveral States ſhall remain independent States, and enjoy each one their own reſpective Laws, Liberties, and Privileges. Being thus allied and confederated together, it is requiſite they ſhould meet in order to conſult the proper Methods to promote their common Intereſt, each particular State appoints ſome Perſon to repreſent it, who, when aſſembled, are denominated the Aſſembly of the STATES GENERAL. In *South Holland*, the Cities of *Dort*, *Haerlem*, *Delft*, *Leyden*, *Amſterdam*, *Ganda*, and *Rotterdam*. ——— In *North Holland*, *Hoorn*, *Enchuyſen*, and *Alkmaer*. ——— The ſix Cities of *Zealand* ſend each a Deputy. ——— In *Gelderland*, each of the three Quarters ſend a Nobleman, and each of their large Cities ſend a Magiſtrate. ——— In the Province of *Utrecht*, the Clergy, the Nobility, and Gentry ſend each their Repreſentative. ——— *Frieſland*, two Perſons from the Province, and two from the two principal Cities. ——— The Province of *Overiſſel*, of *Groningen*, and the *Omelanden*, the Number of Deputies are very conſiderable, who are all maintained at the Expence of their reſpective Provinces; but notwithſtanding their Number is ſo conſiderable, there are, in all, but ſeven Voices: This is properly an Aſſembly of the Repreſentatives of the ſeven Sovereignties, whoſe Power is limited either expreſsly or tacitly by this Inſtruction:

"Not

" Not to ſuffer the leaſt Wound to be given to the Sovereignty of that Province who deputes them." ——— The Aſſembly of the States-general is fixed at the *Hague* in *Holland*, and is made perpetual; but they can neither make Peace nor War, without the Conſent of the Provinces: Neither can they raiſe Troops, impoſe a Tax, enter into foreign Alliance, or abrogate an old Law. The provincial States have alſo reſerved to themſelves the Liberty of electing a Stadtholder, and nominating principal Governors to Towns, Forts, *&c.* belonging to their reſpective Provinces: And the Stadtholder, by Virtue of his Oath, is under an Obligation to obey the States-general in ſuch Things as relate to War, and to regard particularly the States of *Holland*, and the common Rights of the Subject. He, nevertheleſs, repreſents the Dignity of the State, has the chief Command by Sea and Land, is Preſident at the Council of State, and of the Courts of Juſtice: He can grant a Pardon, or Reprieve, for Criminals, and has the ſuperior Authority over all Academies and Univerſities. *William*, Prince of *Orange* and *Naſſau*, born the 8th of *March*, 1747-8, is Hereditary Stadtholder, Captain-general, and Admiral of the ſeven United Provinces, *&c. &c.*

The Government of their Churches throughout the United Provinces is not the leaſt conſiderable, as the ſame is conducted by Synods, or Aſſemblies general and provincial, as likewiſe the *Wallover*, or *French* Synod, which are all regulated with great Dignity, Decorum, Unanimity, and general Uſefulneſs. ——— The Toleration granted by theſe States is very extenſive; for though the Proteſtant Religion, *i. e. Calviniſm*, be the Religion eſtabliſhed by Law, yet all others are permitted, not excepting the *Roman* Catholic; but they cannot, indeed, enjoy any Place of Dignity in the Government; in all Offices of Truſt, the general Tenor of a Man's Life is principally regarded: And as to thoſe whoſe Office it may be to preach, no particular Attachments are deemed reproachful while they endeavour to promote Peace, and not reproach the Religion of the States: But in Caſe they exceed the Limits they may lawfully take in this Reſpect, they are, upon Conviction, preſented with a Pair of Shoes and a Staff, and ordered to depart that Province, and never more return into it, under a conſiderable Penalty. The Language of this Nation we have already deſcribed, and may therefore proceed

ceed to ſome Account of the principal City in the Republic of *Holland*.

Amſterdam, or *Amſteldam*, 23 Miles N. W. from *Utrecht*, 80 Miles North of *Antwerp*, 210 Eaſt of *London*, and 250 almoſt North of *Paris*, takes its Name from the Dam, or Sluice, on the River *Amſtel*, that runs through it into a Branch of the *Zuyder* Sea called the *Wye*, which lies on the North Side of the Town, and ſerves as a Harbour or Port to it: It is ſcarce mentioned in Hiſtory much earlier than the XIIth Century, it being then principally inhabited by Fiſhermen. It ſtands on a mooriſh Ground, ſo that the Foundations of it are ſupported by Piles, droven, of great Length, and at great Expence, and has continued ever ſince to increaſe in Trade and Populouſneſs; and on theſe Accounts, in 1675, the Walls were farther extended round it, and includes an Area of 600 Acres; it is likewiſe ſurrounded with a large Ditch, and the Gates are built of Free-ſtone, particularly that of *Haerlem*, is a noble Piece of Architecture; and the Harbour is ſecured by Bombs acroſs, as are moſt ſtrong fortified Places: There are likewiſe ſeveral Bridges, ſome conſiſt of ſeveral Arches, others are Draw-bridges. The Bridge over the *Amſtel*, which joins one Side of the Rampart to the other, conſiſts of 35 Arches, 660 Feet long, and 70 Feet broad, with Iron-rails on each Side. The three principal Canals that run through the City in the Form of Semi-circles are diſtinguiſhed by the *Emperors*, the *Princes*, and the *Lords*; the Kays of them are all lined with Free-ſtone, and adorned on both Sides with noble Houſes and fine Rows of lofty Trees. In Caſe of a Siege, this City may be overwhelmed with Water, by opening the Sluices. Nevertheleſs from its Situation, the Induſtry of its Inhabitants, the good Government of the Magiſtrates, and eſpecially the Trade, which was removed hither from *Antwerp* by People who fled away for Conſcience-ſake, have rendered it one of the largeſt, fineſt, richeſt, and moſt populous Cities in *Europe*: The public Buildings of which deſerve the Curioſity of a Traveller; among which is the Town-houſe, or Guildhall, built of Free-ſtone, 110 Paces in Front, 81 deep, and 116 high. The Exchange is another grand Ornament: Beſides which, the Admiralty-office; the Arſenal, and Magazine; their Dock; the *Eaſt-India*-houſe; the Weighing-houſes, that Peo-

People may not be impoſed on; ſeveral remarkable Towers; the Number and Expence of the Sluices; the Harbour called the *Pampus*; the public Priſons and Houſes of Correction, are worth a Stranger's Notice; beſides Halls, and others adapted to Trade. ——— The Churches are many, generally fine, of all Denominations of Chriſtians; and their Hoſpitals are large, well endowed, and well regulated; one Method of ſupporting them is, that half the Money paid for ſeeing Plays is appropriated to that Uſe. The City is notwithſtanding fond of polite Diverſions, and Coaches are much more common than in former Times. The Streets are many of them very long and broad, and ornamented with Rows of Trees. The City was beſieged by the *Spaniards* in 1574, when they made a long and vigorous Reſiſtance, and was at Length relieved by cutting through the main Bank, between *Gauda* and *Rotterdam*, when 1500 of the Beſiegers were drowned, which Day is at this Time, *viz.* the 3d of *October*, kept as an Aniverſary; after the Service of the Church is over, a Play is acted to give a lively Repreſentation of it, when half the Money is immediately given to the Poor.

The Univerſity of *Leyden*, on the Top of which is an Obſervatory, much improved, and furniſhed with mathematical Inſtruments, was founded by the States of *Holland*, to reward the Inhabitants for their Courage and Intrepidity, where the liberal Arts and Sciences are improved; where many Pupils acquire the Advantage of a learned Education, and are entitled to many Privileges. Of their Univerſities in general, we have already taken Notice.

The principal Cities and ſtrong Towns in the *United Provinces* are, *Leyden*, *Delft*, *Rotterdam*, *Utrecht*, *Nimeguen*, *Leuwarden*, *Groningen*, *Emdem*, *Haerlem*, and the *Hague*, which is, on Account of its Pleaſantneſs, and as being the Reſidence of the Stadtholder, and of the Ambaſſadours from *England* and other Nations, notwithſtanding it is denominated a *Village*, is more remarkable than many Cities and Towns in *Europe*.

The Produce of this Country are, ſtrictly ſpeaking, principally Butter, Cheeſe, and Cattle; yet by Reaſon of the many uſeful Manufactures which this Nation encourages at Home, the Materials of which are brought from other Nations; and of the wonderful Trade which by their Induſtry they manage abroad

in

in moſt Parts of the known World; their *Eaſt* and *Weſt-India* Companies; their *Levant* Trade to the North, or *Baltic*, with *France*, *Spain*, and *Portugal*; their Commerce with *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, more particularly in Spices and Drugs, Teas, Coffee, fine Linen, *&c.* and the various, uſeful, and valuable Articles it Imports, we may reckon it a public Ware-houſe, wherein are contained the richeſt and beſt Commodities of all Nations; For here you may be provided with every Thing the Globe produces for Money. What may deſerve more particular Notice is, their three great Fiſheries, *viz.* the Herring, the Whale, and the Cod-fiſhery, in which the Province of *Holland* and *Zealand* are chiefly concerned, and in which it is computed that they employ 3000 Ships. We may likewiſe obſerve, that *Leyden* is the Mart or principal Source of their Woollen-cloth-trade; *Delft* noted for fine Earthen-ware; and on all Accounts, the *Hollanders* exceed every other Nation in Sail-cloth, Printing-paper, fine Toys, *&c.*

We have already deſcribed the Air, Soil, Rivers, *&c.* of the *Netherlands* in general; and the Language, Manners, and Diſpoſitions of the People in the *Auſtrian Netherlands*, which are ſo much the ſame with the *United Provinces*, that we ſhall omit a farther Account of it, and conclude this Part of our Hiſtory with the Mention of ſome Curioſities in Nature and Art, peculiar to, or moſt remarkable in the latter.

With reſpect to the natural Productions, the Provinces in general abound with rich Paſtures, fine Groves of Trees, pleaſant Walks, and great Plenty of Vegetables, Plants, and Flowers; *Alkmaer*, in the South of *Holland*, is moſt of all noted for ſome Kinds of Flowers; ſo that a ſmall Tulip has been ſold for ſome thouſand Gilders. ——— They have Abundance of Colewort, of which they make great Profit, and Madder for Dying. ——— Near *Nimeguen*, are ſome pleaſant Hills, from whence iſſue ſalubrious Springs. ——— In the Province of *Overiſſel*, there are Stones of ſo prodigious a Size, that like *Stone-henge*, near *Saliſbury*, aſtoniſh the Spectator: Near which they alſo pick up many *Bentheim* Stones, and in *Frieſland* they have a Kind of bituminous Earth that will take Fire ſurprizingly. And Hiſtorians mention, that in the XVIth Century it took

took Fire, and burnt the Length of two Leagues before it could be extinguiſhed.

Among the moſt remarkable Curioſities in Art, beſides thoſe already mentioned, are; the Palace of the Stadtholder in the Center of the *Hague*; the States Chamber; Prince *Maurice*'s Palace; the Counteſs of *Albemarle*'s, and of the late Baron *Opdam*; the great Church; the *French* Church; the *Jews* Synagogue; their delightful Groves; their ſailing Chariots through the principal Streets, are worthy the Notice of a Traveller. ——— The Palace of the Prince of *Orange*; the Mauſoleum of *William* I. Prince of *Orange*; the Town-houſe; the Magazine; the fine Grove; the Canal; and their Imitation of *China* are remarkable at *Delft*. ——— The fine Buildings; ſpacious Streets; the large Docks and Canals, filled with Ships; and the fine ſtrong Kay at *Rotterdam*, ſtrike a Stranger with Pleaſure on a tranſient View only. ——— The ſtrong Caſtle and State-priſon at *Worcum*. ——— The exquiſite fine Paintings, on Glaſs, in the Church at *Gouda*; and its ſtrong Fortifications. ——— The Town or Village of *Sardam*, about 5 Miles from *Amſterdam*, is noted for Ship-building, 300 Ships of Burthen being annually built there: In this Town the Czar *Peter* reſided ſome Time to learn the Art of Ship-building, and wrought with his own Hands. —— The Town-houſe is adorned with Paintings; the Tower, and remarkable Clock and Dial, which coſt 150,000 Guilders. ——— A large magnificent Caſtle at *Montfort*. —— The City of *Nimeguen*, for its Antiquity and ſemicircular Form, in which are many *Roman* Antiquities; a ſtrong Caſtle, an unparallelled Arch and double Wall, and many ſtately Edifices, attract the Attention of the Curious. ——— *Geldre*, *Zwol*, *Deventre*, *Leuwarden*, *&c.* are ſtrong Cities, and have many ſtately Buildings, Monuments, *&c.* of which the Reader may eaſily form ſome Idea, without deſcending into farther Particulars.

The General, Geographical, and Conſtitutional HISTORY *of* ENGLAND.

THO' we have already, according to our premiſed Plan, (at leaſt ſo far as we have gone) given, in a ſuccinct Manner, the natural Hiſtory of the ſeveral Counties in *England*, their Situation, Extent, Soil, Products, and peculiar Cuſtoms; as alſo what have been moſt remarkable in Beaſts, Birds, Inſects, Reptiles, and Fiſhes in the Sea contigious, and of the Mountains, Rivers, and Mineral-waters; in ſhort, every Thing conſiderable in regard to vegetable Productions, Mines, Ores, Minerals, Foſſils, Earths, *&c.* ſo far as Hiſtory, the Intelligence of Correſpondents, or our own Obſervation have furniſhed us with, which therefore need no Repetition; but, in its Room, we ſhall ſubjoin the geographical, civil, eccleſiaſtical, and commercial Hiſtory, which before we had not touched upon.

SITUATION, CLIMATE, EXTENT, *&c.*

England is ſituated from 49° 54′ to 55° 53′ North Lat. and from 6° 10′ Weſt, to 1° 50′ Eaſt Long. from the Meridian of *London*: A Situation, where the Climate is temperate, the Seaſons regular, and the Air healthful. The Sea-coaſt, in ſome Parts, are a Defence, by inacceſſable Rocks and Sands; while other Parts afford Diverſity of ſafe and convenient Harbours; is accommodated with navigable Rivers, which convey the Riches of the Sea and of foreign Nations into the Heart of the Kingdom, of which, three are very conſiderable, *viz.* the *Thames*, the *Severn*, and the *Humber*: And a Number of leſſer ones, which have their Courſe deſcribed in the *Natural Hiſtory* already given.

The FORM of it is Triangular, the longeſt Side from *Berwick*, North, to the Land's End, S. W. 386 Miles; from *Berwick* to *Sandwich*, S. S. E. about 280 Miles; from *Sandwich*, Eaſt, to the Land's End, Weſt by South, 279 Miles. The Land's End, *Dover-head*, and *Caithneſs*, ſhooting out into ſo many Promontories, making the three Corners. Its Boundary, the Sea, has ſeveral Names adapted to the ſeveral Shores: On the North, it is called the Northern Sea; on the Weſt, the

Iriſh

An Accurate Map of ENGLAND & WALES on a SPHEROIDICAL PROJECTION Drawn from the best Authorities By Eman: Bowen Geog.r to His late Majesty.

West Longitude from London

Meridian of London

PART OF SCOTLAND

NORTH SEA OR GERMAN OCEAN

PART OF IRELAND

IRISH SEA

ST GEORGE'S CHANNEL

THE ENGLISH CHANNEL

PART OF FRANCE

FLANDERS

Minutes of Time West from London

Min: E. from London

Engrav'd for the General Magazine of Arts and Sciences for W. Owen at Temple Bar 1762.

Iriſh Sea; on the South, the Chanel; and on the Eaſt, the *German* Ocean.

The Air in general is temperate, and the Sea, ſurrounding it, is a Security againſt the violent Colds to which the Climate would otherwiſe be expoſed. The Tides, and conſtant Motion of the Sea, ſend us a kindly Sort of Vapour, which qualifies the natural Sharpneſs of the Air.

Great Numbers of ſmaller ISLANDS lye round, the Principal of which is the *Iſle* of *Wight*, the *Iſle* of *Man*, and others, as it were, in Cluſters; as the *Caſſiterides*, the *Orcades*, and other Slips that lie near the Coaſt of *Scotland*.

The political Diviſion of *Great Britain*, including *Wales*, is, firſt into 52 Counties; and they are ſubdivided into *Rapes*, *Lathes*, *Wapentakes*, and *Hundreds*; and they again into *Tithings*.

According to its *eccleſiaſtical Juriſdiction*, it is divided into two Provinces, or Archbiſhopricks, *Canterbury* and *York*: Theſe two Provinces into 26 Dioceſes, which are again divided into 60 Arch-deaconries, and thoſe into rural Deanries, and thoſe again into Pariſhes, of which there are in both 9284, according to a Catalogue exhibited to King *James* I.

The INHABITANTS of the ſeveral Parts are of a different Original; thoſe of *Cornwall* and *Wales* are in a great Meaſure the Poſterity of the antient *Britons*: As for other Parts of *England*, though the *Britons* were for many hundred Years in full Poſſeſſion of it, and after that the *Romans* made a conſiderable Figure among us, yet we cannot much boaſt of the Blood of either Nation among us at this Day.

It is true, we have more of the *Roman* LANGUAGE, than the *Welch* have; but we had it at Second-hand only, from the *Normans*: And as we are a Compound of the Northern Nations, and of the *Norman French*, *&c.* the *Engliſh* Tongue is a Mixture and Compound of Languages. The *Engliſh* Language in itſelf is more copious and maſculine than the *French*, however that may ſuit with the Taſte of ſome; and our Language has been much improved by Words borrowed from the *Greek* and *Latin*, two Languages much better adapted to the ſolid and manly Genius of the *Engliſh*.

GENIUS and CHARACTER of the *Engliſh*. As we are a

French, ſo we ſeem to retain ſomething of the Humour and Temper of both, keeping a Mean between the two, neither chargeable with over-great Levity nor Dullneſs, as appears in two important and moſt remarkable Particulars, *viz.* War and Learning, Firmneſs and Bravery, in the former; and ſolid Argument, ſubſtantial Matter, and true Philoſophy in the latter, have been moſt apparently the Characteriſtic of the *Engliſh* in the laſt Age; and which, to the Honour of the preſent Time, were never diſcovered in more illuſtrious Inſtances; eſpecially as there appears to be a Spirit of Emulation, and various Methods uſed, as well as great Incouragement given, to improve in Arts and Sciences, Mechanics, Trade, and Manufacture, in Navigation and Agriculture. —— The Natives are generally of a middle Stature; the Men are not only ſtrong and courageous, but liberal to Prodigality, open-hearted, eaſy to be provoked, yet eaſy to be reconciled; ſumptuous and ſplendid, great Lovers of Hoſpitality, magnanimous, beneficent and learned: They are thought to want Caution, Suſpicion, Craft, Obſequiouſneſs, and, which is moſt of all to be deplored, Content; yet this is abundantly compenſated by many eminent Qualifications, as Dexterity, Sagacity, Eloquence, Fidelity, Friendſhip, and Public-ſpiritedneſs. The Daringneſs of the Soldier, the Profoundneſs of the Scholar, the Magnificence of the Gentry, and the Robuſtneſs of the Labourer, are not ſurpaſſed, if equalled by any People in the World.

The Women are the Faireſt in the World; are, in general, of remarkable fine Senſe; and many of them great Lovers of Science. But no Women out-do them in Modeſty, Patience, Charity, prudential Care, good Humour, Temperance, Cleanlineſs, and, which crowns all the Reſt, Sincerity and Zeal in religious Devotion.

There are few Curioſities of Art brought over from beyond Sea, but are improved here to greater height. Here are the beſt of Clocks, Watches, Locks, Barometers, Thermometers, Teleſcopes, Microſcopes, Perſpectives, Mirrors, Dials, Spheres, Globes, Charts, Maps, Compaſſes, and all Sorts of mathematical Inſtruments, great Improvements in making Glaſs and polliſhing it, in weaving Silks, Stockings, in Tapeſtry, Earthen ware, Printing, Linnen, Paper, Horn, and

and Hard-ware, in Hats, and many Kinds of Woollen and Leather Manufacture.

The COMMODITIES and ADVANTAGES of *England*, which are peculiar to it, or ſuperior to thoſe of other Nations in *Europe*, are very conſiderable. As it is divided by the Sea from the Reſt of the World, ſo it has, without the Aſſiſtance of any other Part of the World, ſo much of the Accommodations of Life, as not only are ſufficient for the Subſiſtence, but even for the Gratification of the gay, the ambitious, or luxurious, in reſpect to Dreſs or Food. ——— The fineſt Wheat, which is the moſt eſſential Article for the Support of Life, is here produced with equal, if not greater Plenty and Perfection, than in any other Country in the known World: Beſides Barley, which ſerves for the Manufacture of Malt, and ſupplies us with the moſt pleaſant, palatable, and nouriſhing Liquor in the World: There is alſo Rye, Pulſe, Beans and Oates; and the Valleys abound in Paſture, yielding excellent Butter and Cheeſe; beſides Honey, Saffron, and many other choice Commodities for Food, Medicine, and Pleaſure. Here are Plenty of excellent Fruits, as Apples, Pears, Plumbs, Cherries, Peaches, Apricots, Nectarines, *&c.* in great Plenty, for Cyder, Perry, Metheglin, *&c.* Herbs and Roots come to as great Maturity in this Nation, as any of the ſame Species in any other whatſoever. It would be Endleſs to enumerate the many uſeful Productions of the Field, the Varieties of the Flower-garden, the Kitchen-garden, and the Phiſic-garden, which adminiſter to the Satisfaction of the Sight, accommodate the Taſte, ſatisfy the Thirſt, and nouriſh the Heart of Man. ——— Wool is here produced in great Abundance, and generally very fine, from thoſe vaſt Flocks of Sheep which are fed on the Hills and Downs, ſupplying us with the moſt wholſome Fleſh, while their Skins and Wool furniſh our principal Clothing, and contribute greatly to our advantageous Employment, Manufacture, Commerce, and Riches. — Beſides, *England* wanteth not Linen for all neceſſary Uſes, at leaſt not Ground or fit Soil to produce Hemp and Flax; ſo that we ſtand in no Need of any Imports in this Particular. ——— Here are alſo great Quantities of Leather, inſomuch that the pooreſt People in *England* wear good Shoes of Leather; whereas, in our neighbouring Countries, the Poor ge-

generally wear Shoes of Wood, or none at all. —— For Building, it wanteth not Timber, not even for Ships, nor Iron, Stone, or Slate, Marble or Alabaſter, Lead, or Glaſs. —— For Firing here is Plenty of Wood, Pit-coal, or Turf. —— Here are many uſeful Animals, beſide thoſe which ſerve for Food, eſpecially Horſes for many uſeful Purpoſes, either Travelling, Agriculture, or for Burthen, Hunting, or Racing; and Dogs of different Kinds and Nature, for various Uſes, to which they ſeem peculiarly adapted; with few, or ſcarce any of the wild, poiſonous, and devouring Animals, which ſo much infeſt ſome other Nations. —— Nor muſt we omit thoſe vaſt Treaſures which lye concealed in the Bowels of the Earth: The rich Metals, Oars, Minerals, Silver, in *Wales*; in other Parts, Copper, Iron, Tin, Lead, Allum, Salt-petre, *&c.* —— Many other uſeful Articles are produced in *England* for the Purpoſes of dying, dreſſing, and beautifying ſome of our Manufactures, as Woad, Madder, and Copperas, *&c.* —— Hot Baths and ſalubrious Springs, *&c.* of great Efficacy for the Cure of many Diſorders in the human Species.

Another remarkable Advantage, of a civil Nature, ariſes from the diſtant Situation of *England*, from the uſual Seat of War between the contending Powers of *Europe*, an Unhappineſs which *Germany* has often felt, and which, at preſent, many of the diſtreſſed Inhabitants of their Cities, Towns, and States now deplore the dreadful Effects of.

England is likewiſe greatly diſtinguiſhed, and ſuperior to all other Nations in the Freedom it enjoys with reſpect to Religion, and the Rights of Conſcience: For beſides that Form of religious Principles denominated the 39 Articles, and that Method of public Worſhip eſtabliſhed by Law, upon the Whole, better calculated to anſwer the Purpoſe of Religion, than any other eſtabliſhed Religion in the World; yet, as there are ſeveral Denominations in this Nation that differ from the Church of *England*, as Preſbyterians, Independants, Baptiſts, and Quakers, ſince the Revolution, all his Majeſty's Proteſtant Subjects, diſſenting from the Church of *England*, are, by an Act of the firſt of King *William* and Queen *Mary*, exempt from all former Penalties, and cannot be moleſted upon Account of his Religion, who takes the Oath of Allegiance to his preſent Majeſty,

and

and the Oath of Abjuration, which Act has ſince been ratified and confirmed.

Its TRADE and COMMERCE.

This muſt be allowed to be the moſt conſiderable of the whole World; and, indeed, *Great Britain* is, of all other Countries, the moſt proper for Trade as well from its Situation as an Iſland, as from the Freedom and Excellency of its Conſtitution, and from the Variety of its natural Products and Manufactures, as Corn, Cattle, Butter, Cheeſe, Hops, Flax, Hemp, Iron, Lead, Tin, Copper, Pit-coal, Allum, Saffron, Cloth, Hats, Hard-ware, Stockings, Shoes, Houſhold-ſtuff, Watches, Ribbands, Toys, *&c.* Our Tranſportation of many Articles firſt imported, as Hides, Tallow, Herrings, Pilchards, Salmon, *&c.* And in a Variety of other conſiderable Articles of Trade from the *Baltic*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, the *Streights*, *Turkey*, *Guinea*, the *Eaſt-Indies*, *Newfoundland*, *&c.* which would be too difficult to attempt to enumerate.

Nor are our Advantages, with regard to inland Trade, leſs conſiderable; the great Demand for many Kinds of *Engliſh* Goods furniſh Labour for all induſtrious Mechanics: And there is ſo great a Plenty and Cheapneſs of Proviſions in all Parts where Manufactures are carried on, that Labour is very reaſonable, without oppreſſing the Workmen.

With Reſpect to the Government of *England:* It is an Hereditary, limited Monarchy, governed by the ſupreme Head, according to the eſtabliſhed Laws and Cuſtoms of the Kingdom. ——— It is a Monarchy free from all *Interregnum*, and, with it, from any Miſchiefs whereunto elective Kingdoms are ſubject. ——— It is ſuch a Monarchy as that, by the neceſſary Concurrence of the Lords and Commons in the making and repealing all Statutes, or Acts of Parliament, it has the main Advantage of an Ariſtocracy, and a Democracy, and yet free from the Diſadvantages and Evils of either. It is ſuch a Monarchy as, by moſt admirable Temperament, affords very much to the Induſtry, Liberty, and Happineſs of the Subject, and reſerves enough for the Majeſty and Prerogative of any King that deems his People Subjects, but not Slaves.

The

The Title of the King of *England* is, by the Grace of God, of *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Ireland*, King, Defender of the Faith. ——— He acknowledges only Precedence to the Emperor. ——— He owns no Superiority to the Biſhop of *Rome*, that arrogated Authority being declared null and void in 1535; and the King of *England* declared to be, by antient Right, in all Cauſes, over all Perſons as well eccleſiaſtical as civil, ſupreme Governor.

The King hath the ſupreme Right of Patronage thro' all *England*. ——— The ſupreme Judge, or Lord Chief Juſtice of *England*, and the Fountain from whence all Juſtice is ſaid to be derived. ——— In the Church, the King's Prerogative and Power is extraordinary great; he only hath the Patronage of all Biſhopricks, none can be choſen but thoſe whom he hath firſt nominated by his *Congé d'Elire*; the King hath Power to call a national or provincial Synod, and, with the Advice and Conſent thereof, to make Canons, Ordinances, and introduce ſuch Ceremonies as ſhall be thought fit to correct all Heriſies and Schiſms, puniſh Contempt thereof, *&c.* ——— The King hath likewiſe Power to diſpence with the Rigour of eccleſiaſtical Laws, and even to diſpenſe with ſome Acts of Parliament, and penal Statutes, when himſelf only is concerned; can moderate the Rigour of the Laws according to Equity and Conſcience; can grant ſpecial Liberty and Charter to any Subject; and can pardon a Man by Law condemned, except in Appeals of Murder.

The Laws of *England*, looking upon the King as GOD's Vicegerent upon Earth, do attribute unto him diverſe Excellencies, not belonging to other Men: Imputing no Imperfection, Injuſtice, Error, Negligence, no Stain or Corruption of Blood, no Nonage or Minority: Moreover, the Law attributeth to the King a certain Ubiquity, that the King is every where preſent in all his Courts of Juſtice, and therefore cannot be nonſuited, as the Lawyers expreſs it. ——— There are notwithſtanding ſome Things which the King cannot do, in Conſequence of his Coronation Oath; and, indeed, by the Law of Nature, Nations, and Chriſtianity, he holding himſelf bound, as do all other Chriſtian Kings, to protect and defend his People; to do Juſtice, and to ſhew Mercy; to preſerve Peace and Quietneſs among

mong them; to allow them their juſt Rights and Liberties; to conſent to the repealing bad Laws, and the enacting of good. Two Things, eſpecially the King of *England* cannot do without the Conſent of both Houſes of Parliament, *viz.* make new Laws, and raiſe new Taxes. The one tending to diminiſh the Subject's Liberty, the other to infringe his Property.

By ſeveral Acts of Succeſſion the Hereditary Right has been eſtabliſhed, and by the Treaty of Union between the two Kingdoms, *England* and *Scotland*, the Proteſtant Succeſſion in the moſt ſerene Houſe of *Hanover* to the imperial Crown of *Great-Britain*, *&c.* was made a fundamental Part of our preſent happy Conſtitution.

The Government of *England* is generally diſtinguiſhed and denominated, under the King, into Eccleſiaſtical, Civil, and Military; of which, in their Order.

The Eccleſiaſtical Government commenced upon the Propagation of the Goſpel, in the VIth Century, Biſhops were then conſecrated, and the Number of them increaſed by Degrees in Proportion to the Growth of Chriſtianity. Our Anceſtors, according to other Chriſtian Churches, had one to be Chief in Authority over the Reſt, called *Archiepiſcopus*, or chief Biſhop; whereof we have two in *England*, called Primates, Metropolitans, or Archbiſhops, the one of *Canterbury*, and the other of *York*: Under theſe two Archbiſhops are 24 Biſhops. The Function of an *Engliſh* Biſhop conſiſts in what he may act, either by his epiſcopal Order, or by his epiſcopal Juriſdiction. By the former, he may ordain Deacons and Prieſts, dedicate Churches, adminiſter the Rites and Ceremonies of Confirmation, *&c.* ——— The latter, *viz.* the Juriſdiction of a Biſhop, is either ordinary or delegated: His ordinary Juriſdiction is what, by the Law of the Land, belongs to each Biſhop in his Dioceſe: The delegated is what the King is pleaſed to confer upon him, not as a Biſhop, but as a Subject and a conſiderable Member of the Kingdom.

The Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* antiently had Primacy over all *Ireland*; he was ſo highly reſpected abroad, that, in general Councils, he was placed, before all other Archbiſhops, at the Pope's right Foot: He was, at home, named and accounted

the ſecond Perſon in the Kingdom. ——— He is the firſt Peer of *England*. It belongs to him to Crown the King; and, in ſpeaking to him, the Title of *Grace* is given, and of *moſt Reverend Father in God*. ——— He hath in his own Province the Probate of all Teſtaments, ——— of holding diverſe eccleſiaſtical Courts, *&c.* ———

The Archbiſhop of *York* is nearly inveſted with the ſame Privilege, and Dignity.

All Biſhops of *England* are Barons and Peers of the Realm; and have ſome tranſcendent Privileges, as, in their own Courts, to judge and paſs Sentence alone by themſelves; and can depute their Authority to another. In every Cathedral Church in *England* there is a Dean, Archdeacon, *&c.* whoſe Office and Dignity is well known. For the better Government of the Church, there are diverſe eccleſiaſtical Courts, as, firſt, the Convocation, Court of Delegates, Court of Arches, Court of Audience, Biſhop's Courts, Archdeacon's Courts, for Matters and Cauſes relating to eccleſiaſtical Diſcipline, *&c.*

CIVIL GOVERNMENT.

The *Primum Mobile* of the Civil Government of *England*, from whence all the inferior Orbs derive their Motion, is that noble, honourable, and reverend Aſſembly, called the PRIVY COUNCIL, a Court of great Antiquity and Honour. —— The primitive and ordinary Way of Government in *England* was by the King and his Privy-council, and all our Kings have frequently determined the moſt difficult Caſes of Right, *&c.* by them. Moreover, the Lords and Commons have often left Matters of high Moment to the King and his Privy-council. At preſent, the King and his Privy-council take Cognizance of few or no Matters that may well be determined by the known Laws and ordinary Courts of Juſtice; but only conſult for the public Good, Honour, Defence, Safety, and Benefit of the Realm, not meddling with Matters of Controverſy reſpecting Right, *&c.* ——— *Ireland* and the Plantations are ſtill very much under the Influence of the Privy-council.

The Subſtance of their Oath is, that they ſhall, according to their Power and Diſcretion, truly, juſtly, and evenly Counſel and

and Adviſe the King in all Matters to be treated of in his Majeſty's Council; that they ſhall keep Secret the King's Council.

The Members of this moſt honourable Council are ſuch as the King, of his own Free-will and mere Motion, ſhall pleaſe to chuſe, and are commonly Men of the higheſt Rank, eminent for Eſtates, Wiſdom, Courage, Integrity, *&c.*

They are all to wait on his Majeſty, and, at Council-board, to ſit in their Order, bare-headed, when his Majeſty preſides.

A Council is ſeldom or never held without the Preſence of one of the Secretaries of State, of whoſe Office and Dignity, more conſiderable in *England* than in other Nations, we may give the following brief Account.

Secretaries of State are two. The Kings of *England*, till the Reign of King *Henry* VIII. had only one Secretary of State, then it was thought neceſſary ſuch a weighty and important Office ſhould be diſcharged by two Perſons, both of equal Authority, and both ſtiled principal Secretaries of State. ——— Their extraordinary Truſt and Multiplicity of Buſineſs render them moſt conſiderable in the Eyes of the King, upon whom they attend every Day, as Occaſion requires; and of the Subject alſo, whoſe Requeſts and Deſires are for the moſt Part lodged in their Hands, to be repreſented to the King, and make Diſpatches thereupon, according to his Majeſty's Anſwers and Directions relating to Foreign Affairs, the Church, the Army, the Militia, Grants, Pardons, Diſpenſations, *&c.* ——— They have the Cuſtody of that Seal of the King which is properly called the Signet, the Uſe and Application whereof gives Denomination to an Office conſtantly attending the Court, called, the Signet-office, wherein there are four Clerks, who wait alternately, by Months, and prepare ſuch Things as are to paſs the Signet, in order to the Privy-ſeal or Great-ſeal. ——— Another Office depending on the Secretaries of State, is the Paper-office, the Keeper whereof has in his Charge all the public Papers.

All the Secretaries and Clerks, under the two principal Secretaries, are choſen ſolely by them.

PARLIAMENTS *of* ENGLAND.

Before the Conqueſt, the great Council of the King, conſiſting of the great Men of the Kingdom, was called *Magnatum Conventus*, and, by the *Saxons*, *Wittena-Gemot*, the Council or Aſſembly of the Sages. After the Conqueſt, about the Beginning of *Edward* I. it was called, *Parlamentum*, from *Parler* to talk together: Still conſiſting only of the great Men until the Reign of *Henry* III. when the Commons alſo were called to ſit in Parliament; for diverſe Hiſtorians ſay, the firſt Writs to be found in Records, ſet forth to ſummon them, bare Date about 400 Years ago, in the 49th of *Henry* III. But other Authors are of Opinion, that long before nothing of Moment, wherein the Lives, or Eſtates of the common People of *England* were concerned, ever paſſed without their Conſent.

None but the King hath Authority to ſummon a Parliament. In the King's Abſence out of the Realm, the *Cuſtos Regni*, in the King's Name, doth ſummon a Parliament; and during the King's Minority the *Protector Regni* doth the ſame. ——— No Parliament can begin without the King's Preſence either in Perſon, or by the Repreſentation in Commiſſion. ——— When the King of *England* is with his Parliament in Time of Peace, he is then ſaid to be in the Height of his Royal Dignity, as well as when he is at the Head of his Army in Time of War; there is then ſcarce any Thing that the King cannot do, his Power cannot be confined, for Cauſes or Perſons, within any Bounds. ——— A Parliament is ſummoned at leaſt fifty Days before the Time of its aſſembling. The King iſſues out his Writ (which is a ſhort Letter or Epiſtle) to the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, to appear at the Time appointed to judge of, and give Advice in ſome important Affairs. ——— Other Writs are directed to the Sheriffs of each County, to elect two Knights for the ſame, two Citizens for each City, and one or two Burgeſſes for each Borough, according to Statute, Charter, or Cuſtom: In thoſe Elections, Freeholders chuſe the Knights of the Shires; Corporations of Cities and Towns ſometimes elect their Repreſentatives; and, in other Towns and Boroughs, they are choſen by all ſuch as pay Lot and Scot, or to Church or Poor.

Upon

Upon the Day prefixed by the King in the Writ of Summons, the King comes in Perſon to *Weſtminſter-Hall*, where the Parliament of late Years hath been conſtantly held, at whoſe coming 21 great Guns, on the other Side the River *Thames*, are diſcharged; as they are again at his Majeſty's Return from the Houſe of Lords: In the Room next to that called the Prince's Chamber, the King puts on his Crown and Robes, and from thence is conducted into the Houſe of Lords by the Lord Great Chamberlain, where being ſeated with his Crown on his Head, and cloathed in his Royal Robes, he ſends for the Commons by the Gentleman-uſher of the Black-rod, who, at the Bar of the Houſe, makes three Obeſances, and ſays, *Gentlemen of the Houſe of Commons, the King Commands this honourable Houſe to attend the Lords, &c.* and then retires with the former Ceremony: And the Commons, forthwith attending his Majeſty in the Houſe of Lords, are, in the King's Name, by the Lord Chancellor, or Keeper, commanded to chuſe them a Speaker: Whereupon they return to their Houſe, and make Choice of one, whom afterwards, on another Day appointed, they preſent to the King, and, if approved of by his Majeſty in the Preſence of the Lords, he Petitions his Majeſty that the Commons may have, during their Sitting, *free Acceſs to his Majeſty, Freedom of Speech in their own Houſe, and Freedom from Arreſts.* After which, the King makes his Speech to both Houſes of Parliament, the Houſe of Commons being preſumed to be at the Bar of the Houſe of Lords. ——— Before any Affairs are entered upon, all the Members of the Houſe of Commons takes the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, in the Preſence of an Officer appointed by the King; as alſo to abjure the Pretender. As to the Power, Privileges, Method of managing the Debates, chuſing Committees, *&c.* we muſt refer the Curious to the preſent State of *Great-Britain.*

Of the Military Government of ENGLAND.

Of the Military Power of *England*, both by Land and Sea, the King hath the ſole ſupream Power, Government, Command, and Diſpoſition; neither one, nor both Houſes of Parliament have any Right to level any Forces, or make any War offenſive or defenſive, as they have at large declared in Parliament,

ment, *Anno* 14. *Car.* II. but by the ſame Act the King is obliged to repay a Month's Pay, formerly advanced, before he can raiſe the Militia; for which Reaſon it has ever ſince been raiſed by Act of Parliament. Beſides his Majeſty's Horſe-guards, there are four Regiments of Foot-guards, to which

The firſt general Officer is the Pay-maſter-general of all the Land Forces, who is alſo Surveyor of the Guards, —— an Auditor of the Muſter Rolls, —— a Clerk of the Books, —— the Commiſſary-general, eight Deputy-commiſſaries, —— the Secretary of War, —— the Judge-advocate, and Surgeon-general of all his Majeſty's Forces, *&c. &c.* who have their reſpective Offices. And there is an Hoſpital at *Chelſea*, for the Support of decayed and diſabled Soldiers, where they are amply provided for under proper Regulation.

The preſent Maritime or Naval Power belonging to the Crown of GREAT-BRITAIN.

The Kingdom of *Great-Britain* being on all Sides ſurrounded by the Sea, there will always be a Neceſſity of Maritime Forces, and, as Neighbours grow Potent at Sea, the Kings of this Nation will be neceſſitated to augment their Maritime Forces proportionally.

For the tranſacting the naval Affairs, the Lord High Admiral hath ſeveral Courts, the Principal of which is, the Court of Admiralty. Beſides which is the Navy-office, where the Buſineſs of the King's Navy Royal is chiefly managed. The principal Officers, of which are four, *viz.* the Treaſurer, the Comptroller, the Surveyor, and Clerk of the Acts. Commiſſioners of the Navy, *&c.* the Pay-office, as alſo the Victualling-office, with Commiſſioners and other Officers for victualling his Majeſty's Navy. —— There are likewiſe ſeveral Yards belonging to his Majeſty's Navy, the Principal of which are *Chatham*, *Deptford*, *Woolwich*, *Portſmouth*, *Sheerneſs*, and *Plymouth*, with all proper Utenſils for building and repairing of Ships of War, all which is conducted by proper Officers. Nor muſt we omit to mention the Royal Hoſpital at *Greenwich*, for the Support of diſabled and ſuperannuated Seamen.

The *antient Dominions* of the Kings of *England* were, firſt, *England* and all the Seas round about *Great-Britain* and *Ireland*, and

and all the Iſles adjacent, even to the Shore of all the neighbouring Nations. ——— To *England*, *Henry* II. annexed *Ireland*, being ſtiled only Lord of *Ireland* till the 33d of *Henry* VIII. ——— *Edward* I. annexed all *Wales*, and *Edward* III. the Right, though not the Poſſeſſion, of all *France*; but *Henry* V. added both: And his Son *Henry* VI. was crowned and recognized by all the States of the Realm at *Paris*. ——— King *James* I. being King of *Scotland* before, upon his Acceſſion to the Crown of *England* the whole Iſland was united under one Head; and ſince that Time ſundry conſiderable Plantations in *America* have been peopled by the Crown of *England*.

The *Dominions* of the King of *England*, at this Day in Poſſeſſion, are *Great-Britain* and *Ireland*, and all the Seas adjacent; moreover, the Iſlands of *Jerſey*, *Guernſey*, *Alderney*, and *Sark*, which are Part of the Dutchy of *Normandy*; the Port of *Gibraltar*, ——— the Plantations of *New England*, *Nova Scotia*, or *New Scotland*, *New York*, *Eaſt* and *Weſt Jerſey*, *Penſylvania*, *Maryland*, *Virginia*, *Barbados*, *Jamaica*, *Florida*, *North* and *South Carolina*, *Georgia*, *Bermudas*, with ſeveral other Iſles and Places in thoſe Quarters, and ſome in the *Eaſt-Indies*, *Goree* and *Senegal* on the Coaſt of *Africa*; and alſo on the North Parts of *America*, by Right of firſt Diſcovery, to *Eſtatiland*, Terra *Corterialis*, *Newfoundland*, and to *Guiney* in the South; beſides that vaſt extent of Land obtained by Conqueſt, called, *Canada* in *North America*, bordering to the North on *Eſkimaux* or *New Britain*, and the *Britiſh* Colonies on *Hudſon's Bay* to the Eaſt and South on the River St. *Laurence*, the *Iroquis* or five *Indian Nations*, the Lakes of *Huron* and *Illonois*, and on unknown Lands to the Weſt; and, by late Conqueſt, the Iſland of *Belleiſle* in *France*.

But let his Majeſty's Strength be conſidered abſtractedly as King of *England*, which is like a hugh Fortreſs, fenced not only by Nature and with ſtrong Works, ſurrounded with a deep Sea, but is guarded alſo with the beſt built Ships of War in the World, and more in Number than any other Nation; ſo abundantly furniſhed with Cloths and Money, Proviſions and Ammunition, that if all the Potentates of *Europe* ſhould conſpire againſt it, provided it be at Unity in itſelf, it might be more than an equal Match for all at Sea.

The

The Figure that *Great-Britain* makes at preſent in *Europe*, ariſes from her being in a Situation very different from that ſhe held in Times paſt, which was, in ſome Meaſure, owing to the wiſe Conduct of Queen *Elizabeth*, a due Regard to preſerving the Ballance of Power in *Europe:* And if we would ſupport our preſent Power and Influence, we ought to form true Notions of the Intereſt of *Great-Britain* with Reſpect to the other Powers of *Europe*, and be able to judge when that Intereſt is really purſued, and when it is either neglected or abandoned.

The Author of the *preſent State of* Europe lays down the three following Rules for theſe Purpoſes.

The firſt Point dictated by our Intereſt, is the maintaining others in their Rights, or to make uſe of a more known Term, to ſupport the Independency of the Powers of *Europe*; becauſe the engroſſing, ſubjecting, or ſubduing ſeveral Countries under one Potentate, naturally and even neceſſarily contributes to leſſen the Number of Inhabitants, to extinguiſh Induſtry amongſt them, and conſequently to enfeeble and impoveriſh them, which muſt be detrimental to us, if we correſpond or trade with them.

Another Point is, the ſtipulating with foreign Nations proper Terms of Security, Indulgence, and Reſpect for our Subjects, and for the Effects which from time to time they ſhall carry into other Countries, in return for which we muſt covenant on our Parts, to do and perform what ſhall be thought reaſonable. When theſe Kind of Alliances are made with due Deliberation, they become ſacred Ties with reſpect to us, and we are bound to fulfil them punctually; ſo that whatever different Form Appearances may wear, the true Intereſt of *Great-Britain* is always to comply with her Treaties.

A third Rule is, to reſent Wrongs done us, vigorouſly and without delay, more eſpecially where it is in our Power to do it by employing our Maritime Force, ſince in this Caſe it anſwers a double End; firſt, it redreſſes the Miſchief, whatever it is, for the preſent; and next, it raiſes our Reputation for the future. We ought likewiſe to be ready to aſſiſt any Nation that is unjuſtly attacked, or in any Danger of being oppreſſed, that it may be ſeen we are true Lovers of Freedom, and are as unwilling

ling to behold the Necks of others put under a Yoke, as to ſubmit our own.

Theſe Rules conſtantly attended to, are ſufficient to keep us upon good Terms with all the World, and to make it the Intereſt of every Potentate and State of *Europe*, to court as well as to reſpect our Friendſhip; which ought to be freely beſtowed, and not either purchaſed or proſtituted. It may ſometimes happen, that a ſtrict Compliance with theſe Rules will interfere with ſome Branch or other of our Commerce; neither in ſuch a Caſe muſt that be regarded, for it is not this or that particular Branch of Commerce, which coincides with the general Intereſt of this Nation, but the whole Circle of our Commerce; and therefore there is nothing abſurd or contradictory in affirming, that the whole muſt take Place of a Part, any more than it is ridiculous to affirm, that whatever reſpects the Intereſt of a Nation, becomes worthy the Concern of a Monarch, let its Nature be what it will. And therefore they are in an Error, who think the Royal Character any Way leſſened, by attending to the Intereſt of Trade, a Thing already acknowledged in many Parts of *Europe*, and which by Degrees will be found true in all; to which let me add another Truth, that Trade is a mean and inconſiderable Thing, in thoſe Countries only where this Error prevails.

The Imperial Arms of GREAT BRITAIN.

Quarterly four grand Quarters, 1ſt Mars, three Lions Paſſant-gardant in Pale, Sol, the Imperial Enſigns of England, impaled with the Royal Arms of Scotland ſince the Union, which are, Sol, a Lion Rampant, within a double Treſſure flory counterflory, Mars. 2d Quarter is the Royal Arms of France; *viz.* Jupiter, three Fleurs-de-Lis, Sol. 3d Quarter, the Enſign of Ireland, which is, Jupiter, an Harp Sol, ſtringed Luna. And the 4th grand Quarter is his Majeſty's own Coat, *viz.* Mars, two Lions Paſſant-gardant in Pale, Sol, for Brunſwick, impaled with Lunenburg, which is, Sol, Semi of Hearts proper, a Lion Rampant, Jupiter: Having Saxony entre en pointe, *viz.* Mars, an Horſe Currant, Luna; and in a Shield Surtout, Mars, the Diadem or Crown of Charlemaine, the whole within a Garter, for the Sovereign of that moſt noble Order of Knighthood. The Motto. *Dieu et mon Droit*, God and my Right.

The Geography and Natural HISTORY *of* SCOTLAND, *or* NORTH BRITAIN.

Name, Situation, and Extent.

AS *Albion* was the moſt antient Name of *Great-Britain*, ſo was *Albania* that of the Northern Part, and the antient Inhabitants called themſelves *Albanich*; and the Highlanders do ſtill retain the Name in a Part of their Country called *Braid-Albin*.

The Original of this Country is very difficult to aſcertain: *Buchanan* relates, that they fled from the Oppreſſion in *Spain*, firſt took Refuge in *Ireland*, and afterwards removed themſelves to *Scotland*; and that in Proceſs of Time they were joined, tho' with ſome Reluctance, by the *Picts*, who were *Scythians*, or *Germans*, who were likewiſe driven from thence by Perſecution. The Prefacer to *Knox*'s Hiſtory concludes, both the *Scots* and *Picts* took their Name and Pedigree from the *Scythians*: Others again think the *Scots* are a Remainder of the antient *Britons*, who fled Northward from the *Roman* Servitude: Which is the beſt ſupported we ſhall not pretend to determine.

The antient Kingdom of *Scotland* is a Branch of the ſame Continent with *England* and *Wales*, and is now united under the ſame Government and Legiſlature, and conſtitues a Part of the Title of the King of *Great-Britain*, the two Crowns being united under one Head in the Perſon of King *James* I. of *England*, and VI. of *Scotland*, and the Legiſlation placed in one general Parliament of *Great-Britain*, according to the Articles of Union enacted by both Parliaments in the fifth Year of the Reign of Queen *Ann*.

Scotland, excluſive of the Iſlands, is ſituate between 1° 30′ and 6° Weſt Long. and between 54° 30′, and 58° 30′ North Latitude. All that Part of the Continent which lies beyond the Counties of *Cumberland* and *Northumberland*, with a great Number of Iſlands, is bounded by the Ocean: On the Weſt it has the *Iriſh* Sea, on the North the *Deucaledonian*, and on the Eaſt the *German* Ocean. It is in Length about 250 Miles, and about

West Longitude from London

8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

59 58 57 56 55

SCOTLAND
on a
Spheroidical Projec.
Drawn from the best
Authorities,
By Eman. Bowen
Geog.r to his late Maj.t

NORTHERN OCEAN

ATLANTIC OCEAN

GERMAN OCEAN

ENGLAND

IRELAND

P.T OF

Mainland

ORKNEY I.s

SHETLAND ISLANDS

WESTERN ISLANDS

SUTHERLAND

CATHNESS

ROSS

INVERNESS-SHIRE

ELGIN

BANFF

ABERDEEN

BADENOCH

PERTH

FORFAR

KINCARDIN

ARGYLL

STIRLING

DUMBARTON

LOTHIAN

BERWICK

TWEEDDALE

PEEBLES

SELKIRK

ROXBURGH

DUMFRIES

GALLOWAY

KIRKUBRIGHT

WIGTON

LANERK

RENFREW

AIRE

CANTYRE

ARRAN

SKYE

MULL

JURA

ILLA

Europa Pt

Lerbeg

Tolsta

Back

Eggeness

Bernera I.

Pabbie

Stornway B.

Tollosta

Erin I.

Taransa

Laxa

Papa

Kilchalma

L. Roneg

Watersa I.

NORTH VIST

Vrig

Hasker

Orrac

How

SOUTH VIST

Kilphedir

L. Finord

Burg

Barra I.

Watersu

Liaturn

Coll I.

Tiree I.

Y Columb Kill

Loch Terbart

Collonsa I.

Oransa I.

Runidel

L. Granord

Kilmaronag

Ervit

Loch Foyle

L. Mabo

Rathlin I.

Cotrain

London Derry

Carrickfergus

Belfast

Mull of Gallowa.y

Strancaner

Fairland Pt

Mull of Kyntire

Cove

Clyd Fi.

Ailsa Craig

Girvin

Chan.

Ayr

Irwin

Brodick

Ardrossan

Saltcoats

Greenock

Dumbarton

Glasgow

Paisley

Hamilton

Lanerk

Douglas

Biggar

Loudon Cast.

Lindsey

Aire

Glass

Dumfries

New Galloway

Kirkubright

Wigton

Glenluce B.

Strangaer

Whitehorn

Portpatrick

Drummore

Solway F.

Carlisle

Annan

Dumfries

Sanda I.

Pentland Frt.

Farr Hd.

Whitten Hd.

Strathy Hd.

Parrow hd

Parif

C. Wrath

L. Hether

L. Larford

Scourie B.

Row Stour Assynt

Fladda I.

Torbrak

Toulan

Loch Gair

Rona I.

Ragnsa I.

Loch Sneesport

Langol

Grumord

Fowles

Dingwell

Pinsdah

Daltash

Kesto

Soa Urtell

Ostaig

Bernard Pt.

L. Assarig

L. Lorn

St. Augustus

Carnay I.

Rum I.

Egg I.

Muck I.

Kilmail

Darry

Ft. William

Corsenian

Arm

Dunolog Cast.

Inner

Kilmoir

Kilmore

Inverary

Kilmorie

Oreigar

Dungon

Clackmannan

Gilmery

Achitee

Balpherron

Girgar

Brodick

Lamlash

Ardrossan

Saltcoats

Greenock

Dumbarton

Glasgow

Paisley

Hamilton

Lanerk

Irwin

Douglas

Biggar

Loudon Cast.

Lindsey

Aire

Glass

Girvin

Chan.

Dumfries

New Galloway

Kirkubright

Wigton

Glenluce B.

Strangaer

Whitehorn

Portpatrick

Drummore

Solway F.

Carlisle

Annan

Dumfries

Sanda I.

Pentland Frt.

Farr Hd.

Whitten Hd.

Strathy Hd.

Parrow hd

Parif

C. Wrath

L. Hether

L. Larford

Scourie B.

Row Stour Assynt

Fladda I.

Torbrak

Toulan

Loch Gair

Rona I.

Ragnsa I.

Loch Sneesport

Langol

Grumord

Fowles

Dingwell

Pinsdah

Daltash

Kesto

Soa Urtell

Ostaig

Bernard Pt.

L. Assarig

L. Lorn

St. Augustus

Carnay I.

Rum I.

Egg I.

Muck I.

Kilmail

Darry

Ft. William

Corsenian

Arm

Dunolog Cast.

Inner

Kilmoir

Kilmore

Inverary

Kilmorie

Oreigar

Dungon

Clackmannan

Gilmery

Achitee

Balpherron

Girgar

Brodick

Lamlash

Tong

Rowna

Duirlet

Thurso

Thurso B.

Dunsbay Hd.

John Grots Ness

Wick

Old Wick Cast.

Clyth

Dunbeth C.

Berrydale Cast.

Ord Hd.

L. Sinn

Duyrlol

Clyn

Dornoch

Dornoch Frith

Cromerty Fr.

Murray Fr.

Elgin

Tayne

Ockell R.

Cromerty

Forress

Inverness

Loch Ness

Fyndorn R.

Spey R.

Aberlour

Turref

Hadds of Deer

Strath Bogy

Garrock

Bonness

Haltoun

Don R.

Fordyce

Aberdeen

Loristoun

Alford

Knucardin

Aberchirder

Billen

Dee R.

KINCAR

Teldcay

Fordon

Stonehive

Dunotter C.

Ardes

Montross

Red Castle

Aberbrothick

Pontbride

Tay Fr.

Earshall

St. Andrews B.

Fifeness

Mary's Bank

Couper

Kirkaldy

Dunfermling

Tangas

Auchterarder

Crief

Perth

C. Lyon

L. Ern

L. Tay

Loggy

Balloch

Dundee

Forfar

Brechin

Dunkeld

Fairna

Torsonia

Darrie

Ft. William

L. Erachty

L. Ranach

Drum

Clova

Stormont

Dunkeld

Forfar

Brechin

Dundee

Perth

Inverary

Auchterarder

Dunblain

Stirling

Dumfermling

Kirkaldy

Tangas

Couper

Fife

Forth Frith

Dunbar

St. Abbs Head

Berwick upon Tweed

Holy I.

Coquet I.

Tynmouth C.

Newcastle

Hartlepool

Ronclif

Carlisle

White Haven

Solway F.

Kyniard Hd.

Fraserberg

Inveralochy

Inverury

Buchan Ness

Peterhead

Braco

Gartney

Downern R.

Aland

Cullen

Findorn R.

Spey R.

Fyndorn R.

Inverness

Loch Ness

Aberlour

Turref

Hadds of Deer

Strath Bogy

Garrock

Bonness

Haltoun

Don R.

Fordyce

Aberdeen

Loristoun

Alford

Knucardin

Aberchirder

Billen

Dee R.

KINCAR

Teldcay

Fordon

Stonehive

Dunotter C.

Ardes

Montross

Red Castle

Aberbrothick

Pontbride

Tay Fr.

Earshall

St. Andrews B.

Fifeness

Mary's Bank

Couper

Kirkaldy

Dunfermling

Tangas

Auchterarder

Crief

Perth

C. Lyon

L. Ern

L. Tay

Loggy

Balloch

Dundee

Forfar

Brechin

Dunkeld

Fairna

Torsonia

Darrie

Ft. William

L. Erachty

L. Ranach

Drum

Clova

Stormont

Dunkeld

Forfar

Brechin

Dundee

Perth

Inverary

Auchterarder

Dunblain

Stirling

Dumfermling

Kirkaldy

Tangas

Couper

Fife

Forth Frith

Dunbar

St. Abbs Head

Berwick upon Tweed

Holy I.

Coquet I.

Tynmouth C.

Newcastle

Hartlepool

Ronclif

Carlisle

White Haven

Solway F.

Kyniard Hd.

Fraserberg

Inveralochy

Inverury

Buchan Ness

Peterhead

Braco

Gartney

Downern R.

Aland

Cullen

Findorn R.

Spey R.

Fyndorn R.

Inverness

Loch Ness

Sella I.

Yell Sound

Blomell Sd.

Yell

Unst

Fedlar

St. Magnus B.

Papa

Whalsey

Fula

Scalloway

Braasa Sd.

Sumburgh head

N. Ronaldsha I.

Sanda I.

Rousa I.

Eda I.

Stronsa

Kirkwall

Burwick Ferry

S. Ronaldsha I.

Hoy I.

Pentland

Thurso B.

Dunsbay Hd.

John Grots Ness

Wick

Old Wick Cast.

Clyth

Dunbeth C.

Berrydale Cast.

Ord Hd.

L. Sinn

Duyrlol

Clyn

Dornoch

Dornoch Frith

Cromerty Fr.

Murray Fr.

Elgin

Tayne

Ockell R.

Cromerty

Forress

Inverness

Loch Ness

Fyndorn R.

Spey R.

Aberlour

Turref

Hadds of Deer

Strath Bogy

Garrock

Bonness

Haltoun

Don R.

Fordyce

Aberdeen

Loristoun

Alford

Knucardin

Aberchirder

Billen

Dee R.

KINCAR

Teldcay

Fordon

Stonehive

Dunotter C.

Ardes

Montross

Red Castle

Aberbrothick

Pontbride

Tay Fr.

Earshall

St. Andrews B.

Fifeness

Mary's Bank

Couper

Kirkaldy

Dunfermling

Tangas

Auchterarder

Crief

Perth

C. Lyon

L. Ern

L. Tay

Loggy

Balloch

Dundee

Forfar

Brechin

Dunkeld

Fairna

Torsonia

Darrie

Ft. William

L. Erachty

L. Ranach

Drum

Clova

Stormont

Dunkeld

Forfar

Brechin

Dundee

Perth

Inverary

Auchterarder

Dunblain

Stirling

Dumfermling

Kirkaldy

Tangas

Couper

Fife

Forth Frith

Dunbar

St. Abbs Head

Berwick upon Tweed

Holy I.

Coquet I.

Tynmouth C.

Newcastle

Hartlepool

Ronclif

Carlisle

White Haven

Solway F.

Kyniard Hd.

Fraserberg

Inveralochy

Inverury

Buchan Ness

Peterhead

Braco

Gartney

Downern R.

Aland

Cullen

Findorn R.

Spey R.

Fyndorn R.

Inverness

Loch Ness

Sella I.

Yell Sound

Blomell Sd.

Yell

Unst

Fedlar

St. Magnus B.

Papa

Whalsey

Fula

Scalloway

Braasa Sd.

Sumburgh head

N. Ronaldsha I.

Sanda I.

Rousa I.

Eda I.

Stronsa

Kirkwall

Burwick Ferry

S. Ronaldsha I.

Hoy I.

Pentland

Thurso B.

Dunsbay Hd.

John Grots Ness

Wick

Old Wick Cast.

Clyth

Dunbeth C.

Berrydale Cast.

Ord Hd.

L. Sinn

Duyrlol

Clyn

Dornoch

Dornoch Frith

Cromerty Fr.

Murray Fr.

Elgin

Tayne

Ockell R.

Cromerty

Forress

Inverness

Loch Ness

Fyndorn R.

Spey R.

Aberlour

Turref

Hadds of Deer

Strath Bogy

Garrock

Bonness

Haltoun

Don R.

Fordyce

Aberdeen

Loristoun

Alford

Knucardin

Aberchirder

Billen

Dee R.

KINCAR

Teldcay

Fordon

Stonehive

Dunotter C.

Ardes

Montross

Red Castle

Aberbrothick

Pontbride

Tay Fr.

Earshall

St. Andrews B.

Fifeness

Mary's Bank

Couper

Kirkaldy

Dunfermling

Tangas

Auchterarder

Crief

Perth

C. Lyon

L. Ern

L. Tay

Loggy

Balloch

Dundee

Forfar

Brechin

Dunkeld

Fairna

Torsonia

Darrie

Ft. William

L. Erachty

L. Ranach

Drum

Clova

Stormont

Dunkeld

Forfar

Brechin

Dundee

Perth

Inverary

Auchterarder

Dunblain

Stirling

Dumfermling

Kirkaldy

Tangas

Couper

Fife

Forth Frith

Dunbar

St. Abbs Head

Berwick upon Tweed

Holy I.

Coquet I.

Tynmouth C.

Newcastle

Hartlepool

Ronclif

Carlisle

White Haven

Solway F.

Kyniard Hd.

Fraserberg

Inveralochy

Inverury

Buchan Ness

Peterhead

Braco

Gartney

Downern R.

Aland

Cullen

Findorn R.

Spey R.

Fyndorn R.

Inverness

Loch Ness

Sella I.

Yell Sound

Blomell Sd.

Yell

Unst

Fedlar

St. Magnus B.

Papa

Whalsey

Fula

Scalloway

Braasa Sd.

Sumburgh head

N. Ronaldsha I.

Sanda I.

Rousa I.

Eda I.

Stronsa

Kirkwall

Burwick Ferry

S. Ronaldsha I.

Hoy I.

Pentland

Thurso B.

Dunsbay Hd.

John Grots Ness

Wick

Old Wick Cast.

Clyth

Dunbeth C.

Berrydale Cast.

Ord Hd.

L. Sinn

Duyrlol

Clyn

Dornoch

Dornoch Frith

Cromerty Fr.

Murray Fr.

Elgin

Tayne

Ockell R.

Cromerty

Forress

Inverness

Loch Ness

Fyndorn R.

Spey R.

Aberlour

Turref

Hadds of Deer

Strath Bogy

Garrock

Bonness

Haltoun

Don R.

Fordyce

Aberdeen

Loristoun

Alford

Knucardin

Aberchirder

Billen

Dee R.

KINCAR

Teldcay

Fordon

Stonehive

Dunotter C.

Ardes

Montross

Red Castle

Aberbrothick

Pontbride

Tay Fr.

Earshall

St. Andrews B.

Fifeness

Mary's Bank

Couper

Kirkaldy

Dunfermling

Tangas

Auchterarder

Crief

Perth

C. Lyon

L. Ern

L. Tay

Loggy

Balloch

Dundee

Forfar

Brechin

Dunkeld

Fairna

Torsonia

Darrie

Ft. William

L. Erachty

L. Ranach

Drum

Clova

Stormont

Dunkeld

Forfar

Brechin

Dundee

Perth

Inverary

Auchterarder

Dunblain

Stirling

Dumfermling

Kirkaldy

Tangas

Couper

Fife

Forth Frith

Dunbar

St. Abbs Head

Berwick upon Tweed

Holy I.

Coquet I.

Tynmouth C.

Newcastle

Hartlepool

Ronclif

Carlisle

White Haven

Solway F.

Kyniard Hd.

Fraserberg

Inveralochy

Inverury

Buchan Ness

Peterhead

Braco

Gartney

Downern R.

Aland

Cullen

Findorn R.

Spey R.

Fyndorn R.

Inverness

Loch Ness

Meridian of London

Spheroid

Sphere

9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

XXXII XXIV XVI VIII 0

Minutes of Time West from London

Engrav'd for the General Magazine, of Arts & Sciences; for W.m Owen at Temple Bar 1762.

bout 140 Broad. Mr. *Templeman* makes the Length of the Kingdom 278 Miles, and the Breadth 194, and gives it an Area 27,794 Square Miles.

Scotland has been variouſly divided, according to the Difference of Soil, or Cuſtoms and Humours of particular Inhabitants, in a long Series of Time. The moſt remarkable are, 1. Into the *Highlanders* and *Lowlanders*. 2. Into the *Scots* and *Picts*. 3. It was once an *Heptarchy*, and ſhared among ſeven Princes, who had each a Sovereignty in his Diſtrict. 4. It is divided into North and South by the *Mons Grampius*, and *Grantzbain-hills*, which runs from Weſt to Eaſt. 5. The Rivers divide it into three Peninſulas, one to the South, one in the Middle, and one to the North. 6. The *Romans* branched it into ſeveral People, *viz.* the *Gadeni*, *Selgovæ*, *Novantes*, and *Damnii*. 7. Mr. *Gordon* divides it into two Claſſes, *viz.* South the *Frith*, and North the *Frith*. 8. It is now divided into thirty-three Counties, or Shires, which ſend thirty Members to Parment, *viz.*

Aberdeenſhire	1	*Edinburoughſhire*	1	*Orkneyſhire*	1
Airſhire	1	*Elginſhire*	1	*Peebleſhire*	1
Argyleſhire	1	*Fifeſhire*	1	*Perthſhire*	1
Bamfſhire	1	*Forfarſhire*	1	*Renfrewſhire*	1
Berwickſhire	1	*Haddintonſhire*	1	*Roſsſhire*	1
Buteſhire and *Cathneſs*, by turns	1	*Inverneſsſhire*	1	*Roxburgſhire*	1
		Kincardinſhire	1	*Selkirkſhire*	1
Clackmanan and *Kinroſs*, by turns	1	*Nairnſhire* and *Cromarty*, by turn	1	*Stirlingſhire*	1
				Sutherlandſhire and *Wigtonſhire*	1
Dumbartonſhire	1	*Lanerkſhire*	1		
Dumfrieſhire	1	*Lithgowſhire*	1		

And there are likewiſe, on this Eſtabliſhment, 16 Peers. Beſides their Shires, they have ſome Diſtricts diſtinguiſhed by the Name of *Stewarties*. Other Diſtricts are called *Preſbyteries*, and ſome of their Towns are diſtinguiſhed by the Name of Boroughs. There are alſo many Iſlands ſurrounding this Kingdom, of which we ſhall give ſome Account.

Edinburgh, 38 Miles from *Glaſgow*, 40 from *Berwick*, 70 from *Carliſle*, and 370 from *London*, is the Metropolis of *Scotland*, heretofore the Royal Seat of its Kings and Parliaments, as

it is ſtill of its ſupreme Courts of Judicature, and now honoured with giving one of the ducal Titles to his Royal Highneſs the Prince of *Wales*. It had the preſent Name from the *Saxons*; but its moſt antient Name was *Duned*, or *Dun-Eden*, i. e. *Eden Town*; and the *Latins* call it *Edinum*, which all ſignify a Town upon a Hill. The Caſtle, which was erected before the City, is very ſtrong both by Nature and Art, and ſerves to protect it; it commands a moſt delightful and extenſive Proſpect, not only of all the City, but of the whole Courſe of the *Frith*, from the *Baſs* to *Stirling*, the Coaſt of *Fife* on the other Side of the Sea, and many ſcore Miles into the Country. There are two Mountains on each Side of the *Cannon-gate*, *viz. Saliſbury Craggs* on the South, and *Caulton Craggs* on the North, which, from the Top of the Caſtle, look like Wings; one of theſe Hills, which is a ſteep Rock, on the South-ſide of the Caſtle, is called *Arthur's Chair*, from the *Britiſh* King *Arthur:* The Caſtle is ſaid to have been built 2000 Years, and perhaps one of the ſtrongeſt in the World, it is properly a Citadel; for it both hangs over, and commands the Town, it being about a Muſket-ſhot from the High-ſtreet; on the South and North-ſides it is inacceſſible, the only Entrance being on the Side of the Town, where the Rock is alſo very high and defended by a round Battery, half Moons, one of them 200 Feet perpendicular, Ramparts and an Out-work at the Foot of it, well furniſhed with Cannon, beſides a wide Trench and a Draw-bridge: There is a Royal Palace in it, a uniform ſtately Structure of Hewnſtone, with very noble Apartments, in one of which King *James* I. of *England* was born: Here the Governor reſides, and the Regalia and chief Records of State are kept, as alſo the national Magazine of Arms. The Caſtle is furniſhed with Water from two Wells in the Rock, which is eſteemed excellent in its Kind. ——— Several Attempts have been made, through a long Series of Time, to reduce this Caſtle, as with it *Edinburgh* muſt ſurrender to the Enemy. It held out long againſt King *William*, the Duke of *Gordon* defending it againſt his Forces; but at Length ſurrendered at Diſcretion. In the Rebellion of 1715, a Corporal on Guard betrayed it, and let many of the Enemy into it; but were ſoon repulſed. In the late Rebellion, the Rebels attempted the Reduction of it, but it was ſo wiſely and

ſo

ſo valiantly defended by General *Gueſt*, that they could not ſucceed.

Beſides the Caſtle which thus ſerves for its Defence, the City is incloſed with a Wall on every Side, except the North, which appears to have been *Roman:* It has ſix Gates, two on the Eaſt, two on the South, one to the Weſt, and another lately built to the North. Here is a large, handſome Kay, very convenient for the Purpoſe of Shipping and reſhipping Goods. The weſternmoſt Part has a very large ſquare Court, with Buildings, called the *Societies Port.* ——— There are two large Streets extending the Length of the City, the Principal, called the *High-Street*, is, perhaps, one of the broadeſt and fineſt in *Europe*, with Variety of *Wynds* or *Lanes* on both Sides, and the Houſes are many of them 5, 6, or 7 Stories high, and ſome of them 12, and the whole City well ſupplied with the choiceſt Water, brought by Pipes about 3 Miles from the City. ——— In the Middle of the City, there is a Cathedral Church called St. *Giles*'s, ſo large, that it is divided into three Parts for Performance of public Worſhip; it is built of Hewn-ſtone, beautified with Pillars and Arches, in the Middle it forms a perfect Croſs by four Parts of this Church meeting together, which ſupport a ſtately high Tower, with a Top of curious Workmanſhip repreſenting an Imperial Crown. Beſides this Cathedral, there are ſeveral other Churches, *viz. Gray Friars*, *Trone Church*, *Trinity Church*, *Lady Yſter*'s, St. *Mary Magdalen*, one Ditto of the ſame Name near *Cannon Gate*, and another very beautiful one, built about 30 Years ago, near it, with a Variety of other Chapels, Meeting-houſes, *&c.* both in the City and Suburbs. ——— Near the Cathedral is the Parliament-houſe, where the Eſtates of the Kingdom formerly ſat, near which is a handſome Figure of King *Charles* II. ——— Other public Buildings are the Royal Palace, or Holy-rood-houſe, the Univerſity, ſeveral Colleges of Phyſicians, Heralds, *&c.* —— The Bank, the Exchange, the Town-houſe, the Provoſt's-houſe, ſeveral public Libraries, Hoſpitals, Parliament-yard, and many other public Edifices which adorn this antient City, and merit a Deſcription would it not exceed the Limits of our Deſign. However, we cannot intirely omit to mention, *viz.* what is eſteemed the antient

tient Glory of this Kingdom, the IMPERIAL CROWN of SCOTLAND, depoſited in the Royal Palace of the Caſtle: It is of pure Gold, enriched with many precious Stones, Diamonds, Pearls, and curious Enamellings, conſiſting of various Parts, uniformly and exquiſitely rich and grand. —— The SCEPTER, the Stalk or Stem of which is Silver double gilt, of an Hexagon Form, and every Part of curious Workmanſhip. ——— The Sword is in Length 5 Feet, the Handle and Pomel of Silver, over gilt, of 16 Inches in Length of emboſſed Work; the Scabberd of Crimſon Velvet, covered with Silver, &c. *Edinburgh* is alſo remarkable for its Populouſneſs, Trade, and for the Manufacture of green Glaſs, ſawing and ſlitting Mills, and for ſeveral Branches of the Woollen and Linen Manufactures.

The AIR is very temperate, and not near ſo cold as might be imagined in ſo northerly a Clime: This (as in *England*) is owing to the warm Vapours and Breezes that comes continually off the Sea; and likewiſe purifies the Air, and gives it ſuch a conſtant Motion as generally frees them from epedemic Diſtempers; and the Nature of this Country is hilly and mountainous, ſo that it is eſteemed healthful.

The SOIL, take it in general, is not ſo fertile as in *England*, being much more fit for Paſture than for Corn; not but in the inland Countries they have good Store of Grain, Hemp, Flax, Roots, and Vegetables.

Foreſts are likewiſe numerous; *Kincardinſhire* abounds in Foreſts of Fir-trees, ſo that they reckon not leſs than five Million of Firs in that Shire. ——— The Hills and Foreſts near *Forfar* abound with Wood of various Kinds. *Holywood* is ſaid to be the Chief of many conſiderable Woods in this County. ——— The Shire of *Nairn* likewiſe abounds with Woods of Firs and other Trees; and indeed moſt of their high Grounds furniſh Abundance of Woods, in moſt of which are wild Deer, Harts, Goats, and many other Animals that afford Game for Hunting.

The Manufacture and Commerce of Scotland.

As the PRODUCTS and COMMODITIES of this Kingdom and the Sea-coaſt are in great Variety, ſo their TRADE, MANUFAC-

NUFACTURE, and COMMERCE is very different and very conſiderable. There is a large Manufacture of Linen and ſuperfine worſted Stockings at *Aberdeen*. *Glaſgow* is a great Manufactury for Plaids and Muſlins; as likewiſe for Sugar-baking. *Clacknamſhire* is remarkable for its Manufacture of Sail-cloth: There is likewiſe a large Trade in Hemp and Flax from *Ruſſia*, *Poland*, *Livonia*, *&c.* and great Traffic in Deals from *Norway*, they having, at *Alloway* in this County, four large ſawing or ſlitting Mills. ——— *Fifeſhire* is noted for the Manufacture of Thread and Linen.

The Fiſheries in ſome Parts are very remarkable: The Quantity of Salmon both in the *Dee* and the *Don* is aſtoniſhing. Tho' the Herring is a Bleſſing common to all this Shore, the Fiſhing Property is divided into Shares, and no Perſon can hold above one at a Time: The *Aberdeen* Merchants are enabled, by the Herring-fiſhery, to trade to *Dantzick* and *Konningsburg*, *Riga* and *Nerva*, *Wyburg* and *Stockholm*. ——— Their Trade in Salmon is very conſiderable in *Forfarſhire*: *Glaſgow* is likewiſe remarkable for its great Herring-fiſhery.

INHABITANTS. The Air being ſerene, and the Climate for the moſt Part temperate in *Scotland*, the Natives partake of both; they are of clear Underſtanding, quick at finding out their Intereſt, and diligent in purſuing it; they are for the moſt Part induſtrious and frugal, the Gentlemen are well bred, and generally as learned as in any other Country of *Europe*. The Women are fruitful, modeſt, and agreeable, careful in managing their Families and educating their Children: The People in general zealous in adhering to the Religion they profeſs, in the Obſervation of the Sabbath, and very temperate in eating and drinking; zealous Lovers of their Country, though very willing to ſettle Abroad if promiſing of Advantage; fearleſs of Danger, and patient under Hardſhips and Fatigues of War, and ever tenacious of their Liberty.

The *Highlanders* are generally long lived, which is attributed to their Application to Labour, Temperance, and Continence, being Strangers to the Luxury of neighbouring Nations; yet are ambitious of being eſteemed good Fellows.

Their DIET is generally agreeable to their Rank, they having Plenty of Fleſh, Fiſh, wild and tame Fowl, much cheaper than

than in *England*; but the midling, or poorer People, feed on milky Diet, with Oatmeal differently prepared, and Vegetables. The *Highland* Dreſs is, in general, plain, and very particular in one Reſpect, *viz.* that the Men wear no *Breeches*, tho' their *Plaid* reaches but down to their Knees: but the greater Part in the Low-Lands imitate the *Engliſh*.

RELIGION. The Inhabitants of *North-Britain* were converted to the Chriſtian Religion very early, by *Britons* that were Subjects of the *Roman* Empire, firſt attempted by *Palladius* in 430; but what Progreſs Chriſtianity then made is uncertain: For St. *Patrick* is eſteemed to have been the firſt Biſhop of the *Scots*, who was ſent by Pope *Celeſtin* for that Purpoſe, and the Converſion that he wrought, as very learned Men ſuppoſe, was not from the *Pelegian Hereſy*, but from down-right *Gentileiſm*. The Church of *Rome* had not yet impoſed new Articles of Faith upon other Churches; but afterwards, when they came to make great Innovations which the *Britons* and *Iriſh* refuſed to ſubmit to, they were ſhut out of her Communion, and called the *Schiſmatics* of *Britain* and *Ireland*. However, they retained in moſt Points the Doctrines and Ceremonies of the purer *Roman* Church, and for a conſiderable Time, even from the Vth or VIth Century down to the XVIth, the Government of the Church of *Scotland* has been by Biſhops, and that it was attempted to be altered in Queen *Mary*'s Time. But Queen *Mary* dying, Queen *Elizabeth* continued Epiſcopacy and the Ceremonies for ſome Time: But not long after, the *Scotiſh* Reformation followed, in which *Knox* was the chief Agent, and, by his Perſuaſion, the Ceremonies were by general Conſent laid aſide; and in the Confeſſion of Faith which he offered to be confirmed by Parliament in 1567, is this Clauſe, that as *Ceremonies were but temporal, ſo may they, and ought to be changed when they rather foſter Superſtition, than edify the Kirk.* And, after ſeveral Attempts and Amendments in 1592, Preſbytery was fully ſettled and eſtabliſhed by Act of Parliament, which, with ſeveral Articles of Faith thereunto annexed, continue to be the eſtabliſhed Religion of the Church of *Scotland* to this Day.

The LANGUAGE of the Inhabitants of the Southern Provinces is *Engliſh*, varying ſomewhat in the Pronunciation. The *Highlanders* ſpeak a Sort of *Iriſh*, which they call *Erſt*. In the

Of

Orcades, the old *Norwegian* Tongue, which is alſo ſpoken in *Ireland*, is ſpoke with tolerable Purity. Their Court Rolls, Records, and Proceedings in Law, have been written for ſeveral Ages in *Latin*, of which the *Scotiſh* Lawyers are generally great Maſters. The *Scots*, as well as the *Engliſh*, have likewiſe attempted a Refinement of their Language, and have borrowed many Words from the *French*, and other Nations, for that Purpoſe, which are more eaſy, copious, and ſignificant.

LEARNING in general is promoted throughout this Kingdom. Beſides four Univerſities, *viz.* at St. *Andrews*, at *Glaſgow*, at *Aberdeen*, and at *Edinburgh*, all well endowed and properly regulated; they have one Society inſtituted for the Propagation of Religion in foreign Parts, and for the Promotion of Religion and Learning at home. This was firſt projected in 1701, but not compleated 'till 1716: after the Rebellion, an Act paſſed for that Purpoſe, and 131 Schools were eſtabliſhed in the Highlands and the Iſles: Different Denominations unite to promote it, by their Contributions and Meetings. The Seat of this Society is at *Edinburgh*: their Seal, *an Hand holding an open Bible*. Public Schools are erected in almoſt every Pariſh; and where Learning is not to be had entirely free, it is to be had on exceeding low Terms; ſo that few of the *Scots* of the pooreſt Rank but have ſuch neceſſary Learning as Reading, Writing, Arithmetic, *&c.* whilſt others arrive at great Proficiency in the more noble and important Branches of polite Literature, not only in the learned Languages, but in the theological, philoſophical, and mathematical Studies, and in fine, every Science that is neceſſary to the Divine, the Stateſman, the Phyſician, the Lawyer, Gentleman, or Mechanic.

Natural HISTORY.

MOUNTAINS and HILLS are many in this Kingdom, and their Products various; ſome very high Hills in *Aberdeenſhire*, eſpecially the *Craigs* of *Pennan*, where the Eagles build their Neſts. 'Tis very mountainous in *Argyleſhire*, ſo that the Inhabitants live moſtly by hunting: Their Cattle run wild upon them, but are excellent Meat, particularly the *Grampian* Mountains on the North. —— They are very particular in diſtinguiſhing their Mountains, Hills, and Craggs: The Mountains

are high and rocky, and covered with Heath: The Hills are high, but not rocky, and covered with Graſs. The Craggs are rocky Eminencies, of little or no Paſture for Suſtenance of Cattle. That called *Lomond Hill* in *Fifeſhire*, is full a Mile in Height, and covered with the fineſt Paſturage for Sheep, from whence there is not only a Proſpect of all that Shire, but of the Country all around even beyond *Edinburgh*, and almoſt to *Berwick*, *Sterling*, *Perthſhire*, and *Angus*. ——— At *Dunnotyr*, where once ſtood a Caſtle, is an inacceſſible Rock, waſhed by the Sea on three Sides, joining the Land by a narrow Iſthmus; towards the Entrance of the Gate is a large Rock 40 Ells in Height, that looks every Moment ready to tumble.

MINES in *Scotland* are many and of different Kinds, both of metaline and mineral Subſtances.

MINES of COPPER near *Edinburgh*, as alſo of Coal and Lime-ſtone, and a Sort of ſoft black Marble: of ſpotted Marble, Lime-ſtone, and Slate in *Aberdeenſhire*. One Sort of Stone peculiar to this Country, called *Elf-Arrow-heads*, which ſeem to be of the flinty Kind, and are of different Shapes, moſt of them pointed like Spears. ——— Hones and Whetſtones, and Veins of a Kind of Stones of which they make Allum, and alſo Lime-ſtones, on the north-eaſt of *Balveny* in *Bamfſhire*. ——— There is a Quarry of red Stone, and alſo that called the Hectic-ſtone, found in many Places in the Shire of *Bute*. ——— A Rock of Load-ſtone near *Dumbarton* Caſtle. ——— Cryſtals of ſeveral Colours at the *Bin* and at *Orrock* in *Fifeſhire*. ——— Mines of Lead near the Caſtle of *Inner-Markie*, and great Plenty of iron Ore near the Wood of *Dalboge* in *Forfarſhire*.

COAL-PITS. In the South Side of the Shire of *Fife* at *Dolgate* there is a Quarry of fine Stone. ——— Mr. *Atkinſon*, who was Aſſay Maſter of the Mint at *Edinburgh*, ſays, there is natural Gold found in *Crawford Moor*, and at *Fryar Moor* in *Lanerkſhire*, and that out of dry Minerals the like Gold has not been ſeen or found in *Europe*; by dry Minerals, he ſays, he means the *Sappare*, the *Callaminere*, the *Saxere*, and the *Salmere* Stone; there is alſo Abundance of *Lapis Lazuli* dug up in this County. At *Kirkaldy* in *Fifeſhire* are ſeveral large Coal-pits, as alſo an earthy Bitumen for firing. Moſt of the Country round

Lockabar

Lockabar is productive of little Corn, but there are ſeveral Veins of Iron, and ſome other metaline Subſtances.

LAKES in *Scotland* moſt remarkable are, *Lake Fergus* in the Shire of *Aire*; ſeven Lakes, Loughs, or Loch's, (as they call them) the Loch *Fyn*, 60 Miles long and about Four broad, of Salt-water, and abounds with Herrings; and *Lochow*, a Freſh-water Lake, 24 Miles long and One broad, all of them in *Argyleſhire*. —— *Lomond Lake* in *Dumbartonſhire*, which ſpreads itſelf under the Mountains, 24 Miles in Length and 8 Miles in Breadth, and abounds with Fiſh, particularly one delicious Sort, of the Eel Kind, called *Pollac*. —— That Part of *Invernesſhire* called *Lochabar*, abounds with Mountains and with Lakes; the Name in the old *Scots* Language ſignifies *The Mouth of Lakes*, on which Account it is not eſteemed altogether ſo healthy, yet 'tis pleaſant; theſe Lakes are of different Kinds, and for Multitude of Fiſh, both ſalt and freſh, ſcarce any Country can compare with it. The freſh Water Lake called *Aber*, near *Inverneſs*, is productive of many delicious Kinds of Fiſh in great Plenty. —— There are ſeveral Lakes in the Shire of *Forfar*, moſt of them productive of Fiſh. —— One in the Shire of *Nairne*, about a Mile and a half long, called *Moy Lake*, has an Iſland and a Seat in it belonging to the Chief of the *Mackintoſhes*. —— *Cluden Lake*, which runs into the River *Nith* in the Neighbourhood of *Dumfries*, abounds with Salmon and many other Kinds of Fiſh. —— *Lochyr* is a Lake about 10 Miles long and three broad, in *Edinburghſhire*, four Miles and a half from *Dumfries*, which furniſhes the adjacent Country with Peat. —— There is a Lake near *Elgin* which abounds with all Sorts of Water-fowl, and particularly Swans, that principally feed on a groſs, or large Plant, called *Olorina*, ſomewhat peculiar to it, with a ſtrait Stalk and a Cluſter of Seeds at the Top, but is ſeldom ſeen above Water. —— The Lake of *Leven* in *Fifeſhire*, about four Miles long, abounds with Pikes, Trouts, Perch, and all Sorts of Water-Fowl. Near *Lockneſs*, where ſtood the famous Caſtle of *Urquhart*, (deſcribed in the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*,) is a Hill two Miles perpendicular, on the Top of which is a Lake of cold, freſh Water, about 30 Fathoms in Length, too Deep ever yet to be fathomed, and never freezes; whereas, but 17 Miles from thence, the Lake *Lochanwyn*, or *Green Lake*, is covered with Ice all the Year round.

round. There is another Lake in *Straherrik*, which never freezes 'till *February*, and then, in a few Nights, the Ice becomes of a prodigious thickneſs. —— The freſh Water Lakes, with which the Iſland abounds, afford Trouts, Eels, and Salmon.

The principal RIVERS in this Kingdom are, the *Tay*, *Forth*, *Spey*, *Don*, *Dee*, *Clyde*, and *Tweed*.

The *Tay* is the largeſt River in *Scotland*, dividing it into South and North, it riſes out of the Mountains of *Braid Albin*, and after ſpreading into a Lake of the ſame Name, 15 Miles in Length, runs thro' *Athol*, then S. E. for 40 Miles, divides the Shires of *Perth* and *Angus* from thoſe of *Strathern* and *Fife*, and, at length, falls into the *Firth* of *Tay*.

The *Forth* riſes in *Sterlingſhire*, and runs Eaſt through *Sterling*, *Fife*, and *Lothian*, and empties itſelf into the *Forth* of *Frith*.

The *Spey* is a rapid River on the North of *Scotland*, it runs thro' the Province of *Athol* and Part of the *Murray* Lands, and falls into the *German* Ocean.

The *Don* has its Source near the *Dalwhine* Mountains, and runs Eaſt, through *Aberdeen*, *&c.*

The *Dee* derives its Source from ſeveral Springs on the ſouth Part of this Kingdom, grows very wide near *Dumfries*, and empties itſelf into *Eden Frith*.

The *Clyde* is a large River on the Weſt of *Scotland*, has its Riſe in *Annandale*, runs N. W. thro' the Valley of that Name, and, after paſſing by *Limerick*, *Hamilton*, and the City of *Glaſgow*, falls into the *Frith* of *Clyde*, oppoſite to the Iſle of *Bute*.

The *Tweed* riſes on the Confines of *Clydeſdale*, runs Eaſt thro' *Tweedale*, divides the Shire of the *Mers* from *Tiviotdale* and *Northumberland*, and falls into the *German* Ocean at *Berwick*. There are a great Number of Rivers of leſs Note, abounding with Fiſh, and ſerving the Purpoſes of Commerce, whoſe Courſe may be ſeen in the Map.

MINERAL SPRINGS, *&c.*

Near *Aberdeen*, at the weſt End of it, is a little round Hill, from the Bottom of which there iſſues a Spring called the *Aberdenian Spaw*, becauſe it comes very near the *Spaw water* in the *Biſhopric* of *Leige*. —— *Moffat* is a Place remarkable for its

its medicinal Springs, which iſſue from a Rock near the Source of the *Annan*; the upper Spring runs thro' whitiſh and cryſtalline Stones: Sulpher and Antimony ſtick to the Stones as it glides along. Thoſe of the lower Well are the very Colour of Antimony, and contain a metallic Matter that ſparkles like it: It purges like thoſe of *Scarborough*, and is much frequented in the dry Seaſons of *Summer* and *Autumn*. ——— Several mineral Waters, as the *Spaw* at *Kinghorn* and *Balgrigie*. They have other Springs of different Natures and Properties; one called the *Dropping Cave*, at *Donnytyr*, where the Water has a ſtrong petrifying Quality.

Natural Hiſtory of ANIMALS.

The CATTLE in *Scotland* are in general the ſame as in *England*, but for the moſt Part ſmall; their Beef and Mutton is reckoned very ſweet and tender: Beſides which, they have wild and tame Goats, which ſome of the Natives are very fond of, and is a conſiderable Part of the Subſiſtence of the Inhabitants in the *Highlands*. Deer are likewiſe very Plenty, eſpecially in ſome of their Iſlands.

BIRDS, beſides moſt of the common Kinds in *England*, of which they have great Quantities, they have *Wild Fowl* in great Plenty and Variety in this Kingdom. The Iſland of *Baſs*, which ſtands within the *Forth* near *Dalkeith*, *&c.* is reſorted to in the Months of *May* and *June*, to ſee the incredible Flocks of Fowl, when the Surface of it is almoſt covered with their Neſts, Eggs, and young Birds. Of ſome of the moſt remarkable, we may give the following Deſcriptions: ——— The *Solan Gooſe*: when they come hither, about *March*, they ſend ſome before to fix their Manſions, which, for that Reaſon, are called *Scouts*. The Inhabitants are careful not to diſturb them, but let them peaceably build their Neſts; they lay but one Egg in a Year, and fix that with great Dexterity in the Rock, hatch with one Foot, by turns, and ſcarce ever leave it 'till perfected. They are generally of an Aſh Colour, the old ones commonly white, the fateſt of any Fowl, but taſte like a Herring, on which they feed: They have a Crane's Neck, and a long, ſharp Bill, which they ſtrike thro' their Prey with great Violence: They are reckoned

reckoned the ſharpeſt ſighted of all Sea Fowls. They generally go away in *September*, but whither is uncertain.

Here is another Bird called the *Fulmar*, of a grey Colour, and the Size of a Moor-hen; it has a very ſtrong Bill, with wide Noſtrills, and never goes to Sea but with a Weſt Wind; it feeds both on Fiſh and on Vegetables. When any One goes near this Bird it will ſpout out of its Bill, pure Oil: when, therefore, they are taken, (uſually in Ginns,) the Inhabitants receive the Oil in Veſſels, which is made Uſe of to burn in Lamps, but oftener for better Purpoſes, it being eſteemed ſalutary in its Nature. —— The *Falcon* is a Species of the Hawk Kind, ſuperior to all others for Courage, Docility, Gentleneſs, and Nobleneſs of Nature. The Name *Falcon* is indeed confined to the Female; for, as to the Male, they are much ſmaller, weaker, and leſs courageous than the Female, therefore called *Taſſel*. The Falcon's Feet are yellow, its Head black, or black ſpotted and round, the Beak thick and ſhort, the Neck long, the Shoulders broad, Thighs long, Legs ſhort, Feet large, the Feathers of the Wings ſlender, and the Pounces black, *&c.* The Falcon is excellent in the River, Brook, or Field, and flies chiefly at the larger Game, as Wild Gooſe, Kite, Crow, Heron, and Crane. The Management and Diſcipline of this Bird is called *the Art of Falconry*; for which we muſt refer our Readers to Books on thoſe Subjects. —— The *Colk*, ſomewhat leſs than a Gooſe, which has beautiful Feathers of diverſe Colours, rather to be called Down, as they have no Stalks: It has a Tuft on its Head like a Peacock, and a Train longer than that of a Houſe Cock. —— The *Gawlin* is ſomewhat leſs than a Duck, which always ſings before good Weather: and ſome of the *Highland* Pipers have formed a Tune of its Notes. And there is another Bird called the *Rain Gooſe*, becauſe it always makes a doleful Noiſe; beſides other Sorts of Geeſe. And what is alſo remarkable is, that there are Flights of barren Fowls of different Species; but they keep together, and never herd with thoſe that have young.

Remarkable CURIOSITIES *and* ANTIQUITIES *in this Kingdom.*

The ſtately *Cathedral*. The *College*, and *Bridge* over the *Dee* at *Aberdeen*. —— The Earl of *Marr*'s fine Seat at *Aloway Caſtle*,

Caſtle, not out-done by any in *Britain*. ——— The Duke of *Queenberry*'s Seat, and a fine *Stone Bridge* at *Drumlanerk*. ——— The Seat of the Marquis of *Tweedale* at *Muſſelburg*. ——— The *Palace* of *Dalkeith*, built by the Duches of *Buccleugh*, which belonged to the Earl of *Morton*: That very Earl who was the Inventor of the Engine for beheading, called the *Maiden*, was the firſt who ſuffered by it, being acceſſary to the Murder of Lord *Darnley*. ——— The Seat of the Marquis of *Lothian*, near it. ——— The ſpacious *Chapel* of *Roſlin*, one of the moſt curious Pieces of Workmanſhip in *Europe*, there not being two Cuts of one Sort in the whole Work, built by *William St. Clair*. ——— The *Univerſity* of *St. Andrew*'s. ——— The *Roman military Way*, called, *Watling-ſtreet*, is ſtill to be ſeen from *Erickſtone* to *Maulſmire* in *Lanerkſhire*. ——— The *Cathedral* and *Univerſity* of *Glaſgow* are both of them Structures of great Antiquity and Curioſity. ——— The *Palace* of the Duke of *Hamilton*. ——— The Seat and Plantations of the Marquis of *Tweedale*, at *Yeſter* in the Shire of *Haddington*. —— The fine ſtone Bridge of 13 Arches over the River *Nid* at *Dumfries*. The *Palace* at *Falkland*, at leaſt ſo far as remains of it, appears to have been a very large, noble Structure, of the moſt beautiful Architecture in *Britain*. —— *Kinroſs Houſe* is eſteemed a moſt beautiful Piece of Architecture, built by the Architect of *Holyrood Houſe*. —— *Graham's Dyke*, or the *Roman Wall*, 36 *Scots* Miles from *Queens Ferry* at *Falkirk* to *Dunbarton*: With many remarkable monumental Stones, ſome with Inſcriptions, Sepulchres, and ſeveral ſquare Fortifications in Form of *Roman* Camps. The Caſtle of *Stirling* and Palace, erected on a lofty Hill, has likewiſe been reckoned a remarkable Antiquity. But we ſhall conclude this Part with obſerving, that their ancient Caſtles are too numerous to fall under our particular Notice.

The ISLANDS of this Kingdom, as it were, ſurround it, and add greatly to the Riches of it. The *Weſtern Iſlands* are, 1. *Lewes*, by the Iſlanders called the *Long Iſland*, is 100 Miles long from North to South, and from 3 to 14 broad from Eaſt to Weſt, and belongs to the Shire of *Roſs*: The northern Part, which retains the Name of *Lewes*, is but 36 Miles long, and in ſome Places 10 or 12 Miles broad: The Soil generally ſandy, yet produces Barley, Oats, Rye, Flax, and Hemp: With Oats,

Oats, the Natives make Uſquebaugh, and by frequent Diſtillations it becomes exceſſively ſtrong. There are many convenient Harbours in this Iſland. The Herrings caught in the numerous Bays, Creeks, &c. are almoſt incredible in Quantity, and eſteemed peculiarly good. The Shore on the Weſt Side of the Iſland, is ſtored with great Variety of curious Shells, finely ſtreaked with beautiful Colours. The ſouthern Part of *Lewes* Iſland is now called *Harries:* 'Tis ſaid, there are 2000 Deer in the Hills and Mountains of this Part of the Iſland. Here are likewiſe *Merbrucks*, a Sort of *Civet Cat*, with a fine brown Skin, Otters and Seals, Sea Fowl, Hawks, and two Sorts of Eagles, one grey and the other black: And *Bernera*, a ſmall Iſland belonging to *Harries* is eſteemed extraordinary fruitful, as the Land is manured with a Sea-weed of excellent Uſe in that reſpect. There are ſeveral ſmall Iſlands that belong to theſe and adjoin to them ſeverally, which need no Deſcription.

2. *North Viſt*, about 9 Miles from N. to S. and 30 Miles in Circumference: The Weſt Side is arable, and exceeding fruitful, eſpecially in Barley, and feeds great Quantities of Black Cattle. It has an excellent Harbour, called *Lockmaddy*, in which incredible Quantities of Herrings have been taken for the laſt fifty Years; 400 ſail of Ships have been loaded here at one Seaſon. The Fiſhing was firſt encouraged here in the Reign of King *Charles* I. and a Magazine for Fiſh was begun to be erected, but the Civil Wars put an end to that Deſign. The Inhabitants of this Iſland are many, and are all Proteſtants.

3. *Borera*, a ſmall Iſland, very near *North Viſt*, but affords nothing very remarkable.

4. *Benbecula*, 2 Miles South of *North Viſt*, nearly round, 3 Miles in Diameter; Soil and Produce the ſame as *North Viſt*; the Inhabitants Papiſts.

5. *South Viſt*, 2 Miles South of *Benbecula*, 21 Miles long, and, 3 and in ſome Places, 4 broad; Soil Fruitful, Lakes afford Plenty of Trout, Eels, &c. The *Iriſh* Tongue is here ſpoken in great Perfection; the Inhabitants a Mixture of Papiſts and Proteſtants.

6. *Barry*, two Leagues and an half South-weſt of *South Viſt*, five Miles long, and three broad, in Soil and Produce the ſame as thoſe of *North Viſt*.

7. *Sky*,

7. *Sky*, the Second for Bigneſs of all the *Weſtern Iſlands*, it is 40 Miles long; and in ſome Places 30, in others about 20 Miles broad: It belongs to the Shire of *Inverneſs*: It's Seas are navigable by the largeſt Ships of War; but the Tide flows ſo violently, that no Ship is able to ſail againſt it. The Soil is fruitful in the flat Grounds, and produces Plenty of Corn and Paſture. Herrings, Cod, and Ling are common on their Coaſt, and the Herring-Trade conſiderable, as they have ſeveral convenient Harbours for taking of them: The Country is populous, and the People in general mighty clean limbed and healthy, and for the moſt Part Proteſtants.

8. *Bute*, near the Coaſt of *Argyle*, about 10 Miles long, and 3 or 4 broad, where is the Caſtle of *Rotheſay* which gave the Title of Duke to the eldeſt Son of the Kings of *Scotland*, and the Title of Duke of *Rotheſay* is given now to the Prince of *Wales*. Near *Bute* are two ſmall Iſlands called *great* and *little Cumbrays*: Each of theſe Iſlands are tolerably fruitful, and their Produce is of the ſame Nature with other weſtern Iſlands.

9. *Arran* is ſomewhat larger than *Bute*, being 94 Miles from North to South, and near 16 from Eaſt to Weſt, belongs to the Duke of *Hamilton*, who has a Seat there, and a Foreſt in which are uſually 400 Deer. Here are ſeveral Tribes, or Clans: They are chiefly Proteſtants, and ſpeak *Iriſh*.

10. *Iſleſay* is a large Rock S. W. of *Arran*, belonging to the Earl of *Caſſeles*: It abounds with Hogs, Wild-fowl, Down and Fiſh.

11. *Gigay* lies Weſt of *Cantire*, is 4 Miles long, and 1 broad; the Soil is good for Paſture and Arable: The *M'Neils* are Proprietors, and the Inhabitants are Proteſtants.

12. *Jura*, to the N. W. of *Cantire*, 34 Miles long, and 6 or 7 Miles broad. Here are two very high Mountains called, *Paps of Jura*, noted Sea-marks for a great Way; the Ground is in general fruitful, and the Iſland eſteemed as healthful as any Part of *Great-Britain*. Mr. *Martin*, in his Hiſtory of theſe Iſles, ſays, that no epidemic Diſtempers prevail here; and for 35 Years no Woman had died in Child-bed; that 90 or 100 Years is no uncommon Age for Men and Women, and that ſome have lived to 140. The Inhabitants, who ſpeak *Iriſh*, are Proteſtants.

13. *Ila*, about a Mile S. W. of *Jura*, is 24 Miles long from N. to S. and 18 from E. to W. this Country is pretty fruitful; but, as it lies lower than *Jura*, is conſequently wetter and more unhealthy.

14, and 15. *Oronſay*, 2 Leagues North of *Ila*, is ſeparated from *Colonſay* only by the Tide of Flood: The former is 4 Miles in Circumference, the Soil dry and ſandy, yet fruitful in Corn and Graſs. Proprietor, *M'Duff*. The latter is, from East to Weſt, 4 Miles long, and about a Mile over; the Soil not ſo fruitful; Cattle ſmall; Inhabitants Proteſtants; Proprietor, Duke of *Argyle*.

16. *Mull*, Weſt of *Loquhabar*, 24 Miles long from E. to W. and near the ſame from N. to S. the Soil generally fruitful, fit for Paſture and Corn, the Inhabitants Proteſtants.

17. *Jona*, remarkable for being the Habitation of St. *Columba*, firſt Apoſtle of the *Picts*, is about 2 Miles long, and one over, lying on the Weſt of *Mull*, and was antiently a Burying-place for the Kings of *Scotland*, *Norway*, and *Ireland*, and of all the Heads of Tribes on the Continent. Some Account of the Church and ſepulchral Monuments may be ſeen in the 22d Vol. of the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*. On the Eaſt-ſide of the Iſland are nine Ports, for Landing.

18. *Tire-ly*, about 5 Miles long from S. E. to N. W. The Soil is extraordinary fruitful, but, being low, the People are not ſo healthy: There are ſeveral good Harbours, and great Plenty of Fiſh; but ſome Part of the Coaſt is exceeding dangerous for Rocks, Sands, and ſtrong Tides. The Inhabitants are Proteſtants.

19. *Coll*, half a League E. N. E. of *Tire-ly*, is 10 Miles long, and 3 broad. They have a Notion here, that *Tire-ly* breeds more Men than Women, and that *Coll* breeds more Women than Men: So that theſe two Iſlands can People each other. Here are ſeveral Mines of Iron Ore, many Rivers that produce Salmon, and a freſh-water Lake abounding with Trout and Eels. ——— No venomous Creature will live here, or at *Tire-ly*. On the South Coaſt is a Ledge of Rocks called, the *Carn* of *Coll*, which are very fatal to ſhipping.

20. *Rum* lies 4 Leagues South of *Sky*, 5 Miles long from S. to N. and 1 Mile from S. to W. the Country fruitful, eſpecially

ly Fiſh and in Fowl: *M'Lean* of *Coll* is Proprietor; the Inhabitants Proteſtants.

21. *Muc*, South Weſt of *Rum*, a ſmall Iſland 4 Miles round.

22. *Canny*, half a Mile from *Rum*, 2 Miles from South to North and a Mile from Eaſt to Weſt. In the North Part of this Iſland there is a Hill that diſorders the Needle, to that Degree, that when Mr. *Martin* laid the Compaſs on a ſtony Ground near it, he found, that after the Needle had turned round ſwiftly ſeveral times, at laſt it ſettled due Eaſt. *M'Donold* is Proprietor, the Inhabitants are Papiſts. Moſt Part of this Iſland is ſurrounded with high Rocks; that on the South abounds with wild Geeſe.

23. *Egg*, 4 Leagues South of *Sky*, 3 Miles long, and 1 ½ broad; from the Middle to the Weſt is mountainous, but the Eaſt more level and arable: the South Side is remarkable for a large Cave. The Proprietors are the *M'Donalds*; the Inhabitants are Papiſts.

24. The remoteſt of all the N. W. Iſlands is St. *Kilda*, or *Hirt*, it is faced all round with ſteep Rocks, except a Bay at S. E. but very unſafe Landing except in a Calm, and then by climing up a pretty ſteep Aſcent. The Soil is not unfruitful, though they live chiefly on Fiſh, Fowl, and the Eggs of their Sea-fowl, of which they have incredible Quantities. The Inhabitants, who are Proteſtants, are a very ſincere kind of People, ſeparated from the World, reckoned about 30 Families: They pay a ſmall Homage to the *M'Leods*, who come ſometimes to receive his Tribute in Down, Wool, Butter, Cheeſe, Horſes, Fowl, Oil, and Barley: Money they have none, nor do they know the Value of it.

25. *Liſmore*, or *Liſſimore*, about 8 Miles long, and 3 broad, 4 Miles Eaſt of *Mull*, was formerly noted for a Biſhop's See. Here is good Paſturage for Sheep, and it abounds with Sea-fowl.

The Sea Coaſt on many of the Iſlands abound with great Variety of curious Shells of different Forms, and differently variegated, ſome of them ſtreaked with very beautiful Colours, as red, blue, azure, &c. and ſome of them tranſparent.

The Iſlands of ORKNEY, *or the* ORCADES.

Theſe lye in Longitude 22° 11′, and 59° 2′ Latitude, the longeſt Day is 18 Hours and a few Minutes; the Winters, as in moſt ſmall Iſlands, and indeed always near the Sea, are generally more ſubject to Rain than Snow: The Froſt, or Snow, does not continue long; the Wind is very boiſterous, and it Rains ſometimes, not by Drops, but, as it were, by Spouts of Water, as if the whole Clouds of Water would exhauſt at once.

Pentland Frith, which divides the ſouthermoſt Iſlands from *Caithneſs*, is in Length about 12 Miles. The Iſlands of *Orkney* are 26 in Number, which are inhabited, *viz.*

South Ronaldſey,	*Pomona*, or *Mainland*,	*Eda*,
Stroma,	*Coppinſoye*,	*Rouſa*,
Hoy and *Waes*,	*Shapinſoye*,	*Wyre*,
Burra,	*Damſeg*,	*Gairſa*,
Lantholm,	*Inhallo Stronſa*,	*Egleſhaw*,
Flota,	*Papa Stronſa*,	*North Faira*,
Faira,	*Sanda*,	*Weſtra*,
Cava,	*North Ronalſha*,	*Papa Weſtra*.
Gramſeye,		

The reſt of the Iſlands are called *Holms*, (*Holm*, in the old *Norwegian* Language, ſignifying an Iſland) and are only fruitful in Paſture, being ſeparated the one from the other by ſome narrow Streights; the Air is wholeſome, the Inhabitants in general healthy and remarkable for Longivity; they ſpeak *Engliſh*, after the *Scot*'s Way, with as good Accent as any in the Kingdom, except ſome few of them who uſe the *Norwegian* Tongue. There is only one remarkable Town in all theſe Iſlands, *viz. Kirkwall*, which is built upon a pleaſant Oyſe, or Inlet of the Sea, near the Middle of the main Land, which is their Seat of Juſtice, Center of Trade, and has a very good Harbour and Fortifications. They have likewiſe a Charter of Privileges, confirmed by King *Charles* II. Here is a large Cathedral Church, founded by *Rolland*, Earl of *Orkney*; and there are about 31 Churches and 100 antient Chapels in this Country beſides, the Chriſtian Faith being propagated here in the fifth Century, *Eugenius* then being the King of *Scotland*. It has undergone

dergone many Revolutions with Reſpect to its Civil Government: They have many peculiar Laws and Cuſtoms amongſt them, under the Steward, who is a kind of Magiſtrate: They have ſix or ſeven the moſt honeſt and intelligent Perſons in the Pariſh, who are called *Lawrightmen*, who judge of moſt Diſputes of Treſpaſs, *&c.* that happen, and whoſe Determinations are final. And if any Perſon conceal a Thief, he is puniſhed equally with the Thief.

The People of theſe Iſlands are repreſented, for the moſt Part, as very civil, ſagacious, and induſtrious; they live upon plain Food, of which there is no want: And, in other Reſpects, the Produce of theſe Iſlands are pretty much the ſame as thoſe we have already deſcribed.

Of the Iſles of SHETLAND.

The Iſles of *Shetland* lies between *Scotland* and *Norway*, in Lat. 60° 30′, and Weſt Long. 00° 30′; the neareſt Part of the *Shetland* Iſles is about 80 Miles from *Orkney*, and the Sea between them very rough and boiſterous. Thoſe that are properly called Iſles are about 40, beſides ten Holms and 30 Rocks, all which are included under the general Name of *Shetland*, tho' each of them has its particular Name; 26 of them are inhabited, others are uſeful to feed Cattle; they are, ſome of them, very pleaſant Iſlands, which have induced ſeveral Gentry to ſettle there. The Natives are deſcended from the *Norwegians*, and ſpeak a Kind of Dialect of the *Norwegian* Tongue, generally healthy, and live to a great Age, to 100 Years is very common. Here are many Obeliſks and Fabricks, ſaid to be built by the *Picts*, to the Top of which they aſcend by Winding-ſtairs, and give Signals by Fire, in Caſe they apprehend any Danger. The Ground is clean, and the Soil naturally of a ſandy Clay: the Produce of the Country is chiefly Fiſh, Butter, Oil, Wool, Feathers, Beef, Tallow, Hides, Stuffs, and Stockings; and not leſs than 1500 ſail of Veſſels, chiefly *Hollanders*, employed about that profitable Fiſhery, which they make about the *Scotch* Iſlands.

After-Fara, an Iſland lying in the Midway between *Orkney* and *Shetland*, is called *Mainland*, as it is about 60 Miles in Length and 18 where broadeſt: Here they have a Preſbytery, which aſſembles at *Scalloway*. There is much of antient Hiſtory re-

relating to the Inhabitants and Government, very much like that of the *Norwegians*, which we have already taken Notice of, and ſhall therefore cloſe our Hiſtory of *Scotland*, and of the Iſles, with the concluding Paragraph in the preſent State of *Great Britain*.

Beſides Grain and other Commodities already mentioned, the Merchants export Marble, Allabaſtar, Linen and Woollen Cloth, Freezes, Plaid, Plaiding-ſtuffs, Stockings, Malt, Hops, Meal, Hides, Rabits and Hare-ſkins, Fiſh, Eggs, Oaker, Coals, and Salt; and though ſome Countries may pride themſelves in being richer, their Seas being better navigated, and their Lands more fertile, yet *Scotland* wants nothing that is neceſſary for the Life of Man, and what ſhould put Life into future Endeavours, the Country is capable of great Improvements, and having ſafe and convenient Ports and Havens, if encouraged, it cannot long want a profitable Trade by Sea: Theſe concurring with a prudent and induſtrious Management of the inland Trade and Manufactories, cannot fail of making that Part of *Great-Britain* much richer, much more conſiderable than it is at preſent, or, indeed, than ever it was.

The GEOGRAPHY *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of* IRELAND.

Name, Situation, and Extent.

IRELAND, the largeſt Iſland in *Europe*, except *Great-Britain*, called, in *Latin*, *Hibernia*, in *Iriſh*, *Erin*, from its weſtern Situation; it is ſurrounded by the Sea on all Sides, which, on the North is called, the *Deucalidonian*; on the South, the *Vergovian* Sea; on the Eaſt, the *Iriſh* Sea, and St. *George*'s Channel, which divide it from *England* and *Wales*; and on the *Weſt*, the *Atlantic* Ocean, which ſeparates it from *America*.

It is ſituated on the Weſt Side of *England*, between 6 and 10 Degrees Weſt Long. and between 51 and 55° 20′ N. Lat. or betwixt the middle Parallel of the Eighth Clime, where the longeſt Day is 16 ½ Hours, and the 24th Parallel, or the End of the Tenth Clime, where the longeſt Day is 17 ½ Hours; ſo that *London*

An Accurate Map of IRELAND, on a SPHEROIDICAL PROJECTION. Drawn from the best Authorities By Eman: Bowen Geogr.r to his late Majesty

West Longitude from London

12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4

55 54 53 52 51

PART OF SCOTLAND

IRISH SEA

ATLANTIC OCEAN

ST. GEORGE'S CHANNEL

Nymph Bank

ULSTER

CONNAUGHT

LEINSTER

MUNSTER

WALES

ISLE OF MAN

ANGLESEY

Ireland's Eye

Lambay I.

Holy Head I.

Hillary Pt.

Beaumaris

Bangor

Carnarvon

Dublin Harbour

Howth

Sugar Loaf

Wicklow

Brachipdt P.

Arklow

Aberistwith

Cardigan

Carmarthen

St. Davids

St. Brides B.

Pembroke

Milford Haven

Worms Head

Lundy I.

Bristol Chan.

Hartland Pt.

Barnstaple

Strumble Hd

Waterford Harbr.

Youghall B.

Dungarvan B.

Dungarvan Bay

Cork Harbour

Kinsale Harbr.

Kinsale

Courtmacsherry B.

Bantry

Dingle Bay

Valentia Harbr.

Begins Harbr.

Ventry

Smirwick H.

Dingle

Tralee Bay

Shannon Mouth

Loop Head

Cape Lean or

Miſsen Head

Cape Clear

Cape Clear Castle

Dorses I.

Beer Haven

Dunmanus Bay

Bolus B.

Kilmare R.

Round Stone

Slime Hd

Dogs Head

Ramoile

Bophin

Ennis Turk

Blacksod

Achill Hd

Clew Bay

Killala B.

Sligo B.

Donegal Bay

Milk Haven

Malin Bay

Raghlin I.

North Isles of Arran

Lisinniskeel

North Cape

Tory I.

Ship Haven

Lough Swilly

Malin Wells

Ennis crahut B.

Coleraine

Lough Foyle

Giants Causway

Raghlin I.

Fair Head

Cushendon B.

Red B.

Glanarm B.

Belfast

Carrickfergus

Donaghadee

Maiden I.

Mull of Galloway

Port Patrick

Kirkudbright

Wigton B.

Pt. of Ayre

Ramsey B.

Strangford L.

Down Patrick

Dundrum B.

C. Peal

Calf of Man

Soder

Carlingford B.

Carlingford

Drogheda

Dreg Neda B.

Dublin

Howth

Malahide

Wicklow

Arklow

Wexford

Waterford

Youghall

Cork

Kinsale

Limerick

Galway

Galway Bay

Clare

Ennis

Killaloe

Athlone

Tullamore

Philipstown

Kildare

Naas

Kilkenny

Carrick

Clonmell

Fethard

Cashel

Tipperary

Roscommon

Longford

Sligo

Donegal

Londonderry

Derry

Lifford

Strabane

Omagh

Enniskillen

Belturbet

Cavan

Monaghan

Armagh

Newry

Downpatrick

Belfast

Carrickfergus

Antrim

Coleraine

Ballycastle

Ballinasloe

Athenry

Tuam

Castlebar

Westport

Ballina

Killala

Ardfert

Killarney

Tralee

Dingle

Macroom

Bandon

Skibbereen

Clonakilty

Kinsale

Youghall

Dungarvan

Waterford

Wexford

Enniscorthy

Gorey

Arklow

Wicklow

Baltinglass

Naas

Kildare

Philipstown

Mullingar

Longford

Cavan

Kells

Navan

Drogheda

Dundalk

Carlingford

Newry

Downpatrick

Strangford

Ardglass

Portaferry

Donaghadee

Belfast

Carrickfergus

Larne

Glenarm

Cushendall

Red B.

Cushendon B.

Fair Head

Raghlin I.

Giants Causway

Lough Foyle

Coleraine

Ballycastle

Ballina

Killala B.

Sligo B.

Donegal Bay

Milk Haven

Malin Bay

Lough Swilly

Ennis crahut B.

Malin Wells

Ship Haven

Tory I.

North Cape

North Isles of Arran

Lisinniskeel

Raghlin I.

Malin Bay

Donnagall Bay

Milk Haven

Sligo B.

Doonsiry

The 3 Nuns

Glora I.

The Mullet

New T.

Blacksod

Achill Hd

Clew Bay

Ennis Turk

Bophin

Ramoile

Dogs Head

Slime Hd

Round Stone

Maſsen I.

Gormona

Killkenny

St. Isles of Arran

St. Gregorys

Isles of Enniskerry

Cape Lean or

Loop Head

Shannon Mouth

Murrigan Pt.

Smirwick H.

Dingle

Ventry

Dingle Bay

Begins Harbr.

Valentia Harbr.

Bolus B.

Kilmare R.

Dorses I.

Beer Haven

Dunmanus Bay

Miſsen Head

Cape Clear

Cape Clear Castle

Bantry

Clonakilty

Kinsale

Courtmacsherry B.

Youghall B.

Dungarvan B.

Dungarvan Bay

Waterford Harbr.

Waterford

Wexford

Tuskar

Saltees

Truncin I.

Carnsore Pt.

Hook

Passage

Ross

Wexford

Gorey

Arklow

Wicklow

Howth

Dublin

Malahide

Drogheda

Dreg Neda B.

Carlingford

Newry

Downpatrick

Strangford L.

don and *Kinſale* are in the ſame Parallel, and ſo are *Newcaſtle* upon *Tine* and *Londonderry*. The ſouthernmoſt Promontory of *Ireland*, which is *Miſſenhead*, is in near the ſame Parallel of Latitude with *Dover*, and the northernmoſt Part of *Ireland* is equal to *Brainton*, 20 Miles South of *Berwick*.

The Extent, or ſuperficial Content of this Kingdom is, from the neareſt Computation and Survey, found to be in Length 285 Miles from *Fairhead* N. to *Miſſenhead*, S. and from the Eaſt Part of *Down* to the Weſt Part of *Mayo*, its greateſt Breadth, 160 Miles, and to contain 11,067,712 *Iriſh* Plantation Acres, which makes 17,927,864 Acres of *Engliſh* Statute Meaſure, and is held to bear Proportion to *England* and *Wales* as 18 to 30. Mr. *Templeman*, who makes the Length 275, and the Breadth 159 Miles, gives it an Area of 27,457 ſquare Miles; from the Eaſt Part of *Wexford* to St. *David*'s in *Wales* is reckoned 45 Miles, but it is a much ſhorter Cut from *Holy Head* to *Dublin*.

This Kingdom is *divided* into five ſeveral Circuits, *viz.*

I. MUNSTER, containing the Counties of *Kerry*, *Cork*, *Waterford*, *Limerick*, *Clare*, and *Tipperary*.

II. LEMSTER, or LEINSTER, the Counties of *Kilkenny*, *Queen's County*, *Caterlough*, *King's County*, *Kildare*, *Wexford*, and *Dublin*.

III. CONOUGHT, the Counties of *Twamund*, *Galloway*, *Mayo*, *Slego*, *Letrim*, and *Roſcommon*.

IV. ULSTER, the Counties of *Lough*, *Cavon*, *Farmanagh*, *Monaghan*, *Armagh*, *Down*, *Antrim*, *Colran*, *Tir-oen*, and *Tirconnel*.

V. MEATH, the Counties of *Eaſt Meath*, *Weſt Meath*, and *Langford*.

The *principal* COMMODITIES this Kingdom affords are Corn, Beef, Pork, Hides, Tallow, Butter, Cheeſe, Rabbit-Furs and Wool, of which are made Hats, Cloth, Frize, Ruggs, Druggets, Rateens, Camblets, and Stuffs; as alſo Hemp and Flax, which are manufactured into Linen Cloth, Diapers, Damaſk, *&c.* and its Sea affords good Store of Cod Fiſh, Herrings, Pilchers, and Oyſters, and the Rivers and Lakes abound with Fiſh of various Kinds, and the Fenny Grounds with Fowl.

The

The Government of *Ireland* is by a *Vice-Roy*, ſent over by the King of *England*, ſtiled *Lord Deputy*, or *Lord Lieuteuant*, whoſe Juriſdiction and Authority is very large; ſo that no Vice-Roy in *Europe* is inveſted with greater Power, nor comes nearer to the Majeſty of a King in his Train and State; and he is allowed a Privy Council, for the important Ends of Government. There is alſo a Parliament, but the Bills are of no Force 'till approved of by the King of *Great Britain.*

The CITY of DUBLIN is the Capital of this Kingdom; *Camden* calls it, *a Royal City, and moſt noble Emporium:* 'tis certainly the largeſt, the beſt built, and moſt populous. It is ſituated in Latitude 53° 12′ and 6° 20′ Weſt Longitude, on the River *Liffe*, or *Liffy*, and forms a large Harbour on the *Iriſh* Channel, which would be very commodious, but its Mouth is ſo choaked up that Veſſels of Burden cannot come up to the Town. This City commands a fine View of the Sea on one Side, and a very pleaſant Proſpect of a plentiful Country on the other. It is the Reſidence of the Lord Lieutenant, and the principal Courts of Juſtice, the See of an Archbiſhop and Seat of Learning: its College was, by Queen *Elizabeth*, in 1591, made a Univerſity, ſince enlarged and further endowed by King *William*, in which there are not leſs than 600 Students. The City greatly reſembles *London*; as it is the public Mart for Trade, and the Center of Commerce to that Kingdom, it vies with *London* in the Magnificence of its Buildings: There are two Cathedrals, *viz. Chriſt-Church* and St. *Patrick*'s, both large and beautiful Edifices, beſides 13 other Churches on the City Side, *viz. Warboroaſt*, St. *John*'s, St. *Andrew*'s, St. *Peter*'s, St. *Ann*'s, St. *Bridget*'s, St. *Kevan*'s, St. *Luke*'s, St. *Nicholas*'s, St. *Michael*'s, St. *Katherine*'s, St. *James*'s, and St. *Thomas*'s. On the *Ormond* Side of the Water are, St. *Paul*'s, St. *Mican*'s, St. *Mary*'s, St. *George*'s, and one new Church almoſt finiſhed, a very elegant Fabrick; beſides Meeting-houſes for various Denominations. Other public Buildings which demand our Notice are, the Palace of the Vice-roy, the Secretary's Office, the Treaſury, the Parliament-Houſe, a Stadt-Houſe, or Guild-hall built of Free-ſtone, an Exchange called the *Tholſel*, and the Cuſtom-houſe, very handſome Fabrics. It has ſix Gates, beſides a large Stone Bridge over the *Liffy*, and three others.

The

The Entrance of the City, on the Eaſt-ſide, is by *Dammer-gate*, near which ſtands the King's Caſtle upon a riſing Ground, and not long ſince was repaired and beautified. The North-gate opens towards the Bridge, built of Free-ſtone with a noble Arch. In the Suburbs, without the Gate, is *King's Inn*, where the Judges and Lawyers convene weekly by Commiſſion: And the Courts of Judicature are held in a ſumptuous Edifice, built for that Purpoſe, near *Chriſt-church*, about the Middle of the City. On the North-weſt Side of the City are *Ormond* Gate and *Newgate*, which are the common Goals, beſides ſome others.* The Entrance of the City, on the South-ſide, is by St. *Paul's* Gate. This City was formerly governed by a Provoſt, but by King *Henry* IV. made corporate, and is governed by a Mayor, Recorder, and other proper Officers. The Mayor is dignified with the Title of Lord, as the Mayor of *London* and *York*. The City is of great Extent, the Streets very numerous, and named the ſame as the principal Streets of *London*. Here are 25 Corporations, or trading Companies; many conſiderable Foundations for the Relief of ſick and wounded; for the Maintenance and Support of decayed Citizens; a beautiful Hoſpital for Lying-in Women; many Charity-ſchools for the Encouragement of Learning, Manufactures, and Induſtry, as well as barely for Support of indigent Orphans; all attended by proper Officers, and under good Regulation. The Gentry are many, and great Numbers of Coaches are kept, beſides ſome hundreds of Hackney-coaches for the Conveniency and Utility of the Inhabitants. Proviſions of all Kinds are very reaſonable, and their Commerce, foreign and domeſtic, in a flouriſhing State.

The INHABITANTS of this Kingdom, with regard to their Original, is very difficult to aſcertain from antient Records, or any other Helps. *Tacitus* has told us, that in his Time their Cuſtoms were much the ſame with the *Britons*, and their Languge ſomewhat favour their being of *Britiſh* Extraction. The *Scots*, who are ſaid to come out of *Scythia* into this Iſland, made no ſmall Figure in thoſe Parts, from whence Part of the Country was called *Scotia*. Some of the *Saxon* Kings and *Norwegians* were very troubleſome to them, but could not ſubdue them. King *Henry* II. of *England*, in 1172, with a powerful Army con-

* Several of the Gates have lately been taken down.

conquered this Iſland, which has ever ſince remained ſubject to the King of *Great Britain*. —— The preſent Inhabitants, in the civilized trading Parts, greatly reſemble the *Engliſh* in their Cuſtoms, Faſhions, their Genius and Tempers, as well as in their perſonal Form and Deportment. —— Their Cuſtom of hiring Mourners to precede the Corps at their Funerals, and to make Lamentations and hideous Out-cry, clapping, and wringing their Hands, *&c.* is laid aſide, eſpecially in the politer Towns. Thoſe called the *Wild Iriſh* are very mean in their Appearance, rude, unpolliſhed in their Beheaviour, and very ignorant and ſuperſtitious with reſpect to their Religion.

As to the RELIGION of this Country, tho' the eſtabliſhed Form of public Worſhip is the ſame as in *England*, there are a greater Number of Papiſts than Proteſtants: The greater Part of the old Natives do ſtill adhere to Popery, and perhaps more ſuperſtitious and bigotted than in *England*; but there are likewiſe a great Number of Diſſenters, of differerent Denominations, as in *England*: ſo that it is believed there are not, in the principal Towns, many more Papiſts than Proteſtants, and they have, for many Years, appeared jealous of each other's Increaſe, Power, and Influence. The Papiſts, for Example, in 1641, had begun to deſtroy the Proteſtants; but the Proteſtants getting the Better of them in the *Interregnum*, they began to ſend many of the moſt troubleſome into *Spain* and *France*; but very little of that Deſign was put in Execution: And from the Methods long ſince practiſed, for promoting the Knowledge of Chriſtianity by gentle Methods, upon truly Proteſtant Principles, great Part of that Bigotry, which ſeemed almoſt inherent to this Country, is in a good Meaſure removed, and much greater Harmony reſtored.

The LANGUAGE uſed by the Natives was originally *Britiſh*, or at leaſt a Dialect of it; but it has received ſuch Alteration by an Intermixture with Foreigners, that it is greatly altered from what it was, and much improved; it conſiſts, in the main, of the *Britiſh* and the old *Calabrian*, or *Spaniſh* Language. The Names of their Mountains, Iſles, Rivers, *&c.* are, for the moſt Part, *Britiſh*. In their chriſtened Names they much affect to have the Letter *O* put before them, as *O'Brian*, *O'Carrol*, *&c.* and others to have *Mac*, which is equally common in *Scotland*.

Natural

Natural Hiſtory of this Kingdom.

The AIR is much the ſame with thoſe Parts of *Great Britain* as lie under the ſame Parallel, only in ſeveral Parts it is ſaid to be more groſs and impure, by Reaſon of the many Lakes, Bogs, and Marſhes, whoſe Vapours ſo corrupt it as to occaſion Fluxes, Rheums, and the like Diſorders, eſpecially to Strangers. What is very remarkable in this Iſland is, that no Moles, Vipers, or any poiſonous Animal can live in it: 'Tis however, generally ſpeaking, ſo temperate a Climate, that the Inhabitants are not forced ſo much to fly to the Shade in the Summer, or to the Fire in the Winter; it being cooler in the Summer, and warmer in the Winter than *England* is. In Winter it is more ſubject to Wind, Clouds, and Rain, than to hard Froſts; and that even in the Summers, Rain is frequent, which ſomewhat leſſens the Quantity, and prejudices the Quality of their Fruits.

The MOUNTAINS, or high Hills in this Kingdom, are principally the following: Thoſe called the *Fuſe*, between *Dundalk* and *Armagh*, being about 12 Miles long, are eſteemed the moſt fruitful both for Arable and Paſture-land. There are others much higher, as thoſe at *Carlingford*, which may, in a clear Day, be ſeen, from the Mountains on the South of *Ireland*, 40 Miles Diſtant, but more barren. ——— The Mountains about *Lough Swille*, in the North Part of *Ulſter*; ——— the *Curlews* that ſeparate the Counties of *Slego* and *Roſcommon*; ——— the twelve Mountains in the North Quarter of the County of *Tipperary* in *Munſter*; ——— *Knock Patrick* in the Weſt Part of the County of *Limeric*, may all be ſeen at a very great Diſtance both at Land and Sea, ſerving as a guide to Ships. ——— *Brandon* Hills in the County of *Kerry*, to the Eaſt of the Haven of *Kenvick*, are alſo of much ſervice as Sea-marks. ——— *Slew-Boine*, in the County of *Wickloe*, which, from its Form, is called the *Sugar-Loaf*, may likewiſe be viewed at a great Diſtance.

MINES in this Kingdom have been principally diſcovered this laſt Century: one conſiſts of a Mixture of Silver and Lead, every 30lb. of Lead Ore producing about a Pound of Silver. One of theſe is in *Ulſter* in the County of *Antrim*; but another of this Kind, at *Connought*, is much inferior in the Proportion of Silver it produces. The richeſt Silver Mine is at *Wicklow*. Alſo a Copper Mine, and another of Lead, in the County of *Tipperary*,

12 Miles from *Limerick*. —— Iron Ore is dug in ſeveral Parts, and is commonly diſtinguiſhed into three Sorts: the firſt is called *Bog Ore*, lies near the Surface of the Earth, and yet is eſteemed very rich in Metal. —— The ſecond Sort, taken out of Rocks, is much more of a ſtony Subſtance, of a dark ruſty Colour, but lies generally in large Veins; it produceth a hard brittle Iron: Of this kind there is one at *Munſter*, and another in *Leinſter*. — The third Sort is of a whitiſh, or grey Colour, eaſieſt diſcovered; for the Mountains where that is contained generally diſcover it by the Surface, and is common in *Ulſter*, *Leinſter*, *Clare*, *Roſcommon*, *Munſter*, and ſome other Counties. ——— There are Mines of Free-ſtone of a Grey, or Aſh-colour, and others Blue. The former is eaſily adapted to Uſe, and fitted for the Purpoſes of Building, and is principally dug in the Eaſt Part of *Ireland*. The Blue-ſtone is generally took up in unſhapely Pieces, not eaſily wrought into Form, being in Nature very hard. —— There are alſo Marble Quarries, Red, ſtreaked with White, called *Porphyre*; others, Black and White, near *Kilkenny*. Quarries of fine Slate in moſt Counties. Sea Coal, of a very good Kind, are dug in the Provinces of *Leinſter*; but, lying at a Diſtance from the Sea, don't turn ſo much to the Profit of the Owner, being chiefly uſed by the neighbouring Inhabitants, from whence they are cutting a Canal for eaſier Conveyance. Coals are not only dug at *Kilkenny*, in great Quantities, but of a very peculiar and extraordinary Kind; they are very hard, of a bright Black, burn very free and with little Smoke.

Near this Place is that remarkable Cryſtalline Spring that admits of no Sediment. So that, of this County, it is commonly ſaid, that they have Fire without Smoke, and Water without Mudd. *

The SOIL of this Kingdom greatly varies, ſome Parts are ſo exceeding fertile as ſcarce to need any Manuring. In the County of *Roſcommon* is a fine Vale, called the *Sheep-walk*, extending, from the Town of *Roſcommon* to the Abbey of *Boyne*, 21 Miles, the moſt remarkable for Fertility and fine Paſture of any Part of the Kingdom. Other Parts are ſo naturally barren, that it is fruitleſs to attempt to render it otherwiſe. ——— The Fertile is in

* The Account of the Natural Hiſtory of this Kingdom we have principally ſelected from Dr. *Gerard Boate*'s Natural Hiſtory of *Ireland*.

in ſome Places a blackiſh Earth, in others a blackiſh Clay, and in ſome Parts a Mixture of Earth and Sand, Sand and Clay; but the Chalke-ground and red Earth, which are very plenty in moſt Parts of *England*, are no where to be found in *Ireland*. There are many Parts in this Kingdom where they have a good Mold, but very thin, and under it nothing but Stone, and yet produces pretty good Corn: the Reaſon many Times is, that that Stone is of the Nature of Lime-ſtone, tho' not the beſt Kind; and the leſs fertile for Corn, uſually will produce Graſs; ſo that they breed and fatten prodigious Numbers of Cattle. We may alſo obſerve, that where the Lands have not been naturally fruitful, they have ſpared no Pains in manuring with Sheeps Dung, Cows Dung, Pigeons Dung, Aſhes of Sea-weeds, Mudd, and oftentimes Lime, for enriching the Soil; which latter Method they are ſaid to have learnt of the *Engliſh*. They likewiſe uſe a Mixture of Sea-ſand and a ſtrong Sea-brine, by all which, and many other Improvements in Agriculture, their Lands produce much better Crops of Corn, Flax, Graſs, Vegetables, *&c.* than heretofore. Of thoſe Lands that are not to be improved, ſome Parts are mere Rock, or Sand, over-grown with Moſs, Furz, Brakes, Thorns, Ruſhes, or ſuperfluous Moiſture, moory and boggy, fit only to dig Turf; yet even this is of great Uſe at a conſiderable Diſtance from the Sea, where it ſerves for Fuel, there being very little Wood, and no Coals to be eaſily come at. Some of theſe Bogs, indeed, are very dangerous; they have a Show of Graſs, but are ſo very ſpungy, that as ſoon as Man or Beaſt enters upon it, they hazard their Lives, ſometimes, in ſome Places, ſinking Knee-deep, and in others ſo much deeper as to loſe their Lives. Some of thoſe Bogs ſhake under them as tho' floating: others ſo dry in the Summer, as to be paſſed without Danger, which is particularly the Caſe in the County of *Kerry*, at the Side of *Slew-Logher*. Some of theſe boggy Lands are drained and rendered in a conſiderable Degree ſerviceable. Within a few Years, there has been a large Subſcription for the Promotion of various Arts, Sciences, and Manufactures, in which Huſbandry has had a conſiderable, if not a principal Share, by Premiums of 30, 40, or 50*l.* for effectually draining the greateſt Quantity of unprofitable Bog: ——— and for ſowing the greateſt Quantity of Land with Clover, Trefoil, St. Foin, Lucern, or Rye-graſs.

Some

Some FORESTS of Wood are very conſiderable in *Leinſter*, the King's and Queen's Counties, and thoſe of *Wexford* and *Carloe*. In *Ulſter* there are great Foreſts, and in the County of *Donegal*, and in the North Part of *Tyrone*; alſo in the County of *Fermanagh* along *Loughton Earne*, and in the North Part of the County of *Downe*, wherein is ſome good Timber, and the Oak is eſteemed as good as any of the *Engliſh* Growth, and as fit for Ship-building; to which Uſe ſo much of it hath been applied the laſt Century, as greatly to leſſen the Quantity, that, where it lies moſt convenient, it is grown very ſcarce.

There are ſeveral LAKES, called *Loughs*, in this Iſland, eſpecially in the Provinces of *Ulſter* and *Connaught*; they are, for the moſt Part, very deep, and produce great plenty of Fiſh: ſome of them over-flow; ſome of theſe are of pretty large Extent: There are many in other Parts, but not remarkable. — There are great Lakes of Salt-water, filled by ſome Communication with a Creek of the Sea, as *Lough Cone* in the County of *Down*, *Lough Foile* in *Colrain*, *Lough Suille* in *Tirconnel*, alſo that great *Lough* betwixt *Limerick* and the Sea. ——— Other large Lakes have their Sources from Springs unknown, of fine ſweet Water, in which are the uſual Kinds of Freſh-water Fiſh: Theſe, ſometimes over-running their Banks, occaſion a Motion that contributes to its Sweetneſs. Of this Kind are *Lough Earne* on the Confines of *Ulſter* and *Connaught*; another called *Fingarraw* in *Connaught*, between the Counties of *Mayo* and *Roſcommon*. ——— The great Lake, *Neagh*, between the Counties of *Antrim*, *Down*, and *Ardmagh*, is remarkable for its petrifying Quality.

Of their RIVERS, the chief are, (1) the *Shannon*, which riſes from *Loch Allen* in the Province of *Connaught*, divides it from *Leinſter* and *Munſter*, and, running through ſeveral Lakes, after a Courſe of 145 Miles, falls into the Atlantic-Ocean, betwixt *Kerry Point* and *Loop-Head*. ——— (2) The *Moy*, which takes its Stream from *Lough Conn* in the County of *Mayo*, waſhes *Foxford*, and empties itſelf into the Sea near *Killala*.—(3) The *Liffe*, ſometimes called the *Princeſs of the Iriſh Rivers*, riſes in Mountains about 10 Miles South of *Dublin*, haſtens to accomdate this City, forms a ſpacious Harbour, and afterwards falls into the Bay of *Ringſend*. ——— (4) The *Boyn* has its Spring-head in the King's County, its Navigation is greatly obſtructed by

by Wears; but, at Length, runs into the *Iriſh* Sea. ——(5) The *Earne* take its Source from a Lake between the Counties of *Longford* and *Cavin*; in its Courſe it forms ſeveral ſmall Iſlands, ſome of which are inhabited and contain 8 or 900 Acres; it continues its Current to *Bally-ſhannon*, where the Smoothneſs of its Stream is interrupted by a hugh Rock, which it paſſes by a great Fall, called the *Leap*, and ſuddenly after falls into the Sea, and aſſiſts to make the Harbour of *Donegal*. —— (6) The River and Lake *Swilly*, in the County of *Donegal*, in ſome Places above a League over, making in its Courſe the Iſland of *Inch*, and, about 10 Miles lower, falls with a great Water into the *Deucalidonian* Sea. —— (7) The *Lagan-water* riſes near the Center of the County of *Down*, waſhes *Liſbourn* and *Belfaſt*, where it widens into a large Harbour called *Carrickfergus Lough*. —— (8) The *Newry-water* has its riſe from the *Glan Bog*, from whence it ſeparates, between the Counties of *Down* and *Ardmagh*, to the Sea, and makes the Harbour of *Calingford*. —— (9) The *Barrow* takes its riſe from the Mountains of *Slieve Bloomy* in the Queen's County, paſſes by *Monſtereven*, *Athy*, and *Cathertogh*; and from thence glides to *Roſs*, near which it joins a River of that Name, as doth alſo (10) the *Nore*, after viſiting *Kilkenny*, *Thomas Town*, *&c.*—(11) The *Black-water* owes its Stream to ſeveral Springs, runs Eaſt thro' the County of *Cork*, viſits many fine Seats, and, turning South empties itſelf into the Sea at *Youghall Bay*. —— (12) The *Lee*, riſing from different Springs in the County of *Cork*, takes its eaſtern Courſe and encompaſſes the City, and falls into the Sea. —— (13) Likewiſe the *Bandon*, after waſhing the Town of that Name in the ſaid County, forms the Harbour of *Kinſale*. There are Variety of other Rivers, but few that are Navigable, in this Iſland. —— There is now a very expenſive Work carrying on, which is, the cutting Channels of Communication between ſeveral Rivers, for ſome conſiderable Diſtance up in the Heart of the Kingdom, to be made navigable to *Dublin*, which, it is apprehended, will be of great Emolument to the Trade, and Convenience of the Inhabitants in general, for which Supplies has been granted by the Parliament of that Kingdom in ſeveral Seſſions.

There

There are a few mineral Springs in this Kingdom, one at *Locan* near *Dublin:* and there are ſome *Holy-wells*, as they call them, but we cannot learn, from Hiſtory, any peculiar Virtues to recommend them as ſuch.

As to ANIMALS remarkable in this Kingdom, there are few of different Species from what we meet with in *England*, except Wolves; and of theſe, there are very few, which formerly did great Miſchief in thoſe Parts: but ſince ſome of their Foreſts have been thined of Wood, and Methods taken to deſtroy them, they have pretty well cleared the Country of them. They have Dogs, which they call *Wolf-dogs*; they are much larger than Maſtiffs, ſhaped like Grey-hounds, yet as gentle and governable as Spaniels.

But tho' the Species of Animals are much the ſame as in *England*, there are ſome in which, from the Number of them, their Riches principally conſiſt: their *Herds of black Cattle* are almoſt incredible, by which they are enabled not only to ſupport themſelves, but to victual Ships, and export great Quantities of live and dead Stock, and of Hides, Tallow, Leather, Horns, *&c.* ——— Their *Flocks of Sheep* are likewiſe prodigiouſly large, which from the Excellence of their Paſture, and from the Temperature of their Clime, they are able, in ſome Parts, to ſhear twice in a Year, by which they have great Quantities of Wool; and, in this Reſpect, are thought to be a Hindrance to the Manufacture and Advantages of *Great Britain*, much of the *Iriſh* Yarn being ſent to *England*, and much greater Quantities manufactured there and ſent into ſuch foreign Parts as can procure Sale for it. They have likewiſe more Swine than they expend. Their Geeſe and Fowl are exceeding plenty, they have them in all their Towns at a very reaſonable Price. ——— Rabbits are more plenty by far than in any Part of *England*, one Warren is ſaid to be 40 Miles in Length, the Skins of which are ſent to *England* and *France*; but the Fur is not equal to the *Engliſh*.

We meet with few remarkable Antiquities in this Kingdom, beſides thoſe we have mentioned, except that called the *Giants Cauſeway*, 8 Miles North Eaſt from *Colrain*, in the County of *Antrim:* it runs from the Bottom of a Hill, and, at low Water, appears 600 Foot long and 120 broad, and in ſome Places 36

Foot

Degrees of East Longitude from London

12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36

48 47 46 45 44 43 42 41 40 39 38 37 36 35 34

PART OF GERMANY
VIENNA
HUNGARY
POLAND
MOLDAVIA
TRANSILVANIA
WALAKHIA
BULGARIA
SERVIA
BOSNIA
CROATIA
SCLAVONIA
STYRIA
CARNIOLA
MORLAKHIA
DALMATIA
GULF OF VENICE
ITALY
NAPLES
SICILY
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
EPIRUS
THESSALY
MACEDONIA
ROMANIA
MOREA
CANDIA
BUJAC
LITTLE TARTARY
KOSAKS
CRIM TARTARY
THE EUXINE OR BLACK SEA
SEA OF AZOF
ANATOLIA
TURKY IN ASIA
Danube
Crapack Mount.
Porom
Dobrilon
Khocksim
Braklaw
Targowik
Kuda
Dnieper R.
The Cataracts
Pafsaw
Lintz
Ens
Ips
Neuftat
Freiftadt
Caschau
Nitrhausel
Lit. Waradin
Tokay
Soczow
Prut R.
Niester R.
Duche
Yanula
Bog R.
Sech
Novigrad
Zatmar
Brostnits
Yaffy
Tyacrtiok
Bender
Oczakow
Kazikermann
Kamennoy Saton
Black Lake Wells
Grats
Buda
Debreczin
Pefth
St. Job
Sheshburc
Talmalzick
Perekop
Yenitsi
Palanka
Waradin
Temeswar
Bafchat
Bujak
Niconia
Akkerman
Mouth of Kili
Ifmael
Ifmail
Hatzag
Bukoreft
Ibrahil
Sifnebar
Parsova
Belgrade
Typova
Widin
Nikop
Karasu
Karasui
Kaftanjah
Kara Kerman
Lake
M. of Tusla
M. of Sunni
M. of Purcheja
Kaffa
Bagchafara
Sea of Marmora
Bursa
Ifnikmid
Eregli
Amasia
Sinub
Amasra
Akhia burni
C. Coromna
Bosphorus of Thrace
Aghva
Scutari
Constantinople
Adrianople
Philippoli
Burghan
Amna burni
Aktabuli
Kaluga burni
Warna
Madya
Rasokhli
Aynadeh
Taskun
Nevrocop
Philippi Ruins
Gumurjin
Gallipoli
Salonica
Ajonta
Tafse I.
Embro
Lemnos
Mt. Ida
Ruins of Troy
Colone
Metilin
Scio I.
Skiro
Ipsera
Samos I.
Ephesus
Smirna
Sarabat R.
Hills of Amazons
Lycia
Nicaria
Milo
Santorin
Stampolia
Piscopia
Rhodes
Rhodes I.
Standia I.
C. St. John
C. Spada
C. Sidera
C. Salamon
C. Matapan
C. Pagana
C. Malea
C. Carpente
Cerigo
Cerigatto
I. Cerigo
St. Catherine
Candia
Gulf of Naples
Naples
Mt. Vesuvius
Taranta
C. Iocasa
Policastro
Roffano
Gulf of Tarantia
Cape Otranto
Corfu I.
Paseu
Ieucadia I.
Lit. Cefalonia
Gt. Cefalonia
Zante I.
Patras
Corinth
Athens
Lepanto
Zeytun
Larissa
Volo
Armaro
Larota
Negropont
Euripus
Gulf of Salonica
Gulf of Volo
Gulf of Lepanto
Gulf of Corinth
Gulf of Engia
Gulf of Coron
Gulf of Kolokithia
Gulf of Marathonisi
Gulf of Calamata
Gulf of Koron
Gulf of Arcadia
Gulf of Napoli
Gulf of Salamina
Gulf of Athens
Gulf of Zeitun
Gulf of Volo
Gulf of Salonica
Gulf of Contessa
Gulf of Monte Santo
Gulf of Orfano
Gulf of Cassandra
Gulf of Contessa

Feet high, ſupported by large Pillars of Stone, 15, 18, or 24 Inches Diameter.

At *Dunmore*, in the County of *Kilkenny*, at the Seat, formerly the Duke of *Ormond*'s, is a very remarkable Cave, which has excited the Curioſity of many Perſons to viſit it. The Vaults, in ſome Parts, are very high, the Arches ſupported by vaſtly large and regular Columns; in other Parts mighty craggy Rocks; but no Hiſtory has aſcertained the Extent of this Cave, and ſome, over curious, in their Search into it, have loſt their Lives.

The Seat of Lord *Poweſcourt*, delightfully ſituated, about 12 Miles from *Dublin*, embelliſhed by a Variety of modern Decorations; but the greateſt Wonder of Nature is, a Water-fall, of a very great Height.

The GEOGRAPHY *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of* TURKEY *in* EUROPE.

Name, Situation, and Extent.

TURKEY is a general Appellation of Honour to all the Nations comprehended under the two principal Branches of *Tartar* and *Mongul*; and therefore never uſed as a proper Name in any *Scythian*, or *Tartarian* People: Nor do even the *Turks* appropriate it peculiarly to themſelves; both the *Monguls* and *Tartars*, properly ſo called, reckoning it a Mark of Honour to them: The Word *Tur*, as an Adjective, ſignifying *Sublime* and *Pre-eminent*; and, as an Appellative, a Governor: *Turei*, therefore, may import the Governor of a Hord or Company. The proper and moſt uſual Style of the *Turkiſh* Empire is, the *Ottoman Kingdom*, or *Empire*. Likewiſe the *Ottoman Porte*, the *Sublime Porte*, the *Sublime Sultanian Porte*, the *Porte* of *Juſtice*, *Majeſty* and *Felicity*. This Empire conſiſts of *European*, *Aſiatic*, and *African* Poſſeſſions: But we ſhall here deſcribe only the *European*.

Turkey, in *Europe*, is a Part of the antient Chriſtian Empire of the Eaſt, and at preſent borders, towards the Eaſt, on *Poland*, *Ruſſia*, and *Aſia*: Northward, on *Croatia*, *Sclavonia*, and *Tranſilvania*

ſilvania. It is bounded on the Weſt by the *Adriatic* and *Dalmatia*, and Southward by the *Mediterranean*; but the Extent is not to be aſcertained with any Preciſion. It is ſituated between 34° 30′ and 49° 30′ North Latitude, and from 19° 35′ to 30° East Longitude.

It contains, or includes in it, *Turkiſh Illyricum*, *Bulgaria*, *Romania*, *Macedonia*, *Albania*, *Theſſaly*, *Livadia*, *Morea*, *Greece*, *Candia*, *Santorin*, *Cerigo*, *Cephalonia*, *Corfu*, *Walachia*, *Moldavia*, and, in general, all the numerous Iſlands on its Coaſt, or in the *Archipelago*, with *Oczakow Tartary*, *Tartary* the *Leſs*, and *Crim Tartary*, which three laſt are Tributaries, or Allies to the *Turks*.

According to Mr. *Templeman*, *Turkey* in *Europe* is thus divided, and the Dimenſions of each Province ſpecified, *viz.*

Countries Names. Turkey *in* Europe.	Square Miles.	Length	Breadth	Chief Cities.	Diſt. fr. London.	Diſt. fr. Conſtantinople.
Romania Olim Thracia	21,200	235	167	CONSTANT. *Byzantium*	1086	1356
Bulgaria	25,000	377	115	*Sofia*	1110	240
Beſſarabia				*Bender*	1172	344
Moldavia	26,000	255	125	*Jazy*	1090	390
Walachia	10,500	210	98	*Targoviſco*	1042	288
Servia	22,570	224	167	*Niſſa*	1040	330
Croatia	1,000	50	50	*Wibitz*	760	620
Baſnia	8,640	145	91	*Seraio*	862	518
Dalmatia	4,560	108	50	*Narenza*	917	500
Bidziack Tartary	12,000	193	98	*Bialgorod*	1058	290
Little Tartary	18,000	265	167	*Precop*	1410	380
Crim el Cherſoneſas	8,200	160	115	*Bakziſarai*	1210	370
Raguſa	430	57	11	*Raguſa*	937	485
Total—	158,100					

The principal City of this Nation is CONSTANTINOPLE, by the *Turks* called *Iſtambol*, and the Reſidence of the *Ottoman* Emperor. Its original Name was *Bizantium*; but *Conſtantine the Great*, the firſt Chriſtian Emperor, rebuilding it entirely, called it after his own Name; and in the Year 330 it was conſecrated as the Seat of the *Roman* Empire: It continued the Reſidence of the Chriſtian Emperors, in the Eaſtern Part of the *Roman* Empire, till the Year 1453, when it was taken by the *Turks*, after a Siege of fifty-four Days; ever ſince which it has been the Seat and Capital of their Dominions. It ſtands, like antient *Rome*, on

ſeven

ſeven Hills, and, by an expreſs Order, inſcribed on a Stone-pillar, called *new Rome*. But ſo little of theſe remain at preſent, that *Conſtantine* would not now ſcarce know his own City again, though antient *Bizantium* was reckoned the moſt delightful, and, at the ſame Time, moſt convenient for Trade in the whole World; yet, of the preſent *Conſtantinople*, it may be ſaid that nothing can exceed its Situation and Neighbourhood. It is of a triangular Figure, having the Continent on one Side, and on the other Sides the Sea, namely, to the Southward, the Sea of *Marmora* and the *Helleſpont*; and Eaſtward, the Iſſue of the *Black Sea*; to the North lies its Harbour, which is both convenient and of large extent, being joined by an Arm of the *Streight* which runs North-weſt up into the Country, and is joined by a River: The Fortifications, however, are too antique and ruinous to make any tolerable Reſiſtance againſt an Army. The City makes a grand Appearance from without, riſing gradually, from the Shore, in Form of an Amphitheatre; but is not equal within, to the Ideas that may be formed of it: It is of a very uncommon Extent, having 22 Gates, 6 of which are on the Land-ſide, and 16 towards the Sea: But the Streets are narrow and ſlippery, running along a Declivity; and moſt of the Houſes are low, and built chiefly of Wood and Mortar, but crouded with Inhabitants. The beſt Houſes ſtand in Places of the leaſt Concourſe, and are principally without the City, near the Harbour. The Seraglio, which, together with its Gardens, lies at the Point of the Triangle, near the Canal and Harbour, is a Mile and a half round, being rather a Collection of Palaces and Apartments joined together, by the Emperors, as their ſeveral Fancies led them, than one ſingle Building: The Roof, like all the other Palaces of the Grand Seignor, is covered with Lead; the main Entrance is of Marble, and, by the *Turks*, called *Capi*, *i. e.* the Porte, or, rather, Gate; and from hence the *Ottoman* Empire receives that Name: Through this Gate we enter the firſt Court, in which are the Mint, the Infirmary, and other public Offices. The ſecond Court is called the *Divan Court*, the great Council Chamber, the Treaſury, *&c.* being there. To the North, adjoining to the Divan, is the Seraglio, properly ſo called, through which is a narrow Paſſage leading to the Audience Chamber, which is of amazing

Magnificence, particularly the Throne: Thus far Ambaſſadors are permitted to come, and this is the *Ne plus Ultra* of all Foreigners. ——— Betwixt the two Moſques of Sultan *Solyman* and *Bajazet* is the old Seraglio, in which are ſhut up the Wives of the deceaſed Sultans. The Palaces of *Perſons* of Rank, among the *Turks*, make no great Appearance without, but the Inſide never fails of being very ſplendid. Among the Moſques, or *Turkiſh* Churches, the moſt Magnificent is that of St. *Sophia*, which fronts the great Gate of the Seraglio: It was built by the Emperor *Juſtinian*, and the *Turks* hold it in the ſame Veneration as did the Chriſtians, the Grand Seignor going there in Perſon every *Friday*; and it is very ſeldom that a Chriſtian is admitted into it: The Pavement, Walks, and Walls are of Marble, excluſive of a vaſt Number of Pillars of porphyry Marble, and *Egyptian* Granate; it will hold a hundred thouſand Perſons conveniently, and the Revenue is ſaid to be 10,000 Gilders a Day: Around it are ſeveral Chapels, being burial Places of the imperial Family. The other Moſques of Sultan *Achmet*, Sultan *Mahamed*, Sultan *Selim*, Sultan *Solyman*, and of Sultan *Bajazet* are extremely decorated. The *Greeks* have thirty Churches here, and the *Armenians* a great many, the *Roman* Catholics have two, and the *Sweediſh* Nation have lately been permitted to build one for the *Lutheran* Religion. Among the ſeveral Curioſities of *Conſtantinople* is the antient *Hippodrome*, by the *Turks* called the *Almeidan*, not far from the Moſque of Sultan *Achmet*, and in which ſtands a Pyramid of *Theban* Marble, inſcribed with Hieroglyphics. The *Coloſſus* alſo, or Pillar conſiſting of ſeveral ſquare Blocks of Free-ſtone. A triangular Pillar of caſt Braſs, repreſenting three Serpents folded in each other; but having the triple Head fallen off. A Column in Honour of the Emperor *Arcadius*, ſtanding on the ſeventh Hill in the Road leading from *Adrianople* to the *Hippodrome*. The Slave-market, and the Building where they are kept, which is not far from the laſt mentioned Pillar; and the formidable State-priſon of the ſeven Towers, to which, lately, an Eighth has been added; it is built of fine Free-ſtone, at the South End of the City, and invironed by a Wall: With ſeveral ſmaller Towers, ſome of which, in the Year 1754, fell to ruin. Laſtly, the Market-places, which the *Turks* call *Bezeſtens*, being Squares, or Exchanges, built on Piazzas,

where

where the *Turks*, *Jews*, *Greeks*, and *Armenians* meet for Traffic. The *Janizaries* have alſo their Dwelling within the imperial Palace, and live in two hundred ſixty-two *Odas*, or Chambers. The Number of People in *Conſtantinople* are computed at 800,000. The Palace of the *Greek* Patriach here ſtands on a Hill near the Harbour. Good Order is ſo ſtrictly obſerved in this large City, that a Foreigner, taking a *Janizary* with him, may walk about without any Moleſtation. The Plague almoſt annually viſits this City, which makes dreadful Havock amongſt the Inhabitants; which is in a great Meaſure owing to their great Populouſneſs and filthy Manner of living. This City has likewiſe ſuffered much by Fire and Earthquakes; by the latter, in 1754, and in 1755 and 1756, two other terrible Conflagrations happened.

On the Weſt-ſide of the City are the Suburbs, called *Ejup*; the Country, extending along the *Black Sea*, is full of little Towns or Villages, Gentlemen's Seats, Gardens, Meadows, Vineyards, and Woods, the Retreat of the Nobility, Gentry, Merchants, chief Officers of the Court, *&c.*

The *Greeks* are the *antient Inhabitants* of this Country, who live intermixed with the *Turks*, and in ſeveral Parts, particularly the Iſlands, out-number them: They are accuſtomed to Servitude, and prefer living under the *Turkiſh* Exactions to the ſpiritual Tyranny of *Rome:* But they muſt be very cautious of not giving even the leaſt Colour for Suſpicion of holding a Correſpondence with the Enemies of the *Ottoman Porte*. The *preſent Inhabitants* conſiſt of a vaſt Diverſity of Nations, beſides *Greeks* and *Turks*; there are *Armenians*, *Servians*, *Boſnians*, *Bulgarians*, *Walachians*, and *Tartars*, with no ſmall Number of *Jews*.

With reſpect to their Diſpoſition, the *Turks* are ſtigmatized among the Chriſtians as a ſlothful, ſtupid, and inhuman People; but they are by Means ſo wicked and abandoned as *Popiſh* Writers have repreſented them. *Turkey* is not without Men of Parts, Probity, and Honour, nor benevolent, liberal, temperate, converſible and ingenious People: In ſhort, there are here, as in all other Countries, a Mixture of good and bad. *Driceſch* ſays, that, in Compaſſion and Love towards our Neighbours, the *Turks* excel all the reſt of Mankind. One ſtriking Mark of their Cha-

Charity are the *Haans*, or *public Inns*, by the *Aſiatics* called *Caravanſari*, which are to be met with almoſt in every little Village: In theſe, a Traveller, of whatever Religion or Country he be, may continue three Days *Gratis*, and in many of them he is provided with Victuals. The *Turks* are very fond of erecting theſe Buildings, juſtly accounting it a Work of Charity, and acceptable to God; to the Slaves, and Servants who are about them, they behave very commendably. In the firſt Year of their Servitude theſe People ſuffer moſt, ſome Method of Strictneſs and even Severity being ſometimes uſed, in hopes to bring them over to their Sect; but theſe Trials being happily terminated, Captivity is no where more tolerable than with the *Turks*, and more eſpecially if acquainted with any Art, or Trade.

As to the external Form and Conſtitution of the *Turks*, they are, in general, robuſt, of a good Shape and Mien, and patient of Hardſhips, which render them fit for War; to which, indeed, they innure themſelves from their Youth; and Perſons of Rank frequently prefer a military State, as often producing (as they imagine) the greateſt Glory.

In their Dreſs, manner of Living, and Cuſtoms, they are ſomewhat particular; they ſhave their Heads, but wear long Beards, of which they are extremely careful, except thoſe in the Seraglio and military Men, who wear only Whiſkers. The *Turban*, or *Turkiſh Band*, worn by the Men, is white, and conſiſts of long Pieces of thin Linnen made up together in ſeveral Folds: No one but a *Turk* muſt preſume to wear a white Turban. Their Cloths are long and full. They ſit, eat, and ſleep, after the Manner of the *Orientals*, on the Floor, on Cuſhions, (*Sophas*) Mattraſſes and Carpets: Rice is their moſt general Food, and Coffee their uſual Drink, Wine being forbidden, unleſs, occaſionally, as a Medicine, or as a Cordial to a declining Perſon. They expend great Sums on Fountains, and, indeed, no Country affords ſo many or ſo fine, in the Towns and in the Country, for the Refreſhment of Travellers and Labourers. The moſt uſual Salutation is, to bow the Head a little, laying their Right-hand on their Breaſt; but, to Perſons of Rank, they ſtoop ſo low as to touch and kiſs the Border of their Veſt. In War Time, the Left-hand is the Place of Honour among military Men; but in Time of Peace, this Diſtinction ceaſes. ——

The

The Fair-ſex here are kept under a rigorous Confinement. The *Arabic* Word *Haram*, which ſignifies a ſacred, or prohibited Thing, is in its fulleſt Senſe uſed both of the Women's Habitation and of the Women themſelves. The Seraglios are improperly termed *Harams*, the Word Seraglio ſignifying no more than a Palace: The Wives of the Rich are ſequeſtered from the Sight of almoſt any other Man than her Huſband, and it is the Women of the Commonality that are ſaid to enjoy any tolerable Freedom. It ſometimes happens, indeed, that a *Greek* Girl of diſtinguiſhed Beauty is taken away and carried into the Seraglio: But it is a Miſtake in any to ſay, that Chriſtian Children are in general forced away from their Parents, to be brought up in *Mahomadaniſm*. There are ſeveral Punctilio's to be obſerved relative to Chriſtians, according to the Laws of this Nation.

The principal LANGUAGE in *Turkey* in *Europe* is the *Turkiſh*; but the *Greeks* ſpeak alſo the modern *Greek*. The *Servians*, *Boſnians*, and *Bulgarians* ſpeak the *Sclavonian*; the *Walachians* and *Moldavians*, the *Walachian*; and the *Tartars*, the *Tartarian* Language, which comes very near the *Turkiſh*: The *Literati* generally uſe the *Arabic*.

The *Turks* are of the *Mahomedan* Religion, whoſe Rule of Faith and Practice is the *Koran*, the Particulars whereof are recited in the *philological Part* of our *Magazine*, to which we refer the Reader. We may however add, that there are many Things interdicted, or prohibited, which may be conſidered either as relative to their Religion or civil Government; drinking Wine is prohibited, but occaſionally they drink it without any Scruple; they uſe, inſtead of it, *Sherbet*, a Liquid made of Honey, Spices, and the Juice of *Fruits*. ——— They prohibit Games of Chance, and telling Fortunes, or propheſying by Arrows. They condemn the eating Blood, Swine's Fleſh, worſhipping Idols, or Pictures, Uſury, *&c.* Polygamy is, indeed, permitted; but the *Koran* enjoins, that no Man ſhall have more than four Wives and Concubines; and to exceed it, is the peculiar Privilege of the Prophet and his Succeſſors. Divorces are alſo allowed; but no Man may take back again the Wife he has once repuditated, till ſhe has been married to another, and afterwards devorced by him. Every *Friday* is the Day ſet apart for divine Worſhip: The Churches are called *Moſques*, the chief

Ec-

Eccleſiaſtic is the *Mufti*, which ſignifies an Expounder of the Law, and his Office is of ſuch Dignity, that when he comes to Court, the Emperor himſelf riſes from his Seat and advances ſeven Steps to meet him: He alone has the Honour of kiſſing the Sultan's Left-ſhoulder: Whereas, the Grand Vizer, with a more profound Inclination of the Body, kiſſes only the Edge of the Emperor's Veſt, who advances only three Steps to meet him. By the Law, the *Mufti* is to be conſulted on all Emergencies, particularly relating to Peace or War; but this is at preſent but a mock Privilege, what he dares not to intermeddle with in Oppoſition to the Determination of the Emperor. As the *Mufti* of the *Turks* may be compared to the Pope, ſo a *Cadaliſker*, who is alſo a ſecular Perſon, is not unlike a Patriarch. A *Mola* is an Archbiſhop; a *Cadi*, who is alſo a Layman, may be accounted a Biſhop; and an *Iman*, a Prieſt. It remains to be obſerved, that the *Turks* avoid the Appearance of propagating their Religion by Violence; the Chriſtians, and the ſeveral Sects reſiding amonſt them, enjoy full Liberty of Conſcience. —— The *Armenians*, whoſe diſcriminating Doctrine is that of one Nature in Chriſt, a Principle of the *Monothelites*, though they differ widely from them in other Reſpects, and agree rather with the *Greeks*, have many Churches in this Country, as well as other Denominations already mentioned.

The *Turks* are not without all Kinds of Learning, having ſome Schools, Colleges, and Academies, by them called *Medaris*; but theſe are not to be compared with thoſe amongſt us. A Printing-houſe has lately been erected amongſt them, with Toleration to print all Kinds of Books, except on Matters of Religion. —— Literature, however, is not ſo rare among the *Greeks*, who, near their Churches, not only have Schools for inſtructing Children in the Principles of Religion, but have alſo Univerſities, where are taught Grammar, *Latin*, Mathematics, with the *Ariſtotelian Philoſophy*, both natural and moral. —— Divinity is taught at the Patriarch's Palace at *Conſtantinople*. —— Phyſic, the *Greeks* learn either from the *Arabic*, *Jewiſh*, or Chriſtian Phyſicians, reſiding among them; or elſe go to the Univerſities in *Germany*, *Holland*, or *England*.

Manufactures are pretty much encouraged amongſt the *Turks*, in ſome Articles very curious and beautiful. The inland Trade

too,

too, which the Provinces, Towns, and Inhabitants carry on with each other, and with other Nations, is very conſiderable: But its moſtly through the Chanel of *Jews* and *Armenians*. The *Turks* export, indeed, the Products of their Country; but principally from one Province to another, not much to Chriſtian Countries. Great Numbers of *Dutch*, *Engliſh*, *French*, *Italian*, and *Swediſh* Merchants reſide there, who buy and export their Commodities, and exchange Articles of Traffic with other Nations reſpectively; they have their Envoys and Reſidents at *Conſtantinople*, and their Conſuls in other Ports. The Exports from *Turkey* are Silks, Carpets, Goat's Hair, and Wool, Camel's Hair, Cotton, Yarn, Dimety, Burdets, waxed Linen, Shagreen-ſkins, blue, red, and yellow Morocco Leather, Coffee, Rhubarb, Turpentine, Storax, Gums, Opium, Galls, Maſtich, Emery, *Lemnian Bole*, Pomegranate, Shells, Sponges, Dates, Wine, Oil, Figs, Raiſins, Mother-of-Pearl, Boxwood, Wax, Saffron, *&c.* The Traffic of the Human Species, however ſhocking, is another conſiderable Article in *Turkey*; for they not only ſell their Slaves of both Sexes, but alſo beautiful young Girls, who are bought up particularly by the *Jews* in *Circaſſia*, *Georgia*, *Greece*, and elſewhere, their Parents often readily parting with them in Hopes of raiſing their Fortune.

The Government of the *Turks* is indeed purely monarchical; but if the Emperor indulges not the Humours of the People, and eſpecially of the mutinous *Janizaries*, he is not only in Danger of being depoſed, but, alſo, of being put to Death. —— The Emperor's Council of State is ſtiled *Galibe Divan*, and meets twice a Week in the Emperor's Palace, *viz.* *Sundays* and *Thurſdays*: The grand Vizer ſits as Preſident, having the *Kadinlaſkier* of *Romelia* at his Right-hand, and that of *Natalia* at his Left: The *Mufti* alſo aſſiſts when expreſsly ſummoned: All the other *Vizers* have likewiſe a Seat here; *Teſtator*, High Treaſurer, Secretary of State, and other Commiſſioners of the *Calem*, or *Exchequer*. ——— Sometimes military Officers, or the Chiefs called *Agats*, and Clergy compoſe a Part of the Council, which is called the *Ajak Divani*: The whole Aſſembly ſtanding, and the Sultan hears what paſſes in the adjacent Room. The higheſt Officer, next to the Emperor, is the *Grand Vizer*, appointed with great Ceremony, and paid moſt exorbitantly, not leſs than

than 600,000 Dollars *per Annum*, beſides Preſents and Perquiſites, eſteemed equal. ——— The high Court of Juſtice is held in a large Hall of the *Grand Vizer*'s Palace, called *Divan Chane*: ——— A *Beiglebery*, or Viceroy, of which there are ſeveral in the reſpective Provinces, who may be termed Deputy-governors; and under theſe are the *Baſhas*, whoſe Poſts are indeed very conſiderable, but, at the ſame Time, precarious.

The Natural HISTORY.

The AIR of *Turkey* is healthy in itſelf; but the Peſtilence is often brought there from *Egypt*, and has more than once ſwept away one fifth of the Inhabitants of *Conſtantinople*: Yet, by the Prevalence of Cuſtom, and of the *Turkiſh* Doctrine of Fatality, they give themſelves no great Concern about it. They, in general, live an auſtere Life: Beſide Rice, they eat much Vegetables, dried Olives, Figs, and faſt often, ſo that, with the Healthfulneſs of the Air, Longævity is very common.

The SOIL is, in general, fruitful, though with ſome Difference, inſomuch that both Agriculture and Graziery turn to great Profit there, vaſt Quantities of excellent Grain and Fruits being exported every Year by Shipping. The Province of *Theſſally* principally produces Oranges, Citrons, Lemons, Pomegranates, Grapes of an uncommon Sweetneſs, excellent Figs, Almonds, Olives, and Cotton: And other Parts ſomewhat vary, as will occur in the enſuing Part.

MOUNTAINS are very common in *Turky*, eſpecially in the Province of *Bulgaria*, as Mount *Hæmus*, *Suha*, *Witoſka*, *Stara*, *Plamina*, of great Extent, and very fruitful: ——— And at *Trajan's Gate*, which conſiſts of two large Stone-pillars, with an Arch other them, ſituate among ſuch vaſt Rocks and Precipices, as ſcarce admit of any Acceſs. ——— The Mountains of *Romania* differ much in Product: Thoſe near the Sea, pleaſant and fertile; but others, more inland, are cold and barren. ——— Mount *Athos*, commonly called *Monte Santo*, lies on a Peninſula running out into the *Ægean* Sea, and is indeed a Chain of Mountains extending the whole Length of the Peninſula, 7 *Turkiſh* Miles long; but it is only one ſingle Mountain, which is properly called, *Athos*: Its uncommon Height appears from the Account of *Plutarch* and *Pliny*, who affirm, that when the Sun

Sun is at the Summer *Solſtice*, a little before its Setting, it caſts its Shadow 55 *Italian* Miles diſtant: And we are informed by *Philoſtratus*, in *the Life of Apollonius*, that the Philoſophers retire hither for the better Contemplation of the Heavens and of Nature. The *Monks* are the principal Inhabitants of thoſe Mountains, who dwell in Cells, and are called the Inhabitants of the *Holy Mountains*. *Morea* is alſo noted for Mountains, very fertile and pleaſant. ——— The celebrated Mount *Pindus*, now called *Mezzo Novo*, ſeparates *Theſſaly* from *Epirus*. Among its 24 Mountains, the moſt remarkable is *Olympus*, which, for its uncommon Height is celebrated by the antient Poets.

MINES there are Variety, *viz.* of Gold and Silver, at *Potyſtoli* in *Macedonia*. *Perlipe* Mountains, in *Macedonia*, abound with Variety of rich Metals and Minerals.

MINES, or Rocks of Allum, in certain natural Caverns, in the Form of flat Stones, 9 or 10 Inches thick, more eſpecially in *Greece*: It produces alſo Plume-alum, Alkaline, ſublimated and diſſolved: ——— Sulphur is found in one Place, perfectly pure, and, as it were, ſublimated.

Greece likewiſe affords us ſeveral Iron Mines of the moſt maleable Kind, and ſome Lead. But no Part of the World, perhaps, is more famous for its extraordinary white Marble; and in ſome Places it is variegated with beautiful Colours: One Sort is called, by the *Greeks*, *Ophites*, being green ſpeckled with white, like a Snake.

The LAKES which are moſt remarkable are, *Lago di Scutari*, in the Province of *Albania*, containing ſome Iſlands; and among other Rivers which diſcharge themſelves into it, is, particularly, the *Moraca*, which abounds in Fiſh: *Lago di Plave* having a Communication, through the River *Zem*, with that of *Scutari*: ——— *Lago di Hotti* having the ſame Communication: ——— The *Stymphalis*, in the Province of *Morea*, noted for the many ravenous Birds which frequented it; ——— and the *Phineus*, for being the Source of the River *Styx*, whoſe Waters were of ſuch remarkable Coldneſs as to occaſion the Death of many who drank of it: It alſo corrodes Iron and Copper, for which extraordinary Qualities the old Poets called it the River of Hell.

RIVERS in *Turkey* are principally the *Save*, the *Danube*, the *Nieſter*, the *Nieper*, and *Don*.

The *Save* may be called a River of *Germany*, riſing in *Carinthia*; from whence it runs Eaſt through *Carniola*, and continuing on S. E. forms the Boundary between *Sclavonia* and *Turkey*, falling, at laſt, into the *Danube* at *Belgrade*. ——— The *Danube* is one of the largeſt Rivers in *Europe*, having its Source near *Furſtenberg* in the black Foreſt of *Suabia*, and, taking a N. E. Courſe through that Province, viſits *Ulmits* Capital, and then runs Eaſt through *Bavaria* and *Auſtria*, paſſes by *Ratiſbon*, *Payſan*, *Ens*, and *Vienna*; afterwards, entering *Hungary*, runs S. E. from *Preſbury* and *Buda*, and ſo to *Belgrade*: After which, it divides *Bulgaria* from *Walachia* and *Moldavia*; and alſo bounds *Servia* to the North: In its vaſt Courſe it receives 60 Rivers, moſtly navigable, and empties itſelf with great Rapidity, by ſeveral Outlets through *Beſſarabia*, into the *Euxine* Sea. The *Danube* is ſo broad and deep between *Buda* and *Belgrade*, that the *Turks* and *Chriſtians* have Fleets upon it, which, in the late Wars, had frequent Engagements: Yet it has *Cataracts* both below and above *Buda*, ſo as not to be navigable either Way. ——— *Nieſter* has its riſe from a Lake in *Ruſſia*: It flows thro' *Podolia*, *Pokatia*, and is the Boundary between *Bracklaw* and *Walachia*, and falls into the *Black Sea* about 20 Miles from the Mouth of the *Danube*. ——— The *Nieper*, or *Boriſthenes*, has its Source in *Muſcovy*, paſſing through *Lithuania* it runs through a Corner of *Ukzania*, and, at the Diſtance of about 50 Leagues from its Fall, into the *Black Sea*, is traverſed with Rocks, which renders it unfit for Navigation. ——— The *Don*, or *Tanais*, is the Boundary between *Europe* and *Aſia*: It iſſues from St. *John's Lake* not far from, and after uniting with the *Soſna* near *Fort Nova*, in a long Courſe divides itſelf into three Arms, and falls below *Aſoph* into the *Paulus Mœotis*. ——— There are a prodigious Number of other Rivers, and many of them abound with Fiſh, as well as ſerve to the Purpoſes of Life and Manufactures.

Medicinal Waters and *Baths* are very frequent in *Turkey*; as at *Haſſan-Baſſa-Palanka* in *Illyricum*: ——— At the Foot of the Mountain which divides *Bulgaria* and *Servia* is a warm Bath, where the Water guſhes out in a Stream about the Bigneſs of a Man's Body; and but 60 Paces from it, in the ſame Valley, is a Spring as cold as Ice; the Smell however manifeſts that they

both

both contain ſulphurous and nitreous Particles: ——— In the Frontiers of *Servia*, betwixt the Mountain of *Suha* and the River *Niſſava*, are ſeveral warm Baths, whoſe Waters are of a ſulphurous Quality, deeply tinged with the red Sand and Stones thereof: And at the Foot of Mount *Witoſcha*, are four warm Baths, of great Repute in this Country: *Ecciſo*, *Werbeni* in *Macedonia* are likewiſe famous for their mineral Waters. ——— In *Greece* are a Variety of hot Baths, and one at the Foot of the Mountain of *Milo* ſo hot as to burn, or ſcald one's Finger: And there is another near it intirely of a purgative Quality.

ANIMALS, of the quadruped Kind, are Horſes, which are remarkably fine, and bred in the greateſt Number in *Theſſaly*; and the Men are equally notable for Horſemanſhip.

CATTLE, commonly called Black-cattle, are larger in ſome Part of *Greece* than in any other Part of *Turkey*, and great Numbers are ſent thither, within a convenient Diſtance, to be fattened, though moſt Parts afford enough, and good Meat, to ſupply the People with the neceſſary Demand.

GOATES, elſewhere mentioned, are another Species of Animals that are in great Numbers, and of no ſmall Advantage to the Inhabitants.

BIRDS, in *Turkey*, which firſt claim our Notice, are the vaſt Number of large Eagles in the Neighbourhood of *Babadagi*, where the Archers all over *Turkey* and *Tartary* ſupply themſelves with Feathers for their Arrows; though theſe Feathers are in Number only 12, and thoſe only in their Tail, fit for their Uſe: The common Price of theſe Feathers is a *Lion Dollar*.

PARTRIDGES are ſurprizingly plenty in many Parts, eſpecially in *Greece*, as well as moſt of the common Kinds of tame and wild Fowl.

The Iſlands of GREECE.

The *Grecian* Iſlands may be divided according to the Seas in which they lie, namely, in the *Archipelago*, the *Mediterranean*, the Parts about *Candia*, and the *Ionian Sea* as it was antiently called.

The Iſlands in the *Archipelago*, a Name given it from being the longeſt and principal Sea in thoſe Parts: This Sea is interſperſed with many great and ſmall Iſlands. ——— *Samodrachi* prin-

principally conſiſts of one large Mountain, commanding a Proſpect of its ſpacious Harbour. ——— *Embro* is a mountainous Iſland, overgrown with Woods harbouring wild Beaſt and Game. ——— *Thaſſus*, or *Thaſos*, is famous, to a Proverb, for its rich Gold-mines, its Fertility, and excellent Wine and Marble: ——— *Stalimene*, formerly *Lemnos*, abounds with Mountains and Valleys: In it are two high Mountains, by the Antients called *Meſchitæ*, which, being *Volcanos*, occaſioned the Name of *Aethalia* to be given antiently to this Iſland, and has always been famed for a certain Kind of Earth, or Bole, which is called, from the Place, *Terra Lemnia*: It is looked upon as an excellent Remedy againſt Poiſon, the Bite of a Serpent, Wounds, and the Dyſentry: ——— *Sciro*, full of Mountains and Rocks, is very ſtony and barren: The remarkable Stone of *Sciro*, when whole, floats on the Surface of the Water; but when broken, ſinks to the Bottom, if you credit *Pliny*. Here are alſo ſome Quarries of curious Marble. —— *Negropont*, antiently called *Eubæa*, afterwards *Egrippos*, is divided from the Continent by a Streight formerly called *Euripus*, but ſo narrow at the Capital, that a Galley can hardly paſs through, is very remarkable for the ſtated Irregularities of its Motion, which has baffled the Reſearches of both Antients and Moderns. Such is the Fertility of the level Parts of this Iſland, that it abounds in an extraordinary Manner in Grain, Wine, Oil, and all Kinds of excellent Fruits: It has alſo ſeveral Mountains which, for a conſiderable Part of the Year, are covered with Snow; of theſe, the higheſt is *Oche*. Among the *Capes*, the moſt remarkable are, *Capo D'Oro*, *Cape Figara*, and *Cape Liter*. ——— At *Caſtel*, at the Foot of Mount *Oche*, are Quarries of Marble, with *Amianthus*, or *Asbeſtos*. ——— *Andros*, one of the moſt fruitful and pleaſant Iſlands in the *Archipelago*, having a prodigious Plenty of Wine, Oil, Barley, delicious Fruits, and for its greateſt Riches, Silk. ——— *Maroroniſi*, or the long Iſland, is, for the moſt Part, barren, and has only one ſcanty Spring; but is noted for producing many ſcarce and valuable Plants. ——— *Tregmiſi*, *i. e.* the Iſland of Goats, from the great Number of thoſe Animals that breed, and are kept in that Iſland: The Hair of thoſe Creatures are no inconſiderable Part of the Export to many other Parts of *Europe*: This is vulgarly called *Cammel Hair*; it is prin-

principally uſed by Hat-makers. ——— *Delos*, moſt remarkable for the Oracle of *Apollo*, the moſt celebrated: Here is ſtill to be ſeen the Remains of the Pillar of *Apollo*, and ſeveral ſtately Fragments of the renowned Temple, and once ſo conſiderable City of *Delos*. ——— *Syra* is mountainous, but produces Plenty of Barley, Wine, Figs, Cotton, Olives, *&c.* ——— *Thermia* receives its preſent Name from the many hot Springs met with here: The Iſland alſo affords Plenty of Wine, Figs, Honey, Wax, Partridges, Silk, and Cotton. ——— *Serpho* is rather a barren Rock than an Iſland, and accordingly the *Romans* make it a Place of Baniſhment for great Criminals: It abounds indeed in Mines of Iron, and Magnets, and produces great Quantity of Onions. ——— *Serphanto* enjoys a wholeſome Air, good Water, and a fertile Soil, yields many fine Fruits, tame and wild Fowl. ——— *Argentiere*, full of Rocks, mountainous and barren, is ſaid to contain ſeveral Silver-mines; and the whole Iſland is covered with a Kind of Clay, called *Cimoli Earth*, uſed for waſhing and bleeching of Linen. ——— *Milo Melos*, conſiſts almoſt entirely of one hollow porous Rock, in the Crevices of which you feel the Heat of a ſubterraneous Fire; and on the Iſland is a Place ever burning, in which the adjacent Earth ſmokes like a Chimney. Great Quantities of Allum and Sulphur are found here: But tho' it is remarkable for thoſe Kinds of Productions, in the more mountainous and rocky Parts there are likewiſe the moſt delightful and fertile Plains, affording the greateſt Plenty of all Kinds of exquiſite Fruits. ——— Laſtly, the *Naxia*, antiently called *Naxos*, is one of the moſt fertile Iſlands in all the *Archipelago*: Wine is produced here of the moſt delicious Flavour; beſides this, its Plains are covered with Orange, Olive, Lemon, Cedar, Citron, Pomgranate, Apple, Mulberry, and Fig-trees.

The Mediterranean *Iſlands, lying about* Candia, *or the* Candian *Sea.*

Candia itſelf, antiently *Crete*, one of the largeſt Iſlands in the *Mediterranean*, being in Length about 70 *Turkiſh* Miles, and in Breadth 15, more than half the Iſland is covered with barren Rocks: The moſt noted is the *Pſilorito*, or *Ida*, the greateſt Part of the Year covered with Snow: ——— The only Thing

it

it produces is the *Tragacantha*, or *Buckthorn*, famous for its Gum. The Vallies are remarkably fertile; the Quince-tree is very common here, in great Perfection. Here are tame Creatures of all the uſual Kinds; but no wild Beaſt. ——— Cotton is very plenty in this Iſland, it grows upon a Shrub like a Currant-Buſh, and not, as in ſome other Iſlands, planted new every Year.

Acroteri is much talked of in Natural Hiſtory, as it appears to be only Pumice-ſtone incruſted with a Surface of fertile Earth, which is ſaid to have riſen out of the Sea in a violent Earthquake. The Sea round it is of ſuch Depth, as not to be fathomed by any Sounding-line.

The Iſlands in the Sea, called the *Ionian*, are, *Sapienze*, *Strivali*, *Zante*, *Cephalonia*, *Santa Maura*, *&c.* and are remarkable for their Fertility in general. *Corfu*, though barren in the ſouthern Parts, produces great Plenty of delicious Fruits, Corn, Wine, *&c.* on the northern Coaſt.

ANTIQUITIES *and* CURIOSITIES.

The Amphitheatre at *Philippi*, of which there are ſome conſiderable Remains; it was from hence that St. *Paul* wrote his Epiſtle to the Chriſtians of *Macedonia*; and, under *Julius Cæſar* and *Auguſtus*, it was a *Roman* Colony. ——— *Theſſalonica* is ſtill remarkable for the ſtately Remains of its antient Grandeur, ſuch as triumphal Arches, of which there is one here, almoſt entire, erected in Honour of the Emperor *Antoninus:* Churches of an extraordinary Beauty and Stateline's, now converted into *Turkiſh Moſques*, particularly that of St. *Demetrius*, which conſiſts of one Church built over another, and having in it above 1000 Pillars of Jaſper Porphyry. The Chriſtians here were once ſo numerous, that St. *Paul* addreſſed two Epiſtles to them. ——— *Athens*, now called *Setines*, that antient City of *Attica*, renowned for its Philoſophers, celebrated for its Power, Grandeur, and Opulence, has undergone many Viciſſitudes, by Wars and Conteſts between the *Venetians* and *Turks*; but is now in the Hands of the *Turks*. Theſe Viciſſitudes have indeed greatly diminiſhed its Splendor: Yet there are many Remains of its antient Grandeur, which proclaim the Perfection of *Athenian* Sculpture and Architecture. Among the many ſtately Edifices are,

the temple of *Jupiter Olympius*, and, above all, the *Parthenian*, or ſtately temple of *Minerva*, now converted into a *Turkiſh Moſque*, and accounted the fineſt Piece of Antiquity in the whole World. ——— *Corinth*, once ſo famous for many ſingular Decorations which gave riſe to the *Corinthian Order*, has only one *Greek* Church that preſerves any Reſemblance of its ancient Grandeur. ——— *Langanico*, *Olympia Sconri*, anciently a City of Note; near which, on the *Olympian* Plain, were celebrated the Games ſo called, inſtituted by *Pelops* in Honour of *Jupiter*, which were held every fifth Year: from whence the Computation of Time, in *Greece*, by the *Olympiads*, took its riſe. In this City was the celebrated Image of that God, fifty Ells high, and eſteemed one of the ſeven Wonders of the World: near it was alſo a famous Grove, dedicated to the ſame God; but is dwindled now into an inconſiderable Place, and ſcarce any Remains of the Image itſelf.

Tornora in *Theſſaly* is noted for eighteen *Greek* Churches and three *Turkiſh Moſques*, in which are ſome of remarkable Antiquity and Beauty. ——— *Antiparos*, among the *Grecian* Iſles, is remarkable for a Grotto, which is, indeed, a Maſter-piece of Nature, being about forty Toiſes high and fifty broad, and every where entertaining the Eye with an infinite Variety of Figures, of a white tranſparent chryſtaline Marble, repreſenting Vegetables, marble Pillars, and a ſuperb marble Pyramid. ——— The Iſland of *Paros* in *Greece* is remarkable for its fine white Marble, and for curious Artiſts to work it. The celebrated Antiques, called the Chronicles of *Paros*, are Marble, having *Greek* Inſcriptions. Theſe were purchaſed by *Thomas Howard*, Earl of *Arundel*, and ſince preſented to the Univerſity of *Oxford*: The Inſcription is the moſt authentic Piece of ancient Chronology, being made 260 Years before the Chriſtian Æra, and contains ſome Chronological Occurrences for the Space of 300 Years. ——— Near *Naxia*, an Iſland of *Greece*, is a beautiful marble Portal, amidſt an irregular Heap of Marble and Granite, and is ſaid to be the Temple of *Bacchus*. ——— The Labyrinth at *Candia* is an ancient Curioſity; it runs under a ſmall Mountain in a thouſand intricate Meanders: The Entrance is about ſeven or eight Paces wide, but very low and uneven; but the Top conſiſts of an horizontal Layer of Stones: the

moſt dangerous Part is about 30 Paces diſtant from the Mouth, and it is ſaid to extend itſelf 1200 Paces: 'Tis ſo extremely difficult to find the Way out, that very few venture without a Light and a Guide, tho' it is always dry.

Countries in Europe *under the Protection of, and tributary to, the* Ottoman Porte.

Among theſe are the Countries of Chriſtian Princes, viz.

WALACHIA.

WALACHIA, in its moſt extenſive Import, comprizes that Part of ancient *Dacia* and *Cumania*, or the Tract of Land within *Bulgaria*, *Servia*, *Tranſylvania*, *Red Ruſſia*, and *Tartary*, and, conſequently, alſo *Moldavia*; but, in a more confined Senſe, in which we at preſent take it, it contains only *Walachia*, as it is called, beyond the Mountains, which is ſeparated from *Moldavia* by a vaſt Chain of Hills and the River *Sereth*, being about 45 *Hungarian* Miles in Length from Weſt to Eaſt, and from South to North in ſome Places 40, in others ſcarce 14. ——— The *Walachians* are deſcended from the old *Romans*: They profeſs the eaſtern *Greek* Religion: The Commonalty are bred up in great Ignorance, and even their Eccleſiaſtics aim at no higher Accompliſhments than reading and ſinging well. There is a Kind of Univerſity at *Buchereſt*, where they teach the Elegancies of the *Walachian* Language, the Ceremonies of the Church, and a polite Deportment, and a few Perſons learn the *Italian* Language. ——— The AIR is temperate, and the SOIL fruitful, particularly in Grain, Wine, and Melons; Graziery here is likewiſe conſiderable: But its principal Reputation is for excellent Horſes.

The River *Aluta* divides *Walachia* into two Parts: On the weſtern Side is *Meadia*, a Fort on the River *Cerna*, near which an Action happened in 1738 between the *Imperialiſts* and *Turkiſh* Troops: Beſides this, there are *Baja*, *Old* and *New Orſowa*, *Severin*, *Zernigrad*, Towns of ſome Note. ——— *Black Caſtle*, once very remarkable, now in Ruins; and the Remains of the ſtone Pillars of a Bridge, which the Emperor *Trajan* laid over the *Danube* to attack the King of the *Dacians* to greater Advantage, the River being about 1000 Paces in Width; there are no leſs than 23 Arches, and ſome of theſe very wide.

The

The other Side of the River *Aluta* contains the eaſtern Part of the Country, is pleaſant and fertile. There are ſeveral Towns well peopled, and, for the moſt Part, polite and pretty well educated, as there the Gentry have the Advantage of academical Learning.

MOLDAVIA.

Moldavia has been underſtood to be of much larger Extent than at preſent; its Length now extending from Weſt to Eaſt, that is, from the River *Sereth* to the *Dnieſter* for near 40 *Hungarian* Miles; but its Breadth from South to North about 70. —— Upper *Moldavia* reaches almoſt to *Jaffy*, being bounded towards the Eaſt by the River *Dnieſter*; to the North partly by *Pokutia*, which is a Part of *Poland*; and Weſtward by *Tranſylvania*. ——— Lower *Moldavia* borders to the Weſt on *Tranſylvania*, where ſeveral Mountains preſcribe the Limits: Its ſouthern Boundary is the *Danube*, to the South-eaſt it is bounded by *Beſſarabia*, and on the Eaſt by the *Dnieſter*.

Jaffy is the Capital, and Reſidence of the Waywode, or Governor, the Palace of the Hoſpador, and the principal Seat of Learning. The Country adjacent is fruitful in Wine and Grain; and there are ſeveral other good trading Towns along the *Danube*.

The Inhabitants are of the ſame Extraction, and profeſs the *Greek* Religion; but many of them are alſo *Mahomedans*, *Ruſſians*, *Poles*, *Raſcians*, and *Armenians*.

Several Colonies of TARTARS.

The *Tartars* are differently diſtinguiſhed, and their reſpective Limits pointed out; but as it is rather attempted, than really aſcertained, we ſhall content ourſelves with ſome general and moſt authentic Particulars. There are many *Tartars* in *Europe*; and therefore have choſe this Title of this large Country, which is a Part of the ancient *Europia*, *Scythia* in the thirteenth Century: They aſſemble, or rather wander about in Hordes or Clans: Others there are who ſettle in Towns and Villages. Some alſo are immediately dependant on the *Ottoman Porte*; others ſubject to the *Crim Chan*, who is himſelf a Vaſſal to the *Grand Signior*. There are three principal Diviſions, *viz.*

1. *Beſſarabia*, lying on the *Black Sea*, betwixt the North Branch of the *Danube* and the *Dnieſter*; they are called, the *White Hordes*, and rove from Place to Place; their uſual Food is the Fleſh of Oxen and Horſes, Cheeſe and Milk. 2. *Oczakow Tartary*, betwixt the *Dnieſter* and *Dnieper*, inhabited only along theſe two Rivers and near the Sea; the other Part is a deſart Plain: It, however, affords good Paſturage, but not Trees.

3. The Country betwixt the *Dnieper* and the Efflux of the DON, inhabited by what is called *Nogay Tartars*; the Remainder or greater Part belong to *Aſia*: they wander in large *Hordes*, and divide into leſſer Parties ſometimes for 30 Hours: Theſe are counted the moſt humane and hoſpitable. To entertain a Stranger and his Horſe, is, with them, its own Reward: They are very grateful for ſmall Favours: They profeſs a Kind of *Mohammedaniſm*: They are governed by *Beys* of their own Nation, or by ſuch as *Crim Chan*, their Sovereign, appoints from among them. Theſe People live upon Horſe-fleſh and Oxen, and very little Bread. Notwithſtanding they have Land capable of producing vaſt Quantities of Grain, they deſpiſe and neglect Agriculture.

The *Crim* has its own *Chan*, or Prince, who ſtiles himſelf, indeed, the *Sovereign Chan* of *Leſſer Tartary*, tho', in Reality, a Vaſſal of the *Ottoman Porte*, and, on Summons, muſt take the Field with a conſiderable Body as Auxiliaries. The Family of the *Chan* come to that Dignity by lineal Succeſſion; the eldeſt Son is ſtiled *Sultan Galga*, the Second is called *Beg*, *i. e.* Lord of *Or*, and the third ſtiled *Noradin Beg*. The Peninſula of *Crim* is thick-ſet with ſmall Towns and Villages, ſome are fortified. The *Ruſſians* have frequently taken their Towns, and a great Number of Priſoners; for they know very little of the Art of War. The *Turks* import Rice, Coffee, dried Figs, Raiſins, Dates, Cloth and ſilk Stuffs.

THE

The Geographical and Natural HISTORY *of* HUNGARY.

Name, Situation, and Extent.

THE ancient Name of *Hungary* was *Pannonia*, which it received from the *Pannonians*, who ſtiled themſelves *Panovæ*, *i. e.* Lords, from the *Sclavonian* Word *Pan:* But the ancient *Pannonia* did not include all the preſent Kingdom of *Hungary*, nor does modern *Hungary* comprehend all the ancient *Pannonia:* that Part of modern *Hungary* betwixt the *Carpathian* Mountains, the *Danube* and the *Theiſs*, were called *Metanaſtæ*. The Appellation of *Hungary* is derived from the *Hungarians*, a Race of the *Huns*, who, in the ninth Century, took Poſſeſſion of theſe Countries. —— The Word *Hungary* is taken both in a limitted and extenſive ſenſe; in the former, it is bounded on the South by *Servia* and the River *Drave*, which ſeparates it from *Sclavonia*; to the Eaſt, by *Walachia* and *Tranſylvania*; to the North, by the *Carpathian* Mountains, which ſeparate it from *Poland*; and Weſtward, by *Moravia*, *Auſtria*, and *Stiria:* But in its more extenſive Senſe, it comprehends *Sclavonia*, *Dalmatia*, *Boſnia*, *Servia*, and *Tranſylvania*, and even *Woldavia* and *Walachia*. The beſt Map of which is *Homann*'s, including *Turkey* in *Greece*, on which it borders.

This Kingdom is thus divided, and the Dimenſions of the ſeveral Parts ſpecified, by Mr. *Templeman*, in the following Table.

Countries Names.	Square Miles.	Length	Breadth	Chief Cities.	Diſt. fr. *London.*	Diſt. fr. *Vienna.*
Hungary	36,060	270	205	*Buda*	780	124
Tranſylvania	14,400	184	120	*Hermanſtat*	975	225
Sclavonia and *Ratzia*	10,000	240	70	*Poſega*	820	194
Croatia	1,925	75	44	*Carolſtat*	712	136
Morlachia	2,850	150	30	*Zeng*	735	169
Servia	3,640	150	38	*Belgrade*	935	290
Walachia	2,800	103	55	*Pedt*		
Temeſwar	3,850	94	67	*Temeſwar*	931	278
Total—	75,525					

Hungary

Hungary is divided into *Proper Hungary* and *Lower Hungary:* Some give the Name of *Proper*, or *Upper Hungary*, to that Part lying beyond the *Danube* towards *Poland*, calling that which lies below the *Danube*, *Lower Hungary:* But others, with greater Juſtneſs, draw a meridional Line from the *Geſpanſchaft* of *Zip* to the Junction of the *Banat* of *Temeſwar*, and the *Geſpanchaft* of *Simri*, and denominate that on the Eaſt Side *Upper*, and that on the Weſt *Lower Hungary*. *Upper Hungary* is divided into four Circles, *viz. Presburg*, *Bergſtet*, or the *Berg Towns*, *Newhauſel* and *Caſchaw:* And *Lower* into two Circles, or Counties, *viz. Comorra*, and *Muſon*, or *Muſzon*.

The principal City of *Hungary* is *Presburg* (according to *Buſching*,) which the Inhabitants call *Poſen*, on the North Side of the *Danube*, about 10 Miles from the Frontiers of *Auſtria*, 46 Eaſt from *Vienna*, and North-weſt from *Comorra*, 33 North-weſt of *Newhauſel*, and 75 from *Buda*. It is a pleaſant, well built City, which, after the *Turks* took *Gran*, was made the Place for the Convention of the States of the Realm, and the Coronation of its Kings. It is well fortified, and has a ſtone Caſtle on the Top of a Hill, with four Towers at the four Angles, in the ſtrongeſt of which are kept the *Regalia*, particularly the royal Crown of *Hungary*, of curious Workmanſhip and prodigious Value. Tho' this City is not large, excluſive of the Suburbs, it has many Churches: One is an elegant Structure, built for the *Lutherans* in the Year 1638; and, beſides the popiſh Churches, there is a Cathedral for the Jeſuits. The City is the See of an Archbiſhop, who has a ſtately Palace in the Suburbs, well adorned with Gardens, Walks, Grotto, Labyrinth, Fountains, *&c.* Here are two Colleges which formerly belonged to the *Lutherans*, who built and endowed it in 1637; but the Emperor *Leopold*, in 1672, took it from them, and gave it to the Jeſuits. Here is a beautiful Square, in which are two Fountains: There are five Gates to the City, of which, two are Poſterns, only deſigned for making Sallies in Caſe of a Siege: St. *Michael*'s Gate has a *Latin* Inſcription on it in gold Letters, which, in *Engliſh*, is, *That a Kingdom divided againſt itſelf cannot ſtand.* There are ſeven Locks to the Gate of the Tower where the Crown is kept,

which

which were ſeverally depoſited in the Hands of ſeven *Hungarian* Noblemen: but the Loyalty of the *Hungarians* having been ſince ſuſpected, the Emperor placed a *German* Commander there, who has a Guard of 50 *Germans*; beſides which, the *Burgrave* has alſo 50 *Hungarians:* The Aſcent to the Citadel is by 150 Steps; in the Middle of it is a deep Well, dug in the Rock, into which Water is conveyed from the *Danube*; and the adjacent Hills on the North and Weſt Sides of the Citadel adorned with excellent Vines. ——This City, for its commodious Situation and Pleaſantneſs, is the Reſidence of the *Palatine* of *Hungary*, who is the King's Vicar, and of great Authority: It is likewiſe very Populous, from the great Number of Gentry and Merchants who reſide there: The Inhabitants in general are very polite, and as neat in there Way of living as the Citizens of *Vienna*.

The Inhabitants are of different Origins: The true *Hungarians* deſcended from that fierce People called by the ſame Name, who, by Dint of Arms, ſettled here, in 888: But they are much civilized of late. —— The *Jaſigna* and *Camoni*, who were driven out of their Settlements by the *Tartars*, ſettled here about the Year 1234. —— Another Part of the Inhabitants are of *Sclavonian* Extraction, and this includes the *Bohemians*, *Croats*, *Servians*, *Ruſſians*, and *Vandals*, who inhabit the Eaſt and Northern Parts of *Hungary*, and more or leſs diſpered all over *Hungary*.—— The *German* Nations, *viz.* the *Auſtrians*, *Stirians*, *Bavarians*, *Franks*, *Swabians*, and *Saxons* appear to have got footing here about the ſame Time. From hence it appears, that the Inhabitants conſiſted at firſt of Perſons of very different Diſpoſitions, tho' by frequent Intercourſe, they now reſemble one another greatly. They are, for the moſt Part, of a ſanguine, choleric Temper. The Nobility are numerous, and, both in their Dreſs and Tables, affect great Pomp and Magnificence; yet apply themſelves, notwithſtanding, to Learning and rural Improvements; but more to War, Hunting, and martial Exerciſe.

The *Hungarian Habit* is quite different from all other *European* Nations, and may be ſaid to be both convenient and graceful. The Men wear Fur-caps, cloſe-bodied Coats, girt about with a Saſh, and a Cloak or Mantle over all, that comes no low-

er

er than their Hips, which is ſo buckled under one Arm that their Right-hand is always at Liberty: the Colours they affect moſt in their Cloaths, are Red, Blue, and Green; and young Gentlemen have uſually Feathers in their Caps. Both Men and Women of Faſhion, of late, affect the *French* Mode; but the former will not part with their ſhort Cloak: the Women, when they go abroad uſually throw a Veil over their Faces.

The Burghers follow Arts, Handicrafts, and Trades; but the Culture of Vines is moſt regarded. Trade is almoſt wholly engroſſed by the *Greeks*. From *Hungary* is exported Wine, Saffron, Oil, Metals, Minerals, Cattle, Leather, Wool, Tallow, and Wax; and its Imports are Spices, Tin, Silk, and other Foreign Goods.

The Language of this Kingdom differs according to the Origin of the People, of which there are four moſt in Uſe, *viz.* the *Hungarian*, the *German*, the *Sclavonian*, and the *Walakian*, which is a Mixture of the *Italian* and *Latin*; and the *Latin* is much in Uſe among the Gentry and *Literati*, and ſeems of late Years to be much in Eſteem even by the Commonalty.

With Reſpect to Religion, Chriſtianity was firſt eſtabliſhed here, about the Year 975, when *Deyſa*, Prince of the Country, was baptized: and there was a farther Progreſs made in the Reign of his Son *Stephen*, who acquired the Title of Saint. In 1523, the Reformation began here; by Means of ſome *Lutheran* Miniſters, and the Writings of ſome Proteſtants at that Time, many went to ſtudy Divinity in *Germany*; and *Zuinglius*'s Doctrine concerning the Sacraments prevailed here till about 1557, when *Calvin*'s Doctrine was embraced by great Numbers: but, not long after, the Jeſuits got footing in *Tranſylvania*, and afterwards in *Hungary*; and the Proteſtants underwent many ſevere Trials, eſpecially in the Beginning of the ſeventeenth Century, by demoliſhing, or otherwiſe diveſting them of their Churches, and limitting their Numbers to very few in a Province; prohibiting Proteſtant-ſchools, and allowing none of the Sciences to be taught; the *Roman* Catholics gained ſuch an Aſcendance over them, that Chriſtian Liberty was no more. But at Length that Power grew to ſo exorbitant an Height, that it was found neceſſary, by the State, to retrench it; and now the Papal-Power is ſo limitted, that the Pope can only confirm,

but

but not diſpoſe of any eccleſiaſtical Poſſeſſions; all the Liberty that the Proteſtants enjoy, is only a Toleration under their Superintendants and Elders. The Baptiſts and Memoniſts are chiefly ſettled in the Neighbourhood of *Preſburg*; but the *Jews* are diſperſed in moſt of their conſiderable Towns, though under the Burthen of double Taxes.

Learning among the *Roman* Catholics is principally cultivated by the *Jeſuits*, who in the Univerſities of *Tirnau*, *Buda*, *Raab*, and *Caſchau*, are the Profeſſors of Divinity, Philoſophy, Mathematics, Rhetoric, and other Sciences; as alſo in ſeveral Colleges. The *Lutherans* and *Calvaniſts*, having laid the Foundation of the Sciences in their Schools and Gymnaſiums, go, if Licence can be obtained, to the Univerſities in *Germany*, *Holland*, and *Switzerland*; but this is under great Reſtrictions with Regard to their Studies. The oriental Chriſtians of the *Greek* Church begin to ſhew a Diſpoſition for Study, beyond what they were wont: ——— The Law was formerly taught in private; but, at preſent, there is a public Profeſſor appointed for it in the Univerſity of *Tirnau* and the College of *Erlau*.

The Government of *Hungary* is by the King and States, through the Channels of the Diet, the *Hungary* Office, the Royal Council, the Exchequer, the *Geſpanchafts*, and Senates of the Royal Towns. The Diet (*comitia regni dietæ*) are ſummoned, by Writ from the King every three Years, to meet whenever the Sovereign's Service, or the public Welfare requires it, who accordingly meet in the State-chamber, and lay their Repreſentations before the King, who alſo refers to them ſuch Articles of public Concern as require their Aſſent. ——— The *Hungary* Office is at *Vienna*, with a Secretary of State at their Head; it expedites the Royal Edicts in municipal, religious and judicial Affairs. ——— The Stadtholder's Council reſides at *Presburg*, and, beſides the Stadtholder, who is Preſident, conſiſts of twenty-two Counſellors, whom the King chuſes at Pleaſure out of the Nobility and Gentry, who ſuperintends the civil Concerns of the Towns, as regulated by the Laws of the Land, or conformably to them, and are ſubject to no Court-office, but make their immediate Application to the King. ——— They have alſo the Exchequer and Mine-cham-

bers for a Variety of other Affairs relative to Government. —— The King is ſtiled *Catholic* and *Apoſtolic*.

The Natural HISTORY.

Hungary lying in the Northern temperate Zone, its northern Parts are mountainous and barren; but the Air, ſweet and wholeſome. The Southern, on the Contrary, are level, warm, and fruitful; but, by Reaſon of the many Swamps and Moraſſes, not ſo healthy as the Northern. The moſt common Diſtempers in *Hungary* are, the Gout in all its Species, and the Fever which is called the *Hungarian Sickneſs*, and often proves fatal, eſpecially to Strangers, which is thought to proceed principally from the Alternative of very hot Days and as cold Nights, to which Intemperance not a little contributes: The Plague frequently comes here from *Turkey*, and ſpreads by Contagion.

The SOIL is, for the moſt Part, very fertile, the level Countries producing Corn, Graſs, eſculent Plants, Tobacco, Saffron, Aſparagus, Melons, Hops, Pulſe, Millet, Buck-wheat, delicious Wine, Fruits of various Kinds, Peaches, Mulberry-trees, Cheſnuts, and Wood.

The chief Mountains in *Hungary* are, the *Carpathian* (Tatra) the weſtern Boundaries, and running Northward to the County of *Zippier* are very high, and command a View both of *Erlau* in *Hungary*, and *Cracow* in *Poland*: The lower Part of which abounds with Wood, and, higher up, larger Trees; while the Summits are a Chaos of frightful Crags and Precipices, covered with Snow, and Lakes of tranſparent Water lies betwixt them, and moſt of the Mountains have Eminences producing excellent Wine; and others contain valuable Minerals.

The principal Mines are thoſe of Gold, near *Botza*, remarkable for its Fineneſs; but the Works are in very bad Condition, and the Adventurers, as they are called, pay only a Duty to the King and the Gentry.

At *Nay Banya*, the Gold and Silver Mine-works are of great Produce, and the Money coined here is diſtinguiſhed by the Letters *N. B.*

The *Geſpanchaft* of *Altſchel* abounds in valuable Ores and Minerals, in Gold and Silver, Plenty of excellent Copper, Iron,

Or-

Orpiment, Quickſilver, *Cryſocolla*, and *Terra Sigillata*. ——— *Herrengrund* is famous for its vaſt Copper-works, and its Vitriol, by which Iron is apparently turned into Copper: The Vitriol is ſaid to have been diſcovered in 1605, and ſeveral hundred Weight of Iron is turned into Copper, by this Means, every Year. ——— The *Botſa* Mountains, in the *Geſpanchaft* of *Lipto*, contain both Gold and Silver Mines: The former of which are eſteemed the beſt in *Hungary*, and not inferior to the *Arabian*. It affords alſo ſome Iron, with Antimony, Nitre, and other Minerals. ——— *Great Hont*, in the Diſtrict of *Oſzlan*, abounds in Mines of Gold, Silver, and Lead. ——— At *Schemitz* is a Royal Mine, which, though it has been long exhauſting, ſtill produces a conſiderable Quantity of Gold and Silver Ore, that not leſs than 5000 Workmen are conſtantly employed in it. ——— *Tiſzoltz* is noted for its Iron and Loadſtone. ——— *Tata Dotis*, in the *Geſpanchaft* of *Raab*, contains excellent Quarries of white and red Marble. ——— There is likewiſe ſome Copper in *Upper Hungary*, with very fine Marble and Alabaſter. ——— *Dobſhan* is noted for its Iron, Aſbeſtos, and Cinabar. ——— At *Rhona* is a Salt-work; it lies between two ſalt Mountains, which produces a prodigious Quantity, and is carried from hence up the *Theiſs* through *Hungary*.

The LAKES of *Hungary* are diverſe: Betwixt the *Carpathian* Mountains there are four of conſiderable Extent. ——— One at *Platon See*, in the Palatinate of *Simigen*, 8 Miles long, and about 2 broad; and one near *Oldenburg* of much the ſame Extent: Both which produces Variety of excellent Fiſh. *Platon* Lake abounds in Fiſh, and is ſurrounded, for the moſt Part, with fine Vineyards: It is about 12 *Hungarian* Miles in Length, and from 2 to 5 broad. There are alſo a great Number of Otters and Beavers.

The principal RIVERS are, the *Danube*, the Source of which lies in the Principality of *Furſtenberg*, and runs Eaſtward thro' *Germany*, *Hungary*, and *Turkey*. ——— The *Marus* ſeparates *Auſtria* and *Moravia* from *Hungary*, falling into the *Danube* ſome Miles from *Presburg*. ——— The *Wag*, or *Vaguſs*, iſſues from the *Carpathian* Mountains, and runs into the *Danube*. ——— The *Theiſs*, or *Teys*, likewiſe riſes in the *Carpathian* Mountains, and, for a conſiderable Diſtance, is a rapid clear Stream; but

afterward becomes ſlow and turbid: No River in *Europe* ſcarce equals it for Plenty of Fiſh, the *Theiſs* ſwarming, as it were, with a Multitude of them: But both in this, and other Rivers of *Hungary*, it is obſerved, this Abundance varies, and, at different Seaſons, the Fiſh are known to remove from one River to another. Here are alſo, the *Temes*, which riſes in the *Trongate* Mountains of *Tranſylvania*, and, after a long Courſe, falls into the *Danube*. ——— The *Drave*, which iſſues out of *Stira*, and ſeparates *Hungary* and *Sclavonia*, and falls into the *Danube*. Beſides many other Rivers of leſs Note.

MINERAL SPRINGS, warm and cold Baths, are ſo numerous in this Kingdom, that there are few of the Provinces but have more or leſs, various in their Nature, Quality, and Effects. ——— Warm Baths at *Erlau*, *Buda*, *Beimatz*, *Eiſenbach*, *Peſt*, *Ribat*, *Raitz*, *Zips*, *Sklen*, *Stubna*, *Gran*, *Trentſchin*, and *Waradin*, ſome of which are made commodious by Bathing-rooms, *&c.* ——— Acid Springs, as thoſe of *Novigrad*, *Sazoi*, *Szulad*, *Trentſchi*, *Altheuſel*, *&c.* ——— Mineral Springs, as the *Neuhauſel* in *Herren-grund*, and the *Schmolnitz*, which contain *Aqua-fortis*. ——— *Lethiferous* Springs in the *Geſpanchaft*, or Palatinate of *Altheuſel*. ——— Petrifying Springs in the *Geſpanchaft* of *Liptauers* ——— And exceſſive cold freezing Springs in that of *Torn*. ——— A ſulphurous Spring at *Eikbel*, near the *Morau*. ——— A Spring at *Stampfikowin* which ſuffocates Birds in their Flight over it. ——— Near *Ribar* is a Spring long noted for its noxious Effluvia, which will kill both Beaſts and Birds: Theſe Effluvia, however *Lethiferous*, are not poiſonous; for the Beaſts or Birds killed by it may be ſafely eaten, according to an Account given in the *Hamburgh Magazine*, Vol. IV. p. 69.

The moſt remarkable Animals in *Hungary* are, the fine Breed of Horſes, moſtly Mouſe-coloured, and of which incredible Numbers are exported. More common Animals are, Buffaloes, horned or black Cattle, Aſſes, Mules, many Species of wild Beaſts, Stags, Deer, Chamois, Bears, Lynxes, Goats, Sheep, Swine, *&c.*

There is a particular Breed of *Rams* in the Neighbourhood of *Presburg*, which *Martiniere* ſays, are larger, and have more beautiful Horns, than thoſe of any other Country.

BIRDS,

BIRDS, the moſt common, are, Partridges, Wood-cocks, Moor-fowls, and a Variety of Kinds of wild Fowl.

ANTIQUITIES *and* CURIOSITIES.

The famous *Eremite Convent*, in the lower Diſtrict of the *Schutt*, is in great Repute, and much reſorted to by Pilgrims on Account of an Image there of the Virgin *Mary*. *Schaſſin*, a Town and Caſtle on the River *Mijawa*, is of Note on the ſame Account. ——— The *Geſpenchaft* of *Lipto* is remarkable for its Mountains, which are not only ſaid to be higher than the Alps, thoſe of *Switzerland*, and the *Tyraleſa*, but to ſurpaſs them in Curioſities and Subjects of Admiration. Its Rocks are, indeed, aſtoniſhing: One, called *Benikova*, is perpendicular, and the Height 3000 Paces. In theſe Rocks are ſeveral vaſt natural Caverns, with Multitudes of ſtrange Figures, formed by the petrified Water, and Bones of an uncommon Size of Human and other Kinds of Animals. ——— At *Buda*, in the Suburbs, is a very famous Church, dedicated to the *Holy Trinity*, with a Pillar 52 Feet high, raiſed as a Memorial of Thankſgiving for the ceaſing of the Peſtilence in 1715. ——— St. *James*'s Church, at *Leutſchau*, in Upper *Hungary*, is accounted one of the moſt noble Structures of antient Architecture: As likewiſe, a Jeſuits College, a *Gymnaſium* and *Convictorium* for Noblemen.

There is alſo a remarkable Cavern in a Mountain near *Szeſitze*; the Aperture of this Cavern, which fronts the South, is 18 Fathom high, and 8 broad, its ſubterraneous Paſſages conſiſt entirely of ſolid Rock, ſtretching away further South than has been yet diſcovered: As far as it is practicable to go, the Height is found to be 50 Fathoms, and the Breadth 26: But the moſt unaccountable Singularity in this Cavern is, that in the Midſt of Winter the Air is warm on the Inſide, and, when the Heat of the Sun in Summer is intenſely hot, it is extream cold within it: When the Snows melt in Spring, the Inſide of the Cave emits a pellucid Water, which congeals immediately as it drops, by the ſevere Cold: The Icicles are of the Bigneſs of a large Caſk, and, ſpreading into Ramifications, form very odd Figures. In Autumn, when the Nights grow Cold and the diurnal Heat abates, the Ice in the Cave begins to diſſolve, inſomuch, that by Winter no more is to be ſeen, the Cavern becomes dry, and mildly warm. At this Time it is ſurprizing to ſee what Swarms of Hares, Foxes, Bats, Owles, and other Animals make this the Place of their Retreat. A fuller Deſcription, with a phyſical Inveſtigation of this Cavern, is to be ſeen in the *Hamburgh Magazine*, Vol. IV. p. 60.

Of the Principality *of* TRANSYLVANIA.

TRANSYLVANIA is a Part of the antient *Dacia*, ſituate on the Eaſt-ſide of *Hungary*, and on the North it borders on *Hungary*, *Poland*, and *Moldavia*; Eaſt of it lies Part of *Moldavia*, and to the South is *Walachia* and the *Banat* of *Temeſwar*. It is environed on all Sides with Mountains, whence it enjoys a temperate Air, and wholeſome Spring and River-water, and, tho' both mountainous and woody, yet has, notwithſtanding, Fields ſo rich and fertile, that it is Deſtitute of none of the Neceſſaries of Life. The Mountains chiefly run from North to South, and abound with Vineyards and rich Mines, Rocks of Salt, *&c.* but the Vines are not in ſo great Perfection as in moſt Parts of *Hungary*, from the Blaſts of the North Winds: Beſides Rivers, *viz.* the *Marus*, the *Szamos*, *Aluta*, *&c.* here are ſome remarkable Springs, as thoſe of *Hunyadi*, which are warm; thoſe at *Weiſſenburg*, which are cold; of *Cſiki* and *Olach-falvi*, which are ſulphurous. The Springs of *Verebis* and *Saltzburg*, warm and ſalt: And mineral Springs at *Homorodi*, and petrifying Waters at *Alma*.

Tranſylvania produces Corn, Graſs, medicinal Herbs, Vines, and Wood: Minerals, namely, Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron, Quickſilver, Cinabar, ſolar Antimony, Sulphur, Vitriol, Rock-Salt, Salt-petre, Red-oker, and Chalk: Animals, ſuch as Horſes, Sheep, Goats, wild Beaſts, Elks, Bears, Boars, Linxes, Chamois, Martens, Ermines, and Beavers. Metals and Salt are exported from hence to *Hungary*, and what the Country does not afford, particularly the Products of Art, are imported from *Germany* and *Turkey*.

With Reſpect to the original Natives, their Genius, Language, and Diſpoſition, Religion, Government, *&c.* are ſo analogous to the *Hungarians*, that a farther Account thereof we think unneceſſary.

HUNGARIAN ILLYRICUM; *or, the* Kingdoms *of* Sclavonia, Croatia, *and* Dalmatia.

Illyricum is divided into

Turkiſh Illyricum and *Hungarian Illyricum*: The former we have already conſidered in the Hiſtory of *Turkey*: The latter reaches from the *Danube* to the *Adriatic*, betwixt the Rivers *Drave*, *Save*, and *Unna*, containing *Sclavonia*, *Croatia*, and *Dalmatia*. The Air is temperate, the Soil fruitful, producing Corn, Wine, Oil, *&c.* but the maritime Places are not eſteemed wholeſome. The Inhabitants are of *Sclavonian* Extraction: Their Religion, Government, Courts of Juſtice, *&c.* are ſo much the ſame with the laſt mentioned, that we need not trouble our Readers with a Repetition.

SCLA-

SCLAVONIA lies betwixt the *Drave* and the *Save*, terminating Eaſtward on the *Danube*, and Weſtward on *Carniola*, being about 50 *Hungarian* Miles in Length: It was at firſt divided into *Upper* and *Lower Sclavonia*, and afterwards into the *Banat* and *Generalſhip* of *Sclavonia*. *Upper Sclavonia* makes a Part of *Croatia*, through the Eaſtern Parts of the Country, and in the Year 1746 was re-annexed to the Kingdom of *Hungary* by the preſent Queen *Mary Tereſia*. The Inhabitants are *Servians*, *Croats*, and *Walachians*, with ſome *German* and *Hungarian* Colonies.

CROATIA reaches from the *Drave* to the *Adriatic*, terminating Eaſtward on *Sclavonia* and *Bothnia*; and Weſtward on *Stiria* and *Carniola*, making a Part of the antient *Illyricum*: They had formerly Kings of their own, who ſtiled themſelves Kings of *Croatia* and *Dalmatia*: But in the eleventh Century it devolved to the King of *Hungary*, and they have ever ſince continued under the Dominion of that Monarchy, though not without ſome Attempts to regain their Independency. The *Croatians* have the greateſt Affinity in their Language and Manners to the *Poles*.

DALMATIA, ſituated in the Upper-part of the *Adriatic* Sea, includes a Part of the ancient *Libernia*. It abounds with Mountains; but theſe are not unfruitful, Olives, Vines, Myrtles, and a great Variety of palatable and wholeſome Vegetables, beſides Treaſures of Gold and Silver in them. It has alſo many fertile Plains, and good Paſture for feeding a great Number of horned Cattle and Sheep.

As in the preceding Hiſtory mention is made of different Meaſures, we think proper to ſubjoin the following Account.

Greaves compared the Engliſh Foot, taken from the Iron Standard at Guild-Hall in London, with the Standards of divers Nations: He gives us a Table of them in his Diſſertations on the *Roman* Foot, out of which is ſelected the following Particulars.

Of ſuch Parts as the *Engliſh* Foot contains	1000
The *Roman* Foot, or that on the Monument of *Coſſutius* in *Rome*, which *Greaves* * found to be of the ſame Length with the Standard of the preſent *Roman* Foot cut upon a Stone in the Capitol, under the Direction of *Lucus Pætus*, contains	967
The Foot on the Monument of *Statilius*	972
The Foot of *Villalpandus* deduced from the *Congius* of *Veſpaſian*	986
The *Greek* Foot	1007
The *Paris* Foot	1068

The

* Diſſert. of the *Roman* Foot. V. *etiam* Fabrettum *de aquæduct. diſſert. 2. ap.* Graev. *T.* 4.

The *Rhinland* or *Leyden* Foot uſed by *Snellius* 1033
Add to theſe out of *Arbuthnot*'s Tables the *Bologna* Foot 1250

Larger Tables of the ancient and modern Meaſures of divers Nations may be ſeen in *Ricciolus Geogr. reformat.* lib. 3. c. 4: *Greaves & Caſſini, loc. oitat:* *Arbuthnot*'s Tables: And in the Authors quoted by thoſe Writers.

The Proportion between theſe ſeveral Feet being thus known, if any Diſtance be expreſt in one of theſe Meaſures, it is eaſy to know what it is in any other by the Golden-rule: thus, *Engliſh* Feet may be reduced to *French*, or *French* to *Engliſh*, *&c.*

It is a common Experiment, known to every Body, that if a *Pendulum* be put into Motion, it will ſwing faſter or ſlower according as the Thread or Wire of it is ſhorter or longer: A Pendulum whoſe Length is $39,\frac{2}{10}$ Inches, will perform one Swing in a Second of Time: This then is *an univerſal Meaſure*, whoſe Length we ſhall have, if we make a Pendulum that will perform 60 Swings in a Minute, or 3600 in an Hour: It has indeed been diſcovered, by the ſame Clock going ſlower the nearer it was to the Equator, that a Pendulum kept of the ſame Length will ſwing ſlower, the nearer it is to the Equator, and faſter the nearer it is to either of the Poles: and conſequently, that if we would have a Pendulum ſwing Seconds, it muſt be made ſhorter, the nearer we are to the Equator; this Difference of Length, ariſing from the Difference of Latitude, is however ſo inconſiderable, that a Pendulum which ſwings Seconds may ſerve very well for an univerſal Meaſure, for the greateſt Part of *Europe*.†

Such an univerſal Meaſure as has now been deſcribed, would ſerve to ſhew what Proportion there is between the different Meaſures of different Nations, as well as if the original Standards were compared with one another: it would likewiſe ſo aſcertain thoſe Standards, that it would eaſily be diſcovered if in Time to come any Change ſhould be made in them.

It would indeed be very well if all Meaſures of Length were taken from the univerſal Meaſure: thus the Length of a Pendulum which ſwings Seconds might be called the *univerſal* YARD: a third Part of this might be the *univerſal* FOOT: five ſuch Feet the *univerſal* PACE: ſix ſuch Feet the univerſal *Toiſe* or FATHOM: 1000 univerſal Paces might be the *univerſal* MILE.‡

The

† *Picard meſure de la terre.*
‡ See more on this Subject in *Hugenius*'s *Horol. Oſcill.*

ASIA upon the GLOBULAR PROJECTION, Drawn from the best Authorities; By Eman: Bowen Geogr.r to his late Majt.

Degrees East from London

NORTHERN OCEAN

RUSSIAN EMPIRE

SIBERIA

TURKEY

PART of TURKEY in EUROPE

BLACK SEA

TURKEY in ASIA

ARABIA FELIX

ARABIAN SEA

PERSIA

INDEPENDENT TARTARY

CHINESE TARTARY

MONGOLS

MANCHEWS

CHINA

JAPAN

CORAEA

SEA of CORAEA

Yellow Sea

Gulf of Corea

KALMUCKS

USBECK

BOKHARIA

LITTLE BOKHARIA

KOKO NOR TARTARS

LIT. TIBET

TIBET

MOGUL'S EMPIRE

INDIA

BENGAL

BAY of BENGAL

CEYLON

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS

BORNEO

MOLUCCA ISLANDS

NEW PHILIPPINE ISLANDS

CAROLINE ISLANDS

MARIAN ISLES

AFRICA

THE INDIAN OR EASTERN OCEAN

Equinoctial Line

Hours III IV V VI

Engrav'd for the General Magazine, of Arts and Sciences; for W. Owen at Temple Bar 1762.

Of the CONTINENT *of* ASIA *in general; its* DIVISIONS *and* SUBDIVISIONS.

ASIA, one of the four Quarters of the World, and the Second in Order, is the largeſt; and, on many Accounts, the moſt conſiderable of either: But we have no certain Etymology of the Name from the *Hebrew*, or any other Language.

Aſia is ſituate between 25 and 180 Degrees of eaſtern Longitude, and between 10 Degrees South and 75 Degrees North Latitude. It is bounded on the North by the frozen Ocean, on the Eaſt by the pacific Ocean, on the South by the *Indian* Ocean, and on the S. W. is ſeparated from *Africa* by the *Red Sea*, and on the N. W. by the *Archipelago*, the *Euxine* Sea, *&c.* which ſeparates it from *Europe*. The whole being 4800 Miles in Length, from Eaſt to Weſt; and 4200 in Breadth, from North to South.

Hiſtorians in general relate, that this Part of the World was firſt peopled: That here the moſt ancient Empires and Kingdoms were firſt founded: That from hence the principal Arts and Sciences had their Riſe: And that here the moſt conſiderable Religions, more eſpecially Chriſtianity itſelf, was at firſt propagated and eſtabliſhed.

Nor are theſe Advantages the only ones this Part of the World has over the other three; but it exceeds them in the general Serenity of its AIR, the Richneſs and Fertility of its SOIL, the Salubrioufneſs of its *Drugs*, Fragancy and balſamic Quality of its *Plants*, *Spices*, *Gums*, *&c.* the Quantity, Variety, Beauty, and Value of its Gems; fineneſs of its Silks, Cottons, *&c.* the Richneſs of its *Metals*. Among many other Commodities greatly eſteemed, are, the Diamonds of *Golconda*; Rubies and Lacker of *Pegu*; Carpets of *Turky*; Hangings of *Perſia*; Stuffs of *Bengal*; Spices of *Malabar*, *Amboina*, and of *Banda*; Elephants of *Ceilon*; Cedar of *Libanon*, Camphire of *Borneo*; Coffee and Frankincenſe of *Arabia*; Tea, China, and Varniſh of *China*; Sables and Rhuburb of *Tartary*; and Sabres of *Niſſapur* and *Damaſcus*: Upon all which Accounts it has been the conſtant Seat of ſome of the greateſt Monarchies in the World. It muſt be owned, indeed, that ſince the *Turks* have been Maſters of ſo

conſiderable a Part of it, who are in a great Degree Strangers to Politeneſs and Enemies to Liberty, it has loſt much of its antient Splendor, and no ſmall Part of it remains uncultivated. The Richneſs, indeed, of its natural Productions, and the Variety of uſeful Commodities it affords, occaſions the Reſort of many Merchants from different Nations: But from the deſpotic Tyranny of their grand Sultans, Beglebergs, *&c.* and their natural Effeminancy, owing to the Warmth of the Climate, and perhaps heightened by Cuſtom and Education, have contributed to their Indolence and Luxury: But this is moſt the Caſe of thoſe who live in the ſouthern Climes, whilſt thoſe who lye farther North have more robuſt Conſtitutions, and have more Activity, Strength, and Courage. Yet it is generally allowed, that, to the ſouthernmoſt Part, the Inhabitants in various Kinds of curious Workmanſhip, have equalled, if not exceeded many *European* Nations. Their Variations in Religion and Language, different Forms of Government, Cuſtoms and Manners, with what is moſt remarkable of natural Productions in the principal Parts, will be treated of in the enſuing Hiſtory.

But we may here premiſe, that *Aſia*, in its full Extent, comprehends about 42 Monarchies, or Sovereignties; four of which are ſtiled Empires: Such as *Perſia*, *Great Mogul*, *China* and *Japan*, and Part of two more, *viz.* *Turky* and *Ruſſia*, whoſe moſt conſiderable Shares are in *Europe*. It hath likewiſe thirty and three Kingdoms, 24 of which are on *Terra Firma*, and the other Seven in Iſlands. Beſides theſe, we may reckon three Dominions eſtabliſhed here by the *Europeans*, *viz.* 1. Of the *Spaniards* in the *Philippine* Iſlands. (2.) Of the *Portugueſe* in *Goa* and other Coaſts of *India*. (3.) Of the *Dutch* in *Batavia*, in the Iſlands of *Java* and *Ceylan*, and other Iſles and Coaſts. To theſe we may add, the *Engliſh* Settlements at *Bombay*, *Fort St. George*, *&c.* and the *Daniſh* at *Malabar*, Coaſts of *Coromandel*, *&c.*

According to Mr. *Salmon*, and other modern Geographers, *Aſia* is divided into three grand Parts, *viz.*

I. The Empire of *China*, *Chineſian Tartary*, and the *Oriental* Iſlands, on the Eaſt.

II. *India*, *Uſbec*, *Tartary*, *Calmuc Tartary*, and *Siberia*, in the Middle.

III. *Per-*

III. *Perſia*, *Arabia*, *Aſtracan*, and *Circaſſian Tartary*, and *Turky* in *Aſia*, on the Weſt.

Theſe are likewiſe ſubdivided, and the geographical and natural Hiſtory conſidered under the following Diſtribution and Denominations, (which will be the Method we ſhall purſue.)

I. *Turkey* in *Aſia* is divided into Weſtern and Eaſtern, the Weſtern comprehends *Anatolia*, or *Aſia Minor*, *Syria*, *Paleſtine*, and the *Turkiſh Arabia*; the Eaſtern contains *Diarbek*, *Turkomania*, *Georgia*, all lying from South to North.

II. *Perſia* is divided into Northern, Southern, and Middle.

The Northern contains the Provinces of *Scirvant*, *Giland*, *Cheraſſin*, *&c.*

The Middle, *Erach*, *Sabbteſtan*, *Segiſtan*, *&c.*

The Southern, *Cuſiſtan*, *Fars*, *Kermian*, *Macran*, *&c.* from Eaſt to Weſt.

III. Aſiatic *Ruſſia*, comprehending alſo,

IV. Part of *Great Tartary*, *Siberia*, and *Samoieda*.

V. *China* is divided into North and South, the former of which contains the 6 following Provinces, including *Leaotung* without the great Wall, *viz.* *Leaotung*, *Xantung*, *Pekin*, *Xanſi*, *Honan*, and *Xenſi*. The Southern contains the 10 following, *viz.* *Nanking*, *Chikiang*, *Kiangſi*, *Fokien*, *Huquang*, *Quantung*, *Sucheen*, *Quichen*, *Quemſi*, and *Jeman*.

VI. *Japan* and the Land of *Yeſſo*.

VII. The *Mogul* Empire, in which are many petty Kingdoms, but chiefly thoſe of *Delli*, *Agra*, *Cambaia*, and *Bengala*, ſo called from their ſeveral Capitals.

VIII. *India* comprehending,

1. The *Peninſula India intra Gangem*, containing the Kingdoms of *Deean*, *Golconda*, *Biſnagar*, and *Malabar*, moſtly Northward.

2. *Peninſula India extra Gangem*, containing thoſe of *Pegu*, *Tunquin*, *Cochin*, *China*, and *Siam*, which latter is ſubdivided into *Martaban*, *Siam*, and *Malabar*, from North to South.

IX. The *Aſiatic* Iſlands are divided into three Claſſes, *viz.*

1. On the Coaſt of *Aſia* and in the *Mediterranean*, are *Cyprus*, *Rhodes*, *Lesbos*, or *Metelin* *Chios*, or *Scio* *Samos*, *Coos*, or *Lango*, and a few others of leſſer Note.

2. Thoſe

2. Thoſe in the *Indian* Ocean, which are *Ceylon*, the *Meldivies*, the *Sund* Iſlands, *viz. Sumatra*, *Java*, *Borneo*, *&c.* The Spice Iſlands, *viz. Banda*, *&c.* The *Moluccas*, viz. *Ternate*, *Tidor*, *&c.* Thoſe of *Amboyna*, *Ceram*, *Gilola*, *&c.*

3. Thoſe on the Eaſtern Ocean, *viz.* the *Ladrones*, *Formoſa*, and the *Philippine* Iſlands.

The TURKISH EMPIRE *in* ASIA.

ANATOLIA, *or* ASIA MINOR.

ANATOLIA, or *Natolia*, had formerly the Name of *Aſia*, ſimply, as being eſteemed the richeſt Spot in all this Part of the World. At preſent, it is diſtinguiſhed from the whole *Aſiatic* Limits by the Epithet of *Minor*, or *Leſſer Aſia*. The Name of *Anatolia* was likewiſe given to it from its eaſtern Situation, as alſo that of the *Levant*. It is a very large Peninſula, between the *Mediterranean* on the South, the *Euxine* Sea on the North, quite to the *Archipelago* on the Weſt, and the Sea of *Marmora* on the N. W. Its Length from Eaſt to Weſt 700 Miles, and its Breadth from North to South about 320, and it includes in it the antient Kingdoms and Governments of *Galatia*, *Paphlagonia*, *Bithynia*, *Pontus*, *Myſia*, *Phrygia*, *Lydia*, and *Mænia*, *Æolis*, *Ionia*, *Caria*, *Doris*, *Pamphilia*, *Piſidia*, *Capadocia*, *Lycia*, *Lycaonia*, and *Cilicia*. Theſe are likewiſe divided into Diſtricts and Provinces, which have been greatly varied and new modelled by the *Turks*.

The capital City of *Anatolia Propria*, which is alſo the Reſidence of the Begleberg, or Governor of it, is *Chiutaia*, or *Chiutaye*: It is ſituate on this Side the River *Sangar*; it was famous in antient Times for Riches and the Number of its Inhabitants, but was greatly depopulated by the firſt Perſecution A. C. 64, when it was a *Roman* State: It ſtill is a very large and populous City, it ſtands about 73 Miles from *Burſa*, and is the Seat of the principal Offices and Courts for Government: And here are ſeveral other ſtately Fabrics for eccleſiaſtical and civil Purpoſes.

The

The *Inhabitants* are for the moſt Part formed for Strength and Activity, nor are they diſtitute of Capacities adapted to the various Neceſſities of Life, but are greatly depreſſed and checked in their Sphere of Action by the Tyranny of their Governors, ſo that they are, for the moſt Part, poor, ignorant, and puſillanimous: Ingenuity is rather viſible than Induſtry, and thoſe who turn their Minds to Agriculture have no Incouragement to Study, or be at any conſiderable Expence for Improvement. This appears to be their Character in general; but perhaps a more particular one may be acceptable.

The *Turks* were originally Shepherds, and inhabited that cold inhoſpitable Part called *Scythia*, and ſince *Tartary*, ſo that they were at that Time an ignorant, rude, unpoliſhed People; and ſince they deſcended more to the South, and poſſeſſed Part of the Country, they were rather improved in War, than in the more civilizing and uſeful Arts and Sciences. Manufactures and Huſbandry were almoſt entirely unknown to them, till within the laſt Century, and even now it is the Chriſtians amongſt them that apply themſelves chiefly thereto. They are Men of the Sword; and as they have the Power in their Hands, they treat the Chriſtians, their moſt uſeful Subjects, with great Contempt, compelling them, and likewiſe the *Jews*, to wear ſome Badge or Mark of Diſtinction and Infamy. ——— To their antient Ferocity and Ruſticity of Temper, ſince they poſſeſſed this Country, may be attributed the Ruin of thoſe antient noble Cities and ſtately Fabrics, which were once the Glory of *Aſia*: And it is owing to Indolence, that ſo great a Part of thoſe fertile Countries are now reduced to a Deſart, for want of Culture. They have, indeed, an Averſion to exerciſe, walking, *&c.* are Strangers to Wit and Humour, and indulge themſelves on ſoft Sophas and Cuſhions all the Day, or Time they can ſpare, and accuſtom themſelves to drinking Coffee, taking Tobacco and Opium to great Exceſs; they admit of Poligamy, and yet are accuſed of Sodomy. ——— But, as impartial Hiſtorians, we would not conceal the commendable Part of their Character, and the moſt remarkable is, their Probity and fair Dealing with each other, and with foreign Merchants: ——— Their temperate Uſe of ſpirituous Liquors: They exerciſe a very charitable and tender regard of their Neighbours under Di-

Diſtreſs, viſit Priſons, and frequently relieve and releaſe Debtors: They build *Caravanſaries*, or Houſes of Accommodation for Travellers; erect Fountains, Bagnios, and Reſervoirs, as Acts of public Uſefulneſs. —— Duelling is never heard of amongſt them: When they Quarrel, they very rarely come to Blows; but Curſes and Reproaches they deal in very freely: Yet, even when provoked, ſeldom profane the Name of God: —— Gaming is much in Uſe, but never for Money; Chefs and Drafts are the principal domeſtic Diverſions: Others delight in Muſic; but their moſt manly Exerciſes are, ſhooting at a Mark, and throwing Darts, which they do with great Dexterity: Hunting, and other rural Diverſions, are very rare, except ſome Prince or great Man be of the Party.

The uſual *Dreſs* in *Turkey*. The Men ſhave their Heads, leaving one Lock upon the Crown; they wear their Beards long, except the Officers of the Palace and military Men, theſe wear only Whiſkers on the Upper-lip: All of them wear Turbants, uſually White-linen; but the Family of *Mahommed*, Green, theſe of great Length, and ſometimes adorned with Lace. —— This Privilege is prohibited to *Chriſtians*, *Jews*, and *Armenians*. —— Next the Skin, the *Turks* wear a Kind of Shirt, without Collar or Wriſtbands, and, over it, a long Veſt tied with a Saſh. Their Breeches, or Drawers, are cloſe before, and behind let down occaſionally. Inſtead of Shoes they wear yellow Slippers, (which Chriſtians are not permitted) and they are always taken off upon entering a Houſe, or Temple. —— They put their Knife, Hankerchief, and Purſe in their Boſoms, and have a Ponyard in their Saſh.

The Women wear a ſtiffened Cap on their Heads, ſomewhat reſembling a Mitre, their Hair hanging down on their Shoulders: The reſt of their Habits is like the Mens, only, when they go abroad, they are ſo veiled that their Faces cannot be ſeen; and thoſe of Quality are carried in cloſe Litters, or Chairs. —— Neither Sex alter the Faſhion of their Cloths, tho' they love a Variety of Change in their Apparel.

Their *Food* is principally Rice, mixed with the Soup of ſtewed Meat, which is generally too much done for the *Engliſh*. Their grand Diſh is *Pilo*, *viz.* Mutton and Fowl boiled to Rags, and the Rice being boiled quite dry, the Soup is high ſeaſoned

and

and poured upon it. Their uſual Liquors are Water, Sherbet, or Coffee. The poorer People feed much on Vegetables. They ſit croſs-legged at their Meals, and at the Concluſion ſay, *God be praiſed.*

Few of the *Turks* lye on Beds, but on Mattreſſes on a Sopha, or raiſed Floor, and cover themſelves with a Quilt; for they lye in Linen waiſtcoats and Drawers. ——— The *Turks* ſalute their Friends by laying their Right-hand on their Breaſt, and bowing the Head a little.

Here are no Stage-coaches, Poſt-horſes, or Waggons to accommodate Travellers; every Man rides on his own Breaſt, or procures a Firman from Court, or of the Begleberg, and then Horſes and Entertainment are provided for him to the End of his Journey.

The Religion of *Aſia Minor* is much the ſame as in *Turky* in *Europe*, where only *Mahomedaniſm* is eſtabliſhed, and Chriſtianity of all Denominations, Judaiſm *&c.* barely tolerated; ſo that the Patriarchs, Archbiſhops, and Biſhops, as well as their Sees, Churches, and Flocks, whether they are *Greeks* or *Armenians*, are not only kept under a State of Poverty and Servitude, but thoſe Prelates are depoſed, changed, promoted, or oppreſſed, according to the arbitrary Will of the Sultan and his Miniſters. The chief *Greek* Patriarchates, beſides that at *Conſtantinople*, are thoſe of *Jeruſalem*, *Alexandria*, and *Antioch*.

With reſpect to Learning, few Univerſities, or other Seats of Science, can be expected under a Government whoſe Religion inſpires Men with a Contempt for all Kind of Literature: So that if we except ſome few Academies which the Jeſuits, and ſome other Orders of the Church of *Rome*, have with Difficulty eſtabliſhed, and ſome few *Greek* and *Armenian* Schools, where Children are inſtructed in the firſt Rudiments of Literature, there are no other Seminaries of Learning in all this vaſt Country: And the Clergy themſelves are for the moſt Part ignorant, except thoſe who have travelled, or come thither from foreign Countries.

The chief *Languages* ſpoken in this Country, as in *Turky* in *Europe*, are the *Turkiſh*, *Greek*, and *Armenian*: The *Latin* among the Catholics, and the *Lingua Franca*, a Kind of mixt Medley of Language, among the Merchants, and many of their

De-

Dependents in Trade and Manufactures. But the *Latin* and *French* are in Eſteem among the Poſite, and many acquire it by private Inſtruction.

NATURAL HISTORY.

The AIR is in general ſerene, the Climate moderate, and their Seaſons regular: But, in ſome Parts, it is more unwholſome and even peſtilential.

The SOIL of this Part of *Aſia* is naturally rich, fertile, and healthy, though the *Turkiſh* Tyranny has prevented many large Tracts from being cultivated, and there is not that Quantity of Corn and other Grain produced, as there might eaſily be in ſome level Plains and well watered Valleys: Thoſe few Plains and Dales that are cultivated, though after the *Turkiſh* Method, with little Trouble and Expence, afford excellent Corn of various Kinds, great Quantity of delicious Fruits, Grapes, and Wine; the faireſt Olives, Citrons, Lemons, Oranges, Figs, Dates, *&c.* beſides Abundance of Coffee, Rhubarb, Balſam, Opium, Gall-nuts, and other valuable Drugs, and rich Gums.

To theſe we may add many other Articles, which ſupply their Manufactures: Their Cotton, Silk, Goats-hair for Yarn, Grograms, Carpets, Tapeſtries, Calicuts, and Cordavans, which are brought to great Perfection, in various Colours, vivid and ſtrong, and which their Merchants export to moſt Part of the habitable World.

The *Mountains* of this Part of *Aſia* are few; the moſt conſiderable is Mount *Olympus*, in the Neighbourhood of *Bythinia*, very high, and of great Extent, barren towards the Top, and covered with Snow the greateſt Part of the Year; but the Valleys near it are temperate, and produce all Manner of Fruits. ——— *Lycia* is ſurrounded with Mountains on every Side, except the Sea Coaſt. ——— There are other Mountains in *Pamphilia*, but in no Reſpect very remarkable.

The *Lakes* of this Country are principally *Gaul-bug Shau*, as the *Turks* call it, or *Van* in *Turcomania*, about 50 Miles in Length, and 22 in Breadth; and the Lake of *Aſchanea* or *Acſis*, near the Town of *Nice*. There are likewiſe many leſſer ones, as *Buſaranda*, and *Donſta Chalaſa* in *Natolia*.

Here are a great Number of *Rivers*, the Chief of which are the *Zagari* or *Sangarius*, *Porteni*, *Aitoeſue*, *Ali*, and the *Iris*, which

which falls into the *Euxine* Sea: ——— *Jeakel*, *Irma*, or the *Green River* which falls into the *Kara*, the *Black River* which falls into the *Euphrates*; *Satalia*, *Cydnus*, or *Carasu*, and *Xanthus*, or *Sirbis* which runs into the *Mediterranean*. *Madre*, commonly called *Meander*, *Granicus*, *Cayster*, *Carasau*, *Samander*, or *Seamandra*, and *Hermus*, now *Sarabat*, which receives the *Paitolus*, *Caicus*, *Castri*, or *Germasti*, and falls into the *Archipelago*: most of their Rivers are full of Fish, Salmons and Carps of a large Size. But the Fish on their Sea Coasts are esteemed much more delicate of their Kind, as the Turbots, Rets, Soles, Roaches, Pilchers, Herrings, Oysters, Cuttle-fish, *&c.* But their Tunney-fishing is the most profitable, they being worth 3 Crowns one with the other, but the Privilege of fishing for them is limitted by royal Prerogative.

Near *Smyrna* are a Sort of Fish called *Pulp*, which float on the Surface of the Water like slimy Scum, but it has long Legs like a Spider, with which it catches its Prey, and will drown Men if unfortunately they are intangled with them, or kill them by a venomous Liquor it ejects from its Bags.

This Country is remarkable for *Mineral Waters* and *Baths*, some of them admired for their beneficial Qualities, others for their extraordinary superb Edifices and costly Decorations. —— Near the Gulph of *Nicomedia* (which is about a Mile and a Half in Breadth, but is long and deep, and surrounded with pleasant Hills and Valleys) on the North-side of it is a Fountain of mineral Water much in Esteem by *Greeks* and *Turks* for its medicinal Virtues. ——— *Therma*, in *Bithinia*, is chiefly noted for its hot salutiferous Baths, much frequented in antient Times by the Inhabitants of *Constantinople*. ——— *Coos* has a Number of medicical Springs and Rivulets which contribute to enrich the Soil, the Turpentine and Cypress flourish in its Plains, and the Olive abounds with Fruit. ——— There are several Baths near *Bursa*; a large one which flows through Mines of Vitriol, and there is a deal of Sulphur about the Fountains; there is also a warm Bath paved with white Marble, and otherwise curiously ornamented. —— There is another about a League Distance, where the Waters are so hot as to boil an Egg. ——— And the Waters of the River *Carasu* are so cold, that it is dangerous to wash in it.

Among many other natural Curioſities, is a Kind of Soap-Earth, which is thrown up in many Places near *Smyrna* before Sun-riſing, which is gathered together, and in ſuch Quantities, as that ſeveral Camels are employed in carrying it to Soap-houſes at ſome Diſtance, where being mixed and boiled with Oil, becomes an excellent Soap, is in great Repute, and makes no ſmall Part of the Traffic of the Inhabitants. ——— At *Tocat* in *Pontus*, there is a great Variety of excellent Plants, and particularly ſome *foſſelia* or ſubteraneous Vegetations of ſurprizing Beauty; they are, like our Flints, incloſed in Matrices, which, when broken, diſplay ſome of the fineſt Cryſtallizations that can be imagined; ſome appear like candied Lemon and Orange-peel, others like bright Mother-of-pearl petrified. ——— Nor muſt we omit the famous *muſcadine Wines* which are produced from Vines on the ſouthern Coaſt, and in ſome Plains to the North of *Tenedos* Iſle, which are at preſent much cultivated; but the far greater Part of theſe Plains and Vallies might be eaſily rendered more fertile and fruitful in this Article. ——— The Neighbourhood of *Trebizond* abounds with a rich Kind of Rock-honey, which Hiſtory mentions, was like to have proved fatal to a great Part of *Xenophon*'s Army, from its luſcious and laxative Quality.

ANIMALS the moſt remarkable, though not all of them uncommon, are their fine large and beautiful Horſes, and eſpecially of the large Coach-horſe breed; and in other Parts where they are not of a larger Size than commonly ſeen, they are very ſtrong and ſwift. ——— They have likewiſe a great Number of Camels: ——— They have alſo innumerable Herds of *Goats*, eſpecially in *Pamphylia*, of which they make great Uſe of the Hair for the Manufacture of fine Camblets; and much of it is exported to *Europe*, and applied to different Branches of our Manufacture, particularly Hats, Wigs, *&c.* ——— Sheep, in the Province of *Lycaonia*, in ſuch Plenty, as to render Proviſions very cheap; they are of an exquiſite fine Taſte, are moſtly of the *Syrian* Kind, and have their Tails ſo long and thick, that ſome of them weigh above 30 *lb.* ſo that for the Benefit of the Wool, as well as to eaſe thoſe Creatures of the Weight and Heat, they ſheer them when it comes to a proper Length. ——— In ſeveral Parts of this Country they have Buffalers, the Meat of which

which is very cheap, as it is hard and unſavory, and the *Jews* diſapprove the eating of this Animal, ſo that Foreigners may purchaſe what they pleaſe, whilſt they are under ſome Degree of Prohibition with Reſpect to Fleſh of other Kinds.

They have ſome *Birds* of an extraordinary Size, and others of a very delicate Kind. ——— They have ſome *Oſtriges*, though not very common, they are large and heavy, but are in no Reſpects qualified for Swiftueſs; they have Wings ſomewhat to haſten their Running, and ſerve as an Eaſement to their Legs; but they chiefly depend on their Legs for Flight when they are apprehenſive of any Danger. ——— Moſt of their *wild Fowl* are in great Plenty and Perfection, ſo that in the Winter Seaſons, hunting of ſome of the larger, and catching or ſhooting ſome of the leſſer Kinds are both their Diverſion and Means of Support.—— The Iſland of *Cyprus* is noted for a ſmall Bird about the Size of our Larks, which the Fowler catches in large Quantities in the Months of *September* and *October*, and pickle with Salt and Vinegar, and theſe are ſent to *Venice*, many thouſand Barrels a Year, and fetch a very good Price.

Antiquities and artificial Curioſities are here in great Variety; of this Kind are the Remains of antient, public, and private Buildings, as —— the Veſtigia of an antient *Roman* Circus, and Theatre near *Smyrna*; —— and about two Days Journey from thence are ſome Remains of the antient City *Palmyra*, as appears from 12 remarkable Inſcriptions. ——— At *Mylaſſa*, is a magnificent marble Temple, dedicated to the Goddeſs of *Rome*, and built in Honour of *Auguſtus*, and a ſtately Column called the *Menander*. ——— At *Epheſus*, the Church of St. *John*, a magnificent Edifice, now a *Turkiſh* Moſk. ——— Here are likewiſe the Ruins of that once famous Temple of *Diana*, one of the 7 Wonders of the World, according to *Pliny*, 200 Years in building. —— At *Laodicea* are ſtill extant three noble Theatres of white Marble, and a ſtately Cireus. ——— *Doris* is famous for *Mauſolus*'s Tomb, erected by his Queen *Artemiſia*, juſtly eſteemed for its Antiquity and Magnificence. ——— *Galatia* ſtill boaſts of many Marks of its priſtine Grandeur: The Streets, Piazzas, *&c.* are full of ſtately Remains, Columns, *&c.* of the fineſt Marble, Porphyry, red Jaſper, and other coſtly Stones, curiouſly wrought. ——— About a Mile from *Tocat* in *Pontus*,

are ſeveral remarkable Caverns, or Cells, cut out of a large Rock, and called St. *Chryſoſtom*'s Cells, with a great Variety of uſeful Utenſils, Tables, Seals, Cupboards, &c. with ſeveral picturesque Figures, much viſited for their Curioſity. — At *Trebizond*, in *Pontus*, is a primitive Edifice, or Convent, built of Wood, on a ſteep Rock, to which there is an Aſcent by a vaſt Flight of Steps, contrived with great Skill and Accuracy, by the wiſe Architect. ——— At *Iconium*, in *Lycaonia*, are two large Moſques built of Stone, with a large Cupola on the Middle, ſurrounded with a Number of ſmaller. The largeſt Moſk is remarkable for its Dome and ſtately Minarets, or Towers. ——— Here is likewiſe the antient and ſtately Palace of the Sultans, with a Variety of adjacent Buildings for Ornament and Uſe. ——— *Coloſſus*, one of the ſeven Wonders of the World, has rendered the Iſland of *Rhodes* very remarkable in Hiſtory: *Rhodes* was ſo famed for the Richneſs and Fertility of its Soil, and enjoying ſuch conſtant Serenity and Sun-ſhine, that *Apollo* is feigned to have rained golden Showers upon it; in Honour to whom the famous *Coloſſus* was erected. It was the Statue of that God, in Braſs, 79 Cubits high, and big in Proportion, and ſtood aſtride over the Haven of *Rhodes*, that Ships ſailed in and out of it between his Legs. It was made by the famous Architect *Chares*, who beſtowed 12 Years in making and rearing it, though it had not ſtood above 66 Years before an Earthquake overturned it. This Statue, whilſt ſtanding, was large enough to carry a Light-houſe in one Hand for the Conveniency of the Ships, whilſt it held a Scepter in the other to expreſs his Dominion over that Element: The Diſtance between the two Feet was about fifty Fathom, its Head reſembling a radiant Sun. After its Demolition, there was a Caſtle built on one Side of the Haven, and a Tower on the other out of the Ruins, juſt on the Spot where the Feet of this monſtrous Statue ſtood, and where the Caſtle, now called St. *Angelo*, remains a Monument of Antiquity. ——— At *Cerenes*, in the Iſland of *Cyprus*, is that magnificent Edifice called the *Palace of Peace*, principally inhabited by the *Knights Templars*.

The Iſlands on the Coaſt of *Aſia Minor*, are, 1. *Tenedos*, 2. *Leſbos*, 3. *Chios*, 4. *Samos*, 5. *Nicaria*, 6. *Pathmos*, 7. *Leria*, 8. *Claros*, 9. *Coos*, 10. *Aſtypata*, 11. *Carpathus*, on the

the weſtern Coaſt: And on the South Coaſt, 1. *Rhodes*, 2. *Cyprus*. The Produce and Natural Hiſtory of all which are much the ſame with thoſe of the adjoining Parts of the Continent; and their Form, Situation, *&c.* are beſt ſeen in the Map.

Of SYRIA, *comprehending* PALESTINE.

SYRIA, the ſecond conſiderable Province of *Turkey* in *Aſia*, on the S. E. Side of *Natolia*, ſo called from the fine Vallies that ran between its Mountains, and the Names of *Antiochene* and *Seleucis*, were given to it from the two Capitals, *Antioch* and *Seleucia*; was antiently of greater Extent than at preſent; the antient Kingdom, under the Government of *Seleucus*, extending as far Eaſtward as *Perſia*. The modern *Syria* is bounded by *Turcomania*, or *Armenia*, and *Aladulia* on the North; by the River *Euphrates*, which divides it from *Diarbeck*, or *Meſopotamia*, on the Eaſt; by *Arabia* on the South; and by the *Levant* Sea, and *Cilicia*, or *Caromania*, on the Weſt. *Syria*, including *Paleſtine*, is ſituate between 36 and 39 Degrees of E. Longitude, and 32 and 38 Degrees of N. Latitude.

Syria is divided into three Provinces, *viz.* 1. *Syria*, properly ſo called. 2. *Phœnice*, or *Phœnicia*. 3. *Judea*, or *Paleſtine*.

Syria, in general, is at preſent divided into three Beglerbegſhips, *viz.* (1.) That of *Aleppo*. (2.) *Tripoli*. (3.) *Damaſcus*, or *Scham*; every one of which are ſubdivided into Sanguiacſhips, or little Governments, who have each their Baſſas.

The Beglerbegſhip of *Aleppo* is the largeſt and moſt northerly of theſe, the Capital whereof is the City of that Name, ſituate about 90 Miles Eaſt of the *Levant* Sea and Port of *Scanderoon*, and about 100 Miles Weſt of the River *Euphrates*; it ſtands on four Hills in the Middle of a pleaſant, fruitful Plain, is of an oval Figure, about 3 Miles in Circumference; the Buildings ſuperior to moſt other Cities or Towns in *Turkey*, eſpecially their Moſques and Caravanſaries. It is a populous and flouriſhing Place of Trade for their principal Products and Manufactures, Silks, Camblets, *Turkey* Leather, Cotton Carpets, and Mo-

Mohair: Every *European* Nation almoſt has its Factors here: the *Engliſh* Factors are more than 40 in Number, and live in a Quadrangle reſembling a College, have their Chapel and Chaplain, and Divine-ſervice is performed as regularly as in *England*; none of the Inhabitants live more genteely, having Places for Amuſement and Diverſion to attend when Buſineſs don't otherwiſe engage them. The City is well furniſhed with Fountains and Reſervoirs of Water, and their Gardens and Vineyards well planted with Trees, producing moſt of the common and delicate Fruits.

The antient Inhabitants of this Country were the Deſcendants of *Aram* the Son of *Shem*, *Gen.* x. 21. and the *Hebrews* always called the Country after his Name: It was ſince called, by the *Greeks*, *Meſopotamia*; under this Name it is famed in Scripture for being the Country of *Phalg*, *Heber*, *Therah*, *Abraham*, *Nachor*, *Sarah*, *Rebecca*, *Leah*, *Rachel*, *&c.* on which Account it is ſometimes diſtinguiſhed by the Addition of *Padan*, or *Sedee-Aram*, (*i. e.*) the Plains of *Aram*. It was one of the four firſt grand Monarchies, and, as the Scriptures ſufficiently inform us, of the patriarchate Tribes. And as the Account we have already given of the preſent Inhabitants of *Natolia* greatly reſemble thoſe of *Syria*, we think it unneceſſary to repeat it.

The Religions of *Syria* are various, though the greater Part are *Mohammedans*: Here are alſo Chriſtians of different Denominations, as *Greeks*, *Latins*, *Armenians*, *Melchites*, *Maronites*, and *Jacobites*, generally very ignorant, and ſurprizingly addicted to Superſtition and Credulity; they have multiplied the Number of Miracles, Legends, *&c.* and make a Merit of frequent Pilgrimages. The Houſes or Places once inhabited by any of thoſe Perſons mentioned in Scripture, are held in great Veneration; and they will take great Pains to accommodate Strangers with a View of the Houſe of *Dives*, *Eliſha*'s Cave, and the Cottage of *Lazarus*, *&c.* The *Druſians* are another Sect here, and pretty numerous, but they may, with as much Propriety, be called Heathens as Chriſtians. The *Jews* ſwarm here, as they are the chief Brokers between the *Turks* and Chriſtians in Mercantile Affairs, as they are generally ſo expert and ventrous, that they will execute Buſineſs if poſſible; and their Wives are bred to ſo much Cunning and Intrigue, that few can vie with them.

The

The Language ſpoken by the preſent *Syrians* is a Kind of corrupt *Arabic*, or *Moreſco*; beſide which, moſt of the commercial Towns ſpeak a Kind of mixed and corrupt *Italian*, without regard to Grammar or Syntax.

As to the Genius, Cuſtoms, Arts, Learning, Dreſs, Diet, *&c.* as we find no eſſential Difference from the forementioned Province, we may paſs to the Natural Hiſtory.

The AIR of *Syria* is ſerene, temperate, and healthful. —— A Soil deep, rich, and fertile, level, delightful, and productive of every Thing that may reaſonably be wiſhed for Suſtenance and Delight: It would, at leaſt, be ſo, if the *Turks* were not ſo much addicted to Pleaſure and Sloth as to neglect Agriculture. Nevertheleſs, it is naturally ſo rich in many Places, that with the leaſt Care it produces Plenty of Corn, Wine, Oil, Grapes, Figs, Lemons, Oranges, Melons, Honey, Canes, Dates, Cotton, Cochineal, Indigo, Rhubarb, Caſſia, and other Drugs, and, even where left to lye at reſt, Abundance of aromatic and medicinal Herbs. —— It has likewiſe Abundance of rich paſture Grounds which feed vaſt Herds of Cattle, eſpecially a fine Breed of Sheep, whoſe Tails, Wool, and Fat weigh from 25 to 30 *lb.* and would be injured by trailing upon the Ground, were they not laid on a light Kind of Sled which the Sheep draw after it. —— They breed likewiſe a beautiful Kind of Goats, whoſe Ears are wide and long, and the Hair is long and of beautiful Colours. —— Beſides theſe, they have a great Number of Buffaloes, and other Oxen, Camels, Dromedaries, Wild Boars, and Deer of ſeveral Sorts; their woody Lands and Foreſts abound with Hares, Rabbets, and other Game, and a great Variety of wild Fowl, ſuch as Partridges, Quails, Pidgeons, Pheaſants, Turtles, *&c.*

The whole Country is under a temperate Climate; the Months of *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, which are generally hot and ſultry, are in a great Degree moderated by cool weſterly Breezes from the *Mediterranean*.

The Mountains in *Syria* are the *Libanus*, *Antilibanus*, *Gilead*, *Tabor*, *Carmel*, *Caſſius*, *Amanus*, *Alſadamus*, and *Arrarat* where the Ark reſted; beſides a Number of leſſer ones, as *Hermon*, *Sion*, *Samaria*, *Hebal*, *Gerizzim*, *Moriat*, *Olivet*, *Calvary*, *&c.* in *Judea*, which are particularly taken Notice of in the

the Sacred Writings. The moſt conſiderable of the former are the *Libanus* and *Antilibanus*, one lying on the North, the other on the South-ſide of *Syria*, both of prodigious Height and great Extent. *Libanus* was always famed for its lofty Cedars, with which it furniſhed all the neighbouring Nations. ——— Mount *Caſſius*, proper to this Country, is that near *Seleucia*, which bounds *Paleſtine* on the North; this Name is common to ſeveral other Mountains.

The *Seas* bordering on this Country are, the *Euxine*, or *Black-ſea*; the *Boſphorus*, or *Sea* of *Conſtantinople*; the *Prepontis*, or *Sea* of *Marmora*; the *Heleſpont*, and the *Ægean-ſea*, or *Archipelago*, which divide *Aſia* from *Europe*; the *Levant*, or *White-ſea*, as the *Turks* call it, being the Eaſt End of the *Mediterranean*; to which we may add, the Gulph of *Perſia*. Theſe *Seas* and the *Red-ſea*, which divides *Aſia* from *Africa*, make a Part of the grand Seignor's Titles, who ſtiles himſelf Lord of the *Black*, *White*, and *Red-ſeas*.

The *Lakes* of *Syria* are but few, the Principal is a Salt-lake, 12 Miles S. E. of *Aleppo*, 7 Miles Wide, having a dry Cruſt of Salt upon the Surface, with which the Magazines of *Aleppo* are filled, and the adjacent Country from thence ſupplied. ——— Beſides which, are the Lake *Meron*, of ſmall Extent, and moſtly dry in Summer; and alſo *Genazereth* in *Judea*, called the Sea of *Cineroth* in the Old, and of *Tiberas* and *Galilee* in the New Teſtament; it is about 100 Furlongs in Length, and 40 in Breadth, its Water is very clear and pleaſant, and abounds with Variety of Fiſh of exquiſite Taſte and Shape. ——— The Dead-ſea, as it is commonly called from a miſtaken Notion, that its Steam killed the Birds that flew over it; from authentic Hiſtory, it appears, that the Waters are very ſalt, though clear, and ſomewhat bitter and nauſeous: and it is called the Lake *Aſphaltides*, from the Quantities of Bitumen it throws on the Shore. It is commonly uſed for Shipping, but is alſo reckoned uſeful for many Kinds of Wounds. This Lake is bounded on the Eaſt and Weſt-ſide by high Mountains; on the North-ſide, where it receives Part of the River *Jordan*, it hath the fine Plain of *Jericho*, and on the South by another level Country; both Plains abounds with Honey and Wax, produced by the vaſt Quantity

of

of Bees, which are chiefly fed by Flowers and Plants on the Banks of this Lake.

This Country is watered by many famous Rivers and delightful Rivulets: The principal are, the *Euphrates*; the *Jordan*; the *Caſſimeer*, commonly confounded with the *Eleutherus*; the *Orontes*; *Adonis*; *Cherſeus*; and ſome others of leſs Note. —— The *Euphrates* riſing from two Sources Northward of *Erzerum* in *Turcomania*, and unite their Streams three Days Journey below that City, is then navigable for ſmall Veſſels, runs through *Turcomania*, ſeparates *Syria* from *Diarbeck*, and is the N. E. Boundary of the great Deſert of *Arabia*. ——— The *Jordan* has its Source partly in the Mount *Libanus*, upon which the little Town of *Dan* is ſituated; but the moſt conſiderable Source, though the leaſt apparent, is the Lake *Phiata*, about 4 Leagues to the South of *Cæſaria Philipi*: This Lake, according to *Calmet*, has a Communication under Ground with *Jordan*, and furniſhes *Cæſaria* with ſuch large Supplies of Water, that it might even there paſs for a River. ——— The *Caſſimeer*, *Adonis*, and *Orontes* are Rivers of ſuch great Extent, and varying Courſe, we muſt refer the Reader to their Courſe in the Map.

There are a great Number of natural Curioſities which occur in the Hiſtory of this Part of the World, and have, from Time to Time, furniſhed Matter for Imagination and fruitleſs Conjecture. The Inhabitants, at this Diſtance of Time, would ſtill pretend to ſhew us the very Spot where ſtood the *Garden of Eden*, or *earthly Paradiſe*; and the Situation is indeed deſcribed as ſo rich and beautiful, and to yield ſo delightful a Proſpect from the adjacent Hills, by which you deſcend into it, that there is hardly another Place in the World that has a fairer Title to the Name it bears: It lies in the Neighbourhood of *Damaſcus*, near the Source of the River *Jordan*, ſituate between the *Tigris*, the *Euphrates*, the *Phaſis*, and *Gihon*. The Land of *Chus*, on the Borders of it, famed for its fine Gold; ſeveral curious Reſervoirs, and moſt other natural Curioſities for which any earthly Spot might be admired. For a more minute Account of which we may refer the Reader to Vol. I. of the *Univerſal Hiſtory*.

Other Particulars which claim our Notice are, 1. The *Cedars of Libanon*: Theſe Trees bear Leaves much like our Juniper Trees, and are green all the Year; but, in the large

ones, the Top ſpreads itſelf into a perfect Round: Whereas, the ſmaller aſcend in Form of a Pyramid, and like unto the Cypreſs: Both ſmall and great have a fragrant Smell; but the latter only bear the uſual Fruit, which is a Kind of large Apple, like that of the Pine, only ſmoother and of a brown Colour, and which, beſides their extraordinary Fragrancy, contain a Kind of tranſparent and inſpiſſated Balm, which, at ſome Seaſons, iſſues out of the Crevices, or Pores of the Fruit, and drops: Theſe Apples always appear in Cluſters at the End of the Branches, and with the Point upward. The Bark of it is ſmooth and of a fine Brown; the outer Part next the Bark, of a whiter, or paler Colour; but near the Heart, reddiſh and hard, and is ſo very bitter, that no Worm will breed or harbour in it. ——— 2. The fine large Sheep, already deſcribed, are properly the *Syrian* Breed, which, on that Account, we mention in this Place: Beſides ſome Goats of peculiar Beauty, whoſe Hair contributes to many curious and profitable Manufactures.

II. PHENICIA.

Nor is *Phenicia*, another Part in the Diviſion of *Syria*, leſs productive of whatever may be uſeful, or add to the Superfluities of Life. Their Land is likewiſe very fertile; Corn, Wine, and Oil in great Plenty; their Gardens and Orangeries abound with the beſt of Fruits, and hang much thicker than Apples in our Orchards; and if the *Turks* diſplay any Genius, Pains, or Expence, it is generally this Way. Another Curioſity of Nature is the Number of Silk-worms, and Manner of their being fed. Near moſt of their Towns they plant Mulberry, Tamarinds, Sycamore, and other Trees, and build little Huts under Mulberry Trees for the Silk-worms, where they thrive ſurprizingly. Its chief Commodities conſiſt in Silk, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Ginger, Pepper, Caſſia, Rhubarb, Cochineal, and Colocynth. ——— There are likewiſe a Kind of Stones which reſemble Olives, and other curious Foſſils and Minerals.

III. JUDEA, *or* PALESTINE.

Judea and *Paleſtine* the Scripture deſcribes in its once happy and flouriſhing State, as a Land that *flowed with Milk and Honey*;

ney: The natural Fertility of its Soil was ſuch as to require no manuring, produced a Variety of fine Flowers, aromatic Plants, ſalutary Herbs, and delicious Fruits: The Excellency of its Corn was what ſurpaſſed all other, and its Quantity of Oil and other Commodities in equal Plenty and Perfection. —— Their Vines yielded Grapes three Times a Year, and that made at *Bethlehem* was eſteemed ſingularly rich and well flavoured: Beſides, they had great Plenty of Dates, Melons, Sugar-canes, Cotton, Cedar, Cypreſs, and other Trees that produced excellent Turpentine and Balſams, beſides their ſo much celebrated Balſam of *Gilead*, ſaid to be brought hither by the Queen of *Sheba* to King *Solomon:* One would wiſh, the Viciſſitudes of Time and other Circumſtances had not drawn a Veil over it. But now. Strangers and Travellers, who have read of its once flouriſhing Eſtate, are filled with Wonder to ſee not only their Cities depopulate, but the Country barren, or in a very great Degree neglected and forſaken.

The artificial Rarities of this Country conſiſt chiefly in noble Ruins of Cities, Temples, Palaces, Towers, *&c.* and of ſome other fine Works done in antient Times by ſome of the great Princes that reigned in theſe Parts. Of the firſt Sort are, the Ruins of the City, Caſtle, Temple and Palace of *Tadmor*, which tho' now wholly in Ruins, yet hath ſtill ſuch Remains of the fineſt Marble and Porphyry Pillars excellently wrought, Stones of prodigious Length, Breadth, and Height, with all the Ornaments of Architecture, Statues, Columns, Capitals, Pedeſtals, Galleries, Flights of Steps, *&c.* of the fineſt Marble, and an infinite Number of other curious Remains, as demonſtrate the antient Magnificence of the Place. ——— Several noble Chriſtian Churches thrown down and lying in confuſed Heaps. ——— The Ruins of the City of *Tyre*, once ſo famous for Trade, Strength, and Opulence. ——— The antient noble Ciſterns near *Roſelayn*, ſaid to have been built by *Solomon* to ſupply *Tyre*, *Hiram*'s Capital, with Water. —— The noble Cauſeway in the ſpacious Plain of *Antioch*. Another Curioſiyt of a different Nature, is a Couple of curious Manuſcripts of the Goſpels, in the Hands of the Jacobite Patriarch of *Aleppo*, written on large Parchments in the *Syriac* Character, and theſe in Gold and Silver, adorned with great Variety of curious Miniature, and which

the *Greek* Clergy in *Turkey* and *Syria* deplored the Want of till ſupplied with a conſiderable Part of its Contents, in the Reign of Queen *Ann*, by the Society for propagating the Goſpel. ——— But ſome Parts, eſpecially their moſt remarkable Cities, are not diſtitute of many Things ſtill to gratify the Traveller's Curioſity. ——— *Damaſcus*, the Capital of the South Diviſion of *Syria*, is almoſt ſurrounded with Gardens for 20 Miles, embelliſhed with Fountains and Caſcades. The City adorned with near 130 magnificent Moſques, and with one Chriſtian Church dedicated to St. *John Baptiſt*, and ſupported with lofty Pillars of granate Marble, and encompaſſed by Piazzas and Cloyſters: Here they pretend to ſhow you many ſuperſtitious Relicks, as the Head or Skull of *John Baptiſt*; ——— a Grotto with a Chriſtian Altar in it; ——— the Houſe where *Paul* received his Sight after the Viſion, and where he was let down the Wall in a Basket, &c. &c. ——— At *Jeruſalem*, the Capital of *Paleſtine*, is the Church of the Sepulchre in which every Chriſtian Nation has a Chapel; ſome Parts of this Church are ſignalized by ſome remarkable Circumſtance that attended our Saviour's Death and Reſurrection; and annually on a *Good-friday*, the Paſſion is ſolemnized, and all the Parts acted over in a mighty ſuperſtitious Manner. ——— There are ſeveral Altars, Statues, Monuments, particularly a Tomb of *Godfrey* of *Bouillon*, the firſt Chriſtian King of *Jeruſalem*: And there are many who come in Pilgrimage to this Place. The Floor of the firſt Chapel is laid with Marble of ſeveral Colours, on which the Pilgrims never tread, but creep upon their Knees, eſpecially they venerate the Eaſt End of it, the Place, according to their Tradition, where Chriſt ſuffered. ——— Near *Bethlehem* alſo, are ſtill remaining thoſe Fountains, Pools, and Gardens ſaid to have been the Delight of *Solomon*; and in a little Valley adjacent to that City, the pious *Helena* built a Church, becauſe there it is ſaid the Angels appeared to the Shepherds and proclaimed the Birth of Chriſt. ——— Here likewiſe is that Cave, hewn out of a Rock, called the Chapel of the Nativity, where they pretend to ſhew the Manger our Saviour was laid in. We may here mention the Convent of the Holy-croſs, but that and other incredible Inſtances of the Superſtition and Bigotry of thoſe deluded Chriſtians we ſhall omit, as a Diſhonour to that venerable Name.

IV.

IV. ARABIA.

Contiguous to the Provinces we have already mentioned, lies the vaſt ſpacious Country of *Arabia*, a Tract of great Extent, reaching from 13 Degrees to 31½ of North Latitude, and from 33 to 60 Eaſt Longitude, about 1350 Miles from N. to S. and about 620 from E. to W. However, it is to be obſerved, that both ancient and modern Geographers differ as to the Extent of it.

Arabia is bounded on the Eaſt by the *Arabian* or *Perſian* Gulph, and Part of the *Arabian* Sea; on the Weſt by the *Red* Sea; on the North by *Paleſtine* and *Syria*; and on the South by Part of the main Ocean.

It is remarkable, that this Country has always preſerved its ancient Name; ſome derive it from the *Hebrew* Word *Harabi*, which ſignifies a Free-booter; others from the *Hebrew* Word *Hereb*, which ſignifies the Weſt; beſides ſome other Conjectures of the Etymology which are not material: the Inhabitants are often called *Saracens*.——The whole Country is uſually divided into three Parts, *viz.* 1. *Arabia Deſert*,—— 2. *Arabia Petrœa*, or *ſtony*,—— and, 3. *Arabia Felix*, or *happy*, which joined together makes the largeſt Peninſula in the known World. It lies between the 2d, 3d, 4th, and 5th Climates, Part of it being under the torrid Zone, and the Tropic of *Cancer* paſſing over *Arabia Felix*.

The *Air* on the northern Part is vaſtly hot during the ſix Summer Months, the Heavens being ſeldom or ever overcaſt with Clouds; but on the ſouthern Part it is much more temperate, and bleſſed with refreſhing Dews which fall in the Night.——The *Soil* conſequently varies, the Northern being extremely barren, incumbered with huge, formidable Rocks; the Southern overſpread with vaſt Mountains of Sand; but the other, deſervedly ſtiled the *Happy*, is fertile and pleaſant. The whole Country, indeed, affords but few Fountains, Rivers, or Springs; ſo that the Inhabitants often want Water for the Suſtenance of themſelves and Cattle, and the Country abounds with People chiefly on the Sea-coaſts.——The *Product* of *Arabia* is Aloes, Caſſia, Spikenard, Frank-incenſe, Myrrh, Manna, and other valuable Gums; Cinamon, Pepper, Cardamum, Dates, Oranges,

Oranges, Lemons, Pomegranates, Figs, and other Fruits; Honey and Wax in Plenty; and the Valleys for the moſt Part yield Corn and other Grain.

ANNA, the capital City or Town in *Arabia Deſert*, is one of the Thorough-fairs through which the Caravans muſt paſs that go to and from *Aleppo*, *Tripoli*, *Damaſcus*, *Beghdad*, *&c.* and where all Commodities pay the Tribute or Cuſtom to the great EMIR of *Al Arabiſtan*. But neither this or any other Town in the Deſert, nor in the Principality of *Argia* or of *Chevabeda*, deſerve a particular Deſcription, from the Largeneſs or Grandeur of its Buildings, Populouſneſs, or whatever elſe may command a Traveller's Notice.

Arabia Petræa is the moſt weſtern of the three *Arabias*, now called *Arabiſtan* by the Natives, or *Barraah Arabiſtan*, it took its Name from its ancient Metropolis *Petra*. This Part much reſembles the Deſert for its ſtony barren Ground. Here are, however, ſome Places of Note, as *Buſſereth*, *Tabuc*, *Horac*, *Madian*, *Rephaim*, the Mounts *Horeb* and *Sinai*, the Wilderneſs of *Piha-hiroth*, *Elim*, *Tor* or *Marah*, and ſome others mentioned in the Scripture, which we ſhall omit, for the moſt Part, any particular Deſcription of: But we may obſerve, that *Tor* or *Marah* is a vaſt extended and fertile Valley or Plain, which leads from *Piha-hiroth* to Mount *Sinai*, producing Caſſia Trees, which yield the Frankincenſe; they have other Trees the Branches of which are covered with a Kind of Wool like Cotton, though neither ſo fine nor white; they have other Trees producing large juicy leaves of a fragrant Smell, which ſerve to feed their Cattle, and, for the moſt Part, where Paſture is not plenty, Shrubs or Trees amply ſupply the Want of it. ——— *Mount Sinai* exceeds all the reſt of the Country in Height (and encompaſſed for 10 or 12 Miles with high Hills;) however the aſcent to it is made eaſy by Steps cut into the ſolid Rock by Order of the Empreſs *Helena*, and in this Mountain are many Veins of cryſtaline Rock, Stones of very odd Form, and curiouſly variegated with Colours. Here the Monks pretend to ſhow you the Place where *Moſes* received the two Tables of Stone, with other Particulars in Scripture Hiſtory. ——— *Mount Horeb*, which ſtands at no great Diſtance from hence, is recorded in Hiſtory as the Place where the golden Calf was worſhipped by the *Iſraelites*, the

Temple

Temple whereof is deſcribed to be a noble Edifice, the Pavement of the fineſt Marble, curiouſly wrought, and the Ornaments Plate, and Utenſils exquiſitely rich and fine: Here is likewiſe a Church ſaid to be built by the Emperor *Juſtinian*, where *Chriſtian* Travellers are permitted to perform Worſhip. This Mount is likewiſe productive of many curious Minerals and Foſſils, the Top of it a delightful Plain from whence iſſues a noble Spring, and the Declivity of the Hill abounds with Grapes, Figs, Olives, Peaches, Almonds, Dates, *&c.*

Arabia Felix, or the *Happy*, by far the largeſt and moſt conſiderable of the three, is, by the Inhabitants, called *Yaman* and *Hayaman*. It hath the Title of *Felix*, or *Happy*, not only from its general Fertility and conſtant Verdure, but the Richneſs and Plenty of its Gold and Silver, likewiſe on account of its aromatic Gums and fragrant Woods. The moſt ancient Authors mention Myrrh, Aloes, Nard, Cinnamon, Caſſia, Cedar, Variety of precious Stones, Diamonds, Rubies, Sardonix of exquiſite Beauty and variety of Colours. ——— The adjacent Sea contributes its Treaſure, likewiſe, to accomodate and enrich them with the greateſt Quantity of Fiſh, of Shells, and richeſt Pearls. *Marcellinus* calls them happy *Arabians*, rich in Corn, plenteous in Cattle, abounding in odoriferous Spices, ſalubrious Plants, wholeſome Springs, medicinal Waters, *&c.* but this is to be underſtood in Compariſon with the other, ſince great Part of it is too hot to be healthful, or pleaſant, or fertile for ſome Part of the Year. However, it has ever been remarkable for its Triffic both with *Perſia* and *Europe*, from the Number, Value and Scarcity of ſome of its Commodities, as well ſuch as are manufactured as of natural Production.

Arabia Felix was anciently divided into 57 Diſtricts, but the modern Geographers divide it into 13 Provinces or Principalities, *viz.* 1. *Baharein*. 2. *Hagiaz* or *Higiaz*, and 3. *Jemama*. 4. The Kingdoms of *Aden* or *Mocha*; 5. of *Seger* or *Alibinali*; 6. *Aman* or *Oman*; 7. *Fortach*; 8. *Yeman* or *Yaman*; 9. *Maſcabat*; 10. *Ormus*; 11. *Xael*; 12. *Zibith*; and 13. the Territory of *Tehaman*; each of theſe might afford a farther Detail of its Productions. —— Other Places are celebrated as the Seat of ſome remarkable Actions or ſome ſuper-natural Effects; of this

this latter are many Places, viſited by the Pilgrims in their Journey to *Mecca*, which are ſuperſtitiouſly venerated by the *Mohamedans:* For here it was *Mohammed* firſt propagated his Religion. The Commencement of which, to his Death, and even his monumental Tomb, the Pilgrimages made to it, and other ſuperſtitious Reliques, Appendages thereto, would far exceed our preſent Limits.

The Inhabitants of this vaſt Country greatly vary, moſt Part are *Mohamedans*, or too many of them more wild, unpoliſhed and ignorant than the *Mohamedans* themſelves; ſome are black, others of a ſwarthy Complexion, of a low Stature, ſwift of Foot, of effeminate Voice, and Temper, and have no ſettled Habitations. Modern Hiſtory mentions, that much Care and Pains are made Uſe of to civilize the more Rude and Ignorant, not without ſome conſiderable Succeſs. As to the inſtructed *Arabs* we have already treated of their Religion, Temper, Genius, with other Particulars, in another Part of this Work,* to which we refer the Reader.

The Habits of thoſe who live in the Deſarts are blue Frocks tied with a Saſh, a Mantle made of the Skins of Beaſts, and Turbants, Drawers, and ſometimes Slippers are worn, but no Stockings, and many of the Men go almoſt naked, whilſt the Women are ſo wrapped with a thin Garb, from Head to Foot, that no Part of them can be ſeen.

The Inhabitants in the open Country lead a rambling Life, as they have ever done ſince they have been a Nation, and theſe will ſometimes rob the Caravans and extort Money from Travellers, but ſome of them are content to be only relieved, and do not attempt to diſtreſs a Traveller.

Like other *Mohamedans* the *Arabs* eat all Manner of Fleſh except that of Hogs, and prefer the Fleſh of Camels, as we prefer Veniſon, to other Meat. —— They eat any Fiſh but ſuch as have Scales; inſtead of Bread they make Cakes of Flour, and bake them on the Hearth; Rice and dried Dates are eſteemed very good eating: Coffee and Tea, Water and Sherbet made of Oranges is their uſual Liquor, and ſeldom indulge ſo far as to ſmoak Tobacco.

The

* See *Philology*, Vol. II. p. 1, and Sequel.

The principal Diverſion of the *Arabs* is Horſemanſhip, there is no Country that has a finer Breed of Horſes, nor any People that take greater Pleaſure in the Management of them; beſides martial Exerciſes, and the Uſe of Fire-arms, in which they are very expert.

As to Roads, there are none that deſerve that Name in this Country, moſt of the *Arabias* are Deſarts, and the Caravans travel over ſuch vaſt Tracts, that they ſteer by a Compaſs as they do at Sea, and ſometimes the Stars are their Guide, for they travel chiefly by Night. They travel in great Numbers, perhaps 400 Men and a 1000 Beaſts, chiefly Camels, for Burthen, Horſes or Aſſes to ride: A Camel will generally carry 800 Weight, and the Dromedaries, which are a Species of Camels, carry about 500 Weight. Thoſe uſeful Animals ſeem, in great Meaſure, fitted by Providence for the Buſineſs aſſigned them; for they are ſo formed by Nature, that they can throw up the Liquid in their Stomach into their Throat, ſo that they can travel 5 or 6 Days without Water, and ſome Hiſtorians mention much longer, though their Burthens are not taken off for the whole Journey, or not more than once in a long one, whilſt Horſes and Aſſes, *&c.* are partly laden with Water and other Proviſion for their frequent Supply. Every Thing on their Journeys is conducted with great Prudence, and proper Care taken of the Beaſts and the Effects under the Direction of a Superior appointed for that Purpoſe.

V. DIARBECK, *or* DIARBEKR.

The Province DIARBECK, the antient *Meſopotamia*, is ſituate North of *Eyraca Arabica*, or *Chaldea*, ſurrounded by the River *Euphrates* and *Tygris*, the chief City whereof is *Diarbeck*; it is built on an Eminence, the Deſcent from thence to the River very ſteep. The Town is ſurrounded by a double Wall, on the outward Wall are 60 antique Towers. In this City is a magnificent Moſque formerly a Chriſtian Church, and ſeveral handſome Piazza's, and is ſaid to have no leſs than 20,000 Chriſtian Inhabitants, whereof two-thirds are *Armenians*, beſides a great Number of *Mahomedans*, and is the Seat of the Viceroy. ——— The Soil is very good in the Neighbour-

hood of this Town, abounding in Corn, Wine, Cattle, Wild-fowl, and all Kinds of Proviſions: The principal Manufacture is that of *Turkey* Leather, or Maroquins, which employ a fourth Part of the Natives; Galls and Tobacco are alſo the Produce of this Province, of which great Quantities are exported.

The Province of TURCOMANIA, the antient *Armenia*, is ſituate North of *Diarbeck* and *Curdiſtan*, having *Media* on the Eaſt, and *Natolia* on the Weſt; the Capital City *Erzerom*, where the *Armenian* and *Greek* Chriſtians have each of them their Biſhops. The Inhabitants are chiefly Artificers, employed in the Leather and Copper Manufacture; the neighbouring Mountains being rich in Copper Ore, and ſome Silver. The Mountains are uſually covered with Snow till Midſummer, the Air exceſſively cold in Winter, and their Vallies as much too hot in Summer: The Weather frequently changes on a ſudden, which is greatly incommodious to the Health and Pleaſure of the Inhabitants: They Trade very much in Furs, and have a briſk foreign Trade, the Caravans paſſing through this City in their Way to *Trapeſond* on the *Black-ſea*, and ſo on to *Conſtantinople*.

GEORGIA is divided between the *Perſians* and the *Turks*; much the greater Part of it is under the Dominions of the *Perſians*. In the *Turkiſh Georgia* is comprehended *Mongrelia*, *Imeretta*, and the South Part of *Circaſſia*, ſituate between 42 and 46 Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and between 40 and 45 Degrees of North Latitude, and lies in the Form of a Creſcent about the Eaſt End of the *Euxine* Sea, having Mount *Caucaſus* on the North, the *Perſian Georgia* on the Eaſt, and *Turcomania*, or *Armenia* on the South: The chief Towns are *Amarchia* and *Gonie*.

Georgia is a very mountainous Country, eſpecially the North Part, and for the moſt Part very high, that they are covered with Snow great Part of the Year, which makes the Air very cold in the Winter; but their Vallies are warm enough for the moſt Part, and very hot in the Summer, and the Soil produces good Corn where it is cultivated; and even on the Mountains, as ſoon as the Snow melts, they appear blooming with Fruit-trees and Herbage, and many Kinds of curious Plants.

The

The Country is healthful, and the Natives, for the moſt Part, of good Stature, Features, and Complexions, the moſt admired of any People in the Eaſt for their external Beauty, as well as for their Parts and Genius; for from hence it is, that the *Turks* and *Perſians* repleniſh their Harams or Seraglios: They likewiſe chuſe the moſt ſprightly and ingenious Lads to be educated in their Academies at *Conſtantinople* and *Iſpahan*, obliging them to apply to ſuch Studies and Arts as they find they have a Genius for, and out of theſe are all their Beglerbergs or Viceroys, Beys, Baſſa's, and Governors choſen, when they have attained to a proper Age.

From hence, principally, the *Jews* of *Conſtantinople* and other great Towns procure ſuch great Number of Slaves as afford a very profitable, but vaſtly unnatural Traffic, many of whom they purchaſe very young, and breed up and educate in ſuch a Manner, as may beſt contribute to their Advantage. That this is a common Branch of Merchandize by the avaricious Factors, is not much to be wondered at; but that Parents ſhould be induced to ſell their Children with the precarious Proſpects of their Preferment, and that this ſhould be ſo frequent amongſt the *Armenian* Chriſtians, ſeems ſtrangely inconſiſtent with our Ideas of Humanity and Duty.

However it is remarkable, that the Fair-ſex, who in moſt Parts of the *Turkiſh* Empire are quite immured and looked upon as meer Slaves, enjoy here an extraordinary Liberty, and are commonly ſeen on the public Walks of the City in Company with the Chriſtian Women, and live in great Friendſhip and Familiarity with them. ——— It is alſo remarked of the Men, in this Part of the Empire, that they are more polite, affable, and courteous, and very different from what they affect to be, eſpecially the *Turks*, in other Cities of *Turkey*. ——— The Territory about *Diarbeck* is very rich and beautiful; their Bread, Wine, and Fleſh are excellent; their Fruits delicious; and their Fowls, eſpecially Pidgeons, larger and better flavoured than in any Part of *Europe*.

The *Tigris* is always fordable here, except when ſwelled by exceſſive Rains or melted Snows, at which Times they paſs over a Stone-bridge, 3 Miles above the City of *Diarbeck*; and all the D[illegible]ce from the City to this Bridge are populous Suburbs,

where moſt of the Caravans take up their uſual Reſidence at the Caravanſaras, or Inns, both for their more convenient and cheaper Accommodation than in the City.

Eyraca Arabica, or *Chaldea*, the laſt Province to be mentioned under the Denomination of the *Turkiſh* Empire, is ſituate, on the South of *Meſopotamia* and *Diarbeck proper*, between the two great Rivers *Euphrates* and *Tigris*. The *Soil* of this Province was antiently fertile, and might be ſo ſtill if rightly cultivated: However, the Paſture-grounds are ſtill very rich in moſt of the Vallies; but it is ſo exceſſive hot, as to render ſome other Parts barren. It is obſerved, by Hiſtorians, that the *Language* of *Chaldea* differed from the *Hebrew* ſpoken in *Meſopotamia*; but, by the long Continuance of the *Jews* amongſt them, the Purity of both Tongues were intermixed and corrupted; and from this Mixture aroſe that which is now called the *Syriac*, which is ſtill the general Language throughout this Province.——— The Character of the antient Inhabitants will bare but very little Similarity to that of the preſent: They were, early, remarkable for Aſtrology, Southſaying, Divination, and other ſuperſtitious Traſh: They were likewiſe, very early, groſs Idolators, and out-did all other Nations in the Number of their Idols, and ſuperſtitious and ridiculous Ceremonies. Nevertheleſs, they are ſaid to have received Chriſtianity ſoon after the Time of the Apoſtles: And, ſo early as the *Nicene Council*, the Biſhop of *Selucia* was in great Eſteem. The Chriſtians are ſtill very numerous, though few Orthodox; moſt of them adhering to the Sect of the *Jacobites*, or the *Neſtorians*, who have their Churches, as likewiſe the *Armenians*.

Bagdad, the famed Capital of this Province, is ſeated on the Eaſt Bank of the River *Tigris*, which formerly belonged to *Perſia*, but now is in Poſſeſſion of the *Turks*, and is about three Miles in Circumference; Here is a ſtrong Caſtle, and another Town oppoſite, both intended for Defence; but have, nevertheleſs, been ſeveral Times taken, and retaken by the *Turks* and *Perſians*; and laſt of all by the *Turks* in 1638; and they have been in Poſſeſſion of it ever ſince: It has, however, been attacked long ſince, and very vigorouſly, by *Kouli Khan*, though without Succeſs; And it proved of no ſmall Prejudice to the

Turks

Trade of this City. The Summer is ſo hot, that they are obliged to keep their Markets by Night.

This Country is famed for being once the Seat of *Babylon*, in which were many antient Palaces and Temples, as the Temple of *Jupiter*, *&c.* which have been much celebrated: But of theſe we have only the Ruins, or Remains, by which, to form any Idea of their antient Grandeur; and even the ſuppoſed Tower of *Babel* looks, at a Diſtance, like a Mountain, very little of the Building remaining.

As the Produce of this Country, and the Manners and Cuſtoms of the People, are ſimilar to thoſe of *Perſia*, (which we ſhall next deſcribe) we ſhall omit thoſe Particulars in this Place.

The GEOGRAPHY *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of* PERSIA.

SOME derive the Name of this Country from *Perſis*, one of its chief Provinces, which was ſo called from King *Perſeus*, a *Greek*, who ſubdued the Country and gave it his own Name. The *Greeks* and *Romans* uſe the modern Name of *Perſia*, and all the *European* Nations do the ſame, with ſome ſmall Variation in the Termination; But the *Turks* and *Perſians* call this Country *Agem*.

The *Bounds* of the *antient Aſſyrian* and *Perſian Empires* were much the ſame, extending from the *Egean Sea* in the *Weſt* to the *River Indus* in the *Eaſt*, and from the *Indian Ocean* on the *South* to *Scythia* on the *North*.

The modern *Perſia* is ſituate between 45 and 70 Degrees of Eaſtern Long. and between 25° and 40° of North Lat. being bounded by the Mountains of *Arrarat*, or *Dagiſtan*, which divide it from *Circaſſian Tartary* on the *North-weſt*; by the *Caſpian Sea*, which divides it from *Ruſſia* on the *North*; by the River *Oxus*, which divides it from *Uſbec Tartary* on the *North-eaſt*; by *India* on the *Eaſt*, and by the *Indian Ocean* and the *Gulphs* of *Boſſora*, or *Perſia*, and *Ormus*, on the *South*; and by *Arabia* and *Turkey* on the

the *Weſt*; being about 1000 Miles in Length from North to South, and about 1100 from Eaſt to Weſt.

The *Diviſion* of *Perſia* is generally into ſixteen Provinces, *viz.* 1. *Eſterabat.* 2. *Choraſſan.* 3. *Sabluſtan.* 4. *Sigiſtan.* 5. *Makeran.* 6. *Kerman.* 7. *Farſiſtan.* 8. *Chriſiſtan.* 9. *Curdeſtan.* 10. *Erac*, or *Irac.* 11. *Aberbeitzan.* 12. *Chirvan.* 13. *Dagiſtan.* 14. *Gilan.* 15. *Mazanderan.* And, 16. *Georgia:* In which is concluded *Mengredia.* ——— The Iſlands are *Bahrin*, *Keckiniſſe*, and *Lareza:* But no Country varies more, with reſpect to the Diviſion; and the Extent of theſe Provinces alter greatly from the King's deſpotic Pleaſure, and the Revolutions that frequently happen in Conſequence of Wars, Foreign or Domeſtic.

The principal City is ISPAHAN, or SPAHAWN, in the Province of *Eyrac*; it ſtands in the Midſt of a fine Plain, and is ſurrounded on all Sides with Mountains, lying about 3 Leagues diſtant from it on all Sides, which riſe gradually in Form of an Amphitheatre. The River *Senderbout* lies about a Mile from it, from whence the Water is conveyed, by Aqueducts and Pipes, to their Reſervoirs and Canals, which ſupply the Court and City. It is a large, well-built, and populous City, near 12 Miles in Circumference: The Houſes moſtly flat Roofs, on which they walk, eat, drink, and lye, in the Summer, for the Sake of the cool Air. Here are a great Number of magnificent Palaces, and that of the Kings is a Mile and $\frac{1}{2}$ round: There are 160 Moſques, 1800 Caravanſaries, 260 public Baths, a prodigious Number of fine Squares, Streets, *&c.* in which are Canals, and Trees planted to ſhade and better accommodate the People. The Suburbs are alſo large: That called *Julpha* is inhabited by *Armenians*, *Haſenabth* by *Georgians*, and *Kebrahath* by *Pagans*. Though it is at a Diſtance from the Sea, it carries on a great Trade, the Merchants of ſeveral Nations reſorting thither for Traffic, and the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company, till the Troubles in *Perſia* aroſe. *Kouli Khan* ſeemed reſolved to remove his Court to *Meſched*; and ſince that Time there has been no Encouragement for any to ſettle there. It is about 270 Miles S. by E. of *Casbin*, 230 N. E. of *Buſſerah*, 270 South of the *Caſpian Sea*, and 1300 from *Conſtantinople*.

The

The first *Inhabitants* of this Country were the *Elamites*, the Posterity of *Elam*, Son of *Sem*, and lived near the *Persian* Gulph; but *Joktan* and *Mesech* settled on the North towards Mount *Taurus*. ——— However, the modern Inhabitants greatly differ in their Shape, Complexion, Capacities, Manners, Virtues, and Vices. The Remainder of the ancient *Persians* are short in Stature, of a homely Aspect, of a rough Skin, and of an Olive Complexion: But it must be acknowledged, that in the far greater Part of *Persia* they are much improved in their Blood and Progeny, with the *Georgian* and *Circassian* Race, which Nature has greatly favoured in respect to Form, Complexion, Genius, Disposition, and Sprightliness: So that it is the Ambition of the richer Part, and has been for near a Century past, to chuse their Women from *Georgia* or *Circassia*; and their Offspring are now, both the Men and Women, handsome and agreeable: They are commonly tall, sprightly, and of a pleasant Countenance, to which, the Mildness of their Climate and the Temperance in which they are brought up, do not a little contribute. ——— The *Persians* are likewise described as of very amiable Character; the Men are esteemed of good natural Parts, very polite and engaging in their Behaviour; Men of Honour, Brave, and of hospitable, benevolent Tempers, especially to Strangers, as is evident from the Reception and Protection they afford them, and their universal Indulgence and Toleration with Regard to Religion, some of the bigotted Clergy excepted. They are Philosophers with regard to Riches, covetous to get that they may liberally spend, or distribute to gratify their Pleasure and Ambition; for they are in many Respects very profuse, particularly in grand Equipage and a numerous Retinue: They love to enjoy the Present, and deny themselves nothing they are able to procure, relying on Providence and their own Fate: And thence bearing their Misfortunes and Afflictions with great Patience. ——— On the other Hand, if we characterize them impartially, they have many Vices predominant and fashionable among them; they are given up to Voluptuousness, and accustom themselves to Swearing and Obscenity, and practice Flattery and Insinuation, and affect the Shew of Virtue the better to disguise the End of their Vanity, their Ambition, or their Wantonness; and to see or hear them practise their Ablutions, say their

their Prayers, or diſcourſing of God, as they will in the nobleſt Terms, we ſhould naturally think it to be impoſſible that Vice ſhould be ſo far prevalent amongſt them: So that, in Reality, they appear moſt amiable to Strangers, by whom they are leaſt known. It is, however, a neceſſary Rule to be obſerved with regard to the *Perſians*, that Characters are neither good nor bad without Exception, there being a great Number wiſe, polite, honeſt, and ſincere; and the Civil and Polite amongſt them may be ranked on a Level with thoſe of any other Nation. They viſit one another frequently and regularly, and on ſolemn Feſtivals the Rich wait for the Viſits of the Poor, which they return afterwards: ——— But as Civil and Polite as the *Perſians* are, they ſeldom act from the true Principle of Generoſity: They act from the Views of Intereſt, *i. e.* out of Hope or Fear; and it is very uncommon to aſk any Favour without carrying ſome Bribe in your Hand, to preſent, either of Fruits, Birds, or ſomething curious or ſcarce: And it is ever counted honourable to accept thoſe Preſents, and to do the Service inſtantly, if Opportunity permit. Preſents are likewiſe very Cuſtomary at Feſtivals to Patrons and Benefactors. ——— The common prevailing Diſpoſition of the trading Part, who get Money, and ſome amaſs great Riches, is, firſt, to build a Houſe; next, to buy a Bazar, or Market-place; then they build, or buy a Caravanſary; they build alſo a Bath, as a neceſſary Appendage to a Gentleman: And, laſtly, they, as in many other Nations, build Colleges, and endow them for the Purpoſes of Learning, of which they are much more fond than heretofore; for, with them as well as the ſuperſtitious Catholic, they perform ſome Works as *of Merit for the future Life*, and their *Benefices as growing Goods.*

The *Religion* of the *Perſians* is in Subſtance the ſame with that of the *Turks*, *viz. Mohamedaniſm*, though the Opinions they have of *Mahomed*'s lawful Succeſſor is different, the *Turks* being attached to *Aberbeker*, and the *Perſians* adhere invincibly to *Ali*, *Mahomed*'s Son-in-Law; and one regarding the Tranſlation of the *Koran* under the Sanction of *Aberbeker*, and the other that of *Ali*, their Averſion to each other is as great, as if one of them was, and the other was not a Believer in the Religion of

Ma-

Mahomed. Wherein this Religion principally conſiſts has been already treated of in the 2d Vol. of *Philology*, p. 1. *& Seq.*

Learning flouriſhed in *Perſia* long before it did in *Europe*; but now the *Europeans* excel them in this and moſt other Sciences; their Aſtrologers are the Succeſſors of the ancient *Magi*, or Magicians, and their Predictions as much relied on: They call this Study *the Revolution of the Stars, and the Key of Futurity*; to which the Ignorance and Stupidity of ſome, or the Superſtition and Intereſt of others, have much contributed to increaſe its Votaries. Strange! that from the King to the Peaſant many are ſo infatuated; the King keeping great Numbers, and affording them handſome Salaries, to put him in Mind of lucky or unlucky Moments: And theſe Deceivers of Mankind are admitted into the King's Preſence, and conſulted in all Matters of Importance. ——— Next to judicial Aſtrology, the Sciences they ſtudy moſt are Aſtronomy, Arithmetic, natural and moral Philoſophy, Phyſic, the Koran, *&c.* Many Perſons of Note keep a Poet, who produces his Compoſitions whenever he has an Entertainment: And we meet with them in the public Coffee-rooms, and all other Places of public Reſort, where they are proud to give the Company a Specimen of their Genius: And it is certain, the *Perſians* excel in Poetry more than in any other Branch of Learning. They commonly mix Verſe with all the Proſe they write, and, in Converſation, will often diſcover their Wit in ſome pretty Epigram or Diſtich. ——— They diſplay this Talent more particularly in Amours, in ſatyrizing Perſons or Vices, or magnifying ſome remarkable Achievements. ——— The *Perſians* begin their Year at the vernal Equinox, when the Aſtronomers are employed to make a very exact Obſervation of the Moment the Sun enters into *Aries*: And they likewiſe underſtand the Reaſon of Eclipſes, and will make the niceſt Calculations relative to them, and yet, this notwithſtanding, their Prieſts have ſo far gained an Aſcendancy over them, that they ſtill uſe certain Prayers at the Approach of an Eclipſe, as if it was a Token of God's Diſpleaſure, and the Preſage of ſome great Calamity. ——— Mr. *Thevenot* obſerves, there are a great many Perſons in *Perſia* who underſtand the Mathematics, and ſome of that Nation who have wrote well on Branches of that Science, as well as Ethics and

Morality. ——— *Phyſicians* are in much Eſteem amongſt them; though, it muſt be acknowledged, they are given ſo much to Aſtrology, that they neglect the proper Methods of qualifying themſelves for that Profeſſion, contenting themſelves with very little Knowledge either of the Nature of the Diſorders of their Patients, or of the proper Application of Medicines; ſo that foreign Phyſicians generally acquire moſt Credit in that Profeſſion. However, it is become a more general Cuſtom of late to qualify them in ſome Meaſure by ſuitable Studies; for which Reaſon, they have their Colleges, or *Meders*, for improving the Practice of Phyſic as well as other Sciences, at *Iſpahan*, *Ardevil*, *Tauris*, *Caſbin*, *Com*, *Yeſd*, and *Samachi*, where their Youth are ſent to acquire ſundry Branches of Learning ſuitable to the Profeſſion for which they are intended.

The polite Arts had acquired great Perfection in *Perſia*, particular Painting and Sculture, as appears partly from the Ruins of *Perſepolis* and other antique Buildings; but in this they are greatly declined, one Reaſon whereof may be, that their Religion forbids the introducing either Pictures or Images into their Temples; for a *Mahomedan* will not ſay his Prayers in a Room where he finds a Picture: And a greater Reaſon may be, they are more for improving in Arts that afford a preſent Advantage, without much Pains or Expence to acquire it. ——— In Architecture, as the Faſhion of their Houſes is low, moſt of them but of one Floor, they have but little Room to diſplay their Genius. The Top, or Covering of their Houſes, is generally vaulted; and, indeed, they cannot well avoid it, unleſs they built it of a Timber Ceiling, which very rarely happens, as they have a greater Plenty of Stone and Brick Materials, which are beſt ſuited to preſerve their Apartments cool, and are much more laſting. The uſual Ornament conſiſts chiefly of a fine Plaiſter, which is a Compound of *Talkum* and other natural Subſtances, which gives a hard Silver-coloured Covering to their Walls, both within and without. Their Windows are the moſt remarkable, generally of ſome curious Wood; and they have a Kind of thick waved Glaſs of various Colours, ſome in beautiful Figures that looks very agreeable to Strangers; but, though it gives Light, there is no ſeeing Perſons or Things through them. ——— The *Perſians* have but indifferent Carpenters, as Scarcity

city of Wood deprives them of making Uſe of it in large Work: Their Joiners and Cabinet-makers are very ingenious, and many of their Cabinets, Looking-glaſs Frames, *&c.* are of very curious Workmanſhip, compoſing all Sorts of *Moſaic* Work. ——— The Enamel, or *China* Ware, as they call it, is likewiſe one of their moſt curious Manufactures: The Earth, of which that Ware is made, is pure Enamel both within and without; the Grain of it is very fine and tranſparent, and is, by many, eſteemed equal to *China*, as it will much better bear the Fire, and the Colours are in general very lively. ——— Embroidery is another mechanic Art which the *Perſians* are well verſed in; but this is partly owing to their Gold and Silver Wire-drawers and Thread-twiners, in which they are ſuppoſed to excel any other Country. ——— Their Makers of Shagreen, and many other Sorts of *Turky* Leather, Turnery-ware, Armourers, and Workers in Iron, in Steel, and eſpecially their metal Looking-glaſſes, ground to ſo nice a Poliſh as ſcarce to be equalled, are Proofs of their great Ingenuity. Other Manufactures are more conſiderable as they are more valuable, their vaſt Manufactures of Cotton, Goats and Camel's Hair, their rich Tabbies and Brocades, and the *machinely Zerbaſe*, or Gold Velvet, which no Part of the World affords in ſuch Perfection, ſaid to be worth 1000 Crowns an Ell. And their Manufactures would doubtleſs be much extended were it not from the Inſtability of all acquired Advantages under ſuch a Form of civil Polity.

The *Dreſs* of the *Perſians* is repreſented as a Medley of Magnificence and Meanneſs, varying, as in other Countries, according to the Rank and Ability of Perſons: The Men in general wear large Turbants on their Heads, ſome with Gold or Silver Flowers, wove in the Linen or Stuff they are made of: Next their Skins they wear a Kind of Shirt made of Calicoe, but without Collar or Wriſtband, and the Sleeves are not full, but ſit cloſe to their Arms; and their Drawers reach down to the Calf of the Leg: Over the Shirt is a Waiſtcoat, and over that a looſe Coat tied with a Saſh: Their Stockings are of Woollen-ſtuff, not ſhaped to the Leg; and Slippers are worn with picked Toes of *Turkey* Leather. The Ladies wear a ſtiffened Cap, their Hair braided, and often adorned with Jewels or Feathers; they generally Paint their Eye-brows, if they do not happen to be

black; and ſome uſe Paint to beautify the Face: They are very fond of Jewels and Ear-rings, and Necklaces of Pearl. This is the Dreſs common to the better Sort; but among the poorer Sort they are very Careleſs in their Dreſs, yet affect ſome gay Ornaments, though otherwiſe meanly apparelled.

With reſpect to *Food*, the *Perſians* live upon very little, as moſt of the Eaſtern Nations do; their uſual Breakfaſt is, a Diſh of Coffee when they riſe; about 11 o'Clock they eat Melons, or other Fruit; but their grand Meal is in the Evening, when they have generally a Diſh of Pilau, which is Rice and Fowls boiled, or Mutton baked or roaſted, it is commonly high ſeaſoned with ſtrong Gravy; their Bread they bake upon the Hearth for preſent Uſe; they eat no Hog's Fleſh, or Veal, or Hares, or any other Animals which the *Jews* were forbidden to eat, nor any ſalt Meats, but ſeaſon their freſh Meats very high in dreſſing. They uſe no Table at their Meals, but ſpread a Cloth upon the Carpet, and ſit down croſs-legged, or loll upon Cuſhions, and feed with but little Ceremony or Decency. —— They are generally profuſe in their public Entertainments, in Variety, both for eating and drinking, but is very rarely attended with Exceſs, they prefering Delicacy of Flavour to ſtrong Wines, or ſpirituous Liquors; and, at the Concluſion of all their Entertainments, it is uſual to give what is left to the Poor.

The *Government* of the *Perſians* is truly Deſpotic and Arbitrary, their Lives as well as Fortunes are at the ſole Pleaſure of the Sophi, he being under no Reſtraint by Law; ſo that their Subjects obey their Commands without any Reſerve, though contrary to the Laws of God and Nature. The chief Miniſters of State are the *Athmat Doulet*, or great Chancellor; —— The *Sepeh Salor*, or Captain General, a temporary Dignity, whoſe Power terminates with the War: —— The *Sedre*, who is Head of the Clergy; —— The Provinces have all likewiſe their Governors, called *Chans*, who are in a Manner abſolute: But it is all during the King's Pleaſure. The Laws of this Kingdom are in general very ſtrict, and the Puniſhments inflicted on the Violators ſevere and inhuman.

The *Language* of the *Perſians* differs much in different Parts; and in ſome of the principal Cities the *Arabic* is reckoned the

moſt

moſt eloquent, and therefore their Books are written in it (for *Printing* has not yet obtained in *Perſia*). The *Perſians* having ſeveral Words taken out of the *Arabian*, and ſome of the *German*; the *Turkiſh* and *Arabian* are ſpoke at Court, and by the politer Part; but that of the common People is more intermixed and obſcure. It is obſerved, that the *Perſian* Language is ſweet and pleaſing, but the Gentry mix it with the *Arabic*, becauſe they eſteem the *Perſian* a barren Language.

The NATURAL HISTORY.

The *Air* of *Perſia* greatly differs: In the Northern Part, which abounds with Mountains and Rocks, it is naturally ſharp and moſt healthy; whilſt in the Southern Parts, the Air is not only mild, but ſo warm that they are obliged to eat their Meat the ſame Day it is killed. The *Soil* muſt conſequently vary in this wide Extent: In ſome Parts, the Vallies are ſtill ſo rich that they will produce two Crops within the Year: But the Inhabitants are not inclined to Agriculture, and the Reaſon of this Neglect may be, that they are often deprived of their Poſſeſſions by the Government. However, the *Perſians* are allowed to improve, of late, in the Cultivation of their Lands, and uſe very proper Methods too for the Production of different Kinds of Grain, *Wheat*, *Rice*, *Rye*, *Barley*, *Oats*, *&c.* ——— Their Kitchen-gardens abound with *Melons*, of which it is computed they have twenty Sorts; Salads and Cucumbers, and many other Kinds of Vegetables. ——— Their *Grapes* are, for the moſt Part, ſmall; but, in the Territory of *Shirqs*, they have a much larger Sort, which are ſaid to produce very good Wine. ——— They have fine *Dates* in *Perſia*, the Pulp is exceeding ſweet, and, being laid in Heaps, they melt and candy themſelves without Sugar: the Tree that bears them is a Species of the Palm, tall and ſlender, and has no Branches but on the Top, where the Fruit grows in Cluſters of forty Pounds Weight. ——— *Piſtachio Nuts* are in great Plenty here, and peculiar to this Country. They have *Oranges* and *Lemons* in great Perfection; *Nectarines* and *Peaches* ſo large as to weigh 12 or 15 Ounces each; beſides *Almonds*, *Olives*, *Apples*, *Pears*, and almoſt all other Kinds of Fruit, of a moſt delicious Flavour; ſo that at an Entertainment you may ſee ſometimes 50 different Sorts. ———

Their

Their Gardens likewiſe afford Variety of *oderiferous Plants*, *Cypreſs*, *Palm*, and *Mulberry Trees*; the latter of which feed prodigious Numbers of Silk-worms. ——— *Flowers* grow here ſpontaneouſly, but theſe are ſeldom planted in their Gardens in any Order. The Fields of *Hyrcania* or *Mazenderan*, are extremely beautiful, as if Nature and Art combined to produce ſo great a Variety, in which are often intermixed Roſe-buſhes, Fruit-trees, *&c.* But the Inhabitants delight moſt in wide ſpacious Walks of Trees, Fountains, Reſervoirs, *&c.* ——— The *Drugs* we meet with in *Perſia* are Senna, Sal Armoniac, and the *Perſian* Poppies, highly valued for the Quantity and Strength of the Liquor they yield. *Aſſa Fœtida* is another Drug, which, though diſagreeable to us, is eſteemed a Perfume by them. ——— The Bezoar-ſtone, which is found in the Bodies of Goats, Monkeys, and other Animals, is met with here, and is ſaid to be more valuable than the Bezoar of *India*.

The Produce of the Mountains and Mines of this Kingdom are not very conſiderable: Sulphur, Salt-petre, and Antimony, are found in the Mountains between *Mazenderan* and *Erac*; Quarries of red, white, and black Marble in the Neighbourhood of *Tauris*: There is likewiſe a natural Salt, for ſeveral Leagues, in the Province of *Carmania*; but the moſt valuable Jewel they have is the Turquois-ſtone, found in the Province of *Charaſſan*.

The Rivers are not many; they have ſcarce any navigable one but the *Araxes*, and that only for flat-bottomed Boats; they have nevertheleſs ſome good Harbours and ſtrong Towns.

Animals, the moſt uſeful among the *Perſians*, are Camels, Dromedaries, Horſes, Mules, Aſſes, Oxen, and Buffaloes; the Dromedaries differ from the great Camel chiefly in Size and Swiftneſs: The great Camel has two Bunches on his Back, and the Dromedary but one; the great Camel will carry a Burthen of 800 Weight, and the Dromedary, or leſſer Camel, is as remarkable for his Swiftneſs: They are likewiſe accounted very tractable, eaſily governed, except when the Love-fit is upon them, which uſually laſts about a Month, when they are a little unruly. The Mules, Buffaloes, and Aſſes, they uſe to ride on, and carry Burthens, as well as the Camel, in Proportion to their Strength; but their *Horſes*, which are beautiful Creatures,

are

are kept only for the Saddle: They are exactly well proportioned, light and ſprightly; they never make Geldings of them, or cut their Tails; but they are ſaid not to be ſo Swift as the *Arabian* Breed, of which the King always has a great Number. A Horſe is frequently ſold in *Perſia* for 300 or 400*l.* they feed them chiefly with Barley, and ſometimes cut Graſs for them, but never make it into Hay; they likewiſe give them Barley-dough, as well as their Camels.

Beſides Beaſts for Carriage, they have an extraordinary fine Breed of Sheep in *Perſia*, their Wool and Fleſh equally valued; theſe have Tails that weigh 8 or 10*lb.* frequently, and have ſix Horns, ſome of them ſtanding out horizontally. ——— The Goats are much eſteemed for the fine Wool upon their Bellies, as well as for their Fleſh. Mutton and Kid are more eaten than other Meat. Deer, Antilopes, and Hares they don't eat of. They have no wild Beaſt in the Middle, or South of *Perſia*, having very little Cover for them; but in the *Hyrcanian* Foreſts, near the *Caſpian* Sea, there are Tygers, Leopards, wild Hogs, and other Beaſts of Prey.

There are few Inſects in the Middle of *Perſia*, the Soil being ſo extremely dry; but Locuſts often infeſt their Fields, and fly in Swarms, deſtroying every green Thing where they happen to light: But there are ſome Birds that viſit the Country about the ſame Time, and eat up theſe Devourers, and by this Means frequently prevent the Farmer's Ruin: But near the *Hyrcanian*, or *Caſpian* Sea, they meet with all Manner of noxious Inſects and Reptiles.

Their domeſtic Fowls are much the ſame as ours, except *Turkeys*, which will not thrive here. Pigeons they abound in, having ſeveral Thouſand Pigeon-houſes in *Iſpahan*. Their Partridges are large and well taſted. ——— The *Pelican*, called the *Tacob* or *Water-drawer*, has a Body as large as that of a Sheep, but a very ſmall Head, and the Bill is about 16 Inches long; under the Bill is a large Bag, which will hold about two Gallons of Water: Their Neſts are always in the Deſerts, where there is neither Water nor Inhabitants, and, it is preſumed, they muſt fly two Day's Journey to find Water for their Brood.

The

The Singing-birds are much the ſame with thoſe of *Europe*; and there are ſeveral Kinds of Party-coloured Birds, with a very gay Plumage.

In this parched Country, where there are ſo few Rivers, it cannot be expected there ſhould be much River *Fiſh*; nor is there any Sea-fiſh to be met with at the Capital City of *Iſpahan*; but in the Gulph of *Perſia*, in the South, and the *Caſpian* Sea on the North, there is great Plenty of Sea-fiſh; and in the Rivers *Kur* and *Arras*, which fall into the *Caſpian* Sea, there are ſome River-fiſh. In the Gulph of *Baſſora*, on the Coaſt of *Arabia*, they fiſh for Pearl-oyſters. About 100 Years ago, this was eſteemed the greateſt Pearl-fiſhery in the World, to which ſome of the Inhabitants were trained up, and were very dextrous in their Art.

The *Caſpian Sea* is a great Lake, or Sea, bounded by the Country of the *Calmuck Tartars* on the North; by *Bocharia* and Part of *Perſia* on the Eaſt; by another Part of *Perſia* on the South; by another Part of *Perſia* and *Circaſſia* on the Weſt; being about 400 Miles in Length from North to South, and 300 in Breadth from Eaſt to Weſt. Several great Rivers fall into this Sea, though its Increaſe is never apparent, and has no viſible Tide. This Sea is often found dangerous to Sailors, as it is naturally rough.

The *Perſique*, or *Perſian Gulph*, is a large Gulph between *Perſia* and *Arabia Felix*; at the Entrance near *Ormus* it is not above 30 Miles over, but within it is 180 in Breadth, and the Length from the *Ormus* to the Mouth of the *Euphrates* is 420 Miles.

Among the remarkable Antiquities and Curioſities of this Kingdom, mentioned by ſome Hiſtorians, many of them appear incredible and fictitious: Others are the Tower of *Iſpahan* in the Middle of the City: ——— The Cave of *Gomron*, for its terrible Aſpect, called *Hell's Gate*: ——— The Peak of *Damoan*, covered with Sulphur: ——— The bituminous Spring at *Naphta*: ——— A precious Gum, which diſtills from ſome Rocks in the Province of *Kerman*, but it is all ſent to the King's Treaſury.

The

The GEOGRAPHY *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of* GREAT TARTARY.

THIS vaſt Country, called *Great Tartary*, to diſtinguiſh it from the *Leſſer Tartary* in *Europe*, is the ancient *Scythia* and *Serica*. Amidſt the various and confuſed Accounts of Authors, that which ſeems moſt conſonant to the Obſervations and Hiſtories in general is that which places *Tartary* between the 55th and 140th Degree of Longitude, Eaſt from *London*, and between the 40th and 80th Degrees of North Latitude, which makes it about 4000 Miles in Length, and 2400 in Breadth, being bounded on the North by *Siberia*, or that Part of *North Aſia* which belongs to *Ruſſia*; on the Weſt by the River *Don*, the *Wolga*, and the *Kama*, which ſeparates it from *Ruſſia*; on the South by the *Euxine* and *Caſpian* Seas, *Korazm*, *China*, and *Korea*; and on the Eaſt by the *Tartarian* Ocean: From this Account it appears, that *Great Tartary* is a vaſt Region ſituate almoſt in the Middle of *Aſia*, and extending almoſt the whole Length.

This wide extended Country is divided into two Parts, the one called the *Weſtern*, and the other the *Eaſtern Tartary*, which laſt is ſcarce one fourth Part ſo large as the former. This appears to be according to the ancient State, when the great CHAN was ſovereign Lord of this great Tract of Land: But this is ſo ancient, that Authors are not agreed as to the Capital of his imperial Reſidence, ſome mentioning *Cambalu*, and others *Cathay*. It is however, certain, that this *Tartary* was once a Monarchy, now broken, divided, and ſubdivided into ſmaller Governments: Though it will likewiſe be as apparent, that theſe Provinces, or Governments, are many of them of large Extent, according to their different Tribes and Princes, whoſe Bounds it is impoſſible for us to aſcertain: For although the Lands belonging to every Nation are marked out, yet, as there are few or no large Cities and Towns to direct Strangers, their ſeveral Situations or Poſſeſſions are beſt diſtinguiſhed and aſcertained by the natural Marks or Boundaries, ſuch as Mountains, Rivers, Lakes, *&c.*

Great Tartary is now beſt known by the modern Diviſion of it into three different Nations, *viz.*

I. *Tartary*, properly ſo called.
II. The *Kalmuks*, called *Eluths* and *Kalmuks*.
III. *Mongles*, or *Moungales*.

Theſe are ſubdivided into ſeveral other Branches. Of the firſt Diviſion the *Uſbeck Tartars* are the moſt conſiderable, who are ſituated on the North of *Perſia*, between the *Caſpian* Sea and the Dominions of the *Great Mogul*; and theſe are, properly ſpeaking, compoſed of three Nations, namely, the *Sartes*, who are the ancient Inhabitants of the Country; —— the *Turkmans*, who ſettled there long before the *Tartars*; and the *Uſbecks*, properly ſo called. ——— The *Uſbecks* appear to be under no regular Government, not that they are diſtitute of Prince, or Potentate, to whom they owe Subjection and pay ſome kind of Tribute; but they are, for the moſt Part, quite undiſciplined, and averſe to controul: Their Manner of Life beſpeak their Diſpoſition; they live upon Plunder, for the moſt Part, in the Summer, and, in the Winter, they retire into Towns and Villages, for a friendly Retreat till the Summer returns, when ſeveral of the Tribes will go and encamp near the Banks of the River *Amon*, or *Gihon*, anciently called *Oxus*, where they can meet with Paſture for their Cattle till they can find an Opportunity for Plunder. Theſe make frequent Inroads upon the neighbouring Provinces of *Perſia*; nor can any Treaty of Peace, or Truce, bind them, becauſe their Riches conſiſt in the Slaves and other valuable Effects, which they carry off: They are reckoned very expert in the Uſe of Arms, which are much the ſame as thoſe uſed in other Parts of *Tartary*, *viz.* the Sabre, the Dart, the Launce, and the Bow, which they uſe of a larger Size than common; and they are very conſiderable with reſpect to Number and Power, ſince they can bring into the Field an Army of 40 or 50,000.

The *Urbecks*, who poſſeſs this Region, are generally reputed the moſt civilized of all the *Mohammedan Tartars*: Although, as we have juſt mentioned, they make a Trade of War and Plunder. They are clothed, both Men and Women, like the *Perſians*,

ſians, but not ſo neatly; their Dreſs uſually reaches half Way the Leg, to which Part their Buſkins, or kind of Half-boots, reach: The Chief of them wear a Plume of white-heron Feathers upon their Turbans: ——— Their common Drink is Water, and Mares-milk: Their moſt delicious Victuals are *Pillaw*, which is Rice boiled in Broth made of Fleſh, and that is often Horſe-fleſh, being moſt eſteemed by them; and they have no great Plenty of black Cattle. They have a noxious Quality in their Water, which ſubjects them to an epidemic Diſorder; for which Mares-milk is preſcribed, and experienced to be the beſt Remedy. ——— Their *Language* is a Mixture of the *Turkiſh*, *Perſian*, and *Mongle Tongues*, that they are able to underſtand the *Perſians*, and the *Perſians* them; ſo that they principally Trade with thoſe Nations. ——— And it muſt here be obſerved, that though the greateſt Part of the Country live upon the Spoil of their Neighbours, there are ſome in the more fruitful Part that live in portable Huts, and feed Cattle and ſubſiſt, in ſome Meaſure, by Culture of their Land, like their Neighbours the *Kalmucks*, encamping, or going out to War only when they are forced to do it: And theſe are ſaid to dwell in the principal Villages and Hamlets. There are many other Provinces of *Tartars* under different *Khans*, ſome of which are the *Eluths*: Theſe are divided into two Provinces under different *Khans*, the firſt are called *Ayuki Eluths*, who are ſituate on the Weſtern Part of *Tartary*, bounded by the River *Jaik*, containing the greater Part of that Country formerly called *Kipjak*, extending about ten Degrees Eaſtward from the River: ——— The Second are called *Kontaiſki Eluths*, whoſe Dominions extend from Mount *Altay* from 65 Degrees of Longitude to the 102d Degree. The Name of *Kalmuks* was given them by the *Mohammedan Tartars*.

The ſecond Nation, or Branch of the *Mongles*, are the *Kalkas*; their Country extends from Mount *Altay*, Eaſtward, to the Source of the River *Kalka*, whence they derive their Name, in the Borders of Eaſtern *Tartary*, and in the 139th Degree of Longitude.

The third Branch are the *Mogols*, or *Mongles*, properly ſo called, whoſe Territories lie to the South of that of the *Kalka*'s,

between them and the great Wall of *China*, to which Empire both Nations are now ſubject.

Beſides theſe *Khans*, who for the moſt Part are Idolators, there are two others in *Great Tartary* who poſſeſs that Part of it called *Turkeſtan*, ſituate to the North of *Great Bukaria* and *Karazm*, between theſe two Countries and the Dominions of the *Eluths*. Theſe were originally *Turkiſh* Nations, who were branched into many different Kinds of People, as the *Tobbat*, *Taghazghaz*, *Kharkir*, *Kaymaks*, *Khazaljes*, *Hofarens*, *Mohametans*, *Torkhoſh*, *Odhkoſh*, *Koſſhaks*, *Khilaj*, *Alghars*, and *Bolghars*. The *Arabian* Hiſtory of this general Diviſion gives us ſome Account of the natural Product, &c. —— It ſays, the Country of *Tobbat*, which has great *Bukharia* on the Weſt, abounds with rich Mines of the fineſt Gold and Silver: In it is the Lake *Berwan*, 40 Leagues in Length, and 24 in Breadth. ——— The Land of *Taghazghaz* contains four Cities, pretty well inhabited, the Principal of which is *Kakhan* in the Mountains. Near this City are a great Number of the Muſk-goates, and other curious wild Beaſts; ſome of theſe People worſhip the Sun and the Fire, and have alſo their Houſhold Idols. The Province of *Kharkir* borders on the Sea of *Sir*, and is a large fertile Country, abounding with Water, and ſome very rapid Rivers which drive Mills. On the Banks of the River *Menhar* grow Aloe-trees. There is likewiſe a Fiſh called *Shatrun*, which has neither Bones or Smell as other Fiſh, and, when eaten, greatly affect the ſeminal Veſſels. Here is a Peninſula called *Hyacinth*, from the precious Stones of the ſame Name, which are found there in Abundance.

Another conſiderable Part of *Great Tartary* is

Great Bockhara, or *Bukharia proper*, lies on the North-eaſt of the *Uſbecks* on the other Side of the *Gihon*. This Province, which ſeems to comprehend the *Sogdiana* and *Bactriana* of the ancient *Greeks* and *Romans*, with their Dependencies, is ſituated between the 34th and 46th Degrees of Latitude, and between the 76th and 92d Degree of Longitude, is bounded on the North by the River *Sir*, which ſeparates it from the Dominions of the *Kalmucks*; ——— the Kingdom of *Koſhgar*, or *Little Bukharia* on the Eaſt; by the Dominions of the *Great Mogul* and *Perſia* on the South; and the Country of *Karazm* on the Weſt, being about

bout 770 Miles long from East to West, and 730 Miles broad from North to South.

According to *Bentinck*, Nature has denied nothing to this fine Country to render living in it agreeable: The Mountains abound with the richest Mines; the Vallies are of an astonishing Fertility in all Sorts of Fruits and Pulse; the Fields are covered with Grass, Knee deep; the Rivers swarm with excellent Fish; and the Forests abound with Wood: In short, this is the best cultivated, and best inhabited of all the Northern *Asia*: But all these Blessings are of little Use to the *Tartar* Inhabitants, who are naturally so averse to the Culture of their Lands, that they had rather go and rob, and kill their Neighbours, than apply themselves to improve the Benefits which Nature has so liberally bestowed: ——— They are a hardy, robust, and courageous People, the Dread of their Neighbours. Even the Women amongst those *Tartars* have an undaunted Courage, they follow their Husbands to Wars, and fight upon Occasion. This Country is called *Great Bukharia*, to distinguish it from *Little Bukharia*, not because it is of larger Extent; but as the Number and Populousness of its Cities, and Goodness of the Soil, exceed the latter: ——— This is subdivided into three Provinces, 1. The most Northward is called *Maurrenner*, or *Samakant*, the Capital City *Samakant*. ——— 2. *Bukharia*, properly so called, situated in the Middle of this great Country; the Capital of which is of the same Name. ——— 3. The Province of *Balk*, principal City *Balk*.

MAURRENNER, or SAMAKANT, lies to the East of *Bukharia proper*, and North of *Balk*, and extends as far as the Borders of *Kaskgar*: This Province could once boast of many flourishing Cities, since depopulated by Wars; the Capital, *Sarmakant*, generally built of Stone, is regularly fortified, paved, well supplied with Water, and surrounded with fertile Villages, which contribute to the Number and Pleasure of its Inhabitants. ——— The Academy of Sciences in this City is one of the most eminent to be found among the *Mohammedans*, who resort thither, to study, from all the neighbouring Countries. ——— The Silk-paper made here is said to be the most beautiful in all *Asia*, and therefore in great Request throughout the East. — The Soil produces Apples, Pears, Raisins, Melons, and a Varie-

ty

ty of other Fruits of an exquiſite Taſte, and in ſuch Plenty, that the Empire of the *Great Mogul*, and Part of *Perſia*, are ſupplied with them. — The River *Soged* paſſes by this Town, and is of great Advantage to it; but might be rendered much more ſo, if the Inhabitants had but the Induſtry to make it navigable, and thereby open a Communication with the neighbouring Dominions.

The Province of *Bukharia proper* is the moſt Weſtern of the Three, having, on the Weſt, *Karazm*; on the North, a Deſart called, by the *Arabs*, *Gaznah*; on the Eaſt, the Province of *Samakant*; and on the South, the River *Amu*: It is reckoned about 390 Miles long, and 320 broad. The City of *Bukharia* is of great Extent, fortified by a Wall, Caſtle, Ramparts, *&c.* the *Khan*, one of the chief Officers of the Court, reſides here. The City is divided into three Parts, *viz.* for Burghers, Merchants, and Tradeſmen. The Houſes, Baths, and Temples are, for the moſt Part, ſumptuouſly built; but the Trade not conſiderable. The Inhabitants very unhealthy, owing to a noxious Quality in the Water. The Reſort of *Karavans* from *India*, *Perſia*, *Balk*, *Ruſſia*, and other Countries, is from the ſame Reaſon greatly leſſened. The *Indians* bring white Calicoes, and exchange them for wrought Silks, red Hides, Slaves, Horſes, *&c.* and from hence the Dominions of the *Great Mogul* and Part of *Perſia* are ſupplied with Fruits.

The Province of *Balk* lies to the South of the Province of *Samakant*, and Eaſt of *Proper Bukharia*, about 360 Miles long, and 250 broad: It is the ſmalleſt of the Three; yet, being extremely fertile and thoroughly cultivated, the Prince draws a good Revenue from it: Probably on this Account, this City is of as great Note as any in the Eaſtern *Tartary*; Foreigners have free Liberty of Traffic here; ſo that it is the Mart for many conſiderable Commodities, and of all the Buſineſs carried on between *Great Bukharia* and the *Indies*, to which the fine River *Sir*, paſſing by it, not a little contributes.

There are many other Diviſions with Reſpect to the great Province of *Bukharia*, which we cannot attempt to point out and deſcribe. The Inhabitants in general are well-ſet and fair, conſidering the Climate: They have commonly large Eyes, black and lively; their Faces are well ſhaped, Hair black, and their Beards

Beards thick. The Women are generally large, well-ſhaped, good Complexions, and regular Features.

Both Men and Women wear Calico Shifts and Drawers, over which the Men wear a Veſt of quilted Silk, or Calico, which reaches to the Midleg, and is tied about the Middle with a Silk Girdle, which goes ſeveral Times round: When they go abroad, they fling over it a long cloth Gown, faced, and even lined, in Winter, with Fur; their Head covered with a round cloth Bonnet, like the *Poliſh*, with a large fur Border: Some wear Turbans like the *Turkiſh*. The Women wear long Gowns, full and looſe, of the ſame Materials; they let their Hair hang in Treſſes, adorned with Pearls and other Jewels: They wear a Bonnet very ſmall and flat, of any Colour they chuſe, and Slippers after the Cuſtom of the *Indies*.

Their Religion is the *Mohammedan*, nearly after the *Turkiſh* Form: But this muſt be underſtood of the principal Towns and Parts adjacent; for, in the more remote Places, the People are ignorant to a great Degree, and have ſcarce any Religion at all.

Little Bukharia is another Part of *Great Tartary*; but being conquered by the *Kalmuks*, it is therefore diſtinguiſhed frequently by the *Kalmuks Tartary*: But other Geographers, notwithſtanding, make it a Province on the South of the *Kalmuks*, with *Great Bukharia* on the Weſt, and that of the *Moguls* on the Eaſt, *Tibet* on the South, and the North-weſt End of *China*. It is ſurrounded by Deſarts, and is ſituated between the 92d and 118th Degrees of Longitude, and between 35° 30′ and 45° of Latitude, being in Length, from Eaſt to Weſt, about 850 Miles; and in Breadth, from South to North, 580; but if its Dimenſions are taken according to its ſemicircular Courſe, its Length will be much greater, and its Breadth leſs.

It conſiſts principally of one long Chain of Mountains, with its Branches extending through the vaſt ſandy Deſart, which, towards the Foot of thoſe Hills, is interſperſed with fruitful Plains: But throughout the whole Tract there are but few Towns, though ſeveral diſtinct States, or Countries, whoſe exact Bounds and Dominions are not aſcertained by Authors. About the Year 1603, it conſiſted of two Kingdoms, *viz. Kaſhgar* in the Weſt, and *Chalis* on the Eaſt, both under one Sovereign:

reign: At preſent it is divided into the Kingdom of *Kaſhgar* and the Provinces of *Akſû*, *Turfân*, and *Khâmil*, called, by the *Chineſe*, *Hami*. The City of *Yerekeen* is at preſent the Capital, ſituated in the North Part of *Kaſhgar*.

The Inhabitants of theſe Countries, though under the Dominions of the *Eluths* and *Kalmuks*, are in general *Bukharians*, and much reſemble thoſe of *Great Bukharia* in their Shape, Form, Cuſtom, Dreſs, *&c.*

Although the prevailing, or eſtabliſhed Religion in all this Province is the *Mohammedan*, yet all others enjoy a perfect Toleration; becauſe the *Kalmuks*, who are Maſters of it, think they ought not in Conſcience to be moleſted on Account of their Belief: But the Inhabitants are more ignorant than thoſe of *Great Bukharia*. Polygamy is looked upon as lawful, ſince they purchaſe as many Wives as they can, paying more, or leſs, according to their handſomneſs; which they generally pay for in Goods, *viz.* Damaſks, Sables, Fox-ſkins, Callico, or ſome other valuable Commodities. Any Man may, at his Pleaſure, ſend home his Wife to her Friends, but would then loſe the Conſideration paid for her. The Woman alſo may leave the Huſband; but then ſhe can take nothing with her. Their Notions of the *Virgin Mary*, and of her *Conception* and *the Incarnation of Jeſus Chriſt*, whom they call *Jſay*, as well as of a *Future State*, are too crude and fabulous to conſiſt with any tolerable Sentiments of Religion.

The Provinces we have already mentioned, and the geographical Deſcriptions, *&c.* which we have given, may ſuffice as to that Part, eſpecially as many other Parts of *Great Tartary* now belong to the *Ruſſians*, ſince the Conqueſt made by the *Czar*, *Peter* I. or the *Grand Mogul*, or the Emperor of *China*: And it ſeems more proper to deſcribe them with the Countries to which they belong, and ſhall only ſubjoin a ſhort Account of the

NATURAL HISTORY *of* GREAT TARTARY.

The AIR and SOIL of ſo extenſive a Country cannot be expreſſed; in general, the Climate is ſo various, that the Produce of the Earth muſt of Courſe be different in the ſeveral Diſtricts: But, according to the beſt Accounts, the Southern Parts are fruitful, and would be more ſo if duly cultivated. It is true,

the

the Land is much incumbered with Mountains, eſpecially Northward; ſo that it is not ſo properly adapted to Agriculture as the more Southward.

The principal *Mountains*, or rather Chains of Mountains, found in *Great Tartary*, may be divided into three Claſſes: Firſt, thoſe which run along the Northern Borders of it, and though, perhaps, not always contiguous, or of the ſame Denomination, go under the general Name of *Ulug Tâg*, or *Dâg*; that is, *the great Mountain*. —— Secondly, thoſe which make the Southern Bounds, and are called *Tichuk Tâg*, or the *leſſer Mountain*. —— The third great Chain is called Mount *Altay*, before-mentioned, lying nearly in the Middle between the *Caſpian* Sea and Eaſtern *Tartary*.

The chief *Deſarts*, or Plains, are, firſt, thoſe of *Kipjak* in the Weſt, extending many Day's Journey on the North and North-eaſt of the *Caſpian* Sea. —— Secondly, thoſe ſtretching Eaſtward from *Kipjak* to Mount *Altay*. —— Thirdly, that called the Great *Koby*, or *Sandy Deſart*, by the *Mongles*, and *Shamo* by the *Chineſes*. It is divided by Ridges of Hills into three or four Parts, and extends Eaſtward from Mount *Altay* to Eaſtern *Tartary*.

The principal *Rivers* of Weſtern *Tartary* beſides the *Dnieper*, *Don*, and *Wolga*, are the *Jaik* and *Yem*, both deſcending from the *Ulug Tâg*: The Rivers *Ili*, *Irtiſh*, *Obi*, *Kem*, *Selinga*, *Orkon*, *Tula*, *Onon* or *Saghalian*, *Kerlon* or *Argom*, *Kalka*, for the Courſe of which we muſt refer the Reader to the Map of *Aſia*.

There are ſeveral large *Lakes*, as the *Koſogal*, the *Kamiſh*, and *Iſikol*; the latter of ſmall Extent though of great Note, being the Place where *Turk*, their great Anceſtor, fixed his Reſidence.

The moſt common Productions are Rice, Barley, and ſome Wheat Corn; ſeveral Kinds of Roots, Pulſe, and Vegetables; Rhubarb, Coffee, Alloes, and ſeveral Sorts of medicinal Drugs.

The moſt remarkable Animals are black Cattle; but of theſe there are few: *Goates* are in great Plenty; the yellow Goates are ſeldom ſeen in the Plains, but in large Herds; they are of the Shape and Size of common Goates, only their Hair is yel-

low; they are extremely fleet, which makes it difficult to catch them. ——— There are likewiſe *wild Mules:* Theſe go in Herds, but not like the tame Ones; nor can they be brought to carry Burthens: Their Fleſh is of an agreeable Taſte, and, in the Opinion of the *Tartars*, much valued, as it is nouriſhing and wholſome. ——— Their *wild Boars* frequent the Woods and Plains, beyond the River *Tula*, and are traced by the Earth they turn up to come at ſome Roots, on which they feed. ——— The *wild Horſe* and *Dromedary*, which is a Native of this Region, are like the Tame: Theſe are found chiefly in the Weſtern Parts of *Great Tartary*, ſometimes in the Territories of the *Kalkas*, near *Little Bukharia*; they go in large Droves, and when they meet with tame Ones will ſurround, and force them away: They are ſo very fleet, that the ableſt Hunters can ſeldom reach them with their Arrows. ——— The *Hautekan* is an Animal which reſembles an *Elk*, ſometimes as large as an *Ox*; they are chiefly to be found in boggy Grounds, and are very eaſily killed, their Weight retarding their Flight. ——— The *Chuton*, or *Cheliſon*, is about the Size of a *Wolf*, and ſeems to be a Species of the *Lynx:* It has long, ſoft, and thick Hair, of a greyiſh Colour, and their Skins are valued at the Courts both of *China* and *Ruſſia*.

Tartary is infeſted with *Tigers* and *Leopards*. The Tigers to the Eaſtward are ſurprizingly large and nimble, their Skins are commonly of a fallow Red, ſtriped with black Liſts. The Skins of the Leopards are whitiſh, ſpotted with red and black: Altho' they have the Head and Eyes of Tigers, they are not ſo large, and have a different cry. ——— The Deer, which multiply exceedingly in the deſart Foreſts, differ in the Colour, Bigneſs, and Shape of their Horns, according to the different Quarters of this vaſt Region; and ſome are like the Deer in *Europe*: One Way of hunting them, called the Stag-call, is thus, the Huntſman, carrying ſome Stags Heads, counterfeits the Cry of the Hind, which brings the largeſt Stags toward the Place from whence they hear the Cry; they then ſtop and look about, till perceiving the Stags Head, they tear up the Ground with their Horns, and immediately run forward, but are often ſhot by thoſe who lye in Ambuſh.

The

The Intrepidity of the *Tartarian* Horſe, in encountering *Tigers*, is very ſurprizing, and yet is wholly owing to uſe; they are as fearful of them, at firſt, as other Horſes. The *Mongles* are very expert in turning and breaking, as well as catching them, running, with the Slip-knot of a Cord.

The *Kalkas* are not rich in ſable Skins; but have Plenty of Squirrels, Foxes, and a Creature as ſmall as an Ermine, called a *Tael-pe*, of whoſe Skins they make Mantles: Theſe Animals are a Kind of large Rats, and dig, in the Earth, a Range of as many Holes as there are Males in the Company, one of whom always keeps Watch above; but flies under Ground at any Body's Approach. When the Hunters diſcovers their Neſt, they ſurround it, and, opening the Earth in three or four Places, throw in flaming Straw to frighten them out: Thus they take great Numbers, which makes their Skins cheap.

They have many other Kinds of wild Animals that ſerve for their Subſiſtance when killed, or their Skins are valuable and ſerve them to barter for other Neceſſaries; ſo that it is a common Character of this whole Nation, that they divide their Time between Hunting and Fiſhing, according to the Seaſon of the Year, and other Circumſtances.

The Rivers in the Country of the *Mongles* do not afford any great Variety, or Plenty of Fiſh, like thoſe of Eaſtern *Tartary*; the *Sturgeon*, which they ſometimes find in the *Tula*, comes from the Lake *Baykal*; and the *Urſon* falling into the *Saghalian Ula*, or *Amur*, receives from thence the Fiſh that is found in the Eaſtern Rivers. ——— Here is an amphibious Animal, called *Turbegha*, reſembling an Otter; but the Fleſh is tender, and almoſt as delicious as that of the Roe-buck.

As to uncommon Birds, there are bred vaſt Quantities of an extraordinary Beauty in the Plains of *Grand Tartary*: That mentioned by *Abu'lghazi Khan*, ſeems to be a Kind of Heron, which is found in the Country of the *Mongles*, towards the Frontiers of *China*; it is all over white, except the Beak, Wings, and Tail, which are of a very fine Red; the Fleſh is very delicious, and taſtes ſomewhat like the Wood hen: However, as this Bird is very ſcarce, *Bentinck* thinks it may be the Stork, which is very ſcarce both in *Ruſſia* and *Siberia*, as well as *Tartary*. This Bird, in the *Turkiſh* Language, is called *Shimgar*, which

is, a Bird of Prey; and, for its Beauty, preſented even to Kings, adorned with precious Stones, as a Mark of Homage and Reſpect.

The GEOGRAPHY *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of* RUSSIA *in* ASIA.

GEographers are not fully agreed with Reſpect to the Extent and Limits of this vaſt, and for the moſt Part unknown Tract of Land; but, according to the lateſt and moſt authentic Accounts, *Aſiatic Ruſſia* conſiſts of the four following Provinces, *viz.*

I. The Kingdom of *Siberia.*
II. The Province of *Samoiedia.*
III. *Ruſſian Tartary.*
IV. *Lapland* and *Nova Zembla.*

Samoiedia lies partly in the *European Ruſſia*, and partly on the *Aſiatic* Side: But the Manners and Cuſtoms being ſo nearly the ſame as the other *Aſiatic* Provinces, we ſhall conſider it as in that Part. As for the *Ruſſian Tartary*, though it is but a late Conqueſt of the *Czar* of *Ruſſia*, from the much greater Country of *Aſiatic Tartary*, we ſhall deſcribe it under that Head; and therefore ſhall proceed to treat of them in the preceding Order.

The Kingdom of *Siberia* extends from North to South 13 Degrees, and comprehends the moſt Northern Part of the *Ruſſian* Empire in *Aſia:* It is bounded on the Weſt by *Ruſſia* in *Europe*, ſeparated by a Ridge of high Mountains, reaching from Mount *Caucaſus* to the Northern Ocean: ——— On the North, by the ſame Ocean, or frozen Sea: On the Eaſt, by the *Japanic* Ocean, and Part of *Great Tartary*; ſo that *Siberia*, according to the preſent Limits of it, may be computed to be about 1000 *German* Leagues from Eaſt to Weſt, and about 400 from North to South, taken it in its utmoſt Extent, and, including all the

Pro-

Provinces towards the South-eaſt, is within a few Day's Journey of the great Wall of *China*.

Mr. *Templeman* makes *Muſcovy*, *Tartary*, and *Siberia*, to contain 2200000 ſquare Miles; to be in Length 3150, and in Breadth 1500.

Various have been the Attempts made to aſcertain the Limits, deſcribe the Inhabitants, and Produce of this vaſt Tract, and, eſpecially, to find out a North-eaſt Paſſage to the North-weſt Coaſt of *America*. Expeditions for theſe Purpoſes were undertaken at the Command of the immortal Emperor *Peter the Great*, who, during his Reſidence in *Holland*, in 1717, was requeſted to intereſt himſelf in this Affair, by thoſe who were fond of new Diſcoveries; and he then drew up Orders with his own Hand, and delivered them to the Admiral in Chief, Count *Feder Apraxin*.

At that Time it was not known at the imperial Court, nor even in the remoteſt Parts of *Siberia*, what had been done, or diſcovered ſeventy Years before, by Voyages from *Jakutzk* to the North-eaſtward of the Regions of *Siberia*. The North-eaſt Iſthmus of *Siberia*, commonly called *Tſchukotzkoi Noſs*, had been ſailed round long before the *Ruſſians* had reached as far as *Kamtſkatka*; and from this Navigation it had been decided, that there was no Connection between *Aſia* and *North America*: But this remarkable Diſcovery had remained a Secret, but for ſome future Expeditions by Order of the ſaid Emperor, confirming the Account of the three *Ruſſian* Ships that ſailed from *Jakutzk* to *Kamtſkatka*; In the former of which Places, Capt. *Berring* informs us, were found, in the Archieves of the Town, an original Writing deſcribing that Voyage, with Circumſtances which leave no Room to doubt of it. ——— The Expedition undertaken by Capt. *Tſchirikow*, in 1741, furniſh ſome new Diſcoveries on the North-weſt Coaſt of *North America*, of Cape *St. Elias*, and of a Variety of other Iſles, diſcovered by Capt. *Berring*, in the Sea of *Kamtſkatka*, on one of which he was unhappily caſt away and loſt his Life, and is therefore ſince called *Berring's Iſle*. All theſe Iſles, about 13 in Number, lye in the Sea of *Kamtſkatka*, with the great South Sea, or pacific Ocean on the South. ——— From ſome of the many Expeditions we are

ena-

enabled to borrow ſome Account of the Country and its Inhabitants, which will occur in its proper Place.

The Capital of *Siberia* is *Taboloſk*, or *Tobolſky*, ſituate at the Confluence of the Rivers *Tobol* and *Irtiſk*, on a Hill of a large Compaſs. The principal Inhabitants of this City are *Mohammedan Tartars*, who drive a good Trade, and carry their Merchandiſes acroſs *Great Tartary* quite to *China*. ——— This City is fortified and garriſoned, and here are proper Magazines kept, under the Command of the *Waywodes* of the Province, who, for the moſt Part, reſide here: Hither the Tribute of the whole Country is ſent, and put under his Care, who keeps a ſtrong Guard, and carries it with a ſevere Hand towards the Inhabitants. ——— This is likewiſe the Mart for the moſt valuable Commodities brought from *Moſcovy*, *Tartary*, and other Countries; by which Means here are great Plenty of Proviſions, and very cheap: An hundred Weight of Rice is ſold for ſixteen Pence, and a Sturgeon of 40*lb.* Weight for 5*d.* or 6*d.* ——— Here are ſeveral public Edifices for civil and eccleſiaſtical Judicature; and there are, ſince the late Czar *Peter the Great*, many good Regulations for the Utility and Advantage of travelling Perſons, proper Officers being appointed to provide Carriage, or Methods of Conveyance for themſelves and Effects on equitable Terms. ——— The Methods of conveying Goods is by Carriages, Boats, *&c.* in the Summer, and on Sleds in the Winter: Theſe Sleds are ſmall, and drawn by Dogs, and uſually carry about 200 Weight.

The Government of *Aſiatic Ruſſia* differs greatly, according to the different Situation of the Provinces, and the different Diſpoſitions of the Inhabitants: Thoſe which are adjacent to *Ruſſia* in *Europe* are, in a conſiderable Degree, ſubject to the Laws of *Aſiatic Ruſſia*; and in ſeveral of their principal trading Towns, whilſt other remote Provinces pay only a Tribute as an Acknowledgment of their Subjection; and others only oblige themſelves to go out to War at the Emperor's Command.

This Country is *chiefly inhabited by People of the Tartarian Race*; and theſe, according to their different Cantons and Tribes, have been called by different Names. *Siberia* is a Name given to the Country, ſince it was conquered by the *Czar* about the Year

Year 1597 (it is ſaid to have that Name, as being, from its Inclemency, made a Priſon, or Receptacle for Perſons baniſhed for Crimes, or at the deſpotic Pleaſure of the *Czar*). They are a *Pagan* People, for the moſt Part, and very numerous, ſituate along the River *Luna*, and conſiſt of the following Tribes, *viz.* 1. *Boro Ganiſka*; 2. *Baitungſki*; 3. *Bady's*; 4. *Jock-Soyon*; 5. *Menga*; 6. *Kangalas*; 7. *Namin*; 8. *Bathruſki*; 9. *Lugoi*; 10. *Bolugur*; all which together make about 30,000 Men, who pay ſome Tribute to the *Ruſſians*. They do not worſhip *Bullwans*, or Idols carved in Wood, as formerly; but they offer Sacrifices to an inviſible God: Yet they have ſome Image of that Deity, according to their vulgar Apprehenſions: This Image they hang upon a Tree, and place round it the Skins of ſeveral curious Animals. Each Tribe have their Image, and their Prieſt, and retain many ſuperſtitious Cuſtoms. Some Trees they look upon to be ſacred, which, for that Reaſon, they adorn with Pieces of Iron, Braſs, Copper, Bells, and a Variety of other Trinkets. As ſoon as the Fields begin to be green, they chuſe a pleaſant Spot of Ground, where there is a fine Tree, and there ſacrifice Horſes, Oxen, *&c.* as a new Year's Offering: Hither they bring a Liquor which they call *Cumiſes*, and eat and drink to great Exceſs for many Days: They eat Bread when they can get it; but it is no uſual Part of their Diet, becauſe they neither Sow, nor Plant; but procure ſeveral neceſſary Commodities by Traffic with other Nations: They are very fond of ſmoaking *Chineſe Schaar*, or Tobacco, for which they truck with the *Ruſſians*: In *February* and *March* is their Harveſt, when the Sap riſes in the Trees; for then they go into the Woods, cut down young Pine-trees, and take off the inner Bark, which they carry home and dry for their Winter Proviſion; they bruiſe it, and when very dry will beat it to a fine Powder, boil it in Milk, and eat it together with dried Fiſh. —— They ſhift their Habitations in the ſame Manner as the old *Tabolſkian Tartars* did: Their Winter Houſes are Square, made of Beams and Planks, the Roofs covered with a hard Sort of Earth, or Clay, to keep them dry; but their Fire-place is in the Middle of the Room; and a Hole is left at the Top for the Smoak to go out. ——— Their Summer-houſes are built in Shape of a Sugar-loaf, with a Variety of Materials for

Uſe

Uſe or Ornament; but Birch is the principal Kind of Wood, the Bark of which furniſhes them with various Utenſils. This People buy and ſell their Wives, as it is cuſtomary among the *Tartars* and *Aſtiacks*, where the Bridegroom is obliged to purchaſe his Bride of their Parents; the principal Ceremony is making merry at each other's Houſes. ——— They bury their Dead many Ways: The moſt eminent among them pitch upon a fine Tree, and denominate it their Burying-place; and when the Corpſe is buried, ſome of the beſt moveable Effects are put into his Grave. Some put the Corpſe upon a Board, and cover it with an Horſe's Hide: ——— Some are left in their Hutts, faſtening it up as cloſe as poſſible: ——— Others are carried out to ſome Mount, ſcarce put under Ground, and are generally devoured by wild Dogs.

Their Language bares ſome Affinity to the *Crim Tartars*, and a Conformity to the Tongues of the *Bratti*, the *Kirgaſi*, and the *Sajantzian Tartars*; and they pretty commonly talk the *Mongalian* and *Kalmukian* Tongues, as they are near Neighbours.

All theſe Tribes principally occupy the North-eaſt of this Country, whereof the Town of *Jakutzk* is the Capital, ſituate about 100 *German* Miles from the frozen Sea, where there reſides a Governor-general.

The AIR of this Kingdom is ſo extreme cold, for the greater Part of the Year, that the Inhabitants ſuffer greatly, living almoſt wholly by Hunting, and killing with their Bow a Variety of wild Beaſts that are bred in this Country, and cloth themſelves with the furred Skins.

The SOIL is, for the greateſt Part, barren. The more temperate is ſometimes cultivated, and produces Corn, notwithſtanding it lies ſo far North, and much more might be produced; for whatever Grain is ſown, thrives apace; but the Straw never exceeds 6 Inches in Length: For as ſoon as the Corn peeps out of the Ground, it immediately ſhoots into Ear, and ripens in ſix Week's Time: The Reaſon of this is, the Sun is hardly ever below the Horizon in Summer, but affords its cheriſhing Warmth, both Night and Day, to the Ground: And what is moſt obſervable, during the whole Time, it does not Rain; but the Earth is of a fat, moiſt Nature, ſupplying the Roots with ſufficient Nouriſhment below, while the Sun irradi-

ates

cates what is out of the Ground: And this is the Cauſe of ſo quick an Harveſt. On the other Hand, thoſe Places that are ſituated more Weſtward do not enjoy this Advantage, the high icy Mountains of the Iſland of *Nova Zembla* being juſt oppoſite to them. At the Foot of ſome of their Mountains are ſome fenny, marſhy Grounds, which yield good Paſture; and here are ſome very good Horſes bred, who will ſcrape away the Snow to come at the Graſs, and eat alſo of the Buds of Birch and Aſpen, and grow fat and ſleik. ——— More Weſtward, there runs a River called *Wilgui*, near the Head of which there is a Vulcano. ——— There are a Variety of Rivers and Lakes, producing Plenty of Fiſh of the more common Kinds, eſpecially Sturgeon.

II. *The Province of* SAMOIEDIA.

This Province lies on the North of *Siberia* from *Archangel* quite to the *Aſiatic Tartary*, the moſt Northern Part of the *Ruſſian* Empire, bounded on the North by the Northern Ocean, the River *Oby* on the Eaſt, and the *Rippæan* Mountains on the Weſt.

The People are called *Samoieds*, which, in the *Ruſſian* Language, ſignifies *Men-eaters*, probably from their ſavage and barbarous Nature; but as to their being Canibals, or Men-eaters, it appears to be a vulgar Error, which has been ſufficiently exploded in modern Hiſtory. They not only eat Meat raw, but of any Kind; they eat dried Fiſh inſtead of Bread, have no Towns or Villages to reſide in, but live in Herds of Tents, or Caverns, according to the Seaſon of the Year, and, like *Laplanders*, wander from Place to Place, ſeeking out for the beſt Game for themſelves and Paſture for their Rein Deer, which is the only Beaſt of Service, and carry them in Sleds for more than 100 Miles a Day: They lodge in Tents made of the Skins of the Game they kill; they are accounted excellent Archers; for they are trained to it from their Childhood: In this Manner they live in Summer, and, in Winter, retire like Ferrets into their Dens under Ground, with ſuch Proviſion as they have been able to procure and preſerve for their Winter Support. In theſe Cells, they ſupply the Want of the Sun's Light by Lamps, which they feed with fetid Fiſh-oil. From this Account, no Wonder

Their Complexions are of a dark greaſy Olive Hue, of coarſe Features both Men and Women, which, with the Shortneſs of their Stature and Smallneſs of their Eyes, gives them a diſagreeable Aſpect.

Nor does their Dreſs help to rectify that Uncomelineſs, it conſiſting of Deer-ſkins with the Fur outward for the Men, and different coloured Skins of leſs common Animals cloth the Women from the Head to the Knees; to theſe they get Slips of red, yellow, or blue Cloth, by Way of Ornament: Their Hair is black, thick, and woolly; ſome of the Women will plait their Hair and adorn it on each Side of their Face with ſome Trinkets of Braſs, or other Kinds; but they are generally obliged to wear a warm furred Cap, —— and their Stockings and Peticoats are of furred Skins. On their Feet they wear a Kind of Skates, with which they ſlide on the Snow and Ice with great Eaſe and Swiftneſs. They are commonly ſtrong and active, of a healthy and hardy Conſtitution.

In their Marriages, the Ceremony of Courting and Wedding is very eaſy. If a Man fancies a Woman, and can purchaſe her of her Parents, for which three or four Rein Deer is looked upon as a good Price for a Woman, whom he may ſend back if ſhe do not pleaſe him, but muſt loſe the Dowry; and they can purchaſe as many as they pleaſe.

They have very imperfect Notions of a Supreme Being who governs the World: They worſhip the Sun, Moon, and Stars, and even ſome Sorts of Birds. Some of them are much given to Idolatry; but in this they are ſomewhat altered by the Interdiction of Governors: They have Chiefs among them, to whom they pay a Kind of Tribute, beſides what they bring for the *Czar*: They are moſt of them under *Waywodes* ſometimes, according to their particular Tribes, of which there are a great many, and a Diverſity in their Language too, more than in their Manners.

III. RUSSIA TARTARY.

This is a very large Country, lying on the South of *Muſcovy*, between the Borders of that Empire and the Sea of *Aſof* and the *Black Sea*. The Mouth of the River *Don* or *Tanais* is its Eaſtern Boun-

Boundary, and the River *Nieſter* the Weſtern: Its Length is about 390 Miles from Eaſt to Weſt, but the Breadth is not ſo much.

Though the SOIL of this Country if fertile and rich, and was anciently well cultivated by ſeveral Colonies of *Greeks*, there is now only one City or Town, *viz.* AZOF, or ASOPH.

The Inhabitants are, for the moſt Part, a fierce, wild, rude, uncultivated People; they reſide in Tents moveable at their Pleaſure, and live as their fiſhing or their hunting enables them. Others indeed have ſome Notion of Agriculture, which they have ſhewn themſelves very tractable to learn; and their Riches conſiſts in Camels, Horſes, Oxen, Cows, and Sheep: And towards the Winter they flock in great Numbers to *Aſtracan*, to provide themſelves with what they want, and, upon that Occaſion, the Governor of that City cauſes Arms to be diſtributed to them for their Defence againſt the *Kalmucks* and other *Tartars*, who, as ſoon as the Rivers are frozen, invade and plunder the Countries of their Neighbours: But their Arms they muſt return in the Spring; for it is not thought ſafe for a People of their Diſpoſition to be allowed to keep them. ——— They are divided into ſeveral Hordes, each of which has a particular Governor, whom they ſtile a *Murſe*. One or two of theſe *Murſes* are generally detained at *Aſtracan*, as Hoſtages, for the Fidelity of that People: They were formerly Tributary, or Allies to the *Turks*; but the late Czar *Peter* I. conquered a great Part of this Country, and many of the Inhabitants who were *Mohammedans* have embraced the *Greek* Religion. Though they are now in a Manner ſubject to the *Ruſſians*, they pay very little Tribute, but are under an Obligation to take up Arms whenever the *Czar* requires it, which they do with a great Deal of Pleaſure; for, like all the other *Mohammedan Tartars*, they are very eager after Plunder. They can raiſe 20,000 Men, and fight only on Horſeback.

IV. *The* Ruſſian LAPLAND.

Ruſſian Lapland is bounded on the North by the Northern Ocean; on the Eaſt and South by the *White Sea*, which forms there a ſpacious Gulph, and by the River *Zelotiçza*, which diſcharges itſelf into it on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Kierni*; and on the

Weſt it hath the *Daniſh Lapland*. It is farther divided into three Parts, according to their Situation, whereof one is called *Mouramanſhoi*, or *Maritime Leporia*; *Terrſhoi*, or *Inland Leporia*; and *Belamoreſkoi*. The firſt is ſituate on the North, and Eaſt Sides, having the *Norwegian*, or *Daniſh Lapland* on the North-weſt; the *Swediſh* on the Weſt; *Belerſmoreſhoi* on the South-eaſt; and *Terreſkoi* on the South and South-weſt.

The whole Territory is woody, otherwiſe barren and mountainous; the AIR extremely cold, the Inhabitants rude and ignorant, as we can well conceive: But as we have given an Account of *Lapland* in *Europe*, p. 86, the Similarity there is between them render a farther Deſcription unneceſſary.

NOVA ZEMBLA,

A Name given to this late diſcovered Tract, which, in the *Ruſſian Language*, ſignifies *New Land*, is ſeparated from the Northern Part of *Muſcovy* by the Streight *Veigatz*, or *Wygatzi*, the *Dutch* call it *Strait Van Naſſau*, it lies in Lat. 70° 00: The Land that forms this Streight is a Promontory, advancing Southward from the main Country, which is ſuppoſed to extend itſelf much farther North; but it is not yet known, whether it be an Iſland, or joined to the Continent, either of *Greenland* on the Weſt, or of *Tartary* on the Eaſt; and ſome are of Opinion, that if it were not for the exceſſive Cold and deep Snows, which render that Country uninhabitable, it might be poſſible to travel to one or to the other by Land: But the Contrary ſeems to have appeared to ſome of our Navigators, who endeavoured to find a Paſſage through thoſe Streights into *Cathay* and *China*.

This Country was firſt diſcovered by the *Engliſh*, *Anno* 1553, when Captain *Hugh Willoughby* ſailed thither with three Veſſels, and advanced, from the North Part of *Finmark*, as far North as the 72d Degree of Latitude, where he thought he had deſcried this Land; but being obliged, through Streſs of Weather, to put into a Port of *Lapland*, he there periſhed with Cold. —— After him, Captain *Burroughs*, and other *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Navigators, were in hopes of finding out the North-eaſt Paſſage; but the Coldneſs of the Climate, and the Mountains of Snow which covered that whole Country, prevented their making any great Diſcoveries. Some *Dutchmen* wintered there, *Anno* 1596, but found

found the Cold ſo exceſſive, that it was with great Difficulty they kept themſelves alive till the Summer; they ſaw no Sun from *January* 4, to *June* 24; nor had any Light but what the Moon gave them, from the firſt to the laſt Quarter, in which ſhe ſhone by Day as well as Night. The Account they gave of it was, that the People are of low Stature, yet well ſett, uncivilized, and idolatrous, worſhiping the Sun and Moon and wooden Idols: The Country, for the moſt Part, laid under Snow and Ice; and, upon digging 2 or 3 Feet into the Earth, they found the Ice as hard as Marble: Which ſufficiently ſhews how impracticable it would be for Ships to make any Attempts of wintering there in Caves dug under Ground, as the few Natives generally do. There are, notwithſtanding the extreme Cold, many wild Creatures, ſuch as white Bears, Foxes, ſome little Creatures like Rabits, but no bigger than large Rats, and ſome Larks, and a great Plenty of *Penguins*, the Skins of which, with the Feathers outward, ſerve for their Clothing as well as the Carcaſs for Food. The Variety of Animals that breed in this cold Climate furniſh the Inhabitants with the principal Part of their Food, as they are enabled, by their killing thoſe Animals in Summer, to lay up for Winter's Darkneſs and Cold: And, upon the Whole, it appears, that they are by Nature formed for that Clime, where Providence hath caſt their Lot.

The GEOGRAPHY *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of* CHINA.

THE EMPIRE of CHINA is called, by the Weſtern *Monguls*, *Catay*; by the *Tartar*, *Mantcheoux*, *Nican Courou*, and, by the *Chineſe*, *Tchong koué*; ſo that it is very difficult to find out the true Cauſe of the Appellation given to it by the *Europeans*. However, it is ſaid, the firſt Royal Family cauſed it to be called *Tſin*, or *Tar tſin*; and hence the *Latin* Name *Sina*; by the *Engliſh* and *Spaniards*, *China*; by the *Italians*, *Cina*: But the Difference in the Pronunciation is very ſmall.

China

China is bounded on the North by *Tartary*, from which it is parted by the famous *Chineſe* Wall; and on the Eaſt by the Eaſtern, or *Chineſe* Ocean; on the South by the Southern, or *Indian* Sea; and on the Weſt by a vaſt ſandy Deſart and a long Ridge of inacceſſible Mountains, which divide it from Weſtern *Tartary* and the Kingdom of *Tibet*, *&c.*

CHINA, from North to South, is of greater Extent than *Tartary*, but not quite ſo broad if meaſured from Eaſt to Weſt; yet the narroweſt Part of all is 360 Leagues, of 20 to a Degree, and its Extent from the Fortreſs of *Caypim* in the Province of *Peking*, ſituate under the 40th Degree to the moſt Southern Part of the Iſland of *Haynan*, under the 19th Degree of N. Lat. is 21 Deg. from North to South.

As *China* extends ſo far from South to North as from the Second to the fifth Climate, ſo muſt its Temperature vary accordingly. The Difference of the Length of its Days is little more than four Hours, the Longeſt in the moſt Northern Parts being about fourteen Hours and three Quarters, and the Shorteſt in the moſt Southern about ten Hours and three Quarters: It is, however, generally reckoned very moderate, except towards the North, where it is very piercing, not ſo much from its Northern Site as from the Ridges of Mountains that intercept thoſe Parts, being very high, and covered with Snow even in thoſe Parts which run under the Tropics; the Winds that blow from the mountainous Parts make it extremely cold for 3 or 4 Months in the Winter. ——— The Southern Part is hot and dry, the nearer they draw toward the Tropic, or extend beyond it: But it may be ſaid of the *Chineſe*, their Induſtry and Skill, by levelling ſome Mountains, have leſſened the Cold in ſome Parts; and by cooling Grotto's, Groves, *&c.* alleviated the Heat in others.

This Empire is divided into fifteen Provinces, *viz.*

Peche li,	*Hu quang*,	*Se chuen*,
Kiang nan,	*Ho nan*,	*Quang tong*,
Kiang ſi,	*Shan tong*,	*Quang ſi*,
Fo kyen,	*Shan ſi*,	*Yun nan*,
Che kiang,	*Shen ſi*,	*Quey chew.*

Thoſe

Thoſe of *Shan ſi*, *Shen ſi*, and *Peche li*, lie by the Side of the famous Wall that ſeparates it from *Tartary* on the North: —— Thoſe of *Chang tong*, *Kiang nan*, of *Che kiang*, and of *Fo kyen*, are ſituated on the Coaſt of the Eaſtern Sea: —— Thoſe of *Quang tong*, of *Quang ſi*, of *Yun nan*, and of *Se chuen*, are the Bounds of the South and Weſt; and the Middle is occupied by thoſe of *Ho nan*, *Hu quang*, *Quey chew*, and *Kiang ſi*. Every Province is ſubdivided into a certain Number of Juriſdictions, called, by the *Chineſe*, *Fou*; on which depend others of much leſs Extent, termed, *Tcheou* and *Kien*. The Preſidents of the former have the Appellation of *Tchi fou*, and of the latter *Tchi tcheou* and *Tchi hien*. In the larger Cities one or more reſide, who take the utmoſt Care to preſerve good Order in their proper Diſtricts.

The Capital City of the whole Empire is PEKING, or CHIN TIEN FOU, famous for its Extent, Strength, Populouſneſs, and Riches.

The ordinary Reſidence of the Emperors is ſituated in a very fruitful Plain, 20 Leagues diſtant from the great Wall: It is called *Peking*, or, *the Court of the North*. This City properly conſiſts of two Cities, that which contains the Emperor's Palace is called *Sin tching*; the new City is alſo called the *Tartars* City, becauſe the Houſes were given to the *Tartars* when the preſent Monarchy was eſtabliſhed. —— The Second is named *Lao tching*, the old City: —— As likewiſe the *Chineſe* City, as principally occupied by them. —— The Walls of theſe two Cities differ much in their Height, Breadth, and Beauty: Thoſe of *Peking* are grand, and worthy of the Capital of the greateſt Empire; but the other is much worſe. —— The Gates of this City, which are nine in Number, have a double Pavillion, built alike on the Plat-form of the Wall, and furniſhed with Artillery. —— The Streets of this City are ſtrait, at leaſt a League in Length, and about 120 Feet wide, with Shops for the moſt Part on each Side the Way: But the Houſes are for the moſt Part low. —— All the Streets extend from one Gate to the other, have ſeveral *Corps de Garde* to keep good Order, to prevent Diſturbances, or take Aggreſſors into Cuſtody. —— The little Streets, which croſs the Greater, have Gates in the Manner of Lattice, which do not prevent ſeeing all that paſs a-

long,

long, and they do not ſuffer any Perſon to paſs in the Night unleſs they have very important Buſineſs, even the Emperor's Servants are not allowed to paſs unexamined; by Means of this ſtrict Diſcipline, Peace, Silence, and Safety reign throughout the City.

The Palace is a prodigious Heap of great Buildings, of vaſt Courts and Gardens. Though the Architecture of the imperial Palace is entirely different from the *European*, yet it ſtrikes the Eye by the Grandeur and regular Diſpoſition of the Apartments, and by the Structure of the Roofs, which have four Sides, and riſe very high, covered with varniſhed Tiles of a beautiful Yellow: All the Apartments, with their Courts, are ſurrounded by Galleries, and ranged one after the other in regular Order, form one entire Structure extremely grand and magnificent. To which, the Terraſſes on which they are built contribute not a little to give them the Air of Grandeur. ——— The Hall is about 130 Feet long, and almoſt ſquare: The Ceiling is carved Work japaned green; the Pillars, the Pavement, the Furniture, *&c.* richly decorated. ——— The Throne, which is in the Midſt of the Hall, conſiſts of a lofty Alcove, very neat, but not magnificent. ——— The Court which is before this Imperial Hall is at leaſt 300 Feet long, and 250 wide: Upon the Gallery which ſurrounds it are the Emperor's Magazine of all valuable Goods. ——— There are likewiſe Palaces for Princes of the Blood. ——— The Tribunals of the Sovereign Juriſdiction are alſo of great Extent: The ſix Principal are, Firſt, *Vir lii pou*, that of the Mandrins, who are to govern the People. The Second, *Hou pou*, who ſuperintends the Tribute. ——— Third, *Li pou*, who maintains the Cuſtoms and Rights of the Empire. —— The Fourth, *Ping pou*, who have the Care of the Troops, Poſt-roads, *&c.* —— The Fifth, *King pou*, who determines all criminal Caſes. ——— The laſt, *Kong pou*, who has the Inſpection of all public Works. Theſe ſix Courts do not intermeddle in the Affairs of Government. The Temples in this City are likewiſe very numerous and magnificent.

The Emperor's Authority is abſolute and almoſt unlimited: He diſpoſes of all Offices at his Pleaſure; and a Prince of the Imperial Blood cannot uſe the Title, nor receive the Honours of his Rank, without the Emperor's Permiſſion: And if his Be-

Behaviour does not anſwer the Expectations of the Public, he loſes his Quality and Revenues by the Emperor's Order, and is only diſtinguiſhed afterward by a yellow Girdle, which is worn both by Men and Women of the imperial Family who are penſioned out of the Royal Treaſury. There is no Limits nor Remedy againſt the Abuſe of Power or Authority, but by Way of Remonſtrance; for this Purpoſe, the Laws have eſtabliſhed public Cenſors, whoſe Buſineſs it is to admoniſh the Emperor by Petitions, which are diſperſed through the Empire: Sometimes, as it is natural to ſuppoſe, it may be attended with ſome Advantage to the Public; but oftener anſwers no End at all, not being taken the leaſt Notice of. But it muſt be acknowledged, that many, and even the principal Part of their Laws, are founded on Principles of Juſtice and Equity, and very ſtrict Regard is had to the due Execution of thoſe Laws. So that, perhaps, the good Order and Regularity maintained is not equalled, or ſurpaſſed by many of the *European* Nations.

The *political Government of China* entirely turns on the Duty of Parents to their Children, and of Children to their Parents. The Emperor is called, the Father of the Empire; the Viceroy is Father of the Province over which he preſides; and the Mandarin, of the City that he governs. Upon this general Principle are founded, the great Veneration and ready Obedience that the *Chineſe* render the Officers who aſſiſt the Emperor to ſupport the Weight of Government. —— Here are ſix ſupreme Courts for the Adminiſtration of public Affairs, and four ſubordinate Tribunals; none of theſe Tribunals have an abſolute Power in Matters brought before them, but there lies an Appeal to one of the higher Courts: But nothing is more remarkable, or conducive to Juſtice and Oeconomy in their Government, than the Care they take to name an Officer who is to obſerve all that paſſes in every Tribunal, and take Cognizance of the Conduct of the Mandarin, as well as others, and report the Faults, if he obſerves any, to the Emperor. Nothing eſcapes their Vigilance; nay, according to the Laws of that Empire, they are not to except even the Emperor himſelf, but he may be admoniſhed, and adviſed, wherein he is thought to ſtand in Need of it. Theſe Sort of Inſpectors are exceedingly dreaded; and ſome have Courage and Reſolution to accuſe Prin-

ces, Grandees, and *Tartarian* Viceroys; and ſome, for Bribery, have been degraded from their Dignity, and reduced to the Condition of common Wardens. There is, at *Peking*, a Tribunal eſtabliſhed for inſpecting the Affairs of the Emperor: But that does not interfere with the former. We ſhall only obſerve farther, what profound Veneration and unbounded Submiſſion they pay to their Mandarins, whom they look upon as the Emperor's Repreſentative: They never ſpeak to him, but upon their Knees, when he is ſeated on his Tribunal of Juſtice: At other Times, he never appears in Public without a great Attendance, and a majeſtic Train: He is likewiſe pompouſly clad, and his Countenance grave and ſevere; four Men carry him in an open guilded Chair, if it be Summer; but, in Winter, it is richly covered, preceded by all the Officers of his Tribunals with Caps and Dreſſes of extraordinary Grandeur, who are preceded by Kettle-drums, to the End that People may be apprized of his coming, and, upon his Approach, muſt withdraw on one Side, and ſtand in the moſt humble and ſubmiſſive Poſture. The Grandeur and Dignity of their Mandarins is politically intended to preſerve their Authority and Influence over the People, and a due Decorum in their reſpective Provinces and Cities; for which Purpoſe, they adopt and purſue ſeveral wiſe Maxims and Rules, with regard to the Choice and Oeconomy of thoſe Mandarins. Their Laws preſcribe, that no Perſon ſhall have the Office of a Mandarin in the Province, or City where he or his Father and Relatives reſide; nor continue that Office ordinarily more than three Years in one Place, that no Acquaintance, or extraordinary Friendſhip may miſlead, or biaſs him; and they are ſo nice, that they will not permit a Son, or Brother, or Nephew to be ſubordinate Mandarin, where his Brother, Uncle, *&c.* are ſuperior Mandarins: ——— Nor will they permit that they ſhould be in any Employments and Offices connected, or dependent on one another. ——— Every three Years, they make a general Review of all the Mandarins in the Empire, and enquire into the good or bad Qualities they have for Government: Purſuant to which, they raiſe to a higher Degree, or Place in a lower one, or deprived intirely of his Office: And for two Months after, the Viceroy ſees that Nobody admits of any Viſits, nor receives any Letters of Application to

alter

alter the Regulation:—The Viceroy, at other Times, taking his Tour, unawares, to ſee that they faithfully execute their Office. Theſe Kinds of Viſits are a conſiderable Check upon their Conduct.—Beſides this, the *Chineſe Gazette*, which is publiſhed every Day at *Peking*, is of great Uſe to regulate their Conduct: It contains nothing but the Affairs of Government; it mentions the Names of the Mandarins that have been deprived of their Offices, and for what Reaſon; one, perhaps, for being negligent in gathering the Emperor's Tributes, or for embezzling it; another, becauſe he was too indulgent, or ſevere in his Puniſhment: This, for Oppreſſion; that, for want of Talents to govern as he ought, *&c.* ——— The Names of ſuch as are advanced to that Dignity in their ſtead, ———the Calamities that have happened in each Province,—all new Orders that are to be obſerved for the Prevention of thoſe Evils: And this is never publiſhed before it has been preſented to the Emperor. In ſhort, the *Chineſe Gazette* is uſeful to inſtruct the Mandarins how they ought to govern, and, at the ſame Time, lets the Empire in general ſee the Care or Neglect of the Legiſlator, or the Executors of the Laws reſpecting the Empire.———To conclude, the Laws prohibit the Mandarins the greater Part of common Diverſions; they are not permitted to uſe any kind of Gaming, to aſſiſt at any public Aſſemblies, nor to ſee a Play, but at certain Times; and even frequent private Viſits would expoſe them to Cenſure, and hazard their loſing their Office.

Religion.

There are three principal Sects in the Empire of *China*, *viz.* the Sect of the Learned, who follow the Doctrine of the ancient Books, and look upon *Confucius* as their Maſter.—The ſecond are, the Diſciples of *Lao Kien*, which conſiſts of little elſe than wild extravagant Fancies.———The third are Idolators, and worſhip the Divinity called *Fo*, or *Foe*, whoſe Opinions were tranſlated from *India* into *China* in the firſt Century after Chriſt.

The firſt of theſe, which chiefly claim our Notice, as appears from one of their Canonical Books, worſhip the ſupreme

Being by the Name of *Tien*, or, *firſt Being*, the Father of the People, the Principle of all Nature, abſolutely independent, Almighty, All-knowing, who watches over the Conduct of the Univerſe, and permits nothing to be acted contrary to his Will, who is Holy without Partiality, ſupremely Juſt, and a Rewarder of Virtue in Mankind: But their Notions of the Reaſons of the Introduction of natural Evil into the World, and the Commiſſion of ſo much Immorality, is quite vague and foreign to what we, as Chriſtians, profeſs to Belief.——As an Inſtance of which, we may mention a remarkable Story in the Hiſtory of one of their Emperors, *Ichingtang*. That after a long Draught and Scarcity, this Emperor offered Sacrifices to appeaſe the Wrath of Heaven, without ſucceſs: When he diveſted himſelf of his imperial Enſigns, and went with the Grandees of the Court to a certain Mountain, where, with Bare-head and naked Foot, he proſtrated himſelf before the ſupreme Lord of the Univerſe, ſaying, "Lord, all the Sacrifices that I have offered to implore thy Clemency have been in vain, and therefore it is doubtleſs I myſelf have drawn down Miſeries upon my People: Dare I aſk, what my Fault is? Is it the Magnificence of my Palace, the Delicacies of my Table, or is it the Number of my Concubines, which, however, the Laws allow me? I am deſirous of repairing all theſe Faults, by Modeſty, Frugality, and Temperance: and if this is not ſufficient, I offer myſelf as a Victim to Juſtice: Let me be puniſhed, and my People be ſpared. I ſhall be content that the Thunder-bolt be aimed at my Head, if at the ſame Time the Rain fall upon the Plains, that there may be a Remedy for the Miſeries of the Empire."———His Prayer was heard, the Air was darkened with Clouds, refreſhing Showers watered the Earth, and afterwards produced a plentiful Harveſt. Hence it appears that, from the Foundation of the Empire, the ſupreme Being was the Object of their Worſhip.——If the ancient Teachers of the *Chineſe* Doctrine are compared with the Heathen Sages, there will appear a great Difference between them: the latter taught Virtue, to give themſelves a Superiority over the reſt of mankind: the *Chineſe* Doctors, at the ſame Time they inculcated the Canonical Books, obſerved, themſelves, the ſame Laws, inforcing them by their Example,

and

and ſtrove to free their moral Principles from thoſe Subtilties and Sophiſms ſo commonly uſed by others.—'Tis true, though they affirm that the ſupreme Being created all Things, they have not treated it ſo diſtinctly as to judge whether they mean a true Creation, a Production of all things out of nothing: But though they are ſilent with Regard to this, they have not affirmed it to be a Thing impoſſible; nor, like certain *Greek* Philoſophers, aſſert, that the Matter of the Univerſe is Eternal.——— Nor do we find that they have treated explicitely concerning the Soul and its intermediate State, though they believe that Souls exiſt when the Body ceaſes to act: And they alſo believe the Certainty of Apparitions, which appears to have been the Opinion of their admired Philoſopher, *Confucius*; but are extremely confuſed with Regard to the future Happineſs of good Men, or the Puniſhment of the Wicked. Having mentioned *Confucius*, we ſhall juſt obſerve, that the whole Doctrine of this Philoſopher tended to reſtore human Nature to its former Luſtre, and that firſt Beauty it had received from Heaven, and which had been ſullied by the Darkneſs of Ignorance and the Contagion of Vice. The Means he propoſed to attain it was, to obey the Lord of Heaven, to honour and fear him, to love our Neighbours, to conquer irregular Inclinations, never to take our Paſſions as the Rule of our Conduct, to ſubmit to Reaſon, to liſten to it in all Things, to do nothing, to ſay nothing, to think of nothing contrary to it. 'Tis ſaid, his Actions never belied his Maxims; but that, by his Gravity, Modeſty, Mildneſs, Frugality, Contempt of earthly Enjoyments, and a continual Watchfulneſs over his Actions, he made himſelf much admired and adhered to; eſpecially as he diſcovered an Integrity ſuperior to Temptation, and unmoved by Perſecution and Difficulties: He was very zealous to propagate his moral Precepts, and, for that Purpoſe, he wrote four Books, which are eſteemed by the *Chineſe* as a perfect Rule of Government: the Particulars of which may be ſeen more fully in *Confucius*'s Life, inſerted in *P. Du Halde*'s Hiſtory of *China*, vol. III. p. 293.

Whether Chriſtianity was preached in this Empire ſo early as the Times of the Apoſtles, hath been a Matter of Controverſy among the Learned: that St. *Thomas* carried the Goſpel

pel into *Ethiopia*, *Perſia*, and ſeveral other Parts of *India*, is not to be denied; but that he proceeded ſo far as *China* we have no certain Proof. However, it appears to have been attempted to be introduced about the Year 782, and that it was received by the then reigning Monarch; but notwithſtanding it made ſome Progreſs at that Time, yet we find it was ſuppreſſed by an Edict about the Year 845, and the *Chriſtian* Prieſts, and *Chriſtians* in general, obliged to renounce the public Exerciſe of it.———A farther Attempt was made by Father *Ricci* in the ſeventeenth Century, and promiſed very great Succeſs from the Zeal of many Proſelites, and the Number of Churches eſtabliſhed, notwithſtanding the zealous Oppoſition of the *Bonzas*, who left no Stone unturned to prevent the ſpreading of a new Religion which was ſo contrary to their Paſſions and Intereſts. Hiſtory, indeed, mentions, ſeveral Circumſtances in which the divine Providence ſeems to have favoured the Promoters of Chriſtianity: But, notwithſtanding, we find the malicious and vigilant Efforts of the great Enemies of Chriſtianity ſucceſsfully prevailed; inſomuch, that the moſt dreadful Perſecutions were practiſed againſt the Abettors of Chriſtianity. And in the Year 1665, the *Chriſtian* Religion was proſcribed as falſe and pernicious, and the Succeſſor of *Ricci*, Father *Adam*, and ſeveral others, were condemned to be ſtrangled. Providence, however, ſeemed to interpoſe, to prevent the implacable Rigour of their Adverſaries; and, when the Sentence was to be read and confirmed in the great Court of the *Mandarins*, a ſudden Earthquake ſhook the Hall, and diſperſed the Aſſembly, which, with other concomitant Circumſtances, tended to open the Eyes of the unjuſt Judges, and convince them that Heaven intereſted itſelf in Favour of the Priſoners, and they were immediately ſet at Liberty. However thoſe good Fathers did not ſo far truſt to thoſe Miracles, as to omit other Means to recommend themſelves and their Religion to the *Chineſe* Nation, and this had, in good Meaſure, the deſired Effect, and Chriſtianity made a conſiderable Progreſs through many of its Provinces, and might, in all probability, have proved much greater and more laſting, had not the unhappy Diviſions which began to reign among the ſeveral Orders of thoſe Miſſionaries, and the Perſecutions which the *Je-*

ſuits

ſuits raiſed againſt Cardinal *Tournon* and other Fellow-labourers, for too freely cenſuring their ſhameful Compliance, and that of their Proſelites to ſome Pagan Rites, put a ſtop to it. Thoſe Rites was a Kind of Worſhip which the *Chineſe* pay to the Souls of their Anceſtors, of ſome of their great Monarchs and eminent Men, and eſpecially to their great Philoſopher and Law-giver *Confucius*; which Worſhip, however, we are told, is ſtiled, by the Philoſophers and *Literati*, civil Worſhip. The *Jeſuits* laid hold of this Diſtinction, if they were not the real Authors of it, and alledged to the Pope, that this being eſtabliſhed by Law, it could not be diſpenſed with without manifeſt Prejudice to the ſpreading of Chriſtianity; and that paid to the Souls of their Anceſtors was ſo deeply rooted in the *Chineſe* Nation, that few, if any, would care to become *Chriſtians* if they were to be deprived of that Liberty: However, this was repreſented, by other Miſſionaries, as temporizing, and as a Diſtinction ſubverſive of the Nature of *Chriſtian* Worſhip. However, the Pope did not immediately decide, and theſe, with other Diſputes, took Place for a conſiderable Time, and Chriſtianity was propagated but with ſlow Succeſs. —— After the Conqueſt of *China* by the *Tartars*, the two Emperors *Shim-chi* and *Khang-li* likewiſe favoured the Miſſionaries with their ſpecial Protection during their whole Reigns; but, immediately after the Demiſe of the latter, a Number of Petitions and Remonſtrances were preſented both to his Son and Succeſſor, and to the *Tribunal of Rites*, againſt the *Chriſtian* Religion: Upon which it was proſcribed by ſeveral Edicts, and theſe publiſhed in moſt of the Capitals of the Empire. Some of the Miſſionaries were retained at Court, as uſeful for reforming the Kalendar, and other Services; others were baniſhed to *Makau*, a Town of the *Portugueſe* on the *Chineſe* Coaſt. Purſuant to thoſe Edicts, more than three Hundred Churches were deſtroyed, or turned into Pagods, Schools for the *Literati*. The *Jeſuits*, however, have a few Prieſts, who mingle with new Converts and officiate among them, and diſperſe ſome devotional Books, and others calculated to keep up the Spirit of Chriſtianity; for the doing of which they put themſelves under the Protection of ſome *Mandarin*, which is not to be obtained without conſiderable Preſents,

ſents. This is the preſent melancholy State of *Chriſtianity* in the *Chineſe* Empire.

Concerning the *Origin* of this *Empire*, the Learned amongſt them are divided in their Opinions: Their beſt Hiſtorians diſtinguiſh their Chronology into the Fabulous, the Doubtful, and the Certain; and all agree, that the Ages preceding *Fohi* can be reduced to no certain Standard. —— They therefore conſider *Fohi* as the Founder of their Monarchy, about two Hundred Years after the Deluge, who, it is ſaid, reigned at firſt in the Confines of the Province of *Chenſi*, and afterwards extended his Juriſdiction to the Province of *Ho-nan*, which is ſituate almoſt in the Heart of the Empire: where he employed himſelf in clearing all that vaſt Tract of Land that extends to the eaſtern Ocean. —— Others carry their Monarchy no higher than the Reign of *Yao*, who, according to ſome, was the fifth Emperor of *China*: And it would expoſe an Hiſtorian to ridicule, with them, to attempt to bring it lower. —— However, it is certain, that *China* was inhabited 2155 Years before the Birth of Chriſt, which is demonſtrable by an Eclipſe that happened that Year; as may be ſeen in the aſtronomical Obſervations extracted from the *Chineſe* Hiſtory, and other Books in that Language, publiſhed in 1729.

Thus for 4000 Years, and more, this imperial Throne has been enjoyed in twenty-two Families, till the Invaſion of the King of *Tartary*, who, about 100 Years ſince, made himſelf Maſter of the Crown, and has been ſucceeded by three Emperors of his Family, of which the Curious may ſee a farther Account in *Du Halde*'s Hiſtory of *China*.

The ancient Inhabitants of this Empire are generally ſuppoſed to be the immediate Deſcendants of *Noah* after the Flood, about which Time it is probable that ſome of *Noah*'s Children, or Grand-children, having penetrated thro' the eaſtern Parts of *Aſia*, made Choice of this fertile, delightful Spot as the Place of their Settlement. The Viciſſitudes and Changes which this Empire has undergone, in ſuch a long Series of Years, muſt neceſſarily extend to the Nature and Diſpoſition of the Inhabitants, which muſt vary in ſome Meaſure, according to the Tribe or Stock from whence they immediately deſcended, or the Alterations and Improvements they may have received from various incidental

incidental Circumſtances. We ſhall, therefore, attempt only a ſhort Account of the preſent Inhabitants of *China*, premiſing, that there is a conſiderable Difference in theſe, according to the Parts in which they reſide.

The preſent Inhabitants of *China* differ very little from the *Europeans* in their external Form. There is, indeed, ſome Difference in their Idea of Beauty, (to which they would contribute ſo far as lies in their Power:) That which they chiefly admire is, a large Forehead, ſhort Noſe, ſmall Eyes, a Viſage large and ſquare, broad large Ears, the Mouth middle ſized, and the Hair black, (for they cannot bear to ſee it yellow or red.) However, they principally regard a Symetry and Proportion of Parts as moſt agreeable. ——— A fine eaſy Shape is not thought to have any Charms amongſt them; becauſe their Garments are large, and do not ſit cloſe as thoſe of the *Europeans*; and they think a large Man, when he is well made, a handſome Figure. ——— Their Complexion is not what has been uſually repreſented by thoſe who have ſeen only the Southern Parts of *China*; for there, indeed, the exceſſive Heats give the Inhabitants an olive, or brown Complexion; but in the more Northern Provinces, they are naturally as white and fair as the *Europeans*, and, generally ſpeaking, their Phiſiognomy is agreeable. ——— The Women, eſpecially, are commonly middle ſized, Noſes ſhort, Eyes ſmall, Mouth well made, Lips roſy, and their Hair black: In ſhort, they are handſome, ſprightly, and amorous: But it muſt be owned, they take Pains to give themſelves an agreeable Complexion, by beautifying Waſhes, or Painting. ——— Among the Beauties of the Fair-ſex, the exceſſive Smallneſs of their Feet is much regarded; ſo that it is common for the Nurſes and Parents to bind up the Feet of the Female Infants very cloſe, leſt they ſhould grow too large; and the *Chineſe* Ladies ſubject themſelves, all their Lives, to this odd, but too general Reſtraint: So that their Gait is ſlow, unſteady, and irregular. ——— They ſeldom go abroad, and are ſeldom ſeen by their Domeſtics, except the Females, nevertheleſs, generally ſpeaking, they fall into the common Vanity of the Sex, and will ſpend Hours every Morning in dreſſing and adorning themſelves.

DRESS. Their Head-dreſs conſiſts in ſeveral Curls, interſperſed with little Tufts of Gold and Silver Flowers, and often in the Figure of a Bird; the young gay Ladies wear a Kind of Crown upon their Heads, covered with rich Silk, riſing in a Point above the Forehead, and adorned with Pearls, Diamonds, and other Ornaments. —— The Women advanced in Years are contented with a Piece of Silk wraped ſeveral Times round their Head, which they call, *Pao teou*, *i. e.* a Wrapper. ——— That which ſets off the natural Charms of the *Chineſe* Ladies is, the uncommon Modeſty which appears in their Looks and Dreſs; their Gowns are long, and cover them from Head to Foot; and their Sleeves reaches over their Hands. The Colour of their Garments are various, as in *Europe*, red, blue, green, *&c.* but none but Ladies advanced in Years wear Violet or Black: ——— But the Faſhions which govern the Dreſs of *Europeans*, and is continually varying, has no Place in *China*; for there a Uniformity of Dreſs continued from the Foundation of the Empire, to the Conqueſt of it by the *Tartars*, who, without changing the Form of the ancient *Chineſe* Government, have only obliged them to dreſs in their Manner. ——— The Garments worn by the Men are made agreeable to the Gravity they ſo much affect, *viz.* a long Veſt, with Lappets folding over the Fore-body, and buttoning at the Side; the Sleeves long, even to the Hand. They ſometimes gird themſelves with a ſilken Saſh, the Ends hanging to their Knees. ——— Under the Veſt, in the Summer, they wear Linen Drawers, ſometimes covered over with a Pair of white Taffity; and, in the Winter, Sattin Breeches, with Cotton quilted into them. ——— But, in the more Northern Parts, both their under, and outſide Garments are, more or leſs, made of furred Skins, for Warmth and Ornament. Indeed, they are very curious in modelling their Dreſs to Summer or Winter, Cold and Heat: In the Summer Time they wear a ſilk Net next the Skin, to hinder the Shirt from ſticking too cloſe, and go open at the Neck: In Winter's Cold they have a Neck-band of Sattin, Sable, or Fox-ſkin: And theſe, with their other Garments, principally the Veſt, ornamented, according to the Rank and Ability of Perſons, with Silk, Gold, and Silver, or rich Furs. ——— They cover their Heads

Heads in Summer with a Kind of ſmall Hat, or Cap, made in Form of a Cone, the Inſide lined with Sattin, (thoſe vary according to Rank, the *Mandarins* wearing a Sort prohibited to others.) ——— In the Winter, they wear a warm Sort of Cap, bordered with Sable, Ermin, or Fox-ſkin. ——— They wear, likewiſe, Boot-legs made of Sattin, or Callico, in Winter made of furred Skins: And when the Gentry travel, they have very curious Leather-boots. ——— The *Chineſe*, when they make a Viſit, commonly wear a long Blue-ſilk Cloak, ornamented according to their Age, Seaſon of the Year, Profeſſion or Quality.

The *Chineſe* are mighty clean and neat in their Houſes; but they have nothing very magnificent, except in the *Chineſe* Palaces, or the Habitations of Perſons of Diſtinction, which we cannot here attempt to deſcribe.

In their common Food they are much leſs profuſe and nice than in their Feſtivals, and not only eat all Manner of Fleſh, Fiſh, and Fowl, as we do, but even Cats, Dogs, Serpents, Graſshoppers, and other Kinds of Vermin: Horſe-fleſh is ranked among their Dainties; and next to it, that of Dogs: But of all of them they eat very ſparingly, and commonly boiled with a good deal of Rice, or Pot-herbs, and made into Broths, or Soups after the Manner of the *French* and *Spaniards*; for, like them, they live moſtly upon Rice, Pulſe, Millet, Herbs, Roots, and other Garden-ſtuff, and Variety of Fruits in their Seaſon. The Fleſh, Fowl, or Fiſh, whether boiled or roaſt, is commonly brought to the Table ready ſeaſoned, and carved into ſmall Bits; ſo that neither Salt, Pepper, or other Condiments are brought to Table: They neither uſe Knives or Forks, but every one has two ſmall and long Ivory, or Ebony Sticks, with which they help themſelves with wonderful Nicety, without touching it with their Fingers. ——— They commonly uſe high Chairs and Tables at their Meals, contrary to the Cuſtom of all other Eaſtern Nations, who ſit croſs-legged on the Ground, and ſeldom uſe any Table, or only one about a Foot high from it; whereas, the *Chineſe*, at their Entertainments, furniſh every Gueſt with a little Japan-table, to himſelf, with the Diſhes deſigned for him, in ſome japaned Ware, or of *China*, or of coarſer Earth, according to the Circumſtances of the Perſon who

gives. ——— The moſt delicious Food, which make a Part of the Accommodations of the Rich, are the Stag's Pizzles, which they prepare with much Trouble, to ſoften, ſeaſon, and dreſs with Spices, —— and Bear's Claws prepared much in the ſame Manner; they aim not only at nouriſhing the Body, but to create an Appetite to Venery; ſo that moſt of their Diſhes are very hot with Spice. ——— Their Bread is commonly made of Rice, though they have a Plenty of Wheat in moſt of their Provinces; and the Cakes, or Loaves they make, they bake in a Veſſel which contains the Fire in the Center. ——— Their common Drink is Tea, and their Cuſtom different from ours; for they eat their Victuals cold, and drink their Liquor hot. —— They make Wines, and drink pretty freely of them; and they have ſpirituous Liquors, but uſe them very ſparingly: ——— Thoſe diſtilled from Rice, if kept to a good Age, are moſt valued; but their Laws prohibit the diſtilling any Spirit beyond a limitted Degree. They have ſome heady Liquors, much like Mum; but they are chiefly uſed by the Sailors along the Sea Coaſt.

The *Diſpoſition* and *Genius* of the Inhabitants. This is, in general, mild, tractable, and humane: There is a great deal of Affability in their Air and Manner, and nothing harſh, rough, or paſſionate. ——— But notwithſtanding the *Chineſe* are mild, and peaceable in Converſation, and not very eaſily provoked, they are exceeding violent and revengeful when they are, and generally do it upon deliberate Choice; for they will diſſemble, and conceal their Reſentment, till they have an Opportunity of doing the Injury they wiſh; and it is no uncommon Thing for ſome of them to Mortgage a Houſe, but they will continue a Law-ſuit, or Proſecution againſt their Offender. ——— They ſhew a great deal of Deference and Reſpect for their old Men, of which the Emperor himſelf ſets them an Example.

Their Modeſty is ſurprizing, it ſeems to be natural in a great Degree to that Empire. The Learned are ſedate, and do not make uſe of the leaſt Geſture but what is conformable to the Rules of Decency. ——— The Women live in a conſtant Retirement, are generally covered even to their very Hands, and it is, at no Time, thought decent to appear otherwiſe in Public.

There

There is no Nation more proud of their pretended Grandeur, and the Pre-eminence they ought to have above other People, and are ſo full of their own Country Cuſtoms, Manners, and Maxims, that they cannot be perſuaded there is any Thing good out of *China*, or any Thing true but what their learned Men are acquainted with; eſpecially, with reſpect to the Maxims and Rules of Government, they think themſelves the only Nation in the World: And it is no wonder they are ſo vain and opinionated in this Reſpect, ſince it is an early Prepoſſeſſion of Education, which the *Mandarins*, and others under them, take Care they ſhould believe, as tending moſt to the Peace and Quiet of the Empire.

Intereſt is the grand Foible of this Nation; you muſt therefore act all Sorts of Parts with the *Chineſe*, even that of being diſintereſted: When there is any Thing to be gained, they employ all the Cunning they are Maſters of, artfully inſinuate themſelves into the Favour of Perſons who may forward their Buſineſs, and gain their Friendſhip by conſtant Services, aſſuming all Sorts of Characters with a wonderful Dexterity, and turning to their Advantage the moſt trifling Incidents to gain their Ends. ——— Ingenuity in Fraud is principally obſerved amongſt the Vulgar, who have Recourſe to a thouſand Tricks to adulterate what they ſell: ——— But it may be obſerved of the *Chineſe*, that they applaud Virtue in all the Branches of it, though they do not Practice it themſelves.

With reſpect to *Arts* and *Sciences*, when we caſt our Eyes on the great Number of Libraries in *China*, magnificently built, finely adorned, and enriched with a prodigious Collection of Books; when we conſider the vaſt Number of Doctors and Colleges eſtabliſhed in the Circles of the Empire, their Obſervatories, and their conſtant Application to watch the Courſe of the Stars, and the Encouragement given to learned Perſons, by preferring ſuch only to Places of Honour and Authority, one would be tempted to believe, that, of all Nations in the World, *China* muſt be the moſt knowing and moſt learned. However, this is not the Caſe; for though it muſt be acknowledged, that the *Chineſe* have a great deal of Wit, yet it is not an inventive penetrating Wit; nor have they brought to Perfection any of the

the Sciences which require Subtilty and Penetration: But this is true, principally, with reſpect to the ſpeculative Sciences; for they appear to ſucceed in other Kinds of Learning which require as great Genius. The chief Studies they purſue, as moſt for their Advantage, are the canonical Law, Hiſtory, the Laws of Morality; Proficience in theſe Branches of Knowledge moſt commonly obtain the Degree of Doctor, which is generally accompanied with much Veneration and Reſpect, from thoſe of inferior Attainments.

Hence we find, with reſpect to Logic, Hiſtorians ſay, they have no regular Rules and Methods to bring Argument to Perfection; ——— their Rhetoric intirely natural; ——— their Muſic imaginary, and ſtanding in great Need of Refinement; ——— and their Geometry as ſuperficial: But thoſe Hiſtorians will acknowledge, they are very ſkillful in Arithmetic, and well verſed in Aſtronomy, while natural Philoſophy is their moſt favourite Study. But according to our moſt authentic Hiſtory, the *Chineſe*, like the *European* Nations, are improved of late in thoſe Sciences, which they once thought merely ſpeculative and unneceſſary; and great Encouragement has been given to theſe Studies by the Emperor, and the *Mandarins* in their reſpective Provinces: And this has extended not only to a ſcientifical Knowledge in Aſtronomy, but the Variety of their new Improvements in aſtronomical Inſtruments, and experimental Philoſophy, which is an apparent Proof of their Capacity and Diligence to acquire Proficiency in thoſe Sciences.

The *Language* of the *Chineſe* is at preſent divided into three Sorts, *viz.* that of the common People, which is only uſed by them and in Compoſitions of the loweſt Claſs, as being by far the rudeſt, and ſplitting itſelf into a great Variety of Dialects and Pronunciations.———The next is called, the Language of the *Mandarins* and *Literati*, and is uſed by all the politer Part, and higher rank of the *Chineſe:* In this ſecond Sort, which is properly a Refinement of the former, are written an infinite Number of Hiſtories, Novels, and other Compoſitions, in a Stile no way inferior to our beſt Writers, for Clearneſs, Elegance, Purity, or Politeneſs. ——— The third is called, the written Language, or the Language of the

the Learned, and is ſuperior to both the other in Brevity, Majeſty, and Sublimity: This is not, indeed, uſed in common Diſcourſe; but is only written, and runs with ſuch a noble flowing Harmony, when read by thoſe that are Maſters of it, that the niceſt Ear may hear it with Delight, notwithſtanding its ſurprizing Conciſeneſs, and the Variety of Accents in which it is to be pronounced: But the Knowledge of this third Sort is a Kind of dead one, and therefore we ſhall only add, that each Thought is generally expreſſed in about four or ſix Characters, without pointing; ſo that the Learned are left to judge where the Senſe concludes.

The *Chineſe* CUSTOMS and MANNERS claim our Notice, *viz.* firſt, their public, or national Feſtivals, which are various, and regularly obſerved all over the Empire: The moſt conſiderable is on the two firſt Days of the new Year, which are celebrated with Feaſting, Muſic, Dancing, Plays, and other Diverſions; and with ſending Preſents to their Friends and Patrons. This ſolemn Time, which, among the great Ones, laſts from the End of the twelfth Moon of the laſt, to about the 20th of the firſt Moon of the new Year, is properly their Vacation, during which all Buſineſs ceaſes, all the Tribunals are ſhut up, and the Poſts ſuſpended through the whole Empire. The moſt pompous Part of this Feſtivity is on the 15th Day of the ſame firſt Moon, and is, by the *Chineſe*, called the *Feaſt of the Lanthorns:* It is commonly uſhered in at Court, and in the Capital of *Peking*, by ringing a large Bell, which is no ſooner heard than it is accompanied with whole Vollies of Cannon, with Trumpets, Kettle-drums, and a Variety of other Inſtruments; kindling Bonfires, hanging out an infinite Number of Lanthorns, and, above all, playing off ſuch a Variety of Fire-works, ſome repreſenting Caſtles, Towers, Ships, Dragons, Elephants, Horſes, *&c.* that the whole Atmoſphere ſeems illuminated; and in the ſeveral Parts of this Diſplay of Art, the Eye is entertained with many ſurprizing Appearances, and the Ear with Harmony of Sounds. The Whole is conducted with ſo much Joy and Gladneſs, ſuch Elegance and Expence, as muſt juſtly excite the Admiration of every Spectator, and make the Hiſtory of it appear almoſt incredible. ——— The next in Rank and

So-

Solemnity, are the two grand Feſtivals inſtituted in Honour of their famous *Confucius*, and are celebrated, one in the Spring, and the other in Autumn. The public Honours paid to that great Philoſopher uſed formerly to be performed before his Statue; but that was put a Stop to by their new Conqueror *Kanghi*. They now have his Name in large Characters, which they ornament very richly, and they proſtrate the Body nine Times before it; after which, they offer Wine, Victuals, Fruits, *&c.* in the ſame Manner the great Families do to their deceaſed Friends at their Mourning Feaſts. ——— Their private Feſtivals are either on their Birth-days, Marriages, or funeral Obſequies, in all which they ſtrive to excel, according to their Rank. On Birth-days, Odes, Panagyrics, *&c.* are very commonly preſented; much like Ceremony and Rejoicings are uſed at the Birth of the firſt Son: And, in both Caſes, the Viſitants uſually carry Preſents ſuitable to their Circumſtances, which none of the higheſt Rank diſdain to accept.

Their *Marriages* are celebrated with no leſs Pomp: The married Couple are commonly brought together without any previous Acquaintance with each other, the Bargain being ſtruck by the Parents, or other contracting Parties, and ratified by Preſents on each Side. The Bride brings no Dowry with her, but is purchaſed by the Spouſe, who, beſides the Price he pays for her, commonly ſpends, in the Marriage-ceremony, double the Preſents ſhe brings along with her, eſpecially among thoſe of higher Rank. As ſoon as the Marriage Contract is ſigned and ſealed, and Preſents exchanged in Ratification thereof on each Side, the Bride is ſent home to her Bridegroom's Houſe in a Kind of pompous Cavalcade, and with a numerous Attendance of Friends and Servants, ſome on Horſeback, ſome on Foot, ſome carrying the *Inſignia* of the Family, others playing on a Variety of Inſtruments of Muſic; a third carrying Flambeaux, even at Noon-day, and burning odoriferous Perfumes; others carry the Preſents ſhe brings with her; and, if a Perſon of any Rank, the Bride is carried in a Sedan richly ornamented, and ſupported by, perhaps, 12 Men. When ſhe comes to the Houſe of her Spouſe, who is there ready, with a great Number of his Relations generally richly dreſſed, the Sedan

dan is delivered, closely shut up and locked on all Sides, a Person of Note, between the Parties, bearing the Key, which he delivers to none but the Bridegroom, who waits at the Door to introduce her into an outer Court. Here she is no sooner set down, than he unlocks the Door with some Eagerness, and is then to judge of his good or bad Fortune. If he likes her, he hands her out of the Chair, and conducts her into the great Hall, where they make four reverend Bows to *Tyen*, after which she doth the same to her Husband's Relations; and then is led into an Apartment, where the Ladies invited, and Female Relations entertain her with Feasting, Dancing, Music, *&c.* while the Bridegroom doth the same with his Male Relations: The Feast lasting longer, or a lesser Time, according to their Ability or Pleasure.——But, as it sometimes happens, when the Bridegroom opens the Sedan, the Bride's Beauty is not answerable to his Expectation, he locks her up again in the Sedan, and sends her back to her Parents, chusing rather to forfeit the Money he gave for her, than to receive her; but this very seldom happens, of late, the Female Relations of the Bridegroom taking all the proper Precautions to prevent any Disappointment. —— The common People use less Ceremony, and have generally an Opportunity of seeing the Person. —— When the Marriage Ceremonies are ended, the Woman is secluded from the Company of all Men but her Husband, except the Father or some near Relation, and that on particular Occasions; unless they contract before hand, for the Liberty of entertaining a Gallant now and then, which is sometimes done, but not without some valuable Consideration, and is counted a great Degree of Indulgence in her Father and Spouse. —— The *Chinese* Laws allow but one Wife to a Man; but they are permitted to have several Concubines, who are brought into the House with very little Ceremony; but the lawful Wife is Mistress over them. —— Second Marriages are attended with much less Ceremony, and rarely looked upon as honourable: If a Woman bury her Husband, she is expected to remain a Widow. Upon the Whole, a married State must be very disagreeble to the Women in *China*, inslaved and immured by their jealous Husbands: In Case of Incontinuence, to be sold with all their

Children: And when Widows, compelled to a long and ſevere Mourning.

The laſt Solemnity we ſhall mention is their funeral Obſequies, which, among People of all Ranks, doth by far exceed thoſe of other Nations. Such is the ſingular regard which the *Chineſe* pay to the Memory of their deceaſed Parent, and ſometimes a Friend only, that they think they can never ſufficiently expreſs it by the Coſt they beſtow on their Funerals, long Mourning, which is always in white, and the deepeſt Signs of Grief in the Aniverſaries thereof, for ſeveral Years. According to ancient Law, they mourn for a Parent three Years; but that is now reduced to twenty-ſeven Months, when the Child is not permitted, nor will, upon the greateſt Exigency, lye on a Bed, but on the bare Floor, lamenting, in the bittereſt Terms, their Loſs: They are not to converſe with any Body during a Year, and muſt abſtain from all connubial Intercourſe with their Wives and Concubines, under very ſevere Penalties, if diſcovered. In the matrimonial State, the Wife is obliged to mourn in the ſame deep Manner 27 Months; and the Huſband, for the Loſs of his Wife, 12 Months, the general Time of Mourning for other Relations. There are many other Particulars, too tedious to deſcribe, as the dreſſing the Corpſe in rich Silk, —— the Strength and Richneſs of their Coffins, —— the coſtly Perfumes to be burnt at the Proceſſion and Interrment, —— the Strength and Variety in their Tombs, —— the Anniverſary Feaſts and Ceremonies, when all the Branches of the Family meet, and the Rich provide a Banquet for the Poor, and, for ſome Time, the near Relations unite in woeful Mourning. All which Particulars vary according to Circumſtances, Nearneſs of Kin, or Rank in Government, from the Emperor to the Sub-Mandarin.

The *Chineſe* are generally very grave, formal, and ceremonious; their Salutation to an Equal is by laying one Hand to the Breaſt, and bowing the Head; to a Superior, they lay both Hands to the Breaſt, and bow the Body as low as they can; and to a Mandarin they fall down on their Knees, and touch the Ground with their Forehead, but this is not uſually done in the public Street: And when Salutations are paid to a Superior with-

within Doors, it is uſual to remain in the Poſture till the Superior takes him by the Hand to raiſe him up. ——— When common Ceremonies cannot well be performed, they croſs their Arms and fix their Eyes on the Ground. ——— They are extremely laviſh and fulſome in beſtowing Titles upon their Superiors or Benefactors. ——— The *Chineſe* are likewiſe remarkably formal in their Viſits, whether between Superiors and Inferiors, or Equals, both in ſeating of them, or entertaining of them with Tea, and in diſmiſſing them; with which the Viſits of all Ranks, more or leſs, would be extremely irkſome to *Europeans*. As a ſhort Specimen of theſe: It is common, previous to their Viſits, to ſend a ſhort Billet, generally on a Sheet of red Paper, *viz.* "*The tender and ſincere Friend of your Lordſhip, and the perpetual Diſciple of your Doctrine, preſents himſelf in that Quality to pay his Duty and his Homage to you down to the Ground.*" And, at parting, 'tis not uncommon to pour Vollies of Compliments: ——— *That his Thanks will be for ever due for the Favour and the Honour conferred upon him by that Viſit.* "*That he had rather ſee the World turned upſide down, than any Thing unwiſhed for ſhould happen to him.* And, with a Variety of Cringes and Bows, *wiſhes ſeeing him again ſoon.* And before he is ſcarce out of the Houſe, a Servant is ſent, with Compliments, *to wiſh him well home, and beg the Repetition of his Favours.*" This latter Kind of Compliments are moſt in vogue among the mercantile Part, who are always moſt obſequous to thoſe they get moſt by. To learn the Punctilios of Ceremonies, there are public Schools to inſtruct them, and Books frequently publiſhed on the Subject.

Their Diverſions are very few, except at their Feſtivals, beſides hunting and going out in Barks upon the Rivers and Canals; few other public Amuſements are allowed. And notwithſtanding Gaming in all Kinds is diſcountenanced by their Laws, Card-playing is very frequent amongſt them, and will ſpend whole Days and Nights at it, it is ſo much their favourite Vice.

The foreign Trade of the *Chineſe* is very conſiderable: They trade with *Japan*, *Manilla*, *Siam*, *Batavia*, and other Parts of the *Eaſt-Indies*. Thoſe Articles which they commonly export

to *Japan* are, the Roots of *Jin Seng*, *China*, *Rhubarb*, and other medicinal Roots and Plants; Areka Bark, Buffalo, and other Hides; Silks of all Sorts and Colours; various Kinds of Wood, and ſome Kinds of *European* Cloths: By many of theſe Articles they clear 300 *per Cent.* They import Pearls, red Copper, Sabres, and Cutlaſſes, Porcelain and *Japan* Work, and great Quantities of *Japan* Gold. They likewiſe bring a Sort of compound Metal which they call *Tombak*, or *Tombago*, of which they make Rings and many other Trinkets Some of the fore-mentioned Articles they export again into other Parts of the *Eaſt-Indies.* —— Their Trade with *Europe* was once very advantageous to *Europe*, but is now greatly dwindled, who carried thither Cloths, Swords, Clocks, Watches, Looking-glaſſes, Teleſcopes, and various other mathematical Inſtruments; but they have been ſo over-ſtocked in thoſe Articles, that it is hardly worth carrying on in any other Articles than exchanging Silver for Gold; but it is difficult to get pure Gold, without ſuch a Mixture of Alloy as is extremely fraudulent and prejudicial to the Merchant, (unleſs you buy it at *Quang Tong*, where there is an Office, by Authority, for making it of a ſtandard Value;) for the *Chineſe* pride themſelves in cheating the *Europeans.* Other Articles are too well known to need any farther mention. —— But what they chiefly depend upon is, their home Trade, ſome Provinces producing ſome Commodities which others do not. Thus *Kiang Si* abounds with Rice; *Che Kiang* Silks; *Kiang Nan* Ink, Varniſh, and ſome curious Woods; *Shanſi* Iron, Copper, and other Metals; *Fo Kyen* Sugar and Tea; and *Sechwen* medicinal and other Plants, *&c.* all which are not only conveyed from one Province to another, either by their Rivers and Canals, or by Land-carriage, but, when brought to the Place of Sale, are commonly diſpatched in a few Days; the very Mandarins will put their Money into the Merchant's Hands, at thoſe Times, to be improved. And there is hardly a Family, how poor ſoever, that will not put itſelf in ſome Way to improve a little Money in ſome Articles of Merchandiſe, which they are very careful to improve and enlarge according to their Ability.

The

The Manufactures of the *Chineſe* are very numerous and valuable: The Principal of which are, the Silk, Cotton, Procelain, Japan Ware, or Varniſh. ——— To begin with the Silk, the Invention of which is attributed to one of the Wives of the Emperor *Whang ti* (for they are very fond of claiming the original Invention of any Art to their own Country.) It is however certain, that that Manufacture has been ſo well cultivated among them, from Time immemorial, that it is not only the common Dreſs of all Ranks (varying in the Richneſs,) but the Quantities they ſend abroad are ſo prodigious, that one would think it would exhauſt the Country: But there are ſuch an infinite Number of Hands employed in it, that *China* is, not without Reaſon, called the Silk-country; nor ought we to omit their ſurprizing Ingenuity, Diligence, and Skill in the Management of every Branch of it, the beautiful Contrivance of their Looms, for Spinning and Weaving it in that beautiful Variety of Colours, Paterns, *&c.* They are very nice and careful in breeding, hatching, propagating and nouriſhing their Worms, providing againſt, and curing them of a Variety of Diſtempers they are liable to, preparing Apartments for them according to their different Stages, from their being hatched, ſpinning, and laying their Eggs. They are likewiſe very careful to propagate the Mulberry-trees, and to procure thoſe of the beſt Quality. But of theſe Articles, they have written various Treatiſes, which may ſerve for Amuſement to the Curious, and be more eſpecially of Uſe to the Manufacturers. ——— Another profitable Manufacture is the Cotton; though it does not branch out into ſuch Variety as the ſilken One, they are very induſtrious in ſowing and propagating it, and ſkillful in dying it of different Colours, and converting it into Muſlins, Callicoes, *&c.* which employ a good Number of Hands. ——— The *China*, or Porcelain Manufacture is, perhaps, the moſt Ancient of any, as well as very Curious: There is great Variety of it made in ſeveral Provinces of the Empire, but that which is the fineſt is made in the Province of *Kiang-ſi*, which Town is about three Miles in Length, and contains about a Million of Souls, moſtly employed in that ſingle Branch; and the *Chineſe* were always extremely ſhy of letting the *Europeans* get any Light into this Branch of Trade,

Trade, and eſpecially of the Colouring and Japaning, &c. The Accounts tranſmitted have formerly ſerved rather to amuſe, than to communicate the Art: But, we think, an authentic Account is of late communicated by a Jeſuit of *King-te Ching*; but, he, at the ſame Time, intimates, that they had formerly a Method of making it much ſuperior to what they have of late.

Whether that which has been ſince made in *Saxony*, and ſo much exceeds the *Chineſe*, eſpecially in the Beauty of the Colours and the Fineneſs of the Painting, be made after the ſame Manner, and whether the firſt Diſcoverer of it took it from the Jeſuit's Account, we know not: But this Commodity is ſo far out-done in *Germany*, and is likely to be imitated in *England* to a very great Degree of Perfection, we ſhall be excuſed from dwelling longer on the *Chineſe* Way of Working, Making, Glazing, Painting, Baking, the Proceſs of which, though Curious, is too tedious and complicated for us to inſert: Some Account hereof is given in *Du Halde*'s Deſcription of the *Chineſe* Empire, to which we refer the Curious. ——— The laſt Manufactory deſerving our Notice, is that of their Varniſh, or Japan-work, which, though it be vaſtly inferior to that made in *Japan*, is nevertheleſs ſo much valued as to procure a good Price: The beſt of all is made at *Whey-chew* in the Province of *Kiangnan*, and at *Nanking* in the ſame Province; though the greateſt Quantities purchaſed, by the *Europeans*, is at *Canton*, where it is made according to their Direction and Price. ——— There are two Sorts of Varniſh uſed in *China*, the one ſo tranſparent as to diſcover all the Veins of the Wood under it, and yet ſo ſolid as to look like a Piece of Glaſs over it, and, at the ſame Time, penetrating into the Pores of the Wood, preſerves it from corrupting: This Sort will however bear gilding, or being painted upon, without loſing any of its Gloſs; but is moſtly uſed upon ſome Sorts of curious Woods, which are ſo beautifully veined and variegated, that the Form of it looks like the Work of Art. We have little of this Sort brought into *Europe*. ——— The other, which is better known to us, is laid on with a Body in very thin Grounds, and that commonly on a Kind of Maſtic, or Paſteboard, and then paint and gild their

Ta-

Tables, *&c.* in the Manner in which we ſee they are brought over.

We ſhall conclude this Article, of their Trade and Manufacture with a ſhort Account of their Coin, which is one main Support of them: They have but two current Metals in all *China*, *viz.* Silver and Copper, Gold being on the ſame Footing as Jewels or precious Stones with us: Silver, though uſed in Payment, is not coined, but cut into Pieces; ſo that in conſiderable Payments it occaſions the Trouble of trying the Pieces by the Touch-ſtone; but they have ſome foreign Coins. ——— The only Coin therefore, properly ſo called, is of Copper, of a round Figure with ſome *Chineſe* Figures on it, and a ſquare Hole in the Middle of each, through which they are ſtrung to any Number required. The Name for what we call Money is, *Tſyen*, which ſignifies the Water of a running Fountain, by which they expreſs its Circulation from one Hand to another; which Word they retain with reſpect to both Metals, as it is alike Current.

The NATURAL HISTORY *of* CHINA.

The AIR of *China* varies greatly in the wide Extent of the North and South Parts: The North have piercing Winds from the lofty ſnowy Mountains. Towards the South, they have little Froſt or Snow; but Winds and Storms ariſe about the Times of the Equinoxes, eſpecially the Autumnal, which is all the Winter: All the Reſt of the Year they have a ſerene Sky, a mild Air, and a moſt delightful Verdure.

SOIL. There is no Part of *China* that can properly be ſaid to be barren, and ſome Parts are naturally ſo fruitful, that they yield a Crop twice in a Year; and others again, owe their Fruitfulneſs to the Skill and Induſtry of the Huſbandmen: But as the Quantity of Land proper to be cultivated is not very great, in ſeveral mountainous Provinces, there is ſometimes a Scarcity. ——— Near the great River of *Kiang Si* is the moſt beautiful and fertile Part of the whole Empire; nothing can be more delightful than thoſe ſpacious Plains, it abounds with Cities and large Villages, which have the Advantage of an infinite Number of Rivers and Canals, whoſe Waters are clear and wholſome,

and

and their Navigation ſafe and pleaſant: The ſtately Banks embelliſhed with flowery Shrubs and Trees, the Fields cultivated with Care and Labour, rich in various Kinds of Grain, Fruits, Paſture, and Vegetables of all Kinds.

Rivers and Canals there are in great Numbers in *China*, even the former, though in a great Degree natural, employ much of their Labour and Skill to manage and direct their Courſes for public Advantage; inſomuch that one may paſs from *Canton*, the moſt Southern City, to *Peking*, the moſt Northern, without travelling above one Day by Land, and even not that if one goes a little round about. ——— The great River *Yang-tſe Kiang* traverſes all *China*, from Weſt to Eaſt, and is joined to the River *Peho* which runs from *Peking*, towards the South, through a famous artificial Canal; by this Means there is an eaſy Communication between the Southern and Maritime Provinces with the Northern that border upon *Tartary*, which is an inexhauſtible Source of reciprocal Advantages: This Canal, which has the Name of *Yu teang ho*, or Canal of Commerce, is 160 Leagues in Length, and more if you were to meaſure all the Turnings and Windings. ——— In the Province of *Chan Tong* is a River called *Ouen ho*, whoſe Waters they have found Means to divide: The Place of Separation is called *Fon Chonimiao*, the Temple of the Diviſion of the Waters; it was conſecrated, by the Idolators, to *Ling Vang*, whom they ſtiled *Lord of the Waters:* The greateſt Part bends its Courſe Northward, and, after many Turnings and Windings, falls into the River of *Peking:* The other is, with vaſt Trouble and Expence, guided through low and marſhy Lands, and, by the Aſſiſtance of Dams and Sluices, is made ſubſervient to different Purpoſes of Pleaſure and Profit. ——— Other Rivers, which for their peculiar Qualities and Virtue, are mentioned under the Head of *the natural Curioſities.*

Lakes are likewiſe numerous in this Empire: There is one in the Province of *Kiang* called *Po-Kiang*, 80 Leagues in Circumference: There are alſo, certain Rivulets that iſſue from it, run under Ground, and appear again at a conſiderable Diſtance; but this cannot be mentioned as a Thing extraordinary. Moſt of their Lakes yield a great Plenty and Variety of Fiſh, par-

particularly Salmon, Trout, and Sturgeon. ——— The Lake *Si-hu*, in the Province of *Tſe kian*, comes cloſe to the Wall of the City *Hangchew*, and the Water is ſo clear and ſweet that none of the River-waters are equal to it. The Banks are covered with beautiful Flowers. The *Chineſe* have built pleaſant Cauſeways, paved for thoſe who walk by it, and handſome Bridges built over it for Convenience of Perſons going to or from the City that Way: The Side of this Lake is likewiſe adorned with Variety of Temples, Pleaſure-houſes, and ſome Monaſteries for the Bronzes or Prieſts.

The *Mountains* of *China* are ſo numerous, that we may more properly mention the principal mountainous Provinces, *viz. Yun nan*, *Koei tcheou*, *Se tchuen*, and *Fo kieu*; as alſo the Weſt of *Tcho Kiang*, and the inland Parts of *Quang tong* and *Quang ſi*. ——— The Province of *Kiang nan*, and the great Diſtrict of *Hoei tcheou*, full of exceeding high Mountains, and on that Account almoſt uninhabitable. It is almoſt the ſame with reſpect to the greater Part of *Chenſi* and *Chanſi*; but it is a very agreeable Sight to behold, in ſome Places, Plains of the Extent of three or four Leagues ſurrounded with Hills and Mountains cut into Tarraſſes from the Bottom to the Top.—— Their Mountains are not generally rocky, as they are in *Europe*: The Soil being light, porous, and eaſy to be cut, and ſo deep in ſeveral Provinces, that one may dig 3 or 4 Feet deep before one comes to the Rock. ——— When the Mountains are rocky, the *Chineſe* looſen the Stones, and make little Walls of them to ſupport the Tarraſſes; then level the good Soil, and ſow it with Grain. So laborious an Undertaking gives us an Idea of the indefatigable Induſtry of that People. ——— In ſome of their Provinces, where the Mountains are naturally barren and uneven, the Induſtry of the *Chineſe* have found out a Method to level, and render it arable, and is often ſeen covered with fine Rice. The Huſbandman divides into Plots that which is of the ſame Level, and that which is greatly unequal is divided into Stories, in the Form of an Amphitheatre: And as the Rice will not flouriſh without Water, they make Reſervoirs at proper Diſtances to catch the Rain-water, and that which Deſcends from the Mountains, that they may diſtribute

it equally among their Plantations. For this Purpoſe, they make Uſe of hydraulic Engines, of a very ſimple Kind, to convey the Water from Place to Place: And there are no Inſtances, perhaps, in which their Induſtry and Ingenuity is more conſpicuous, than in their Water-drain Engines: For there are ſome Places where the Mountains are not very high, and yet are contiguous to each other, and are almoſt without Vallies; ſuch as theſe are to be ſeen in the Province of *Fo Kien*, and yet they are all cultivated by Means of the Huſbandmen's Art of conducting the Water, in what Quantity they pleaſe, from Mountain to Mountain, through Pipes made of Bamboo, or other Methods, when they are neceſſary: It is a Character of which the *Chineſe* are very fond, to be ſkillful in Agriculture: And to this probably is owing the great Plenty of all Kinds of Neceſſaries in *China*.

But the MINES render their Mountains ſtill more valuable, for the different Metals they contain. ——— *Silver* Mines are always kept open in the Province of *Yun nan*; and the Natives affirm, there are a Variety of Silver Mines in other Provinces. ——— *Gold* they find in this Province, and in *Setchuen*, in the Sands of the Brooks and Rivers that deſcend from the Mountains: In the Weſtern Provinces, the People called *Lolo* have a Cuſtom of ornamenting their Dead with a great Number of Gold Leaves. Neither Gold nor Silver, in this Empire, is coined; it is therefore an Article of Traffic, and was there not ſo much uſed by Gilders, there would probably be a great Quantity exported. ——— *Tin*, and other ſuch like Metals, they have in great Plenty; ſo that they bear a very low Price. ——— The *Copper* Mines, which are in the Provinces of *Yun nan* and *Koei tcheou*, have for many Years furniſhed Copper for all the ſmall Coin of the whole Empire: But the moſt ſingular is the (*Petong*) *white Copper*; it is naturally of a white Colour, and ſtill more ſo inwardly than outwardly: Several Experiments have been made at *Peking*, to try if it owes its Whiteneſs to any Mixture; by which it was found that it did not: On the Contrary, all Mixtures, except Silver, diminiſh its Beauty: When poliſhed it is exactly like Silver; but what detracts from its Value is, its being more brittle than other Copper. ——— Here are large

large Pits of fine Coal, perhaps no Kingdom in the World contain more; they make uſe of this Fuel on all Occaſions, which is of infinite Advantage in a Country, where Wood for Firing is very ſcarce. —— *Mines*, or *Quarries* of beautiful *Marble*, are frequent in *China*, which would equal the beſt in *Europe* if it were well poliſhed; but they make but little Uſe of it in their public Buildings: Neither Palaces, Temples, nor other magnificent Fabrics, are built entirely of Marble: They prefer Wood, of the durable Kind, in many Parts of their Buildings; and it is uncommon to ſee any Thing built entirely of Stone, except Bridges or triumphal Arches. —— The fineſt *Rock Chryſtal* is found in the Province of *Fo kien*, in the Lat. of 24° 10′, and the Artificers who live near the Mountains where it is got, are very ſkillful in working it, and make of it Seals, Buttons, Figures of Birds, and other Animals. —— There is a Stone called *hiung hoang*, which is ſaid to be an Antidote againſt all Sorts of Poiſon: In ſome Places there are large Quantities of it: It is a ſoft Stone, of which they make Cups and ſuch like Things; it is generally yellow, ſpotted with black. —— *Lapis Lazuli* is found in ſeveral Parts of *Yun nan*, and differs in nothing from that which is imported into *England*: It is a Kind of Jaſper, of the Colour of the white Part of Agate, it appears tranſparent, and ſometimes ſpotted. —— There are Rubies, which are found at *Yun nan Fou*, of the right Sort, but ſo few, that we can ſcarce call it a Produce; for great Part of what are ſold there are firſt imported from the Kingdom of *Aca*. —— But the greateſt Curioſity is the *Aſbeſtos*, or incombuſtible Stone, famed among the Ancients; it is ſcraped into a Kind of Cotton, is then Spun and Woven, and when dirty and put into the Fire, comes out white and clean again. We are told, it was uſed as Winding-ſheets for Emperors and great Perſonages, becauſe it preſerved the Aſhes of their Bodies, when burnt, pure and unmixed, which were thence depoſited in ſtately Urns.

The Province of *Quang ſi* is particularly famed for a *yellow Earth*, which has the Virtue of expelling Poiſon; and, by outward Application, to cure the Bite of venomous Creatures. Some Sorts of Earth they have of a fine red, like Vermilion; and

another of a fine white, with which the Women paint their Faces.

Trees remarkable in *China*, *viz.* the *Varniſh* Tree. *Tſi Chu* is of a ſmall Size, whitiſh Bark, Leaf like the wild Cherry-tree: The Gum, which diſtils Drop by Drop, iſſues like our Turpentine, from the Body of the Tree: If an Inciſion is made, it produces a greater Quantity of Liquor; but then it will kill the Tree. This Varniſh is conſtantly uſed, and much eſteemed by Artificers, in Wood, as it takes all Colours alike, and, if well managed, neither loſes its Colour or Luſtre by the Changes of the Air, nor the Age of the Wood to which it is applied. ——— There is another Tree, called *Tong Chu*, which reſembles a Walnut-tree, and produces a Liquor which is made Uſe of alſo for Varniſh, boiled up with Litharge; but both theſe Trees and Varniſh have a poiſonous Quality. ——— A Third is a *Tallow-tree*, as high as a large Cherry-tree; the Fruit is contained in a Rind, which, when ripe, opens in the Middle like a Cheſnut: It conſiſts of white Kernels, like a Haſle-nut, whoſe Pulp has the Properties of Tallow, and of which Candles are made. ——— The Fourth is the moſt uncommon of all, it is called *Pe-la Chu*, that is, the *white Wax-tree*; it is not ſo tall as the Tallow-tree, from which it alſo differs in the Colour of its Bark, which is whitiſh, and the Leaves are ſomewhat longer than broad, a little Kind of Worm fixes itſelf to the Leaves and forms a Sort of Comb, much ſmaller than the Honey-comb: The Wax is hard, white, and ſhining, of more Value than Bees-wax. ——— To the Number of uſeful Trees may be added, the hollow Cane, commonly called a *Bamboo*; it generally grows to the Height of an ordinary Tree; it is an exceeding hard Wood, will ſuſtain a great Weight, and is therefore uſed in Building: But it will admit of being divided, very eaſily, into ſmall Splinters, for Baſkets, Boxes, and other curious Work: It ſerves likewiſe for Pipes to convey Water.

They have ſome Trees much eſteemed for the durable Quality of the Wood, or highly valued for the Beauty of them: One called *Nun-mon*, or Iron-wood; the Window-frames, Beams, and Pillars of the Emperor's Palace, are made with it, which

which the Inhabitants imagin will never decay; and therefore much of ornamental Work in Building is wrought of this Wood: It is a Kind of Cedar, but the Leaves are not at all like it: The Tree grows exceeding tall, and the Body very ſtrait. —— With reſpect to Strength and Firmneſs, the *Iron-wood* gives Place to none; the Tree is as tall as our large Oaks, the Colour of the Wood ſomewhat darker than our Oak, and is much heavier: This is made uſe of for Anchors for their Ships, and for Blocks, Pullies, *&c.*

But the *Tſe Tam*, or Roſe-wood, is ſuperior to all other in Beauty; it is of a reddiſh Black, and full of fine Veins, which ſeem to be painted: It is made uſe of for Cabinets, and the fineſt Sort of Joiners Work. —— There is a Tree called *Vouytcha*, the Fruit of which produces the moſt excellent Oil, while freſh, in all the Empire: The Berries are green and of an irregular Form; they contain ſeveral Kernels, or Stones, of no hard Conſiſtence: They grow naturally on the Sides of Hills and Vallies. ——— In the Province of *Yun nan* are found the Trees which bear the *Caſſia Fiſtula*, they are pretty tall, and the Pods are longer than thoſe which we ſee in *Europe*; they are not compoſed of two Convex Shells, like thoſe Plants of the leguminous Kind, but are a Sort of hollow Pipes, divided by Partitions into Cells, which contain a ſoft Subſtance no Way different from the *Caſſia* made uſe of by us. —— The Cinnamon-tree is common in the Province of *Quang ſi*, but it is reckoned inferior to what is imported from *Ceylon*; it is more inclined to grey than red, it is thicker, more rough, and not ſo well ſcented: However, it has all the Qualities of Cinnamon, though in a leſs Degree. ——— The Pepper-tree, which bears a Sort of Grain like a Pea, but of too hot a Nature to be eaten; but the Huſk, which is leſs pungent, is eaten by the common People inſtead of it. —— The Pea-tree, which produces a Sort of Pea, which for Figure, Colour, Pod, and Taſte, is much like our common Pea, only a little more rank: This Tree is very tall and large, and grows in moſt of the Provinces of *China*. —— The *Camphire*-tree is remarkable both for its Size and Uſes; ſome of them are 200 Feet high, and the Trunk is proportionably thick, the Branches ſpread a conſiderable Way, and the Wood, which

is

is very hard and durable, is of ſingular Uſe for the Conſtruction of large Ships, as well as for other more curious Pieces of Joinery, by Reaſon of the Beauty and Gloſſineſs of its Surface, and the great Variety of its Veins: The Texture is ſo tenacious and cloſe, that it is very common to ſee many of them above 200 Years old. —— From this noble Tree they extract an excellent Gum, *viz.* CAMPHIRE, which they do with much Art and Care, and is afterwards purified, or ſublimated by chymical Methods, and made uſe of in many Caſes of Phyſic.

FRUITS, in *China*, are Plenty of almoſt all Kinds, though not in ſuch a Variety in ſome Kinds as in moſt Parts of *Europe*; they have only three or four Kinds of Apples, and ſeven or eight of Pears, as many of Peaches, but few of Cherries; but then they have many excellent Fruits to which we are Strangers, one which they call *Tſe tſe*, and the *Portugueſe* Figs, becauſe when it is dried, it becomes mealy and ſweet, like a Fig: The Trees on which they grow are tall, and ſpread as large as a Walnut-tree, the Leaves are large and of a lively green, which change in the Autumn to an agreeable red; the Fruit is about the Bigneſs of an handſome Apple, and their Colour, when ripe, is a bright yellow. —— In the Southern Provinces there are ſeveral Sorts of Oranges, Lemons, and Citrons, which were many Years brought from thence into *Europe*. We meet with two Kinds yet unknown amongſt us, *viz.* that which they call *Li tchi*, about the Size of a Date, the Stone is equally long and hard, it is covered with a ſoft Pulp full of Moiſture, and of an excellent Taſte; when dried, it loſes much of its fine Flavour, and becomes black and wrinkled, like our ordinary Prunes; the Rind outwardly reſembles Shagreen, but is ſmooth within; the Figure is nearly oval. —— The other Kind has the Name of *Long-yen*, or *Dragons Eye*, the Shape is round, the Rind yelloviſh, the Pulp white, moiſt, and inclined to the Acid: It is ſaid, this is not ſo agreeable in Taſte as the former, but it is much more wholſome, and never occaſions any Diſorder. —— The *Quang lau*, which is a Kind of Olive, is very common, and the Manner of gathering them is remarkable; for, before they are quite Ripe, and yet are in a Condition proper for eating, they make a Hole in the Body of the Tree, in which they put Salt, and then

then ſtop it up: By this Means, in a few Days after, the Olives fall from the Tree of themſelves.

Among *Shrubs*, *Evergreens*, *&c.* that of *Tea* ought to be placed in the firſt Rank: They diſtinguiſh it into four different Sorts. ——— The firſt has the Name of *Song-lo tcha*, it grows upon a Mountain of *Kiang nan* in the Lat. of 29° 58′ 30″, which is covered over with theſe Shrubs: This is the ſame as is called *Green-tea* amongſt us; it is planted much in the ſame Manner as Vines, whoſe Growth upwards is prevented by being confined to a particular Height, otherwiſe it would be near 10 Feet high, and in the Space of four or five Years it muſt be planted anew, or elſe the Leaf will become thick, hard, and rough: The Flower is white, and in the Shape of a Roſe, compoſed of five Leaves. In the Autumn, when the Flower is gone, there appears a Berry in the Shape of a Nut, a little moiſt, and of no bad Taſte. —— Another Kind of *Tea*, called *Vou y tcha*, grows in the Province of *Fo-kien*, and takes its Name from a famous Mountain of that Part; it lies in 27° 47′ 38″ N. Lat. it is the moſt famous in all that Province. The Soil hereabout is light, whitiſh, and ſandy; the only Difference in the Tea produced here, from the former, is, that the Leaves of the former are more long and ſharp pointed, the Decoction of it is green, and Experience diſcovers it to be much more raking. On the Contrary, the Leaves of the latter are ſhorter and more round at the Top, a little blackiſh, and yields a yellowiſh Tincture; the Taſte is very ſmooth, and the Decoction inoffenſive to the weakeſt Stomach: For this Reaſon, this Sort of Tea is in great Vogue in moſt Parts of *China*. However it muſt be obſerved, that of this Kind there are three Sorts, the firſt is the tender Leaf of the Shrub when newly planted; this is ſeldom expoſed to Sale, but ſerves to make Preſents of, or ſent to the Emperor, and is valued at 10s. a Pound of our Money. ——— The Second conſiſts of Leaves of a middling growth, and this is eſteemed a very good Sort. ——— The other is the Leaf grown to its full Size, and that is very cheap. There is a Tea alſo made of the Flower, more inſipid in the Taſte, and ſeldom uſed. —— There is a third Sort, called *Pou eul tcha*, which differs as to the Shrub being tall and buſhy; it has a reddiſh Tincture, and is eſteem-

eſteemed the moſt Salutary, being uſed as a Remedy for the Cholic and Fluxes. —— The fourth Sort grows wild without Cultivation, and yet is found to be little inferior in Taſte or Quality to others before mentioned; but it is their Policy to prefer and value that moſt which they cultivate with much Care and Expence, and diſtinguiſh by a Variety of Names to render them more ſaleable. ——— The next beneficial Shrub is that which produces the Cotton, of which there is a Variety of Manufactures: The Seed is commonly ſown immediately after their Harveſt, beſt after Rain has moiſtened the Ground; it then ſoon takes Root and ſprings up about two Feet in Height, bears a yellow Flower, and ſometimes a little upon the Red: Then produces a Pod, which opens in about forty Days, and diſcloſes three or four Bags of Cotton, exceedingly white, and of the Form of the Cod of a Silk-worm.

Amongſt the Shrubs there are but few that bear odoriferous Flowers; of theſe, the double Jeſſamine-tree (*Moli ho ha*) is the moſt agreeable: In the South they grow to a conſiderable Height; but in the North won't exceed ſix Feet in Height, tho' kept in a Green-houſe: But though this, for its Smell and Colour, reſembles the Jeſſamine, the Leaf is intirely different, and reſembles that of the Citron-tree. —— The Shrub called *Kuey ha ha* bears a Flower of various Colours, and has a charming Scent; the Leaves are not unlike thoſe of the Bay-tree. ——— There is yet another Species of theſe Shrubs, called *Lan hoa*, it is not ſo beautiful, being of a duſky Yellow, but the Scent of it is the moſt delicious of all. ——— There is another Shrub, tho' not odoriferous, is admired as a great Curioſity; it bears a white Flower as large as a double, or triple Roſe: The Calix, or Cup becomes afterward a Fruit in the Shape of a Peach, but the Taſte is ſomewhat inſipid: In its Cells it has ſeveral Pippins, or Seeds, of a pretty firm Conſiſtence and agreeable Flavour.

Of ROOTS *and* PLANTS.

The *Jai hoang*, or *Rhubarb*, grows in many Places of *China*; the beſt of Rhubarb is like the ſmall Bamboo, or *Chineſe* Cane, it is hollow and very brittle, three or four Feet high, and of a dark purple Colour: In the ſecond Moon, *i. e.* in the Month of

of *March*, it ſhoots forth long and thick Leaves; its Flowers are generally of a yellow Colour, though one Sort are of a purple Colour. In the fifth Month, it produces a ſmall black Seed, the ſize of Millet: In the eighth Moon, they dig it up, its Roots are thick and long, and that which is the moſt weighty and marbled within is the moſt eſteemed. This Root is of a Nature very difficult to be dried: The *Chineſe*, after having rooted it up and cleaned it, cut it into Pieces of one or two Ounces weight, and dry it on large Stone-tables, with a little Fire under them, and often turn the Pieces till they are dry enough for keeping. —— *Fou ling*, the Plant that ſome Authors call *Radix xina*, is, of all others, moſt made uſe of by the *Chineſe* Phyſicians: it is found in greateſt Plenty in *Setchuen*; its Leaves, which are long and narrow, creep upon the Ground; the Root, when full grown, is very thick: it contains in it a kind of red, or white pulp, a little clammy and viſcous: They are thought, by ſome, to be a kind of Truffle: but it is certain, they are preſcribed in a Variety of Diſorders.——The Root of the Plant *Fen ſe* is claſſed among their moſt valuable; it is of a warm ſalutary Nature, is Semi-circular on one Side, and almoſt flat on the other; the flat Side is fixed to the earth by ſeveral Filaments, and from the Half-round ariſe ſeveral different Stems, each of which is in Form of a Noſegay.—*Te hahang* is another Root of a very beautiful Plant, which grows in great Plenty in the Province of *Ho nan*: at firſt Sight it looks like a Sort of Liquoriſh, with a Leguminous Flower, and a crooked Pod; but, when one examines the Leaves, the Seeds, and the Taſte, it is a hard Matter to decide among what Spieces it ought to be placed: It is very much uſed to fortify, and to reſtore, by Degrees, the Decays of Strength through Age, or other Cauſes.——It would be endleſs to attempt the Deſcription and Uſe of the ſeveral Kinds of Roots and Plants adapted to Medicines in *China*. The Knowledge of the Nature of which, and their proper Application, make a conſiderable Part of the *Chineſe* Studies: Theſe we therefore thought might ſuffice to mention; and as to the common Roots and Plants, which they produce as in *England*, any Deſcription is unneceſſary.

Remarkable ANIMALS *in this Kingdom are* 1*ſt*,

The *Elephant*, moſt common in the Kingdom of *Tong-king* and *Cochin China*, and in the Weſtern Countries, there are whole Troops of wild ones. They are generally of two Colours, the white and the Iron-grey: the Body is very large and unwieldy, they are extremely ill-favoured, have Eyes like a Hog, their Legs are like ſo many Pillars: when they ſleep, they gather up their fore Legs and lean on the Ground: They can neither bow down their Head, nor turn their Necks: Their Trunk is as long as their fore Legs, and hangs down to the Ground, it is hollow and deep, and opens and ſhuts; they make uſe of this Trunk for eating and drinking, by gathering it up and conveying it to the Mouth. The whole Strength of this Animal is united in its Trunk. If it is wounded in this Part, it is ſure to die. Their Ears lie very backward, and are quite cloſed up: Behind the Ear it has a hollow Place covered with a Skin no thicker than Vellum, which if wounded, is generally Death. From the two Corners of the Mouth proceed two large Teeth: Theſe Teeth, in the Males, are 6 or 7 Feet long; but not more than a Foot in the Females. They eat Graſs, Peaſe, Cane Sugar, and will drink Water or Wine: They are afraid of Smoke, Fire, Lions, and a Kind of Serpents called *Pa:* They are moſtly wild, but are taken by many Stratagems, tamed with no great Difficulty, and rendered ſerviceable for Burthen or drawing a Carriage.

Both the wild and tame *Camels* are found in the Countries which border upon the North Side of *China*, which are Weſtward of the *Yellow River*. The Camel has very much the Reſemblance of a Horſe, in the Body and Head like a Sheep: It has a long Neck, and Ears that hang down: It has three Joints to its Legs, and two Bunches of Fleſh on its Back, which form, as it were, a Kind of Saddle: It chews the Cud, and indures the Cold almoſt inſenſibly, but ſeems to be greatly fatigued by Heat: It will carry a Thouſand Pounds *Chineſe* Weight, and travel two or three Hundred *Lys* a Day. It has a ſurprizing natural inſtinct for diſcovering where there is a Spring, or Stream of Water, when they will ſtamp with their Feet, and, if they are thirſty, do not readily move forward till the Driver has dug to the Water, which they are often glad

to

to do, when a Spring is by that Means happily diſcovered. The Fat of the Camel, eſpecially of the Bunches on the Back, are much eſteemed, and made Uſe of in Medicines.

They have a very large Kind of Bears, which they call the *Man-Bear*; but the Difference is principally in the Size, tho' ſome different Accounts have been given of it.——The Relation given of the *Horſe-Tyger* is, in great Meaſure fabulous: He does not differ from the Horſe only with reſpect to his Claws, and in this he reſembles the *Tyger*.——But what is related of the *Muſk-Deer*, and which we find true, is no leſs extraordinary; for this Animal is of the Kind of Deer without any Horns, the Hair black, the Muſk-bag compoſed of very thin Skin covered with very fine Hair; the Fleſh is good to eat, and is ſerved up as a Diſh at the beſt of Tables.——They have likewiſe a Sort of *Roebuck* which they call *Kiang-chang-tſe*, or *Odoriferous Roebuck*; the Male of which hath a Bag of a very odoriferous Kind of Muſk: this Creature, which breeds moſtly on the Northern Ridge of the Mountains beyond *Peking*, is firſt hunted, then killed; immediately after which, they cut off the Muſk-bag and tie it very hard that it may loſe none of its Effluvia: The Fleſh is alſo very good, but the Bag is eſteemed of much more Value than the Carcaſe. To this as well as the other, or real Muſk, they aſcribe ſundry noble Qualities. But the moſt delightful of the whole quadruped Kind is a ſmall *Stag*, which is bred in the Province of *Yun nan*, and no where elſe, but is bought far and near, and at a high Rate, by the Princes and Nobles, merely to be kept for Sight in the Gardens. Theſe are exactly ſhaped like the common Sort, but their Size ſcarcely exceeds that of our ordinary Dogs, on which Account they are eſteemed as Curioſities. But they have a great Variety of *Stags*, of different Kinds, in the other Provinces; ſome of which are admired for Difference in Size, but more for Variety of Colour.

Of Sea ANIMALS, *viz.*

The *Sea-Horſe*, which is of the Craw-fiſh Kind, though it reſembles a Horſe in its Shape: They are found in the Southern Ocean, they are generally of a yellowiſh Colour,

a little inclining to the grey, and has ſomething of a Snout which hangs down. Sea-Men frequently catch them, but not to eat: When they have dryed them, they either broil or roaſt them, and give them to Women, as of great Uſe at an approaching Labour.

The GOLDEN *and* SILVER FISH.

This Fiſh is of ſuch ſurprizing Beauty and Nature, that it may be reckoned one of the greateſt Curioſities of the watry Element. This Fiſh is about the Length of one's Finger, and proportionably thick; the Male is of a beautiful red from the Head to half Way his Body, and the remaining Part, together with the Tail, is ſpangled with Golden Spots, exceeding our fineſt Gilding. The Female is white, ſhining like Silver, the Tail and ſome Part of the Body. The Tail of neither Kind is ſmooth or flat, like that of other Fiſh, but forms a Sort of Tuft, thick and long, which adds much to the Beauty and fine Shape of that little Creature. They commonly ſwim on the Surface of the Water with ſurprizing Agility, which gives an exceeding Brightneſs and Variety, and are, on this Account, ſo much admired by the Rich that they keep them in all their Pleaſure Gardens, or even in Baſons and Ciſterns in their Courts; and notwithſtanding their Activity, yet are exceeding tame, that one would imagine they knew their Maſters or Feeders. The Misfortune is, that the leaſt Inclemency of Weather is apt to injure them; Thunder, or the Report of a Cannon, will go near to kill them. Thoſe therefore who keep them provide a little Place for their Shelter at the Bottom of their little Pond, into which they retreat when the Weather, or any Noiſe incommodes them: They muſt likewiſe ſhift their Water. Their common Food are ſmall, almoſt imperceptible Worms, that breed in the Water, or little earthly Particles which are mixed with it: They breed exceeding faſt in the warmer Parts of *China*. Great Care is taken by the Owners to keep their Spawn from Rain or Cold, till they are hatched, at which Time the young Fry appear of a black Colour, and afterwards change, by Degrees, to red or white, Gold or Silver, according to their Kind.——

Kind.——But this is not more admired for its extraordinary Beauty, than the *Hai ſeng* is for its odd diſagreable Form: it is commonly ſeen floating near the Shore, like a ſhapeleſs Lump of inanimate Matter; the Inhabitants ſay, it has four Eyes and four Legs, it has neither Bones nor Prickles, and dies immediately when preſſed: It is accounted very fine Eating, but would not be very agreeable to an *European* Palate.

BIRDS. Among the beautiful Kinds, the *Hai Ying* may juſtly be counted one, it is very uncommon, chiefly found in the Province of *Chem ſi*, it is not inferior in Beauty to our fineſt Falcons, and in Strength and Bigneſs is much ſuperior; ſo that it is called the *King of the Birds of Prey*.——In the Southern Provinces there are *Parrots* of all Sorts, exactly reſembling thoſe brought from *America*; they have the ſame Plumage, the ſame aptneſs to Talk, the ſame lively Colours, red and yellow, the rich Plume on the Head, the delicate Shadowings of the Tail, the Variety of Colours of the Wings, together with a well-ſhaped Body, which have doubtleſs given Occaſion for the Epithet of *Golden Hen* to be conferred on this Bird; beſides, the Fleſh is more delicate than that of a Pheaſant, or any other Bird.——Here are *Ravens* with white Circles about their Necks, like a Necklace:——In ſhort, they have Birds and Fowl both of the wild and tame Kind in greater Plenty than any Part of *Europe*, ſuch as Eagles, Cranes, Storks, Hawkes, Falcons, Pelicans, Birds of Paradice, Peacocks, Pheaſants, Patridges, Turkeys, Geeſe, Ducks, Swans, Cocks and Hens, and a vaſt Variety of Water Fowl on their Lakes, Rivers, and Canals, where they ſwarm in vaſt Droves; and ſuch as are fit to eat are ſold at ſo low a Price, that one would hardly think it worth the Peoples while to kill them.

The natural and artificial Curioſities.

Theſe are ſo many, that we ſhall mention them in their ſeveral reſpective Kinds. 1. Their *Vulcanos*, many of which are not inferior, either in the Height of the Mountains out of which they iſſue, the Dreadfulneſs of their Flame and Smoak, and the Torrents of Sulphur and other Minerals which they throw up, to thoſe ſo much famed in *Italy*, which we have already deſcribed.——

ſcribed. —— 2. The great Number of *Cataracts* and *Caſcades* of an extraordinary Height and Breadth, and no leſs dreadful and loud, particularly that near the City of *Hoai-gan* in the Province of *Kiang nan*, which falls into the Canal of that City with ſuch Violence, that it is with great Labour and Coſt that they prevent its dreadful Effects.

There are many remarkable Rivers, particularly the *Whang-ho*, or *Yellow River*, which, from its extraordiary Rapidity, and vaſt Quantity of Mud it ſweeps along it, probably has its Name. *Le Comte* tells us of another, almoſt as red as Blood: —— Of a Third in the Province of *Se chwen*, called *Pearl River* from the Number of precious Stones that glitter through its Waves: —— Of a fourth, near *Fo ming*, of a blue Colour, that will die moſt Kinds of Cloths with ſcarce any Trouble: —— Of a fifth, near *Pangau*, whoſe Waters are too light to bear up any Timber: —— Of a ſixth, near *Chingtien*, affirmed to be ſweet ſcented: —— Of a ſeventh, in the Province of *Fo-kien*, whoſe Waters are of a greeniſh Hue, and are ſaid to turn Iron into Copper. Others, remarkable for medicinal Virtues are too numerous to mention. We might, however, add, ſome others are famed for their gold Sand, particularly one called the *Golden River*. —— Other Springs ebb and flow; others riſe, ſome hot and ſome cold, at a ſmall Diſtance from each other. —— They likewiſe abound with mineral Springs, ſome ſo hot as to boil their Victuals in a Kind of *Balneo Mariæ*. Others petrify every Thing thrown into them, particularly thoſe of a Lake in the Iſland of *Hay nan*. Some others, on flinging a Stone into them, will give a loud thundering Noiſe. Theſe are ſome of the Wonders of Nature of this vaſt Empire, mentioned in Hiſtory, omitting others which we think leſs credible.

Their *Artificial Rarities* are various and numerous, and much more frequent and entertaining to Travellers. We ſhall ſingle out ſome of the moſt curious and remarkable amongſt them, *viz.* 1. Their famed *Long Wall*, which is the firſt and nobleſt Structure that offers itſelf to a Stranger, at the very firſt Entrance into that Empire by Land. 2. Variety of artificial Mountains, Bridges, and Cauſeways. 3. Some of their ſtately Temples. 4. *Coloſſian* Statues. 5. Their high and ſtately Towers,

Towers in ſome of their principal Cities. 6. Their magnificent triumphal Arches. 7. Some of their large Bells, eſpeciall thoſe of *Peking* and *Kang-ton*. Of each in order.

I. *Some Account of the great Wall which divides* China *from* Tartary.

This celebrated Wall was built by the famous *Tſin Chi hoang*, 221 Years before Chriſt: It is the northern Boundary of *China*, and defends it from the neighbouring *Tartars*, who were at that Time divided into ſeveral Nations under different Princes.

There is ſcarce any Thing in the World more aſtoniſhing than this Work, which is continued thro' three great Provinces, *viz. Petcheli*, *Chanſi*, and *Chenſi*, built often in Places which ſeem inacceſſible, and ſtrengthened with a Series of Forts: It is in Length, according to *Magaillan*'s Computation, 405 Leagues; and, according to *Le Compte*, 500 *French* Leagues, or near 1500 Miles. ——— The Beginning of this Wall is a large Bulwark of Stone raiſed in the Sea, to the Eaſt of *Peking*, and almoſt in the ſame Latitude, being 40° 2′ 6″, in the Province of *Petcheli*: It is built like the Walls of the capital City of the Empire, but much wider, being tarraſſed and caſed with Bricks, and is from 20 to 25 Feet high. *P. Regis*, and the other Gentleman, who took a Map of theſe Provinces, often ſtretched a Line on the Top to meaſure the Baſis of Triangles, and to take diſtant Points with an Inſtrument. They always found it paved wide enough for five or ſix Horſemen to travel abreaſt with Eaſe. ——— The Gates of the great Wall are fortified on the Side of *China* by pretty large Forts, the firſt is called *Chang hai Koan*; It is near the Wall which extends, from the Bulwark in the Sea, about a League through a Country quite Level, and then begins, from this Fort, to riſe upon the Declivities of the Mountains. It was the *Chineſe* General, who commanded in this Place, that called in the neighbouring *Tartars* of *Leao Tong*: This gave them an Opportunity of conquering *China*, notwithſtanding the great Confidence the *Chineſe* had in this Wall, which they thought an impregnable Defence. ——— The other Forts, and which are as noted as the former, are *Hi Jong keou*, 40° 20′; *Ton che keou*, 41° 19′ 20″; *I chang kia keou*,

40°

40° 5′ 15″. Two noted Paſſages of the *Tartars*, who are ſubject to the Empire to come to *Peking*, and *Cou pe keou*, 40° 43′ 15″, which was the Way the Emperor generally took to *Ge ho ell* in *Tartary*: This Place is about forty Leagues from *Peking*, alway aſcending towards the North in a Mountainous Country, where he uſed to take the Diverſion of Hunting.

All theſe Places are tarraſſed, and caſed with Brick on both Sides, in the Province of *Pe tcheli*; but when you enter that of *Chenſi*, towards *Tien tching ouei*, the Wall begins to be only of Earth; nevertheleſs, on the Side of *Chahou keou*, in 40° 19′, which Place the *Muſcovites* come to ſtrait from *Selingiſko*, it is caſed on the outer Side with Brick, and ſome of its Towers are very large and built of Brick, on a Baſe of Stone: But it does not always continue the ſame. The River *Hoang Ho* has Centry Boxes along its Banks, wherein Soldiers keep Guard continually, and, in ſome Meaſure, ſupply the Place of a Wall.

Beyond the River *Hoang Ho*, Weſtward, in the Province of *Chenſi*, the Wall is only of Earth, low, narrow, and ſometimes of Gravel; for it lies on a gravel Soil: And in ſome Places, is quite deſtroyed: But in other Places the Paſſage is defended by ſeveral conſiderable Towns, where general Officers reſide with Bodies of Men.—In other Places, the Mountains are ſo high and ſteep, as in the Diſtrict of *Ning hia*, that for 7 or 8 Leagues from the Town they ſupply the Place of a Wall.—In the Diſtrict of the *Tartar Halkas*, the Wall is only of Earth, but kept in good Repair on Account of their having a troubleſome Neighbourhood, who have been ſubject to the Emperor but a few Years.———The Walls of *Kia yu Koan* are not of Brick, but well guarded with Soldiers, who defend this Important Paſſage.

Not far from hence is a little Town called *Tchouang lan*, becauſe two Ways meet; and here the Wall ends: But, inſtead of a Wall, there is a very large Trench which ſupplies the Uſe of a Wall a conſiderable Diſtance farther; ſo that our Author concludes, that, from the Number of ſtrong Holds and Forts, we cannot help admiring the Care and Efforts of the *Chineſe*, who ſeem to have left no Means untried, that Human

man Prudence could poſſibly ſuggeſt, for the Defence of the Kingdom, and for the Preſervation of public Peace and Tranquility.

The ſecond Sort of artificial Curioſity in *China* is their artificial Mountains: of this Kind are, firſt mentioned, the famous Mountain with the five Horſes Heads; but whether this is not Fabulous we ſeem to doubt, and therefore ſhall obſerve, as what is quite authentic, that ſome other Mountains are fabricated in ſuch a Manner as plainly imply they were the Work of Art, and have, on the Top, a Temple, Monaſtery, or ſome other curious Building.——Others are filled with large ſpacious Caverns.——A third Sort have Roads cut through them of a conſiderable Length. There is one in the Province of *Fo-kyen* near the City of *Hingoa*, which is cut between two Mountains of a conſiderable Height, and nicely paved the Length of twelve Miles; and it muſt be owned, the *Chineſe* ſpare neither Coſt nor Labour to raiſe commodious Cauſeways, which makes them build ſo many fine Bridges, not only over Rivers and Canals, but even from one Mountain to another. It would be almoſt endleſs to deſcribe the Number of Bridges in *China:* That called *Lu-ko-kiau*, eight Miles Weſt of *Peking*, was the fineſt ever ſeen, before Part of it was broken down by a land Flood, being built of white Marble: It had ſeventy Pillars on each Side, with Variety of grand Carvings and other Ornaments.——They have another Sort of Bridges built upon Barges: That over the River *Kiang*, at the Place where the *Kan* falls into it, conſiſts of 130 Barges ſtrongly chained together, yet ſo as to be parted in any Part of it, and let the Veſſels paſs that ſail up and down the River.——There is ſtill a third Sort more ſurprizing than the former, which are built, ſome over Rivers, and others over a Valley, and join two Mountains together of only one Arch, one of which conſiſts of one entire Arch 400 Cubits long, and 500 in Height; and another in the Province of *Shen ſi* ſtill more ſtupendous.

The next Kind of Curioſity is their triumphal Arches, originally erected in Memory of their Heroes, whether Princes, Generals, Philoſophers, or Miniſters of State; the Number of theſe are computed at 1100, of which 200 are reckoned of

exquiſite Beauty and Grandeur, and chiefly conſiſt of one Arch.———To theſe we might add, their ſepulchral Monuments, which are ſo magnificent as, at a Diſtance, to appear like little Towns, generally on ſome conſpicuous Eminence on the Road Side.

Stately Towers are another Rarity in *China*: Two of theſe, within the Walls of *Nan king*, the moſt beautiful of which is called the *Porcelain Tower*, becauſe it is lined with *China* Tiles, all beautifully coloured: 'Tis alſo much admired for its Height, Symetry, and Variety of Carving, Gilding, and other Ornaments: It is of an octagonal Form, 200 Feet high, and 40 Feet in Diameter; the large Baſis, the Windows, the Cupola, the Ball, and ſeveral other Particulars, are equally admirable: This Tower is ſaid to be built by the Emperor *Yong-lo*.

Their Temples are no leſs ſtately and curious, generally conſiſting of fine Porticoes paved with large ſquare poliſhed Stones: Halls and Pavilions, which are reared on the Corners of the Courts, and have a Communication with each other on Galleries adorned with Statues, the Roofs of which ſhine with beautiful japaned Tiles of diverſe Colours, ornamented with Figures of Birds and other Animals, Flowers, *&c.* We read of ſome of theſe Temples that are of a prodigious Length and Breadth, and have Statues in them of a *Coloſſian* Magnitude, to which the *Bonzas*, who have their Apartments round about, offer their Wine, Rice, and other Proviſions, which are brought there by their ſtuped Votaries whenever they come to conſult them about their Temporalities.

Moſt of their Cities have large Bells ſet up in their high Towers, to give Notice of the different Watches of the Night: The largeſt of theſe, at *Peking*, weighs 120,000 Pound, and ſeveral others of near the ſame Weight, but have no agreeable Sound.

Another Curioſity, that deſerves mention, is their ſurprizing Fire-works, in which they may be juſtly ſaid to exceed all other Nations. This was the chief uſe they made of Gunpowder, which they had among them ſome Centuries before it was made uſe of in *Europe*; and they were wont to exhibit theſe Fire-works at their ſolemn Feſtivals and other grand

grand Occaſions, and in a great Variety of Figures and Repreſentations: What increaſes the Wonder is, that they give all that Imagery not only its true Form and Shape, but natural Colour. Thus *Magaellan* ſays, he ſaw the Repreſentation of a Vine, the Root, Branches, Leaves, and Fruit, ſo curiouſly imitated as to have deceived any Spectator.——The laſt Curioſity we ſhall mention is in the City of *Hangchew:* It is a fine Water Dial on an Eminence, whereon is a Tower, which, by the help of a Water-glaſs which is made to turn the Hand of a Dial, ſhews the Hour of the Day at a conſiderable Diſtance, the Figures of the Hours being gilt, and about 18 Inches in Length.

Of CHINESE TARTARY.

The Empire of *China*, beſides the fifteen Provinces before mentioned, contains alſo all the Countries beyond the great Wall, ſubject to the *Mantcheoux Tartars*, whoſe ancient country is properly *Eaſtern Tartary*.

This Country is divided into three great Governments, as may be ſeen in the Maps.

The firſt Government

Is that called, by the *Mantcheoux*, *Mougden*; it contains all ancient *Leao tang*, and is bounded on the South by the great Wall, which begins Eaſt of *Peking* by a great Bulwark built in the Ocean; and on the Eaſt, North, and Weſt, it is incloſed by a Paliſade.

The Lands in this Country are in general very good, and abounds in Wheat, Millet, Roots, and Cotton; they alſo furniſh Paſture, large Herds of Oxen, and Flocks of Sheep, which are very rarely ſeen in any of the Provinces of *China*; they have little Rice, but, in Recompence, they have ſeveral of our *European* Fruits, as Apples, Pears, Nuts, *&c.* which grow in their Foreſts in great Plenty.——The Eaſtern Part, which borders on the Kingdom of *Corea*, is a wild Deſart, full of Marſhes and fenny Lands. In ſome Parts of this Country are to be ſeen, the Ruins of Towns and Villages, deſtroyed in the Wars between the *Chineſe* and the *Coreans*.

The ſecond Government.

The ſecond is that of *Kirin oulabotien*, on the Weſt, bounded by the Eaſtern Paliſade of the Province of *Leao tong*; on the Eaſt by the Eaſtern Ocean, on the South by the Kingdom of *Corea*; and, on the North, by the great River *Saghalien Oula*, the Mouth of which is a little on this Side the 53d Parallel of Latitude.

This Country is but little inhabited, though there appears to be no Want of Proviſions; they have, in particular, a great Quantity of Millet, and a ſort of Grain, unknown amongſt us, called, by the *Chineſe* of that Country, *Mai ſe mi*, as being of a middle Species between Wheat and Rice; but, whatever its proper Name be, it is of a good Taſte and very nouriſhing: They have likewiſe very good Oats, and in greater Quantity than of other Kinds of Grain, and which are therefore eaten, differently prepared, by Man and Beaſt: Barley and other Grain, common to *England*, are not produced here, not, at leaſt, in any Quantity, the Soil not agreeing therewith.

It ſeems difficult to determine why ſo many Countries, which lie but in the 43d, 44th, and 45th Degrees of Latitude, ſhould differ ſo much from *England*, in reſpect to the Seaſons and Productions of Nature, as not to bear Compariſon even with our Northern Provinces: However, it is probable, that the Quality of a Country depends rather on the Nature of the Soil, as it abounds more or leſs in nitrous Particles, than on its Situation in regard to the Heavens.

The Cold begins here about the Beginning of *September*, and even ſo ſevere that Rivers are froze over in this Month; and this Coldneſs ſeems to increaſe the nearer you advance to the Eaſtern Ocean. The Cold is alſo prolonged by the great Foreſts in this Country.

Nevertheleſs, when you are paſt theſe Woods, you come frequently into fine green Vallies, waſhed with Rivulets of fine Water, and enamelled with Variety of Flowers, particularly the yellow Lillies, which differ little from ours, but of a much more delicious Smell.

Here is Plenty of that precious and uſeful Plant which the *Chineſe* call *Gin Seng*, the chief of Plants: This is eſteemed by all the neighbouring Nations, as being not only a Remedy

in

in ſome conſiderable Diſeaſes, but alſo in all Decays of Strength occaſioned by exceſſive Labour of Body, or Mind; ſo that at *Peking* an Ounce of it ſells for ſeven or eight Ounces of Silver, and great Care is taken to prevent the clandeſtine carrying it away into other Countries.———It is diſtinguiſhed by a Cluſter of round Fruit of a red Colour, ſupported by a Stalk that ſhoots higher than the reſt of the Branches.

Their Country is likewiſe in other Reſpects, agreeable, and, which is exceeding rare among the *Tartars*, well cultivated. Here are alſo many fine Rivers, in which there are Plenty of good Fiſh, which, beſides ſupplying them with Food, the Skins of ſome of them furniſh the Clothing, which the Inhabitants are very ingenious in dreſſing, colouring, and dying, for that Purpoſe.

The Faſhion of their Dreſs is the ſame with that of the *Mantcheoux*, which, at preſent, is followed by the *Chineſe* Provinces: The only remarkable Difference is, that, at the Bottom of their long Garments, they have commonly a green, or red Border on a white, or grey Gown. The Women alſo wear Pieces of Copper, or little Bells at the Bottom of their Mantles; their Hair they part in ſeveral Treſſes, and ſtick with Rings, bits of Look-glaſs, and ſuch trifling Baubles.

Their Manner of Life is equally ſurprizing: All the Summer they ſpend in Fiſhing; one Part of their Fiſh they appoint for Winter Store, which they prepare by gutting and drying, for they have no Salt; and both Men and Beaſt eat of them when the Rivers are Froze: Another Part of their Fiſh they eat of in common with other Food, when catched: But there are other Sorts appropriated intirely for furniſhing their Lamps with Oil.

Their Language is a Mixture of the *Mantcheoux* and that of the *Ketching ta ſe*, who border upon them on the North-Eaſt: and one Thing remarked of them is, that when any Foreigner, who is at all underſtood by them, offers to teach them any Kind of Art or Knowledge, they are very thankful, and very tractable to learn, and appear very ſollicitous to give you any Information you want in their Power.

The

The Third Government.

The third Government is that of *Tcicicar*, it is ſituated near the *Nonni Oulall*, a conſiderable River that falls into the *Sougari*. This Part is likewiſe thinly inhabited, but they are chiefly the moſt ancient of that called *Chineſe Tartary:* There is however a City of the ſame Name, but the Merchants, Artificers, and Workmen are principally *Chineſe*. The Country is rather a Deſart full of Woods, which is more remarkable for Sable-hunting, than productive of Grain in any Variety or Plenty, for Support: Millet is the chief they have of this Kind. They Support themſelves principally by fiſhing; but the People are naturally innured to Hardſhips, even more than is common to other neighbouring Provinces.

In hunting the Sables, to which they are trained, they are allowed to be very expert; their Dogs are the principal Companions in this Exerciſe; they carry Bows indeed, but theſe are often uſeleſs; their Dogs are trained to the Exerciſe, and ſeem, by Inſtinct, to be acquainted with the Wiles of the Sables.—— This is ſo profitable an Employ, that neither the Severity of the Winter, which freezes the greateſt Rivers, deter them, nor the Dread of the Tigers, with which they are often obliged to combat; nor the Hardſhips they undergo, by ſubſiſting chiefly on a little Millet, they carry in a Sack for that Purpoſe; and ſometimes wander a great Way from Home. The Skins of the Sables are ſold to the Emperor, who pays a fixed Price for them: They are, notwithſtanding, very ſcarce, ſo that few of the Mandarines, or Merchants of theſe Parts, can procure many of them.

The Government to the Weſt, on the Side of *Muſcovite Tartary*, is bounded by two Rivers of a moderate Largeneſs; one of them takes its Riſe a little on this Side the fiftieth Degree, South, and diſcharges itſelf into the *Saghalian Oula*, four Degrees Eaſt Longitude from the Meridian of *Peking*.

A Compendium of the HISTORY *of* COREA.

Corea, which may juſtly be called the *Cherſoneſus* of *China*, ſince it is contiguous and tributary to it, is a large Peninſula, which runs out in the Form of a Cape into the Eaſtern Sea, between

tween *China* and *Japan:* The Sea of *Japan* washes it on the East, the Gulph of *Leao tong* divides it from the Provinces of *Petche Si* and *Chang tong* on the West, on the North it borders on the Country of *Niu tche*, which, bounding it between the South and North, divides it from *Leao tong:* Its Extent, from East to West, is 1200 *Lys*; and from N. to S. 2200.

This large Tract is divided into eight Provinces, which have a Command over 40 *Kiun*, and these have a Superiority according to rank.

The Inhabitants are principally of the *Mantcheoux Tartars*; but these differ in the different Provinces, which probably gave rise to their distinguishing several of the Provinces by Names significant of the Disposition of the Inhabitants, as well as proper to their Situation.

The first Province which is in the Heart of the Kingdom, and where the King keeps his Court, is called *King Ki*, or, *the Province of the Court:* The Eastern is called *Kiang Yuen*, or, *the Source of the River:* The Western is called *Houng hai*, or, *Yellow Sea:* The Northern is called *Ping ngan*, that is, *the Calm*, or *the Pacific:* The Southern, *Tcuento:* The South-west, *Tchn Sin*, *the Faithful and Pure:* The North-east is called *Kien King*, *the Happy:* The South-east is called *Kin chan*, or, *the ancient Country.*

The Inhabitants are in general well made, and of a mild tractable Disposition; they understand the *Chinese* Language best, but they delight in acquiring the Knowledge of others, love Music and Dancing: There come more considerable Persons from the Southern, than the Northern Provinces, as the latter are more addicted to War.

Their most common Dress is Fur Caps and Brocade Cloths: The Women wear Edging, or Lace, both upon their upper and under Garments. The People of Quality generally wear Purple Silk. In their public Assemblies they wear Brocade Robes, adorned with Gold and Silver: But they have Abundance of poor libertine Persons, and their Dress and Appearance is according to their Character. There are too many have very lax Notions with respect to Marriage-contracts, many taking each others Word, which is introductory of great Disorders. The Rich, indeed, marry according to their Rank; and Princes

of

of the Blood to none but Princes of the Blood. ——— Their Burials are remarkable, they do not bury under Ground for leſs than three Years, but put them in a Kind of Tomb above Ground, and place their Chariots, Horſes, beſt Furniture, &c. by them, which is generally plundered by thoſe who attend the Funeral.

They are naturally ſuperſtitious, and dread the killing of any living Thing: They are moderate in eating and drinking, and habituate themſelves to proper Decency: ——— They breed Silk-worms, and manufacture much Silk; but not ſo as to neglect the Cultivation of Hemp and Flax. They are very curious in making white Paper. Pencils made of the Hair of a Wolf's Tail, Ginſeng, Gold, Silver, Iron, and yellow Varniſh, they trade much in theſe Articles, beſides Sable Skins, Caſtor, and Mineral Salt. Their Merchants dreſs very gay, and before they treat with a Purchaſer they burn a little Perfume.

Natural Hiſtory.

Though *Corea* is Mountainous, it is generally fertile. Here are ſeveral large Rivers, and theſe have leſſer Streams falling into and iſſuing from them; ſo that the Country is plentifully watered. ———And it is recorded in Hiſtory, to the Honour of their Prince *Yu*, that he made a Paſſage for the Waters that had over-flowed the flat Country, through a large Mountain, whence the Waters roll down with a Torrent, and, by its Fall, makes a Caſcade equal to thoſe of the *Nile*; and thence carried it, by proper Channels, through Provinces where it might be of the greateſt Uſe. And, by other Methods of improving and manuring the Lands, rendered this Country productive of moſt of the Neceſſaries, and many agreeable Commodities in Life, eſpecially thoſe of Corn, Vegetables, and Fruits, in ſuch Plenty as to be the almoſt only Support of the numerous Inhabitants of this large Peninſula.

70 Deg. East from London.

PART OF PERSIA

MOGUL EMPIRE

INDIA intra GANGEM

INDIA extra GANGEM

TIBET

CHINA

PART OF THE PACIFIC OCEAN

THE INDIAN OCEAN

EASTERN OCEAN

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS

MOLUCA or SPICE ISLANDS

SUNDA ISLANDS

BORNEO I.

JAVA

CEYLON I.

BENGAL

MALDIVE ISLANDS

ANDAMAN Islands

CAROLINE ISLES

NEW GUINEA

Cabul
Kabul
Candahar
Multan
Lahor
Agra
Delhi
Patan
Cambaya
Surat
Goa
Visapour
Golconda
Carnata
Bisnagar
Madras or St. George
Sadrastpatan
Pondicherry
Fort St. David
Tranquebar
Tagapatan
Negrais
Pegu
Arracan
Ava
Siam
Cambodia
Camboya
Malacca
Achem or Asem
Jesvat
Tipra
Mecca
Arabia
Persia
Tartary
Great Mogul
Nanking
Pekin
Canton
Macao
Formosa I.
Tropic of Cancer
Equinoctial Line
Diego Roiz
Candy I.
Mamala Islands
Maldive Islands
Cubelo I.
Suelba
Mincoy
Tymer on Malos
Puna
Malos
Mangalor
Patan
Diu Head
Bombay
Chaul
Dabul
Rajapour
Vingrela
Goa
Barcelore
Mangalor
Cananor
Tellicherry
Calicut
Cochin
Cayanpatan
Coilan
Cape Comorin
Manapar
Tutecurin
Negapatan
Porto Novo
Cuddalore
Pondicherry
Sadrastpatan
Jafanapatan
Tringumalo
Trinquimale Bay
Batacalo
Pamane
Candy
Colombo
Point de Galle
Trincanamale
Dandera
Billingham
Cape Comorin
Tuticurin
Manapar
Negapatan
Tranquebar
Tagapatan
Pondicherry
Fort St. David
Sadrastpatan
Porto Novo
Cuddalore
Madras or St. George
Bilbagam
Golconda
Carnata
Visapour
Goa
Dabul
Chaul
Bombay
Cambaya
Surat
Diu Head
Patan
Mangalor
Barcelore

The Geographical and Natural Hiſtory of HINDUSTAN, *or the Empire of the* GREAT MOGUL.

RESERVING *Japan* and the Land of *Yeſs*, to be deſcribed with the other *Aſiatic Iſlands* to finiſh our Hiſtory of this Quarter of the World, we proceed to the Hiſtory of the *Indies*, according to its Diviſion.

INDIA, or the *Indies*, takes its Name, according to ſome Authors, from the River *Indus*; to others, from the Inhabitants named *Hindows* or *Hindus*; hence it is called, by the *Turks* and *Perſians*, *Hinduſtan*, and by many of the *Europeans*, *Indoſtan*. In the Geography of the latter, INDIA, or the *Indies*, is a Term of vaſt Limits, extending not only over a great Part of the Continent of *Aſia*, but alſo of the *Iſlands* of the *Ocean* lying to the South of it.

The Continent of INDIA is ſituated between the 84th and 110th Degrees of Longitude, and between 1° 12′ and 40° of North Latitude, containing in Length, from Weſt to Eaſt, about 2315 Miles, and in Breath, from South to North, 2400 Miles: it is bounded on the North by the Countries of great and little *Tibet*; on the South with the *Indian* Ocean, on the Eaſt with *China*, and the *Chineſe* Sea, and on the Weſt with *Perſia* and the *Indian* Sea.

This large Region is divided into three Parts, *viz.* the Peninſula of *India* within, or on this Side of the *Ganges*; the Peninſula without, or beyond the *Ganges*; and the main Land. The two Peninſulas contain ſeveral potent Kingdoms, but the third Part is at preſent under one Sovereign, called the GREAT MOGUL, by *Europeans*. This is the Part which we are at preſent to give the Hiſtory of, and is the only one of the three known to the Orientals by the Name of INDIA, or HINDUSTAN.

HINDUSTAN, or the Mogul's Empire is bounded on the North with great and little *Tibet*; on the Eaſt with *Tibet* and the farther Peninſula of the *Indies*; on the South with the hither Peninſula, Part of the *Indian* Sea, and Bay of *Bengal*;

and on the Weſt with *Perſia*. It is ſituated between the 84th and 95th Degrees of Longitude, and between the 7th and 36th Degrees of Latitude, being in Length about 1700 Miles, and in Breadth 960; though in ſome Parts not near ſo much.

This Empire has been formerly divided into twenty-one Provinces, and theſe have greatly altered as to their Names and Limits, according as they have been conquered and ſubjected to different Princes. But the moſt modern and ſimple Diviſion of this vaſt Tract, is into twelve Provinces, *viz.*

Guzirat,	*Azmir*,	*Raſhmir*,	*Bengal*,
Agra,	*Multan*,	*Lahur*,	*Kandiſh*, and
Dehli,	*Kabuleſtan*,	*Halabas*,	*Patan*.

DEHLI, the Capital of the Empire, is a large and populous City, being about ten Miles in Circumference, and was the Reſidence of the Great Mogul, when *Kouli Khan* invaded *India* and took him and his Court Priſoners, (whom he releaſed upon very hard Conditions, being obliged to transfer to him ſome of his Provinces which lie next to *Perſia*.) It is ſurrounded with a Brick-wall, and defended by a Fortreſs; the Citadel ſurrounded with beautiful Gardens. The Palace, which is the Winter Reſidence of the Great Mogul and his Court, is very large; the Apartments are grand for the Reſidence of his Nobles, and for his ſeveral Courts of Juſtice. At the Entrance of the Palace Royal are too great Stone Elephants, with the *Rajah* of *Chitor* on one, and his Brother on the other. Theſe are placed at the large Gate opening into a ſpacious and beautiful Street, divided by a Canal of running Water, conveyed ſeveral Miles, on each Side of which are many public Offices, Rendezvous of the Guards, Halls for various Kinds of Traffic, Shops for Jewellers, Goldſmiths, and other curious Buſineſs, which render it a very agreeable Proſpect. Other Gates and Avenues to the Palace bear ſome Proportion to it, but are not equal in Grandeur.

The GOVERNMENT of this Empire is entirely Deſpotic and Arbitrary: The Mogul is abſolute Sovereign over the Purſes, the Eſtates, and Lives of his Subjects; his bare Will is a Law, and his Word a final Deciſion of all Controverſies; and he adminiſters Juſtice himſelf,

ſelf, notwithſtanding he has ſeveral Officers in his Court who act under him, as the *Etmadoulet*, or Chancellor; the great Treaſurer; the Chief of the Eunuchs; the principal Secretary of State, or General of the Elephants; the Commander of the Guards, who is alſo Lord Chief Juſtice, *&c.* The Vice-roy, Governors of Provinces, and Magiſtrates of Towns, live in great State, and are mere Tyrants, ſo far as their Power extends; but none are permitted to give Sentence of Death, till the Cauſe be reported to the Emperor and his Conſent be obtained, which muſt likewiſe be repeated three ſeveral Days by ſome Noble in Waiting, before it can be executed, or even Sentence paſſed. ——— Juſtice is here adminiſtered with the leaſt Delay, for every one pleads his own Cauſe, or by the Omrads ſoon after the Witneſſes are heard, and Judgment is, for the moſt Part, given as equitably as it is ſpeedy; for all falſe Witneſſes are immediately puniſhed with Death, and corrupt Judges with more ſevere Deaths; ſome of their Puniſhments are putting out their Eyes; others are poiſoned; and others are hanged; but in Caſe of a Nobleman, convicted of any Crime leſs than high Treaſon, they are allowed to fight a Lion for their Lives.———Here are no hereditary Dignities; the Great Mogul's Pleaſure gives Birth and Continuance to Honors.———The Mogul has likewiſe his Queens, or Empreſſes of the firſt Rank, whom he marries with great Ceremony; his ſecond Wives, or Concubines, are very numerous, kept alſo with great Magnificence and Gaiety. His female *Tartar* Ladies, 100 in Number, always attend on him, beſides a 1000 Eunuchs, who are his daily Guards; and when he goes out a hunting he is attended by more than 100 Elephants, and 2000 of his Guards. His Grandeur is indeed ſcarcely to be deſcribed, and is equalled by nothing ſo much as by the fulſome Flattery and ridiculous Titles of his fawning Sycophants.

Hinduſtan is *inhabited* by ſeveral different Kinds of People, as the *Indus*, the *Patans*, or *Afghans*, the *Baluchis*, the *Parſis*, and *Moguls* or *Tartans*, beſides ſeveral Foreigners, particularly *Jews* and *Chriſtians*. All, excepting the *Hindus*, who are the ancient Inhabitants, have ſettled there by Conqueſt or

Accident, having been induced by Commerce, or otherwiſe compelled by War and Perſecution to abandon their native Country.

And as the Natives are various ſo they are of ſeveral RELIGIONS, the *Hindus* and *Parſis* are *Pagans*; but excel all the reſt in modeſt Deportment, and the Practice of Virtue; with Regard to Morality, they have a very fine Syſtem drawn up by ſome of their Chiefs in ſententious Verſes, like thoſe of *Cato*. The *Patans*, the *Baluchis*, and *Moguls*, are *Mohammedans*, they hold *Abubekr* for the true Succeſſor of *Mohammed*, in Oppoſition to the *Skyia*, who acknowledge *Ali* in that Quality, as the *Perſians* do. Theſe make the greateſt Part of the Emperor's Court, and indeed are ſuppoſed to be fifty to one of any other Denomination throughout this Country.

The common LANGUAGE of the Empire called the *Hinduſtan*, has much Affinity with the *Perſian* and *Arabic*, but is more ſmooth and eaſily pronounced, very Significant and Conciſe; the Characters are alſo very different, and written from the Left-hand to the Right, like the *European*; the *Perſian* is ſpoken at Court, and the *Arabic* is the learned Language.

Although all the *Learning* of the Moguls amount to little more than to read or write, their Logic and Rhetoric is merely natural. However, the People themſelves are Men of very ſtrong Reaſon, and will ſpeak off-hand on any ſubject exceeding well, ſo that if Literature was common amongſt them, they would probably diſplay their Talents in many valuable Works; and, as it is, they are ſaid to compoſe many Poems with great Readineſs and Accuracy, and to compile Hiſtories of their own or neighbouring Countries, with what may juſtly be eſteemed a conciſe and elegant Stile. Their chief or favourite Science ſeems to be Aſtrology, to which they have many Pretenders; becauſe the generality are infatuated with the belief of it, which is encouraged by the Example of the Court; for the Great Mogul hath his Aſtrologers about him, nor does he undertake any Matter of Importance without conſulting them.

Mathematics is the principal Branch of Science common amongſt them, and this is taught by School-maſters, who wait on their Pupils at their own Houſes for that Purpoſe.

The

The *Indians* are, in many ARTS, of matchleſs Ingenuity, and admirable Imitators of whatever they Copy. The *Baniyan*, by the Strength of his Brain only, will ſum up his Accounts with no leſs Exactneſs and quicker Diſpatch than the readieſt Arithmeticians can with his Pen. The Silk-Weavers will exactly imitate the niceſt and moſt beautiful Paterns which are brought from *Europe*; and the Ship Carpenters of *Surat* will take the Model of an *Engliſh* Veſſel, in all the Curioſity of its Building and moſt artificial Inſtances of Workmanſhip about it, whether proper for the Conveniency of Burthen or of quick ſailing, as exactly as if they had been the firſt Contrivers. In ſome Things, the Artiſts of *India* out-do all the Ingenuity of *Europe*, as in painting *Chites* (commonly called *Chints*) which in *Europe* cannot be paralleled either in the Brightneſs or Duration of the Colours. The Gold Stripes, likewiſe, in their *Sooſeys*, and Gold Flowers in their *Atlaſſes*, are imitated by us, but not to Perfection: Likewiſe, they much exceed the *Europeans* in Jewellers and Goldſmiths Work. In Fineneſs of Linen, and in the Simplicity of the Conſtruction of their Looms, and other Inventions for Variety of their Manufactures, of which Mr. *Terry*, who reſided there many Years, mentions ſeveral Inſtances.

Mr. *Terry* likewiſe aſſures us, there are excellent Painters, who copy any Picture ſo exactly that it would be Difficult to diſtinguiſh it from the original: However, painting is not encouraged in the Mogul's Country. What helps much to perfect the Manufacturers and Mechanics in their ſeveral Profeſſions is, that among the *Mohammedans* as well as *Pagans*, every one breeds his Children up to his own Trade and Occupation.

With Reſpect to the *Manners* and *Cuſtoms* of the *Hindus*, they are in general very ſober, and ſeldom guilty of any Exceſs either in eating or drinking, and have ſeemingly a natural Averſion to all intoxicating Liquors; they are very reſerved with Regard to Women, at leaſt outwardly, and very rarely commit an indecent Action in Public.——They are extremely charitable to the Poor. It is an inviolable Law amongſt them, that all Relations muſt aſſiſt one another, and Share the little they poſſeſs with thoſe who are in Want.—— They

are

are of a very mild Diſpoſition, ſo that nothing ſhocks them ſo much as Anger and a haſty Temper: This is moſt remarkable in the *Baniyans*, owing to the Abhorrence they have of ſhedding of Blood. ——— They are, for the moſt Part, covetous and greedy of Gain; yet not ſo as to infringe on the Property of others, or be unfaithful to their Truſt, but ſeek to acquire it by Induſty, and preſerve it by Frugality. ——— They are remarkably humane and tender to Animals; ſo far from delighting to deſtroy the Lives of the meaner Kind, that they will provide for the Subſiſtance of many of the moſt uſeleſs, and for their aged Horſes or Oxen, if Diſeaſed or Lame, they will contribute generouſly to their comfortable Support, rather than deprive them of Life.

The *Hindus* wear little Beards, and ſhave them as they do their Heads all over, which they do very Dexterouſly: ——— They often waſh their Bodies, and keep their Feet as clean as their Hands. The better Sort anoint themſelves often with ſweet Oils, which gives them an agreeable Scent. All the different Tribes are diſtinguiſhed from one another by the cut of their Beards, or different painting of their Foreheads, as well as winding of their Turbans. A *Bramman* paints himſelf on the Forehead with a Y between his Eye-brows, deſcending to his Noſe.

The Male *Indians* are tall and large boned, their Colour vary according to the different Parts they inhabit. The Women are ſmall, and are, for the moſt Part, Plump, but ſhort in reſpect to the Men; they are neat and well ſhaped; they keep their Breaſts carefully bound up, which prevents their ſpreading; they are quick in Labour, and affectionate to their Children.

The *Garments* which the *Indians* wear are generally made of white Callico, faſhioned into *Kabas* or out Coats, like our Frocks, turning over at the Breaſt, as far as the Shoulders, and from thence tied with Strings down to the Middle on the Left-ſide, to diſtinguiſh them from the *Mohammedans*, who tie them on the Right-ſide; as their Breeches reach to their Heels, they wear no Stockings, nor have any Name for them in their Language. ——— All the Garb of the Women conſiſts in a *Lunghi*, or Piece of Callico tied looſe over the ſhoulders,

ders, and tacked between their Legs in the Nature of ſhort Breeches; beſides which, they have a ſhort Waiſtcoat, or Ephod, to keep up their Breaſts.——To make amends for this plainneſs of Dreſs, they ſet themſelves off with Variety of Ornaments: The Rich adorn the Treſſes of their Hair with Gold and Jewels; the Poor braid them with Strings and Jeſſamin Flowers: The Rich have likewiſe their Arms and Feet adorned with Gold and Jewels, the Poor with Glaſs and other Trinkets. The Men take a ſingular Pride in ſeeing their Wives ornamented, and ſcarce any Rank or Station but imitate it as far as Ability permits: but Widows, who have not buried their Huſbands a Year, are prohibited this Happineſs or Privilege.

For their DIET, thoſe of the Tribes of *Kutteri* and *Wiſe*, the poorer Sort eat Animal Food; but thoſe of the *Brammans* and *Shudderi*, eſpecially the richer Part, never touch any Fleſh Meat, feeding upon Vegetables, Milk-meats, Fruits and Sweetmeets: They have Wheat and various Kinds of Grain, of which they make very good Bread, and is the moſt conſiderable Part of their Food. There are two Sorts of Food common among the *Hindus*, *viz. Dye* and *Kitteri*: The firſt is ſweet Milk turned thick, mixed with boiled Rice and Sugar. *Kitteri* is made of ſmall Peas and Rice boiled up together, and made very ſavory.——Their Drink is uſually Rain-water, Tea, or Coffee, and occaſionally Wine; but they are exceedingly averſe to drinking out of the ſame Cup with any Chriſtian, or Stranger.

With Reſpect to *Courtſhip* and *Marriage*: They highly eſteem the matrimonial State, and marry very young, generally one of their own Tribe and Rank: The Match is firſt made between the Parents, Meſſengers and Preſents are then ſent to the Maiden, accompanied with Muſic, *&c.* In Return, Preſents are ſent to the Bridegroom, in Token of their Acceptance. Then the Bridegroom pays her a Viſit with great Show and Rejoicing, attended by a great Number of Relations and Perſons of the ſame Trade: This Viſit is the next Day returned by the Bride with equal Pomp and Ceremony.

The *Marriage Ceremony* begins with kindling a Fire, and placing it between the Parties to be married, to intimate the Arden-

Ardency which ought to be in their Affection: Then both are incloſed in a ſilken String, to denote the inſoluble Bond of Matrimony. After this, a Cloth is put between them, to ſignify that before Marriage there ought to be no Intimacy between them; this done, the *Brammans* pronounce a certain Form of Words, enjoining the Man to allow the Woman all Things convenient for her, and charging the Woman to be faithful to her Huſband: then pronouncing a Bleſſing upon them, the Cloth is taken away, and the ſilken String unlooſed, which puts an End to the Ceremony.

The generality of the *Hindus*, inſtead of burying, burn their Dead; and when the Corpſe is conſumed, they ſcatter the Aſhes in the Air: But, though this is general, ſome only make a little Fire round them; and afterwards bury them.——— Since the Time when the Laws for burning the Bodies of the Dead were made, it hath become a Faſhion for Widows to accompany the Corpſe of their Huſbands to the Funeral Pile, and there, to ſhew their Affection to the Huſband, and their Contempt of Life, diveſted of him, have thrown themſelves into the Flames and expired with him. This Cuſtom, according to ſome Hiſtorians, is almoſt wholly laid aſide, and looked on as an Act of Superſtition and Cruelty. It is now only cuſtomary to mourn for him, to obſerve anniverſary Days in Friendſhip to him, and many refuſe to be married afterward.

The Natural Hiſtory of HINDUSTAN.

The *Air* and *Soil* widely differ in this Part of *India*; towards the North it is very cold and barren; towards the South very hot, and fruitful in Corn, Rice, Fruits, and other Vegetables. The Northen Provinces are mountainous and ſandy; the Southern fertile and level, and watered with a Variety of Rivers: The Soil is brittle, though fat, and is therefore eaſily cultivated.

The *Seaſons* and *Weather* are, in general, very regular in this ſpacious Country; the Winds blow conſtantly for ſix Months ſoutherly, and northerly for ſix Months, with very little Variation. The Months of *April*, *May*, and the Beginning of *June*, till the Rains fall, are ſo extremely hot that the Reflection from the Ground is apt to bliſter one's Face; and were it not for the

the Breeze of Wind that blows every Day, there would be no living in that Country for People bred in more Northern Climates: However, there are very ſudden and extraordinary Changes which happen in the Weather, and contribute to the Accommodation of the Inhabitants; and the Nights are generally cool and refreſhing.

From *Surat* to *Agra*, and beyond, it ſeldom or never Rains, except in one Seaſon of the Year, that is, from the Middle of *June* to the Middle of *September*; they generally begin and end with the moſt furious Storms of Thunder and Lightening: During theſe three Months, it rains almoſt every Day: By this Means the Land is enriched, like *Egypt* by the *Nile*, though it before looked like the *Arabian* Deſarts. This is ſucceeded by a ſerene Air, a pleaſing Verdure, nightly refreſhing Dews, and Autumn or Harveſt abounds with Plenty.

Among the Rivers of *Hinduſtan*, two have been particularly famous, from all Antiquity, for their Length and Capaciouſneſs, as well as other Reaſons; theſe are the *Indus* and the *Ganges:* The *Indus* is called by the Orientals *Send Sind*, or *Sindi*; it riſes in the Mountains to the North Eaſt of *Hinduſtan*, from thence it runs Southward, by *Kaſhimir* and *Allok*, to *Multan*, where it runs towards the South-weſt, and, after receiving many other large Rivers, falls into the *Perſian* Sea.

The *Ganges*, called, in the *Indies*, *Ganga*, riſes in the Kingdom of *Tiket*, and, after a long circular Courſe, enters the Mogul's Empire about the 30th Degree of Latitude. This River divides and ſubdivides into many great Branches, which run a prodigious Length, and receives many others in its Courſe, of which this is eſteemed by far the moſt conſiderable: The *Indians* have a Kind of ſuperſtitious Veneration for it, and the great Mogul drinks of it, eſteeming it lighter and ſweeter than any other Water.

This Empire is environed with *Mountains* on three Sides: Thoſe in the Weſt, which ſeparate *Hinduſtan* from *Perſia*, are generally called *Soleyman:* they are of vaſt Height and Breadth, and are only paſſable in certain Places, through which, Roads have been made for the ſake of Commerce.——The Mountains on the North are called *Nagrakut Hima*, which ſeparate *Hinduſtan* from *Tibet*.——The Northern Part of the Eaſtern

Chain is called *Kentel*, or *Kenti*. The very Proſpect of them is frightful, being nothing but hideous Precipices perpetually covered with Snow, and not to be croſſed without the greateſt Difficulty.

The *Mines* of this Empire are rich beyond Compariſon, with Regard to Foſſils: We meet here with the moſt valuable precious Stones, particularly Diamonds. There is, indeed, one diſtinguiſhed as having a pre-eminence above all the reſt, and this is at *Soumelpur* in *Bengal*. The other Diamond Mines are principally in the Peninſula of *Ganges*. The Mines of coloured Stones chiefly in *Pegu*, a Kingdom of the farther Peninſula and in the Iſland of *Ceylon*. Quarries of *Theban* Stone are plentiful in ſome Countries of the *Rajahs*, and in many other Parts; ſo that *Thevenot* ſays, he ſaw both Moſks and Pagods built entirely of it. Nor is *Hinduſtan* deſtitute of Lead, Iron, or Copper. It is likewiſe ſaid, that there are Silver Mines; but if ſo, they need not be opened, ſince the Bullion of all other Nations is ſunk in this Empire, which will take nothing elſe in Exchange for her Commodities, and prohibits the exporting it again.

They have likewiſe a Variety of *Earth* and *Clay* of different Colour, Texture, and Qualities, appropriated to different Uſes, and contribute very much to the Advantages of this Empire: from ſome of theſe, the *China* receives its principal Compoſitions, and Veſſels of other Kinds little inferior to it.

With Reſpect to the *Soil*, it needs very little manuring, being for the moſt Part, very fertile. They ſow all their Seed by the Beginning of *June*, that all may be ended before the Rains begin; and their Harveſt is in *November* and *December*: They do not mow their Graſs and make it into Hay, but cut it off the Ground either green, or withered, as they have Occaſion to uſe it.

Wheat, Rice, Barley, and other Grain, proper for making Bread, grow here in great Quantities, and are very good; the Wheat eſpecially is more white and full than the *Engliſh*.

Beſides the Wood, and Groves that adorn this Country, they have Variety of Timber Trees of valuable Kinds, as the *Tamerind* Tree, whoſe Fruit grows in a Cod reſembling that of Beans.

Beans. There is another remarkable Tree called the *Bania^n* Tree; out of its Branches there ſhoot, downwards, little Sprigs which, taking root, in Time become Supporters to the Branches which yielded them; ſo that this Tree in Proceſs of Time, not only riſes to a very great Height, but ſpreads itſelf like a Canopy, ſo as to cover almoſt a little Army: It is therefore ſometimes called the *War Tree.* But of all the Trees of this Part of *India*, the *Cotton* and *Mulberry* may be reckoned the moſt valuable to the Natives, ariſing from the Manufacture of Cotton and Silk. ——— They plant abundance of Sugar Canes here, as likewiſe Tobacco, both which are much uſed and very cheap.

This Country abounds no leſs with Fruits: Beſides Pomegranates, Citrons, Dates, Grapes, Almonds, and Cocoa Nuts, there are, among other Plumbs, that called the *Mirabolan*, of an excellent Kind and remarkable for its curious Stone: ——— *Plantens*, which grow in Cluſters, very yellow when ripe, and taſte like a *Norwich* Pear, but much more delicious: ——— The *Mango* is another excellent Fruit, in Shape and Colour like an Apricot, but much larger. ——— But the beſt Fruit of all is the *Anana*; it is like our Pine Apples, and is, to the Taſte, a pleaſing Compound of Strawberry, Clarret, Roſe-water and Sugar. In the Northern Parts, they have Variety of *Pears* and *Apples*, and a good Kind of *Muſk Melons* and Water Melons. Lemons and Oranges are very common, but not ſo good as in other neighbouring Countries.

They have likewiſe a great Plenty of *Roots* and *Vegetables*; but as they are moſt of them of the Kinds common in *England*, or very little differing, we ſhall not particularize them; and the ſame may be ſaid of Flowers, which they rather have in greater Plenty, and ſome in greater Perfection, than differing in Kind from ours; of which we may reckon the *Spaniſh* Jeſſamin, from which they extract an oil of great Value, made uſe of by the Rich for anointing their Foreheads.

Hinduſtan abounds with Animals both wild and tame: Of the former Kind are *Elephants*, *Rhinoceros's*, Lions, Tygers, *Leopards*, Wolves, Jackalls, and the like. ——— The *Rhinoceros* is a large ſquare Beaſt, bigger than the *Engliſh* Ox, the Skin is extremely thick and tough, all wrinkled and without Hair;

it has a ſtrong, but ſhort Horn, with the Point turned upwards, juſt over the Noſe, from whence it has its Name: But this Beaſt is not very common in the Mogul Empire. —— The Elephants are very numerous, and ſome of them the largeſt of all Creatures. Our Author ſays he had ſeen ſome near twelve Feet high, and proportional in Length; the Skin is black, thick, ſmooth, and without Hair; their Eyes are full, but not Proportionable to their Bodies; their Ears like thoſe of Oxen, their Tail ſlender but not long, their Legs very ſtrong, but not without joints as ſome have fabled; is very tractable and ſenſible in Nature. (See a farther Deſcription of this Beaſt, Page 426.)

Here are Plenty of *Deer*, and Game of ſeveral Kinds, the red Deer, and fallow Deer, Elks, Antelopes, Kid, Hares, and ſuch like, commonly ſeen by Travellers.——The *Elks* are a very large, ſtrong, aud fierce Creature.——The Antelopes differ in this Part from moſt other Countries, being blackiſh, and their Horns, near 18 Inches long, grow winding towards the Point like a Screw.——The *Muſk Cat* is pretty common; it is ſnouted like a Fox, and no bigger than a Hare; it has teeth like a Dog, and is of the Colour of a Stag: the Muſk is contained in a Kind of Bladder, or Bag, under the Belly.

The Woods and Groves in the Southern Part of *Hinduſtan* are full of Apes, Monkeys, and Baboons, which live among the Trees, and climb them with Pleaſure.

Here are likewiſe Variety of Beaſts of Burthen, as *Camels*, *Dromedaries*, *Mules*, *Aſſes*, *Horſes*, *Oxen*, and *Buffaloes*.—— The *Horſes* are very good, well ſhaped, and high mettled; many are pied and ſpotted all over: they are chiefly uſed for riding, or for Coaches and Chariots.——The *Buffalo* is very large and ſtrong, has a ſmooth Skin without Hair, which makes very good Buff: The Females yield very good Milk, but their Fleſh is neither ſo palatable nor wholeſome as that of Oxen: They are much employed in carrying Water. —— The *Hinduſtan Sheep* differ from the *Engliſh* in their great fleſhy Tails; their Fleſh is very good, but their Wool coarſe.

Hinduſtan is much infeſted with Reptiles and Inſects, ſome are of a noxious Kind: Of the former are Lizards, Scorpions, Snakes,

Snakes, and Rats: The Lizards are of a dark green Colour, and are often creeping into Houſes, but are not hurtful, like the other three Kinds of Animals, which are very hurtful in their Bite, or poiſonous in their Sting. Some Snakes are made Uſe of in Executions, where their Stings are ſurely mortal and attended with great Torture: But in the Caſe of accidental Bites, or Stings, they have many certain and eaſy Remedies.

The moſt troubleſome *Inſects* in thoſe hot Countries are *Flies*, *Muſketoes*, and *Bugs*: The firſt ſwarm ſo thick in the Heat of the Day, that they would fill their Cups and cover their Diſhes, were it not for Servants employed to drive them away: The other peſter them at Night.

Hinduſtan breeds Plenty of *Peacocks*, *Partridges*, *Quails*, *Geeſe*, *Ducks*, *Pigeons*, *Doves*, and Variety of other good Fowl: The Pigeons differ from ours only in Colour, being all over green: The Fowlers generally catch them with Bird-lime. The *Indians* are likewiſe very dexterous in catching Waterfowl.

There are two Kinds of *Bats* in this Country, one like thoſe in *Europe*, the other of a ſingular Make; it is eight Inches long, and covered with a yelloviſh Hair, the Body is round and as big as that of a Duck; it has the Head and Eyes of a Cat, and a ſharp Snout like a gerat Rat, the Ears prick up and without Hair, the Wings are almoſt two Feet long, and ſeven Inches broad, joined to the Body along the Sides from the Shoulder downward; their Skin reſembles wet Parchment; the fore Legs ſeem to be glued within the Wings, each as big as a Cat's Thigh, and towards the Joint almoſt as thick as a Man's Arm; the two Foremoſt, from the Shoulder, terminate with Fingers reſembling Human; each hind Leg is much ſhorter, being about ſix Inches long, theſe terminate with Claws; they climb Trees with admirable Quickneſs, and will fly almoſt out of Sight.

Among the *Birds* which frequent the Woods there is a remarkable Species, leſs than the Wren, which are very beautiful, being neatly ſhaped and covered with curious party-coloured Feathers embelliſhed with various little Spots; nor do they delight the Eye with the Form more than the Ear with Variety

of

of pleaſing Notes: Nature has inſtructed them to build their Neſts in the Twigs at the Extremity of the Boughs of Trees, where they hang like little Net-purſes out of the Reach of the ſmalleſt Monkeys.

Laſtly, with regard to Fiſh, not to mention Crocodiles which infeſt their Rivers, there is a Variety of what is very good, eſpecially two Sorts reſembling the Pike and Carp. Both Fiſh and Fleſh is very cheap all over *India*, which is owing in great Meaſure to the *Hindus* not eating animal Food.

The GEOGRAPHY *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of the* hither Peninſula *of* INDIA.

THIS great *Peninſula*, in its largeſt Extent, is bounded on the North by an Eaſt and Weſt Line drawn from the Gulph of *Kambaya* to the Mouth of the River *Ganges*, or, if you will, with the twenty-ſecond Parallel of Latitude; and on the three other Sides by the Ocean. Within theſe Limits are contained ſeveral Kingdoms, Principalities, and Provinces, *viz.*

I. The Kingdom of BISNAGAR, ſo called from the capital City of that Name, was formerly one of the moſt rich and extenſive Kingdoms of this Part of *India*, comprehending all the Countries in the Peninſula South of the ſixteenth Parallel. The Inhabitants were *Pagans*, and called *Badagus*; they ſpoke the *Tamul*, or *Damul* Language, which is the ſame with the *Malabaric*.

II. The Kingdom of DEKAN, or *Dekkan*, including *Baglana*, *Balagal*, and *Telegna*, containing the *Tramontine* Provinces, or thoſe beyond the Mountains. ——— The Province of *Balagat* properly ſo called, is the largeſt of the three, which compoſed the Northern *Dekan:* It has *Khandiſh* and *Berar* in the *Mogul*'s Empire to the North; *Telinga* to the Eaſt; *Baglana*, with Part of *Guzerat*, to the Weſt; and *Viſiapur* to the South, ——— *Telenga* lies on the Eaſt of *Bagalat* proper, South of *Berar*, and Weſt of *Golkonda*, and *Balagat* on the North. ———

Bag-

Baglana has on the North *Guzerat* and *Balagat*, on the East this laſt Province, and on the South and Weſt that Part of *Viſiapur* called *Konkan*.

III. The Kingdom of VISIAPUR, called, by the *Moguls*, *Bijapur*, is bounded on the Eaſt by *Karnata*, from which it is ſeparated by the Mountains of *Gate*; on the Weſt by the Sea; on the North by the Provinces of *Baglana* and *Balagat*; and on the South by *Karnata*, and the Kingdom of *Kanara*.

IV. The Kingdom of GOLKONDA is bounded on the Eaſt with the Sea of *Bengal*, on the North with the Mountains of *Arixa*, on the South by Part of *Biſnagar*, and on the Weſt by the Province of *Balagat*.

Several Particulars pertaining to a Natural Hiſtory of this Kingdom ſeem to deſerve our Notice.

Winter begins here in *June* by Rain and Thunder: The Thunder generally continues more or leſs for four or five Days; but the Rain and ſtormy Winds ſometimes till the Middle of *July*, with ſome Intervals of Fair-weather. In *Auguſt* and *September* there uſually falls Rain without Thunder, ſwelling the Rivers to a prodigious Height. The Air is commonly cold, Night and Morning; but the Heat, during the Day, is as moderate as in *France*, or any other temperate Clime, and this continues till the *February* following, when the great Heats begin again, not ſo intenſe as to be intolerable, but ſo as to ripen their Fruits to great Perfection. — Vines are very plenty here; and of the Grapes, which are ripe in *January*, they make Wines. They have two Crops of Rice, and ſeveral other Kinds of Grain, produced annually, which render it a plentiful Country.

Golkolda is likewiſe very plentiful in Animals of various Kinds, inſomuch that a Sheep is ſometimes bought for one Shilling, a Fowl for Two-pence, a Partridge for one Penny, and Proviſions bear a like reaſonable Price almoſt all over the Coaſt of *Choromandel*, which extends from *Maſulipatan* to the Cape of *Negapatan*. At *Paliakata*, near to this Place, is *Gueldria*, a Factory of the *Hollanders*; and at *Madraſpatan*, commonly called *Madras*, is Fort *St. George*, the chief Factory of the *Engliſh* in the *Eaſt-Indies*: A little to the South of which ſtands *Meliapur*, or *St. Thomas*, which was taken from the *Portugueſe* by the Natives in 1662.

V. The

V. The Kingdom of KANORA begins at *Gongola*, a Village about 40 Miles to the South of *Goa*, and extends along the Coaſt to the Dominions of the *Zamorin*, and, within Land, up to the Pepper Mountains of *Sunda*, and the Diſtrict of *Serji Khan* in the Kingdom of *Viſiapur*. This Country has, on the North, the Principality of *Sundah*; on the Weſt, the *Sea*; on the South, *Malabar*; and on the Eaſt it is bounded by the Mountains of *Gatti*, or *Gattam*.

The *Air* of *Kanora* is very pure, and the Country pleaſant and fertile; that it ſupplies, in a conſiderable Degree, all *Europe* with Rice, beſides good Store of Betel Nuts, and wild Nutmegs uſed in Dying: There is likewiſe ſome Pepper, but not comparable to that of *Sundah*. Here are likewiſe wild Elephants found in their Foreſts.

VI. The Province commonly called the Coaſt of MALABAR. This Country, according to modern Geographers, includes only the Countries ſo called to the Weſt of Cape *Komori*, otherwiſe denominated the Dominions of the *Samorin*: This Country begins at the ſmall River three Leagues to the South of Fort *Dekulli*, and ends at Cape *Komori*, the moſt Southern Point of the Peninſula of *India intra Gangem*, the Space of about 350 Miles; its greateſt Breadth is about 80, but in ſome Places not more than 20 Miles. It is waſhed by the Sea on the Weſt, on the Eaſt is bounded by the Mountains of *Gatti*, which divide it from the Kingdoms of *Meſſur* and *Madurey*.

The *Air* all over *Malabar* is very good, the Coaſt delightful, the Soil one of the moſt fruitful in all *Aſia*, affording two Crops a Year: The Coaſt, being low and ſandy, does not produce much Rice, but it nouriſhes vaſt Numbers of Cocoa Nuts, of *Bettle*, and *Arekka* Trees, whoſe Fruit brings in much Riches from Abroad. Here is likewiſe a delicious Fruit, reſembling Melons, called *Jakka*, incloſing a Sort of Cheſnuts, which are the Seed. The *Mango* is another excellent Fruit, reſembling the Nectarine; they are of different Colours when ripe, as red, white, and green; ſome as large as a Pear: Good to preſerve or pickle.

The higher Grounds produce *Pepper* and *Cardamums*, which, Hiſtorians ſay, grow no where in the World but in the *Kananor*, near the Mountains, about ſeven Leagues from the Coaſt.

Cinna-

Cinnamon grows on the *Malabar* Coaſt, but is not comparable to that of *Seylan*. ——— The Mountains yield *Iron* and *Steel*: Their Woods, beſides Store of Game, furniſh *Teak*, Timber, and *Angelique* for Building; *Sandal wood*, white and yellow *Caſſia Fiſtula*, *Nux Vomica Indiæ*, and other Drugs, in Plenty. The Soil produces all Sorts of Pulſe, and, among the reſt, Beans four Inches long, included in Pods near a Foot in Length, but are not palatable.

Malabar abounds with wild and tame Fowl. The Beaſts are much the ſame as in the other Parts of *India*; but no Animal is ſo noxious in this Country as the Adders, eſpecially a green Kind, whoſe Poiſon is incurable: Some, though long, are very ſmall; but there are other Kinds of a prodigious Size, which are therefore eaſily avoided.

VII. The Kingdom of MADURA, or *Madurey*, is bounded on the Eaſt by the Dominions of the King of *Tanjaor*; on the South by the *Indian Sea*; on the Weſt by the Country of *Malabar*, whence it is ſeparated by the Mountains of *Gatti*; and North by the Territories of *Meſſur*, and thoſe belonging to the Government of *Jinji*.

This Kingdom is as large as *Portugal*, extending about three Degrees and a half from South to North, and is in Breadth about 80 Miles.

The Capital City is *Madurey*, and well fortified: The Court occupy a very ſtately Fabric. Near one of the Portico's is a ſtately Car, for parading the Images on the Feſtivals, which is adorned with a Profuſion of expenſive Ornaments, and attended with a numerous Train and Variety of Inſtruments of Muſic. The *Romiſh* Miſſioners have a Church here. The City is accommodated with Rivers and Canals, and many ſpacious beautiful Streets.

The Sea-coaſt of this Kingdom is a great Fiſhery for Pearls. The *Dutch* have a fortified Town, called *Tutekarin*, on the Coaſt, where is a good Harbour made by ſome Iſlands that lye off it. This Country ſuperintends a Pearl-fiſhery, which lies to the Northward, and brings the *Dutch* Company 20,000*l. per Ann.* Theſe Pearls are bred in Oyſters of a very large Size.

Seed-pearl is found in the Sand. *Sea-horns*, or *Siankes*, are found on this Coaſt, of which the *Indians* make Bracelets.

The *Soil* on this Coaſt is very barren, diſtitute of Graſs, Herbs, or Plants; nor will Cocoa-trees grow there: Yet it abounds with Hares and Partridges, and Mice of an uncommon Size, ſo that Rats cannot attack them.

VIII. The *Principality* of MARAVA lies to the Eaſt of *Madurey*; it has to the South and Eaſt, the Sea; and to the North, *Tanjaor*.

The Capital City where the Prince reſides, is *Ramanadaburam*, about 6 Miles from the Eaſtern Coaſt, and 20 from the Promontory of *Koyel*, or *Koil*. The moſt South-eaſtern Part of *Marava*, which makes an oblong Square, about 80 Miles in Length from North to South, and 40 in Breadth from Eaſt to Weſt.

The Promontory of *Koyel* bounds the Coaſt of the Fiſhery Eaſtward, and begins that of *Coromandel:* Here is an Iſle named *Ramana Koyel*, which ſignifies, the Temple of *Rama*, ſometimes called *Adam's Bridge:* This Iſle is joined to the Point by a Bridge, not compoſed of Arches but of Rocks, or Hugh-ſtones, above the Surface of the Sea; and there are Gaps or Spaces for the Current of Water and Barks to paſs through. Some of theſe Stones are ſaid to be 18 Feet Diameter; and Hiſtorians are not agreed whither it is a Work of Nature or of Art; but Monſieur *Bouchet* apprehends it to be a Work of Nature, and one of the moſt ſurprizing he ever ſaw.

This Iſland abounds with Cattle, but is not very fertile; the Soil very ſhallow, and in moſt Parts intire Rocks.

From this Iſle is a continued Reef of Rocks, which extend as far as the Coaſt of *Seylan*; a vaſt Tract interſperſed with a few Towns, and but few Harbours on the Coaſt, and at theſe the *Dutch* exact a Tribute from all Ships that come there to lade or unlade.

IX. The Kingdom of TANJAOR lies to the North of *Marava*, and to the Eaſt of *Madurey*, being waſhed on the Eaſt by the Sea: The Lands of this little State are watered by the River

ver *Kaveri*, which divides in ſeveral Arms and renders them very fertile.

Tanjaor, which is the Capital City, was originally no more than a Pagod, or Temple, now a large fortified Place, watered by a little Rivulet; on the North is a great Pond, bordered with Free-ſtone: The *Indians* excel in making theſe Ponds, which would be admired in *Europe* itſelf.

There are two other Places of Note, *viz.* *Negapatam*, a *Dutch* Colony and Fortreſs; and *Tranquebar*, a Colony belonging to the *Danes* ever ſince 1620, but is much inhabited by *Portugueſe*. The *Air* is good; and the Product of the Country is Cloth, white and dyed. The *Daniſh* Miſſioners reſide here; and there is a conſiderable Trade carried on by Factors from different Parts; but the Inhabitants are in general very poor.

X. The Kingdom of KARNATA, called by the *Moguls Karnatek*, was formerly a Monarchy of great Extent, but it is now conſiderably leſſened, and is become a Province of the Great *Mogul*'s Empire: It is bounded on the Eaſt by the Bay of *Bengal*; and on the North by the River *Kriſtna*, which divides it from *Golkonda*; on the Weſt by *Viſiapur*; and on the South by the Kingdoms of *Meſſur* and *Tanjaor*; being in Length, from South to North, about 345 Miles, and 276 in Breadth, from Eaſt to Weſt.

This large Country is, for the moſt Part, champain, fertile, and populous; towards the Middle there are ſome Mountains, running Northward, which ſeem to be Branches of the *Gatti*: The Inhabitants are called *Badagas*. To the Eaſt and South of theſe Mountains, the *Tamul*, or *Damul* Language is ſpoken; but to the Weſt and North-weſt the *Kanarim*.

Here are ſeveral large Cities and Towns, *viz.* *Karnata*, *Gondikotta*, *Biſnagar*, *&c.* and *Porto Novo*, as it was called by the *Portugueſe* when it belonged to them: This Part is eſteemed a very fertile, healthful, and pleaſant Country, and produces great Quantities of Cotton.

Fort *St. David*'s, belonging to the *Engliſh*, who bought it of a *Maratta*, or *Malabaratta* Prince, in 1686, for 90,000 *Pagodas*: This is a ſtrong Fort, and ſtands cloſe to a River, and the Territories extend about 8 Miles every Way. This Colony

produces Store of long Cloths, and, without its Aſſiſtance, that of *Fort St. George*, on which it depends, would make but a ſmall Figure in Trade to what it does at preſent.

The *Black Cattle* here are ſmall, but plentiful and cheap, while the *Rivers* and *Seas* abound with *Fiſh*; and ſeveral *Harbours* lie to the Southward, capable of receiving Ships of conſiderable Burthen, and contribute to the Advantages of Trade.

Ponticherri, or *Pondicherri*, is another Place of Note in this Kingdom: It is a Colony, ſettled by the *French*, about five Leagues to the North of Fort *St. David*'s: It is the chief Eſtabliſhment which they have in the *Indies*, and the chief Reſidence of their Miſſioners: The Fortifications are fine, regular, and ſtrong, the City large, and the Streets ſtrait, and moſt of the Houſes of *Europeans* are built of Brick, and the *Indians* of Earth. This Place has undergone many Revolutions. The *Dutch* from *Batavia* took it in 1690; but at the Concluſion of King *William*'s War it was reſtored. It was beſieged by the *Engliſh* Fleet under Admiral *Boſcawen* in 1748, but, on Account of the periodical Rains, he was obliged to deſiſt: But it was attacked again, with Succeſs, by Admiral *Stephens* in 1761, and reſtored by the Treaty of Peace ſince.

Konnimir was an *Engliſh* Factory, but quitted on the Purchaſe of Fort *St. David*'s. ——— *Meliapour* lies on this Coaſt, but affords little to our Purpoſe. ——— Fort *St. George*, called alſo *Madras* and *Madraſpatan*, belonging to the *Engliſh*, fronts the Sea, and has a ſalt-water River on the Backſide of it, which hinders the freſh-water Springs from coming near the Town; ſo that they have no good Water within a Mile of them. In the rainy Seaſon it is incommoded by Inundations, and, from *April* to *September*, it is extremely hot. There are two Towns, one called the *White*, fortified, containing two Churches for different Denominations, many public Buildings, *&c.* The *Black* Town, as it is called, is chiefly inhabited by *Gentows*, *Mohammedans*, and *Armenian Chriſtians*, each of which have their Temples, Moſques, *&c.* both under the Juriſdiction of the *Engliſh* Governor. The Diamond Mines are about a Week's Journey from hence, ſo that Diamonds are pretty Plenty here: The chief Things the *Engliſh* Trade in, beſides Diamonds, are Calicoes,

Chints,

Chints, and Muſlins; but the Country produces little of its own Growth for Conſumption, their Rice is brought from *Oriſea*, their Wheat from *Surat* and *Bengal*, and their Firing from the Iſlands of *Diu*, on which Account it is ſooner reduceable by an Enemy. Nor are their trading Articles their own Production, but is ſupplied from *China*, *Perſia*, and *Mokko*.

XI. The Principality of IKKERI, together with *Mayſſour*, or *Meſſur*, are two Countries formerly belonging to *Karnata*, and may ſtill be conſidered as diſmembered Parts of it. The Country of *Ikkeri* extends in Length, from South to North, about 130 Miles, and in Breadth 50: It adjoins on the North to the *Sundah Rajah*'s Territories, on the Eaſt it has *Karnata*, on the South *Mayſſour*, and on the Weſt the County of *Karnata*, from whence it is ſeparated by the Mountains of *Gatti*.

The chief City is *Ikkeri*, lying about 3 Leagues from thoſe Mountains, and 10 from the Sea-coaſt, ſituated in a fertile Plain, and fortified; the Houſes numerous, but not grand: The Fields, Meadows, Groves, Lakes, Rivulets, *&c.* afford an agreeable Proſpect. The Prince's Palace is a Fortreſs of no ſmall Extent, containing ſeveral Streets, with Houſes and Shops for the principal Manufactures and Trades: The Language ſpoken here is the *Kanarin*.

XII. Laſtly, the Kingdom of MESSUR has, to the North, *Ikkeri* and *Karnata*; to the Eaſt, *Karnata*; to the South *Madura*; and to the Weſt *Malabar*; one of the moſt conſiderable Dominions not yet ſubdued by the Mogul. The principal Reaſons aſſigned are, they are numerous, and peaceable if not moleſted; but cruel to Priſoners of War. The principal City bears the Name of the Kingdom. The Country is full of Towns and Villages, but few that are conſiderable.

The Southern Part of this Kingdom is inhabited by the MALLEAMS, who dwell in the Mountains of *Gatti*, at the Foot of which live the Chriſtians of *St. Thomas*: They differ from the *Malabarians* chiefly in their Complexion: They are honeſt, good-natured, and charitable, courageous and ingenious: Theft is a Thing unknown to them, for they live with their Doors open, except ſome Fences againſt Elephants, Tigers, *&c.*

&c. Their Lands are naturally fertile, but very little of it cultivated. They are governed by a few ſimple Laws of their own, under the Juriſdiction of Judges appointed to ſeveral Diſtricts, to whom they pay ſtrict Obedience. They allow a Man no more than one Wife at a Time; they dreſs in a plain Manner, like the *Malabars*; but, on their Feſtivals, they dreſs with a long Gown, Turban and Jewels, and make Uſe of diverſe Methods for exciting and expreſſing their Mirth.

Having thus gone through the Hiſtory and Deſcription of the Countries inhabited by the People who are properly called *Hindus*, it may be expected we ſhould give ſome Account of their RELIGION: But although ſo many Travellers have viſited theſe Countries, and Miſſioners have been ſettled in moſt Parts of them for many Years, yet nothing can well be conceived to be more imperfect and confuſed, than the Accounts which Authors have given of it. This is doubtleſs owing to two Cauſes: Firſt, the different Opinions and Objects of Worſhip which have been introduced by the *Brammans* in different Parts of *India*. Secondly, from *Europeans* taking their Accounts from the Information of ſome ignorant or deſigning Travellers, or from an imperfect Account given by ſome of the Natives, without having a proper Knowledge of, and Recourſe to thoſe Books which are in general eſteemed, by them, Sacred. In Effect, the *Hindus*, like almoſt all other Nations, derive Authority to their own Religion, and give it a Preference to others as of Divine Original, and contained in a Book called the *Vedam*, or *Wedam*, which, they ſay, was delivered to their Law-giver *Bramma* by the Deity himſelf.

This Book is divided into four Parts. The firſt treats of the Origin of all Things; of the Nature of Angels, Souls, of the Generation of Creatures, of Sin, of Reward and Puniſhment. The Second treats of the Superiors, or Governors, who are veſted with the Sovereign Dominion. The Third, of Virtue and Vice, their Motives, Incentives, *&c.* And the Fourth, of the Ceremonies to be obſerved in their Temples, Sacrifices, and on Feſtivals: But this laſt Part has been for a long Time loſt. ——— We learn farther, that the *Vedam* ſeems to be principally a Collection of the ſuperſtitious Practices of their ancient *Riſhi*, and of abſtruſe Conjectures concerning the Nature of God,

God, the Soul, viſible World, *&c.* Myſteries ſurpaſſing the human Capacity: Nor are thoſe Books read and explained in the Pagods.

Beſides, from the Perplexity attending the Knowledge of the *Vedam*, even by the *Brammans* themſelves, they have two other Setts of Books called, the *Shaſter* and the *Puran*; ——— Theſe attempt to explain and account for many Things which ſeem ſomewhat abſtruſe in the *Vedam*. The Difficulties ariſing from the Alteration of the Language has ſince been undertaken to be explained by others, and this has been done with ſuch Variation of Sentiments, that our Readers will excuſe us from a particular Account; and we ſhall only ſuggeſt a few Articles of their Belief, and Methods of Practice moſt remarkable and credible. Firſt, with reſpect to their Faith, Mr. *Lord*'s Abſtract of the *Shaſter* informs us, it teaches us the Belief and Worſhip of one God, called the *Almighty* and *Supreme*, and acknowledge, that the good Being is ſuperior to the Evil one. With reſpect to Creation, it informs us, that ſome profeſs *Polytheiſm*, yet acknowledge that the great God alone reſolved to make his Excellency and his Power known, by creating a World ſtocked with intelligent Animals: ——— That he created the four Elements, firſt, confuſedly mixed, and out of them formed the ſeveral Parts of the viſible World: ——— That the firſt Race of Mankind ſowed the Seeds of Corruption and Wickedneſs, which increaſed to ſuch a Degree, that God deſtroyed them by a Flood.

That, in the ſecond Age, God determined to renew the Race of Mankind; and, at the Beginning thereof, created three Perſons of greater Perfection and Excellency, the firſt of which was named *Bremaw*, the ſecond *Viſtney*, and the third *Budderi*; that theſe three Perſons, immediately after their Creation, adored God, were approved of by him, and were appointed as the divine Agents for executing the Commands, and diſpenſing the Laws of their Maker: That being appointed God's Vicegerents, for a certain Time, upon Earth, he delivered to them the Books bearing their Names, which the *Indians*, for the moſt Part, believe to be of divine Authority. ——— As to other pretended Revelations, and Explanations thereof, they appear too fabulous and abſurd to gain Credit, or deſerve Mention.

The

The Things enjoined by theſe Books of Laws are, firſt, to worſhip God in their public Pagods, or Temples. ——— 2. They are commanded to tender certain Offerings and Prayers in retired Groves. ——— They are likewiſe directed to worſhip God at the Sight of the Sun and Moon, ſoon after they riſe, as his Creatures or Production. They are enjoined Pilgrimages to remote Rivers, particularly the *Ganges*, there to waſh their Bodies and pay their Offerings. ——— They are alſo enjoined frequent waſhing of their Bodies. ——— They uſe a Kind of Unction on their Foreheads, with ſome red Paint, as a Mark of their being the choſen People of God. ——— They have other Laws reſpecting the Duties of the married State, for naming their Children: Others which forbids the drinking of Wine, eating of Fleſh, the touching of Things defiled, *&c.* it forbids Lying, Breach of Contracts, and many other Immoralities. This appears to be the Caſe of the more enlightened and inſtructed Parts of *India*. But it ought likewiſe to be obſerved, that in many Parts, eſpecially among the *Hindows*, they have their ſubordinate *Deities* of different Claſſes: Firſt Claſs, *Brammaw*, *Viſtney*, and *Rudderi*. Second Claſs, *Wives*, *Children*, and *Favourites*. Third Claſs, *Deutas*, or *Angels*. Fourth Claſs, *Giants*, or *Demons*. They have alſo Images in their Houſes, or that they carry with them. The Deſcriptions of them, their Form, and Qualities, the Worſhip or Veneration paid to them, *&c.* are ſuch prodigious Fictions as ſeem independent of Senſe and Reaſon. The Curious may ſee an Account of them at large in the modern Part of the *Univerſal Hiſtory*. Vol. VI. P. 587 — 626.

The GEOGRAPHY *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of the* farther Peninſula *of* INDIA.

THE farther *Peninſula* of INDIA, properly ſpeaking, is bounded Northward by a Line drawn from about the Eaſtern Mouth of the *Ganges* to the Bay of *Tong King*, in twenty Degrees of Latitude: But as ſome of the principal Kingdoms be-

belonging to it lie partly without thoſe Limits, we ſhall conſider this Peninſula in a more extended Senſe. In this large Acceptation it will be bounded on the North by Part of *Tibet* and *China*; on the Eaſt by *Tong King* and the Gulph of *Kochin-China*; on the South by the Gulph of *Siam* and Straits of the *Sund*; and on the Weſt by the Bay of *Bengal* and the great River called the *Brama-putren*, which riſes in the Mountains bounding *Tibet*, and, running Southward, ſeparates the Countries included in this Peninſula from *Hinduſtan* and the Territories of certain *Rajahs*.

The *Situation* and *Dimenſions* of this great Region, as near as we can aſcertain is, that it lies between the firſt and twenty-ſeventh Degrees of Latitude, and the 107th and 127th Degrees of Longitude; ſo that it is about 1000 Miles in Length from South to North, and 900 in Breadth from Weſt to Eaſt; but in ſome Places not more than 150, 100, or 50 broad.

This vaſt Peninſula is in general a very plentiful Country, for *Gold* and *precious Stones*, as *Diamonds*, *Rubies*, *Topazes*, *Amethiſts*, *&c.* in various Kinds of *Metals*; in *Corn*, *Rice*, *Pepper*, and *Oil*; in many valuable Drugs, and a great Diverſity of Fruits.

This wide extended Country was formerly divided into a great Number of Kingdoms; but, according to modern Geographers, compriſed in much fewer, each of which merit a conciſe Account of them.

I. The Kingdom of ASSAM, or *Aſhem*, or *Azem* has on the North the Mountains of *Tibet*, and on the South *Tipra* and *Arrakan*, and its Weſtern Limits ſeem to be the great River *Brama-putren* before-mentioned, but it is called *Barrem-porter* in a Survey made of the Mouths of the *Ganges*. The principal City is *Azo*.

The *Inhabitants* are pretty well complexioned; they go almoſt naked, only ſomething tied round their Waiſt and hanging to their Knees, with a blue Cap or Bonnet on their Heads; their Ears bored, to which they hang Gold, Silver, Coral, or Amber, for the Rich; thoſe of *Tortoiſe*, or other Shells, for the meaner Sort. ——— Every Man of Ability has commonly four Wives, who have each their Duty and Buſineſs aſſigned them

in his Houſe, and keep a Camel to ride on when they go out; but they muſt be very faithful and obliging to their Huſbands.

The *Soil* produces Plenty of the Neceſſaries of Life: Here are alſo Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron, and Lead, (but all the Mines belong to the King, and the People on that Account pay no Taxes.) They have Silk in Plenty, but it is Coarſe: They have one Kind of Silk ſpun by Animals, ſomewhat like our Silk-worms, but rounder, and live all the Year in Holes dug under Trees: Here is alſo Store of Gum-lack of different Kinds; a red Sort which ſerves for colouring their Linen, and of the other they make Wax and Varniſh.

The Kingdom of TIPRA is ſometimes written TIPPERA, it lies on the North of *Arrakan*, and on the South of *Aſſem*; its Eaſtern Boundary may be the River paſſing through *Arrakan*, and its Weſtern that of *Arrakan*, or *Bramaputren*: But it has varied its Boundary ſo often, there is no aſcertaining its true Dimenſions. Modern Geographers have therefore included it with *Aſſem*, and we have followed their Example, eſpecially as the Country produces nothing to invite foreign Merchants, nor any Thing more remarkable than ſome epidemical Diſeaſes.

II. The Kingdom of ARRAKAN, or RAKAN, is ſituate to the South of *Tipra*, and has, on the Eaſt, the Kingdoms of *Ava* and *Pegu*: On the Weſt it is bounded by *Bengal*, from which it is ſeparated by the River *Chatigan* and Gulph of *Bengal*; it extends from 16° 30′ to 24° of Latitude, about 386 Miles, and its Breadth about 210.

The Inhabitants of this Country have many ſtrange and abſurd Cuſtoms: They ſo far eſteem flat Foreheads, that they bind on a Plate of Lead on their Children ſoon after they are born, and let it lie on till the Effect is produced: Their Noſtrils they take Pains to make large and open, and are extremely fond of a dark Purple-colour Complexion.

In their DRESS, Perſons of Rank wear a Veſt, or Shirt of fine Linen; over it a long Gown of the ſame Kind, with Buttons round the Arms, and tied cloſe upon the Breaſt with Ribbands; beſides this, they have an Apron that covers them before down to the Knees; another, in like Manner, behind, in many Gathers or Plaits: They let their Hair grow long, tying

it

it in Treſſes behind the Head, and adorn it with fine Linen tied up in Knots. ——— The Women are tolerably Fair, and their Dreſs is generally a Kind of flowered Gauze, which is Tranſparent, and covers the Boſom: They wear Aprons of Linen, much as the Men do: The richer Sort wear Silk Scarfs over one of their Arms and Shoulder; their Hair is done up in Buckles: They ſtretch their Ears, by boring them when very young, and putting in Rings and Trinkets that hang over their Shoulders. ——— They, in general, affect to dreſs and to make an Appearance, by Attendance of Servants, and, at their Entertainments, beyond their Ability: ——— But though their Entertainments conſiſt of numerous Diſhes, their common Food is very ordinary, ſuch as, to us, would be quite loathſome: Rats, Mice, and other Animals, not eaten by *Europeans*, are eſteemed Dainties, after they have been kept almoſt to ſtink: Inſtead of Bread, they uſe Rice; their uſual Drink is Water, or the Juice of a Tree like the Palm, drained from it by Inciſion. ——— They marry with very little Ceremony; they make their Agreement before an Idol, (for here they have many, which are made of Clay and baked in the Sun) in Preſence of the Parents, and the *Talipoin*, or Prieſt, pronounces a few Words which are followed with Muſic and Dancing. ——— Their Burials are extremely ſuperſtitious, attended with much Show and Pomp, and many Signs of Grief; for they hire Mourners for that Purpoſe.

The *Air* and *Soil* of *Arrakan* is very good; the Country abounds with Meadows and Paſture-lands, well watered with Rivers and Brooks; the Plains are exceedingly fertile, and there are great Numbers of Orchards and Pleaſure-gardens: They are alſo green and pleaſant all the Year round, although, during the Winter, which laſts from *Auguſt* to *October*, you have almoſt continually moiſt and rainy Weather, accompanied with Storms: To make amends, the Summer which ſucceeds is charming; and then their Rice, their Fruits, *&c.* ripen to great Perfection. Rice is their Bread, and their Sauce too for moſt of their Diſhes, which is prepared by boiling, baking, *&c.* whole, or in Flour; but they are not at all dainty in their Food.

III. The Kingdom of PEGU may be conſidered, 1. as *Pegu* properly ſo called. 2. *Pegu* with its Acquiſitions. 3. *Pegu* incorporated with the Kingdom of *Ava*. We ſhall treat of it only as *Pegu* properly ſo called, which is bounded on the North with thoſe of *Arrakan* and *Ava*, on the Eaſt with the *Upper* and *Lower Siam*, on the South with Part of *Siam* and the Sea, and on the Weſt by the Sea and Part of *Arrakan*, lying between the 110th and 116th Degree of Longitude, and between the 14th and 19th Degrees of North Latitude, ſo that it is about 350 Miles in Length from South to North, and nearly the ſame from Eaſt to Weſt. The Capital City, *Pegu*, till 1600; ſince, that of *Ava*.

The Inhabitants of *Pegu* are, ſince that Time, a Mixture of the original Natives of *Bramas*, or *Barmas*, who conquered them: They are of an Olive Complexion, and wear no Beards, for they pluck out the Hairs except on a ſmall Part of the Face; their Teeth are naturally white, but they Colour them black. —— The *Dreſs* of the Men and Women is thin and looſe; and the Womens, eſpecially, thin Calico hung on from the Waiſt to the Knees, neither tight nor modeſt; they are much handſomer than the Men, but very unguarded in their Behaviour. The *Barmas* dreſs with more Modeſty, which is their principal Diſtinction: —— Their Food is Plain and Coarſe: —— Their Marriages in the Eaſtern Way, preceded by parental Contracts, and they are married for Life, or for a limited Time; and the Women generally prove obliging and obedient: But when the Marriage is temporary, eſpecially with Strangers, in Caſe of Abſence, they are obliged to pay them after the Rate of 6*s*. 8 *d*. *per* Month during that Abſence, and maintain the Children.

Pegu is a flat Country, excepting a Chain of Mountains called *Pangaſſra*, inhabited by the *Bramas*. *Rivers* are many, but two only conſiderable, *viz*. the *Pegu* and the *Ava*, ſo called after the Name of their Capitals, and which are ſituate on their Banks. The *Pegu* annually overflows, ſo that it is not unfitly called the *Indian Nile*: Theſe Inundations are almoſt incredible, extending above 30 Leagues beyond its Channel, and, by the Mud or Soil left behind, the Ground is enriched, and their Crops of Rice increaſed to a very great Degree.

The

The *Air* of *Pegu* is very healthy, and the Soil, in general, rich and fertile in Corn, Fruits, and Roots; it likewiſe produces good Timber of ſeveral Kinds. The Country abounds with Elephants, Buffaloes, Goats, and Hogs, and other Animals: There is Abundance of wild Game; and Deer is ſo Plenty in *September* and *October*, that our Author, Capt. *Hamilton*, has bought one for 6*d.* they are fleſhy, but not fat. Poultry is good and Plenty, and they have many good Kinds of Fiſh.

Here are likewiſe various Mines of Rubies, Diamonds, and Saphires: Theſe are found in the greateſt Perfection in a Mountain between *Pegu* and *Sirian*, which is the moſt barren Part of all *Pegu*. They have Variety of curious Manufactures, eſpecially Silks flowered with Silver; but are too apt to adulterate them: They have Cotton Cloths imported from *Bengal* and *Coromandel*, and are very fond of *European* Hats and Ribbons.

IV. The *Empire*, or *Kingdom* of AVA, extends Northward as far as the Borders of the Province of *Yun-nan* in *China:* But we cannot preciſely aſcertain its Dimenſions. A late Miſſionary, Mr. *Pinto*, tells us, it is twice as big as *France*, and that it is bounded on the Weſt partly by the Gulph of *Bengal*, and partly by the Kingdoms of *Arrakan* and *Aſſem*, from which laſt it is ſeparated by the great River of *Arrakan*; on the North, by Mountains dividing it from *Tibet* and *China*; on the Eaſt, by the Country of the *Laos*; and on the South by the Kingdom of *Siam* and the Gulph of *Bengal:* That it is in Length from North to South, about 765 Miles, and in Breadth 574.

Whether the *Inhabitants* were originally *Barmas*, or of different Nations, Authors are not agreed; and we ſhall not look on that Material, as they have extended their Conqueſt to *Pegu* for more than a Century and a Half, and of ſeveral other Provinces and States, they may be conſidered as the only Nation within their Dominions which have come to our Knowledge: ——— Their Perſons, Form, Complexion and Dreſs, differ little from thoſe of *Pegu*; but, from many of their Cuſtoms, they are thought much to reſemble the *Chineſe*, and even to have deſcended from them.

The

The Country of *Ava*, properly ſo called, is for the general flat, eſpecially near the great River: It is alſo fertile, produeing Rice, Fruits, and Variety of Animals, wild and tame, like *Pegu*: It has alſo Mines of *Cyprian* Braſs, Lead, and ſome Silver; *Muſk* and *Rubies* likewiſe come from thence to *Pegu*. The Countries lying on the North and Eaſt we know but little concerning them, except that of *Jangoma*, which is a very woody Country, thinly inhabited, a fatiguing Part to travel in, through Woods and Wilderneſſes abounding with Tigers and various other wild Animals, but no Elephants.

The great River, which is called *Menan-kiow*, runs from the City of *Ava*, Southweſt, 140 Leagues; on the Borders of which it is moſt fruitful, beſt inhabited, and the greateſt Trade is carried on. ——— At the Capital City *Ava*, their Buildings are very neat, and generally planted round with Trees; but it is principally remarkable for its great Trade in Muſk and Jewels, Rubies and Saphires, and deemed a rich and populous Place: For which Reaſon, it has often been the Object of Envy, and has ſuffered many Changes by the Wars and Revolutions, from Time to Time.

V. The Kingdom of LAWHOS, or LAOS, of which *Jangoma* was originally, or by Conqueſt, a Part, is bounded on the Weſt by the Dominions of *Ava* and *Siam*, on the North with the Province of *Yun-nan* in *China*, on the Eaſt with *Tong-king*, and on the South with *Kamboja*: It is ſituated between the 15th or 16th, and the 22d Degrees of Latitude, and between the 119th and 122d Degrees of Longitude, about 438 *Engliſh* Miles from South to North, and 203 in Breadth from Weſt to Eaſt; *Leng* is the Capital City.

The *Inhabitants* of this Country are differently denominated, as they are a mixed People, of which the *Lanjans* are the moſt numerous, and their Characters moſt valuable: ——— They are generally well ſhaped and robuſt, of an Olive Colour, good-natured, courteous, and obliging; they reſemble the *Chineſe* in Shape and Mein, only more upon the Olive Colour, and neater in their Form or Make, and of ſprightly Genius: They are fond of Strangers, and value themſelves upon their Sincerity and Integrity. The Country is ſo honeſt, that it is very rare that any

any Theft is heard of; and if any is committed, and the Perſon not taken, the neighbouring Towns muſt indemnify the injured Perſon: But the Cities are not altogether ſo free from Thefts; for they have an Art to throw the People of a Houſe into a deep Sleep, and keep them in that Condition till they have robbed them: Their principal Employment is Agriculture; for they quite neglect all Arts and Sciences, and are much addicted to Women. —— Their *Dreſs* is a long Gown cloſe to their Bodies; they go with their Feet bare, and the Head commonly uncovered; they adorn their Bodies (as they think) with blue Figures made with the Impreſſions of hot Irons, afterwards coloured; they paint their Legs from the Ankle to the Knee in Flowers and Branches of Trees. The Women differ but little in their Dreſs from the Men, only the Women wear Pieces of Gold in their Ears till they are married, but the Men none: ——— They have only one Wife at a Time; but this is a Maxim only founded on Frugality, not ſelf-denial, ſince their *female* Slaves are ſubſervient to their Pleaſures. They *marry* for Life; and it is their Method to chuſe out the oldeſt happieſt Couple they can, and before them and other Witneſſes to promiſe to live together as they have done; but this Promiſe is often violated: They forſake one another and cohabit with others, and this is owing to their looſe Education; for they have frequent Opportunities of keeping Company, of Diverſions, Merriments, *&c.* But a married Woman, convicted of Adultery, becomes a Slave to her Huſband. ——— Their *Funerals* are very magnificent, and they make a Feaſt for a Month, if they have Ability, keeping the Corps in a Coffin daubed over with Bitumen: They ſing very frequently Hymns adapted to the Occaſion, by which they imagin they aſſiſt the Deceaſed to find the Way to Heaven. When the Month is expired, they raiſe a Pyramid over the Body, and reduce it to Aſhes.

With reſpect to the *Natural Hiſtory*, it is uſually diſtinguiſhed into the Southern and the Northern *Laos*.

In the *Southern* LAOS the Climate is very temperate and healthy; the *Soil* is generally very good, being rendered fruitful by a great Number of Canals cut from the great River *Menan-king*, which ſerve both to water the Land on each Side, and drain off the Streams. The Lands are remarkably more fertile than on the

the Weſt, the Sheep larger and better, their Elephants and Unicorns much larger; the Rice is incomparable, and has a peculiar Scent and Flavour. ——— As ſoon as the Rains ceaſe, they have a ſtrong ſoutherly Wind; and the Lands which had been ſown with Rice, produce a Kind of Scum, which is afterwards hardened by the Sun and becomes ſolid *Salt*. ——— The principal Drugs found here are *Benjamin* and *Lakka*: The *Benjamin* is reckoned to exceed all other in the Eaſt; the Tree from which it diſtills grows moſtly in the Mountains, the Leaves are like thoſe of the Cheſnut-tree, and the Flower very beautiful, being white and odoriferous like thoſe of Orange-trees: The Fruit likewiſe is ſweet-ſcented, of the Shape and Bigneſs of an Acron, but very ill taſted; but the Gum is the moſt valuable, and produces great Revenue to the King. ——— The *Lakka* is uſed in making *Spaniſh* Wax; it is nothing but a certain Kind of Earth found in Foreſts round the Ant-hills, with which thoſe Inſects cover the Surface of their little Territories. ——— There is no better *Ivory*, nor greater Plenty, than is produced here from the Number of Elephants found in this Country; but this is not ſo much eſteemed as the *Unicorn*, or *Rhinoceros's Horn*, which they fancy to be *Lucky*, and therefore are purchaſed ſometimes at a great Price, where it has certain Marks to render it moſt lucky. ——— Their *Foreſts* are of great Extent, the Plains bordering on them abound in Flowers, ſo that they make Abundance of Honey, Wax, and Cotton. ——— Some *Gold* and *Silver* is dug here, *Iron*, *Lead*, and *Tin*. They import *Muſk*, red *Amber*, and other Curioſities from *Ava*: ——— The former they improve, by a Compoſition which is much eſteemed as infinitely more agreeable than the Original or Genuine. ——— They have Plenty of Animals, particularly Buffaloes and Oxen, whoſe Number is incredible. ——— The Rivers abound with Fiſh, ſome ſo large as a Man can carry; the ſmaller Sorts are in ſuch Plenty, that 100 Weight is ſold for five Pence: They pickle them as we do Herrings, and the Poor eat them with their Rice, which is their ordinary Food: And ſome other of their Fiſh produce Pearls, from a ſaline Quality in the River-water, though not bordering on the Sea.

In the Northern LAOS, in the Province of *Leng*, there are Mines of Gold, Silver, and Copper; a Kind of red Sulphur which

which has a ſtinking Smell: —— Adjoining to the latter, a Mine of precious Stones, producing Rubies as big as a Walnut; alſo Emeralds, or green Stones, of which the King of *Laos* has one as large as an Orange: There are Stones likewiſe of other curious Colours, and ſome medicinal Roots of great Value.

The Province of *Mong* lies directly without the Tropic; for the Inhabitants never ſee the Sun directly over their Heads. —— The *Soil* produces the greateſt Plenty of *Tin* Mines, beſides ſome of Silver and ſome of Copper; and on the South-ſide there is a Salt Mine. —— Here is likewiſe Plenty and Variety of *Fruits*. —— The *Muſk-Cat*, more common here than in any other Province, is as big as a young *Goat*, with a Purſe under its Belly 3 or 4 Inches thick, which, when cut, is like a piece of Fat Bacon; they dry it till it may be crumbled to Powder, and then they can ſell it in the Country for its weight in Silver.

VI. The Kingdom of SIAM is ſurrounded by high Mountains, which, on the Eaſt-ſide, ſeparate it from the Kingdoms of *Kamboja* and *Laos*; on the Weſt, from *Pegu*; and on the North, from *Ava*, or, more properly, from *Jangoma*, which is ſubject to *Ava*; on the South, it is waſhed by the River *Siam*, and has the Peninſula of *Malakka*, the North Part whereof is under its Dominion.

Siam, conſidering its Extent, is but indifferently peopled, ſome of whom are originally *Peguers*, and other *Siameſe*, and theſe ſtill preſerve ſome Difference in their Dreſſes, Manners, and Cuſtoms, in their Privileges and Principles. Virtues and Vices, the moſt remarkable, we may juſt hint, but many are of no Conſequence.

The *Siameſe* are rather ſmall than large, but ſtrait and well proportioned; their Mouths large, Lips thick and pale; their Teeth black, and Complexion brown, and their Hair black and thick: —— The Women raiſe it above their Foreheads, and ſome let it grow to a great Length and braid it, and they have uncommonly large Breaſts. They go almoſt naked from Head to Foot; their *Dreſs* is Callico girded about their Loins and Thighs down to their Knees: The richer Part wear a Muſlin Shirt, as a Kind of Veſt. The *Mahomedans* have introduced the Uſe of Slippers and painted Shoes, which they leave at the

Doors of the Houſes they enter, to avoid dirtying the Rooms; they go generally uncovered, but wear Hats when they go abroad on the River. ——— But notwithſtanding the *Siameſe* go ſo naked, yet no People in the World are more careful of keeping thoſe Parts of the Body covered which Modeſty directs. Their Ears are no leſs ſecured from Immodeſty, than their Eyes; for, by the Laws of *Siam*, obſcene *China* Figures and Paintings and lewd Songs are prohibited. ——— They are very cleanly, waſhing and bathing frequently; they perfume themſelves, and put Pomatum on their Lips. ——— Their uſual Diet is Rice and Fiſh, in which they are more abſtemious than the *Europeans*. ——— The Men affect a lazy Life, and the Wives work more hard and conſtant: ——— They are very fond of Diverſions, and too much of their Time is taken up that Way. ——— They *marry* very young: if the Parents of the Maid like the Match, they conſult the Fortune-teller; if the Anſwer is to their Liking, the young Man repeats his Viſit three Times; at the Third, the Relations on both Sides meet, and the Parents pay into the Bridegroom's Hands the Portion ſtipulated, and then without any more Ceremony he goes to bed to his Wife. The *Talapoy*, or Prieſt, has no Hand in it, only, a few Days after, he goes to the Houſe of the new married Couple and ſprinkles Holy-water on them, repeating ſome Prayers, and that is followed with Feaſting and Mirth, as in moſt of the Eaſtern Nations. ——— They educate their Children in extreme Modeſty of Behaviour, and they are generally of ſweet, affable Tempers. ——Parents are the more careful of the Education of their Children, as they are accountable for their Behaviour. ——— Slaves and Servants, before their Lords, kneel, ſitting on their Heels: They ſalute with their Hands raiſed more or leſs above their Heads, and bowing the Body: ——— They have ſome Learning amongſt them, ſuch as is common in moſt *European* Nations, but is ſadly blended with abſurd Ideas of Fate, Fortune, Omens, *&c.* though they are otherwiſe of good Underſtanding, very ready in Arithmetic, reſolving the moſt difficult Queſtions through the Clearneſs of their Imaginations: ——— They are Strangers to Philoſophy, and, except ſome Principles of Morality, they have no Syſtem of Theology: ——— Their Manufactures are few and mean,

Fiſh-

Fiſhing or Huſbandry being their principal Employments: —— They bury their Dead for the moſt Part; the Rich, indeed, commonly prefer burning of them, which is attended with much Pomp and Ceremony.

With reſpect to the *Natural Hiſtory* of this Kingdom, excepting the Hills that ſurround it, it is one continued Plain, with the River *Menam*, and its Branches running through it from South to North: This is called the *Mother of Waters*, by Way of Excellence, and ſometimes it overflows, and thereby fertilizes the Plain. Many other Rivers contribute to enrich and accommodate this Country, ſo that it abounds in Grain, Timber, Fruits, *&c.* ſome of their Trees are near 20 Fathom in Height; their *Cinnamon* Tree is eſteemed the beſt next to *Seylan*; and other Woods proper for dying; the *Aquila*, or Aloes Wood: The *Kalamba* is likewiſe found here.

Rich Mines have been ſo common in this Country, that you meet with a Number of Statues and other Caſt-work in *Gold*; but they have much exhauſted them by their ſuperfluous Ornaments. ——— There is a Mine of *Loadſtone* near the City of *Louvo*, and another on the Bay of *Bengal:* There are ſeveral Veins of curious *Agate*, and ſome Pieces of Saphires, and, in other Parts, Iron and Copper; but they know not how to ſmelt, and are for the moſt Part bad Mechanics, not having proper Tools, nor underſtanding the Uſe of them.

The *Siameſe* reckon only three Seaſons in the Year, Winter, little Summer, and great Summer: The firſt, which laſts but two Months, anſwers to thoſe of our *December* and *January*; the ſecond Seaſon is compoſed of the three following Months, and the other Seven form the great Summer. ——— Their Winter is dry, and their Summer rainy: Was it not that the Sun draws Clouds and Rain, and that the Wind blows from one Pole when the Sun is declined towards the other, the torrid Zone would doubtleſs be uninhabitable. Thus, in *Siam*, that great Luminary being to the South of the Line during Winter, the North Wind blows continually and cools the Air; on the Contrary, in the Summer, while he is to the North of the Line and vertical to the *Siameſe*, the South Winds reign in their Turn, and thus occaſions the Weather to be rainy. It is this conſtant Alternation

of the Winds which is called the *Monſoons:* From hence alſo it is that Ships can hardly get to the Bar of *Siam* during the ſix Months of North Winds, or depart from it for the other ſix Months in which the South Winds command.

This Country affords Plenty of Rice from the low Lands, and Wheat-corn in the higher Lands, which eſcape the Inundations: They have ſome *Turkey* Wheat there, and there are Peaſe and other Legumes, but different from ours: They have Potatoes of the Shape of our Parſnips, and, when roaſted, taſte like a Cheſnut.

As the Animals are much the ſame as we have already deſcribed in other Parts of the Eaſt, we ſhall only mention the extraordinary Bird called *Noktho*, which are larger than Oſtriches, and whoſe Bill is three Feet long, and its Wings extend ſix Feet or more; the Colour of its Feathers on the Neck and Belly generally white, thoſe on the Back inclined to the Grey, the Wings a Mixture of grey and white; but the great Feathers at the End of them are black.

We ſhall farther obſerve, with regard to the Kingdom of *Siam*, it is divided into a great Number of Provinces, ſome conſiderably remote from others, where there is a Diverſity in the natural Diſpoſition of the Inhabitants.

VII. The Kingdom of KAMBOJA is a Country very little known to *Europeans:* The Name has greatly varied at different Times and in different Authors. Captain *Hamilton*, who wrote and publiſhed the new Hiſtory of *India* in 1744, we have followed in the Name and general Deſcription: —— It is ſituated between the 9° and the 16° 30′ of Latitude, and the 19° 30′ and 126° of Eaſtern Longitude.

This Country is bounded on the Weſt by *Siam*; on the North by the Kingdom of *Lanjany* and the *Laos*, with Part of *Kochin-china*; on the Eaſt by *Kochin-china* and *Champa*; on the South-eaſt by the Bay of *Kamboja*; and *Siam* on the South-weſt; its greateſt Extent of Coaſt lies on this Side: Here are ſeveral Port-towns, but the moſt conſiderable City, is *Lauwek*.

The Inhabitants, in ſome of their more inland Towns, traffic in the Produce of the Country, and in Exchange for the Com-

Commodities of others; but moſt of the Inhabitants on the Coaſt and adjacent Iſlands are Fiſhermen, who come and go, reſide here or there, as the Seaſons and their Buſineſs ſuit: They are of a mean Aſpect, underſtand ſomething of the *Chineſe* Characters, but they ſpeak a very different Language, very obſcure and unintelligible, ——— Their Religion is Fiction and Superſtition; for they believe the Tranſmigration of Souls, and other equally abſurd Notions.

The *Land* of *Kamboja* may be compared to a great Valley, with a ſpacious River running through the Midſt, lying between two Chains of Mountains.

The *Air* is very hot, in Conſequence of its being ſituated near the Line, and the Inhabitants are much peſtered with Muſkitoes. ——— The Soil is fertile, as moſt of the Eaſtern Regions are, in Corn, Rice, Peaſe, Butter, Oil, and other Proviſions: So that *Spaniards*, *Perſians*, and *Armenians* reſort thither to purchaſe and bring away theſe Articles. It abounds with Fruits of various Kinds and Drugs, ſuch as Bangue, Sanders, and Opium: Their Sugar is likewiſe good, and their Indigo is prepared after an excellent Manner. ——— *Kalamba*, *Aloes*, and other odoriferous Woods are found in *Kamboja*, with Variety of precious Stones, ſuch as Amythiſts, Garnets, Hyacinths, Cornelians, Chryſolites, and Acates, Cats-eyes, Milk-ſtones, and Blood-ſtones; beſides a Sort of Cryſtal found in the Mountains, which is exceedingly tranſparent. ——— Raw Silk, Elephants Teeth, and ſome Gold is the Produce of this Country; ſo that there wanteth not valuable Effects for the Merchants to trade in; but no free Trade is allowed without a Commiſſion from the Court.

The Sea-coaſt abounds with Fiſh, particularly large Turtles of a delicate Taſte, with whoſe Shells and Oil the Inhabitants drive a profitable Trade on the Coaſt; and of a Fiſh like Anchovies they make Brine, or Pickle. ——— There are few Birds here: The moſt remarkable are Sparrow-hawks, who are at continual War with the Fiſh: They are as large as a Wood-hen, which is of a beautiful Green, with a Stripe of white at the End of the Tail; the Fleſh greyiſh and very delicious. ——— Here are no leſs than five Kinds of *Lizards*,

of

of different Forms and Colours, and ſome whoſe Bite is mortal: Others are very large, have Hands and Feet, and are ſometimes eaten. ——— Here are likewiſe *Flying-ſquirrels*; *Rats* that have Ears like the Human; *Dormice* as large as a Fowl; Butterflies with Trunks; *Serpents* and *Inſects* very numerous and troubleſome: And moſt of the adjacent Iſlands abound with wild Beaſts of various Kinds, which are taken and deſtroyed with much Difficulty, though attended with ſuch Advantage, that many of the Peaſants live by it.

VIII. The Kingdom of CHAMPA being ſo much leſs conſiderable in Extent and Commerce than the former, that it is ſcarce minded by Navigators: It is commonly ſuppoſed to begin at the Mouth of *Kamboja* River, and to end at *Kochin-China*; the moſt conſiderable Port, known to the *Engliſh*, is *Feneri*, where the King keeps his Court.

The Natives are called *Loys*, and a very different People from the *Cochin-Chineſes*, who are at preſent their Maſters: They are of a ruddy Complexion, long black Hair, ſmall Whiſkers, and little Beards: ——— Their Dreſs is a Shirt and cloſe Breeches; their outer Coat is a white Paigne with a Gold or Silk Fringe, according to their Ability: ——— They are, in general, laborious and rich, humane and affable to Strangers, and good Navagators; for they chiefly follow Fiſhing and Coaſting. ——— Another Part of the Inhabitants are called *Moys*; they chiefly reſide in the Mountains; but they are only a Part of that Nation: Both theſe and the *Cochin-Chineſe* are under the ſame Laws. The People are generally very ſubmiſſive to their Governors and Laws: Many are of the *Mohammedan* Religion, and ſome are *Chriſtians* and *Jews*; for all Religions are tolerated here: Nor is Idolatry without its Votaries, ſome adore Animals; others, the Sun, the Moon, and the Stars, or the Heavens.

The Produce of this Country is ſo much the ſame with the laſt mentioned, that Particulars are unneceſſary.

The Kingdom of KOCHIN-CHINA, a Name uſed by the *Portugueſe* to diſtinguiſh it from the Kingdom of *Cochin* on the *Malabar* Coaſt: It was once ſubject to *Tong-King*, but now independent of it.

It is ſituate under the torrid Zone, and extends from the 12th to the 18° of North Latitude, is about 500 Miles in Length, but not nearly equal in Breadth from Eaſt to Weſt: It has *Tong-King* on the North, *Champa* on the South, *Chineſe Ocean* on the Eaſt, and *Laos* and *Kamboja* on the Weſt.

The whole Country is divided into ſix Provinces, moſt of them well peopled; the Inhabitants are a ſtout, robuſt, and induſtrious People, differing but little from the *Chineſe* in Nature or Complexion: —— Their chief Food is Rice and Pulſe; but Fiſh is ſo Plenty, that a Man may have two or three different Diſhes for three Pence; and they obſerve great Neatneſs in dreſſing and ſerving-up their Food, each Man at his own little Table, and feeding himſelf with ſmall Ivory Forks, as in *China*. —— Their common Drink is Tea; but they have ſtronger Liquors brewed or diſtilled from Rice, which they uſe at Times of Merriment, but are very abſtemious in general: —— They affect to wear their Hair very long: In other reſpects, both Sexes imitate the *Chineſe* Dreſs. —— The Women appear always veiled abroad, but uncover when they receive or return a Salute. —— Their *Literati* wear high Caps like a Mitre, and their upper Garment is black Damaſk: In moſt other Particulars they reſemble the *Chineſe*.

The *Soil* of this Country is much the ſame, for Fertility, as *Pegu* and *Siam*, owing to the ſame annual Inundations, naturally producing a great Variety of Eſculents, whilſt their warmer Sun gives them, eſpecially the Fruits, the moſt exquiſite Taſte and Flavour. —— Among the Fruit-trees peculiar to this Country is a very large One, which produces large Cluſters of a Fruit reſembling Cheſnuts, which are very good roaſted. —— Another is called the incorruptible Tree, from the excellent Uſe of its Wood, it not being liable to rot under Earth or Water, and is of ſo ſolid and tough a Nature that they make Anchors for their Shipping with it; they grow to a great Height and Bulk, and are of two Sorts, one black and the other red; the former is much like that which the *Chineſe* call the Iron-wood. —— Their Mountains alſo produce the Aquiline or Eagle-wood, Aloes, Calambac, and others of the ſame rare and odoriferous Nature: They have ſome Mines of Gold, Iron, and Marble. The mountainous Parts abound in wild Beaſts.

—— The

——— The reſt of the Country, being moſtly low and flat, yield a Plenty of the Neceſſaries of Life; ſo that the Inhabitants are very numerous. ——— Fairs here are very frequent, abounding with Variety of Merchandize; the moſt conſiderable are kept during the Time of the Inundation, when the Country lies as it were under Water, and looks like a Sea, covered with Variety of Boats and Barges going from one Province to another: The principal Article of their Manufacture is Silk; other natural Productions, for Traffic, are Pepper, Sugar, Honey, Wax, and Oil.

IX. The Kingdom of TONG-KING. This is the laſt Country in the farther Peninſula of *India*, and is generally called *Tunquin* by the *Europeans*: It is bounded on the North and Eaſt by the *Chineſe* Provinces of *Quang-ſi* and *Yun-nan*, on the Weſt by *Law-chiva*, on the South-eaſt by *Kochin-china* and the Gulph of *Tunquin*: The Length of the *Tunquin*, or *Tonquineſe* Dominions, is variouſly computed, but, according to the lateſt Accounts, it extends about 370 Miles in Length, and about 240 where broadeſt: The vaſt Bay on which it is ſituate, reaches from the Point of *Champa*, or *Chiampa*, in North Latitude 12° 14′, to the Province of *Tenan* 27° 30′: This Bay has ſeveral good Harbours, and Depth of Water very commodious for Trading-ſhips; but there are two other Bays called the *Rockbo* and *Domea*, whoſe Bars are very dangerous.

The Climate of this Kingdom, although it be juſt under the Tropic, is nevertheleſs mild and temperate, without any other material Change than is common to us; but they have only two Winds that blow for a Continuance, *viz.* the North and South, which blow alternately for ſix Months, the former from *July* to *January*, the latter from *January* to *July*; the moſt agreeable Seaſon is from *September* to *March*.

This Country is divided into eight Provinces, or Cantons, diſtinguiſhed into the *Eaſtern*, *Weſtern*, *Southern*, *Northern*, *Tenan*, *Tenhoa*, *Noghean*, and *Cachao*, each of which differs ſomewhat in its Produce, as well as in the natural Diſpoſition of the Inhabitants.

CACHAO, the Capital City, is large, populous, and rich. In general, the *Tonquineſe* are of a tawny Colour, their Faces ſome-

ſomewhat flatiſh, yet graceful; their Hair is long, black, and lank, and both Men and Women affect to have their Teeth black: They are naturally healthy and robuſt, nimble and active, dexterous and ingenious in their ſeveral Manufactures, ſuch as that of Silk, Cotton, Lacquering, *&c.* great Part of which are yearly exported: Notwithſtanding which, their Country is ſo populous that vaſt Numbers of its Inhabitants are very poor, for want of Employment; the Handicrafts too often wanting Money to ſet themſelves to work; but the greateſt Obſtruction to their Manufactures is the univerſal Itch of Gaming, which very often ends in their total Ruin. ——— Their *Dreſs* differs very little from the *Chineſe*; the Womens vary ſomewhat more from the Men, as they affect to be more grave, and ſometimes wear Veils, uſing Ornaments chiefly on their grand Feſtivals. Their Arts and Sciences they ſeem to have borrowed from the *Chineſe*, (though they appear to be a Nation of quite different Original,) and they attempt to imitate them in the ſeveral Branches of polite and uſeful Learning; but it is too much intermixed with aſtrological, and other chimeras of a wild Imagination: It is however allowed, that many of them have a good Knowledge of phyſical Plants, and of the Nature of ſome Diſeaſes, and their Cure.

With reſpect to the Natural Hiſtory of this Kingdom, we have already obſerved, that the Climate is temperate, and the Change of Seaſons pretty regular: Nevertheleſs, the Country, being moſtly low and flat, is frequently overflowed by the Rains, *&c.* ſo as ſometimes to deſtroy a whole Harveſt; and at other Times a Scarcity ariſes for want of Rain; and excepting thoſe caſual Events, the *Soil* in general produces Plenty of Rice, Variety of Vegetables and Fruits, ſo that the Poor, as well as the Rich, know no Want.

As the forementioned Variation is ſometimes occaſioned by the Tides, or ſome other natural Cauſes, it may not be amiſs to mention ſome curious Obſervations, communicated to our *Royal Society*, concerning the Variations between the *Tides* of theſe Seas and thoſe of *Europe*, *viz.* that on the *Tonquineſe* Coaſts the Tide ebbs and flows but once in twenty-four Hours, that is, that the Tide is riſing during the Space of 12 Hours, and can be eaſily perceived during two of the Moon's Quarters, but

can hardly be obſerved during the other two Quarters. In the Spring-tides, which laſt 14 Days, the Water begins to riſe at the riſing of the Moon; whereas in the low Tides, which continue the ſame Number of Days, the Tide begins not till the Planet is got below the Horizon: Whilſt it is paſſing through the ſix Northern Signs, the Tides are obſerved to vary very greatly, to riſe very high, and even to overflow the Banks, and ſometimes to be very low; but when it is got once into the Southern Part of the Zodiac, they are found to be more even and regular.

But to return to the natural Produce of this Kingdom: Beſides the Plenty they enjoy of the Neceſſaries common to *India*, we may add, that the greateſt Part of their Fruit-trees are affirmed to exceed all the reſt of *Aſia* in the Flavour, Beauty, and Excellency of their Fruits, but eſpecially the *Palm* and *Orange-trees* of the large Kind; but thoſe of the ſmall Kind, as well as their Citrons, are reckoned very unwholſome: The Juice of the latter is chiefly uſed for dying of Callicoes. They are very careful to furniſh their Orchards and Gardens with Plantans, Bananas, Mangos, Limes, Cocoa Nut-trees, Pine-apples, and other ſuch eſculent Fruits. ——— Their Woods likewiſe abound with Timber-trees, for building of Ships and Houſes; and they have ſtately Pines to make Maſts of. ——— The *Betel*, in ſuch Vogue all over *India*, (in the Leaf of which a Slice of Areck-nut being wrapt up,) and is chewed with ſo much Delight, is here found in great Plenty, and offered as a great Compliment to Strangers; and it would be looked on as an high Affront to refuſe it: They eſteem it as a pleaſant Opiate, as a Preſerver of the Teeth, as well as healthful to the Body.

The Woods abound with the ſame Variety of *wild Beaſts* as other Parts of *India* and *China*, and their Elephants are reckoned the largeſt and nimbleſt in all *Aſia*. ——— They have Plenty and great Variety of Fowl, both wild and tame, which are their uſual Food: And on their public Feſtivals, or Aniverſaries of their Birth and Marriages, it is almoſt incredible with what Plenty and Variety they will furniſh their Tables with the Fleſh of Beaſts, Fowls, wild and tame, and Fiſh, with Sauces and Fruits. They often kill an Ox (which they ſinge

as

as we do our Hogs) and dreſs and diſtribute it on theſe Occaſions: But notwithſtanding their profuſe Liberality, they eat ſparingly of any Fleſh, and content themſelves with their boiled Rice, Herbs, Roots, dried Fiſh and Eggs.

They have a ſtrange Kind of Mice, the hunting of which yields them a pleaſant Diverſion, and their Fleſh a dainty Diſh; they are about the Bigneſs of a Pullet, and have Wings about 18 Inches long, and commonly make their Neſts on Filbert, Piſtachio, and other Nut-trees, whoſe Fruit is their chief Fare, and give their Fleſh a fine Reliſh: They are hunted by a peculiar Kind of ſmall Dogs, which hunt and drive them up from Tree to Tree, and, faſtening their Claws on the Branches, hang all the Day by them, with their Heads downwards, and they have ſeven Claws to each Wing, that, even after they are ſhot, will hang a conſiderable Time before they drop.

They have a peculiar Kind of Tea here, called *Chia-bang*, the Leaves of which, boiled in Water, yield a Liquor of a rediſh brown, not of an agreeable Taſte unleſs ſweetened and mixed with Arrack, which they are very fond of at Times of Merriment; and occaſionally will drink Arrack by itſelf: They have another Kind of Tea made of the Flower, not the Leaf, of the Plant, and this they call *Chaw-way*. They have ſeveral Sorts of Wines and other Liquors, made of Rice and other Ingredients, like thoſe uſed in *China*, on which we need not expatiate.

The GEOGRAPHY *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of the* Aſiatic ISLES.

I. *Of the* Iſlands, *or* Empire *of* JAPAN.

THIS large and potent Empire is indifferently called *Japan*, or *Japon*; but by the Natives, *Niphon*, or *Hiphon*, which, with other Names, ſeems to have been given to it from its Eaſtern Situation, or Place of the Sun's Riſing.

Japan is, indeed, ſituate on the moſt Eaſtern Verge of *Aſia*, and conſiſts of three large, and a Number of ſmaller Iſlands, and lies about 160 Leagues Eaſtward of the Coaſt of *China* and *Korea*, or *Corea*, and about 130° to the Eaſtward of *London*; ſo that they have their Sun riſing, *Noon*, *&c.* about eight Hours before us: Its Extent is from 30° to 41° of Latitude, and from 130° to 140° Eaſt Longitude. Some Authors ſay, that, if *North* and *South Britain* were divided by an Arm of the Sea, *Japan* with its Appendages might be aptly compared to *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, with the Iſlands to them belonging. Their principal City is *Miaco*.

Theſe Iſlands poſſeſſes the fifth and ſixth Climates, and would conſequently be hotter than *England*, were not thoſe Heats aleviated by refreſhing Breezes from the Sea. However, this makes their Winters cold, and the Seaſons more inconſtant. Storms of Thunder and Lightening frequently happen, ſo that whole Towns are ſometimes deſtroyed, and many other Diſaſters befal them.

The Sea-coaſt is extremely rocky and dangerous: The Seas have likewiſe hazardous Whirlpools, that are very difficult to eſcape at Low-water, which will ſuck in, and ſwallow up the largeſt Veſſels; ſo that it ſeems as if Providence had deſigned it to be a little World within itſelf.

And, indeed, one would be very apt to imagine they had little Connection with, or Knowledge of other Nations, from the ſtupid *Ignorance* and *Idolatry* of the *Inhabitants*: For, under all Calamities, the ſuperſtitious *Japaneſe* have Recourſe to their Bonzas, who, inſtead of endeavouring to account for them in a natural Way, commonly aſcribe them to the Diſpleaſure of ſome of their peculiar Deities, or to ſome evil Demon. In either Caſe, Recourſe muſt be had to extraordinary Sacrifices, until they have appeaſed the former, or glutted the latter. Chriſtianity was firſt introduced here, by the *Portugueſe*, about the Year 1552; but the Progreſs and Influence of it has been ſo long oppoſed, there are but few amongſt them that profeſs the Belief of Chriſtianity at preſent. They do not ſeem to have ſcarce any juſt Notions of a Supreme Creator of all Things, but believe the World exiſted from Eternity. Though, if we were to believe the Accounts given us by ſome Chriſtian Miſ-

ſionaries,

ſionaries, one might imagine they had ſet Religion in an advantageous Light; but it is very certain there are different Sects, and all, more or leſs, Idolators. The (1.) are thoſe which worſhip *Xinto*, their moſt ancient Deity. (2.) That of *Siutto*, which are a Kind of Philoſophers and Moraliſts, but deſpiſe all Notions of public Worſhip. (3.) That called *Budzo*, which have introduced Abundance of Deities and Idols, brought from *Siam* and other Parts of *India*, particularly the Worſhip of *Fo*: Others worſhip the Devil, ſome worſhip the *Sun*, *Moon*, and *Stars*, with whom their *Bonzas* pretend to have a familiar Converſe. Each Sect have a great Number of *Laws*, but all agree in the five following negative Ones, (1.) Not to kill, and not to eat any Thing that is killed. (2.) Not to ſteal. (3.) Not to commit Adultery. (4.) Not to lye. (5.) Not to drink Wine. ——— Some have a Notion of a future Puniſhment, but very imperfect Apprehenſions of its Nature or Duration: ——— They have many Temples and Monaſteries, and there are Monks belonging to their different *Sects*, as well as ſome of the *Romiſh* Church: ——— They have Idols erected in many Places, and they ſing Songs of Praiſe, make Muſic, and burn odoriferous Gums before their reſpective Idols.

The Government of *Japan* is, and hath been for many Centuries, altogether monarchical and deſpotic. It was anciently divided into a great many ſmall Kingdoms, moſt of which retain their ancient Name; but were at Length ſubject, or tributary to their grand Emperor, whoſe Will is abſolute over their Fortunes and Lives. The Titles they aſſume, and by which they are addreſſed, come little ſhort of Blaſphemy, and the Manner of approaching them, of Idolatry; they being obliged to proſtrate themſelves flat upon the Ground, and, in that humble Guiſe, preſent their Petitions, anſwer his Queſtions, and receive his Commands: Their Emperors were anciently called *Dairo's*, and had one Chief, or prime Miniſter, called *Cubo*; but now they have four chief Miniſters, and a Council of 28 Nobles, and by all of theſe, and the Laws of that Government, the People are kept in a Kind of ſlaviſh Subjection: Their Laws are likewiſe very ſtrict, and their Puniſhments, for the Breach of them, very ſevere.

The

The Genius of the *Japaneſe* is docible and ſtudious; in general, they are modeſt, patient, courteous, induſtrious, and laborious, and ſo juſt in their Dealings, that they are ſaid to excel all the oriental Nations in that Particular: But, on the other Hand, they are very tenacious of Affronts, revengeful and ſuſpicious, and allow of Polygamy.

With reſpect to their *Learning*, they underſtand ſomething of Philoſophy and Mathematics, which they have acquired from the *Europeans*: They have, however, ſome Univerſities amongſt them well ſtored with Doctors and with Books. Phyſic is a favourite Study; but are notwithſtanding very deficient therein, except with reſpect to a few epidemic Diſeaſes. ——— They are much addicted to Poetry, Muſic, and Painting, and are allowed to be very ready Accomptants: They are very careful in educating their Children, alluring them to take Learning, but they never inflict corporal Puniſhments to conſtrain them.

They are very ingenious at moſt Handicrafts, and excel, in ſeveral of their Manufactures, even the *Chineſe*; particularly in the Beauty, Goodneſs, and Variety of their Silks, Cottons, and Stuffs, their curious Japan, Porcelaine, *&c.* but they are greatly reſtrained in their Trade by the Emperor, ſo that they can trade only with the *Chineſe*, *Koreans*, *Dutch*, and Country of *Jedzo*.

They are very modeſt in their *Dreſs*, like that of the *Chineſe*, but ſomewhat more neat and elegant: ——— They are moderate in their Diet, eating but little of any Fleſh except what they take in Hunting; many of them thinking it inhuman to kill or eat any Think that hath Life: ——— Their chief Drink is Water at their common Meals; but at their Feſtivals, Entertainments, *&c.* they have various Kinds of exhilerating Liquors. ——— The Marriage and Funeral Ceremonies differ very little from the *Siameſe*.

The *Natural Hiſtory* of JAPAN affords great Variety, beſide others moſt common to the Eaſtern Nations. What is moſt remarkable are their Vulcanos, of which they reckon no leſs than Eight; and the Mountains of *Feſi* in the Province of *Suruga* may be compared to the *Pic* of *Teneriff*, for its great Height: But this, by modern Geographers, is ſaid to be greatly leſſened, as to its Burning, the ſulphurous Matter being in a Manner conſumed.

ſumed. —— They have Variety of Hot-baths and Mineral-ſprings; and ſome of their Springs are ſo hot as to exceed boiling Water: They have likewiſe great Number of cold Mineral-ſprings, which are frequently made Uſe of for particular Diſorders. —— Their Mountains are numerous, and ſome of them inacceſſible but by Steps; but they, in general, yield a beautiful Verdure and Variety of fragrant Smells. —— Their Rivers are ſome of them large and rapid, and in ſome Places we meet with ſurprizing Cataracts, particularly from the Lake of *Togitz*.

Here are Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron, and many mineral and foſſil Subſtances. —— The Sea-coaſt abounds with Pearls; Ambergreſe is taken ſometimes in large Quantities from the Surface of the Sea.

Among the vegetable Curioſities, the Camphire-tree is claſſed among the Laurel Kind, and bears a Berry of a Purple-colour: The Manner of extracting the Camphire, we have already mentioned in the Hiſtory of *China*. —— They have likewiſe ſeveral Trees whoſe Wood, when ſawn and poliſhed, is ſo beautifully veined and variegated with different Colours and Shades, repreſenting Landſcapes, Birds, Beaſts, *&c.* that they look as if they had been painted by a ſkillful Hand; ſome *plane* Trees of ſingular Beauty, beſides their Varniſh, and other Trees. —— The *Catechu*, or Japan Earth, is partly a natural, and partly an artificial Curioſity, made chiefly in *Miaco*, compounded of a peculiar Earth, Camphire, and ſome inſpiſſated Juice much uſed in Medicine, as the grand *Panpharmacon*, or univerſal Medicine.

With reſpect to *Animals*, we may reckon their white Ants, in Shape, Bigneſs, and other Particulars like our common Piſmires, but white as Snow: The *Japaneſe* call them *Dotoes*, or Piercers; becauſe their Snout is armed with four ſharp crooked Pincers, with which they will pierce through any Thing but Stone or Ore, and therefore do a great deal of Miſchief, which is beſt prevented by ſtrewing Salt under, and about ſome Commodities they would preſerve. —— The Male Ducks are no leſs curious for Largeneſs, Shape, and Variety of rich coloured Feathers. —— Nightingales with ſuch ſweet Pipes and Notes, that the Curious will give twenty Cobans for one of them. ——

They

They have Variety of Beetles, one Sort called *Semi*, from the Muſic of its Notes; they begin at Sun-riſing, and end at Noon. ——— But the moſt Curious of all the *Japaneſe* Inſects of the flying Kind, is that called the *Night-fly*, about a Finger long, ſlender, and round-bodied, with four Wings curiouſly variegated, with blue and golden Lines, much admired by every Virtuoſo.

The Land of YESSO YEDZO, or JEDSO, as it is now called, is conſidered as an Appendix to *Japan*: It is divided from it by an Arm of the Sea, or, to ſpeak more properly, by a double Streight, *viz.* of *Sangaar* on the *Japan* Side, and of *Jedſo* on the North, with about ten other Iſlands of leſſer Size; but it is to be obſerved, that it is diſputed whether it be a *Continent* or an *Iſland*, and whether it be contiguous to *Tartary* and *America*, or divided from them.

Jedſo extends itſelf from 42 to 50° North Latitude, and its Breadth and Figure is not certainly known: The Southern Coaſt of it lies juſt oppoſite to the moſt Northern ones of the Iſle of *Niphon*, the Paſſage from one to the other about one Day's Sail, and the *Japaneſe* are therefore the chief Nation that Trade with them. The Climate is extremely cold, ſo that the Inhabitants live for good Part of the Year under Ground, ſometimes cloath themſelves with the Skins of wild Beaſt, innure themſelves to great Hardſhips, are very robuſt in their Nature, and more ſavage than the *Japaneſe*: In other Reſpects, the Inhabitants and the natural Produce of the Country is ſo like the *Japaneſe*, as to render a farther Account of them unneceſſary.

FORMOSA is another conſiderable Iſland of *Aſia*, properly belonging to *China*, it is called by the *Chineſe*, *Tay-wan*, is ſituate over againſt the Province of *Fo-kyen*, ſevered from it by a Channel of about 20 Leagues, and extends from South to North, three Degrees and a Half, *viz.* from the 22d to the 25° 40′, being croſſed, a little South of the Middle, by the Tropic of *Cancer*; it ſpreads itſelf in Breadth a little more than a Degree; the Land lies high, and is very mountainous, notwithſtanding which, and its Nearneſs to *China*, it doth not appear to have been known to them 'till *A. C.* 1430, nor to have been in the Poſſeſſion of the *Chineſe* 'till about two Centuries after, even by the *Chineſe* Hiſtorians, it being then looked upon as a bar-

barren uncultivated Country, inhabited only by Barbarians. The *Japaneze* firſt landed there, and afterwards the *Dutch*, who made themſelves Maſters of it, but were after that diſpoſſed by the *Tartars*, and with the reſt of the *Chineſe* Empire, became ſubject to them. —— The Coaſts of it are rocky and high all around it, and has only one Bay, *viz.* that of *Tay-wan*, which is at the Mouth of the River, at which a Ship of any Bulk may approach it; and this is ſo narrow, and ſo well defended by Forts and high Rocks, that there is no entering it by Surprize, though, when the Ships are once got in, they are ſafe, and ſheltered from all Winds.

The Manners and Cuſtoms of the *Formoſans* pretty much reſemble the *Japaneſe*; for they are not ſo corrupt as in many other Places, becauſe they are ſtrictly obliged to obſerve the Laws of their Policy and Religion, under ſevere Penalties, with which their Laws are enforced: —— They are very ſuperſtitious, *Worſhippers of Idols* of Wood and Stone, and ſacrifice various Kinds of Animals to them; ſome few excepted, who acknowlege one GOD, whom they believe to be ſo ſublime and great, that they dare not ſacrifice to him; but worſhip the Sun, Moon, and Stars, as his Creatures. Others are mere Atheiſts, and think the World eternal.

The *Climate* muſt of Courſe be very hot in Summer, when the Sun is vertical over it; but, as it lies high from the Sea, the Air is moſtly ſerene and healthful, and the ſultry Heat allayed by conſtant Breezes, which fan it on all Sides.

The *Soil* is fertile, ſo as to produce a Quantity of Rice more than ſufficient for the Inhabitants, beſides Rape Seed, and a great Variety of excellent Fruits, ſome of them unknown to us, as the Bannas, Annas, Papayas, Goyavas, and moſt of the *European* Kinds in greater Perfection: It likewiſe produces ſeveral Sorts of Spices, phyſical and other Herbs and Roots, and great Quantity of Sugar, Tobacco, Tea, Coffee, and other Plants, but have no Wheat but what is imported.

Hya-men, or the Iſland and Port of *Emoy*, or *Amoy*, is one of the moſt convenient and ſafe Harbours in the World: It lies between *China* and *India*, and is ſo deep and capacious as to receive 1000 Ships of the largeſt Size: Our *Eaſt-India* Compa-

ny had once a Factory here, but has ſince been removed to *Canton*, where the Merchants are better treated.

The PHILIPPINES, or *Manila* Iſlands, formerly belonged to the *Chineſe*, and ſince claimed by the *Japaneſe*, received their preſent Name from their being conquered by King *Philip* of *Spain* about A. D. 1564.

The *principal Iſland* of the whole *Archipelago* is called *Lucon*, or *Luconia*; and the *Spaniards* call the Capital *Manila*, or *Manilla*. The Middle of this Iſland is in the Latitude of 15° North, the Eaſt Point 13° 30′, and the moſt northern Part is in the Latitude of 19° 10′. The *Situation* is remarkably happy, having the Continent of *China* on the North, about 80 Leagues diſtant; the Iſlands of *Japan* to the N. E; the Sea between them, about the Breadth of 150 Leagues; on the Eaſt it has no other Boundary but the Ocean. To the South lie the reſt of the Iſlands of this great *Archipelago*, the Number of which, great and ſmall, ſome affirm to be 1100. On the Weſt lie *Malacca*, *Patana*, *Siam*, *Camboia*, *Cochin China*, and the other Provinces of *India*; the neareſt at the Diſtance of 240 Leagues.

The ancient Inhabitants of this Iſland were various; upon the Coaſt, the *Spaniards* found a Province of *Moors*; in others, *Pintadoes*, that is, painted Negroes, tall, ſtrait, ſtrong, active Perſons: The preſent Inhabitants are a Mixture, differing in their external Form and in their internal Temper and Character: They are in general extremely tenacious of Liberty, and quite civil and inoffenſive, except when that is invaded or infringed; and this is true of the *Balayans*, the *Camarines*, *Paracele*, and other principal Provinces.

Religion, nor ſcarce the Belief of a God, is diffuſed amongſt them: Nor any regular Syſtem of Laws or Government, but ſuch as they voluntarily agree to obſerve among themſelves; and yet are acknowledged to obſerve many good Rules of Conduct.

As to the *Climate*, it is, as might be expected, hot and moiſt. ——— There are only two Seaſons called *Monſoons*, before deſcribed. ——— The *Soil* is famous for its Fertility: Rice, eſpecially, is produced with ſcarce any Labour or Pain: The Graſs grows, the Trees bud, bloſſom, and bear Fruit at once, all the Year round; and the old Leaves ſeldom fall off 'till the new ones come: Orange, Lemon, and other *European* Trees bear

Plate XL.

A New GEOGRAPHICAL MAP or CHART of the ATLANTIC OCEAN with the Continents of EUROPE AFRICA & AMERICA &c: on the East & West Side of it.

This CHART is that Projection of the Spherical ZONE on the Surface of a CONE Invented by the R.d M.r MURDOCH & described in Phil: Trans: Vol: L. 1758.

(NB) This is the First MAP or CHART of this Kind ever Published, Engraved by Eman.l Bowen Geographer to his Majest

Engrav'd for the General Magazine, of Arts & Sciences, for W. Owen at Temple Bar 1763.

AFRICA,
upon the
GLOBULAR PROJECTION
Drawn from the best
Authorities;
By Eman: Bowen
Geogr. to his late Majy.

West from London 40 30 20 10 0 10 20 30 40 50 60 Degrees East from London

ATLANTIC OCEAN
ETHIOPIC OCEAN
INDIAN OCEAN
SOUTHERN OCEAN
EASTERN or I

PORTUGAL
Lisbon
Madrid
SPAIN
Corsica
Sardinia
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
Straits of Gibraltar
Tangier
Ceuta
Algiers
Oran
Tunis
Sicily
Malta
Cyprus
Candia
Capes B.
Smyrna
ANATOLIA
Adana
Aleppo
PART
SYRIA
Jerusalem
Alexandria
Grand Cairo
Suez
Aylah
Madian
OF
ARABIA
Medina
Jambo
Mecka
Porto Santo
Madeira I.
C. Cantin
Mequinez
Fez
FEZ
MOROCO
BARBARY
Zeb
Tunis
Tripoly
G. of Sidra
Desert al Barcon
Desert of Barca
Nile R.
EGYPT
Tenerife
CANARY IS.
Palma
Ferro I.
Canaryia
Fortaventura
Tropic of Cancer
Tesra
Marroc
Mt. Atlas
Tebelbelt
BIDELGERID
FESSAN
Zala
Lemta
Desert of BARBARY
Berdoa
Levata
Tibesdou
Zoncalas
Medaons, or Hills that produce Gold
Rio do Ouro
Rabi Oro
Senega
C. Blanco
C. de Arguin
I. Arguin
Tagusa
ZAARA or
Agades
Torrur
Niger R.
Borissa
Des.t of Bourno
Bourno L.
Kouko
NUBIA
Mosfoia
Shaghi
Desert of Beloudda
Wile R.
CAPE VERD
St. Anthony
St. Vincent
Sal
ISLES
St. Nicolas
Bonavista
St. Jago
Gum Forests
L. de Cayar
Bar of Senegal
Tombut
Cama or Cano
NIGRITIA
Desert of Tirca
Desert of Seth
Semegonda
NUBA
FUNGI
Koga
Chirri
Sennar
Ciesim
ARABIA FELIX
Gulf of Curiamuria
Cheman
Lohia
Zebid
Moka
C. Fartak
the two Brothers
Socotera I.
C. Guardafui
C. de Orfid
Abelmandel
ABESSINIA
L. Dembea
Gondor
Zeila
Melha
Hawash R.
Bahr el Abiad
Endeder
Red R.
Guinbala
Nigris L.
Maberia L.
Cormachi
Gabi
Bousa
Wangara
Gingiro
Reghil
Desert of Zuu
Gorham
Desert of Nigritia
Eyos
Badibon
Konor
Gambia R.
Karter
Jefico
L. Saper
JALOFS R.
Conche
C. Verde
I. Goree
C. St. Mary
Bilsagos Ines
Mandingo
Songo
Dahomy
GUINEY
C. Verga
R. Serraleone
Grain Coast
Tooth Coast
Gold Coast
Jabum
BENIN
Anterri
I. Massacoy
C. Monte
C. Palmas
C. Three Points
Cape Coast
Dutch
C. Fermoso
Ide Fernando
Ide Prineipe
I. St. Thomas
Rio dos Camarons
the 7 Mount.s
Mountains
Lunar
Mt. Gansa
Du mi
Maleq R.
L. Zavaga
Hawash R.
Bahr el Ghezel
Lasta
Tzana L.
ADEL
Alaba
ZENDERO
MACHIDAS
MUJAC
ETHIOPIA
Maracatos
Negros B.
C. de Baxas
Magadoxia
Brava
AJAN
Desert
Equinoctial Line
Annabon I.
C. Lopez
Gamma
MACOKO
Monsal
Fungeno
Martins Bay
Loango
Loango
C. Padron
Loango R.
Dembo
MONOMUGI
Ruengas
Zanguebar I.
Monfia I.
Quiloa
Pemba I.
Formosa B.
Admiralty Is.
Alphonsa I.
ZANGUEBAR
St. Matthew I.
Fernandez Norona
Siara
Rio Grande
Paraiba
C. St. Augustin
St. Salvador
B. of All Saints
Porto Seguro
Rio Doce
Spirito Santo
C. Frio
Rio Janeiro
BRASIL
SOUTH AMERICA
Ascension I.
St. Helena
Meridian of London
Tropic of Capricorn
Equator
Congo R.
St. Salvador
St. Mar de Matamoba
Aquilunda L.
Loanda
R. Coanza
CONGO
ZIMBAS
MONGALLO
Maravi Lake
Dongos
St. Phillippe de Benguela
B. St. Mary
B. Tortuga
Cape Negro
Pt. das Baccas
Frio B.
Maopongo
BOROROS
Fille de Marvi
Butua
MONOMOTAPA
Macuas
Pt. de Ribaue
Chan. of Mosambic
Comoro Isles
Grand Comora
Moyeta
C. Sebastian
Antongil B.
Ibrahim I.
Long Point
Itapondi
I. of France
I. of Bourbon
Pt. Dauphin
MADAGASCAR
Angra de S. Antonio
C. Rostro do Piedro
Punta do Ilheo
C. de St. Thomas
C. das Voltas
Desert Coast
HOTTENTOTS
Inhaqua
Bay de Natal
C. Corrans
C. St. Maria
Saldain B.
Table B.
the Dutch F.e
C. of Good Hope
Bane das Aguille
C. das Aguilles
Stephens Pt.
St. Christophers R.
Nassel B.
Hours West II I 0 I II III Hours IV East from London

Engravd for the General Magazine of Arts and Sciences for W. Owen at Temple Bar. 1763.

bear twice in a Year. —— This Country likewiſe produces the richeſt Fruits, Spices, and Drugs, of any in the *Indies*; they reckon forty different Sorts of Palm Trees, the moſt excellent Cocoas, the beſt Caſſia, in great Plenty; Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Cloves, alſo Ebony, and Sandal-wood: Civet Cats are very common: Amber is thrown upon their Coaſt, and Honey and Wax gathered in their Foreſts, whilſt their Sea-coaſts abound with Fiſh: And, laſtly, they have a Plenty of Gold, and Mines of other valuable Commodities. Thus has Providence richly provided for the more remote Parts of the World, where they cannot ſo eaſily correſpond with others, and Exchange the natural Produce of their reſpective Countries.

Among the vaſt Number of Iſlands that are denominated *Philippines*, ſome indeed are barren Rocks, and uninhabited; but for the moſt Part fertile, as well as thoſe of St. *Lazarus*, which are almoſt equal in Number, and which, as they generally agree with *Luconia* in their Produce, Seaſons, *&c.* need not a particular Deſcription; their Situation, Extent, Form, *&c.* will be evident by Inſpection of the Map of the *Eaſt Indies* which we have hereto ſubjoined for that Purpoſe.

The GEOGRAPHY *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of* AFRICA.

WE are now entering upon a new Part of the World, in moſt Reſpects vaſtly different from what we have already deſcribed; and of this we are much better acquainted with its Situation, Extent, Compaſs, Limits, Length, and Breadth, and of other external Particulars, than we are with moſt of thoſe which relate to its Internal: For which we are beholden for many aſtronomical Obſervations, which have been made round its Coaſt, and to many accurate Maps which have been publiſhed, particularly thoſe of the late *Monſ. de Anville*.

When this vaſt Continent, or, to ſtile it more properly, this vaſt Peninſula (as being every where ſurrounded by the Sea excepting at the Iſthmus of *Suez*) was firſt diſtinguiſhed as a diſtinct Part of the World, is not poſſible for us to gueſs: Modern Diſcoveries convince us, that little of it was known to *Strabo* or *Ptolemy*, or in their Time; and *Europeans* had very little Know-

lege of this rich and extenſive Country 'till the *Portugueſe*, by their Navigation and Conqueſts, were enabled not only to judge of its Coaſt, but to penetrate into the inland Parts and diſcover the principal Riches and Produce thereof. Nor indeed was it much known to them 'till the fifteenth Century, when the *Portugueſe* King, *Emanuel*, ſpurred on by a Deſire of diſcovering a Way into the *Eaſt-Indies* by Sea, appointed the famed *Vaſco de Gama* Admiral of that Expedition, who was the firſt *European* who doubled the *Cape of Good Hope*, diſcovered in his very firſt Voyage both the weſtern and eaſtern Coaſts of it, and by that Means gave Encouragement to others to acquire a more perfect Knowlege of it.

This large Continent, as we have obſerved, is encompaſſed all round by the Sea, excepting a narrow Neck of Land at *Suez*, which is about 70 Miles in Length, and divides the *Mediterranean* from the *Red Sea*, whilſt it joins the Continent of *Aſia* to that of *Africa*, which is from thence ſtiled a Peninſula, and by far the largeſt in the World. It lies on the Weſt of *Aſia*, South of *Europe*, and Eaſt of *America*.

Its utmoſt *Extent* from North to South, on both Sides of the *Equinoctial*, which is taken from *Cape Bona* in the *Mediterranean*, which lies under the 36°of North Latitude, to that of *Good Hope* under the 35° 20′ South, and contains about 70° 30′, or of 1400 geometrical Leagues, of 20 to a Degree. Its Extent, from Eaſt to Weſt, is taken from *Cape Verd* to that of *Guarda Fui*, ſituate in the utmoſt Verge of the Streights of *Babel Mandel*, contains above 750, which makes an Extent of 1500 Geometrical Leagues from Eaſt to Weſt. Hence it appears, that two Thirds, or very near it, of *Africa*, lie under the *Torrid Zone*, and is divided acroſs by the *Equinoctial Line* into two Parts, of which, however, the Northern is by far the moſt extenſive of the two, as well as moſt expoſed to the vertical Rays of the Sun, which being reverberated by the Soil, which is for the moſt Part naturally ſandy, occaſion ſuch exceſſive Heat and ſultry Atmoſphere, eſpecially in the inland Parts, as is ſcarcely ſupportable by any but the Natives: And hence it was the Notion of the Ancients, both *Greeks* and *Romans*, that they were wholly uninhabited, or peopled by fabulous and monſtrous Creatures.

Commerce,

Commerce, Navigation, and a farther Knowlege of the Inlands, convince us, that if it is more thinly peopled than others, it is not ſo much owing to exceſſive Heat as to the Barrenneſs of the Soil, the Scarcity and Badneſs of the Water in ſome, or the noxious Fogs from Lakes and ſtagnated Waters; —— and to the exceſſive Rains to which they are ſubject at certain Seaſons, ſweeping away Houſes and Trees, Men and Cattle, which, with other concurring Circumſtances, occaſion a Thinneſs of the Inhabitants.

How this vaſt Continent was antiently *divided*, by the *Greeks* and *Romans*, ſo far as it was then known, is not very material; its various Changes and Fluctuations have ſince given Birth to a freſh Variety of Diviſions, by the *Arabs*, *Portugueſe*, *&c.* the Mention of which would rather confound than inform our Readers: We ſhall confine ourſelves to that which ſeems to us the moſt natural, eaſy and ſuccinct, and conſequently beſt adapted to our Plan.

Africa may therefore moſt conveniently be divided into four Parts.

I. The Country of the *Whites*, comprehending *Egypt*, *Barbary*, *Numidia* or *Biledulgerid*, and *Zaara* or the *Deſart*.

II. That of the *Blacks*, comprehending *Nigritia*, *Guinea*, and *Nubia*.

III. *Ethiopia*, including all the reſt of the Continent, and which is moſt commonly divided into *Upper* and *Lower Ethiopia*: The former of which comprehends the vaſt Empire of *Abiſſinia*, with the ſeveral States along the Coaſt of the *Red Sea*, which have been ſince diſmembered from it; and the latter, the Kingdoms of *Kongo*, *Angola*, *Loango*, and *Caffraria*, along the weſtern or *Atlantic*, and thoſe of *Monomotapa*, *Safala*, and along the Coaſts of *Zanguebar* and *Ajan*, on the eaſtern or *Indian* Ocean, together with the Inland Kingdoms of *Munoemugi*, *Manica*, *Chicova*, *Moca*, *&c.* and the various Nations of *Gallas* and *Zangues*, diſperſed through *Africa Anterior*, of which we ſhall give a ſhort Account.

IV. The *Iſlands* which lie around *Africa*, as well in the *Mediterranean* and *Red Sea* as on the eaſtern and weſtern Coaſt.

But

But before we enter upon the Geographical and Natural Hiſtory of the ſeveral Parts of *Africa*, according to the preceding Diviſion, it may be neceſſary to give ſome Account of the Inhabitants and Country in general, and then treat of what is moſt remarkable under each reſpective Empire or Kingdom.

The Inhabitants of all this vaſt Continent, though diſtinguiſhed according to their different Situations, Extracts, Tribes, Governments, *&c.* are, nevertheleſs, commonly included under that two-fold Diſtinction of AFRICANS or *Moors*, and ARABS, or elſe of *Whites* and *Blacks*. As it would be endleſs or uſeleſs to enter into a particular Account of the Origin of ſeveral of their Tribes, many of which are fabulous and others at beſt uncertain and imperfect, we ſhall, to avoid Confuſion, content ourſelves with deſcribing firſt the former or native *Africans*, who are by much the more numerous; and alſo give a ſhort Account of the *Arabs*, in its proper Place.

The white *Africans*, according to *Leo Africanus*, are divided into five Nations, or Tribes; the principal Part of whom are ſeated on the Eaſt and South of Mount *Atlas* from *Hea* to the River *Servi*, and extend themſelves along the Plains of the four Provinces of *Hea*, *Suz*, *Guzzula*, and *Morocco*, the Mountains of *Mauritania*, and the Streights of *Errif*: And one might reaſonably expect to find, in ſuch a Variety of Climates, Nations, and Governments, a proportionable Diverſity of Inhabitants, in Regard to their Qualifications of Body and Mind, Strength, Agility, Induſtry, and Dexterity, on the one Hand; and Ingenuity, Learning, Arts and Sciences, on the other: But there is nevertheleſs a great Uniformity runs through all thoſe various Regions; and what Difference is found amongſt them is only in Degrees of the ſame Qualities, characteriſed by all Hiſtorians, as addicted to thoſe of the worſt Kind, owing principally to their bad Education and the Tyranny of their Governments: But even this muſt be underſtood with ſome Exception, ſince ſome great Perſonages have ſprung from this Quarter, as *Auguſtin*, *Tertullian*, *&c.* whom we need not mention any more than their ancient Induſtry in cultivating their Lands, Commerce, uſeful Arts, *&c.* whereas, they are now every where degenerated into a brutiſh, ignorant, idle, treacherous and ſuperſtitious People.

The

The *African* Natives, with Reſpect to *Religion*, have been from the very Beginning addicted to the Practice of Idolatry, Magic, Witchcraft, and other ſuperſtitious Rites and Cuſtoms of the ancient *Egyptians*, from whom they are ſuppoſed to have received them; worſhipping the Sun, Moon, and Planets, the Fire, and a great Variety of living Creatures, even to the loweſt Vermin, and Inſects, both of Land and Sea; and this is the Caſe of the far greater Part of this Country, at preſent, except thoſe few Provinces where *Mahammedaniſm* prevails; and others, where the principal Inhabitants are *Portugueſe*, or other *Europeans* who profeſs Chriſtianity.

Arts and *Sciences* they are almoſt deſtitute of, if we may judge from their beſt Productions, or from the Univerſal Agreement of all that have been converſant amongſt them: If any of them have gained any Tincture of either, it has been from the *Arabs* that live amongſt them; even thoſe moſt neceſſary ones in ſo great a Variety of hot and unhealthy Climes, Phyſic, Surgery, and Pharmacy are ſo little underſtood, except among the *Europeans* who are ſettled there, that their only Recourſe, in all Diſorders and Emergencies of that Kind, is to their Quacks, who, inſtead of proper Remedies, pretend to cure them with their Charms; but commonly cheat them out of their Money and Lives.

If we take a curſory View of their *Manufactures* and Mechanic Arts, in which we might ſuppoſe Neceſſity, Emulation, or View of Gain might excite them to acquire ſome Skill, we ſhall find them too proud and indolent to learn Induſtry or Ingenuity, from thoſe whom they eſteem a Parcel of deſpicable Strangers; ſo that in the Art of Weaving, they have neither Shuttle, nor any of thoſe Appurtenances that belong to a Loom: —— And in making Earthen-ware, they know nothing of the Uſe of the Wheel; and in their Manufactures of Iron, Copper, Maſonry, Carpentry, *&c.* are equally rude, and ſhew both a Want of Genius and Induſtry. In ſhort, thoſe golden Mines with which their Country abounds, which are procured with very little Trouble, lying oftentimes no deeper than five or ſix Feet from the Surface of the Ground, ſets them above anxious Care and laborious Induſtry, while that ſingle Commodity will procure them what they want from *Europeans* and *Aſiatics*.

The

The *Coaſters* are indeed more induſtrious and civilized, by their frequent Commerce with the *Europeans* and other Strangers, and where Emulation and the Proſpect of Gain urge them to it; and this is partly owing to their Diſtance from thoſe Mines, and the Neceſſity of a different Method of living; for otherwiſe they appear to have the ſame Reluctance to Labour.

The *Commerce* of this Part of the World was but inconſiderable before the coming of the *Europeans* thither, it being chiefly carried on by and with the *Arabs*, *Perſians*, *Armenians*, and *Mahammedans*, and moſtly confined to the eaſtern Coaſts and thoſe of the *Red Sea*. But ſince the Settlement of *Europeans* of ſeveral Nations, theſe have ſettled diverſe Factories, and their Trade conſiſts in *Gold*, *Slaves*, *Ivory*, *Variety of odoriferous Gums*, as *Myrrh*, *Frankincenſe*, beſides a prodigious Quantity of *Gum Arabic*; ſome of the beſt Kind is indeed brought from *Arabia*, but that produced in the Country is little inferior; and beſides the great Quantities exported, the Natives uſe much of it for Food, and is carried with them when they travel, not through any Neceſſity, but of Choice, being uſed to chew it as a wholeſome Nouriſhment. ——— Other Provinces differ little in their Commerce, as they conſiſt more of Drugs, fine Wood, and Amber; upon the Whole, the *African* Trade not only ſupplies *Europe* with many valuable Articles, but there is a vaſt Conſumption of *European* Commodities, as Woollen and Linen; Veſſels and Utenſils of Iron, Copper, and Tin; other Articles of Hard-ware and Cutlery of all Kinds, with a Variety of Haberdaſhery Goods, Ribbands, Toys, and Trinkets, of which all the Inhabitants are very fond, and greedily exchange their more valuable Commodities for; eſpecially ſpirituous Liquors, for which they will ſell even their Wives and Children.

This may ſuffice with Reſpect to thoſe properly called AFRICANS, or Moors, the Deſcendants of thoſe who formerly inhabited the two *Mauritanias*. ——— The ARABS over-run the eaſtern Parts of *Africa* about the Middle of the ſeventh Century, and ſpread their Conqueſts like a Torrent to the Weſtern, and have been ever ſince ſo blendid and intermixed with them, and reſemble them ſo much in their Cuſtoms and Manners, that many of our *African* Writers make no Difference between them. However, this evident Conſequence attended their Conqueſt

queſt and ſettling amongſt them. Theſe *Arabs* firſt introduced the *Mohammedan* Religion amongſt them, but this was ſome Time after, and not without a very conſiderable Force, nor without a long Period of Time; ſince it was at the ſame Time neceſſary to introduce even a Change of the Language: So that we now find it is the uſual Tongue through the Kingdoms of *Tripoly*, *Tunis*, *Algiers*, *Egypt*, *Morocco*, and other vaſt Tracts which lie between the *Nile* and the *Niger*, and even to the Coaſt of *Abex* and *Ajan*, *&c.* though we cannot ſay with the ſame Purity, being diſfigured by a Variety of Dialects: It is nevertheleſs diſtinguiſhed, and every where preſerved more or leſs pure, ſo that it is eſteemed the moſt extenſive Language in the World: But what hath contributed moſt to it is, that the KORAN is written in that Language only, and expounded by the *Arab Marabouts*, or Doctors: —— Theſe diſplay a great Zeal for making Proſelytes among the Negroes, but are very little more learned, ſincere, or honeſt than others; but having once prevailed upon them to be circumciſed, and taught them a few Prayers and legal Ceremonies out of the *Koran*, they think they have done enough for them, and leave them to ſhift for themſelves.

The *Arabs* in general are diſtinguiſhed into three Claſſes: —— The firſt are thoſe who have wholly abandoned their old wandering Life, and have ſettled in Towns or Villages, and apply themſelves to Traffic, Manufactures, or Handicrafts: Theſe are the leaſt numerous and moſt deſpiſed. —— The ſecond have fixed Habitations, employ themſelves in Agriculture and breeding of Cattle: Theſe are alſo deſpiſed as Baſtards and ſpurious, and ſcarce deſerving the Name of *Arabs*. —— But the moſt conſiderable Part live in Deſarts and in Tents, and in a State of Freedom, ſcorning all Subjection to any but their *Cheyks*, or Chiefs of their Tribes and Families, and have never been ſubdued: They live by their Sword and Bow, by Plunder and Depredations; and, when purſued, decamp and ſhelter themſelves in ſome more remote Places; ſo that their Life is a Life of continual Warfare: Yet they preſerve a Kind of Decorum, the Women are very reſerved and careful not to give Occaſion to their Huſbands of Jealouſy; and the Huſbands, for

the moſt Part, kind and obliging to them: But, in this Reſpect, we are ſenſible, ſome Hiſtorians differ, repreſenting them as even void of all natural Affection.

With Regard to the *Complexion* of the Inhabitants, another Diſtinction made by *African* Writers, *viz.* between the White and Black Natives, a Difference which hath exerciſed the Wits of paſt Ages, we ſhall not ſo much as mention the various Hypotheſes that have been formed concerning it; but ſhall mention ſome particular Facts that may inform and gratify our Readers, relative hereto. —— In the 1ſt Place, the Children of the Negroes come out white from the Mother's Womb, like ours, and have no Blackneſs at all except about their Privities, and a ſmall Circle about their Nails next to the Fleſh: The Blackneſs of the reſt of their Bodies being contracted gradually, after the Birth, in 24 Hours by ſome, and by others in a Week, more or leſs. 2d, That the Negroes, how black ſoever whilſt in Health, are no ſooner attacked with any Sickneſs but they grow gradually pale, according to the Nature and Degree of the Diſtemper. —— 3d, That if their Diſeaſe reduce them to ever ſo great a Paleneſs, yet they reaſſume their full original Blackneſs as ſoon as they are dead. —— 4th, If any of them receives Hurt by burning or ſcalding, whatever Part ſo hurt becomes white, notwithſtanding their being thoroughly cured of it, and both the Skin and the *Epidermis* perfectly reſtored. —— 5th, All the Negroes in general, both thoſe of *Africa* and thoſe who have lived ever ſo long in *America*, have the Soles of their Feet of a different Colour from the reſt of their Body, and is almoſt white. Theſe Particulars are ſufficient to convince us, that we are ſtill ignorant of the true natural Cauſe of that Blackneſs or Swarthineſs.

The *Air* in general is ſo very hot, as moſt of it is in the *Torrid Zone*, that the Ancients thought it could not be inhabited; but it is obſervable, that the Air is more temperate under, and about the Line, than under, or near the Tropics; and the Reaſon of it is, that under or near the Equator, they have very often great Showers of Rain, and the Days and Nights being always equal does very much cool the Air: Beſides, the Sun paſſes lightly, and ſtays but little perpendicular over the Inhabi-

tants

tants under the Line; whereas when it comes to the Tropics it makes the Days longer than the Nights, and ſtays longer thereabouts, which cauſes a Heat in Proportion.

The *Soil* is very dry, and ſo ſandy, that in ſeveral Parts, in pretty high Winds, People are overwhelmed; but the Sea Coaſts are not ſubject to this Inconvenience; and hence it is, that they are much better peopled and more fruitful.

The *Produce* of the Country in common are Sugar, Salt, Gold Duſt, Ivory, Sandal Wood, great Variety of excellent Fruits, admirable Drugs, rich Gums, Pearls of ineſtimable Value, and moſt common Neceſſaries. ——— *Animals.* Lions, Leopards, Panthers, Elephants, Rhinoceroſſes, Camels, Dromedaries, Tigers, Crocodiles, wild Aſſes, Horſes, Monkeys, Civet Cats, Oſtriches, and monſtrous Serpents, with various Skins of wild Beaſts, which make no inconſiderable Part of their Traffic.

The moſt conſiderable *Rivers* are, 1. The *Niger*, the greateſt River in all *Africa*; it riſes in Latitude 12°, and Longitude, Eaſt, 25°, in the Kingdom of *Mujac*, and falls into the Weſtern Ocean at *Senegal* Bar, Latitude 17°, Longitude Weſt 16°, after a Courſe of 2800 Miles in a direct Line, through ſeveral Lakes, as *Borno*, *Nubia*, and *Gambia*: It increaſes and decreaſes as the *Nile*, and fructifies the Country, and has Grains of Gold or Gold Duſt found in it. 2. The *Nile*, proper to *Egypt*. 3. The *Nubia* riſes in the Deſart of *Ghir*, and runs North-eaſt into the *Nile*. 4. The *Zaire* comes out of the Lake *Zaire*, runs Weſt, and falls into the *Ethiopian* Sea in the Kingdom of *Congo*. 5. The Rivers *Del ſpiritu Sancto*, *Zambeze*, and *Cuama* run South-eaſt through the Coaſts of *Caffraria*.

The chief Gulphs are, 1. That of *Arabia*, or the *Red Sea*, which is above 1300 Miles from South to North, and about 300 broad. 2. That of St. *Thomas*, on the Weſt Coaſt near *Guinea*. 3. *Sidra*, on the Coaſts of *Tripoli*. ——— There is but one Streight, called *Babel Mandel*, joining the *Red Sea* with the Eaſtern Ocean.

Africa has likewiſe many *Mountains*, *viz.* 1. *Atlas*. This Range of Mountains runs from Weſt to Eaſt, ſeparates *Barbary* from *Biledulgerid*, and has ſeveral Branches. 2. Thoſe

called the Mountains of the *Moon* are higher than thoſe of *Atlas*, and have alſo ſeveral Branches; but the moſt conſiderable extend themſelves betwixt *Abyſſinia* and *Monomotapa*. 3. Thoſe of *Sierra Liona* ſeparate *Guinea* from *Negritia*, and are ſubject to frequent Thunder and Lightning, from whence called the Chariots of God. 4. The *Pike* of *Teneriffe*, which the *Dutch* make their firſt Meridian, is one of the higheſt in the World, but it does not much exceed three Miles in Height: The Summit is always covered with Snow.

The moſt noted *Capes*, or *Promontories*. 1. *Cape Non*, or *Spartel*, on the Coaſt of *Biledulgerid*, ſo called becauſe it was formerly thought to be the Boundary of the Earth. 2. *Cape Verd* is the moſt weſtern Point of the Continent, and is ſo called becauſe the Land is always covered with green Trees and moſſy Ground. 3. The *Cape of Good Hope*, ſo denominated becauſe Ships which arrive there are in a fair Way to get into the *Eaſt-Indies*: It was firſt diſcovered in 1480, by *Bartholomew Diaz*, a *Portugueſe*, but *Vaſques de Gama* was the firſt that went round it, in 1498. It is the South Extremity of *Africa*, the Country of the *Hottentots*, a People, ſaid to be but one Degree ſuperior to Brutes; as they have ſcarce any Knowlege or Religion; but they who have lived long among them, ſpeak more favorably of them.

The GEOGRAPHY *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of* EGYPT.

THIS Country, much the ſame with antient *Egypt*, is now *bounded* on the Eaſt by the *Iſthmus* of *Suez* and the *Red Sea*; on the Weſt by *Barbary*, *Biledulgerid*, and *Zaara*; on the North by Part of the *Mediterranean* Sea; and on the South by *Nubia* and *Abex*. It has been diſtinguiſhed by Variety of *Names*; moſt *Europeans* derive it, as it is imagined, from *Egyptus*, Son of *Belus*; the *Spaniards* call it *Egypto*; the *French*, *Egypte*; the *Germans*, *Egypten*; and the *Engliſh*, *Egypt*.

It

It is *ſituate* between 28° and 37° of Longitude, and between 23° and 32° of Latitude. The Length from North eaſt to South-weſt is about 650 Miles, and the Breadth from Eaſt to Weſt is about 310 Miles.

It is commonly *divided* into *Upper*, *Lower*, and *Middle*, with reſpect to the Courſe of the River *Nile*, which runs through the Middle of it, and it includes the Coaſt of the *Red Sea*.

Alexandria was once the Capital of all *Egypt*, an ancient, rich, and famous City; though much decayed of its Splendor, has ſtill ſeveral Remains of Antiquity, diverſe ſtately porphery Pillars, and ſeveral curious Obeliſks of pure Granate, eſpecially *Pompey*'s Pillar, beſides the Pedeſtal, 70 Feet high: —— The ancient *Pharos*, once numbered among the ſeven Wonders of the World. The Gates of the Town of *Thebaick*, or Granite Marble, the River *Nile* flowing on the weſterly Side of it, and is 120 Miles North-weſt of

Grand CAIRO, now the Metropolis of *Egypt*, conſiſting of three Towns or Cities about a Mile apart; ſome of the Beys have their Reſidence here when the *Nile* overflows. *New Cairo*, or *Grand Cairo* is about ſeven Miles in Circumference, has four Gates of curious Workmanſhip, a noble Square of Houſes, a great Number of magnificent Moſques, but what is more remarkable is, the Sultan *Haſſan*, and *Joſeph*'s Hall, from whence is a moſt delightful Proſpect over the City, the Pyramids, *&c.* which are about 17 Miles diſtant; ſeveral public Bagnios, more than 100 Caravanſaries for the Entertainment of Strangers. The Kaliſh, or Canal, which conveys the Waters of the *Nile* into the City; *Joſeph*'s Well, 276 Feet deep, cut through a Rock: —— *Joſeph*'s Granary, ſurrounded with a ſquare high Wall, where they depoſit the Corn paid as a Tax to the Grand Signior. The *Europeans* have their Conſuls and Factors here, for the Protection of their Trade. It is ſeated near the Eaſtern Bank of the *Nile*, about 80 Miles South of its Mouth. The Inhabitants conſiſt of *Turks*, *Moors*, *Arabs*, and *Chriſtians*.

The *Government* is arbitrary and ſevere; for no ſooner was this Kingdom freed from the Tyranny of the *Mamlucks* than it was made to feel the Weight of the *Turkiſh* Conquerors, or their more rapacious Baſhas; to which we may attribute the ſenſible Decay of their Wealth, Strength, Populouſneſs,

louſneſs, Agriculture, Arts, &c. It is the richeſt Government the Sultans have in their Poſſeſſion, and they are ſo prone to Avarice, that they never want Means of Oppreſſion to gratify it, nor Excuſes for it.

The Natural Hiſtory of Egypt.

The *Air* of this Country is very hot, and generally eſteemed unwholeſome, being infected with nauſeous Vapours ariſing from ſome ſtagnated Waters and the flat ſlimy Soil of the Earth.

The *Soil* was, and is ſtill as fertile as in any Country whatſoever, as lying in the fourth and fifth North Climate, and as being wonderfully enriched by the annual Overflowing of the *Nile*, ſo that it is exceeding plentiful of all Sorts of Grain.

The principal *River* is the NILE, or *Abanchi*, which, in the *Abyſſine* Language, ſignifies, *the Father of Rivers*, hath its Source, as is generally held, in about 12° North Latitude, in the Empire of *Abyſſinia*. This River runs 1500 Miles from South to North for the moſt Part, and, a little below *Cairo*, dividing itſelf into two Branches, one inclining to the Eaſt and the other to the Weſt, falls into the *Mediterranean*: Theſe two navigable Branches are called *Damietta* and *Roſetto*. While the River is contained within the Bounds of the ordinary Channel, we do not find it broader at *Grand Cairo* than the *Thames* at *London*. In the upper Part of this River there are ſeven Cataracts, where the Water falls in Sheets from a very great Height, cauſing a very great Noiſe; but through *Lower Egypt* it glides along with a very gentle Stream. This River overflows regularly every Year, from the 15th of *June* to the 17th of *September*, when it begins to decreaſe: This is occaſioned by thoſe heavy Rains which conſtantly fall within the Tropics in the Beginning of the Summer. The Fertility of *Egypt* greatly depends on the Overflowing of this River, and they reckon it will be a bad Year when it riſes leſs than 14 Cubits, or above 18: When it comes to about 16 Cubits, there are public Rejoicings throughout the *Delta*, for it not only fertilizes the Ground, but ſubſerves to many other valuable Purpoſes to the Inhabitants.

The *Lake Mœris* is conſidered both as a natural and artificial Curioſity. As *Egypt* was more or leſs fruitful in Proportion to the Inundation of the *Nile*, and as in theſe Floods the too gene-

ral

ral Flow or Ebb of the Waters prove often injurious to the Lands, ſo King *Mœris*, out of his ſingular Wiſdom and Regard to his Country, thought proper to dig a *Lake* in a convenient Valley near *Cairo*, to guard, as far as poſſible, againſt the Inconvenience that might be likely to ariſe from a too great Flood, or Ebb of the *Nile*. This Lake, from its great Circumference, Width, and Depth, has often proved extremely beneficial to the Inhabitants, and, from its Number of Fiſh, contributes much to the Support and Accommodation of ſome Thouſands who reſide adjacent to it. The Canal cut for the Conveyance of the Water from the River *Nile*, was at a very great Expence, aud the Sluices, by which it is let in, are opened with great Ceremony and public Rejoicings for many Days. ——— There are many other Lakes in *Egypt*, moſt of them at ſome Times of the Year uſeful to the Inhabitants, but at other Times occaſion noxious Vapours, very detrimental to the Health of the Natives.

There are many hot Springs in this Country, which are much frequented both for bathing and the medicinal Quality of their Water.

The principal Produce of this Country is Corn, Flax, and ſome excellent Fruits: Of this latter the *Lotus* Tree produces a moſt curious, delicate, and nouriſhing Berry. Here are likewiſe Plenty of Sugar, Caſſia, Senna, ſeveral Sorts of aromatic Gums, and phyſical Drugs and Plants.

Animals moſt common, or remarkable in *Egypt* are, the *Crocodile:* Some Hiſtorians heretofore repreſent it as peculiar to *Egypt*; but we do not find this to be the Caſe, and they differ very little from the Allegators at the Mouth of the *Ganges*, and in other Rivers of *India:* They are both of them known to be amphibious Animals; they grow to a prodigious Length, ſome twenty Feet and upwards, in Shape like a Lizard, with four black Feet, or rather Claws; and ſome of them ſo large as to ſwallow a Man: They have a flat Head, their Eyes large, and their Backs covered with broad Scales, like ſome antiquated Pieces of Armour: They ſeem to move with the greateſt Strength and Agility in the Water, and they will run a great Pace by Land, but their Bodies are ſo long and unweildy that their Prey often eſcapes them in their turning. The *Franks* nevertheleſs

vertheleſs dig Pits to take them, and will then hamper them with Ropes, and make uſe of other Methods whereby they deſtroy them. ——— The *Hippopotamus*, or Sea-Horſe, is another amphibious Animal: Mr. *Thevenot* ſaw one, and deſcribes it as about the Bigneſs of a Camel, the hinder Part much like an Ox, of a tawny Colour, its Eyes and Ears ſmall, but large Noſtrils, thick Feet, and four Claws, the Tail like an Elephant's; in the lower Jaw it has four Teeth ſix Inches long, two of them crooked and as large as the Horns of an Ox. Theſe Monſters are very rare, having been, as often as poſſible, when ſeen, killed by ſhooting them, or by ſome other Method. ——— The *Oſtrich* is very common in *Egypt*, which we have before deſcribed. ——— The Serpent called the *Cocatrice*, principally remarkable for the Quickneſs of its Sight: And this has given Riſe to many Fictions of the ancient Poets and others of its killing by the darting of his Eyes. ——— The *Aſp* is another little Serpent, by whoſe Bite *Cleopatra* and her Ladies, it is ſaid, choſe to die, the Poiſon operating ſuddenly, and throwing the Perſon into a deep Sleep.

Egypt is likewiſe productive of many uſeful Animals: They have fine Camels, Oxen, Dromedaries, and Horſes, Buffaloes, Goats and Sheep. ——— They abound with Poultry, Geeſe, Ducks, *&c.* and a great Variety of ſmall Birds: ——— But Fiſh is not very good, or plentiful, unleſs it be in thoſe Countries which lie on the Sea, and near the Mouth of the *Nile*. We ſhall only obſerve, that the *Stork* is held in high Eſteem and Veneration by the *Mohammedans* here, as the *Ibis* was among the ancient *Egyptians*, and no leſs profane would that Perſon be accounted, who ſhould attempt to kill, nay even hurt or moleſt it.

The GEOGRAPHY *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of* BARBARY.

THIS vaſt Tract of Ground is bounded on the North by the *Mediterranean* Sea, which divides it from *Europe*; on the Eaſt by *Egypt*; on the South by *Zaara*, or the *Deſart*; and on the Weſt by the *Atlantic*, or weſtern Ocean.

It

It is ſituated between 10° W. and 27° E. Longitude, and between 29 and 38° of Latitude; its utmoſt Extent, from Eaſt to Weſt, is about 2300 Miles, and its Breadth from North to South about 380 Miles.

Barbary comprehends in it the Kingdoms of *Morocco*, *Fez*, *Telenſin*, *Algiers*, *Tunis*, *Tripoli*, and *Barca*.

The *Romans*, upon the Conqueſt of this Country, called it *Barbaria*, and the Inhabitants *Barbarians*, becauſe of their Rudeneſs and Barbarity of their Manners; they are at preſent characterized as a People very inconſtant, crafty and unfaithful, active of Body, impatient of Labour, and covetous of Honour: Some of them are ſtudious in Matters of their Law, and others are inclined to the liberal Sciences, as Philoſophy and the Mathematics. The Inhabitants of *Salleo*, *Tripoli*, and *Algiers*, are mightily given to Piracy; the *Moroccos* much addicted to Merchandize: They are diſperſed through all the Country of the *Arabs*, they are of good Stature, ſtrong, but ſwarthy; very expert Horſemen, and peculiarly dextrous at their Bows and Arrows.

The *Government* of this large Country, comprehending ſeveral Kingdoms and Provinces, is chiefly under the *Great Turk*, and the Emperor of *Morocco:* To the latter belong the Kingdoms of *Morocco* and *Fez*; the other Kingdoms are ſubject to the *Great Turk*, and are governed by his particular Baſſas ſet over them; *Tunis* and *Algiers* hath each of them their reſpective Baſſas, appointed by the *Grand Signior*; yet they are ſo tenacious of their Liberties and Privileges, that thoſe Baſſas are little more than Cyphers; for in the former of theſe, the Inhabitants have a Power of chuſing their own Governor, or Captain termed the *Dey*, who rules the Kingdom, conſtitutes Cadis, and paſſeth Sentence in all Affairs whether Civil or Criminal. The Divan of *Tunis* is compoſed of one Aga, one Chaya, twelve Odabachi, twenty-four Boulobachi, two Secretaries, *&c.* who judge of all Matters after the Dey has given his Opinion. As for *Algiers*, though the *Grand Signior* preſerves his Title, and has his Baſſa, he is not admitted without Leave into the Divan, and has but one Voice. *Tripoli* is ſubject to the *Grand Signior*, who governs the ſame by his Baſſa, renewed every third Year, and has the Title of *Begleberg*.

In *Religion*, they are for the moſt Part *Mahammedans*; but, for the Sake of Commerce, do tolerate *Jews* and *Chriſtians*, or any other People they can gain any Thing by; though in other Reſpects, they look upon, and treat them as no better than Slaves; neither do they all profeſs the ſame Kind of *Mahammedaniſm*; thoſe of *Morocco* and *Fez* are of the Sect of *Hamet*; thoſe of *Algier* differing, and have introduced many Superſtitions and Tenets peculiar to themſelves, whilſt many have degenerated into downright *Paganiſm*.

The *Language* in moſt of the Sea Ports, and over all the Countries bordering on the Sea, is *Arabeſque*, or corrupt *Arabic*. In the City of *Morocco*, and ſeveral other Places, they ſtill retain a corrupt Dialect of the old *African*; the trading People eſpecially, in their Dealings with Strangers, do uſe a certain Jargon compounded chiefly of *Spaniſh* and *Portugueſe*, not unlike the *Lingua Franca* amongſt the *Turks*.

With Reſpect to the *Natural Hiſtory*, the *Air*, ſays Dr. *Shaw*, is generally temperate. The Winds are commonly from the Sea, *i. e.* from the Weſt (by the North) to the Eaſt; thoſe from the Eaſt are common at *Algiers* from *May to September*, at which Time the Weſterly Winds take Place, and are the moſt frequent, ſometimes, about the Equinoxes, blowing with great Impetuoſity. It is ſeldom known to rain in this Climate in the Summer Seaſon; and in the Deſarts, on the South of *Algiers*, it ſeldom rains till *September* or *October*, after which the *Arabs* break up their Ground and prepare for ſowing their Lands.

The *Soil*, lying in the fourth and fifth North Climate, is very fertile in Corn, *viz.* Wheat and Barley; and in ſome Diſtricts where they have Plenty of Water, the Natives cultivate Rice, *Indian* Corn, and a white Sort of Millet, which the *Arabs* call *Drab*, and prefer it to Barley for the fattening of their Cattle. ——— Beans, Lentils, and Garvancos are the chief Kinds of Pulſe, Peaſe being a Rarity, principally produced in the Gardens of *Chriſtian* Merchants. ——— Roots, Pot-herbs, *&c.* are not only in great Variety, but there is a conſtant Succeſſion of ſome Kinds throughout the Year. ——— There is a great Number of Palm-trees in this Country, alſo Almond Trees, Apricots, Plumbs, Cherries, Mulberries, and moſt other Fruits common to *Europeans*. ——— The Grape ripens towards the latter

latter End of *July*, and is cut for the Vintage in *September*: Theſe rendered *Algiers* famous for Wine till the Locuſts in 1723 deſtroyed the greateſt Part of their Vineyards.

The Earth, in many Parts, is impregnated with *Mineral Salts*; they have many Salt Pits; thoſe are moſt remarkable at *Arznew*, taking up an Area of ſix Miles: They appear like a large Lake in Winter, but are dry in Summer, when they take up great Quantities of Salt: and at *Jebbel Had Deſſa* there is an entire Mountain of Salt, very hard and ſolid, and of a rediſh or purpleiſh Colour: ——— They have likewiſe Salt Springs and Rivulets, ——— Sulphurous Springs and Baths, very hot Mineral Springs.

Mines of Lead and Iron are frequent here, the Ore is very rich, and if their Mines were under proper Regulation would produce a much greater Quantity.

The *Animals* produced in this Country are ſo much the ſame with thoſe in *Egypt*, that a Repetition of them is unneceſſary.

The GEOGRAPHY *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of* NUMIDIA, *or* BILEDULGERID.

BILEDULGERID, the ancient *Numidia*, is now bounded on the Eaſt by *Egypt*, on the Weſt by Part of the vaſt *Atlantic Ocean*, on the North by *Barbary*, and on the South by *Zaara*, or the *Deſart*: It takes its Name from the vaſt Number of Dates it produceth, as that Name in the *Arabic* Tongue ſignifies *a Date*.

It is ſituate between 5° and 27° E. Longitude, and between 28° and 31° of N. Latitude. Its Length, from Weſt to Eaſt, about 2040, and, from North to South is about 300 Miles. It comprehends in it the Provinces of *Teſſet*, *Dara*, *Segelmeſs*, *Tegorazin*, *Reb*, *Biledulgerid* properly ſo called, and the Deſart of *Barca*.

The *Inhabitants* are a Mixture of ancient *Africans* and wild *Arabs*; the former living chiefly in Towns and Villages, and the Latter in Tents, ranging from Place to Place for Food and

Plunder. —— The People in general are very lean, and of a ſwarthy Complexion, and the Plague is common amongſt them.

The *Government* of this large Body is various and uncertain: Some Parts are ſubject to ſeveral little Kings, or Lords, who, for the moſt Part, are tributary to the *Great Turk*, and Emperor of *Morocco*: Some are governed in form of an independent Commonwealth, and others are without any Kind of Government or Order amongſt them, and are, for the moſt Part, bad Neighbours.

The *Religion* profeſſed by the Savage Inhabitants of this Country is that of *Mahammedaniſm*; but many of them are ſunk into the groſſeſt Stupidity as to religious Matters, either not knowing what they profeſs, or profeſſing as good as none at all. Here are ſeveral *Jews* ſcattered up and down in thoſe Places beſt inhabited; and there are likewiſe a few *Chriſtians*, but not of Number or Influence enough to propagate the Chriſtian Faith among ſuch an uncultivated People.

All that we can learn of the *Language* is, that it is a confuſed Jargon, as rude and barbarous as the Natives themſelves: But the *Arabs*, who reſide amongſt them, retain the Uſe of their own Tongue.

The *Air* of this Country is very hot, yet not thought altogether unwholeſome; as the Country is very Mountainous, and the Air pretty clear, is more healthy than one would imagine.

The *Soil*, lying in the third and fourth Climate, is ſomewhat barren; the Ground, for the moſt Part, very ſandy; yet in ſome of the Vallies ſome Corn is produced: And there are large Foreſts that produce Abundance of Dates, upon which they feed in a good Meaſure, and of which their principal Traffic conſiſt; beſide which, they have Plenty of Indigo: ——— They have Cattle, but their Paſtur ebeing ſcarce, they are neither large nor fat.

One *River*, among others, is very remarkable, whoſe Origin is in *Mount Atlas*, but watereth the Plain of *Biledulgerid*; the Current of Water is extremely warm, ſo that the *Europeans* call it the Hot River. ——— Another iſſuing out of the Mountain of *Numidia*, which, in the Winter, when other Rivers uſually ſwell and ſometimes overflow their Banks, this River is commonly

monly dry, but full in Summer, and thereby it likewiſe becomes peculiarly beneficial to the adjacent Inhabitants.

The GEOGRAPHY *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of* ZAARA, *or the* DESART.

ZAARA, a Part of ancient *Lybia*, the Seat of the *Getuli* and *Garamantes*, now bounded on the Eaſt by Part of *Egypt* and *Nubia*, on the Weſt by the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the North by *Bilediulgerid*, and on the South by *Negroe Land*. The Name ſignifies a Deſart.

It is ſituated between 5° W. and 28° E. Longitude, and between 18° and 28° of N. Latitude: Its greateſt Length from Weſt to Eaſt is about 2340 Miles, and its Breadth from North to South about 350 Miles.

It comprehends in it the Provinces of *Borno*, *Gaogo*, *Bardoa*, *Lempta*, *Targa*, *Zuenziga*, and *Zanbaga*.

This *Country* is at preſent moſtly *inhabited* by *Arabs*, who, for the Generality, are an ignorant, brutiſh, and ſavage People, leading a poor wandering Life, and feeding chiefly on the Milk of their Flocks, with a little Barley Meal and ſome Dates; they go in a Manner naked; ſome few of the modeſter Part wrap ſome Kind of Cloth about their Middle; both Men and Women are very ſwarthy; the Men tall and thin, the Women more fat and luſty: When they Travel, they ſeldom ſtay long in a Place, for want either of Paſture, Water, or Prey: ——— But there is another Sort of Inhabitants of the barbaric Kind, who have a ſettled Habitation in Towns and Villages, and are more civilized and orderly, and carry on a Kind of Commerce with Strangers, and reputed hoſpitable and faithful: They trade in Dates, Oſtrich's Feathers, and on the Coaſt of *Augra*, in Gold Duſt.

This Country is ſubject to many particular Lords, whom they call *Xeques*; but the far greater Part have neither Laws nor Government, the Will of their *Cheyks* being their only Rule, and moſt of them wander up and down in great Companies, and account themſelves quite independent.

The

The only *Religion* profeſſed here is that of *Mahammed*; but ſo barbarous and brutiſh are the Generality of this People, that many of them live without any Sign of Religion at all. The Chriſtian Faith was once planted here, but was quite exterminated towards the beginning of the eighth Century.

The *Language*, as well as that of *Biledulgerid*, is *Arabeſque*, or a corrupt *Arabic*, and differs according to the different Tribes and Provinces.

The *Air* of this Country is much the ſame as in *Biledulgerid*, only more hot and more unwholeſome to breathe in, and the People conſequently not ſo healthy.

The *Soil*, lying in the third and fourth *Climate*, being generally dry and ſandy, is not fertile either for Corn or Fruits; it is generally ſo barren, that the Inhabitants can ſcarcely find Subſiſtence; ſuch are thoſe vaſt Deſarts and terrible Mountains of Sand in this Country, that Travellers are often reduced to great Extremities, being liable to be overwhelmed with the Sand, (if a Tempeſt of Wind ariſe) or to periſh with Thirſt if it chance not to rain. The Country is therefore thinly inhabited, and their principal Commodities are a few Camels and ſome other ſmall Cattle; Dates, the Fat and Feathers of their Oſtriches, and, in ſome Parts, Gold Duſt.

The GEOGRAPHY *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of* NIGRITIA, *or* NEGRO-LAND.

WE now proceed to treat of the *Land* of the *Blacks*, according as it is denominated under the ſecond Article of the Diviſion of this Country. This Country is bounded on the South by *Guinea* and the Kingdom of *Benin*, from both of which it is ſeparated by a long Ridge of Mountains; on the Eaſt it has *Abyſſinia* and *Nubia*, and on the North it borders on the Deſart, and on the Weſt it has the *Atlantic* Ocean, called here by ſome *The Sea of Cape Verd.*

It is ſituated between 3° W. and 27° of Longitude, and between 12° and 23° of Latitude: Its greateſt Extent from Eaſt to Weſt, that is, from the Confines of *Abyſſinia* to *Cape Verd*, about

about 2280 Miles, and its Breadth from North to South about 600 Miles.

The River *Niger* runs through all this vaſt Tract of Land from Eaſt to Weſt; and we may here mention the ſeveral Kingdoms included under this general Denomination of *Nigritia*, according to their Situation, with Reſpect to this Great River *Niger*, *viz.*

To the North of the *Niger*, *Gualata*, *Guber*, *Zanfara*, *Agzade*, *Cano*, *Burno*, *Gaoga*: To the South of the *Niger*, *Ghinea*, *Melli*, *Gago*, *Zegzeo*, *Guanguara*, *Cafena*: *Tombut* on both Sides the *Niger*. ——— Inland between the *Niger*, or *Gambia*, North of the Mountains of *Guinea*, *Bito*, *Temian*, *Dauma*, *Medra*, *Gachom*, and *Biafara*.

The *Inhabitants* of this vaſt Country, ſo variouſly diſtinguiſhed and ſituated, are commonly characterized as the North or South *Nigritians*. On the North they are ſaid to be a mixed People: The moſt conſiderable are the *Jolloiffs*, naturally active and hardy, whoſe Prince is very powerful, whoſe Country is about 20 Miles along the Coaſt, and 300 Inland; beſides the *Seizeres*, a Country parallel to this, the Barbacins, and likewiſe another large Tract inhabited by the Deſcendants of the *Portugueſe*, who were the firſt Diſcoverers of thoſe Countries in 1420, and they are mixed now with *Portugueſe* Fugitives from *Cape Verd*, and *Cacheans* on one of the Branches of the River *Gambia*: Theſe Latter are, in ſhort, Natives and Strangers, *Arabians* and *Algerines*, *Jews* and *Papiſts*, but, for the moſt Part, cunning, treacherous, and malicious, greedy of Gain, and tenacious of their Liberties. The *French* have, however, carried on a pretty good Trade with them; for they are a populous People; and they have for a conſiderable Time poſſeſſed the Iſle of *Goree*, extremely well ſituated for that Purpoſe, ſome Time ſince taken by the *Engliſh*, but, by the late Treaty, ceded to the *French*. Theſe People are only tawny and ſlender, not ſo black and robuſt as in the other Part.

The Negroes on the South are deſcribed as a lazy, unactive People, as ignorant and butiſh, ſcarce civilized in their beſt inhabited Places: However, they are very black, which they think handſome; ſtrong and well ſhaped, and are capable, if they are under good Diſcipline, of doing much Work. ———

The

The *Mundingoes* are no ſmall Part of the Inhabitants, and have ſo long reſided amongſt them, that they are as black as the Natives.

The *Government* of theſe Countries vary in a conſiderable Manner. The *Jolloiffs* beforementioned being bred to Arms, naturally fierce and hardy, none are allowed to live under Cloths or Coverings, but muſt publickly and daringly face all Danger. The King gives among his Soldiers all the Plunder they get, except what he wants himſelf: But the *Pholics*, as they are called, live in Herds or Clans, build Towns and inhabit them, and are not ſubject to any Kings of the Country: They have Chiefs of their own, who rule with ſo much Moderation, that every Act of Government ſeems rather an Act of the People: But there are other of their Kings who exerciſe an abſolute Authority in their own Territories, and particularly the King of *Tombute*, to whom, as the moſt powerful of all the Kings of *Nigritia*, many other ſubordinate Princes pay a Tribute.

The *Religion* is chiefly *Mahammedaniſm:* The Inhabitants, the more civilized Part, are very abſtemious, nor will, upon any Conſideration, drink Brandy, and very rarely any Thing ſtronger than Water and Sugar: But the far greater Part know nothing of any Religion, are extremely rude and barbarous, addicted to unmanly Pleaſures, and great Idolators. Some Part of the *Moſaical* Law was once introduced into a Part of this Country, and the *Marabouts* of *Caſſan* and *Cambea* give a confuſed Account of the hiſtorical Part, and they acknowlege one God, and never worſhip him under any corporeal Repreſentation.

They have ſeveral Sorts of *Language*, the principal of which are, the *Songa*'s, *Guber*, *Gualata*'s. The *Jolloiffs* ſpeak the *Bolm* and *Timna*, the firſt being a Language extremely rough and hard of Pronounciation, and conſequently hard to learn; but the latter is generally reckoned much more ſweet and eaſy.

The *Air* of this Country is very warm, yet generally eſteemed ſo wholeſome that ſick Perſons are brought hither from adjacent Countries, for the Benefit of their Health.

The *Soil* of this Country, lying in the ſecond and third North Climate, is very rich, eſpecially towards the River *Niger*, which annually overflows a conſiderable Part of it, as the *Nile* doth *Egypt*. Here is a great Plenty of Corn and Cattle; Foreſts produc-

producing Variety of Wood, with wild and tame Beaſts. —— Mountains yielding Mines both of Silver and Gold, and Valleys clothed with Paſture; ſo that they abound in the Neceſſaries of Life, and many valuable Commodities for Traffic: The chief of the former are Quantities of Rice, Millet, Cattle, Deer, Buffalos, Geeſe, Ducks, Partridges, *&c.* and, of the latter, Oſtrich Feathers, Gums, Amber, Gold, Red-wood, Civet, Elephants Teeth, Skins, Bees Wax, Senna; but ſelling Slaves is one of their moſt conſiderable, though unnatural, Branches of Trade. But it is nevertheleſs true, that the Natives keep a Variety of houſhold Slaves, who have an eaſy Situation, eſpecially Females, who are dreſſed oftentimes with Coral, Amber, and Silver Ornaments.

We meet with no Beaſts of an extraordinary Kind peculiar to this Country: But Mr. *Moore* takes Notice of ſeveral Sorts of curious Birds that frequent the River *Gambia:* —— One is a Bird with four Wings, about the Bigneſs of a Pigeon, that comes out juſt in the Duſk of the Evening, and, by its Bill, appears of a very voracious Kind, as it is admirably formed for Flight, and flies with its Beak open. —— They have alſo a peculiar Sort of Partridges with two large Spurs on each Leg; —— beſides Pelicans, bald Eagles, and Doves of different Size and Colours.

The GEOGRAPHY *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of* GUINEA.

GUINEA, a Name unknown to the Ancients, and properly a Part of *Negroe-land*, now bounded on the Eaſt by Part of *Ethiopia Exterior*, on the Weſt by Part of the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the North by *Negroe-land*, and on the South by Part of the *Ethiopic* Ocean. It is termed by almoſt all *Europeans*, *Guinea*, probably from the Nature of the Soil and exceſſive Heat of the Country, the Name ſignifying *hot* and *dry*.

It is ſituated between 13° W. and 8° E. Longitude, and between 5° 20′ and 13° 00′ of Latitude: It greateſt Length

The *Mundingoes* are no ſmall Part of the Inhabitants, and have ſo long reſided amongſt them, that they are as black as the Natives.

The *Government* of theſe Countries vary in a conſiderable Manner. The *Jolloiffs* beforementioned being bred to Arms, naturally fierce and hardy, none are allowed to live under Cloths or Coverings, but muſt publickly and daringly face all Danger. The King gives among his Soldiers all the Plunder they get, except what he wants himſelf: But the *Pholics*, as they are called, live in Herds or Clans, build Towns and inhabit them, and are not ſubject to any Kings of the Country: They have Chiefs of their own, who rule with ſo much Moderation, that every Act of Government ſeems rather an Act of the People: But there are other of their Kings who exerciſe an abſolute Authority in their own Territories, and particularly the King of *Tombute*, to whom, as the moſt powerful of all the Kings of *Nigritia*, many other ſubordinate Princes pay a Tribute.

The *Religion* is chiefly *Mahammedaniſm:* The Inhabitants, the more civilized Part, are very abſtemious, nor will, upon any Conſideration, drink Brandy, and very rarely any Thing ſtronger than Water and Sugar: But the far greater Part know nothing of any Religion, are extremely rude and barbarous, addicted to unmanly Pleaſures, and great Idolators. Some Part of the *Moſaical* Law was once introduced into a Part of this Country, and the *Marabouts* of *Caſſan* and *Cambea* give a confuſed Account of the hiſtorical Part, and they acknowlege one God, and never worſhip him under any corporeal Repreſentation.

They have ſeveral Sorts of *Language*, the principal of which are, the *Songa*'s, *Guber*, *Gualata*'s. The *Jolloiffs* ſpeak the *Bolm* and *Timna*, the firſt being a Language extremely rough and hard of Pronounciation, and conſequently hard to learn; but the latter is generally reckoned much more ſweet and eaſy.

The *Air* of this Country is very warm, yet generally eſteemed ſo wholeſome that ſick Perſons are brought hither from adjacent Countries, for the Benefit of their Health.

The *Soil* of this Country, lying in the ſecond and third North Climate, is very rich, eſpecially towards the River *Niger*, which annually overflows a conſiderable Part of it, as the *Nile* doth *Egypt*. Here is a great Plenty of Corn and Cattle; Foreſts produc-

producing Variety of Wood, with wild and tame Beaſts. —— Mountains yielding Mines both of Silver and Gold, and Valleys clothed with Paſture; ſo that they abound in the Neceſſaries of Life, and many valuable Commodities for Traffic: The chief of the former are Quantities of Rice, Millet, Cattle, Deer, Buffalos, Geeſe, Ducks, Partridges, *&c.* and, of the latter, Oſtrich Feathers, Gums, Amber, Gold, Red-wood, Civet, Elephants Teeth, Skins, Bees Wax, Senna; but ſelling Slaves is one of their moſt conſiderable, though unnatural, Branches of Trade. But it is nevertheleſs true, that the Natives keep a Variety of houſhold Slaves, who have an eaſy Situation, eſpecially Females, who are dreſſed oftentimes with Coral, Amber, and Silver Ornaments.

We meet with no Beaſts of an extraordinary Kind peculiar to this Country: But Mr. *Moore* takes Notice of ſeveral Sorts of curious Birds that frequent the River *Gambia:* —— One is a Bird with four Wings, about the Bigneſs of a Pigeon, that comes out juſt in the Duſk of the Evening, and, by its Bill, appears of a very voracious Kind, as it is admirably formed for Flight, and flies with its Beak open. —— They have alſo a peculiar Sort of Partridges with two large Spurs on each Leg; —— beſides Pelicans, bald Eagles, and Doves of different Size and Colours.

The GEOGRAPHY *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of* GUINEA.

GUINEA, a Name unknown to the Ancients, and properly a Part of *Negroe-land*, now bounded on the Eaſt by Part of *Ethiopia Exterior*, on the Weſt by Part of the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the North by *Negroe-land*, and on the South by Part of the *Ethiopic* Ocean. It is termed by almoſt all *Europeans*, *Guinea*, probably from the Nature of the Soil and exceſſive Heat of the Country, the Name ſignifying *hot* and *dry*.

It is ſituated between 13° W. and 8° E. Longitude, and between 5° 20′ and 13° 00′ of Latitude: It greateſt Length

from Weſt to Eaſt is about 1320 Miles, and its greateſt Breadth from North to South about 360 Miles.

Guinea comprehends the Coaſt of *Malaquette*, *Guinea proper*, *viz.* the *Ivory Coaſt*, Weſt; *Quaque Coaſt*, *Gold Coaſt*, Eaſt; and the Kingdom of *Benin*.

The *Inhabitants* are generally characterized as Perſons of baſe and unworthy Qualities, as crafty and deſigning, treacherous and deceitful, and that it is next to impoſſible to meet with a Man of Integrity; ſo prone to Sloth, that nothing but Force in a good Meaſure will conſtrain them to Labour. There is an exceſſive Love of Gain prevails, and they are very reſtleſs if they can not find ſome Means to procure it without Labour. Their young Men are remarkably vain, and are very deſirous, in their Dreſs and Air, to be thought Perſons of Quality.

Here, as well as in moſt of the *African* Countries where the *Europeans*, and chiefly the *Portugueſe*, have been ſettled, are a Sort of People called *Mulattoes*, a Race begotten by *Europeans* on *Mulatto*, or *Negro* Women: This baſtard Generation are of the moſt infamous Characters, neither true to the *Europeans* nor the *Negroes:* The Men are, many of them, Soldiers in the *Dutch* Service; the Women are, for the moſt Part, common Proſtitutes. But along the much frequented Coaſt there are a great Number of good natured and civil Inhabitants.

One Cuſtom prevails in *Guinea proper*, *viz.* Women are bought and kept as common Proſtitutes for young Men.

This Country *oweth Subjection to ſeveral Sovereigns*, the Chief of whom is ordinarily ſtiled Emperor of *Guinea*, to whom diverſe other Kings and Princes are Subject. Next to him is the King of *Benin*, King of *Congo*, *Angola*, *Macumba*, *Ocango*, *Cumba*, *Lulla*, with their Dependencies, *&c.* and thoſe Kings are abſolute Monarchs; ſo that the People are kept in a ſervile Subjection, and, at the Pleaſure of the Prince, when diſobeyed, are made Slaves, or immediately executed: And it is very common for Perſons to conceal their Effects or Subſtance, in order to avoid the rapacious Demands of their Governors.

The *Religion* of the Country differs: The *Negroes* along the Coaſt of *Guinea* acknowlege one true God, to whom they attribute the Creation of the World, and all Things in it, though in a crude and indigeſted Manner, nor do they entertain any juſt

Notions

Notions of the Deity; for they neither worſhip nor pray to him. But they worſhip the Devil out of Fear, and likewiſe the Sea: They have alſo their particular Idols, which they call *Fetiſhe:* So that Paganiſm is in general prevalent in this Country, which is attended with many ridiculous Superſtitions; and in ſome Places on the *Golden Coaſt* that diabolical Cuſtom of offering human Sacrifices is ſtill in Uſe, though not ſo current as formerly: The *Pythagorean* Opinion prevails mightily here. —— Thoſe of the Kingdom of *Benin* do own a ſupreme Being, whom they call *Oriſa*, but think it needleſs to ſerve him, becauſe, as he is infinitely good, they are ſure he will not hurt them. —— In ſeveral Parts of *Guinea* they have neither Idol nor Temple, and entertain very ſlender Notions of a future State, and wholly deny the Reſurrection of the Body, except of thoſe that are killed in the Wars; which Exception has probably been inculcated upon them by ſome of their Princes out of a political Deſign.

The chief *Language* in this Country is that called the *Sungai*, which is alſo underſtood and ſpoken in ſeveral adjacent Countries, particularly *Tombut* and *Melli*. Of the ſeveral *Tongues* in Uſe upon the *Golden Coaſt*, that of the *Acaniſtes* is moſt univerſal, being generally underſtood almoſt in all Parts of *Guinea:* The trading Towns commonly ſpeak the *Portugueſe* Language.

The *Air* of this Country is extremely hot and very unwholſome, eſpecially to Strangers; inſomuch that it proves fatal to many ſoon after they arrive there: But it would be much more ſo were it not alleviated and qualified by frequent Showers of Rain, and the briſk Gales of Wind that often blow from the Weſtern Ocean.

The *Soil* is naturally moiſt and fertile, becauſe of the ſeveral Rivers which overflow the Country in the rainy Seaſon, ſo that it produces plenty of Grain and Fruits; it abounds with Rice, Millet, Long Pepper, Sugar, Lemons, Citrons, Caſſia, and Tamarinds. —— Along the River *Lelunda* there are ſeveral Cedars and other odoriferous Trees, Cotton Trees, *&c.* —— On the South Shore of the River *Coanza* are conſiderable Mines of Rock Salt.

The *Tooth*, or *Ivory Coaſt*, runs from Cape *Palmas* to the Ri-

ver *Mancha*, about 80 Leagues in Length, and makes no inconſiderable Part of the Traffic and Riches of the Natives.

The *Gold Coaſt* follows next, (about 180 Miles in Length) but why ſo denominated we cannot learn, ſince there is as large and rich Mines of Gold in other Parts of *Guinea*; few Kingdoms or Provinces are without it, though ſome are more pure, and ſome lie nearer the Surface of the Earth than others: This is their moſt valuable Traffic.

What conſtitutes another Branch of their Trade, but with Impropriety deemed a Produce of the Country, are Slaves; ſo that a large Tract of this Country is denominated the *Slave Coaſt*. In many of its Rivers there are likewiſe found ſome Pearls of great Value, with Abundance of Gold Duſt.

They are not well ſtored with Cattle; for they have neither Kine nor Hogs, and but a few Sheep; nor have they many Fowls, but what they have are very good. Here are a great Number of Lions, Elephants, Leopards, Tigers, Buffaloes, Harts, and other wild Beaſts. The Serpent called *Minia* is reported to be ſo large as to devour a young Deer at once. Here are alſo wild Dogs, wild Cats, alſo the Civit Cat: They have likewiſe a large Kind of Mouſe, which yield a Kind of Muſk. But ſcarce any Animal more Plenty than Monkeys; the Inhabitants deſtroy great Numbers of them.

They have likewiſe Woods, which not only afford a pleaſant Retreat from the Heat of the Sun, but abound in a Variety of beautiful Birds, and ſportive Apes, diverting themſelves on the Boughs of the Trees, as though Art had contrived to illuſtrate Nature and render it more charming and delightful. Here are the *Kubalot*, or Fiſher Bird, Pelicans, Doves, and others, whoſe Names are unknown, curiouſly variegated with Colours.

The Seaſt Coaſt, and Rivers likewiſe, furniſh a Variety of good Fiſh, which ſerve as a Support to a great Number of the Inhabitants, *viz.* the Requion or Shark, the Cat Fiſh, the Bekune, the Threſher, Pilchard, and many others peculiar to their Coaſt, and moſt common Sorts produced in *European* Rivers.

The GEOGRAPHICAL *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of* NUBIA.

NUBIA, a very ancient Name of this Empire or Kingdom, is bounded on the East by Part of *Ethiopia Exterior*, on the West by *Zaara* and *Negroe-Land*, on the North by *Egypt* and Part of *Biledulgerid*, and on the South by *Ethiopia Interior*.

It is ſituated between 28° and 38° of Longitude, and between 21° and 23° of Latitude; its greateſt Length from North-eaſt to South-weſt, is about 840 Miles; Breadth, from Eaſt to Weſt, about 570 Miles. ——— It is uſually divided into North and South by the great River; *Nubia* the principal Town in North *Nubia*; *Samna*, in South *Nubia*.

The *Inhabitants* are the Deſcendants of the ancient *Nubii*. They are of a very black Complexion, clean, well made, bold and courageous: They wear very little Cloths, the Men, eſpecially, have only a thin Cloth tied round their Waiſt, which hangs down to their Knees: The Men and Women of Quality, for there are many here, adorn themſelves with fine, looſe, long Robes of Silk, and ornament their Heads with Jewels of conſiderable Value, and even the inferior Women will bedeck themſelves with ſome Kind of Trinkets: Their Shoes are only ſingle Pieces of Leather tied over their Feet with Ribbon, Tape, *&c.* The People in general are ingenious and underſtand Traffic, ſo that there is a conſiderable Trade carried on in ſeveral of their trading Towns in all the Commodities of that Country. *Sennar* is moſt remarkable, there being a conſiderable Traffic carried on between this City and *Dongala*, and from thence down to *Cairo* and other Parts of *Egypt*. The *Nile* runs thro' the Midſt of this Country, along the Banks of which the Country is fertile; but the principal Part of the Country is a wild and barren Deſart: Their Trade however, conſiſts in Gold, Muſk, Elephants Teeth, and other Commodities, which they exchange for Spices, Silks, Cottons, and other Merchandizes from *India*.

They

They have a more regular Government in this, than in many other Parts of *Africa*. The King is very powerful, and aſſumes to himſelf a Dignity in Dreſs, Appearance, Attendants, and in Behaviour, that creates Awe and Reverence from his Subjects; and it is remarkable, that Juſtice on Criminals is immediately executed with great Impartiality. *Cyriacus*, one of the Kings of *Nubia*, upon Information that the *Chriſtians* were oppreſſed in *Egypt*, raiſed 100,000 Horſe for their Relief: But at that Time this Country were *Chriſtians*.

At preſent the Inhabitants (either for Want of Miniſters to promote the Belief and Practice of Chriſtianity, or for ſome ſuperior Advantages of Commerce and the like) are in general *Mahammedans:* But there is alſo a greater Degeneracy in many of the Inland Parts, where they are *Pagans* and groſs Idolaters.

The *Nubians* have a particular Language of their own, which hath ſome Affinity with the *Arabian* and *Chaldean*, as alſo ſome Agreement with the old *Egyptian* Tongue.

The *Air* of this Country is every where extremely hot, it being ſeldom qualified with Showers of Rain, and yet it is eſteemed wholeſome, at leaſt much more ſo than one might expect in that Situation.

The *Soil* of the Country, lying in the ſecond and third North Climate, is ſaid to be fertile in thoſe Parts adjacent to the River *Nile*, and which it annually overflows; but otherwiſe very barren and cumbered with many formidable Mountains of Sand, that the principal Produce are Sugar Canes, in ſome of the Vallies Sandal Wood and Gold Mines. ——— Here is likewiſe produced a moſt remarkable Poiſon, one Grain of which will kill any Man in 15 Minutes; it is ſold for 100 Ducats *per* Ounce; but is never ſold to Strangers unleſs they take Oath neither to ſell it, or make uſe of it in that Country.

The *Animals* remarkable in this Country are very few: Elephants are numerous, though it is admirable how they are ſupported, They have likewiſe Plenty of Civet Cats and other wild Beaſts: But they barter their Ivory, their Gold, their Muſk, Sugar, Sandal Wood, *&c.* often for Grain and other Proviſions.

The GEOGRAPHICAL *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of* ETHIOPIA.

WE proceed next to give ſome Account of *Ethiopia*, which includes in it the principal Part of all *Africa*.

It is ſituated between 12° and 48° of Longitude, and between 12° North and 20° South Latitude; its Length, from North-eaſt to South-weſt, is about 3600 Miles; and in Breadth, from Weſt to Eaſt, about 2180 Miles.

It is divided into *Ethiopia interior* and *Ethiopia exterior*.

Ethiopia interior, or the Land of the *Abyſſins*, comprehends many Provinces, the chief of which are *Barnagaſſa*, *Tigremahon*, *Dobaſſat*, *Fatigar*, *Angote*, *Amara*, *Beleguanze*, *Bagamedri*.

Ethiopia exterior comprehends the Kingdoms of *Biaſara*, *Loango*, *Congo*, *Angola*: ——— The Empires of *Monoemungi* and *Monomotapa*, and the Coaſts of Capes *Zangebar*, *Ajan*, and *Abex*.

This vaſt complex Body being generally conſidered as divided into the two Claſſes of *Interior* and *Exterior*, or *Upper* and *Lower Ethiopia*, we ſhall ſeparately treat of both.

Firſt, ETHIOPIA INTERIOR, or the Land of the *Abyſſins*, very little known to the Ancients, is now bounded on the North by the Kingdom of *Nubia*; on the South by thoſe of *Alaba* and *Jondero*; on the Weſt by the River *Maleg*, which falls into the *Nile*; and on the Eaſt by *Ethiopia Exterior*. The Name *Abyſſinia*, in the *Egyptian* Language, ſignifies ſcattered Nations.

It is ſituate from 26° to 45° of Eaſt Longitude, and it reaches ſomewhat above 13° from North to South, *viz.* from 6° 30′ to almoſt 20° of Latitude.

This Empire, as it is generally called, had formerly 27 Prefectorſhips, or Governments under it. The Natives, or *Inhabitants*, throughout ſo great an Extent and Diverſity of Provinces, muſt undoubtedly vary ſomewhat in their external Appearance, and in the Diſpoſitions of their Minds; but in general they are of a tawny Colour, degenerated into ſtupid Ignorance, ſlothful and perfidious, not to be credited unleſs they

ſwear

ſwear by the Life of the Emperor: They are greatly addicted to ridiculous Fancies; they have a Notion of a great many Devils, or evil Spirits; believe Things to be lucky or unlucky, and terrify themſelves on the moſt trifling and groundleſs Occaſions. Moſt Authors except the Inhabitants of *Chaxumo*, who are reckoned the beſt of the whole Empire, divers of them being accounted ſenſible and ingenious, and diſcover a Superitory of Conduct to every other Part of the Empire, and others likewiſe deſcribe the Poſterity of the *Arabians* as courteous, lovers of Hoſpitality, faithful to the King, and inoffenſive to Strangers.

This Country is ſubject to *one Sovereign*, ſtiled *Naggaſi*, that is, Lord or Ruler: Otherwiſe called *Neguſch*, King of Kings. The *Ethiopian* Monarch fancieth himſelf to be ſprung from *Solomon* and *Maqueda*, or *Nizaule*, according to *Joſephus*, Queen of the South: He aſſumes a great many pompous Titles, expreſſing all the Provinces under his Dominions, and over which he calls himſelf *Rex Regum*, the Beloved of God, the Son of *David* and *Solomon*, of *Jacob* and of *Mary*, and the Son of *Nahu*, after the Fleſh: And of St. *Peter* and *Paul* aſtes the Spirit. His Government is altogether Deſpotical, his Subjects being treated as the worſt of Slaves; he is ſo reverenced by the greateſt of them, that, at the mention of his Name, they bow their Bodies and touch the Ground with one of their Fingers. The Deſcent of his Crown is not hereditary, but beſtowed on any of his Sons as he ſhall think fit: With reſpect to ſubordinate Kings and Princes, they are likewiſe depoſed, and others appointed at his ſole Will and Pleaſure. However, there are three Maxims that are ſaid, in great Meaſure, to Influence his Conduct: The firſt is, not to provoke the neighbouring States, eſpecially the *Nubians* and *Galles*. ——— (2.) To promote and encourage Trade, that the ſuperfluous Commodities of his Country may be exported, and other neceſſary ones imported. ——— (3.) To perſuade his Subjects that he is inveſted with a Dignity ſuperior to human, that it may lead them to a voluntary Subjection and Reverence: And this has ſo far taken Place, that they ſhow greater Marks of Reſpect and Reverence to him than to God.

(Religion.) Within the Limits of this ſpacious Empire is a great Mixture of People, as *Pagans*, *Jews*, and *Mahammedans* of various Nations; but the main Body of the Natives is *Chriſtian:* They acknowlege the written Word of God to be the only Rule of Faith: As to the Incarnation of Chriſt, they are *Eutychians.* ——— In the Perſon of the Emperor they lodge the ſupreme Authority, in all Matters as well eccleſiaſtical as civil; and do thereupon wholy deny the Supremacy of the Biſhop of *Rome*, as likewiſe their Doctrine of Tranſubſtantiation, Purgatory, Service in an unknown Tongue, auricular Confeſſion, Images in Churches, Celibacy of the Clergy, extreme Unction, *&c.* They make Uſe of dipping in Baptiſm, and keep both *Saturday* and *Sunday* as Sabbaths: They practice Circumciſion, and abſtain from eating Swines Fleſh: They are much inclined to Alms-giving and viſiting the Sick: Their divine Service wholly conſiſts in reading the Holy Scriptures, Adminiſtration of the Euchariſt, and reading ſome Homilies of the Fathers: They are very ſtrict in their Hours of Prayer, and never enter the Church with their Shoes, nor ſit on any Thing but the Ground. The *Romiſh* Miſſionaries did ſo far prevail about the Middle of the laſt Century, that Popery had very like to have been eſtabliſhed there, having got the Emperor and the Court on their Side; but the *Abyſſins* were ſo tenacious of their Liberty, and of the Religion of their Fore-fathers, that the Emperor's Endeavours to eſtabliſh the *Roman* Faith cauſed great Inſurrections; and when he found the Attempt would be attended with a great Effuſion of Blood, he wholly gave over his Deſign, and not only returned to the old Religion himſelf, but gave Toleration to all his Subjects: And to quell the Diſturbance, and convince the People of the Reality of his Profeſſions, forthwith baniſhed out of his Dominions all the *Roman* Miſſionaries whatſoever, together with *Alphonſo Mendez*, a *Jeſuit.* As for the Plantation of *Chriſtianity* in this Country, 'tis a conſtant Tradition among the Inhabitants, that the Eunuch, baptized by *Philip* the Deacon, was Steward to the Empreſs of *Ethiopia*, and that, upon his Return, he converted the Court and the Empire to the *Chriſtian* Faith. But there are other Hiſtories which mention, that *Chriſtianity* was firſt propagated here by *Frumentius*

tius a Biſhop of *Tyre*, conſecrated by St. *Athanaſius* in the fourth Century.

The *Language* of the *Abyſſins* ſeems to have ſome Affinity with the *Hebrew* and *Chaldaic*: It is divided into a great many Dialects (the chief and moſt refined of which is the *Amaris*) and thoſe ſeem like different Languages within the Limits of this Empire; the *Abyſſin* Tongue is remarkable for one Thing truly ſingular and peculiar to it, *viz.* that whereas the Letter *A* is uſually reckoned the firſt, by the *Abyſſins* it is commonly accounted the thirteenth, according to *Ludolphus*'s Grammar.

The *Natural Hiſtory* of this Country affords ſome Variety. The *Air* is indeed generally very hot, but yet in ſome Vallies extremely cool and temperate, by Reaſon of the many and prodigious high Mountains ſo ſituated in diverſe Places, that, at certain Times of the Year, they intercept the Sun Beams from low Vallies lying betwixt them; ſo that their Summers are often leſs ſultry than thoſe in *Portugal*: Thoſe Countries are therefore very healthful. If they have what may be called intenſe Heat, it is when the Sun is on the oppoſite Side of the Equator, and ſhines obliquely upon them; for, when it is vertical, the Rains fall and cools the low Lands, and the Clouds ſcreen them from its Rays. The Rains, when they deſcend, do not fall in Drops, as they do here, but pour down with ſuch Vehemence that they carry off Trees, Houſes, and even Rocks before them.

The *Soil* of this Country, lying in the firſt, ſecond, third, North, and firſt, ſecond, third, South Climate, is very different; for in ſome Places, adjacent to the numerous Branches of the *Nile*, the Ground is fit to produce moſt Sorts of Grain, Fruits, and Herbs, in great Plenty: But in thoſe that are mountainous, and remote from the *Nile*, nothing is to be ſeen but vaſt Deſarts, ſandy Mountains, and formidable Rocks.

The principal Commodities it produceth are, Mines of Iron, Quantities of Flax, great Store of Sugar-Canes, Plenty of Vines, Variety of Fruits, and many of thoſe Kinds of Grain moſt common for Food. They have ſome Barley, but no Rye, nor but little Wheat; but they have a ſmall Grain called *Teff*, beſides Millet, Honey, Salt; and other Commodities for clothing, as Flax, Cotton, and the Skins of Animals; beſides others which

which principally ſerve for Trade and Exports, as Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron, Lead, Sulphur, Wax, Metals, and Gems of various Kinds. ——— They have Oxen and Cows, and a great Number of thoſe large Sheep we have deſcribed in *Syria*; beſide which, they have wild Beaſts common to *Africa*, of which the moſt curious is the *Zebra*, or Wild Aſs. ——— They have alſo a great Variety of Animals almoſt peculiar to this Country: As 1. That amphibious Creature called the *Bihut*, it has ſome Reſemblance of a Horſe in ſeveral Parts of the Body, and is generally ſuppoſed to be the *Behemoth* which is mentioned by *Job*. 2. The *Hariſh*, which has one Horn on its Forehead, whereupon ſome think it the famous Unicorn of the Ancients. 3. The *Camel-leopard*, ſo called becauſe its Head and Neck are like a Camel's, and its Body ſpotted like the Leopard's. 4. The *Zecora*, which, for its comely Shape and variegated Colours, is reckoned the moſt comely Creature of all Quadrupeds. Others as ſtrange of the Fiſh and Bird Kinds: The *Topil* Fiſh is found here, whoſe Nature is ſuch, that if a Perſon only touch it, it falls into an exceſſive Trembling: The Natives apply this Fiſh as a moſt ſure Remedy to allay a violent Fever; but we cannot ſay whether this is done by the Touch, or any other Method of Application. The Bird *Pipis* has ſome ſtrange Accounts given of it, beſides its extraordinary Beauty, which we ſhall omit, as fitly placed among the Incredibles.

Mountains in *Ethiopia* are numerous, and many of them are ſuch dreadful Precipices, as cannot be beheld without Horror: The higheſt and moſt conſiderable of them is *Lamalmon*, in the Kingdom of *Tigra*: Thoſe of *Ambara* and *Samen*, and in other Parts of this Empire, are little inferior, except in *Dambia*, which is the flatteſt Parts of *Abyſſinia*; of thoſe Mountains ſome have very handſome large Plains on the Top, covered with Trees and other Verdure, and afford Springs of excellent Water: Some are likewiſe formed by Nature, as if formed by Art, of a pyramidal, or like ſquare or round Towers, to which there are Steps round them neceſſary for an Aſcent to the Top.

Mines of Gold are likewiſe found in ſome of their Mountains; and there are others of Iron, Salt, and Sulphur, but we do not find they have any Silver. The Inhabitants barter *Foſſil-*

Salt inſtead of Money, in ſome Parts, for ſuch Wares as their Country does not produce.

The moſt famous *Rivers* here are the *Nile*, which has its Spring Head in this Kingdom. 2. The *Tacaze*, which riſes in the Kingdom of *Angola*. 3. The *Maraba*, or *Mareb*, which comes down from the Coaſt of *Abex*. 4. The *Maleg*. 5. The *Howaſh*. 6. The *Zebee*. 7. The *White River*, beſides many others of leſs Note.

Lakes of Note are here but few, except that of *Dambea*, as it lies in that Kingdom: This Lake is about 30 Leagues in Length, and 12 in Breadth: Its Water is clear, ſweet, and wholeſome, and breeds Abundance of Fiſh; in which there are alſo ſome Sea-horſe; for there are ſome Parts of this Lake ſaid to be of unfathomable Depth. There are about 21 ſmall Iſlands in this Lake, ſome are ſaid to float; theſe are principally the Reſort or Refuge of Birds.

This Country, from the preceding Account, affords moſt of the Neceſſaries of Life: But, at the ſame Time, the People live here very poorly, obſerve no Cleanlineſs in their Food nor Apparel: The brute Creatures of the Field, their Horſes, Camels, Dromedaries, *&c.* appear better than they, and are, in general, taken more care of: Though this is not equally true of all the Parts of this Empire, yet all Hiſtorians repreſent the Natives, for the greater Part, of this Character. We have avoided entering into the *Abyſſinian* Hiſtory, as being too uncertain, if not too fabulous to deſerve a Place here.

ETHIOPIA EXTERIOR.

This Country (or rather a complex Body of ſeveral Countries, and thoſe unknown to the Ancients,) is bounded on the North by *Abyſſinia*; and on the Eaſt, Weſt, and South, by the *Ethiopic* Ocean: Which Country, together with the *Abyſſin* Country before mentioned, is ſtiled, by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and *Engliſh*, *Ethiopia*, on Account of its exceſſive Heat, the greateſt Part thereof being in the *Torrid Zone*. This *Ethiopia* is ſtiled *Exterior*, becauſe of its Situation in Reſpect of the other. The Kingdoms and States it includes, or is divided into, are before mentioned.

The

The *Inhabitants* are a ſtout, warlike, ſwarthy People, uſed to Arms, to encounter with wild Beaſts, or fight an Enemy, and ſeldom are much eſteemed 'till they have done at leaſt one conſiderable Exploit of this Kind, and ſeem to value it as no ſmall Honour, eſpecially when they can bring in the Foreſkin as a Mark of their Victory. They live chiefly by the Sword, and deſpiſe Agriculture as a ſlaviſh, mean Employment; and though they admire the Bread which they take from the *Abyſſinians* and other Neighbours, they are above ſowing of Corn, or if they have any ſowed for their Uſe, they leave it to their Slaves and Women, while they follow what they call the more manly Exerciſes of War and Hunting. This is more eſpecially the Caſe of the *Galles*, or *Gauls*, who, according to the Cuſtom of their Fore-fathers, have no ſettled Habitations, but reſide in Tents, wander from Place to Place with their Wives and Children, have Herds of Cattle, more or leſs, according to their Families and united Companies, live chiefly upon their Milk, uſed to plain Diet and coarſe Dreſs; they do not covet Riches, at leaſt Gold or Silver, and have no Reliſh for Luxury or ſuch Kind of Pleaſures as the *Europeans* are fond of: As to Arts and Sciences, they have none amongſt them worthy to be ſo denominated.

In their *Government* they diſplay likewiſe their *Gallic* Extract; they being divided into innumerable Tribes, ſometimes 100, 200, or 300, ſhall own one Prince, Leader, or Head: His chief Buſineſs ſeems to be to determine his Tribe for War or Peace, and, after Victory, to divide the Spoils and Plunder, and reward thoſe who have diſtinguiſhed themſelves by their Valour.

Their *Religion*, ſuch as it is, is not unlike the ancient *Gauls*, who would ſuffer neither Temples nor Idols to be reared to the Deity: And thoſe who were inſtructed by the *Druids* into ſome juſt and rational Sentiments of a Deity, are now degenerated into groſs Idolatry, excepting thoſe of *Zanguebar*, *Ajan*, and *Abex*, who incline to *Mahammedaniſm:* —— And others, on the Coaſt of the *Cafres*, worſhip the Sun and Moon, dancing before the Latter when ſhe is new or full. ——— In the Kingdom of *Acalemba* they bear ſuch wonderful Marks of natural Religion, as do greatly baffle their groſs Stupidity; for they obſerve every fifth

Salt inſtead of Money, in ſome Parts, for ſuch Wares as their Country does not produce.

The moſt famous *Rivers* here are the *Nile*, which has its Spring Head in this Kingdom. 2. The *Tacaze*, which riſes in the Kingdom of *Angola*. 3. The *Maraba*, or *Mareb*, which comes down from the Coaſt of *Abex*. 4. The *Maleg*. 5. The *Howaſh*. 6. The *Zebee*. 7. The *White River*, beſides many others of leſs Note.

Lakes of Note are here but few, except that of *Dambea*, as it lies in that Kingdom: This Lake is about 30 Leagues in Length, and 12 in Breadth: Its Water is clear, ſweet, and wholeſome, and breeds Abundance of Fiſh; in which there are alſo ſome Sea-horſe; for there are ſome Parts of this Lake ſaid to be of unfathomable Depth. There are about 21 ſmall Iſlands in this Lake, ſome are ſaid to float; theſe are principally the Reſort or Refuge of Birds.

This Country, from the preceding Account, affords moſt of the Neceſſaries of Life: But, at the ſame Time, the People live here very poorly, obſerve no Cleanlineſs in their Food nor Apparel: The brute Creatures of the Field, their Horſes, Camels, Dromedaries, *&c.* appear better than they, and are, in general, taken more care of: Though this is not equally true of all the Parts of this Empire, yet all Hiſtorians repreſent the Natives, for the greater Part, of this Character. We have avoided entering into the *Abyſſinian* Hiſtory, as being too uncertain, if not too fabulous to deſerve a Place here.

ETHIOPIA EXTERIOR.

This Country (or rather a complex Body of ſeveral Countries, and thoſe unknown to the Ancients,) is bounded on the North by *Abyſſinia*; and on the Eaſt, Weſt, and South, by the *Ethiopic* Ocean: Which Country, together with the *Abyſſin* Country before mentioned, is ſtiled, by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and *Engliſh*, *Ethiopia*, on Account of its exceſſive Heat, the greateſt Part thereof being in the *Torrid Zone*. This *Ethiopia* is ſtiled *Exterior*, becauſe of its Situation in Reſpect of the other. The Kingdoms and States it includes, or is divided into, are before mentioned.

The

The *Inhabitants* are a ſtout, warlike, ſwarthy People, uſed to Arms, to encounter with wild Beaſts, or fight an Enemy, and ſeldom are much eſteemed 'till they have done at leaſt one conſiderable Exploit of this Kind, and ſeem to value it as no ſmall Honour, eſpecially when they can bring in the Foreſkin as a Mark of their Victory. They live chiefly by the Sword, and deſpiſe Agriculture as a ſlaviſh, mean Employment; and though they admire the Bread which they take from the *Abyſſinians* and other Neighbours, they are above ſowing of Corn, or if they have any ſowed for their Uſe, they leave it to their Slaves and Women, while they follow what they call the more manly Exerciſes of War and Hunting. This is more eſpecially the Caſe of the *Galles*, or *Gauls*, who, according to the Cuſtom of their Fore-fathers, have no ſettled Habitations, but reſide in Tents, wander from Place to Place with their Wives and Children, have Herds of Cattle, more or leſs, according to their Families and united Companies, live chiefly upon their Milk, uſed to plain Diet and coarſe Dreſs; they do not covet Riches, at leaſt Gold or Silver, and have no Reliſh for Luxury or ſuch Kind of Pleaſures as the *Europeans* are fond of: As to Arts and Sciences, they have none amongſt them worthy to be ſo denominated.

In their *Government* they diſplay likewiſe their *Gallic* Extract; they being divided into innumerable Tribes, ſometimes 100, 200, or 300, ſhall own one Prince, Leader, or Head: His chief Buſineſs ſeems to be to determine his Tribe for War or Peace, and, after Victory, to divide the Spoils and Plunder, and reward thoſe who have diſtinguiſhed themſelves by their Valour.

Their *Religion*, ſuch as it is, is not unlike the ancient *Gauls*, who would ſuffer neither Temples nor Idols to be reared to the Deity: And thoſe who were inſtructed by the *Druids* into ſome juſt and rational Sentiments of a Deity, are now degenerated into groſs Idolatry, excepting thoſe of *Zanguebar*, *Ajan*, and *Abex*, who incline to *Mahammedaniſm*: —— And others, on the Coaſt of the *Cafres*, worſhip the Sun and Moon, dancing before the Latter when ſhe is new or full. ——— In the Kingdom of *Acalemba* they bear ſuch wonderful Marks of natural Religion, as do greatly baffle their groſs Stupidity; for they obſerve every fifth

fifth Day, and then one of reputed Integrity admoniſhes them, touching their Conduct, to abſtain from what we call Immoralities, and back it with the Topics of Rewards or Puniſhment, affrighting them with the Miſery of being in the Society of *Benimbe*, or *Devil*, and ſolacing them with the Hopes of enjoying *Zammampoango*, that is GOD.

There is a wonderful Variety in their *Language* in thoſe various and vaſtly extended Countries, which go under the Name of *Ethiopia Exterior:* The Inhabitants of *Congo* and *Angola* have each of them a peculiar Language of their own: in *Ajex* and *Abex* the *Arabian* with Variety of Dialects doth chiefly prevail: But the Language of the *Cafres* and *Hottentots* ſcarce deſerve the Name of Language, being a confuſed inarticulate Noiſe or Jargon.

Air: This vaſt Body, comprehending ſeveral Kingdoms and Sovereignties, and thoſe mightily extended from South to North, cannot reaſonably be ſuppoſed to enjoy the ſame Nature of Air in all its Parts. In *Biafara* and *Congo* it is extremely hot, and muſt be intolerable to the Inhabitants, if it was not qualified in the firſt of theſe Kingdoms by daily Showers of Rain, and in the other by violent Winds, which frequently blow from the Weſtern Ocean. In *Monomotapa* and *Monoemugi*, as alſo the Coaſt of *Caffaria*, the Air is much more temperate; in *Zangebar* very unwholeſome; and in *Ajan* and *Abex* it is extremely hot.

The *Soil* and *Produce* likewiſe of theſe various Diviſions greatly vary: *Biafara* is much leſs fertile than *Congo*; the Empires of *Monomotapa* and *Monoemugi* do produce Abundance of Grain, and likewiſe ſome Valleys of good Paſturage: The other Diviſions on the Eaſt and South-eaſt of the *Abyſſins* are, for the moſt Part, very barren of all Sorts of Grain; yet productive enough of ſome Sugar, ſeveral Kinds of Fruit and Spices, and are alſo furniſhed with ſome Gold and Silver Mines. The Mines of *Zanguebar* were eſteemed by the *Portugueſe* the moſt valuable in all *Africa*. Lions, Elephants, and other Animals common to *Africa*, abound in this Country; from whence they have Ivory, Muſk, and Oils: Nor muſt we omit to mention a great Variety of curious Plants, and very valuable Drugs. ——— In diverſe Lakes of *Angola* they have ſome Water Monſters, called, by *Europeans*, *Syrens*, becauſe, when taken, they fetch heavy Sighs,

Sighs, and cry with a dolorous Tone like the Mourning of a human Female. —— In this Country is likewiſe found the *Ourang-Outang* (or *Quoja Marrow*,) called, by the *Portugueſe*, *Savages*; they walk upright as Men, at other Times on all four; and ſo near is their Reſemblance to Men, ſome take them tobe the ſpurious Iſſue of unnatural Commixtures: But others, with more Probability, take them to be a Species of the Apes of *Borneo*. —— Here is alſo that famous Tree called *Euſada*, which ſprings forth on all Sides from the Trunk, and many of the Branches, bowing ſo low as to touch the Ground, take Root and ſpring forth; that by ſuch a Propagation of its Branches, the Tree extends many Times to an almoſt incredible Circumference.

The GEOGRAPHY *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of the* AFRICAN Iſlands.

THE AFRICAN Iſlands are generally reduced to four Claſſes, *viz. Madagaſcar*, *Cape Verd* ISLANDS, the *Canaries* and *Madeira*, of which we ſhall give the following general Account.

I. *Madagaſcar*, the largeſt of all the *African* Iſlands, is called by the Inhabitants *Madecaſe*, and, by the *Perſians* and *Arabians*, *Sarandib*; but by the *Europeans*, *Madagaſcar*.

It extends from South to North about 200 *German* Leagues, and about 70 in Breadth, beginning in about the 12° North Latitude, and ending in 25° South Latitude: It was firſt diſcovered by *Laurence Almeida*, who firſt anchored at this Iſland in 1506. The Sea rolls with great Rapidity, and is exceeding rough at the flowing and ebbing of the Tide, between the Iſland and Continent of the *Cape of Good Hope*, forming a Channel or Paſſage, which, at the weſtern Entry, is 85 Leagues broad; in the Middle, where narroweſt, 44; but Eaſtward is extremely wide, and forms many Iſlands. All *European* Ships in their Voyages to and from *India*, unleſs prevented by Storms, generally ſail through this Channel.

The

The Iſland of *Madagaſcar* is divided into 28 Provinces, whoſe Limits are generally bounded by *Rivers*, of which there are a great Number, commodiouſly ſituated in different Parts thereof, as well for the Convenience and Accommodation of the Inhabitants in general, as for the Purpoſes of Commerce.

The *Inhabitants* conſiſt of *Whites* and *Negroes:* The *Whites* are diſtinguiſhed into three Degrees or Tribes; the *Negroes* are likewiſe divided into four Claſſes: The former are, however, moſt numerous, and moſt conſiderable with reſpect to Dignity and Credit: And when a King is choſen, he muſt be a Deſcendant of one of their Tribes. Theſe are likewiſe ſaid to have come from the ſandy Parts of *Mecca*; they are generally *Mohammedans*, and fall in with the Cuſtoms and Uſages of that Denomination. ——— As for the *Negroes*, they have neither *Religion* or Temple, but keep up a Cuſtom of immolating Beaſts on particular Occaſions, and offer Beaſts in Sacrifice to God and to the Devil: This is a Piece of Superſtition derived from their Anceſtors, or rather from their *Ombiaſſes*, or Prieſts, the greateſt Impoſtors of all: ——— Theſe have no Ceremonies of Marriage, but cohabit with each other during Pleaſure; and the Chiefs have many Female Companions, and their Children are left to the Care of the Mother, without any apparent Solicitude for their Support by their Fathers.

The *Inhabitants*, with Reſpect to their different Tribes and Station, differ much in their *Diſpoſition*; ſome of them are much addicted to rob their Neighbours, not only of their Effects but of their Wives, which is the Cauſe of frequent Quarrels and Fighting too among the Parties: They are for the greateſt Part the moſt falſe and deceitful People in the World, eſpecially in the ſouthern Provinces. The *Manghabeans* are much leſs cruel and treacherous; they glory in being deſcended from *Abraham*, and pay much greater Regard to their Promiſes, and to relative Duties. ——— All in general have no Pleaſure in *Diverſions*, or Exerciſes for Health, except Singing and Dancing, and a few of them pretty well underſtand the Uſe of ſome muſical Inſtruments, which procures them much Eſteem and Applauſe. ——— The principal Employments of the Inhabitants are Fiſhing or Agriculture; for the Natives have very little Notion of Commerce, and make no Improvements in Arts and Trades;

Trades; though it muſt be acknowledged, they have ſome ingenious Goldſmiths, Carpenters, and alſo common Smiths and Potters; and the Rope-makers make excellent Cordage, of all Sizes and Lengths, from the Bark of ſome Trees. ——— The *Dreſs* of the Inhabitants likewiſe vary, the white Men and Women go bare-headed and bare-footed, except thoſe of *Manghabe*, where the Men wear a ſquare Cap, and the Women a Hood, pointed at Top and hanging down upon the Shoulders. They have likewiſe Mantles and Petticoats of Silk, Cotton, or Bark of Trees, according to their Rank, and ſome are ornamented to a great Value. ——— The Negroes go naked, excepting the *Pudenda*, which are covered with Linen; and the Women wear Drawers with an *Areazan*, or long Robe without Sleeves.

Their ordinary Food is Rice, Beans, and Peaſe, and at other Times various Sorts of Meat, (Hogs Fleſh generally excepted,) Poultry, River and Sea Fiſh, and choice of Fruits; and their Drink, Water or Broth, Honey, Wine, *&c.*

They are *governed* by a *Voadziro*, whom they honour with the Title of *Great Lord*, or *Rabertau*, and to whom they pay a very conſiderable Tribute in Corn, Cattle, and all Kinds of valuable Commodities: But when he becomes tyrannical and oppreſſive, they aſſemble in great Numbers, and threaten him with Death unleſs they are relieved: And, to extricate himſelf from this Dilemma, he is obliged to reimburſe and diſtribute largely of his Riches and Proviſions.

The *Language* here differs greatly in the different Provinces, generally as barbarous as thoſe who uſe it; but the *Arabic* is moſt in uſe amongſt the better Sort.

The *French* took this Iſland about the Year 1642, but the Natives diſliking the Government and Cruelty of the *French*, about the Year 1651, retook it, killed or baniſhed the greateſt Part of the *French* Chiefs, and recovered what they called their *Liberty*, of which they are very tenacious.

'Tis indeed no Wonder the *French* ſhould make this Attempt, as the Iſland, from its Situation and Produce, is capable of furniſhing Suſtinence for great Numbers of Inhabitants, and many valuable Branches of Traffic.

The whole Country is beautiful, and the *Soil* exceedingly fertile: Though ſurrounded with Mountains, it is diverſified by

numerous Hillocks and fruitful Plains, Paſturage for Cattle, Plenty of Barley and Rice, abundance of Fruit Trees, and Sugar Canes, Honey, *&c.* in ſhort, all that may be wiſhed for to the Support of the Inhabitants, either is or may be produced from ſuch a Variety of Soil, and ſo great a Plenty of Rivers which bleſs this Iſle.

The *Mountains* are not only clothed with Paſturage, but *Mines* of Gold have been found here; and, in other Parts, Metals and Mineral Subſtances: Iron in great Plenty, and Mines of curious Salt. —— Earth of the Quality of Soap, and as white as Chalk. —— There are likewiſe various *Springs* which iſſue from thoſe Mountains, run under Ground, and become impregnated with the mineral and ſulphurous Matter through which they glide, and many of them eminently uſeful in particular Diſorders. —— Several Kinds of *Gums* grow in this Iſland; ſome are fragrant and odoriferous; another is green and of a balſamic Quality; a third, black Gum, made uſe of as Glue; other black Gum is viſcous and becomes dry. —— They have no leſs than ſix Sorts of Honey, ſome of an agreeable Flavour and Balſamic in its Nature; but in ſome Parts there is a Kind eſteemed poiſonous, being made by Bees, who ſuck the Flowers of a particular noxious Tree. —— *Vines* are in great Variety, ſo that the Natives make ſeveral Kinds of Wine. Beſide the *Bananas* Tree, the *Ananas*, white *Pepper*, *Ginger*, *Cocoa Nuts*, *Saffron*, *&c.* But for nothing is this Iſland more remarkable than the Plenty and Variety of Drugs and Plants. The Names and Deſcription of many of them the Curious will find in the XIVth Vol. of the Modern Part of the *Univerſal Hiſtory*.

The Iſland of *Madagaſcar* abounds in different Kinds of Quadruped Animals, Birds, Fiſh, and Inſects. There are three Sorts of Cattle, one Kind horned, another with round Heads and without Horns, and a third Sort whoſe Horns are looſe and hanging down, all of them having large Quantities of Fat, which the Natives melt and uſe for Butter. There are likewiſe Herds of Buffaloes, Numbers of wild Boars, Sheep, Porcupines, Dogs, and Monkies, varying in Size, Shape, and Colour; Squirrels, Civet Cats, *&c.* But there are no Breed of Elephants, Tygers, Lions, or Horſes in *Madagaſcar*.

This

This Iſland produces various Kinds of River, and other *Birds*, but generally of a leſſer Size than thoſe of *Europe*; there are Pheaſants with violet Feathers and red Beak, ſmall Paroquets, ſmall green Finches, wild Turkeys, black and grey Eagles with very curious Plumage, wild Storks with Creſts on their Heads, Pelicans, black and white Herons; *Samba* is a Bird whoſe Feathers are as red as Fire; *Voula* is a River Bird like the great Pelican, with a long and white Beak; *Tahia* is a Bird whoſe Wings, Feet, and Beak are black, and its Note is always *Tahia:* Others are variegated with Colours, and differ in their Note, but too numerous to deſcribe.

Inſects of various Kinds are the Peſt of this Country: *Famocantraton*, or *Breaſt-Leaper*, is an extraordinary but dangerous Inſect, of the Size of a ſmall Lizard; it uſually fixes itſelf on the Bark of a Tree, and will ſuddenly leap on the Breaſt of a Perſon near it, and cannot be got off without cutting of the Fleſh on which they fix. —— The *Anacandef* is a Sort of little Serpent, about the Bigneſs of a Quill, that will ſometimes get to a Man's Body and to his Teſticles, if poſſible, and knaw them, which is generally immediate Death from their poiſonous Quality. —— The *Scorpion Spider* is another dangerous Inſect, it has a large round black Belly, and its Bite will occaſion an inſtantaneous Swooning and Coldneſs; ſometimes cured by Remedies againſt Poiſon applied in Time, or elſe incurable. Others, though they are very curious in their Form and Colours, are extremely injurious to the Natives, and the deſtroying of them as difficult as it may ſeem neceſſary.

There are various other Iſlands that are ſituated round about *Madagaſcar*, as thoſe of *Comorro* from 10 to 15° South Latitude, their Number is very uncertain, the principal, or moſt frequented by *Europeans*, is *Johanna.* —— Eaſt of *Madagaſcar* we find a Number of Deſart Iſlands, laid down in Maps, but no where deſcribed. —— Turning the Cape of *Good Hope*, N. N. W. is the Iſland of St. *Helena*, in the 16° of South Latitude. —— Next comes *Aſcenſion* Iſland, —— St. *Matthew*'s Iſland; —— nearer the Continent lies *Annobon* Iſland, —— *Illa del Cabres*, —— St. *Thomas*, —— *Caracombo*, —— *Princes* Iſland, *&c.* which require no particular Deſcription.

II. The CAPE VERD ISLANDS, ſo called from their Proximity to the Cape of that Name, on the Continent of *Africa*, to which they are directly oppoſite; they ſtretch between it and Cape *Blanco*, about 42 Leagues from the Continent to the Extent of 70 Leagues; in general, they lie between 40° 30′ and 17° 30′ North Latitude, and between the 22d and 25th Degrees of Longitude, Weſt from *London*. ——— They are in Number Ten, *viz.* St. *Anthony*, —— St. *Vincent*, —— St. *Lucia*, —— St. *Nicholas*, —— *Inſula de Sal*, —— *Bonaviſta*, —— *Mayo*, —— *Jago*, ——— *Inſula del Fuego*, —— and *Brava*, beſides others of leſs Note.

It is acknowledged that theſe Iſlands, if not abſolutely diſcovered, were at leaſt unknown to the Moderns till the Year 1440, when *Antonio Nolli*, a *Genoeſe*, fell in with them.

At preſent they are almoſt all well peopled, though in ſome the Climate is extremely unhealthy, but for the greater Part they are ſaid to be wholeſome, and the Air pure and ſerene.

The *Inhabitants* are ſaid to be originally *Europeans*, but this is contradicted by more modern Authorities; for they are a Diverſity of *White* and *Black*, as at *Madagaſcar*; ſome are likewiſe much more civilized than others; but, as they are all Subject to the *Portugueſe*, they have in ſome Meaſure been brought off from that Brutiſhneſs and Cruelty too prevalent in thoſe remote Iſlands. The Natives bring of the Produce of their Country in general to the Sea Shore, where they exchange many Kinds of Proviſion, Fleſh, Fowls, Goats, Figs, Plantains, Cocoa Nuts, Citrons, Oranges, Melons, Muſk, Pomgranates, Cuſtard-Apples, *&c.* for various Kinds of Apparel; but they are very cautious of admitting Strangers to their Villages or Houſes, leſt they ſhould be defrauded, while at the ſame Time their general Character is that of being the moſt expert Thieves in all *Africa*. Some of thoſe Iſlands are remarkable for ſome pecular Production: Thus, in *Inſula de Sal* there are many natural Salt Pits, from whence the Iſland takes its Name. They have in ſome of thoſe Iſlands, and eſpecially at St. *Jago*, great Quantities of Cotton, which makes no ſmall Part of their Traffic to the *Brazils*: This Iſland is likewiſe moſt famous for the *Cuſtard-Apple*, which is a Fruit of the Size of a Pomegranate and much of that Colour, the Huſk, Shell, or Rind being for

Sub-

Subſtance and Thickneſs a Medium between the Pomgranate Shell, and Orange Peel: This Coat is remarkably ſet round with ſmall regular Knobs or Excreſcences, and within the whole Coat is a ſoft white Pulp, ſweet and very pleaſant, greatly reſembling a Cuſtard; in the Middle are a few Kernels, but no Core; the Tree is about the Size of a Quince Tree, with long Branches, the Ends of which hang down, in a beautiful Manner, with the Weight of this delicate Fruit.

St. *Jago* is alſo famous for Horſes, which none of the other Iſlands are, to what Cauſe we may attribute it is unknown to us, but they are both very numerous and handſome: Other Creatures in common with *Madagaſcar* chiefly abound in this Iſland, but we meet with nothing more extraordinary or peculiar to require farther Deſcription.

III. *The* CANARY ISLANDS.

Geographers are much divided with reſpect to the *Name*, the *Limit*, and *ancient Inhabitants*; however, ſo far as we are able to aſcertain the Extent of thoſe Iſlands, they lie between 27° 10′ and 29° 50′ North Latitude, and between the 12th and 17th Degrees 50′ Longitude, Weſt from *London*. —— Whether or not the *Canaries* were known to *Ptolemy* and *Pliny* we cannot ſay; the Moderns appear to be entirely ignorant of them 'till, according to ſome *Spaniſh* Hiſtorians, about the Year 1405, at which Time they unqueſtionably appear to belong to the *Spaniards*, and it is alſo certain, they were then peopled by *Chriſtians*, and acknowledged the Supremacy of the See of *Rome*; but by what Means, or at what Time Chriſtianity was planted there, Hiſtory is ſilent.

The *Canary* Iſlands lie Eaſt to the Coaſt of *Biledulgerid*, and, if we attend to the Nature of theſe Iſlands, we ſhall find that their Situation being ſo near the Tropic of *Cancer*, the Climate muſt neceſſarily be hot; hence it is they have ſuch early Harveſt as to happen generally in the Months of *March* and *April*. —— The *Soil* is indeed every where rich and fruitful, but particularly famed for the Production of that Grape of which the *Canary Wine*, ſo much eſteemed all over *Europe*, is made, and exported in ſo large Quantities. —— Here likewiſe are produced Wheat, Barley, Honey, Wax, Sugar-Canes, Oranges, Figs, Pomgranates,

granates, Citrons, Peaches, Pine Apples, with a Variety of other Fruits in Plenty and Perfection. —— Here alſo grows a large Quantity of a Plant called *Oriſell*, which ſeveral Botaniſts affirm to be the *Phalaris* of *Diaſcorides:* This Plant they cultivate with great Care, for the Nouriſhment of thoſe little Birds ſo valuable for their beautiful Plumage and ſweet Voices, known to us by the Name of *Canary Birds.* —— Here is likewiſe a particular and valuable Gum, called *Bre*, extracted from the Pine by Means of a ſmall Fire. —— Nor are the *Canary* Iſlands leſs abundantly ſupplied with Cattle, as Cows, Sheep, Goats, and wild Aſſes, which run about their Mountains in Droves, and probably the Skins of thoſe, and other wild Animals, are the moſt valuable Part of their Commerce. Their Woods abound likewiſe with great Variety of the feathered Tribes, and the ſurrounding Sea furniſh them with Shoals of Fiſh, particularly Sturgeon; ſo that the Inhabitants, even the pooreſt, do not want for proper Suſtenance. Add to this, that the Iſlands have Ditches and Marſhes filled with Sea Water at Spring Tides, and afterwards evaporated by the Heat of the Sun, 'till a fine Sea Salt is produced for Cure of thoſe Fiſh and other uſeful Purpoſes.

The *Canary* Iſlands are, *Palma*, —— *Ferro*, —— *Gomara*, —— *Teneriffe*, —— *Canaria*, —— *Fuerte Ventura*, —— and *Lancerota:* To theſe ſeven great Iſlands may be added, the ſmall ones of St. *Clair*, —— *Gratioſa*, —— *Rocca*, —— and *Alagranza*, ſituated at the North-eaſt End of *Lancerota*, but they have nothing ſo peculiar as to merit Deſcription.

To the general Account given of the *Canary* Iſlands we may add a certain Tree, called by the *Spaniards*, *Santo*, in the Iſle of *Ferro*; whoſe Top is ſaid to be encompaſſed every Night with a thick miſty Cloud, which condenſing into Water, drops from the Leaves in the Morning, and that in ſuch Quantities as is of great Uſe to the Inhabitants, who, except the rainy Seaſon, ſuffer a very great Scarcity of Water.

As for the Iſland of *Teneriffe*, it is famous for its prodigious *Pike*, which, appearing to the Eye as a large Maſs of many Rocks promiſcuouſly heaped up in Form of a rugged Pyramid, is thought by ſome curious Naturaliſts to have been raiſed on a ſudden by a mighty Conflagration of much ſubterraneous ſulphurous

phurous Matter: And this Conjecture is ſtrengthened by the moſt authentic Accounts of vaſt Quantities of Sulphur with which this Iſland do abound, eſpecially near the Foot of the *Pike*, and the Colour of the Rocks themſelves, many of them ſeeming to Spectators as if they had been long burnt with Fire; and Eathquakes are very common amongſt them at preſent.

The Inhabitants of theſe Iſlands being moſtly *Spaniards*, their Religion, Language, and Manners is chiefly borrowed from them, except the few Natives, who moſtly reſide in Mountains and the leſs inhabited Parts.

IV. *The* ISLAND *of* MADEIRA.

It is remarkable that many Writers join *Porto Santo* with it, and call them both the *Madeiras*; but this appears to be an Error, ſince *Porto Santo* was always inhabited by a different People: Authors are likewiſe divided about the Extent of *Madeira*; *Barbot* Places it in 32° of North Latitude, and 17° of Weſt Longitude from *London*.

The Inhabitants partly conſiſt of *Portugueſe*, *Engliſh*, and *French Roman Catholics*, who carry on a conſiderable Part of the Merchandize; but beſides theſe there a greater Number of *Mulatto* and Negro Freemen, who are treated with equal Reſpect. As to the general Manners of the Natives, it is grave, ſober, and temperate, but haughty and Oſtentatious, and their moſt prevailing Vice is Venery, in which both Men and Women indulge to great Exceſs, yet pay a due Regard to Decency in Public; and this Diſpoſition is looked upon ſo far conſtitutional, or natural to the Climate, that the more Judicious think Temperance and even a great Degree of Abſtinence quite neceſſary. Parents take great Care to provide Matches for their Children, young; but it is generally lucrative Motives, or the Honour of Birth and Alliance to great Families, that is chiefly regarded; ſo that young Perſons are married without much previous Knowlege of each other, and often prove incontinent. Duelling is looked upon as a Badge of Honour; but taking Shelter in a Church, or touching the Altar, is an Indemnity to the Murderer. By this and other Indulgencies of the Clergy, they, tho' very numerous, are ſupported in Eaſe and Luxury, by the Labours and Induſtry of the Artificers and Traders.

The

The *Climate* is more temperate than the *Canaries*, and the *Soil* is more fertile in Wine, Sugar, and Fruits, but leſs ſo in Corn, though vaſtly better watered by numerous Springs. ——— As to Trees and Plants, they are nearly ſimilar, each produces the *Sanguis Draconis*, Maſtic, and other Gums; Lemons grow to a prodigious Size here, and Oranges are produced without any particular Care taken for their Propagation; and there are great Plenty of moſt of the Fruits common to *Europeans*, and the Inhabitants are very curious in making Citron and Orange Sweetmeats, Marmalade, and perfumed Paſtes. ——— Sugar-works in great Numbers were erected here, but the *Portugueſe* laid this aſide, preferring the Wine Trade as moſt profitable; the Price of *Madeira Wine* with us being a full Proof thereof: There are many mechanical Arts carried on here, not only for Supply of the Natives, but furniſh Articles for Traffic.

Having mentioned *Porto Santo* as diſtinct from this Iſland, we may obſerve, that it lies in the *Atlantic* Ocean, oppoſite to *Cape Cantin* in the Kingdom of *Morocco*, under 32° 30′ North Latitude, and 15° 30′ Weſt Longitude from *London:* It is very ſmall, not above five Leagues in Compaſs, but has very good Harbours, where Ships may ride with Safety againſt all Winds, except the South-weſt. It is in this Bay that Ships, going or returning from *India*, ſtop to refit and refreſh, which is the principal Trade the Inhabitants enjoy; the Iſland produces Wheat and other Corn in great Abundance; alſo Cows, wild Boars, and Rabbits, in incredible Numbers; but its moſt valuable Productions, for Export, are Dragons Blood, Honey, Wax, and Fiſh.

All the Inhabitants are bigotted *Roman* Catholics, under the ſpiritual Juriſdiction of the Biſhop of *Madeira:* In ſhort, the People here enjoy enough of all the Conveniencies of Life to be extremely happy, were they not frequently moleſted by the Incurſions and Depredations of Pirates, who frequently Plunder the Villages, and ſometimes carry off the Inhabitants, as happened in 1617, when they made 600 Priſoners.

We ſhall cloſe the Account of AFRICA with the Account of the AZORES, as they lie in the ſame Sea, and are by ſome Geographers, deſcribed as belonging to *Africa*; though others con-

conſider them as a Part of *America*; and others, again, of *Europe*. The AZORES, *Terceras*, or Weſtern Iſlands, are ſeven in Number, *viz.* St. *Michael*, St. *Maria*, *Tercera*, *Gratioſa*, St. *George*, *Pico*, and *Fayal*, beſides thoſe of *Flores* and *Corvo*, which are now included among them as they are under the ſame Government, and but 70 Leagues diſtant to the Weſtward. Formerly they were called the *Flemiſh* Iſlands: But the *Portugueſe* claim it, whether by Diſcovery or Conqueſt we cannot ſay, and moſt of them are inhabited by *Portugueſe*, and under the Juriſdiction of the Biſhop of the *Azores*. One Thing in general of the *Azores* is very remarkable, that no poiſonous or noxious Animal breeds there, and if carried thither will expire in a few Hours. And it is equally remarkable that the Corn produced in this Iſland will not keep a Year without germinating.

The Iſlands of *Tercera*, or *Azores*, are diſcovered a great Way at Sea, at leaſt 20 Leagues, which is a prodigious Diſtance; but the *Pico*, or *Peak* being of a conical Form, like that of *Teneriffe*, and of a whitiſh Colour, are the moſt probable Reaſons of its being ſeen at ſuch a Diſtance. All Writers allow, that the Air of the *Azores* is clear and ſerene, wholeſome and temperate, and generally fruitful in Corn, Wine and Fruits, and Quadrupeds of the moſt common and uſeful Kinds: Their greateſt Inconvenience is, their being ſubject, like the *Canaries*, to Earthquakes, as well as to Inundations from the Fury of ſurrounding Waves, and prodigious Swelling of their Tides after heavy Rains.

The firſt Iſland in order is St. *Michael*, very populous, drives a large Trade in *Corn*, *Wine*, and *Cattle*; but the Harbours are dangerous, and the Sea often breaks in upon them. A dreadful Earthquake happened here in 1638, which threw the whole Iſland into the utmoſt Perturbation, the Inhabitants reſiding for eight Days in the open Fields, without venturing to return to *Vargen*, the principal Town.

Santa Maria is fortified by Nature, being in a Manner ſurrounded with very ſteep Rocks: The interior Parts are fertile and populous, and what deſerves particular Notice is, a curious Porcelain Manufacture, which conſtitutes great Part of the Commerce of the Iſland.

Tercera is almoſt circular, its Coaſt likewiſe ſurrounded by ſteep craggy Rocks; and, in other Parts, fortified by Art. Probably it was not ſo ſtrong a Place when *Cumberland* and *Eſſex* made a ſucceſsful Deſcent upon it, in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, and where, at preſent, for its Security againſt an Enemy, are kept all Kinds of naval and other Stores for the Royal Navy, and is the proper watering Place for Merchant Ships to refit. The Inhabitants are chiefly *Portugueſe*, ſubject to their Government, profeſſing the ſame Religion, and addicted to the ſame Paſſions of Jealouſy and Revenge.

Gratioſa is indeed a ſmall Iſland, but a very fruitful one, as it produces much more Corn and Fruits than the Inhabitants can make uſe of, though there are many Towns and Villages, and the Natives quite numerous.

St. George is for nothing ſo remarkable as for lofty, full grown Cedars, in which the Inhabitants drive a conſiderable Trade; though it muſt be owned, they do not want for Corn or other Neceſſaries of Life.

Next we come to the Iſland of *Pico*, ſo called from one exceeding high Mountain called the *Peak*, before mentioned: At the Foot of it, towards the Eaſt, is a Spring of freſh Water, generally cold, but ſometimes ſo heated with the ſubterraneous Fire as to ruſh forth in Torrents with a Kind of Ebullition like boiling Water, equalling that in Heat, and ſending forth a Steam of ſulphureous fetid Vapours, liquified Stones, Minerals, and Flakes of Earth. The Circumference of *Pico* is about 15 Leagues, the Inhabitants of which live wholly on the Produce of that Iſland in great Plenty. The Cattle are various, numerous, and excellent in their Kinds. The Wines produced here are likewiſe rich and well flavoured. Beſides Cedars, they have a curious Tree called *Toxico*, the Wood very hard, and veined ſo curiouſly as, when poliſhed, to look like rich ſcarlet Tabby: But the Property is reſerved for the King.

The laſt of theſe Iſlands is *Fayal*, ſo named from the Abundance of Beach Trees growing there, beſides other Woods in ſuch Plenty that the *Engliſh* frequent it on that Account. Here are likewiſe plenty of Cattle, Flocks of Birds, and Shoals of Fiſh; ſo that the Inhabitants are provided with moſt of the

Neceſſa-

NOR.TH AMERICA upon the Globular Projection, Drawn from the latest and best AUTHORITIES. By Eman: Bowen Geog.r to his late Maj.ty

Degrees of Longitude West from London 150 140 130 120 110 100 90 80 70 60 50 40 30 20 10 0

THE ARCTIC CONTINENT

PARTS UNDISCOVERED

THE ATLANTIC OCEAN

WESTERN OCEAN

PACIFIC OCEAN

BAFFIN'S BAY

HUDSONS BAY

NEW BRITAIN

NEWFOUNDLAND

CANADA

NEW ALBION

CALIFORNIA

NEW MEXICO

LOUISIANA

CAROLINA

GEORGIA

FLORIDA

GULF OF MEXICO

TERRA FIRMA

NEW GRANADA

PART OF SOUTH AMERICA

CARIBBEE ISLANDS

GREAT BRITAIN

IRELAND

FRANCE

SPAIN

PORTUGAL

GERMANY

EUROPE

Bay of Biscay

Bermudas Is.

Azores Is.

Cape Verd Is.

Equinoctial Line

Tropic of Cancer

VIII Hours from VII London VI V IV III II

Engrav'd for the General Magazine of Arts & Sciences, for W. Owen at Temple Bar 1763.

Neceſſaries of Life, and many Articles for Traffic, ſo as to gratify their Inclinations for foreign Commodities.

The GEOGRAPHICAL *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of* AMERICA.

AMERICA, one of the four Parts of the World, and by much the largeſt, was firſt diſcovered by *Chriſtopher Columbus*, *A. D.* 1491, who was probably led to the Diſcovery not only from a Conſideration of the Terraqueous Globe, and the Relation of certain ſhipwrecked Mariners, but by the Idea ſeveral eminent Writers entertained of an unknown Continent to the Weſtward; in general, it was then believed that the Land terminated with the *Canaries*, or *Fortunate Iſlands*; yet, ſeveral of the more penetrating were perſuaded that an immenſe Tract of Land muſt lie beyond the *Atlantic* Ocean. To aſcertain the Truth, with reſpect to various Conjectures of the Situation, Extent, Boundaries, of the Inhabitants, Produce, *&c. Columbus*, a Perſon of great Underſtanding, eſpecially in Navigation, and of a bold enterprizing Genius, communicates his Inclination and Reſolution to make the Attempt, and was honoured with the Commiſſion of Admiral to their Catholic Majeſties, and Viceroy of all the Iſlands and Continents he ſhould diſcover and acquire in the Ocean: In Purſuance of which, he began his firſt Voyage on the 3d of *Auguſt*, 1490, and ſo far ſucceeded as to diſcover the *Bahamas*, *Cuba*, and *Hiſpaniola*. —— In his ſecond Voyage, *Sept.* 25, 1494, he diſcovered *Dominique*, *Marigalante* and *Guadaloupe*. —— In his third Voyage, which he began *May* 30, 1498, he diſcovered the vaſt inland Continent of AMERICA, or *Canada*. —— At Length, he undertakes his fourth Voyage the 9th of *May*, 1502, when he diſcovered the Iſland of *Jamaica*, the Bay of *Honduras*, and many other adjacent Countries.*

* The Reader may ſee a farther Account of the Diſcoveries of *Columbus*, his Motives, Difficulties, and Succeſs, in his Life, p. 185, of *Biographia Philoſophica*, and in the modern Part of the *Univerſal Hiſtory*, Vol. XXXVIII.

But notwithſtanding it is obvious that *Chriſtopher Columbus* made the firſt and principal Diſcoveries of this vaſt Continent, Iſlands, Countries, &c. appertaining, or adjacent to it, he had not the Honour of giving Name thereto; but *Americus Veſpucius*, who, though firſt employed in the *Spaniſh* Service, afterwards procured a Commiſſion from the King of *Portugal*, and made two more Voyages to the NEW WORLD (as it was then, and long ſince called with great Propriety) and ſoon after publiſhed his Voyages, and, with that Plauſibility, claimed the Diſcovery of that Part of *America* which lies under the Line; and giving this Country the Name of *America* in general, it has ever ſince gone under that Appellation.

America is of large *Extent*, as it takes in not only all the torid, but alſo the temperate Zones: According to *Salmon*, it is ſituated between 35 and 145° Weſt Longitude, and between 80 North and 58° South Latitude: But different Geographers are not exactly agreed in this Point.

It is *bounded* by the Lands about the Arctic Pole on the North; by the *Atlantic* Ocean, which ſeparates it from *Europe* and *Africa*, on the Eaſt; by another vaſt Ocean on the South; and by the *Pacific* Ocean, uſually called the *South Sea*, which divides it from *Aſia*, on the Weſt; generally computed to be about 8250 Miles in Length, from North to South; but ſcarce 300 Miles broad in any Place, and in ſome not more than 100.

This vaſt Country is divided into NORTH and SOUTH *America*, united by the narrow Iſthmus of *Darien*. The North comprehends in it *Mexico*, or *New Spain*; ——— *North Mexico*, or *Granada*; ——— *Florida*; ——— *Terra Canadenſis*, and *Terra Arctica*.

South America includes in it *Terra Firma*, ——— *Peru*, ——— the Land of the *Amazons*, ——— *Brazil*, ——— *Chili*, ——— *Paraguay*, ——— *Terra Magellanica*, ——— *Terra Antarctica*, with ſeveral conſiderable Iſlands.

America is alſo principally ſubject to four *European* Sovereigns, and have ſometimes been conſidered by Geographers under that Diviſion, and of each of their Poſſeſſions and Claims we may here take a general View, and then give the Hiſtory on a more Geographical Plan.

EUROPEAN

European Settlements.

Spaniſh America is the richeſt, and, 'till the late Acquiſitions by the *Engliſh*, the moſt extenſive Dominion, as it runs along the weſtern Shore from about 50° North Latitude to 45° South Latitude, all contiguous; and they claim a Right to the Countries much beyond thoſe Limits, both on the North and South: But thus far has been actually planted by them.

The Countries on the Weſt Coaſt of *North America*, which are poſſeſſed by *Spain*, are *New Mexico* and *Old Mexico*, with Part of *Florida*, which the *French* had almoſt got the Poſſeſſion of; but is ſince ceded to the *Engliſh*, and guarantied by the Treaty.

In *South America* the *Spaniards* poſſeſs *Terra Firma*, *Peru*, *Chili*, *La Plata*; and the Iſlands of *Cuba*, Part of *Hiſpaniola*, *Porto Rico*, *Trinidada*, *Margaretta*, with ſeveral other ſmaller Iſlands.

The *Portugueſe* Settlements in *South America* are *Brazil*, and the River *Amazon*, near 3000 Miles in Length: The *Portugueſe* alſo poſſeſs Parts of the Country contiguous, but the Inhabitants are not ſubject to them; and *Rio Janeiro*, the Banks of which are the Source of the Riches of the *Brazil*, producing Gold, Silver, and precious Stones —— The Common Wealth of the *Pauliſt* are likewiſe tributary to the King of *Portugal*.

The *French* Settlements in *South America* are Part of *Hiſpaniola*, *viz.* the Town of Cape *Francoiſe*, which is ſituate in the North Part of the Iſland; and *Leogane* on the weſtern Side, *Deſiada*, *St. Bartholomew* and *Marigalante*, *Santa Lucia* and *Caen*.

In *North America*, *Martinico* one of the Caribbee Iſlands, *Guadaloupe*, *New Orleans*, and the Iſland of *Louiſiana* at the Mouth of the River *Miſſiſippi*, provided that the Navigation of that River be equally free to the Subjects of *Great-Britain* as well as to thoſe of *France*.

The *Engliſh* Settlements are by the late Acquiſitions greatly augmented, and theſe, according to the late Treaty of Peace, are aſcertained as follow, *viz.* that the Confines between the Dominions

Dominions of his *Britannic* Majeſty and thoſe of his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty, in that Part of the World called NORTH AMERICA, ſhall be fixed, irrevocably, by a Line drawn along the Middle of the River *Miſſiſippi* from its Source to the River *Iberville*, and from thence by a Line drawn along the Middle of this River and the Lakes *Maurepas* and *Pontchartrain* to the Sea; and, for this Purpoſe, the King of *France* cedes in full Right, and Guaranties to his *Britannic* Majeſty, the River and Port of the *Mobile*, and every Thing he poſſeſſes or ought to poſſeſs on the left Side the River *Miſſiſippi*, except the Town of *New Orleans*, before mentioned, and the Iſland of *Louiſiana*, in which it ſtands. ——— That Part of the River *Miſſiſippi*, which is between the ſaid Iſland and the right Bank of that River, as well as the Paſſage both in and out of its Mouth, ſhall be free to the Subjects of either Nation, and neither of their Veſſels be ſubject to be ſtopped or ſearched, or liable to the Payment of any Duty whatſoever.

His Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty cedes to the King of *Great Britain* all his Pretenſions to *Nova Scotia* or *Acadia*, in all its Parts and Dependencies.

Moreover, his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty cedes and guaranties to his *Britannic* Majeſty, in full Right, CANADA, with all its Dependencies, as well as the Iſlands of *Cape Breton*, *Quebec*, and all the other Towns, Iſlands, and Coaſts in the Gulph and River of *St. Laurence*, and, in general, every Thing that depends on the ſaid Countries, Lands, Iſlands, and Coaſts, with the full Poſſeſſion, Property, and Sovereignty thereof: ——— The River *Ohio*, called, by the *French*, the *Beautiful River*, with all the Forts and Towns on or near it. ——— His Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty likewiſe cedes to his *Britannic* Majeſty all *Florida proper*, with Fort *Auguſtin* and the Bay of *Penſacola*.

His *Britannic* Majeſty likewiſe poſſeſſes, in *North America*, *New North Wales* and *New South Wales*; *Hudſon's Bay*; *Labrador*, called alſo *New Britain*, or *Eſkimaux*; *Newfoundland*; *Cape Breton*; *Nova Scotia*, or *New Scotland*; *Troquois*, or *Six Nations*; *New England*, including *Maſſachuſet*, *New Hampſhire*, *Connecticut*, *Rhode Iſland* and *Providence*, *Boſton*, the Capital; alſo, the Colonies of *New-York*, *Penſylvania*, *New Jerſey*, *Maryland*, *Virginia*,

Virginia, *Carolina* North and South, *Georgia*, *Florida*, *Louiſiana*, Bay of *Honduras*, *&c.*

The Iſland of *Jamaica*; the Iſlands of *Bermudas*, the *Bahamas*; and the Iſlands of *Barbadoes*, *St. Chriſtophers*, *Antigua*, and *Nevis*, among thoſe called the *Caribbees*.

The *Dutch* poſſeſs the Iſland of *Curaſou*, in which is a conſiderable Town of that Name, to the North of *Terra Firma*. —— They have likewiſe *Euſtatia*, one of the leaſt of the Caribbee Iſlands, to the North Weſt of St. *Chriſtophers*: It has a good Fort, and is likewiſe ſtrong from its Situation.

The *Danes* poſſeſs the Iſland of *Santa Crux*, a large Sea Port in the Iſland of *Cuba*.

As to SOUTH AMERICA, it is inhabited in many Parts by a Mixture of *Europeans* and Natives: The grand conſtituent Parts are *Terra Firma*, poſſeſſed by *Spaniards* and Natives; *Guiana* by *Spaniards*, *Engliſh*, and Natives: But the greater Part of the Coaſt is inhabited by the *French*, and called *Equinoctial France*. Here is likewiſe the great River *Amazon*, ſaid to be 3000 Miles in Length, the great Reſource of Commerce to moſt of the *European* and other Nations. *Peru*, inhabited by the *Spaniards*, who conquered it, and the Natives. *Paraguay*, once Subject to *Spain* by Conqueſt, now reaſſumed and governed by the Natives. *Braſil* belongs to the *Portugueſe*; *Chili* is principally inhabited by the Natives, and likewiſe, *Patagonia*, on the South Point. More Particulars will occur in their proper Place.

With reſpect to the *Inhabitants* of this vaſtly extenſive Country, none of our Geographers have aſcertained their Origin or Deſcent, when, or by whom peopled: The moſt ancient Date of any Hiſtory ſeems only to furniſh us with Conjectures; but, from the beſt modern Hiſtories we learn, that the native *Americans* differ ſo much one Nation from another, according to their various Climates, Soils, Laws, Governments, and Cuſtoms, that they cannot poſſibly be deſcribed in the groſs, or what may be true of ſome extend to all. Thoſe denominated the original Natives are ingenious, witty, ſtrong and active, naturally paſſionate

paſſionate and revengeful; but even that natural Roughneſs and Inhumanity have been greatly abated by Commerce with the *Europeans*; and probably there would be much greater Civility and Humanity amongſt them, had not ſome bad Examples been ſet them by ſome of the *European* Nations who have traded with them, or invaded their native Country: If half what is ſaid of the Cruelties and Barbarities on each Side be true, we ſcarce know which bears the greateſt Blame, their Educations and Circumſtances conſidered. 'Tis, however, certain, that notwithſtanding the uncivilized Diſpoſition and Behaviour of the Inhabitants in ſome very large Tracts of Land, yet they have ſeveral polite and well governed Monarchies, ſuch as thoſe of *Mexico* and *Peru*, with ſtately large Cities, Palaces, and other magnificent Structures; and one Common-wealth very well regulated and civilized, *viz. Tlaſcala*. We ſhall next proceed to the Geographical and Natural Hiſtory of each Part in order.

I. *Of the Geography and Natural Hiſtory of* MEXICO, *or* NEW SPAIN, *belonging to the King of* Spain.

It is ſituated between 255° and 290° of Longitude, and between 7° and 27° of North Latitude; it is in Length about 2400 Miles, and in Breadth, from Eaſt to Weſt, is about 480.

It is bounded on the Weſt by the *Vermeil* Sea, on the South by *New Spain*, on the Eaſt by *Florida*, and on the North by an unknown Country.

It is divided into the Audience of *Guadalajara*, the Audience of *Mexico*, and the Audience of *Guatalama*, as they lie from North-weſt to South-eaſt.

MEXICO, the Capital of the Kingdom, the Reſidence of the Viceroy, the Seat of the firſt Audience, or Chamber of Juſtice, and an Archbiſhoprick, is certainly one of the richeſt and moſt ſplendid Cities, not only in *America*, but in the whole World, though no Sea-port Town, nor communicating with the Sea by any navigable River: It has a prodigious Commerce, and is itſelf the Center of all that is carried on between *America* and *Europe*, on one Hand, and between *America* and the *Eaſt-Indies* on the other; for here the principal Merchants reſide, the greateſt Part of the Buſineſs negociated, and the Goods that paſs from

from *Acapulco* to *La Vera Cruz*, of the *Philipines*, and in a great Meaſure for the Uſe of *Peru* and *Lima*, all paſs through this City, and employ a great Number of Carriages. Hither the Gold and Silver comes to be coined, the King's Fifth is depoſited; and here is wrought an immenſe Quantity of Utenſils and Ornaments of Plate, which is every Year ſent to *Europe*. The City is ſaid to contain 70 or 80,000 Inhabitants, the Churches very numerous and extravagantly rich in their Ornaments. ——— The neareſt Port to this City is *Acapulco*, upon the *South Sea*; upwards of 200 Miles diſtant from the Capital, which has one of the deepeſt, ſecureſt, and commodious Harbours in the *South-Sea*; the beſt indeed in all the weſtern Coaſt of *New Spain*. Here is held one of the moſt conſiderable Marts in the World: About the Month of *December* the great Galleon and Squadron, which makes the principal Communication between the *Philipines* and *America*, after a Voyage of about five Months, and ſailing 3000 Leagues without ſcarce ſeeing any Land, arrives here loaded with all the rich Commodities of the Eaſt. ——— At the ſame Time, the annual Ship from *Lima* comes in with two or three Millions of Pieces of Eight, beſides Quickſilver, Cocoa, Drugs, and other valuable Commodities: ——— Other Ships likewiſe from *Chili* and *Peru*, as well as great Sources of Traffic from the inland Country: The Fair laſts for thirty Days, and the Exchange of Commodities, during that Time, for Quantity and Value is immenſely great, of which ſome farther Account is given in Lord *Anſon*'s Voyage. This Commerce, though carried on directly between the King of *Spain*'s own Dominions, the *Portugueſe* and other *Europeans* have an Intereſt in it. When this Fair is over, the Town is comparatively deſerted; however, it remains for the whole Year the moſt conſiderable Port in *Mexico* for the Trade with *Peru* and *Chili*: The *Eaſt-India* Goods brought here are carried on Mules to *Mexico*, from whence, what exceeds their own Conſumption is ſent to *La Vera Cruz*, to paſs over to *Terra Firma*, to the Iſlands, and ſome even to *Old Spain*.

The *Inhabitants* of *New Spain* are compoſed of People of three different Races, *Whites*, *Indians*, and *Negroes*, or the ſeveral Mixtures of thoſe: The *Whites* are either born in *Old Spain*, or they are *Creoles*: Thoſe who are native *Spaniards* are moſtly in

Offices or Trades, and have the ſame Character and Manners with the *Spaniards* of *Europe*, the ſame Gravity of Behaviour, the ſame natural Sagacity and good Senſe among ſome, and among others the ſame Pride and Indolence: They have but little of that Firmneſs and Patience which makes one of the fineſt Parts of the Character of the native *Spaniard:* They are very inactive, for the greater Part, having nothing bold or manly, and few have any Taſte for a learned Retirement: Luxurious, without Variety or Elegance, expenſive, with a great Parade: Their juſt Character is, a grave and ſpecious Inſignificancy. They are temperate at their Tables and in their Cups; but, from Conſtitution and Cuſtom, their Buſineſs is principally Amour and Intrigue: Their Ladies are little celebrated for their Chaſtity or Domeſtic Virtues, but they obſerve ſome Rules of Oeconomy that preſerves them from Contempt.

With reſpect to *Religion*, they are chiefly *Chriſtian*, though many *Pagans*, eſpecially of the Natives and *Africans*. Among the *Chriſtians*, the Clergy are very numerous, and they have Wealth in greater Proportion than moſt of the other Inhabitants, as many of the Natives are more ſuperſtitious than rich. It is affirmed, that the Prieſts, Monks, *&c.* make one fifth Part of the Number of the People, and that they enjoy a fourth Part of the Revenues of the Kingdom. A great deal of Attention is paid here to certain mechanical Methods of Devotion. Moral Duties are little talked of. An extempore Veneration for Saints, lucrative to the Orders they have founded or are ſuppoſed to patronize, is ſtrongly inculcated, and made the general Subject of their Sermons; and their ill-placed Zeal is juſtly cenſurable, though, it muſt be acknowledged, ſome of them are very aſſiduous in bringing the *Indians* into ſome Knowledge of Religion, and they have been the Cauſe of many charitable Foundations.

The *Blacks* here are much the ſame as they are imported from *Africa*, ſtubborn, hardy, and of little Underſtanding: Such are the Characters of the People, not only of *New Spain*, but of all *Spaniſh America*.

The Civil *Government* is adminiſtered by Tribunals, which are here called *Audiences*, conſiſting of a certain Number of Judges

Judges divided into different Chambers, more reſembling the Parliaments of *France* than our Courts. At the Head of the chief of thoſe Chambers the Viceroy himſelf preſides when he ſees fit: His Employment is one of the greateſt Truſts and Power the King of *Spain* has in his Gift, and is, perhaps, the richeſt Government entruſted to any Subject in the World. All Employments here are held only by native *Spaniards*, and by them but for a certain limited Time, not exceeding three Years. Jealouſy in this Reſpect, as well as in all other relative to the *Indies*, is the Spirit that influences all their Regulations; but it has this bad Effect, that every one is as avaricious, and even oppreſſive, in his Turn, as he can; and few are careful to eſtabliſh any good Regulations in their Office, which they expect their Succeſſor will deſpiſe: In ſhort, Intereſt, more than Juſtice, Oeconomy, and Virtue, ſeems to govern them: And, accordingly, they are ſeldom beloved or venerated, only through Principles of Fear take Care to avoid coming under their Diſpleaſure.

The prevailing *Language* in this Country is the *Spaniſh*, it being not only in Uſe among the *Spaniards* but alſo the Natives themſelves, who generally underſtand and ſpeak the ſame. The various Dialects of their ancient Jargons daily decreaſe, and will, probably, in ſome Time be quite extinct.

The Natural Hiſtory of MEXICO.

Though this Country, for the moſt Part, lieth within the Torid Zone, yet the *Air* is generally very temperate, and eſteemed wholeſome, being qualified with refreſhing Showers in the hotteſt Months, and cold Breezes from the Sea all the Year, excepting on the eaſtern Coaſt, where it is exceſſive hot.

The *Soil* of this Country greatly varies, it is in moſt Parts eſteemed fertile; for both *Old* and *New Mexico* is encumbered with Mountains, which are for the moſt Part covered with Wood, and they extend from the South-Eaſt to the North-weſt: From theſe, at the Diſtance of ſeveral Miles, are another Chain of Hills, and the Vallies betwixt thoſe Hills are finely watered and fruitful.

Some of the Mountains on the weſt Side of *Mexico* have been Volcanos, producing Fire and Smoke, and ſometimes throw-

ing out bituminous Matter: But this is ſaid to have ceaſed for ſome Years. ——— The eaſtern Shore is a flat level Country, full of Bogs and Moraſſes, which are overflowed at the rainy Seaſon, which begins the latter End of *May* when the Sun is in the northern Signs: There is indeed much of the Mangrove-land at this Seaſon; but on the North-weſt Coaſt, near *California*, there are none of thoſe Moraſſes, the Hills extending to the Sea, and are covered with Woods.

The Mines of *Mexico* have been famous in Hiſtory for many Years, and are no ſmall Part of their Riches at preſent; both Gold, Silver, Iron, Alum, Sulphur, and many valuable mineral and metalic Subſtances are frequent in this Kingdom.

The *Soil* is likewiſe fruitful in many of the moſt uſeful Kinds of Grain, as Wheat, Barley, *Indian* Corn, Maize, Pulſe; great Variety of Fruits, as Cocao Nuts, Vanellas, Plantains, Pine Apples, Pomegranates, Lemons, Oranges, Citrons, *&c.* Herbs in great Plenty, and great Variety of Commodities for Trade and Export, as Cedar-trees, Logwood, the Bay of *Campeachy*, lying in the Gulph of *Mexico*, producing not only Logwood, but ſeveral others uſeful in dying different Colours: Wool, Cotton, Sugar, Silk, Cochineal, Feathers, Honey, Balm, Amber, Salt, Tallow, Hides, Tobacco, Ginger, and a Multitude of valuable Drugs, ſo that it has always been eſteemed in good Part the Source of the Riches of *Spain*.

Of the Plenty of *Gold* and *Silver*, which the Mines of *Mexico* afford, great Things have been ſaid, and with Juſtice, as this, with the other *Spaniſh* Colonies in *America*, furniſh, in a Manner the whole World with Silver, and bear a great Proportion in Gold to what the whole World produces; ſo that upon the moſt judicious Computation, the Revenues of *Mexico* can hardly fall ſhort of Twenty-four Millions of our Money: This is founded upon a Return made by the Biſhops of their Tenths, which we may reaſonably ſuppoſe were not over-rated.

Cochineal is the next Commodity, for Value, which they export, and is uſed in dying all the ſeveral Kinds of the fineſt Scarlet, Crimſon, and Purple: This curious Drug is of the Animal Kind, an Inſect of the Species of the Gall Inſects. This Animal is found adhering to various Plants, but there is only one which communicates to it the Qualities which makes

it

SOU.TH AMERICA upon the GLOBULAR PROJECTION, Drawn from the latest & best Authorities: by Eman: Bowen Geog.r to His late Majesty.

Degrees West from London 120 110 100 90 80 70 60 50 40 30 20

Hours West from London VIII VII VI V IV III II I Ø

PACIFIC OCEAN

ATLANTIC OCEAN

SOUTHERN OCEAN

SOUTH SEA

THE GREAT OR SOUTH SEA

MEXICO OR NEW SPAIN

G. of MEXICO

CUBA

HISPANIOLA

JAMAICA

CARIBBEE ISLES

CARIBBEAN SEA

TERRA FIRMA

GUAYANA

AMAZONIA

BRASIL

PERU

CHILI

PARAGUAY

TUCUMAN

PART OF AFRICA

CAPE VERD ISLANDS

SOLOMON ISLANDS

Equinoctial Line

Tropic of Capricorn

Meridian of London

Engravd for the General Magazine of Arts and Sciences for W. Owen at Temple Bar 1763.

it valuable in Medicine and Manufactures: This Plant is called *Opuntia* by the Botaniſts, it conſiſts of ſucculent oval Leaves, the Flower is large, and the Fruit in Shape reſembling a Fig: This Fruit is full of a crimſon Juice, and to this Juice it is that the Cochineal Inſect owes its Colour.

The *Cocao*, of which Chocolate is made, is another conſiderable Article in the natural Hiſtory and Commerce of *New Spain*, it grows upon a Tree of a middling Size, the Wood is ſpungy and porous, the Bark ſmooth and of a Cinamon Colour, the Flower grows in Bunches, between the Stalk and the Wood, of the Form of Roſes; the Fruit is a Sort of Pod, which contains the Cocao, much about the Size and Shape of a Cucumber, within there is a Pulp of a moſt refreſhing acid Taſte, which fills up the Interſtices between the Nuts before they are ripe, but, when they fully ripen, theſe Nuts unite wonderfully cloſe and regular; they have a pretty tough Shell, and within is the oily rich Subſtance of which Chocolate is made, of which the great Plenty in thoſe Parts render it a profitable Article.

The Fruit of the Venella, or Bexuco Tree, is ſometimes mixt with the Chocolate Nut: It is a Kind of Cane that will run up any Tree that ſtands near it, and the Fruit is incloſed in a large green Pod of a ſalubrious Nature and well flavoured, though not equal to the other. There are many other Fruits peculiar to this Country, and they have likewiſe introduced many of the *European* Fruits and Plants, as the Soil is capable of producing moſt of their Kinds.

The *tame Animals* of this Country are not very numerous, but ſufficient for the Subſiſtence of the Inhabitants: They have ſome black Cattle, but a much greater Plenty of Sheep, which graze on their Hills and Mountains, the Fleſh of which is very luſcious: They have likewiſe a Plenty of Hogs, they have Abundance of Deer, but they are for the moſt Part wild and procured by hunting, as well as the *Pecaree*, a black ſhort legged Animal reſembling a Hog, which is very common in this Country; and the *Waree*, which much reſembles them but are leſs in their Kind. They have alſo the *Mooſe Deer*, for Food, which is almoſt as big as an Ox. ——— The *Guanoe*, *Flying Squirrel*, the *Sloth*, the *Armadillo*, the *Racoon*, the *Ounce*, the *Tiger Cat*, and ſome *Beavers*, are found in this Country, but are valuable

luable for other Purpoſes than Food. —— The feathered Tribe are in great Plenty, as the *Macaw*, reſembling a *Parrot*, but much larger; the *Quam*, the *Curaſoe*, the *Cardinal*, the *Humming Bird*, *&c. &c.*

They have many Rivers of freſh Water, as well as the Sea Coaſt, which produces *Fiſh* in great Variety; thoſe moſt peculiar to the Country are the *Manatee*, near as big as an Ox; the *Paracod*, about an Ell long, but unwholeſome at ſome Seaſons; the *Gar-fiſh*, which is about the ſame Length, and has a ſharp Bone at the End of his Snout like a Spear, but not indented like the *Sword Fiſh*, —— Of Tortoiſes they have five or ſix Species, ſome valuable for their Fleſh and others for their Shells; the Females will lay about 200 Eggs in a Seaſon, which ſhe buries in the hot Sand and leaves them to hatch there.

Inſects and Reptiles are numerous, ſome remarkable for Beauty, but many of an injurious Nature.

Of NEW MEXICO.

NEW MEXICO, otherwiſe called the *New Kingdom* of *Granada*, is alſo a large Country in *North America*: It lies to the North and North-eaſt of *New Spain*, it is bounded on the Weſt by the *Vermeil* Sea; on the South by *New Spain*; on the Eaſt by *Florida*; but its Limits on the North are not aſcertained.

The *Air* is generally temperate and wholeſome, and the *Soil*, ſo far as it is known, tolerably fertile; but it is inhabited by a great Number of People whoſe Cuſtoms and Language greatly differ, ſome wander about, and ſome dwell in Towns and Villages: There are two principal *Spaniſh* Colonies, thoſe of *St. Barbe* and *Santa Fe*, in which there are ſome valuable Mines, particularly Silver, and ſome of Gold, which are worked more and more every Day; and the Country produceth likewiſe precious Stones of ſeveral Kinds; and as they are much reſorted to by the *Spaniards*, many of the original Natives are ſaid to be civilized, and even converted to Chriſtianity, and to have learnt ſomething of Agriculture, which have contributed much to the Increaſe of Suſtenance and Accommodation of the Inhabitants. The latter was chiefly attempted by a *Spaniſh* Nobleman, the Marquis *Velaſco*.

The famous Peninſula of CALIFORNIA makes no inconſiderable Part of this Country: It was viſited by Sir *Francis Drake* in

in 1578, who called it *New Albion*, and took Poſſeſſion of it in the Name of Queen *Elizabeth*: But the *Spaniards* reſiding there in great Numbers have thereby more ſucceſsfully claimed it.

The *Air* and *Heats* are very violent along the Coaſt in the Summer, for it ſeldom rains during that Seaſon; but up the Country the Air is more temperate, in Winter the Rains are exceſſive. ——— It abounds with wide extended Plains, pleaſant Valleys, and fine Springs, ſo that the Meadows abound with rich Paſture, the Banks of many of them produce Vines, or are covered with Willows: In ſhort, *California* is a fruitful Country, affording great Variety of Grain, Fruits, *&c.* ——— They have two Kinds of Quadruped Animals, almoſt peculiar to them, one of which is the Size of a large Calf, with a Head like a Stag and Horns like a Ram; their Hair is long and their Hoofs life Oxen. ——— The other are a Kind of Sheep, ſome black and others white, which are their common Food; but they likewiſe abound with wild Animals; Fowl, wild and tame; with Fiſh in great Plenty, ſo that they have ſufficient for the Suſtenance of the Inhabitants, which are ſaid to be very numerous, and many of them are employed in the Pearl Fiſhery, which is eſteemed of great Advantage.

Of FLORIDA *in general.*

Florida is a Name given by the *Spaniards* to all that Part of the Continent of *North America* lying North of the Gulph of *Mexico*, bordering on the *Atlantic* Ocean to the Eaſt: At preſent, it has different Names; for within theſe Limits are comprized ſeveral of the *Engliſh* Colonies, and thoſe Parts called, by the *French*, *Louiſiana* and *New France*.

Florida proper, at preſent, is that Peninſula between *Georgia* and *Cape Florida*, lying between 25° and 30° North Latitude, and between 81° and 85° Weſt Longitude: The chief and almoſt only Place inhabited by the *Spaniards* is the Town and Fort of St. *Auguſtin*; but, by the late Treaty of Peace, his Catholic Majeſty cedes and guaranties to his *Britannica* Majeſty, *Florida* with *Fort Auguſtin* and the Bay of *Penſacola*, as well as all that *Spain* poſſeſſed on the Continent of *North America* to the Eaſt

and

and South-eaſt of the River *Miſſiſippi*, and, in general, every Thing that depends upon the ſaid Countries and Lands.

The *Climate* is much the ſame with *Indoſtan*, already deſcribed, the Air pure and temperate, and the Country in general healthy, being but a few Degrees North of the Tropic of *Cancer*; 'tis ſubject rather to Heat than Cold, but, though the Heats are ſometimes very great, they are temperated by the Sea Breezes; and towards the *Apalachian* Mountains the Air is gegerally cool, and to this 'tis aſcribed that the Natives are generally of an olive Colour, well ſhaped, of a larger Size, more robuſt and agile, and longer lived, than the *Mexicans*.

The Country abounds with many Kinds of Timber and Fruit Trees, eſpecially Oaks, Firs, Pines, Laurels, Palms, Cedars, Spruce, Cypreſs, Cheſnuts, and Foreſts of Mulberry Trees both white and red; Logwood, Fuſtic, Red-wood, and ſeveral other dye Woods; Saſſafras in great Plenty. Moſt of the Coaſt indeed is ſandy, but, a little farther from the Sea, the Soil is ſo excellent that it yields all Sorts of Grain, Fruits, Herbs, *&c.* The Meadows abound with Graſs, and the Woods ſwarm with Deer, Goats, Lions, Leopards, Wolves, Hares, Rabbits, *&c.* and as for the winged Species, here are vaſt Numbers of great Variety, moſt of which are common to us, but others are peculiar to *America*,

The *Natives* of this Country go almoſt naked, except a Deer Skin, or ſome other, wrapped round their Waiſts: Their Legs and Arms they ſtain, by Juices, with many Figures, which are indelible; and they anoint their Skins with a Kind of Oil that hardens them againſt the Sun, they have long black Hair, which naturally falls down upon their Shoulders, but they have a Method of combing, curling, and twiſting it about their Heads, ſo that it looks very agreeable. ——— They are ſubtle and diſſembling, beyond moſt other *Americans*, but bold and courageous. The Women are remarkably graceful and well ſhaped, and not only capable of all domeſtic Offices but even bear their Huſbands Company when they go out to War or Hunting. ——— All their Corn is laid up in common Granaries, and diſtributed to every Family according to its Number: They have indeed but a Scarcity of Corn, and they live certain Months of the Year upon Roots, dried Fiſh, and ſome preſerved Meats.

Meats. Their common Drink is Water; but they are ſeldom without a Quantity of Liquor they call *Caſſina*, which they drink as we do Tea: 'Tis, indeed, an Infuſion of the Leaves of a Tree much valued, not only by them but by the *Spaniards*, for its diuretic Quality.

The Inhabitants have, 'till within theſe few Years, been bigotted Idolaters, too many are ſo ſtill, but the Reſort of other Nations of late Years have in ſome Meaſure reclaimed them from that Stupidity, and would probably have made much greater Impreſſions on them, were it not for their blind, ſelfiſh, and ſuperſtitious Prieſts, who through long Cuſtom and Habit have got the Aſcendency over them.

The GEOGRAPHY *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of* TERRA CANADENSIS,

Situated between 280 and 310° of Longitude, and between 30 and 52° of Latitude, is divided and diſtinguiſhed as North or South of the River *Canada*, and conſiſts of ſeveral very large Countries: For on the North Part are *Terra Canadenſis proper*, *New North*, and *New South Wales*, and *Hudſon Bay*; —— *New Britain*, called alſo *Terra Labrador*, and *Eſkimaux*, ——— and *New France*. The South Part comprehends *Nova Scotia*, or *New Scotland*, *New England*, *New York*, *New Jerſey*, Eaſt and Weſt *Penſylvania*, *Maryland*, *Virginia* and *Carolina*.

Terra Canadenſis proper is the moſt northern Part of *North America*, and is ſo little inhabited or known, that we are not capable of furniſhing a proper Hiſtory of it.

New North Wales on the North, and *New South Wales* on the South, with the *Hudſon Bay*, are in the Poſſeſſion of the *Hudſon Bay* Company, and may be included in a general Deſcription. The Knowledge of theſe Seas and Countries was owing to the Project of diſcovering a *North-weſt Paſſage* to *China*, in the Year 1576, by *Frobiſher*; in 1585, *John David* likewiſe ſailed from *Dartmouth* and diſcovered the North Boundaries: But *Hudſon*, in three Voyages, entered the Bay, and diſcovered ſo much of the Country as to merit giving it his Name; and its Produce has long ago encouraged a Society, under the Denomination of the *Hudſon Bay Company*, to unite and trade thither, and to whom an excluſive Charter was granted in 1670:

This Trade is pretty large in Beavers and other Species of Furs, though, comparatively, of no conſiderable Advantage to *Great Britain*. The vaſt Countries round it abound with Animals, whoſe Fur is excellent; but the Company appear very backward to extend their Trade, though it is much to be wiſhed for the Benefit of *Great-Britain*. The Country is in general very barren.

New Britain, called alſo *Labrador* and *Eſkimaux*, is ſituate between *Hudſon's Bay* and the River of St. *Laurence*: It is ſaid to be ſubject to *Great Britain*, but we have no Settlement there. The *Inhabitants* are a rude ſavage Sort of People, called *Eſkimaux*, who have neither (any properly called) *Government* or *Religion* amongſt them; they live in Caves, and chiefly Hunt for their Living, and Trade in the Skins of Wild Beaſts.

New France is a large Tract of Land on the weſtern Part of *North America*, extending from the River *Canada* on the North, to *Louiſiana* on the South: A very cold Country, though it is bleſſed with a Soil tolerably fertile: But it is chiefly furniſhed with Bears, Stags, Foxes, Hares, Martins, Conies, and great Store of Fiſh from the Rivers and Sea adjacent. It is chiefly inhabited by the *French*, who have Settlements here, or come from *France* in *Europe* at proper Seaſons to trade here.

We ſhall therefore more particularly Treat of thoſe Provinces on the South Part of the River *Canada*, as they are more known, and the *Engliſh* Nation is chiefly intereſted in them, with their principal Diviſions, *&c.*

Nova Scotia, or *New Scotland*, the laſt Province we have ſettled, or rather began to ſettle upon the Continent of *North America*, lies between 63 and 70° of Weſt Longitude, and between 43 and 51° North Latitude. This vaſt Province, called by the *French*, *Acadie*, has *New England* and the *Atlantic* Ocean to the South and South-weſt, and the River and Gulph of St. *Laurence* to the North and North-eaſt: It lies between 44 and 50° of North Latitude, and, though in a very favourable Part of the temperate Zone, has a Winter of almoſt inſupportable Length and Coldneſs, continuing at leaſt ſeven Months in the Year; to this immediately ſucceeds, without the Intervention of any Thing that may be called Spring, a Summer of intenſe Heat, though of no long Continuance; and they are wrapt in the Gloom

Glnom of a perpetual Fog even long after the Summer Seaſon has commenced. ——— In moſt Parts the *Soil* is thin and barren, the Corn it produces of a ſhriveled Kind, like Rye, and the Graſs intermixed with a cold ſpungy Moſs: However, it is not uniformly bad, there are ſome pretty large Tracts in *Nova Scotia* that is equal to any in *New England.*

Unpromiſing as this Country is, it was here the *French* ſeated themſelves before they made any Eſtabliſhment in *Canada*, and the *Engliſh* have ſince wiſely judged, from its Situation with Reſpect to other Colonies, that it would be of great Uſe to us: ——— However, this Country hath changed Hands often, till the Treaty of *Utrecht* eſtabliſhed our Right in it; yet not ſo, but to leave ſome Diſputes as to the Limits.

The chief Town we had formerly in this Province was *Anapolis Royal*, but it never flouriſhed though it had a good Harbour; ſo that it was not here, but on the South eaſt ſide of the Peninſula, that the Settlement was eſtabliſhed at the End of the laſt War at *Halifax*, in Honour to the preſent Earl, to whom it was principally owing.

Halifax is commodiouſly ſituated, and has alſo a good Harbour; and in 1743, three Thouſand Families, at an immenſe Charge to the Government, were tranſported into this Country at once: But this City and Country adjacent has ſuffered greatly by the Incurſions of the *Indians*, ſo that their Agriculture is diſcouraged, and they cannot venture to extend their Cultivations as they would otherwiſe do: So that great Part of their Proviſions are ſent from *New England*; and there muſt be a great Scarcity of good and wholeſome Food, were it not for the great Quantity of Fiſh that are taken on the Coaſt. This has hitherto been the Seat of War, and the Scene of much Cruelty; 'tis as yet but the Beginning of this Settlement, and therefore can only hope the Proſpect of future Succeſs and Advantage may, in Time, afford more agreeable Speculation.

Of NEW ENGLAND.

This Country was diſcovered by the *Engliſh* under the Conduct of the two *Cabots*, *Anno* 1497, and afterwards taken Poſſeſſion of for Queen *Elizabeth* by Sir *Philip Amadas*, *Anno* 1558:

It comprehends four Parts, *viz.* *Maſſachuſets*, *New Hampſhire*, *Connecticut*, *Rhode Iſland*, and *Providence Plantation:* It lies between 41 and 46° of Latitude and is about 300 Miles in Length, and 200 in Breadth.

At this Time, except an inconſiderable Number of rude ſavage Inhabitants, a great Part of the Country was uninhabited, and large Tracts of Land uncultivated, though the Air, Soil, and ſome of the Products gave great Encouragement to hope that it was capable of being rendered a pleaſant and profitable Reſidence to a numerous People; the Reports therefore of the vaſt Extent, natural Fertility, and agreeable Situation for Trade, gained Credit, and induced Perſons of different Nations to tranſport themſelves hither, who have ſince rendered it a populous and flouriſhing Nation.

A great Number of theſe Adventurers were *European* Proteſtants, who went from *Holland*, *England*, and ſome other Parts, for the more free Exerciſe of their Religion without Moleſtation and Perſecution: They were many of them denominated Puritants, who were perſecuted in the Reigns of Queen *Mary*, Queen *Elizabeth*, King *James* I. and King *James* II. and likewiſe of King *Charles* I. under the more immediate Influence of Archbiſhop *Laud*. Their firſt Colony was ſettled by the *Dutch*, and ſeconded by the *Engliſh* in 1621, and another in 1629. Thus a Spirit of Liberty prevailed, and it became a Principle of Life and Vigour that enabled them to conquer all the Difficulties of a ſavage Country. Their exact and ſober Manners proved a Subſtitute for a proper Subordination and regular Form of Government, which they for ſome Time wanted: But it is amazing what Progreſs they have made, and that too in a few Years, comparatively, in fertilizing an uncultivated Soil, and civilizing many of the wild and ſeeming untractable Natives. There were many Motives that gave Riſe to a great many *Europeans* of different Nations to ſettle there, and a Variety of Perſons of Skill and Property who made it their Study to render it a flouriſhing Settlement. The Means wiſely concerted and purſued at different Times, would too much enlarge our Hiſtory: We may nevertheleſs obſerve, that great Numbers of Perſons have been invited on a religious Account, and others from the profitable Trade of Fiſhery, to ſettle in *New England*;

but

but what contributed, in a conſiderable Degree, to their advantageous Settlement, was the Grants ſollicited in *England* by ſome of the Heads of the Puritans, and obtained by them; and, among theſe Patentees, we find the Lords *Brooke*, *Say* and *Seale*, the *Pelhams*, the *Hampdens*, and the *Pyms*, the Names which afterwards appeared with ſo much Eclat upon a greater Stage. It was ſaid that Sir *Mathew Boynton*, Sir *William Conſtable*, Sir *Authur Haſlerig*, and *Oliver Cromwell* were actually upon the Point of embarking for *New England*, when Archbiſhop *Laud*, unwilling that ſo many Objects of his Hatred ſhould be out of the Reach of his Power, applied for, and obtained an Order from Court to put a Stop to theſe Tranſportations. However, he was not able to ſucceed ſo far as to hinder *New England* from receiving vaſt Reinforcements, as well of the Clergy, who were deprived of their Livings, or not admitted to them from Nonconformity, and of ſuch of the Laity who adhered to their Principles.

The principal Provinces of *New England* have diſtinct Charters, and different Governours appointed by the King of *Great Britain*, and their Laws are liable to be repealed by the *Britiſh* Parliament: But, in general, their *Government* is much the ſame as ours.

The Part of *New England* called *Maſſachuſet's Bay* had now Settlements very thick all along the Sea Shore; ſome Slips from theſe were planted in the Province of *Main* and *New Hampſhire*; theſe were ſeparated too on Account of ſome Difference in religious Sentiments. ——— The Patentees, above mentioned, principally ſettled upon the River *Connecticut*, and eſtabliſhed a ſeparate independent Government there: But for a conſiderable Time, the People of *New England* had hardly any that deſerved the Name of Government, which was taken into Conſideration by the Court, who gave them a Charter, and empowered them to eſtabliſh ſuch Laws and Orders as they pleaſed, provided they were not inconſiſtent with the Laws of *England*, a Point not very eaſy to be ſettled, as they who compoſed the new Colonies were generally Perſons of a contracted Way of thinking, and violent Enthuſiaſts: They imitated the *Jews* in their Polity, and adopted the judicial Part of the *Moſaic* Law, and were therefore very ill ſuited to the Cuſtom, Genius, or Circumſtances

It comprehends four Parts, *viz.* *Maſſachuſets*, *New Hampſhire*, *Connecticut*, *Rhode Iſland*, and *Providence Plantation*: It lies between 41 and 46° of Latitude and is about 300 Miles in Length, and 200 in Breadth.

At this Time, except an inconſiderable Number of rude ſavage Inhabitants, a great Part of the Country was uninhabited, and large Tracts of Land uncultivated, though the Air, Soil, and ſome of the Products gave great Encouragement to hope that it was capable of being rendered a pleaſant and profitable Reſidence to a numerous People; the Reports therefore of the vaſt Extent, natural Fertility, and agreeable Situation for Trade, gained Credit, and induced Perſons of different Nations to tranſport themſelves hither, who have ſince rendered it a populous and flouriſhing Nation.

A great Number of theſe Adventurers were *European* Proteſtants, who went from *Holland*, *England*, and ſome other Parts, for the more free Exerciſe of their Religion without Moleſtation and Perſecution: They were many of them denominated Puritants, who were perſecuted in the Reigns of Queen *Mary*, Queen *Elizabeth*, King *James* I. and King *James* II. and likewiſe of King *Charles* I. under the more immediate Influence of Archbiſhop *Laud*. Their firſt Colony was ſettled by the *Dutch*, and ſeconded by the *Engliſh* in 1621, and another in 1629. Thus a Spirit of Liberty prevailed, and it became a Principle of Life and Vigour that enabled them to conquer all the Difficulties of a ſavage Country. Their exact and ſober Manners proved a Subſtitute for a proper Subordination and regular Form of Government, which they for ſome Time wanted: But it is amazing what Progreſs they have made, and that too in a few Years, comparatively, in fertilizing an uncultivated Soil, and civilizing many of the wild and ſeeming untractable Natives. There were many Motives that gave Riſe to a great many *Europeans* of different Nations to ſettle there, and a Variety of Perſons of Skill and Property who made it their Study to render it a flouriſhing Settlement. The Means wiſely concerted and purſued at different Times, would too much enlarge our Hiſtory: We may nevertheleſs obſerve, that great Numbers of Perſons have been invited on a religious Account, and others from the profitable Trade of Fiſhery, to ſettle in *New England*;

but

but what contributed, in a conſiderable Degree, to their advantageous Settlement, was the Grants ſollicited in *England* by ſome of the Heads of the Puritans, and obtained by them; and, among theſe Patentees, we find the Lords *Brooke*, *Say* and *Seale*, the *Pelhams*, the *Hampdens*, and the *Pyms*, the Names which afterwards appeared with ſo much Eclat upon a greater Stage. It was ſaid that Sir *Mathew Boynton*, Sir *William Conſtable*, Sir *Authur Haſlerig*, and *Oliver Cromwell* were actually upon the Point of embarking for *New England*, when Archbiſhop *Laud*, unwilling that ſo many Objects of his Hatred ſhould be out of the Reach of his Power, applied for, and obtained an Order from Court to put a Stop to theſe Tranſportations. However, he was not able to ſucceed ſo far as to hinder *New England* from receiving vaſt Reinforcements, as well of the Clergy, who were deprived of their Livings, or not admitted to them from Nonconformity, and of ſuch of the Laity who adhered to their Principles.

The principal Provinces of *New England* have diſtinct Charters, and different Governours appointed by the King of *Great Britain*, and their Laws are liable to be repealed by the *Britiſh* Parliament: But, in general, their *Government* is much the ſame as ours.

The Part of *New England* called *Maſſachuſet's Bay* had now Settlements very thick all along the Sea Shore; ſome Slips from theſe were planted in the Province of *Main* and *New Hampſhire*; theſe were ſeparated too on Account of ſome Difference in religious Sentiments. ——— The Patentees, above mentioned, principally ſettled upon the River *Connecticut*, and eſtabliſhed a ſeparate independent Government there: But for a conſiderable Time, the People of *New England* had hardly any that deſerved the Name of Government, which was taken into Conſideration by the Court, who gave them a Charter, and empowered them to eſtabliſh ſuch Laws and Orders as they pleaſed, provided they were not inconſiſtent with the Laws of *England*, a Point not very eaſy to be ſettled, as they who compoſed the new Colonies were generally Perſons of a contracted Way of thinking, and violent Enthuſiaſts: They imitated the *Jews* in their Polity, and adopted the judicial Part of the *Moſaic* Law, and were therefore very ill ſuited to the Cuſtom, Genius, or Circumſtances

cumſtances of that Country; for which Reaſon their firſt Form of Government was temporary, and Time and Experience have produced many proper Regulations: But as to the original Natives, they are divided into various Bodies and are ſubject to their *Sachems* and *Sagamores*.

As to *Religion*, it was, as we have ſaid, the *Puritan*: And, in *England*, this can hardly be ſaid to be a formed Sect at the Time of their Emigration, ſince ſeveral, who had received epiſcopal Ordination, were reckoned to belong to it; but as ſoon as they found themſelves at Liberty, in *America*, they fell into a Way very different from the Independent Mode: They had Synods convened, wherein the principal Magiſtrates attended; but, though they ſerved to digeſt Matters and conclude upon ſome Articles of general Utility, they durſt not exerciſe any Branch of eccleſiaſtical Juriſdiction, had no Power of Excommunication; they could only refuſe to hold Communion with thoſe whoſe Principles and Practices they diſliked. From ſuch a Form as this, one would imagine great religious Freedom would be the Conſequence: But this Kind of Freedom they had no Idea of. A Toleration was ſo odious to the greater Part, that one of the firſt Perſecutions in this Country was againſt a few who held the Magiſtrate had no Right to uſe compulſory Methods in Matters of Religion. This may ſuffice, in Relation to the governing enthuſiaſtic, or Fanatic Principles of the Inhabitants, only obſerving, that, as Bodies of Chriſtians fell into unpopular Opinions and were more or leſs perſecuted and harraſſed in thoſe Provinces in which they reſided, in Proceſs of Time theſe Perſons moved more ſouthward, and built a Town they called *Providence*: This has ſince made the fourth and ſmalleſt, but not the worſt inhabited of the *New England* Governments, called *Rhode Iſland*, from an Iſland of that Name which forms a Part of it.*

The Arts and Sciences principally encouraged are thoſe immediately relating to Trade and Navigation. We need ſay nothing more with Reſpect to their Genius, Diſpoſition, and Character, as they are principally of *Engliſh* Extract.

The

* The Reader may ſee a larger Account hereof in the Account of the *European* Settlements, Vol. II. p. 150.

The NATURAL HISTORY.

The *Air* of this Country is not ſo temperate as it is in *Old England*; the Winters are far more ſevere and laſt longer, the Ground covered with Snow, and the Froſt, continuing for ſeveral Months, renders the Summers more ſhort than ours; but they are, for the Time, much hotter. However, we do not find but the Climate is healthy, at leaſt as much as any of our *American* Plantations: ——— And Hiſtorians likewiſe relate, that both the Heat and Cold are now far more moderate, and the Conſtitution of the Air in all Reſpects far better than our People found it at their firſt Settlement: The clearing away the vaſt Woods, and the Cultivation of the Ground, has leſſened the noxious Vapours which were wont to be prejudicial to the Health of the Inhabitants: The Temper of the Sky is generally ſerene, two Months of their Summer they have ſcarce a Cloud appears; but their Rains, when the Seaſon is, are heavy and ſoon over.

The *Soil* of *New England* is various, but beſt as you approach the Southward: It abounds in excellent Meadows in the low Grounds, and very good Paſture almoſt every where: But this Country is not very favourable to any of the *European* Kinds of Grain; the Wheat is ſubject to be blaſted, the Barley is an hungry Grain, and their Oats lean and chaffy: But the *Indian* Corn, which makes the general Food of the loweſt Sort, flouriſhes here. This, as it is a Species of Grain not ſo univerſally known in *England*, and as it is that of all others which gives the greateſt Increaſe, we ſhall give a ſhort Deſcription of it.

This *Indian Corn*, which the native *Americans* call the *Weachin*, is known in ſome of the South Parts of *America* by the Name of *Maize*: The Ear is about a Span in Length, conſiſting of eight Rows of the Corn, or more, according to the Goodneſs of the Ground, with about 30 Grains in each Row; on the Top of the Grain hangs a Sort of Flower, not unlike a Taſſel of Silk, of various Colours, white, blue, greeniſh, black, ſpeckled, and ſtriped, which gives this Corn, as it grows, a very beautiful Appearance: The Grain is of all the Colours which prevail in the Flower, but moſt frequently yellow and white. The Stalks grow Six or eight Feet, and are of a conſiderable Thickneſs.

neſs. They are leſs high in *New England*, and other northern Countries, than they are in *Virginia* and thoſe which lie more to the Southward: They are jointed like a Cane, and at each of theſe Joints ſhoot out a Number of Leaves, like Flags, that make very good Fodder for the Cattle. The Stalk is full of a Juice of which a Syrup, as ſweet as Sugar, is made.

This Grain is generally ſowed in little Squares, and requires a very attentive Cultivation. The Ground in which it flouriſhes moſt is light and ſandy, with a ſmall intermixture of Loam: About a Peck of Seed is ſufficient for an Acre, which, at a Medium, produces about 25 Buſhels. The *New England* People not only make Bread of this Grain, but they malt, and brew it into a Beer which is not amiſs; but the greateſt Part of their Beer is made of Molaſſes, hopped, with the Addition ſometimes of the Tops of Spruce Fir infuſed.

They raiſe in *New England*, beſides this and other Species of Grain, a large Quantity of Flax; and they have made Aſſays upon Hemp, in which they have ſomewhat ſucceeded: An Acre of their low pen Land will produce about a Ton, but the Land is pretty ſoon exhauſted; and this Plant requires a Climate more uniformly warm than *New England*.

The horned Cattle are very numerous in *New England*, and ſome of them very large: Oxen have been killed there of 18Cwt. Hogs are likewiſe numerous, and ſome large and good in Kind. They have a ſmall Breed of Horſes which are very hardy and ſtrong, they pace naturally, tho' in no very graceful or eaſy Manner, but with much Swiftneſs and long Continuance. Their Sheep too are good in Kind, and their Wool of a proper Staple for Manufacture: So that they have Cloth of their own Manufacture, near as good as our fine Drabs.

Beſides thoſe principal Productions of *New England*, they have very good Maſts for Shipping, Deal Timber, Tar of Courſe, Iron in good Plenty; Variety of Skins for various Uſes, Beavers, Mouſe Skins, Foxes; and a Variety of other Articles, beſides Fiſh; ſo that their Exports are thought to be equal in Value to their Imports.

Nor muſt we omit to mention ſome Curioſities produced in this Country, of which a particular Hiſtory has been given by Mr. *Joſſelyn*: 1. A Fruit called the Butter-Nut, ſo called from the

the Nature of its Kernel, which yields a Kind of ſweet Oil that hath the Taſte of Butter. ——— In *Baker's Cave*, about 50 Leagues Eaſt of *Boſton*, is found the Scarlet Muſcle, whoſe purple Vein, being pricked with a Needle, yields a Juice of a pure purple Colour, which gives ſo deep a Dye, that no Water will waſh it out: And upon the Coaſt of *New England* is ſometimes taken that remarkable Fiſh called the *Monk Fiſh*, becauſe he hath a Hood reſembling what is called the Friar's Cowl. In diverſe Parts of the Coaſt is taken the *Star Fiſh*, a rare Kind of which, taken in the Bay of *Maſſachuſet*, is to be ſeen at *Greſham College*, and deſcribed in the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, N°. 53. Among many rare Birds here are the *Troculus*, and that called the *Humming-bird*: This is obſerved to be the leaſt of all Birds, yet of remarkable Sagacity in building its Neſts and ſecuring its Young: The Egg is no bigger than a large Pea.

Of NEW YORK, NEW JERSEY, *and* PENSYLVANIA.

Theſe Countries were ceded to the *Engliſh* by the Treaty of *Breda*, about the Year 1667, and were then denominated the *New Netherlands*; but they were not long in our Poſſeſſion before they were divided into diſtinct Provinces.

The North-eaſt Part, which joined *New England*, was called NEW YORK, in Compliment to the Duke of *York*, who had, at firſt, the Grant of the whole Territory. This Province runs up to the Northward, on both Sides of the River *Hudſon*, for about 200 Miles, into the Country of the *Five Nations*, or *Iroquois*; but it is not in any Part above 40 or 50 Miles wide. It comprehends within its Limits, *Long Iſland*, which lies to the South of *Connecticut*, and is an Iſland inferior to no Part of *America* for excellent Ground for the Paſturage of Horſes, Oxen, and Sheep; or the plentiful Produce of every Sort of Grain.

The Part of *Nova Belgia*, which lay along the Ocean between that and the River *Delawar*, from the Southern Part of *New York* quite down to *Maryland*, was granted to *George Carteret* and others, and called NEW JERSEY. This Province is bounded upon the Weſt by the River *Delawar*, which divides it from *Penſylvania*: It is in Length about 150 Miles, or thereabouts, and about 50 in Breadth.

PENSYLVANIA, which lies between *New York*, *New Jerſey*, and *Maryland*, and only communicates with the Sea by the Mouth of the River *Delawar*, is in Length about 250 Miles, and in Breadth 200. This Territory was granted to the famous Mr. *William Pen* in the Year 1680.

The *Climate* and *Soil* in the three Provinces of *New York*, *New Jerſey*, and *Penſylvania*, admits of no very remarkable Difference in all theſe, and indeed in all our *North American* Colonies: The Land near the Sea is in general low, flat, and marſhy: At a conſiderable Diſtance from the Sea, it riſes into little Hills, and then into great Ridges of Mountains, which hold their Courſe for the moſt Part North-eaſt and South-weſt. The *Soil* throughout theſe three Provinces is in general extremely fruitful, abounding not only in its native Grain, the *Indian* Corn, but in all ſuch as have been naturalized there from *Europe*; Wheat in ſuch Abundance, and of ſo excellent a Quality, that few Parts of the World, for the Part that is cultivated, exceed it in the one or the other of theſe Particulars: Nor in Barley, Oats, Rye, Buck-wheat, and every Sort of Grain which we have here: They have a great Number of horned Cattle, Horſes, Sheep, and Hogs; all our *European* Poultry likewiſe abound there. Game of all Kinds is wondrous Plenty: Deer of ſeveral Species, Hares of a Kind peculiar to *America*, but inferior in Reliſh to ours: Wild Turkies of a vaſt Size, and equal Goodneſs: A beautiful Species of Pheaſants, only found in this Country: Every Species of Herbs, or Roots, that we force in our Gardens, grow here with great Eaſe; and every Kind of Fruits, eſpecially Peaches and Melons, in far greater Perfection.

Their Foreſts abound in excellent Timber, the Oak, the Aſh, the Beech, the Cheſnut, the Cedar, the Walnut, the Cypreſs, the Prickory, the Saſſafras, and the Pine. In all Parts of our Plantations, comprehending *New York* to the Northward, quite to the ſouthern Extremity, the Woods abound with wild Vines; but they have not rendered this Produce of much Uſe, as to Wine; whether it be owing to ſome Fault in the Grape, or what other Cauſe, is uncertain. They likewiſe raiſe in all their Provinces, but eſpecially in *Penſylvania*, great Quantities of Flax and Hemp. They have ſome mineral

and

and foſſil Subſtances, but not in great Plenty. In *New York* they have Plenty of Copper, and in *New Jerſey* a very rich Copper Mine has been opened, and more Products of this Kind will probably be diſcovered. ——— *America* is remarkably well watered: In *New England* many convenient Rivers both for the Purpoſes of manufacturing ſome Kind of Goods, and eaſy Carriage of them to a conſiderable Diſtance; and the cutting down Timber in many Parts, have diſcovered large Reſources, from whence numerous Streams have iſſued, and have alſo contributed to the Salubrity of the Air.

As the *Climate* and *Soil* of theſe Provinces vary but little, the Articles of their Traffic are much the ſame, which are Wheat, Flour, Barley, Oats, *Indian* Corn, Peas, Beef, Pork, Cheeſe, Butter, Cyder, Beer, Flax, Hemp, and Hemp-ſeed, Linſeed Oil, Furs, and Deer-Skins, Slaves and Iron. And all thoſe Colonies have a Share in the Logwood Trade, and that which is carried on with the *Spaniſh* and *French* Plantations.

The Province of *New York* has two Cities, the Capital, *New York*, is moſt commodiouſly ſituated, for Trade, upon an excellent Harbour in an Iſland called *Manahatton*, about 14 Miles long, though not above two broad. This Iſland lies juſt in the Mouth of the River *Hudſon*, which diſcharges itſelf here after a long Courſe, this being one of the nobleſt Rivers in *America*; it is navigable upwards of 200 Miles, the Tide flows 150. This City is commodiouſly built of Brick in the *Dutch* Taſte, the Streets not regular but well paved: The Town has a flouriſhing Trade, the Merchants are wealthy, and the People in general comfortably provided for, and with a moderate Labour. Their Churches, and other public Edifices, are rather large and convenient than ornamental. The Inhabitants are ſaid to be between 80 and 100,000.

ALBANY, upon the River *Hudſon*, about 150 Miles from *New York*, is noted not only for its Trade, as they take off a great deal of our coarſe woollen Goods, both for Men and Women, Articles uſed in Huſbandry, Handicrafts, *&c.* but for Treaties and other Tranſactions between us and the *Iroquois Indians*. This Nation, or rather a Combination of five Nations, united by an ancient and inviolable League among themſelves, have been the moſt formidable, the oldeſt, the moſt ſteady, and

the moſt faithful advantageous Ally the *Engliſh* ever found amongſt the *Indians*.

Penſylvania is inhabited by upwards of 250,000 People, half of whom are *Germans*, *Swedes*, or *Dutch*. Here you ſee the Quakers, Churchmen, Calvaniſts, Lutherans, Catholics, Methodiſts, Meniſts, Moravians, Independents, Anabaptiſts, and Dimplers, a Sort of *German* Sect. The Diverſity of People, Religions, Nations, and Languages here is prodigious; and the Harmony in which they live together no leſs edifying: For tho' every Man who wiſhes well to Religion is ſorry to ſee the Diverſity which prevails, and would by all humane and prudent Methods, endeavour the more general Prevalence of Truth and Uniformity of Sentiment, yet, where that Union cannot be effected, it is a beautiful Proſpect to ſee Men take and give an equal Liberty; to ſee them live, if not as belonging to the ſame Church, yet to the ſame great Community.

There are a Variety of Towns in the Province of *Penſylvania* exceeding the Capitals of ſome Provinces; but, of all others, the City of *Philadelphia* deſerves a Deſcription. This City ſtands upon a Tongue of Land immediately at the Confluence of two fine Rivers, the *Delawar* and the *Schulkil*: It is diſpoſed in the Form of an Oblong, deſigned to extend two Miles from River to River, and intended to compoſe eight parallel Streets, and theſe to be interſected by ſixteen others, with proper Spaces for public Buildings, Churches, and Market-places: In the Center is a Square of ten Acres, round which moſt of the public Buildings are diſpoſed. The Kays are ſpacious, the Warehouſes are large, numerous, and the Docks for Ship-building every Way well adapted to their Purpoſes: A great Number of Ships have been built here, Twenty have been upon the Stocks at a Time; for the Merchants are very numerous, and no Wonder if we conſider the great Trade which it carries on within themſelves and with the *Dutch* Colonies in *America*, with the *Azores*, the *Canaries*, and *Madeira* Iſlands, with *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, with *Spain*, *Portugal*, and *Holland*, and the great Profits which are made in many Branches of this Commerce; and a good Part of which is carried on by the Rivers *Delawar* and *Schulkil*, the former of which is navigable for more than 200 Miles above *Philadelphia*, and, it is ſaid, the *Dutch*

employ

employ 8 or 9000 Waggons for bringing the Product of their Farms to this Market, and in the Year 1749, 303 Veſſels entered inwards at this Port, and 291 cleared outwards.

Of MARYLAND.

This Country was diſcovered by the *Engliſh*, under the Conduct of the two *Cabots*, in 1497, is ſituate at the North End of *Cheſapeak* Bay, which divides it into two Parts, called the eaſtern and weſtern Shores; it is bounded on the North by *Penſylvania*, on the Eaſt by another Part of *Penſylvania* and the Sea, on the South by *Virginia*, and on the Weſt by the *Aligany* Mountains: It is 140 Miles in Length, and about the ſame in Width. When the *Engliſh* firſt ſettled here, it was prodigiouſly over-grown with Wood, that they could find little Land to cultivate, or build upon, till they had grubed the Trees; but they ſoon found the Fertility of the Soil was a ſufficient Compenſation for their Trouble.

Maryland, like *Virginia*, has no conſiderable Town, and, for this Reaſon, the greateſt Number of their Merchants and Traders reſide near the navigable Rivers and Creeks: ——— *Anapolis* is, indeed, the Capital, and the Seat of Government: It is a ſmall, but beautifully ſituated Town upon the River *Severn*.

Here is the Reſidence of the Governor, and the Cuſtom-houſe, and a few other public Buildings. ——— The Products of this Iſland are ſo much the ſame with thoſe of *Virginia*, that we may refer the Reader to the Account of that Colony; the principal is *Tobacco*, of which they export about 40,000 Hogſheads annually. And the People of *Maryland* have the ſame eſtabliſhed Religion with thoſe in *Virginia*, *viz.* that of the Church of *England*.

Of VIRGINIA.

This Country was firſt diſcovered oy *Sebaſtian Cabot*, A. D. 1497, but afterwards more perfectly by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, A. D. 1584, when he took Poſſeſſion thereof in Queen *Elizabeth*'s Name. The Dimenſions of this Province have greatly varied ſince it had that Denomination: The Limits are at preſent

ſent circumſcribed by the River *Potowmack* on the North, the Bay of *Cheſapeak* upon the Eaſt, and *Carolina* upon the South. To the Weſtward, the Grants extend it to the South Sea; but their planting goes no farther than the great *Aligany* Mountains, which Boundaries leave this Province in Length 240, and in Breadth about 200 Miles, lying between 55 and 40° of North Latitude.

The INHABITANTS of *Virginia* conſiſt of *White* and *Black*: Of the former, it is computed there are about 60 or 70,000, and they are growing every Day more numerous, from the Migration of the *Iriſh* and great Number of *French* Refugees: But the Number of Black is greater, the Negroe Slaves are computed at 100,000, 3 or 4000 are annually imported, and the Negroes thrive here better than in the *Weſt-Indies*, as they have more moderate Labour, better Food, and a more healthful Climate. —The Inhabitants are a cheerful, hoſpitable, and many of them genteel People.—Their *Religion* is the ſame as the eſtabliſhed Religion in *England*; nor, 'till lately, they did not tolerate Diſſenters, but now they have Liberty of Conſcience; and there are Preſbyterians, Baptiſts, and Quakers, who have Meeting-houſes as in *England*. ——— Their *Government*, except ſome peculiar Laws, is modelled by the *Engliſh* Conſtitution.

It is obſerveable, that in ſailing to *Virginia*, or *Maryland*, which are contiguous, you paſs a Streight between two Points of Land called the *Capes of Virginia*, which opens a Paſſage into the Bay of *Cheſapeak*, one of the largeſt and ſafeſt perhaps in the World; for it enters the Country near 300 Miles from the South to the North, having the eaſtern Side of *Maryland* and a ſmall Portion of *Virginia* on the ſame Peninſula to cover it from the *Atlantic* Ocean. This Bay is about 18 Miles broad, and 7 where it is narroweſt, and throughout the whole Extent a great Number of Rivers, many of them navigable, *viz. James River*, *York River*, the *Rappahannock*, and the *Potowmack*, beſides thoſe of *Maryland* from the Side of *Virginia*.

The *Climate* and *Soil* of this Country, it is ſaid, have been commended beyond the Truth in former Times, perhaps for political Reaſons. It is certain, the Heats in Summer are exceſſive great, but not without the Allay of refreſhing Sea-breezes.

breezes. The Weather is changeable, and the Changes ſudden and violent: Their Winter Froſts come on with ſcarce any Warning. After a warm Day, towards the ſetting in of Winter, ſo intenſe a Cold often ſucceeds as to freeze over one of their broadeſt and deepeſt Rivers in one Night: But thoſe Froſts, as well as Rains, are not of long Continuance. They have frequent Storms of Thunder and Lightning, but it very rarely does any Miſchief: In general, the Sky is clear, and the Air thin, pure, and penetrating.

The *Soil* in the low Grounds of *Viginia* is a dark, fat Mould, which, for many Years, without any Manure, yields plentifully of whatever is put into it. The Soil, as you leave the Rivers, becomes light and ſandy, and is ſoon exhauſted; but it is of a warm fertilizing Nature, and produces good Corn, or Tobacco. There is, indeed, no better Wheat than what is produced in this Province and *Maryland*; but the Culture of Tobacco chiefly engroſſes their Attention, ſo that they ſcarcely cultivate Wheat enough for their own Uſe.

As TOBACCO is the great Staple Commodity of this Country, as well as *Maryland*, a further Account of it may be acceptable to our Readers. This Plant is *Aboriginal* in *America*, and of very ancient Uſe, though neither ſo generally cultivated nor ſo well manufactured as it has been ſince the coming of the *Europeans*. The Seeds of Tobacco are firſt ſown in Beds, from whence they are tranſplanted, the firſt rainy Weather, into Ground diſpoſed into little Hillocks, like a Hop Garden: In a Month's Time from their tranſplanting they become about a Foot high, they then top them and prune off the lower Leaves and with great Attention clean them from Weeds and Worms twice a Week: In about ſix Weeks after they attain to their full Growth, when the Plant is as tall as an ordinary ſized Man, the Stalk ſtrait, hairy and clammy, the Leaves of a faded yellowiſh green, and turning a little Brown, and the lower Part of the Plant of a pretty large Size, they judge it fit for cutting, which they do in Parts or Parcels as they perceive them ripe: They keep them upon the Ground, and let them lie one Night; then they carry them to the Tobacco houſe, built to admit of as much Air as is conſiſtent with keeping out rain, where they are hung ſeparately for five or ſix Weeks to dry; then they take them

them down and lay them in Heaps, and cover them to ſweat for a Week or two: then the Servants ſtrip and ſort them, the Top Leaves being the beſt, and the lower the worſt; then they put them up into Hogſheads, or form them into Rolls. Wet Seaſons are carefully laid hold on for all this Work, elſe the Tobacco will not be ſufficiently pliable. ——— In Trade, they diſtinguiſh two Sorts, the firſt is called *Aranokoe*, from *Maryland* and the northern Parts of *Virginia:* But this is ſtrong and hot in the Mouth; but it ſells well in the Markets of *Holland*, *Germany*, and the North. ——— The other Sort is called *Sweet Scented*, the beſt of which is from *James*'s, or *York* Rivers, in the ſouthern Parts of *Virginia*. There is no Commodity produces ſo large a Revenue as this, and yet appears but an inconſiderable Burthen upon the People of *England:* The Weight, in Reality, falls upon the Planter, who is kept down by the Lowneſs of the original Price: As we have two Provinces who depend principally on the ſame Commodity, it would be difficult to take any Meaſures to advance the Price. The Revenue draws near 300,000*l.* a Year by this Article, and the exported Tobacco, the far greater Part of the Profits of which come to the *Engliſh* Merchant, brings almoſt as great a Sum annually into the Kingdom, to ſay nothing of the great Advantage we derive from being ſupplied from our own Colonies with that, for which the reſt of *Europe* pays ready Money, beſides the Employment of 200 large Veſſels, and a proportionable Number which are occupied in this Trade. From us the *Virginians* take every Article for Convenience or Ornament, which they uſe; their own Manufacture is ſcarcely to be mentioned. The two Colonies export about 80,000 Hogſheads of Tobacco of about 8Cwt. each: They likewiſe trade largely with the *Weſt-Indies* in Lumber, Pitch, Tarr, ſome Corn, and other Proviſions. They ſend home Flax, Hemp, Iron, Staves, and Walnut and Cedar Plank. And their Foreſts abound with Timber, while the Plains are covered almoſt all the Year with a prodigious Number of Flowers and flowering Shrubs, of Colours ſo rich, and of a Scent ſo fragrant, that the Name of *Florida* was originally given to this Country. Here are likewiſe ſeveral medicinal Herbs and Roots, particularly the *Snake Root*, and, of late, the

the celebrated *Ginſeng* of the *Chineſe* has been diſcovered there.

Horned Cattle and Hogs have multiplied greatly in this Country; for at their firſt Settlement they were very ſcarce: The Animals moſt natural to the Country are *Deer*, of which there are great Numbers, a Sort of Panther or Tiger, Bears, Wolves, Foxes, Racoons, Squirrels, Wild Cats, and one uncommon Animal called the *Opoſſum:* This Creature is about the Size of a Cat, and, beſides the Belly which it has in common with all others, has a falſe one beneath it, with a pretty large Aperture at the End towards the hind Legs; within this Bag, or Belly, on the uſual Parts of the common Belly, are a Number of Teats, upon theſe, when the Female conceives, the Young are formed, and there they hang like Fruit upon the Stalk until they grow in Bulk and Weight to their appointed Size: Then they drop off, and are received into the falſe Belly, from which they go out at Pleaſure, and in which they take Refuge when any Danger threatens.

They have all Sorts of tame and wild Fowl in equal Perfection with us, and ſome which we have not: A vaſt Number of Birds of various Kinds, valuable for their Beauty or their Note. —— The white Owl of *Virginia* is far larger than the Species that we have, and is all over of a bright ſilver coloured Plumage, except one black Spot upon its Breaſt: —— The Nightingale, a moſt beautiful one, whoſe Feathers are crimſon and blue: —— The Mocking-bird, thought to excel all others in his own Note; and he imitates the Notes of others ſurprizingly: —— The Rock-bird, very ſociable, and his Society agreeable from the Sweetneſs of his Muſic: —— The Humming-bird, the ſmalleſt and moſt beautiful of all the winged Creation, all arrayed in Scarlet, Green, and Gold: This Bird is ſaid to live by licking the Dews that adheres to the Flowers, and 'tis of too delicate a Nature to be brought alive to *England.*

The Sea Coaſt and Rivers of *Virginia* abound not only in ſeveral Species of *Fiſh* known in *Europe*, but in moſt of the Kinds which are common in *America*, *viz.* *Whale* and *Dog* Fiſh; *Herrings*, of which there are Shoals comes into their very Brooks; Plenty of *Cod Fiſh*; and the *Stingraſs* is a Fiſh peculiar to this Country, ſo called from having a Sting in its Tail, though it is,

notwithſtanding, a good Fiſh to eat, taking out the Sting; —— the *Skip Jack*, ſo called from ſkipping out of the Water; —— the *Tobacco Pipe Fiſh*, —— the *Toad Fiſh*, and the *Rock Fiſh*: In their Rivers they have the *Old Wife*, the *Sheep's Head*, an excellent Kind of *Trouts*, *Green Fiſh*, *Sturgeons* in great Plenty, *Plaiſe*, *Flounders*, *Whitings*, *Carps*, *Pikes*, *Mullets*, *Perch*, and, for Shell Fiſh, moſt of the Kinds common in *England*.

Of CAROLINA.

This Country was diſcovered about the ſame Time as *Virginia*, the latter End of the Sixteenth Century; but it was not until about the Year 1663, in the Reign of *Charles* II. that the *Engliſh* concluded upon a formal Settlement. In this Year, the Earl of *Clarendon*, Lord Chancellor, the Duke of *Albemarle*, the Lord *Craven*, Lord *Berkley*, Lord *Aſhley* afterwards Earl of *Shafteſbury*, Sir *George Carteret*, Sir *William Berkley*, and Sir *George Colleton*, obtained a Charter for that Purpoſe, granting the Property and Juriſdiction of that Country, from the 31ſt Degree of North Latitude to the 36th; and, being inveſted with full Power to ſettle and govern the Country, they had the Model of its Conſtitution framed, and a Body of fundamental Laws compiled by the famous Philoſopher Mr. *Locke*. On this Plan, the Lords Proprietors themſelves ſtood in the Place of the King, and gave their Aſſent or Diſſent to all Laws thought proper, appointed Officers, *&c.* They began their firſt Settlement toward the Southward of their Diſtrict, between two navigable Rivers called *Aſhley* and *Cooper*, and there laid the Foundation of

CHARLES TOWN, the Capital of the Province, ſo called in Honour to King *Charles*. —— And one of the firſt Reſolutions taken was, the encouraging Refugees to ſettle there, and, for that Purpoſe, the granting an unlimited Toleration to People of all religious Perſuaſions. This induced a great Number of Diſſenters, over whom the then Government held a more ſevere Hand than was conſiſtent with Juſtice or Policy, to tranſport themſelves, with their Fortunes and Families, to *Carolina*. They became ſoon as numerous as the Churchmen, and though they diſplayed none of that frantic Bigotry which diſgraced the

New

New England Refugees, they could not preſerve themſelves from the Jealouſies of the Church of *England*. And this produced ſuch Diſputes and Diſſentions in the Colony, that, for ſeveral Years, proved ſo highly prejudicial to the Colony in general, that it was found neceſſary to put it under the immediate Care and Inſpection of the Crown. And the Lords Proprietors accepted a Recompence of 24000*l*. for their Property and Juriſdiction, except the Earl of *Granville*, who kept his Eighth Part of the Property, which comprehends near half of *North Carolina*, of that Part which borders upon *Virginia*. This was in the Year 1728, ſince which it has greatly flouriſhed.

Theſe two Provinces, *North* and *South Carolina*, lying between 31 and 36° of Latitude, are upwards of 400 Miles in Length, and in Breadth, to the *Indian* Nations, near 300.

The *Inhabitants* of this Country may be eaſily judged of from what has been already related.

The *Climate* and *Soil* in theſe Countries do not conſiderably differ from thoſe of *Virginia*; but where they differ, it is much to the Advantage of *Carolina*, (which, on the whole, may be conſidered one of the fineſt Climates in the World:) The Heat in Summer is very little greater than in *Virginia*, but the Winters are milder and ſhorter: The *Air* is commonly ſerene and healthy; yet, like other Parts of *America* in general, the Changes in the Weather are quick, and thoſe ſo ſharp as to require more Care and Caution in Dreſs and Diet than is neceſſary in *Europe*. Thunder and Lightening is frequent, and it is the only one of our Colonies upon the Continent which is ſubject to Hurricanes; but they are very rare, and not ſo violent as thoſe in the *Weſt Indies*. *March*, *April*, *May*, and *June* are generally temperate and extremely pleaſant; but in *July* and *Auguſt* the Heat is intenſe. In Winter, though they are ſharp when the North-weſt Wind prevails, yet they are ſeldom ſevere enough to freeze any conſiderable Water; and there is a Variety of tender Plants, which cannot bear the Colds in *Virginia*, that thrive here: They have Oranges in great Plenty and great Perfection, near *Charles Town*: Olives are likewiſe produced here, and almoſt every Kind of Plant of exceeding quick Growth: Abundance of Flowers and flowery Shrubs are common, as well wild as raiſed in Gardens, which have raiſed the Curioſity

of many: And Mr. *Cateſby*, in his *Natural Hiſtory*, has made many fine Drawings of ſome of them.

The whole Country is in a Manner a Foreſt, and much of the ſame Kinds of Wood as *Virginia:* ——— And there is ſcarce any Part but what is productive of *Indian* Corn, or Peaſe; and when it lies low, and after flooding, it anſwers very well for *Rice.* ——— But, what is beſt of all for this Province, the worſt Kind of its Land is favourable to a Species of the moſt valuable of all its Products, *viz*, *Indigo:* ——— And from their Woods, the Pine eſpecially, are produced *Turpentine*, *Tar*, and *Pitch*, which make the third great Article of their Traffic.

Rice antiently formed, by itſelf, the Staple of this Province, and this wholeſome Grain ſtill makes a great Part of the Food of all Ranks of People in the ſouthern Parts of the World; and though ſome Private Laws, for a Time, reſtrained or rather diſcouraged the Propagation of this, it is now promoted and encouraged, ſo that it is computed they ſell no leſs than 150,000*l.* worth in a Year.

Indigo is another conſiderable Produce and Manufacture of *Carolina:* It is a dye made from a Plant of that Name, which probably was ſo called from *India*, where it was at firſt cultivated, and from whence we had, for a conſiderable Time, the whole of what we conſumed in *Europe.* This Plant is very like the Fern, when grown; and, when young, hardly diſtinguiſhable from *Lucern-graſs:* Its Leaves in general are pennated, and terminated by a ſingle Lobe: The Flowers conſiſt of five Leaves, and are of the Papilionaceous Kind, the uppermoſt Petal being larger and rounder than the reſt, and lightly furrowed on the Side; the lower ones are ſhort and end in a Point: In the Middle of the Flower is ſituated the Stile, which afterwards becomes a Pod containing the Seeds.

They cultivate three Sorts of *Indigo* in *Carolina*, which demand the ſame Variety of Soils. The Firſt is the *French* or *Hiſpaniola Indigo*, which, ſtriking a long tap Root, will only flouriſh in a deep rich Soil, and therefore, though an excellent Sort, is not much cultivated in the Maritime Parts.

The Second Sort, which is the falſe *Guatemala*, or true *Bahama*, bears the Winter better, is a more tall and vigorous Plant, is raiſed in greater Quantities in leſs Room, is produced from

from much worſe Soil, and therefore more cultivated, though inferior in the Quality of its Dye.

The third Sort is the *Wild Indigo*, which is indigenous here. This, as it is a Native of the Country, anſwers the Purpoſes of the Planter beſt of all, with Regard to the Hardineſs of the Plant, the Eaſineſs of the Culture, and the Quantity of the Produce.

The Time of planting the *Indigo* is generally after the firſt Rains ſucceeding the Vernal Equinox: The Seed is ſowed in ſmall ſtrait Trenches, about 18 or 20 Inches aſunder, and when it is at its Height, which is about 18 Inches, is commonly fit for cutting about *July*. Towards the End of *Auguſt* a ſecond Cutting is obtained, and, if they have a mild Autumn, there is a third Cutting at *Michaelmas*. The *Indigo* Land muſt be weeded every Day, and the Plants cleanſed from the Worms, or elſe it will never come to Maturity. An Acre of Land, properly managed, produces at a Medium 50lb

The Apparatus for making *Indigo* is pretty conſiderable, tho' not very expenſive, requiring, beſides a Pump, only Vats and Tubs for ſteeping, ſweating, and draining the Salts and other Particles for the making it into *Indigo*: But the Proceſs is too tedious to relate in this Place.

In all Parts of *Carolina*, but eſpecially in *North Carolina*, they make great Quantities of Turpentine, Tar, and Pitch: They are all the Produce of the Pine. The Turpentine is drawn ſimply from Inciſions made in the Tree, and the making Tar and Pitch has been heretofore deſcribed.

Their Animals are generally the ſame as thoſe mentioned in *Mexico*, the common Species produced in *Europe*; but many Sorts, ſuch as Sheep, Hogs, and Horſes, run wild in their Foreſts: Deer are remarkably Plenty, as are moſt Kinds of Poultry.

Of GEORGIA.

Georgia, another of our Plantations in *North America*, is bounded on the North by *Carolina*, from which it is ſeparated by the River *Savanah*; on the Eaſt by the Ocean; on the South by *St. John's* River, which divides it from *Spaniſh Florida* on

on the South and Weſt; on the Weſt is *Louiſiana* (now ceded to the *Engliſh.*) There is a Range of Iſlands all along the Coaſt, which defend it from the Fury of the Ocean; and the Sea Coaſt is remarkable for Sand Banks upwards of 70 Miles from the Coaſt, whereon the Water ſhoals lie gradually till within five or ſix Miles, and then the Banks are ſo ſhallow that there is no Paſſage except in the Channels which lie between the Bars. However, the *Spaniards* found the Way, and would probably have taken St. *Simon*'s Iſland in 1742, had it not been for General *Oglethorpe*. The River *Savanah* is navigable for 600 Miles with Canoes, and 300 with Boats, and in the Mouth of it there is a commodious and ſecure Harbour: And to the South there is another called *Tekey-Sound*, where a large Fleet may lie at Anchor ſecure from the Winds. —— There are ſeveral good Towns built on this Iſland, particularly *Savanah*, *Ebenezer*, and *Frederica:* There are alſo ſome Forts, one of which was taken by the *Spaniards* in 1742, but they fled at the Approach of General *Oglethorp*. It is a very good Barrier againſt the *French* and *Spaniards*, but it would have been better fortified if there had not been a Miſunderſtanding between that General and the Governor of *Carolina*.

This Country was firſt granted to ſundry Truſtees, about the Year 1732, but they being not prudent and unanimous ſeveral diſadvantageous Conſequences enſued, 'till the Government found it neceſſary to revoke that Grant and take it into their own Hands, in 1738. Since which Time this Settlement, eſtabliſhed at a conſiderable Expence, has been found ſerviceable to our Trade; yet the Inhabitants are not numerous, nor very flouriſhing; but they export ſome Corn and Lumber to the *Weſt-Indies:* They raiſe ſome Rice, and are going on with greater Succeſs in the *Indigo* Trade. And it is ſo commodiouſly ſituated for the *Indian* Trade, the *Indian* Nations on their Borders being both the *Upper* and *Lower Creeks*, the *Chiceſaws* and the *Cherokees*, who are ſome of the moſt numerous and powerful Tribes in *America*, the Trade of Skins with this People is the largeſt we have, which, together with *North* and *South Carolina*, are our principal Source for Beaver and other valuable Furs. The natural Hiſtory of *Georgia* is ſo much the ſame with

the

the Produce of *Carolina*, before mentioned, that Repetition is unneceſſary.

Having thus given an Account of the principal *Engliſh* Settlements on the eaſtern Coaſt of *North America*, (Iſlands excepted, which will be hereafter deſcribed,) we proceed in this Place to give an Account of our Inland new Acquiſitions of *Canada* and *Louiſiana*.

Of CANADA, *or* FRENCH NORTH AMERICA.

The *French* late Poſſeſſions and Claims in *North America* conſiſted of an immenſe inland Country, communicating with the Sea by the Mouths of two great Rivers, or rather, the River of St. *Lawrence*, and the great Lakes divide that vaſt Country which has our Colonies on the Eaſt and North-eaſt, the *Spaniſh* on the South-weſt, and to the Weſtward that vaſt unknown Tract of Land which ſtretches to the *South-Sea*, into two great Provinces, the Northern of which they call *Canada*, and the ſouthern *Louiſiana*; but how far the Bounds of theſe Countries extended, according to the ambitious Views of *France*, we ſhall not attempt to determine. The late Treaty expreſſes "that his moſt Chriſtian Majeſty cedes and Guarantees to his *Britannick* Majeſty, in full Right, *Canada* with all its Dependencies, as well the Iſland of *Cape Breton* and all the other Iſlands on the Gulph and River of St. *Lawrence*, without Reſtriction. *See Page* 541.

This Province properly extends from 42 to 50 Degrees of North Latitude, but varies greatly as to the Longitude.

The *Inhabitants* are principally the *French* and original Natives; of the *French* their Number is computed at about 80,000, and they have took great Care to enlarge their Settlements by great Additions of *French* Inhabitants, and the original *Americans*, much more numerous in Proportion, the Number we cannot pretend to aſcertain, much leſs the Number of *Engliſh* that we may have upon this Part of the Continent, who it is to be feared are too few, as yet, to cope with *French* Perfidy and *American* Cruelty. The Affair is of a ſerious Nature at this Juncture, which it is hoped the *Engliſh* Government will take proper

per Meaſures to guard againſt, and likewiſe to render this new Acquiſition an Advantage to the *Britiſh* Nation.

As to the *French* Inhahitants, we need not deſcribe them. The *original Natives* live a wandering Life, and, for the moſt Part, maintain themſelves by hunting. ——— Their Complexion is of a red copper Colour, like the reſt of the *Americans*, with coarſe Hair and little Beards, except the *Eſkimaux*, who are more hairy, and more ſavage and cruel in their Nature.

They conſiſt of four principal Tribes, *viz.* the *Siouſe*, the *Algongiere*, the *Houtonne*, and the *Eſkimaux*, and theſe have their different Languages or Dialects, very difficult to be underſtood.

As for the *Religion* of the Natives, (if it may be called Religion) it conſiſts in the Worſhip of various Deities; ſome, but very few, have any tolerable Notions of a Supreme Being; but others worſhip the Sun; ——— Others, Tutelar Gods, and ſome have Idols amongſt them. Our Miſſionary, Mr. *Thompſon*, gives us but a diſagreeable Account of the Diſpoſition of the Natives, in his Attempt for their Converſion, of which we ſhall take ſome farther Notice in the Cloſe of this Hiſtory.

The principal Town is *Quebec*, which was taken by the *Engliſh* on the 18th of *September* in the Year 1759, at the Siege of which the brave general *Wolfe* loſt his Life, but not before he perceived that the *Engliſh* were victorious.

Quebec lies much nearer the Sea than *Montreal*; however, it is 150 Leagues diſtant: The River, which, from the Sea hither, is generally 10 or 12 Miles broad, narrows all of a ſudden to about a Mile wide. The Town is divided into an Upper and Lower: The Houſes in both are of Stone, and in a good Form. The Fortifications are ſtrong, though not regular; but its Situation, on a Rock, waſhed by the River St. *Lawrence*, is its principal Defence. The City is a Biſhopric, but unworthy to be deemed the Capital of *Canada:* The epiſcopal Palace is very lately erected, not inelegant. Here are likewiſe a College of Jeſuits, two Convents and two Hoſpitals: The City contains about 7000 Houſes: Ships of the greateſt Burden load and unload here, and a great many are built, there being no Want of Timber or other Materials for that Purpoſe.

Montreal

Montreal is ſituated in an Iſland on the River of St. *Lawrence*; this Iſland lies in a very favourable Climate, and is well inhabited and well planted: The City, which is ſometimes called *Montreal* and ſometimes *Ville Marie*, is agreeably ſituated on a Branch of the River St. *Lawrence*; it forms an oblong Square, divided by regular and well cut Streets; it contains three Churches with handſome Convents, and an Hoſpital for the Sick: The Fortifications are pretty good: The Inhabitants are ſaid to be about 5000: The River is only navigable hither by Canoes, or ſmall Craft, having ſeveral Falls between this and *Quebec*: But what is moſt remarkable is the Fair of *Montreal*, it is the *Indian* Market, People from all Parts frequent it to the Diſtance of 1000 Miles; it is held in *June*, and Guards are placed to protect Travellers; and many purchaſe our Goods at *Albany* in *New York* to carry thither, to ſave the Expence of Carriage from *Quebec* to *Montreal*, which is 150 Miles diſtant: The Country on both Sides the River is well ſettled, the Farms are numerous, ſeveral Gentlemens Houſes, and it has the Appearance of a very flouriſhing Colony, though there are ſo few Towns or Cities.

The Natural Hiſtory of

CANADA, which borders upon our Provinces of *Nova Scotia*, *New England*, and *New York*, is in a Climate little differing from theirs; but as it is much farther from the Sea, and more northerly than a great Part of thoſe Provinces, it has a much ſeverer Winter, though the Air is generally ſerene.

The *Soil* is various, moſtly barren; but there are likewiſe other Parts, where the *French* had Settlements, that the Land is equal in Goodneſs to any of our Colonies, and wants nothing but a better Conveniency of Market to make it equally advantageous to the Proprietors: It yields *Indian* Corn very well in moſt Parts, and very fine Wheat in ſome; all Sorts of Garden Stuff which grows in *Europe* flouriſh here; but they raiſe no Staple Commodities in any great Plenty, but ſuch as they can expend among themſelves, or near home.

They have ſeveral *Rivers*, but none ſo conſiderable as the River St. *Lawrence*, that proceeds from the Lake *Ontario*, from whence it runs a Courſe of 700 Miles to the *Atlantic* Ocean:

It is navigable as far as *Quebec*, which is above 400 Miles; but beyond *Montreal* it is ſo full of Shoals and Rocks that it will not admit large Veſſels without Danger, unleſs the Channel be very well known. —— The *Ohio* is another remarkable River, it is called by the *French* the *Beautiful River*, has its Source between the *Allegany* Mountains and the Lake *Erie*, and running South-weſt through a moſt delightful Country, as alſo receiving many ſmaller Rivers in its Paſſage, at Length falls into the *Miſſiſſipi* in about 37° of Latitude; the *French* had ſeveral Forts, on, and and near it, which are ſince fallen into the Hands of the *Engliſh*.

Here are five remarkable *Lakes*, the ſmalleſt of which is a Piece of Water larger than is met with in any Part of *Europe*: This is the Lake *Ontario*, which is not leſs than 200 Leagues in Circumference. —— The Lake *Erie* is much longer, but not ſo broad, and in Circumference about the ſame Extent, —— The *Hurons* ſpreads greatly in Width, and is in Circumference not leſs than 300 Leagues; as is that of *Michigan*, though, like the Lake *Erie*, it is rather long and comparatively narrow; but the Lake *Superior*, which contains ſeveral Iſlands in it, is 500 Leagues in Circuit. All of theſe are navigable by any Veſſels, and they all Communicate with one another except that the Paſſage between *Erie* and *Ontario* is interrupted by the ſtupendous Cataract of *Niagara*, where the Water tumbles down a Precipice of 26 Fathom high, and makes in this Fall, a thundering Noiſe, which is heard all round the Country for ſeveral Miles. The River St. *Lawrence* is the Out-let of theſe Lakes; by this they diſcharge themſelves into the Ocean. The *French* have built Forts at the ſeveral Straits, by which theſe Lakes communicate with each other, as well as where the laſt communicates with the River St. *Lawrence*: By theſe they effectually ſecured to themſelves the Trade of theſe Lakes, and had an Influence upon all the Nations of *Americans* which are contiguous to them.

We may next obſerve, what this Country produces for Neceſſaries and Trade, and what they want and take from *Indians* and from *Europeans* in return. This is pretty eaſily to be judged from the Nature of the Climate and Soil, and from their Fairs.

The

The Country produces, beſides black Cattle, Sheep, Mules, *&c.* the greateſt Quantity of Furs, of the Beaver principally, and thoſe of Foxes and Racoons, with different Kinds of Deer, whoſe Skins are much valued, and all the Branches of the Peltry. Theſe, with Wheat, Corn, and Lumber, they ſend to the *Weſt-Indies*, which, together with the Plenty of Fiſh both in their Rivers and Lakes, ſerve not only for Suſtenance, but Traffic for other Neceſſaries. They have likewiſe a great Plenty of Fowl of all Kinds: And when the Seaſon does not ſerve for fiſhing, they employ their Time in hunting and fowling.

The Nature of the Climate is exceeding Cold for the moſt Part, ſo that ſome of the principal Things they want is Wine, Brandy, Cloths, chiefly coarſe Linnen, and wrought Iron. —— The *Indian* Trade requires Brandy, Tobacco, a Sort of Duffel, Blankets, Guns, Powder and Ball, Kettles, Hatchets, and *Tomahawks*, with ſeveral Toys and Trinkets.

They are very induſtrious in the Means and Methods of circulating Trade, in vending and exchanging the Commodities they produce for thoſe they want. The *French* Ships that carry Goods to *Quebec* can very ſeldom get their full Loading there: Therefore, on their Return, they put into *Louiſbourg*, and there take a Quantity of Fiſh, Coal, and Lumber, and then ſail away to the *French* Iſlands in the *Weſt Indies*, which they vend there, and ſoon complete their Cargoes with Sugars, Coffee, and other Commodities.

Of LOUISIANA.

LOUISIANA is a very large Country of *North America* divided almoſt in the Middle by the River *Miſſiſſippi*, which runs North and South. This Country was formerly included under the Name of *Florida*, but has ſince been conſidered as diſtinct from it, eſpecially as *Florida* belonged to the *Spaniards*, and *Louiſiana* was claimed by the *French*, who gave this large Province the Name of *Louiſiana*. However, as the late War, and the Treaty ſubſequent to it, has made it a *Britiſh* Colony, we ſhall conſider it more particularly under that Denomination, with reſpect to its Limits, Trade, Produce, *&c.*

With reſpect, indeed, to the *Boundaries* of *Louiſiana*, it is difficult to aſcertain them: The *Engliſh* have imagined that *Carolina*, *Virginia*, and *Penſylvania* might extend as far back Weſtward as they pleaſed, without any Interruption from the *French*, whilſt they, claiming *Louiſiana*, were for Encroachments on every Side: But as the Country in general is now ceded to the *Engliſh*, it is hoped no further Occaſion of Diſpute may ariſe, and that it will be admitted, that the Boundary on the Weſt ſhall extend to the *Spaniſh* Settlements, and, on the South, to the Gulph of *Mexico*.

The *Inhabitants* of this Country differ in ſome Meaſure from the *Canadians*; they are more ſprightly and active, leſs thoughtful and moroſe, their Chiefs more abſolute, and their Government more polite, probably owing to their lying more contiguous to *European* Settlements, and trading with them. They have not long known the Uſe of Fire-arms, though they have ſhewn Dexterity in forming and uſing many offenſive Weapons. And the Manner of their Contracts are of a Piece with moſt of the Northern Parts of *America*, confirmed by Collars and Bracelets of blue Beads, *&c.*

The Natural Hiſtory of Louiſiana.

This is in all Reſpects a much finer Country than *Canada*, from the Temper of the *Air*, the Goodneſs of the *Soil*, and from the Multitude of the Rivers, moſt of which are navigable for hundreds of Miles into the Country: Which are principally the *Miſſiſſippi*, whoſe Head or Source is unknown, but it almoſt extends thro' *North America*, and, at certain Seaſons, overflows its Bank. This River is now the more conſiderable, as it is to be equally free to the Trade of the *French* and *Engliſh*. See p. 542. At the Mouth of it is an Iſland, in which is *New Orleans*, the Capital of *Louiſiana*, built in the Time of the Regency of the Duke of *Orleans*, and is the Reſidence of the Governor, and Courts of Judicature, and which, for its Connection with *Louiſiana*, is ſometimes called by that Name. The next River of Note is the *Ohio*, a River almoſt equal to the *Danube*, and falls into the *Miſſiſſippi*; the *Oualache*, ſcarce inferior to the *Ohio*;

Ohio; the great River *Alibama*; the River *Illinois*, *Black-River*, and *Mobile*.

The *Mobile*, which, by the late Treaty, is ceded to the *Engliſh*, is not only large, but on the Banks of it ſtand the Iſland and Fort called *Mobile*, and is moſt commodiouſly ſituated not only to enable the *Engliſh* to extend their Commerce to a large and fruitful Part of the Continent, but to protect their Trade. It riſes in the Mountains of the Country of the *Illinois*, about 20 Leagues or more North, and, after running through a fine level Country more than 100 Leagues, empties itſelf into the Gulph of *Mexico*. The Bay of this River is likewiſe very deep and ſpacious, and any Number of Ships may ſafely ride there.

From the Number of their Rivers is owing the Fertility of the Soil: Nothing is more delightful than their Meadows, which are fit for any Seed, and yield Beans naturally in great Plenty: And in ſome Parts the Ground produces two Crops of Corn in a Year; for their Winters are rather rainy than ſeverely cold. Mr. *Du Pratz* ſays, This Country produces ſeveral Kinds of excellent Timber, Maſts for Shipping, as their Pine Trees are very large: Likewiſe Planks for Shipping, as there is no Want of Oak: Cypreſs Wood is common here, which is indeed ſofter than Oak, but endowed with ſome Qualities ſurpaſſing it; it is light and not apt to ſplit and warp; is ſupple and eaſily worked; and it is incorruptible, at leaſt as any Wood, both in the Air or Water: nor is it liable to Worms. Other Sorts of Wood fit for the building of Ships is very common in this Country, ſuch as Elm, Aſh, Alder, *&c.* There are likewiſe ſeveral Species of Wood adapted to Joiners Work and Fineering, as the Cedar and Black Walnut, the Cheſnut and Cotton Tree ——— Hemp grows here ſo remarkably ſtrong, as to be much fitter for Cordage than for Cloth. Iron is likewiſe produced in the Mine at *Chiceſaws*, and, as we have already mentioned, Plenty of Pitch and Tar may be produced from their Pines, it is plain, here are the principal Materials for building of Ships. ——— Other Commodities are *Cotton*, which might eaſily be improved; and *Indigo*, which is inferior to none of the Iſlands, and has even more of the Copper Colour, and is ſo much ſtronger, that three Cuttings are deemed of equal Value with four in moſt other Parts. ——— The *Tobacco* of this

Colony

Colony is so excellent that, if the Commerce thereof was free, it would sell for greater Price than what is produced at *Virginia* or *Maryland*. ——— *Rice* is produced here, and might be grown in much greater Quantities were not the Import of it from the *East Indies* judged of more Advantage in respect to Trade.

We may add to this, that *Louisiana* produces Sassafras, Sarsaparilla, Esquine, and many other valuable Drugs for Medicine and dying; but, above all, the excellent Balm of *Copalm* and Swee Gum, the Virtues of which are well known for medicinal Use: And the Ayac, or stinking Wood, for the dying Yellow, and the Achetchi for Red. ——— Saltpetre may likewise be drawn from *Louisiana* in great Plenty, if the same Care was taken to manufacture it as in *Holland* and some other Parts. ——— The Wax Trees produce Wax much drier than our Bees Wax. ——— Our Author also mentions, that Silk-Worms might be raised here, and with much greater Success than in many other Countries, since here is no Want of Mulberry Trees for the Support of this Animal.

With respect to *Animals*, M. *Du Pratz* makes mention of the Buffalo and Deer as in great Plenty, which are both of great Value for their Hides. They have also a great many Mules, that principally serve as Beasts of Burden; and some Sheep and black Cattle, sufficient for their Sustenance, but in no great Plenty.

He likewise mentions Variety of Animals that produce excellent Furs, as Beavers, and other Species of a smaller Kind; and a Variety of Game, Fowl, *&c.*

We may here take some Notice of *Pensacola*, lately ceded to the *English*, which is a large Port and safe from Winds: It is situated about 10 Leagues East of the *Mobile*, the Harbour is spacious and safe, but the Fortifications neither large nor regular: It stands at the Mouth of a fine River on the East Side of this Harbour, which comes about 100 Miles out of the Country and enters the Bay of *Mexico*. The Land adjacent hereto chiefly produces Pine Trees, the principal Article of the Traffic to *La Vera Cruz*, which is carried on by Ships belonging to the *Flota* that brings Provisions, and returns with Timber.

Nor

Nor muſt we omit *Fort Auguſtin*, or St. *Augu*, ceded to us by the late Treaty, ſituate on the eaſtern Coaſt o he Peninſula of *Florida*, or Channel of *Bahama*, about 70 Leag s from the Mouth of the Gulph of *Florida*, and about 47 fro he Town and River of *Savanah*. The City runs along a plea t Shore, about a Mile, ſhaded with Trees, has a little River om the North-weſt runs through it, over which are two Bridge. The Fortifications are more regular than ſtrong; they mo t 50 Cannon; a Covered Way is lately finiſhed: On the Con ent is a Watch Tower: But theſe are no mighty Defence, ere it not for their Row-Gallies, which often prevent the Approach of an Enemy.

In treating of the *North American* Iſlands, *Newfoundland* is the firſt to be deſcribed; the Reſt comes under the Denomination of *North American Iſlands* or *Weſt-Indies* and are diſtinguiſhed as the *Great* or *Little Antilles*, the *Bahama* or *Windward* Iſlands, and the *Caribbee* or *Leeward* Iſlands.

Newfoundland, is of a Triangular Form, about the Bigneſs of *Ireland*, 300 Miles in Length, and 200 in Breadth. On the North it is ſeparated from *Terra de Labrador* by the Streights of *Belle Iſle*: On the Weſt it is waſhed by the Gulph of St. *Lawrence*, and on the South and Eaſt by the *Atlantic* Ocean: The moſt ſoutherly Point of the Iſland lies in the Latitude of 46° 45′ North, the moſt Northern Point in 51° 30′ North, and Cape *Ray*, its weſtermoſt Point, in 47° 35′.

This Iſland was formerly peopled by a Race of Savage *Indians*, who ſupported themſelves chiefly by fiſhing and hunting: And though this Iſland, after much Diſpute, has been ceded to the *Engliſh* by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, and, being taken from us in the late War, delivered up by Treaty; and though the *Engliſh* have for many Years been the principal Traders to this Iſland; ſuch is the Inclemency of the Air and Seaſons, the Cold continuing ſo long, and the Summer being very ſhort, that no extraordinary Advantage have accrued from this Settlement: The Soil being ſo naturally rocky and barren, or covered with Woods, that Agriculture finds but little Place; and though they have ſome horned Cattle, they can ſcarce find Food for them; they produce ſome Vegetables, but the greateſt Part of their Proviſions, Flour, Salt, Meat, *&c.* are brought from *Boſton* or *Penſylvania*;

Pensylvania; and Variety of Goods from *England*. The Inland Parts of the Island produce great Plenty of Timber: Oak is one considerable Article, from whence the Coopers in *England* are chiefly furnished with Staves. Their Pine Trees are likewise large and numerous, which serve for Variety of Uses: But the Fishery is the chief Employment of the Natives, and the great Source of Trade in which the *English* are interested.

The Island is, as it were, surrounded with spacious Bays and Harbours, where Vessels lie safely, and some of them are a League and half or two Leagues in Length, and many of them lie within two or three Leagues of each other: On the principal and most commodious, there are Towns or Villiages; but the Inhabitants, in the Winter, are not very numerous. ——— The Cod-fishing is the general Business of the Inhabitants, whose Houses are but small in Comparison of the large Storehouses for preparing, drying, and laying up their Fish, till the Time comes for sending them to *Europe*, on their own Accounts, or bartering them for *European* Goods with the Ships that visit the Island for that Purpose: Most of these Towns or Villages have some Kind of Fort for their Defence, in Time of War, against Privateers that may run in with a Design to Plunder; but they are no Defence against a Squadron of Men of War: And we find, the principal Town was taken by a small Force in the late War.

The Description of the Fishery and Trade would be too large for this Place; nevertheless we may observe, what is called the *Great Bank of Newfoundland* is no other than a great Mountain under Water, about 530 Miles in Length, and 270 in Breadth, the Depth of the Water being very unequal, from 15 to 66 Fathom: The Bottom is covered with a vast Quantity of Shells, and frequented by vast Shoals of small Fish, most of which serve as Food for the Cod, which are here in amazing Plenty, notwithstanding 200 or 300 Vessels have been annually loaded with them the last and present Century; from whence is derived an immense Treasure to all the Maritime Parts of *Europe*. ——— The Whale Fishery is another Species of Trade, but amounts to no considerable Advantage. The Skin Trade is likewise another Branch of Commerce, Bears, Beavers, Foxes, and other

other Quadrupeds, and ſome Buſtards, but the Number of theſe are not very large, and the Beaver Skins are inferior in Quality to thoſe of *Hudſon*'s *Bay*.

Of the GREAT ANTILLES ISLANDS.

CUBA is the moſt conſiderable of the Great *Antilles* Iſlands, in the *Atlantic* Ocean, about 700 Miles in Length from Eaſt to Weſt, and 70 in Width: The Air is temperate and wholeſome, and the Soil generally fertile: There are ſeveral Mountains, and ſome Mines, and the Iſland is agreeably watered by a Variety of Springs. The principal Produce is Sugar Canes, Ginger, Caſſia, wild Cinamon, and very good Tobacco. Here are ſeveral convenient Harbours on the South-eaſt. St. *Jago* is a conſiderable Town; but the *Havannah*, on the North-weſt, is the Capital, next to *Florida*. The Galleons, that return annually to *Spain*, rendezvous at the *Havannah*: The *Spaniards* are not only Maſters of it, but there are ſcarce any other than *Spaniards* reſide there; for, when at firſt taken, by *John Velaſquez*, the Inhabitants were cruelly murdered.

JAMAICA, the Principal of the *Antilles* belonging to the *Engliſh*, about 37 Miles South of the Iſland of *Cuba*, and 50 Weſt of *Hiſpaniola*, is about 160 Miles in Length, and 50 in Breadth. It lies between 75 and 79 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, from *London*.

This Iſland was taken by the *Engliſh* in 1656, by a powerful Force, and the Inhabitants ſurrendered without much Bloodſhed; and, at the Reſtoration, the *Spaniards* ceded the Iſland to our Court.

Beſide the original Natives, ſome of the Royaliſts ſought an Aſſylum here, many of the Planters from *Barbadoes* were invited to ſettle in it from the Fertility of its Soil, and it was a common Receptacle for thoſe Pyrates called *Buccaneers*, who laviſhed away large Sums in this Iſland, which together with the Trade promoted by the *Engliſh*, made it ſoon a flouriſhing Place; and though it appears that *Jamaica* is rather upon the Decline at preſent, it is computed there are about 25 or 30,000 White, and about 80,000 Blacks, the Inhabitants having ſuffered much by Earthquakes and by epidemical Diſeaſes.

The longeſt Day is about 13 Hours, and about Nine it is ſo intolerably hot, that it would be difficult to live were it not for the cool Breezes from the Sea; ſometimes there are great Dews, but they are looked upon as unwholeſome. Here is a large Ridge of Mountains, which may be properly called Rocks, producing but little Paſture, except in the Valleys; however, there iſſues from them many Rivers that ſerve to fertilize the Soil. There are two Springs, or Seaſons for planting Grain; the Year is diſtinguiſhed into two Seaſons, the Wet and the Dry; the Months of *July*, *Auguſt*, and *September*, are called the Hurricane Months, becauſe then they are moſt frequent.

The natural Products of *Jamaica*, beſides Sugar, Cacoa, and Ginger, are principally Piemento, or, as it is called, All-ſpice, or *Jamaica* Pepper: The Tree which bears it, riſes to the Height of above 30 Feet. —— The Wild Cinamon Tree, whoſe Bark is ſo ſerviceable in Medicine. ——— The Manchineel, a moſt beautiful Tree, with the faireſt Apple in the World, and, when cut down, affording a very fine ornamental Wood for the Joiners, but the Apple and the Juice in every Part of the Tree is of a poiſonous Nature. ——— Here is likewiſe great Plenty of *Mahogany* of ſuch general Uſe to Joiners. ——— The *Cabbage-tree*, a tall Plant famous for a Subſtance looking and taſting like Cabbage growing on the very Top, and no leſs remarkable for the extreme hardneſs of its Wood. ——— The *Palma* from which is drawn a great deal of Oil much eſteemed by the Negroes both in Food and Medicine. ——— The White Wood which never breeds the Worm in Ships. ——— The Soap Tree, whoſe Berries anſwer all the Purpoſes of Soap in Waſhing. ——— The Mangrove Tree and Olive Bark uſeful for Tanners. —— The Fuſtic and Red Wood for Dyers; and lately Logwood is cultivated in many Parts. And their Foreſts ſupply the Apothecary with Guaicum, Sal-ſaparilla, *China* Caſſia, and Tamarinds; they have Aloes too, and do not want the Cochineal Plant: The Cotton Tree is very common, ſo that they ſend home more of its Wool than all our other Iſlands. Sugars imported hither (in 1753), 20,315 Hogſheads, and of Rum 4000 Puncheons. In Molaſſes they make a great Part of their Returns for *New England:* All theſe are the Produce of the Sugar Cane. And of the Cotton, they ſend out annually

2000

2000 Bags. Upon the whole, their Commerce, in a Time of Peace, and the Prizes that are made in Time of War, greatly enrich the Country, notwithſtanding the Generality live in Luxury. But the Purchaſe of Slaves, of which this Iſland is under a Neceſſity of an annual Recruit of perhaps 5 or 6000, who ſtand them in 20*l.* or 30*l.* a Head, is a great Reduction of their Profits in Commerce.

Port Royal was antiently the Capital of the Iſland, commodiouſly ſituated on a narrow Neck of Land, and a noble Harbour, where the largeſt Ships could Anchor in Safety; but in 1692, an Earthquake overwhelmed this City, and buried nine Tenths of it under Water. They rebuilt this City after the Earthquake; but it was again deſtroyed, by Fire, about ten Years after, and in the Year 1722, a Hurricane, one of the moſt terrible on Record, reduced it to a Heap of Rubbiſh. They then removed the Cuſtom-houſe, and other public Offices, to *Kingſton*, on the oppoſite Side of the Bay, which is now a regular Town, conſiſting of about 1000 Houſes. —— But St. *Jago de la Vega*, or *Spaniſh Town*, is the Seat of Government, and the Place where the Courts of Juſtice are held, the principal Reſidence of Gentry, Aſſemblies and other Places for Gaiety and Diverſion. —— The Government of this Iſland is, next to *Ireland*, the beſt in the King's Gift, the ſtanding Salary being 2500*l.* and the Aſſembly Vote the Governor as much more.

Hiſpaniola, is an Iſland about 400 Miles in Length, and 75 in Breadth, belonging partly to *Spain* and partly to *France*, of which St. *Domingo* is the Capital, on the South Part of the Iſland. The North-eaſt Part is a fine fruitful Country; on the South it is waſhed by the Ocean, and by a large navigable River to the Weſt: It is a large Place, the See of an Archbiſhop, the Reſidence of the Governor and the moſt antient Royal Court in *America*, well fortified by Nature and Art, and its Products, both for Suſtenance and Commerce, more numerous and plentiful than perhaps is to be equalled in any other Iſland of *America*.

Porto Rico, 50 Miles Eaſt of *Hiſpaniola*, another of the *Antilles* Iſlands, belonging to the *Spaniards*, about 100 Miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and about 50 broad from North to South, *Porto*

Rico the Capital. There are many Mountains in this Country and fruitful Valleys, as it produces great Quantities of Sugar Rum, Ginger, Corn, and Fruits proper to the Climate, an many curious Trees; they have Cattle in good Plenty, and th Iſland is well inhabited, though it does not ſuit the *Engliſh* ver well; for the Earl of *Cumberland*, after he had taken it, in th Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, loſt a great Part of his Men b Sickneſs.

The LITTLE ANTILLES are very numerous, and, amon them, *Curazao* and *Bonair*, belonging to the *Dutch*.

The BAHAMA or WINDWARD ISLANDS are about 4 c 500 in Number: The principal are *Bahama* and *Providenc* belonging to the *Engliſh*. The *Spaniſh* Ships from the *Havan* are forced to wait an Opportunity to paſs the *Bahama* Streigh homeward, which is 16 Miles broad and 45 long, and of ver dangerous Navigation. The Iſland of *Lucayos*, on the North eaſt, ſometimes gives Name to the Iſlands in general on th Part. There are alſo the *Alebaſter*, *Eleluthera*, *Guanahana*, *Cat Iſland*, and *Long* Iſland, which are conſiderable Tracts Land; beſides, the greater Part are habitable and valuable ſome Reſpect or other.

The CARIBBEE ISLANDS are principally *Martinico*, *Guad loupe*, *Marigalante*, *Dominico*, *St. Chriſtopher's*, *Antigua*, *Ba badoes*, *Granada*, *St. Lucia*, *St. Vincent*, and *Tobago*. Exce the two former, which were taken by the *Engliſh* in the la War, and ceded to the *Spaniards* by Treaty, they are all the Poſſeſſion of the *Britiſh* Crown.

As the *Weſt-India* Iſlands are by far too numerous to be d ſcribed, particularly, in this Work, the following general D ſcription of the Country, the Climate, Winds, Rains, th Soil, Produce, Manufactures, Way of Life, *&c.* may ſuffice.

The *Climate* in all our *Weſt-India* Iſlands is nearly the ſam allowing for thoſe accidental Differences which the ſeveral Situ ations and Qualities of the Lands themſelves produce. As the lie within the Tropic, and that the Sun goes quite over the Heads, paſſing beyond them to the North, and never retir further from any of them than about 30° to the South, the are continually ſubjected to the Extreme of an Heat, whic would be intolerable, if the *Trade Winds*, riſing gradually th

An Accurate Map of the WEST INDIES, containing the BAHAMA & CARIBBEE ISLANDS, the Great & Little Antilles; with the Leward and Windward Islands & part of the AMERICAN CONTINENT. By E. Bowen Geog.r to his Majesty

ATLANTIC OR WESTERN OCEAN

St. Salvador or Cat Island was the first Land of all America discovered by Columbus anno 1492.

All the Bahama Islands belong to Great Britain and have been possessed by the English ever since 1717.

The Western Part of Hispaniola or St. Domingo is possessed by the French, the Eastern by the Spaniards.

N.B. The Letters E. F. D &c. annexed to the Names of the Islands, denote they belong to the English, French or Dutch.

British Statute Miles.

30 60 120 240 360

GULF OF MEXICO

CARIBBEAN SEA

SOUTH AMERICA

LUCAYOS OR BAHAMA ISLANDS

LITTLE ANTILLES

Leeward Isles

Windward Islands

The Course of the Galleons from Old Spain to the Coast of the Caribbees from whence they return to Europe.

Engrav'd for the General Magazine of Arts & Sciences for W. Owen at Temple Bar 1763.

the Sun gathers Strength, did not blow in upon them from the Sea, and refreſh the Air in ſuch a Manner as to enable them to attend their Concerns even under the Meridian Sun: On the other Hand, as the Night advances, a Breeze begins to be perceived, which blows ſmartly from the Land, as it were from its Center towards the Sea. ——— By the ſame remarkable Providence, when the Sun has made a great Progreſs towards the Tropic of *Cancer*, and becomes in a Manner vertical, he draws after him ſuch a vaſt Body of Clouds as ſhield them from his direct Beams, and, diſſolving into Rain, cool the Air and refreſh the Country.

The *Rains* in the *Weſt-Indies* are by no Means what they are with us; our heavieſt Rains are but Dews, comparatively. They are rather Floods of Water poured from the Clouds with a prodigious Impetuoſity. The Rivers riſe in an Inſtant: New Lakes are formed; and, in a ſhort Time all the Low Country is under Water. Hence it is, that the Rivers, which have their Source within the Tropics, ſwell and overflow their Banks at a certain Seaſon. ——— The Rains make the only Diſtinction of Seaſons in the *Weſt-Indies*; the Trees are green the whole Year round; they have no Cold, no Froſts, no Snows, and very rarely Hail; when Hail Storms happen they are generally violent. ——— In the rainy Seaſon, at the latter End of *July*, *Auguſt*, and *September*, a little varying as to its Beginning or End, the moſt exalted Hopes of the Planter are often ſuddenly deſtroyed, attended often with violent Storms of Wind, with Thunder and Lightning, the Sea ſwells, Earthquakes felt, whole Fields of Sugar-Canes whirled into the Air, the ſtrongeſt Trees, to Appearance, torn up by the Roots, the Windmills ſwept away in a Moment, Houſes are no longer a Protection, the Roofs are torn off at a Blaſt, whilſt the Rain riſes with an irreſiſtable Violence to five or ſix Feet high; and various other Circumſtances of the Elements ſtrike the Mind with Horror. ——— The *Indians* ſeem apprized of theſe terrible Phænomena, and they prognoſticate by various Symptoms, ſo as to give Notice to our Planters; it is generally at the new or full of the Moon, and it is very rare but ſuch Judgment is formed of their Approach as to prove a great Safeguard to the Inhabitants.

The

The *Soils* in this vaſt Extent greatly vary, as no Iſland is equally fertile in every Part, nor every Iſland capable of the ſame Products. The Staple Commodity of the *Weſt Indies* is Sugar. This Commodity was not at all known to the *Greeks* and *Romans*, though it was made in *China* in very early Times; but the *Portugueſe* were the firſt that cultivated it in *America* and brought it into Requeſt, as one of the Materials of an Univerſal Luxury. We cannot deſcribe, in this Place, the Manner of cultivating the Cane, or the Proceſs of making Sugar; this may be ſeen in the Account of the *European* Settlements. But, beſides the Sugar-Cane, they have Indigo in different Parts, and of different Quality; here are the *Orange*, *Lemon*, *Lyme*, and *Cotton* Trees; many Trees valuable for their Fruit, others for the Timber, as extremely beautiful, or for dying, or of medicinal Qualities; they have the *Guavas*, *Papas*, *Aloes*, the *Plantain* in Groves, and many elegant and uſeful Plants. Some Iſlands afford but little *Corn*; but others, again, improved by Agriculture, ſupply not only the Inhabitants, but ſome adjacent Iſles, with whom they have an immediate Connection; and it is probable, that moſt Kinds of Grain might be propagated there, if it were found moſt for the Advantage of the Inhabitants.

Of the *Molaſſes* Rum is made, in a Manner that needs no Deſcription, ſince it differs in nothing from the diſtilling any other Spirit: From the Scumming of their Sugar, a meaner Spirit is procured. Rum finds its Market in *North America*, where it is conſumed by the *Engliſh* Inhabitants, or employed in the *Indian* Trade, or diſtributed from thence to the Fiſhery of *Newfoundland*, and the *African* Commerce, beſides what is brought to *England*. ——— They compute, that when Things are well managed, the Rum and Molaſſes pay the Charges of the Plantation, and that the Sugars are clear Gain. But it requires a good Capital to begin and carry on, to any good Purpoſe, and a diligent Care in the Planter upon his Overſeers. ——— Large Plantations are under the Care of many Overſeers; and theſe too, in Proportion to their Capacity or Diligence, are ſet over a greater or leſs Number, with a proportional Salary, and ſometimes ſuch a Parcel of Land let to Farm at about half the Produce. The Negroes are ſubſiſted at an eaſy Rate, as they

live

live chiefly by Bread made of *Indian* Corn, ſalt Herrings, or ſalt Pork. —— To particulariſe the Commodities proper for the *Weſt India* Market, would be to enumerate near all the Neceſſaries and Luxuries of Life, as they have very little elſe than what we have mentioned. Traders there make a large Profit upon what they ſell, and all Kinds of Handicraftſmen, eſpecially Carpenters, Bricklayers, and Braziers, meet with good Encouragement.

The GEOGRAPHY *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of* SOUTH AMERICA.

SOUTH AMERICA is a very extenſive, rich, and fruitful Country, and includes in it the following large Countries or Provinces, *viz. Terra Firma*, the wide extended unconquered Country of the *Amazons*, *La Plata*, *Peru*, *Braſil*, *Paraguay*, *Chili*, *Terra Magellanica*, *&c.*

Terra Firma, which is the firſt that comes under our Notice, as ſituated next to *North America*, is a *Spaniſh* Province, lying between 50 and 82 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, and between the Equator and 12 Degrees of North Latitude, about 2000 Miles in Length, and 500 Miles in Breadth.

It is bounded by the *Atlantic* Ocean on the North, by the ſame Sea and the *Dutch* Settlement of *Surinam* on the Eaſt, by *Amazonia* on the South, and by the *Pacific* Ocean and the Province of *Veragua* on the Weſt.

It comprehends and includes in it *New Andaluſia*, *Venezuela*, *Rio-de-la-Hacha*, *St. Martha*, *Carthagena*, *Terra Firma* proper, *Quito*, *Propayan*, the New Kingdom of *Granada*, *Cemana*, and *Caſtella del Oro*.

The *Inhabitants* of ſo great a Country differ greatly in their natural Agility, Strength, Cuſtoms and Government. The original Natives of *Terra Firma* (for there are great Numbers of *Spaniards*) are of a red copper Colour, with black coarſe Hair, black Eyes, and ſmall Beards; the Men are, for the moſt Part, quite naked; the Women wear only ſomething girt about the Loins,

Loins, as a Cover for Modeſty Sake. Both Sexes paint their Skins of different Colours and Figures. The Women are naturally well formed and of good Features, but their Noſes are generally ſhort and ſnubbed: They tye their Hair behind, or braid it. The Men commonly wear a Piece of Gold hanging from their Noſes, but the Women have often Jewels faſtened, by a Ring, to the Noſe; thoſe Ornaments they take off when they eat. The Women are mighty fond of Strings of Teeth, Beads, Shells, Pearls, or other Trinkets, hanging round the Neck and down to the Pit of the Stomach, and theſe vary, in ſome Meaſure, according to the Ability of Perſons. Nor are the Ladies wanting in Wit, Amours, or Gallantry, chuſing to make their Excurſions pretty frequently, in the Evening, veiled; and Concubinage is very common amongſt them, notwithſtanding they have Laws to ſuppreſs it: But as many do not chuſe to marry at all, but to live with each other during Pleaſure, the Children belong to the Father, who is to provide for them in Caſe of Separation. ——— They have a Cuſtom amongſt them of publiſhing, on certain Days, who cohabit together unmarried, but the Number is too great for them to eſteem it any great Diſgrace. Their Living is generally plain, conſiſting of no great Variety, but Bread, Roots, Fleſh, or Fiſh, as the Situation of their Country and Seaſon of the Year render moſt ſuitable; but thoſe who put on any Cloathing, chiefly for Ceremony, commonly chuſe it ſhould be ornamented with ſome rich and glittering Pearls, and the Exceſs of this is ſo great, that ſome Ladies wear Jewels to the Value of ſeveral Thouſand Pounds. Neither Men nor Women are fond of Labour, but indulge themſelves by ſitting long at their Meals, or taking Repoſe after Dinner, which is common for all Ranks, ſo that they give no great Proofs of their Induſtry, farther than the real Neceſſity of their Occupation or Merchandize oblige them to, for trading is their chief Dependance.

This Province has a very conſiderable Share of the Trade of *Europe*, not only on Account of its own Produce and Demands, but becauſe all the Intercourſe of *Peru* and *Chili*, with *Old Spain*, is carried on through this Country.

The City of *Panama* is the Capital, ſituated upon one of the beſt Harbours in all Reſpects, of the *South-Seas*. Ships of Burden

den lie ſafe at ſome Diſtance from the Town; but ſmaller Veſſels come up to the Walls. In this Bay is a Pearl Fiſhery of great Value. The Town, one of the largeſt in *America*, is ſaid to contain 5000 Houſes, elegantly built of Brick and Stone, diſpoſed in a ſemicircular Form, and enlivened with the Spires and Domes of ſeveral Churches and Monaſteries. It is covered on the Land Side with an agreeable Country, diverſified with Hills, Valleys, and Woods. The Town ſtands upon a dry and tolerably healthful Ground, and has a great and profitable Trade with *Peru*, *Chili*, and the Weſtern Coaſt of *Mexico*; chiefly for Proviſions of every Sort both of the animal and vegetable Kinds; Corn, Wine, Sugar, Oil, with Tallow, Leather, and Jeſuits Bark. In the Neighbourhood of this City they raiſe nothing; and yet, by Traffic and their Convenient Situation, there are few Cities more abundantly ſupplied with all Things for Neceſſity, Convenience, or Luxury. Their Trade with *Terra Firma* and with *Europe* is carried on over the Iſthmus of *Darien*, and by the River *Chagra*.

The ſecond conſiderable Town in *Terra Firma*, is *Carthagena*, which ſtands upon a Peninſula, that encloſes one of the ſafeſt and beſt defended Harbours in all the *Spaniſh America*. The Town itſelf is well fortified, and built after the elegant Faſhion of moſt of the *Spaniſh American* Towns, with a Square in the Middle, and Streets running every Way regularly from it, and others cutting theſe at Right Angles. This Town has many rich Churches and Convents; that of the Jeſuits is particularly magnificent. Here it is that the Galleons on their Voyage from *Spain* put in firſt, and diſpoſe of a conſiderable Part of their Cargo; which from hence is diſtributed to St. *Martha*, the *Caraccas*, *Venezuela*, and moſt of the other Provinces and Towns in the *Terra Firma*.

The Fleet which is called the Galleons, conſiſts of about eight Men of War, of about fifty Guns each, deſigned principally to ſupply *Peru* with military Stores; but in Reality, laden not only with theſe, but with every other Kind of Merchandize on a private Account; ſo as to be in bad Condition for defending themſelves, or protecting others. Under the Convoy of theſe ſail about twelve Merchant Ships, not inferior in Burden. This Fleet of the Galleons is regulated in much the

ſame Manner with the Flotas, and it is deſtined for the excluſive Commerce of *Terra Firma* and the *South Sea*, as the Flota is for that of *Mexico*.

No ſooner is this Fleet arrived in the Haven of *Carthagena*, than Expreſſes are immediately diſpatched to *Porto Bello*, and to all the adjacent Towns; but principally to *Panama*; that they may get ready all the Treaſure which is depoſited there, to meet the Galleons at *Porto Bello*; in which Town, (tho' remarkable for the Goodneſs of its Harbour, which brings ſuch a ſurpriſing Concourſe here at the Time of the Fair, yet the unwholeſomeneſs of the Air, makes it a Deſart at all other Times) all the Perſons concerned in the various Branches of this extenſive Traffic aſſemble; and there is certainly no Part of the World where Buſineſs of ſuch great Importance is negociated in ſo ſhort a Time. For in about a Fortnight the Fair is over; during which the diſplay of the Gold, Silver, and precious Stones, on the one Hand, and of all the Curioſities and Variety of the ingenious Fabrics of *Europe* on the other, is aſtoniſhing. Heaps of Wedges and Ingots of Silver are tumbled about on the Wharfs like common Things. At this Time an Hundred Crowns are given for a poor Lodging, a Thouſand for a Shop, and Proviſion of every Kind is proportionably dear; which may help us to ſome Idea of the Profits made in this Trade. The Treaſure is brought hither from *Panama*, by a very dangerous Road, upon Mules. The other Goods, Sugar, Tobacco, and Drugs, are tranſported on the River *Chagra*. And when the Galleons have taken in their Returns, they ſteer together to the *Havanna*, which is the Place of Rendezvous of all the Ships concerned in the *Spaniſh American* Trade.

The Natural Hiſtory.

The *Air*, on the Sea Coaſt, is deemed very unwholeſome, being exceſſive hot great Part of the Year; and, in the rainy Seaſon, an exceſſive Flood; but there are ſome Parts of this Country, upon a more agreeable Elevation and Situation, that are very healthy.

The *Soil*, likewiſe, varies, but in many Places, where little is produced, it is only for Want of Culture. The Valleys are, for

for the moſt Part, fertile; ſo that many of theſe are tolerably fruitful, yielding Corn, Sugar, Fruits, Gums, *&c.* while their Mountains are covered with Snow.

The *Mountains* are indeed very conſiderable in the chief Part of the Provinces, particularly the Province of St. *Martha*, where, it is ſaid, there are Hills ſurpaſſing *Teneriffe* itſelf in Height. Theſe Hills communicate with the *Andes*, and the Valleys are often Times ſo deep and the Floods ſo great, that the Country for ſome Time is very difficult to paſs.

But the *Mines* of this Country are ſo conſiderable, as to make Amends for ſome ſeeming Diſadvantages; they have Mines of Copper, Emeralds, Saphires, and other precious Stones. —— The Province of *Venezuela* abounds in Gold Duſt. —— *Popayan* has not only great Quantities of Gold Duſt, but Silver Mines, which draw great Numbers of *Europeans* thither to trade.

The chief *Rivers* are *Darien*, *Chagre*, *Santa Maria*, *Rio Grand*, or *Magdalena*, *Maricaibo*, and *Oronoque*.

The principal Bays in *Terra Firma* are the Bay of *Pamama*, St. *Michael*, in the South Sea, the Bay of *Portobel*, the Gulf of *Darien*, *Sino Bay*, *Carthagena* Bay and Harbour, the Gulf of *Venezuela*, the Bay of *Maricaibo*, the Gulf of *Trieſto*, the Bay of *Guairo*, the Bay of *Curiaco*, and the Gulf of *Paria*, or *Andaluſia*, in the North Sea.

They have a Plenty of all Kinds of the tropical Fruits, rich Drugs, Cacao, Vanilla, Indigo, Piemento, Guaiacum, Sarſaparilla, Balſam of *Peru*. ——— The Province of *Rio de la Hacha* abounds in *Indian* Corn, and Cattle, and has a Pearl Fiſhery on the Coaſt, with conſiderable Salt Works. ——— The Produce of new *Andaluſia* is chiefly Sugar and Tobacco, *Braſil* Wood, and ſeveral Kinds of dying Woods, with ſome Gums and Drugs. In the Province of *Popayan* it rains near three Quarters of the Year; innumerable Torrents falling from the Mountains, in the Sands whereof are found Quantities of Gold Duſt; beſides, the Province of *Popayan* and *Quito* produces Plenty of Rubies, Emeralds and precious Stones. ——— Here are Pearl Oyſters in great Plenty, they grow to the looſe Rocks in four or ſix Fathom Water, by Beards or ſmall Roots, the Pearl is found at the Head of the Oyſter, between the Fiſh and the Shell.

The Animals in this Country differ ſomewhat as to the reſpective Provinces; there are in ſome ſcarce any noxious or hurtful Animals, in others they ſeem to abound; black Cattle are plenty in moſt of the inland Provinces. Likewiſe Deer, Hogs, Guanoes, and Variety of other Creatures for Food. The Turtle is a very common Animal: The Land Turtle, as it is called, will weigh 1 or 2 C. Wt. and as ſweet and delicate as they are large, no Pullet can Eat ſweeter, and there is a Sort of Graſs on which they feed, which they call Turtle Graſs; ſo that *Sea Turtles*, or thoſe who live chiefly in the Sea, come on Shore to feed; theſe are likewiſe called the Green Turtle; beſides the Trunk Turtle, the Loggerhead, and the Hawkſbill Turtle. ——— All the Turtles in general are remarkable for their great Care, and Sagacity in ſecuring their Eggs: The Time of laying them is in *May*, *June*, and *July*; they bury their Eggs in the Sand, about two Feet Deep, and will always carry them above high Water Mark before they will attempt to bury them, and that is generally too at a great Diſtance from their Home, on ſome deſolate Iſland, for when they go away to lay their Eggs, both Male and Female, they grow very thin, and are not fit to eat; the common Places of their Reſort are an Iſland in the *Weſt Indies*, called *Caimanes*, and the *Iſle of Aſcention* in the Weſtern Ocean, ſo that they go from 40 to 100 Leagues to lay their Eggs. Here are alſo a great Number of Tropic Birds, about the Bigneſs of a Kite, and in its Shape like it, it flies down with eager Swiftneſs, and ſeizes its Prey, floating on the Water, without lighting upon it, and immediately aſcends; its Wings are very long, its Feet like other Land Fowl, and it builds on Trees, where it finds any, or elſe upon the Ground. The *Noddy* is a Bird like a Hen, but ſo tame, it will ſcarce get out of the Way, and may be taken up by the Hand. But what is called, properly, the *Tropic Bird*, is about the Bigneſs of a Pigeon, but round and plump like a Partridge; they are all white except two or three Feathers in each Wing of a light Grey, their Bills yellow, thick and ſhort, they have one large Quill growing out of their Rump, which is all the Tail they have; they are very good Food, but are never ſeen without the Tropics. ——— Doves are likewiſe very common, that Men may kill, at the Seaſon, ſe-

veral

veral Dozens in a Day; they have likewiſe Turkeys, Pheaſants, Partridges, and Parrots; and as for Fiſh, they have a great Variety, and Plenty of the Sea and freſh Water Kind, from the Salmon to the Perch, that will be unneceſſary to enumerate.

The GEOGRAPHY *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of* AMAZONIA, *or the* Land of the AMAZONS.

AMAZONIA, or the *Land of the Amazons*, is ſituate between 50 and 70° of Weſt Longitude, and between the Equator and 15° of South Latitude.

It is bounded by the Province of *Terra Firma* on the North, by *Braſil* on the Eaſt, by the Province of *La Plata* on the South, and by *Peru* on the Weſt.

This Country was firſt diſcovered and conquered by the *Spaniards*. As to the original Natives, which are ſaid to have given Name to the River and Country, are no where to be found; but, according to the Deſcription of the firſt Adventurers, they were a warlike and inhuman People. ——— They are of the ordinary Stature of Men, they have good Features, long black Hair, black Eyes, and copper coloured Complexion; whereas, the Natives of *Africa*, in the ſame Latitude, on the oppoſite Side of the *Atlantic* are all Negroes. They are likewiſe acknowledged to be a very humane People, to have a good Genius for Painting, and ſome mechanic Arts, particularly they make good Joiners Work; they ſpin and weave themſelves Cotton Garments, and are pretty decently cloathed; they are ingenious in the Manufacture of earthen Ware, and other Utenſils of that Kind; they build Houſes of Clay and Stone, but they have not as yet learned the Art of making Bricks. They generally build their Houſes on an Eminence, and chuſe to live as near the River as poſſible, in order to avoid Inundations, or have it in their Power to get into Ships or Veſſels for their Safety.

There are a Variety of *Tribes*, and theſe differ in their *Language* from others, who are alſo under the Command of their reſpective *Caiques* or Sovereigns, who are diſtinguiſhed from their Subjects by Coronets of beautiful Feathers; their Arms

are

are Bows, Arrows, and Spears, and they make War upon each other by Water as well as Land; but if they take Priſoners, they are accounted as Slaves, but are never ſold, eſteeming that highly unlawful.

As to their *Religion*, if it may be ſo called, it is Idolatry; they worſhip Images, and they carry their Favourites about with them; but we do not find they have any Temples dedicated to any Gods or any Order of Prieſts.——They countenance both Polygamy and Concubinage.

The NATURAL HISTORY.

The AIR is obſerved to be cooler here, under the Equator almoſt, than it is about either Tropic, as it is in other Countries under the ſame Parallel, becauſe the Rains continue longer here, the Country is more flooded, and the Clouds ſkreen them from Sun when it is vertical, and the Days are near two Hours ſhorter under the Equinoctial, than they are under the Tropic; beſides, there is a briſk eaſterly Wind which ſets from the *Atlantic* Ocean up the River ſo ſtrong, that Veſſels are carried up againſt the Courſe of the Stream, and perform the Voyage almoſt as ſoon up the River as down it, which is uſually about eight Months.

The *Soil* here is in general ſo rich that the Trees are Evergreens, and they have Fruits, Flowers, and Herbage all the Year round. Their Fruits are Cocoa Nuts, Ananas, or Pine Apples, Guavas, Bananas, and ſuch other Fruits as are uſually found between the Tropics. Their Foreſt and Timber Trees are Cedar, Braſil Wood, Oak, Ebony, Logwood, Ironwood, ſo called from its Weight and Hardneſs, the *Canela*, or Cinamon, as it called from its ſpicy Bark, with ſeveral Sorts of dying Wood.

They have likewiſe *Indian* Corn, and the *Caſſavi Root* (of which they make Flour and Bread,) *Tobacco*, *Cotton*, *Sugar*, *Yams*, *Sarſaparilla*, and many other Roots.

They have *Animals*, of many Kinds for Food, Plenty of Veniſon, *Indian* Sheep, and Goats, Guanos, Manatee, Armadillos, Tortoiſe, and vaſt Flocks of Fowl, of different Kinds, whoſe Fleſh ſerve for Food, and their Feathers for Ornament.

The

The Country abounds in Woods, Lakes, Rivers, Bogs, and Moraſſes.

The chief River, and one of the largeſt in the World, is that called the River of *Amazons*, which is formed by two large Rivers, the one riſing in the Province of *Quito*, a little South of the Equator, the other, riſing or iſſuing from the Lake of *Bourbon*, near the *Andes*; theſe two Rivers unite on the Borders of *Peru* and *Amazonia*, from thence takes the Name of *Amazon*, and runs Eaſt upwards of 2000 Miles; and then inclining to the North falls into the *Atlantic* Ocean by ſeveral Channels, that overflow the Country, like a Sea, in the Time of the Rains; theſe laſt near half the Year, but it is not to be underſtood that it rains conſtantly during that Seaſon here or in any other Country between the Tropics; the Mornings are generally fair, and the heavy Rain ſeldom falls till Three or Four in the Afternoon, and at the Beginning and towards the End of the Seaſon they are only moderate Showers. There are a Multitude of Rivers that fall into this, both on the North and South, and it is ſaid to be about 30 Fathom deep, and runs almoſt acroſs the broadeſt Part of *South America*.

The GEOGRAPHY *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of* PERU.

This Country does not ſeem to have been known by any general Name when the *Spaniards* arrived here. The Diſcoverers, meeting one of the Natives, aſked the Name of that Place, who anſwered, *Peru*, or *Beru*, that is, *What do you ſay?* The *Spaniards* apprehending he underſtood him right, concluded *Peru* was the Name of the Place.

It *extends*, along the Weſt Coaſt of *South America*, from the River *Paſſao*, or the *Azure River*, under the Equator, to the Province of *Aurauco*, now Part of *Chili*, in 40° South Latitude, the Eaſtern Limits, between the *Cordeleras*, or Mountains of the *Andes*, as the Land runs from the North Weſt to the South Eaſt: *Peru* is conſequently near 2000 Miles in Length, and from 200 to 400 Miles broad.

This Kingdom was taken by the *Spaniards*, under the Direction of *Francis Pizarro* and Co. about the Year 1524, it happened

pened, fortunately for the *Spaniards*, that at this Time the Kingdom of *Peru* was divided. ——— After the Conqueſt of this Country, *Pizarro* marched along the Plains, and founded the City of *Lima*, ſince the Capital of that Empire, and the Country might ſoon have been ſettled in Peace had it not been for a Miſunderſtanding among the Conquerors, ſo that the Natives took Reſolution to continue many of their Cuſtoms and Feſtivals under that Subjection they yielded to the *Spaniards*, and on theſe Feſtivals, more eſpecially, they are much addicted to Drunkenneſs, and then the *Spaniards* find it for their Intereſt not to interrupt or quarrel with them. ——— The Natives are likewiſe much addicted to Women, but out of their Liquor, they are timorous and fearful in their Tempers, and, in general, deſigning and Diſſemblers. ——— They have a good Taſte for Arts, and are very ingenious at imitating what they ſee, but they are not remarkable for Invention. Moſt of the Natives are formed for Strength and Labour, but, like other Countries, their Diſpoſitions vary according to the Parts they inhabit, and their Manner of Subſiſtence: In the mountainous Parts of *Peru* they are a very harmleſs, generous, and grateful People, eſpecially if you can ſooth their Vanity. This they ſeem, in ſome Meaſure, to have learned from the *Spaniards* in the more interior Parts of the Country: It has, however, ſome good Effect as it often prevents them from ſuch mean Actions as are a Diſgrace to the Character of a Man. —— As for Wit, the Inhabitants of the more populous Parts ſeem no Way deficient, and have an apparent Diſpoſition to Science. ——— In relation to Commerce they are as ſharp and underſtanding as the *Europeans*; but they are not fond of Labour; the very Workmen, who live by their particular Trade or Buſineſs, are ſo indulgent to themſelves as not to ſpare their *Sieſta*, or Nap, after Dinner. Delicacy and Slothfulneſs is the general Character of the Inhabitants. ———The *Creolians* are commonly ſober, as to Wine, but they are fond of eating very plentifully. But though they are reſerved as to Wine, they are not ſo as to Women. They freely ſacrifice to Love whatever they can ſpare; ſo that Concubinage is very common amongſt them, and Marriage is very little regarded. ——— Though the Women are not ſhut up as in *Spain*, it is very rare that they venture

venture out in the Day, but frequently take their Evening Walks; they are as much at Liberty as in *England* for receiving Visitors, brought in Sedan Chairs, or veiled, insomuch that they are no Strangers either to the Gaiety or the Diversions common in *Europe*, and the more genteel Part acquire a Taste and Gracefulness equal to most of the *Europeans*.

Except in *Lima*,* *Cusco*, and *Quito*, their *Buildings* are neither commodious nor elegant, chiefly consisting of one large Room about 15 Feet square, usually there is a Court at the Entrance adorned with Porticos of Timber-work; but they have no other than Earth Floors, and their Furniture makes no Amends for the Meanness of their Buildings; they are fond of some Ornaments, Pictures, and other Curiosities, which would not be esteemed by us.

With respect to *Religion*, there are a great Number of Romish Missionaries, whose Business it is to propagate that Religion, and whose artful and insinuating Measures, as well as the Policy of their Governors, have made many Proselytes. But this has been always conducted with a View to increasing their Subjection, and rendering the *Indians*, or Natives, in the interior Parts more useful in Commerce, and of greater Advantage to the *Spanish* Nation. ——— We need not enter upon a Description of those Inhabitants who, though born there, are the immediate Descendants of *Spaniards*, for they boast of their Religion as the best in the World, and practise the superstitious Ceremonies of the Romish Church.

The *Language* of *Peru* did formerly consist of various Dialects, but these are much fewer, for now, in the lower Part of this

* *Lima*, once the Capital of *Peru* and of all *South America*, remarkable in all Histories for the Opulence and Riches of its Inhabitants, the Profusion of gold and silver Ornaments that adorned their Churches and public Edifies, as the Magazine of most of the Riches and valuable Curiosities of *Peru*, is now no more: A tremendous Earthquake in 1747 devoured *Callao*, the Port belonging to it, laid three-fourths of the City level with the Ground, no more than one Inhabitant escaping, who was thrown from an Eminence into a Boat.

As this was the great Port of Trade where the *Acapulca* Ship arrived with all the Riches of the East, we learn, that great Part of it is since rebuilt, especially as to the Viceroy of *Peru* both *Chili* and *Terra Firma* are Subject, whose annual Salary is 40,000*l.* Sterling.

Country, the Inhabitants are greatly civilized, have left their ancient Jargon, and commonly ſpeak the *Spaniſh* Tongue.

The Natural Hiſtory of PERU.

This large Kingdom is uſually divided into three Branches: (1.) The *Landos*, or Sandy Plains, which lie along the Coaſt. (2.) The *Sierras*, or Hills ſituate a little further within Land: And, (3.) The Mountains of the *Andes* beyond both, eſteemed the higheſt Land in the World.

It never *Rains* on the Weſt-ſide of the Mountains called the *Sierras*, unleſs within two or three Degrees of the Equinoctial. ——— The *Andes* and *Sierras* run parallel to each other at leaſt 1500 Miles. Nor are the *Lanos*, which lie between the *Sierras* and the Sea-ſhore, low Land. Beyond the Capital City, *Cuſco*, which lies in 14° 30′ South Latitude, the two Ridges of Mountains, *viz.* the *Andes* and *Sierras* ſeparate to a greater Diſtance, encompaſſing a fruitful Plain of a vaſt Extent. ——— The *Lanos*, or Sandy Plains near the Sea, are moſt of them barren Deſarts, except ſome Valleys, into which the Huſbandmen turn the Rivulets and water their Vineyards.

Quito is a large Province of *Peru*, about 400 Miles in Length and 200 in Breadth, lying between two Chains of high Mountains called *Cordillero de los Andes*, it is remarkably well inhabited, having a City of this Name, and ſeveral other Towns and populous Villages. The Lands are generally well cultivated; they abound with Variety of curious Woods, particularly for the Uſe of Dying, and want few of the Neceſſaries for a comfortable Subſiſtence, beſides a pretty deal of Gold produced from ſome of their Mines.

With Reſpect to the *Mountains* called the *Andes*, all Hiſtorians agree, that they are of almoſt an incredible Height, and the Air very unwholeſome, ſo that ſome have loſt their Lives by climbing too high, eſpecially near the Sea, and it is thought the Air here is too pure for Animals to breathe in, they requiring a groſſer Medium.

The *Sea* which borders on *Peru* is the *Pacific* Ocean, ſo denominated from the conſtant ſerene Weather the Natives enjoy on Shore, and within 400 or 500 Miles of the Coaſt, or between

tween 4° and 35° of South Latitude. —— Here is no Rain or dark Clouds, as *Dampier* obſerves, though it is often ſo thick and hazy as to hinder an Obſervation of the Sun with a Quadrant. But there are not in this Sea, ſays the ſame Writer, any Tempeſt or Hurricanes; though North of the Equator they are met with in this Sea as well as in the *Atlantic* Ocean. This Pacific Sea, however, at the new and full of the Moon, ſwells and runs with high, long Surges or Waves, but ſuch as never break at Sea, and thereby become dangerous to Mariners.

Funnel obſerves, that the *Winds* in the *Peruvian* Seas, and on all the weſtern Side of *America*, from 38° South to 7° North, are always ſoutherly, two Points upon the Shore; ſo that when the Coaſt runs due North and South, the Wind is at South-ſouth-weſt, and where the Coaſt runs South-ſouth-eaſt, the Wind is due South, except it be in the Night, when the Sea-wind generally ceaſes, and there comes a fine moderate Gale from the Land, which they call the Land Breeze. ——— It is likewiſe ſaid, that on the South Coaſt of *Peru* the Sea is very ſubject to Calms for about a hundred Leagues.

The *Weather*, on Shore, is various, according to the Situation of the Land; the *Lanos*, or ſandy Plains by the Sea Side, never have a Drop of Rain upon them, but frequently thick Miſts ariſe: ——— But, on the *Andes*, or higheſt Mountains fartheſt from the Sea, it rains, or ſnows, two-thirds of the Year; and the Time for planting and ſowing is at the Beginning of the Rains, and their Harveſt at the Return of the dry Weather: Their Vintage alſo is in the fair Seaſon; and the Vines thrive beſt in the Valleys near the Sea, where there is little or no Rain, and which are watered by Rivulets that fall from the Hills.

The *chief Rivers* which riſe on the Weſt-ſide of the Mountains of *Andes* and fall into the *Pacific Ocean* are, (1.) the River of *Colanch*, in 2° South Latitude. (2.) The River of *Guiaquil*, in 3°. (3.) The River *Payta*, in 5° 15′. (4.) The River *Yto*, which diſcharges itſelf into the Sea in 18°. (5.) The River of *Arica*, which falls into the ſame Sea near the Town of *Arica*, in 18° South. Beſides which, there are great Numbers of ſmall Rivers that contribute to the Fertility of the Soil, and fall into the Sea farther ſouthward.

The Commodities of *Peru*, for Export, may be reduced to theſe Articles, *viz.* Silver and Gold, Wine, Oil, and Brandy; *Vigonia* Wool, Jeſuits Bark, *Guinea* or *Jamaica* Pepper.——The Mines of Gold, in *Peru*, are almoſt all in the northern Part, not very remote from *Lima*; thoſe of Silver, are almoſt wholly in the Southern. The Voyagers, who treat of this Country, are generally pretty diffuſe in their Accounts of the principal Places where the Mines are found.—— New Mines are often opened, and the old exhauſted, and it is allowed, that the Mines are not ſo valuable as formerly; there are ſome ſo deep as to be very dangerous and unhealthy to the Miners, and it is ſurprizing what a Number of Hands are employed, and loſt too, ſuffocated, or worn out in this Service, that Slaves are neceſſary to be purchaſed to procure Hands ſufficient for Mining; and the Effects of this Servitude would be more fatal were it not for the uſe of an Herb, which the Inhabitants call *Coca*, to which they aſcribe the moſt extraordinary Virtues. Its Qualities ſeem to be of the opiate Kind, and to reſemble thoſe of Tobacco. It is an Antidote againſt Poiſons, and a Stay to Hunger.——They likewiſe make uſe of the Herb *Paraguay*, ſomething of the Nature of Tea, a great Quantity of which is conſumed both in *Peru* and *Chili*, not leſs, it is computed, than the Value of 18,000*l. Sterling*, Duty paid.

The ſouthern Part of *Peru*, which lies without the Tropic of *Capricorn*, produces *Wine* in great Plenty, but not in a Perfection proportionable: It is ſaid they make annually, of Wine and Brandy, 100,000 Jars, to the Value of 400,000 Pieces of Eight.——*Oil* is likewiſe a conſiderable Produce of *Peru*, of thoſe Places eſpecially that lie beyond the Southern Tropic.——*Wool* makes one of the moſt valuable Commodities of the growth of this Country, not more remarkable for its fine long Staple, than for the Singularity of the Animal who carries it, called the *Lama*, which we ſhall deſcribe by-and-by.—— Another great Article of their Commerce is *Jeſuits Bark*, ſo well known in Medicine: The Tree which produces this valuable Drug grows principally in the mountainous Parts of *Peru*, in the Province of *Quito*; the beſt is produced on high rocky Grounds: The Tree is about the Size of a Cherry Tree, its Leaves are round and indented, it bears a long reddiſh Flower, from whence

ariſe

ariſe a Sort of Huſk which envelopes a flat and white Kernel, not unlike an Almond. This Bark was firſt introduced in *France* by the Cardinal *Lago*, a Jeſuit, about the Year 1650; hence it had its Name of Jeſuits Bark, and, from the vaſt Demand for it, makes no inconſiderable Part of the Cargoes of the Galleons. ——— *Guinea Pepper*, *Agi*, or, as it is otherwiſe called by us, *Cayenne Pepper*, is a great Article in the Trade of *Peru:* It is uſed all over *Spaniſh America*, in almoſt every Thing they eat. This is produced in the greateſt Quantity in the Vale of *Arica*, a Diſtrict in the ſouthern Part of *Peru*, from whence they export to the annual Value of 600,000 Crowns. This is owing to a peculiar Species of yellow Earth, which they have for Manure, it may eaſily be taken for the Dung of Birds, from its ſimilitude in Colour and Smell to the Dung of many Sea Birds. ——— *Quickſilver* is a valuable Article of *Peru*, becauſe the Purification of their Gold and Silver depends upon it. We do not find that any other Part of *Spaniſh America* produceth it; ſo that *Mexico*, and *Terra Firma*, are ſupplied from *Old Spain* with all they want of that Mineral. In *Peru*, likewiſe, it is monopolized by the Crown. The principal Mine of this Extraordinary Subſtance is at a Place called *Guancavetica*, where it is found in a whitiſh Maſs, reſembling Brick ill burned; this they pound and put into a Furnace vaulted on the Top, it is laid upon an Iron Grate, covered with Earth, through this the Fire paſſes, and volatizing the Mineral, is raiſed in a Smoak, which finding no Paſſage but through a little Hole contrived for that Purpoſe, it ruſhes through it into a Succeſſion of little round Veſſels united to each other by the Necks, here the Smoak circulates, and it condenſes, by Means of a little Water at the Bottom of each Veſſel into which the Quickſilver falls, in a pure heavy Liquid. ——— In the Plains of *Truxillo* there is a Sort of Tree that bears twenty or thirty Flowers, all of them different and of diverſe Colours, called *Paradiſe Tree.* ——— Garden Flowers, ſays *Frezier*, I have not ſeen any peculiar to this Country, except the *Niorbes*, reſembling the Orange Flower. ——— Here are the Sarſaparilla, like the Almond Tree. ——— The *Moguey*, from which they get Honey; the Leaves are good to eat, and the Bark may be wrought like Hemp. ——— They have moſt of the uſeful Trees, Herbs, and Fruits, which

are

are common to *Europe*, ſome in greater, and others in leſs Perfection.

They have ſeveral Kinds of curious *Animals* common in *Peru*, as the *Lamas*, which have ſmall Heads, reſembling, in ſome Meaſure, both an Horſe and a Sheep; the upper Lip is cleft like that of the Hare, through which, when angry, they will ſpit, ten Paces diſtant, a Sort of Juice that will occaſion an immediate itching: The Neck is long, like that of a Camel; the Body reſembles that of a Sheep; but the Legs are much longer. This Animal has a diſagreeable Smell, but its Fleſh is good; the Wool very valuable; and 'tis moreover a Beaſt of Burden, ſtrong, patient, and kept at a ſmall Expence; it carries about 100 or 150℔ not more; for it eats but little and ſeldom drinks; but, at Night, when his Time is come to feed and reſt, he lies down and will not ſtir for any Blows you can give it.

The *Vicunna* reſembles the *Lama*, as the Dromedary does the Camel, he is ſmaller and ſwifter, but is chiefly valued for its Wool, it being almoſt as fine as Silk; but we cannot aſcertain the Quantity uſed or exported of their Wool.

The *Alpaques* are much like the *Lamas*, and their Wool extremely fine, but their Legs are ſhort, and their Snout is contracted, ſo that it has ſome Reſemblance of a human Countenance. They are a very uſeful Animal; they are uſed for carrying Burdens; their Wool ſerves for Stuffs, Cords and Sacks; their Bones are formed into diverſe Utenſils, and their Dung ſerves for firing, ——— The *Vicuna*, or *Peruvian* Goat, is much reſembling the *European* Goat, in which the *Bezoar* Stone is found as large as a Walnut. —— Their *Deer* are leſs than thoſe in the Eaſtern Continent; and their wild Beaſts are not ſo fierce. They have Abundance of *European* Cattle exported thither, and vaſtly increaſed; ſo that ſome of them run wild, and are hunted like other Animals. ——— Nor do they differ much from the *Europeans* in their Fiſh or Fowl, which they have in Plenty, at their proper Seaſons; but they are not at all delicate in dreſſing their Food, they rather live penuriouſly, and ſeek more to ſatisfy Nature than indulge their Palate.

Here are many troubleſome little Inſects called *Pico*, that get inſenſibly into the Feet, betwixt the Fleſh and the Skin, where it

it feeds and grows as big as a Pea, and then knaws the Part if Care be not taken to get them out; and if they are broken there are a thouſand little Eggs, that, like Nitts, will ſcatter and breed a great Number of them: Their Method of killing them and curing the Part is with Tobacco.

The GEOGRAPHY *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of* PARAGUAY, *or* LA PLATA.

The Country of *Paraguay*, or *La Plata*, is ſituate between 50 and 75° of Weſtern Longitude, and between 12 and 37° of South Latitude; it is 1500 Miles, at leaſt, in Length, from the Mouth of the great River *Plata* to its northern Boundary, the Country of the *Amazons*; by *Braſil*, and the *Atlantic Ocean*, on the Eaſt; by *Patagonia* and Part of *Chili* on the South; and by another Part of *Chili* and *Peru* on the Weſt; being divided into two Parts by the River *Paraguay*.

This vaſt Territory is far from being wholly ſubdued, or planted by the *Spaniards*; but ſo far as it is known, it is divided into ſix Provinces, *viz.* (1.) *La Plata* proper. (2.) The Province of *Tucuman*, (3.) The Province of *Uragua*, (4.) The Province of *Parana*, (5.) The Province of *Guayra*. And, (6.) The Province of *Paraguay* proper.

The Province which principally concerns us in this vaſt Tract is *Rio de la Plata*. This Province, with all the adjacent Parts, is one continued Level, interrupted by not the leaſt Hill for ſeveral Hundred Miles, extraordinary fertile in moſt Things, but, contrary to the general Nature of *America*, deſtitute of Woods; this Want they endeavour to ſupply by Plantations of every Kind of Fruit-trees.

The principal Town is *Buenos-Ayres*, on the South-ſide of the River *Plata*. It was ſo called on Account of the Excellence of the Air. This Town is the only Place of Traffic to the ſouthward of *Braſil*, yet its Trade, conſidering the rich and extenſive Country to which it is the Avenue, is not very conſiderable. No regular Fleet comes here as to the other Parts of *Spaniſh America*: Two, or, at moſt, three regiſter Ships make the whole of their general Intercourſe with *Europe*. Their Returns are very valuable, conſiſting chiefly of Gold, Silver, Sugar,

gar, and Hides. It is highly probable that there are rich Mines in the Province, (though we know of none that has as yet been diſcovered,) eſpecially as a great deal of Gold is returned from *Chili* for the Mules, Cattle, and Tea, which are ſent thither; beſides, there is a great Plenty of Silver at *Buenos-Ayres*, that thoſe who carry on a counterband Trade, find that Article of more Advantage than any other whatſoever. The Benefits of this counterband Trade is now wholly in the Hands of the *Portugueſe*.

The Territory of the Jeſuits, in *Paraguay*, next Demand our Notice.

About the Middle of the laſt Century, thoſe Fathers, denominated Jeſuits, repreſented to the Court of *Madrid*, that the Want of Succeſs in their Miſſions was owing to the Scandal which the Immorality of the *Spaniards*, and their inſolent Behaviour, had given to the Natives, and that under proper Regulations, which they were ready to undertake, the Country might be ſubdued and proſelyted to Chriſtianity. Their Propoſals were not only liſtened to, but complied with, on their paying a certain Capitation Tax, and an Obligation of ſending a certain Number of Men, annually, to the King's Works. — The Jeſuits accordingly entered upon the Scene of Action, and opened their ſpiritual Campaign, and that with ſuch indefatigable Pains, and with ſuch maſterly Policy, that, by Degrees, they molified the Minds of the moſt ſavage Nation, and prevailed upon Thouſands of various diſperſed Tribes of People to embrace their Religion, and ſubmit to their Government; and they took Care to preſerve ſuch Diſcipline and Order amongſt them, providing Means for their Induſtry, inſtructing them and encouraging them in it, that their Labours were crowned with Abundance of Succeſs. They ſtill continue under the Direction of their reſpective Chiefs, who, at certain Times, are accountable to ſome principal Magiſtrates.

This Common-wealth is divided into forty-ſeven Diſtricts; and the People that compoſe it conſiſt principally of two Nations, or Tribes as they are termed; one called *Garanies*, and the other *Chiquitoes*; the Latter are active, lively, and ingenious, therefore their Oeconomy is more left to themſelves, and they have ſomething of Property; but, among the *Garanies*, there is

no

no Property, every Thing is done under the Maſter's Eye, and for the Public, for otherwiſe this People are ſo naturally lazy and ſtupid, that they would be in perpetual Want: Theſe have therefore Labour aſſigned them according to their Abilities, and the Product is brought into the public Stock.

They provide early for the Marriage of their young People, which is done with very little Ceremony by the Prieſt, after he is acquainted, by a Conſultation with the Parties, that it is their Deſire. Then they are likewiſe provided for out of the common Stock, which they muſt repay, by Degrees, in a limited Time. ——— The *Indian* Magiſtrate is obliged to watch over the minuteſt of their Actions, and to give the Jeſuit of the Diſtrict a faithful Account; and the Parties are rewarded or puniſhed according to this Report, in Time: The Jeſuits are very careful in preſerving their Authority over them, and the Natives very ſubmiſſive and contented. ——— And when, on ſome Account, Part of that Country was ceded to *Portugal*, neither the Jeſuit Miſſioners, nor the Natives themſelves, would agree to be transferred, as they termed it, from one Hand to another, like Cattle, without their Conſent; ſo far they were tenacious of their Liberty. And we cannot attempt to vindicate the Juſtice of ſending *European* Troops to ſubdue them by Arms to that Obedience, any more than the Policy and Prudence of an undiſciplined People diſputing their Liberty, and being cut to Pieces; and this, in ſome Meaſure, was the Cauſe of the Jeſuits Diſgrace in *Portugal*. But to return from this Digreſſion.

The Natural Hiſtory of PARAGUAY.

In ſuch a vaſt Country, and lying in Climates ſo different, (for it lies, on the northern Frontier, under the Equinoctial Line, and on the South to the 37°,) the Air and Soil muſt greatly vary, though, in general, the *Air* is remarkably ſweet and ſerene, and the *Soil* very fertile; the Paſtures are particularly rich, ſo that they abound with Herds of black Cattle, Horſes, and Mules, for the Waters of the great Rivers overflow the Banks annually, and on their Receſs leave them enriched with a Slime,

which produces the greateſt Plenty of whatever is committed to it.

This Country, beſides an infinite Number of ſmaller *Rivers*, is watered by three principal ones, which unite, near the Sea, to form the famous *Rio de la Plata*. The firſt is *Paraguay*, from whence this Country is denominated; this forms the main Channel: It has its Origin from a great Lake in the Center of *South America*, called the Lake of *Corayes*, and runs in a Courſe nearly North and South. ——— *Parana*, which riſes amongſt the Mountains in the Frontiers of *Braſil*, runs a winding Courſe to the South-Weſt, until it joins the *Paraguay* at a great Diſtance from the Ocean. ——— *Uraguay* riſes likewiſe upon the ſame Side, and runs almoſt an equal Courſe before it meets thoſe united Rivers, at no great Diſtance from the Ocean.

They have few *Mountains* in this vaſt Continent, but thoſe of the *Andes*, which encumber the weſtern Frontier, and the Country to the Eaſtward of the River *Paraguay*, which borders on *Braſil*, where there are a Variety of Hills interſperſed with Valleys.

Several *Mines* of Iron and Copper have been found in *Paraguay*, and ſome of Amethyſts, and other precious Stones.

The *Soil* is, for the moſt Part, of a ſandy Nature, and but few Stones, which makes it very inconvenient for Building; but there are Plenty of Cotton-trees, Wax, Honey, and Paſtel, which they uſe for dying. ——— Great Plenty of *Indian* Wheat; Variety of Fruits, many Kinds of Roots, peculiar to that Country. *Coca*, which is an Herb diſtinguiſhed oft Times by no other Name than the Herb of *Paraguay*, to which they aſcribe moſt excellent Virtues, and which they conſtantly uſe. Its Qualities ſeem to be of the opiate Kind, and to reſemble thoſe of Tobacco, for it produces a Kind of ſtupid Compoſure: It is moreover an Antidote againſt ſeveral Kind of Poiſons, or dangerous Bite of ſome Animals, and will allay Hunger for a conſiderable Time; 'tis therefore uſed by Miners, and chewed for Pleaſure by many of the Native *Indians*, and is gathered and preſerved with a ſuperſtitious Regard.

They likewiſe breed up vaſt Quantities of Cattle, large and ſmall; they have Plenty of Deer, and other Game; Fowl, wild

wild and tame, eſpecially Partridges in great Quantities, and a Variety of other Birds; they have very few wild Beaſts, and thoſe not of a fierce and ravenous Kind. We meet with nothing more very remarkable that appears credible in the Hiſtory of this Country.

The GEOGRAPHY *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of* BRASIL.

BRASIL is ſituate between 35 and 60° of Weſt Longitude, and between the Equinoctial and 35° of South Latitude; being about 1500 Miles in Length, and 1000 in Breadth; bounded by the River *Amazon* and the *Atlantic* Ocean on the North; by the ſame Ocean Eaſt; by the River *Plata* South; and by the Mountains which divide it from *La Plata* and *Paraguay* on the Weſt.

The firſt Diſcovery of this Country appears to be owing to Accident, and not to any Deſign; for the *Portugueſe*, ſailing with a conſiderable Armament to *India* by the Way of the *Cape of Good Hope*, ſtanding out to Sea to avoid the Calms upon the Coaſt of *Africa*, the *Portugueſe* Fleet fell in upon the Continent of *South America*; upon their Return, they made ſo favourable a Report of the Land they had diſcovered, that the Court reſolved to ſend a Colony thither, and accordingly made their firſt Eſtabliſhment, but in a very bad Method, in which it were to be wiſhed they had never been imitated; this was by baniſhing thither a Number of Criminals; this blended an Evil Diſpoſition with the firſt Principles of the Colony. ——— Some Oppoſition was made to this Settlement by the *Spaniards*, but this being accommodated, the *Portugueſe* purſued the Settlement with great Vigour. The Natives were in moſt Parts ſubdued, and the Improvement of the Colony went on a Pace, and the Crown, in a little Time, perceiving the great Advantage of this new Acquiſition, the whole Sea Coaſt, for near 2000 Miles, was ſettled, for the Reward of the Induſtry and Courage of the firſt Planters and the Benefit of the Mother Country. ——— But in the Meridian of their Proſperity, when the *Portugueſe* were in Poſſeſſion of ſo extenſive an Empire, and ſo flouriſhing a Trade in *Africa*, in *Arabia*, and *India*, and the

Aſiaſtic Iſles, *Don Sebaſtian*, one of their greateſt Princes, loſt his Life in an Expedition againſt the *Moors*, and by that Accident the *Portugueſe* loſt their Liberty, and were abſorbed in the *Spaniſh* Dominions. ——— After ſome other conſiderable Changes and Revolutions, the *Portugueſe* recovered the *Braſils*, and now conſtitute no ſmall Part of the Inhabitants on the Sea Coaſt.

This Country is divided into 16 Provinces, *viz. Paria, Marignan, Siara, Retagues, Rio Grande, Payraba, Tainara, Pernambuco, Seregippe, Bahia, Itheos, Porto Seguro, Spirito Sancto, Rio Janeiro, St. Vincent*, and *Del Rey*.

The *Atlantic* Ocean Waſhes all the Coaſt from North to South, in which are ſeveral good Harbours, particularly *Pernambuco, All Saints, Porto Seguro, Rio Janeiro, St. Vincent, St. Gabriel*, and the great Port of *Salvador* on the North Shore of the River *La Plata*.

The Capital City is SALVADOR, where all the Fleets rendezvouz on their Return to *Portugal*. This City commands a noble, ſpacious, and commodious Harbour, being built upon a high Rock, having the Sea on one Side, and a Lake, forming a Creſcent, inveſting it almoſt wholly, ſo as nearly to join the Sea on the other. The Situation makes it in a Manner impregnable by Nature, but they have, beſides, added to it very ſtrong Fortifications, ſo that it is the ſtrongeſt Place in *America*. It is a very large Town; the upper Part is laid out as regular and uniform as the Ground would permit; they reckon about 2000 Houſes, and the Number of Inhabitants proportionable; a ſumptuous Cathedral, ſeveral magnificent Churches, and ſome Convents.

The Town of *Fernambuca*, the Capital of the *Rio Janeiro*, as well as many others, freight large Ships with the valuable Produce of the Country, who all rendezvouz in the Bay of *All Saints*, to the Number of 100 Sail of large Ships, about the Month of *May* or *June*, and carry to *Europe* a Cargo little inferior in value to the Treaſures of the Flota and Galleons.

The *Inhabitants* of this Country are naturally diſtinguiſhed as original Natives or *Portugueſe*; the former likewiſe conſiſt of various Tribes, and different Languages, but they all agree in wearing ſcarce any clothing, even ſo much as Modeſty ſeems to require; theſe inhabit the inland Parts of the Country, and have

ſo

ſo little Opportunity of ſeeing or trading with *Europeans*, that they remain, as it were, a rude uncivilized People. ——— They are of a copper Colour, with long, coarſe black Hair on their Heads, but without any on the other Parts of their Bodies. They are ſtrong, lively, and gay, and, as they are ſubject to few Diſeaſes, they generally live to a great Age: ——— They love to adorn their Heads, Necks, and Arms, with ſome curious Trinkets or beautiful Feathers, of which they do not want Variety: ——— They are very fond of feaſting, and making Entertainments for their Friends and Relations, at which it is uſual to indulge to Mirth, Dancing, and Skipping about to an immoderate Degree. ——— Theſe have no Temples, nor any Sign of Religion; but are under a Kind of Regulation from their Chiefs, and are no Ways miſchievous or revengeful in their Diſpoſitions: ——— They are naturally ingenious in forming many Kinds of uſeful Utenſils, Baſkets, Diſhes, Cups, *&c.* and will imitate almoſt any Thing they ſee. But Agriculture, or Huſbandry, or Fiſhing on the Banks of ſome of their Rivers, ſeem principally to be the Employment of the Natives. But this is properly ſpeaking of thoſe who have ſome ſettled Habitations, for there are great Numbers who are ſo fond of Liberty, as they call it, that they will travel in Companies, and traffick with the Inhabitants of different Places, and thereby ſubſiſt themſelves all Day, and, at Night, they will tie their Hamocks up between two Trees and ſleep very ſecurely. ——— They have a Kind of Form in Marriage, but they often marry in the ſame Tribe and near of Kin, and Concubinage is not unuſual amongſt them; in this, as well as in other of their Cuſtoms, they imitate ſome of their neighbouring *Americans*, for which Reaſon we need not deſcend to other Particulars. The *Portugueſe* Inhabitants need no Deſcription.

The *Government* of *Braſil* is in the Viceroy, who reſides at *St. Salvador*; he has two Councils, one for criminal, and the other for civil Affairs, in both which he preſides; but, to the infinite Prejudice of the Settlement, all the Delay, Chicanery, and multiplied Expences incident to the worſt Part of the Law, and practiſed by the moſt corrupted Lawyers, flouriſh here; at the ſame Time Juſtice is ſo lax, that the greateſt Crimes often paſs with Impunity.

The

The Natural Hiſtory.

The *Air* and *Climate* to the Northward is uncertain, hot, boiſterous and unwholeſome; the Country, both there and even in more temperate Parts, is annually overflowed; but, to the Southward, beyond the Tropic of *Capricorn*, and, indeed, a good Way beyond it, there is no Part of the World that enjoys a more ſerene and wholeſome Air, refreſhed with the ſoft Breezes of the Ocean on the one Hand, and the cool Breath of the Mountains on the other; hither ſeveral aged People, from *Portugal*, retire for their Health, and protract their Lives to a long and eaſy Age.

The *Soil*, in general, is extremely fruitful, and was found very ſufficient for the Subſiſtence of the Inhabitants before the Mines of Gold and Diamonds were diſcovered; theſe, with the Sugar Plantations, occupy ſo many Hands, that Agriculture is in a conſiderable Degree neglected; and, of Conſequence, *Braſil* depends upon *Europe* for its daily Bread.

They have many conſiderable *Rivers* in *Braſil*, which naturally contribute to the Fertility of the Country, as the *Siara*, *Rio-Grande*, *Paraiba*, *Tamara*, *Rio-Real*, *Rio St. Antonie*, *Ilheos*, *Dolce*, *Pariba*, and *Plata*.

The Sea Coaſt is generally a flat Shore, but prettily intermixed with Woods and *Savanahs*, or Meadow Grounds, and the Trees, between the Equinoctial and the Tropic of *Capricorn*, are Eve-greens.

The inland Parts of *Braſil* is *mountainous*, and particularly a long Chain of Mountains on the Weſt, which ſeparate it from the *Spaniſh* Territories, in which are ſome of the richeſt *Mines*.

The *Portugueſe* were a conſiderable Time poſſeſſed of their *American* Empire before they diſcovered the *Golden* MINES, and Diamonds, which have ſince made it ſo conſiderable. This was about the Year 1685, when a Miniſter of Great Sagacity adviſed the then Monarch to turn his Thoughts to ſo valuable and ſo conſiderable a Part of his Territories. This was followed with ſome prudent Precautions, in Regard to the Natives, to ſoften and alure them, and thereby render them ſubſervient to their

their Intereſt. This had the deſired Effect, and ſoon after they opened ſeveral Mines, which improved the Revenues, the Planters were eaſy, and their Superintendants acquired Fortunes.

The Fame of theſe new Mines drew together ſome deſperate Invaders, but they not agreeing with the moderate and ſimple Manners of the Inhabitants, they could not ſucceed in their Deſigns. ——— The Mines are now worked by the Subjects of the King of *Portugal*, and his Slaves, the Natives having now but little Hand in it. ——— Theſe Mines have poured almoſt as much Gold into *Europe*, as the *Spaniſh America* had of Silver.

Not many Years after the Diſcovery of the *Gold Mines*, *Braſil* was found to produce DIAMONDS too; but, at firſt, of ſo unpromiſing a Nature, that the Working of the Mines was forbidden by the Court of *Portugal*; but notwithſtanding this Prohibition, a Number were from Time to Time ſmuggled from *Braſil*, and ſome too of ſuch great Weight and high Luſtre and Tranſparency, that they yielded very little to the fineſt brought from *India*. The Court now perceived the Importance of the Trade, and accordingly encouraged it under certain Reſtrictions; ſo that in 1740, the Diamond Mines were farmed at about twenty-ſix thouſand Pounds Sterling, annually, to the King, with a Prohibition of employing more than 600 Slaves at a Time in the Work. Some Years ago, we had an Account of one Diamond ſent to the King of *Portugal* ſaid to weigh 16000 Carats, or 6720 Grains, and conſequently muſt be worth ſeveral Millions.

The immenſe Value of the Gold and Diamonds produced in *Braſil*, is beſt judged of by the Trade of *Portugal*, which is carried on upon the ſame excluſive Plan on which the ſeveral Nations of *Europe* Trade with their Colonies of *America*; and it more particularly reſembles the *Spaniſh* Method, by ſending out not ſingle Ships, as the Conveniency of the ſeveral Places and the Ideas of the *European* Merchants may direct, but by annual Fleets which ſail at ſtated Times from *Portugal*, and compoſe three Flotas, bound to as many Ports in *Braſil*, which rendezvouz at *Salvador* on their Return to *Portugal*.

The Gold alone amounts to near Four Millions Sterling. But this is not all extracted from the Mines of *Braſil*, but, as they

they carry on a large direct Trade with *Africa*, they bring, eſpecially from their Settlement of *Mazambique*, on the Eaſt Side of that Continent, beſides their Slaves, vaſt Quantities of Gold, Ebony, and Ivory, which goes into the Amount of the Cargo of the *Braſil* Fleets for *Europe*. Thoſe Parts of *Braſil* which yield Gold, are the middle and northern Parts on the River *Janeiro* and Bay of *All Saints*. They coin a great Deal of Gold in *America*, that which is coined at *Rio Janeiro* bears an R, that which is ſtruck at the Bay is marked with a B.

To judge the better of the Riches of the *Braſil* Fleet, the Diamonds it contains muſt not be forgot, which is always reckoned equal to the Gold, the annual Value of which is eſtimated to the King, at 130,000*l.* this, with the Sugar, which is principally the Cargo of the *Fernambuco* Fleet, the Tobacco, the Hides, the valuable Drugs for Medicine, and Manufactures, may give ſome Idea of the Importance of this Trade, not only to *Portugal*, but to all the trading Powers of *Europe*. The Returns are not the fiftieth Part of the Produce of *Portugal*; they conſiſt of the Woolen Goods, of all Kinds, of *England*, *France*, and *Holland*; the Linens and Laces of *Holland*, *France*, and *Germany*; the Silks of *France*, and *Italy*; Lead, Tin, Iron, Copper, and all Sorts of Utenſils wrought in theſe Metals, from *England*, as well as Salt-fiſh, Beef, Flour, and Cheeſe; Oil they have from *Spain*; Wine, with ſome Fruits, is what they chiefly have of the Produce of *Portugal*.

The *Engliſh*, at preſent, are the moſt intereſted both in the Trade of *Portugal* for home Conſumption, and of what they want for the Uſe of the *Braſils*; and they deſerve to be moſt favoured, as well from the Services they have always done that Crown, and from the Stipulation of Treaties, as from the Conſideration that no other People conſumes ſo much of the Products of *Portugal*. However, partly from our own Supineneſs, partly from the Policy and Activity of *France*, and partly from the Fault of the *Portugueſe* themſelves, the *French* have become very dangerous Rivals to us in this, as in moſt other Branches of our Trade, which deſerves to be ſeriouſly conſidered by our Legiſlature.

But to return to an Account of ſome other Articles produced in *Braſil*, we may next mention the *Braſil-Wood*, which in a particular

particular Manner belongs to this Country, to which it gives its Name, and which produces it in the greateſt Perfection. This Tree generally flouriſhes in rocky and barren Ground, in which it grows to a great Height, and a conſiderable Thickneſs, but of an uncommon thick Bark, which takes away, when ſtript, one half of the Bulk. This Tree is generally crooked and knotty like the Haw-thorn, with long Branches and a ſmooth green Leaf, hard, dry, and brittle: Thrice a Year, Bunches of ſmall Flowers ſhoot out at the Extremities of the Branches, and between the Leaves; theſe Flowers are of a bright Red, and of a ſtrong aromatic and refreſhing Smell. The Wood of this Tree is of a red Colour, hard and dry, and it is chiefly uſed in dying Red, but not a Red of the beſt Kind; and it has ſome Place in Medicine as a Stomachic and Reſtringent. ——— Here is alſo the Yellow Fuſtic, of Uſe for dying Yellow. ——— Alſo, a curious Kind of ſpeckled Wood, of much Value in Cabinet Work. ——— Sugar Canes are a conſiderable Produce of *Braſil*, and the Sugars manufactured from them are eſteemed ſuperior in Quality to any that are produced in *America*; and, of Conſequence, the Trade in this Article not the leaſt conſiderable. ——— They have five different Sorts of Palm Trees; and ſome fine Ebony, of which the Natives make their Takaps, or Pikes, Darts, and Arrows. ——— Their *Capau* is a large Tree, like our Walnut, without Fruit, but diſtils a moſt excellent Balſam. ——— The *Aovai* is a Tree of moſt diſagreeable Smell, and whether growing, cut, or burnt, is very offenſive. Other of their Trees are odoriferous to the Smell, beyond any Thing that is produced in *Europe*. Here are great Variety of Fruit-Trees; and the *Portugueſe* have tranſplanted thither Plenty of Citrons and Oranges which thrive very finely there. ——— The Cotton Tree is likewiſe common. ——— The *Maſtic*, for which the Iſle of *Scio* is ſo famed, grows here, not inferior to that in Goodneſs. ——— They have ſome Roots, *viz.* the *Aipy*, and *Manioc*, of which they make a Liquor, which is much valued, beſide their more common Drink made of *Maiz* or *Indian* Corn. ——— Their phyſical Plants are too numerous to mention; but to the Qualities of them they, in a great Meaſure, attribute their Longevity.

The *Animals* of this Country are numerous, and ſome uncommon in other Parts. —— The *Tiger*. —— The *Ant Bear*, ſo called from its deſtroying thoſe Creatures wherever they meet with them. —— The *Armadilla*, becauſe the Body is Sheltered in a Kind of Armour. —— The *Porcupine*, —— The *Janouvera*, a well ſhaped Beaſt of Prey, like our Greyhound. —— *Monkeys*, one Species of which is called the King Monkey, which are remarkable for having a thin, hollow, Throttle-bone, with which they make a very loud and uncommon Noiſe. But the moſt remarkable of the four footed Kind is called, by the Natives, *Haji*, from the Noiſe it makes with its Throat; but, by the *Europeans*, the *Lazy Beaſt*, on Account that it requires three or four Days to climb up a Tree; but it takes ſuch faſt hold with its Teeth, that it will ſleep very ſecurely: It is about the Size of a Fox. —— They have another Beaſt called *Tapiraſſon*, between a Bull and an Aſs, quite harmleſs; is chiefly hunted for its Skin, but the Fleſh is good to eat, and taſte like Beef. —— They have many Kinds of venemous Snakes, and other Animals, whoſe Sting or Bite is very dangerous, unleſs they immediately apply Remedies, which they have generally at Hand.

They abound in a Variety of *Birds*, ſome remarkable for their Beauty, others for their exquiſite Taſte; of the firſt Sort is the *Guanunby*, or *Humming Bird*, before deſcribed; another called *Colibri*, likewiſe a very ſmall Bird, and ſings as harmoniouſly as a Nightingale: It is exceeding beautiful, the Neck of a lively Red, the Belly and upper Part of the Wings of the Colour of Gold, and the Thighs of a fine Green, the Legs and Bill as black as Ebony, and the Eyes ſparkle like Diamonds, the Head is green, with Streaks of Gold; and that of the Cock is adorned with a ſmall Tuft. — The *Unicorn Bird*, ſo called becauſe it hath a ſharp Horn growing out of its Forehead. —— The *Toukan*, all over of a Jett Black, except under its Neck and Belly. —— The *Cocoi*, much like our Stork, but has a moſt curious Variety of Feathers on its Head. Laſtly, the *Guara*, or, by the *Europeans*, the *Sea-Curlew*, remarkable for changing its native Colour from that of Aſh Colour to a Scarlet. Other Birds they have in common with *Europeans*. Fiſh, both

of

of the Sea and River Kinds, but none that we think neceſſary to give a Deſcription of in this Place.

The principal *Iſlands* belonging to the *Braſils* are, *Fernando*, in 3° South Latitude; *St. Barbe*, or *Barbara*, in 18° South Latitude; but they are but ſmall Iſlands: The moſt conſiderable is the Iſland of *St. Catherine*, ſituated in 27° 30′ South Latitude, which is a well inhabited Iſland, has ſeveral good Ports, and is pretty well ſecured by ſeveral ſmaller Iſlands, or rather large Rocks ſurrounding it. But, a particular Deſcription of the Inhabitants or Produce is unneceſſary.

We have purpoſely omitted the Inſertion of the imaginary Iſland of *Aſcenſion*, upon the Authority of the late learned Dr. *Halley*, who affirms there is no ſuch Iſland, notwithſtanding it is included in Mr. *Frezier*'s and ſome *French* Maps.

The GEOGRAPHY *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of* CHILI.

CHILI, the next of the *Spaniſh* Provinces in *South America*, is ſituate between 75 and 85° of Weſt Longitude, and between 25 and 46° of South Latitude, bounded by *Peru* on the North, by *Patagonia* on the Eaſt, by another Part of *Patagonia* on the South, and by the *Pacific Ocean* on the Weſt; is about 1200 Miles in Length from North to South, and, in ſome Places, 500 Miles broad, in others not more than 200; it is a long narrow Slip along the Coaſt of the *South Sea*, in the South Temperate Zone.

It is uſually divided into two grand Diviſions, *viz. Chili proper*, extending from 25 to 45° of South Latitude; and *Cuito*, or *Quito*, lying Eaſt of the *Andes*, between 32 and 38° South Latitude.

The Sea that borders upon *Chili* is the *Pacific Ocean*, but this is not ſo pacific here as it is on the Coaſt of *Peru*, for there are frequent Storms on the ſouthern Part of it.

There are, in *Chili*, four Towns of conſiderable Note, moſt of them near the Sea, *viz. St. Jago*, which is the Capital, is ſaid to contain 4000 Families. —— *La Conception*, —— *Coquimbo*, or *La Serena*, —— and *Baldivia:* This latter is ſo called from *Valdivia*, who reduced this Part of *Chili* to the Obe-

dience of *Spain* in 1541. ——— Moſt of theſe Towns are laid out on a very regular Plain; though their Buildings are not elegant, they take Care to have Gardens to all their Houſes, and runing Water drawn from the neighbouring Rivers, with no ſmall Expence and Art; and as moſt of the Towns have a flouriſhing Trade, eſpecially in the valuable Products of the Country, they are not ſparing in many rich Utenſils and Furniture; ſome of the Merchants are very rich, and underſtand the Arts of Traffic as well as any *Europeans*.

The *Inhabitants* of thoſe trading Towns have many *Europeans* amongſt them, particularly *Spaniards*, to whom the Natives are in ſome Meaſure Subject; but the Inhabitants of *Chili* are diſtinguiſhed into three Claſſes, *viz.* 1. The free Natives. 2. Thoſe who are ſubjected to *Spain*; and 3. Thoſe who are *Spaniards* born, or deſcended from them. The Former own the Dominion of the King of *Spain*, but pay him no Tribute, whereas the Latter pay a Tax to the *Spaniards*, and ſerve them as Servants, but not Slaves; they are governed by their reſpective Chiefs, who are like Lords of the Clans in *Scotland*, who head them, Spirit them on, and go with them to Battle; but are not penſioned, ſupported or receive any Salary from them.

They have very little *Religion*. *Frezier* tells us, there never was a Temple nor an Idol found in the Country. ——— They have very imperfect Notions of a future Life; for they will put into the Grave many Neceſſaries to maintain a Friend on his Journey, but they have no Idea at all of the Spirituality and Immortality of the Soul. They diſlike the Chriſtian Miſſionaries, becauſe they tell them Chriſtianity forbids Drunkenneſs and Poligamy, which by long Habit they have contracted a Fondneſs for. ——— They are of a warlike Temper; choleric, impatient, arrogant, and cruel; they are ſtrong, well proportioned, healthy, active, and long lived: ——— They are patient of Hunger, Thirſt, Heat, and Cold; and deſpiſe not only the Conveniencies of Life, but even Life itſelf, when it ſtands in Competition with what they call Liberty and Glory. They defended their Liberties vigorouſly, when attacked and overpowered by the *Spaniards*, and made pretty good Terms of Peace, and are now very tenacious of their Liberties.

Their

Their *Habitations* are no better than Huts made of Branches of large Trees, large enough to ſhelter a whole Family. ——— The common People deſpiſe all Superfluities, ſo that their Furniture is extremely plain, and mean. ——— Their *Diet* is likewiſe plain, and eaſily dreſt, their ordinary Food is Maiz boiled in Water; and of Maiz they alſo make Drink, ſteeping it in Water, and boiling it afterwards, which makes their beloved *Chica*; other Liquors they make of Fruits. They have a Variety of Fruits and Herbs, which they eat differently prepared, by itſelf or as a Salad, or Sauce with Fiſh, Rabits, or different Kinds of Fowl.

Their Cloths are a Sort of Waiſtcoats of ſome Kind of Woollen Stuff; they have Drawers of the ſame Kind, and they wear no Linen under their Cloaths: On their Heads they have a Circle of Wool of various Colours, and this they move, as we do our Hats, in Token of Reſpect to Friends; their Shoes are made of a Kind of Rope, which the *Spaniards*, in this Part, generally wear. Their Apparel is, for the moſt Part, adorned with Ornaments, Trinkets of different Colours, Strings of Shells, Pearl, beautiful Feathers, and ſome of them deck their Heads with a Plume of Feathers. ——— The Women excel the Men in the Warmth of their Dreſs, as well as the Ornaments of it, for they are girt round their Body with a Scarfe ſeveral Times round them, which ſerves to ſtrengthen as well as to keep them warm; thoſe of the better Sort have Shifts, and Waiſtcoats, but they wear nothing on their Heads but their Hair plaited behind, and handſomely divided on their Foreheads. ——— The Women are ſaid to be naturally modeſt, yet, when Occaſion calls them, do not want Courage to go out with their Huſbands, and Face an Enemy in Battle. ——— The Men and Women are bred hard, and do not mind Heat or Cold. ——— The Children are always bathed in cold Water ſoon after they are born; and the Women are ſaid to have an eaſier Labour than in moſt other Countries.

With Regard to *Marriage*, when a Man has a Mind to marry a young Woman he muſt buy her of her Father, and they make no Scruple of having more Wives than one; but the firſt has a Pre-eminence over the reſt: They are very jealous of their Wives, and not without Reaſon, as the Women think they may have

have the ſame Liberty as the Men; but if taken in Adultery they are ſeverely dealt with by their Huſband.

They can neither read nor write, yet have a peculiar Method of keeping Accounts, and of regiſtering Events, by certain Strings of different Sizes, and Knots; and the Knowledge of the Uſe of theſe with Accuracy is a Kind of Science, and the Fathers teach it to their Children, and ſome make it their Livelihood to teach the Secrets of it to their Scholars.

The *Language* is chiefly the *Spaniſh*; but they have a very confuſed Jargon among the Natives, that is not only difficult to underſtand, but to give any juſt Account of.

The Natural Hiſtory.

The *Air* here is remarkably clear, ſerene, and temperate, ſcarce any Changes happen for three Parts of the Year; very little Rain falls during that Period, but the benign Dews every Night, and the many Rivulets (beſides many commodious *Rivers)* which the Neighbourhood of the *Andes* ſupplies them with, fertilize the plain Country, and make it produce as much Corn, Wine, Oil, and Fruits, as the Number of the Inhabitants, which is very ſmall (compared with the Extent of the Country,) or their Induſtry, which is but moderate, will ſuffer them to cultivate. ——— If it were under a more favourable Government, and better peopled, there is hardly any Part of the World which would exceed its Fertility; for at the ſame Time as it enjoys a very healthful Air, and is warmed by a genial Heat, it bears many of the tropical Fruits that would thrive no where elſe, out of the Torid Zone. It is Luxuriant, on the Surface, with every Thing for Profit and Delight, and beneath, it is rich to Profuſion with Veins of Gold, Silver, Copper, Quickſilver, Iron, and Lead. Thoſe of Gold are the moſt wrought; and, indeed, there is ſcarce a Rivulet in the Country in which Gold is not found in ſmaller or greater Plenty. But want of People, which is here more felt than in other *Spaniſh* Settlements, hinders them from working all their Mines; and, what is worſe, from improving the Surface of their Country, to any Thing like the Degree of Perfection, to which it might be brought; for though this Country is of ſo large Extent,

tent, it is not reckoned they have much above 20,000 Whites fit to bear Arms, and about three Times that Number of Blacks and Mulattoes. The People are, however, much employed in Paſturage, and Cattle are here in ſuch Plenty, than an Ox, fatted, may be had for four Dollars; a great Proof of the Fertility of a Country where there is no Want of Money; beſides, they export annually, from the Ports of *Chili* to *Callao*, and other Parts of *Peru*, Corn enough to ſupport 60,000 Men, for no Country in the World is more prolific in Grain of every Species; they likewiſe export great Quantities of Wine, Hemp, Hides, Tallow, and ſalted Proviſions. They likewiſe drive great Numbers of horned Cattle from the other Side of the *Andes*, from the Province of *Tucuman* in *Paraguay*.

The maritime Trade of *Chili* is entirely confined to what they carry on with *Peru*, one or two Ports of *Spain*, and *Panama*; their Ships rarely penetrate the Straits of *Magellan*, or paſs *Cape Horn*, but they have a conſiderable inland Trade with *Tucuman*, *Buenos-Ayres*, and other Parts of *Paraguay*, from whence they get the Herb of *Paraguay*, Bees-wax, and Cattle.

Chili has but a very few Beaſts of Prey, and thoſe timorous; and although Toads, Snakes, and Scorpions are here as numerous as in other hot Countries, they are found entirely harmleſs.

The GEOGRAPHY *and* NATURAL HISTORY *of* TERRA MAGELLANICA, *and* STREIGHTS *of* MAGELLAN.

This vaſt Tract of Land, which reaches from the Province of *Rio de la Plata*, ſituate to the utmoſt Verge of *South America*, that is, from 35 to 54° of South Latitude, is bounded by *Chili* and *La Plata*, and by the *Atlantic* and *Pacific Oceans* on the Eaſt, and South, and Weſt, being divided in two Parts by the Streights of *Magellan*.

It received its Name from *Ferdinand Magellan*, a *Portugueſe*, ſent thither with an expreſs Commiſſion from the Emperor *Charles* V. to diſcover it in 1520: But he made no great Diſcoveries in this Country, except ſome few Ports, and the two Capes;

Capes; one called *De las Virgines*, becauſe diſcovered on St *Urſula*'s Day, and the other called the *Cape of Deſire*, this laſt being that from which he firſt ſaw the *South Sea*. He was killed ſoon after.

It is a mountainous Country, covered with Snow the beſt Part of the Year, eſpecially the ſouthern Diviſion, ſaid to be much colder than the North, under the ſame Parallels of Latitude; at leaſt it ſeems to be ſo to the *Europeans*, who have paſſed through the Torrid Zone in their Way thither.

The *Cordillera de los Andes* are a prodigious Chain of Mountains, extending itſelf from North to South, ſome Parts of which are exceeding high. They commonly form two Ridges, the lowermoſt of which are covered with Woods and Groves, but the higheſt is wild and barren, on Account of its Snow and exceſſive Cold. The Tops of theſe Mountains are often covered with Clouds, and Meteors. From theſe Mountains ſeveral Volcanoes have broke out, with the uſual dreadful Effects. The Mountains are only paſſable in Summer, and requires two or three Days to reach the Top; and the frightful Precipices, and dreadful Water-falls that deſcend from them, with the greateſt Violence and Noiſe, are more eaſy to conceive than deſcribe.

The eaſtern Coaſt of this Country are, in general, reckoned low, and have a great many Bays, either formed by Nature or by the many Rivers that diſcharge themſelves into the Ocean.

Patagonia is the moſt ſouthern Part of *South America*, whoſe Bounds are not aſcertained. Moſt ancient Hiſtorians have repreſented the Inhabitants as a rude, barbarous People, of a gigantic Size; but this we find contradicted by modern Authors, and that they are of a middle Stature. There is no conſiderable Town in this large Diſtrict; the Tribes reſorting together in large Bodies, and living in a wild, irregular Manner.

Terra del Fuego, is another Part included in *Terra Magellanica*, though it is properly an Iſland, ſeparated by a ſmall Channel. They are no other than fiery Mountains, from whence great Numbers of Pumice Stones are thrown into the Sea. Theſe Mountains are ſaid to extend along the *Magellanic* Coaſt from Eaſt to Weſt 300 Miles, and the Streight between this Iſland and the Continent is called the Canal of St. *Sebaſtian*.

The

The Streights of *Magellan* are about 100 Leagues in Length from the *Cape of the Virgin's*, at the Entrance of the North Sea, to the *Cape of Deſire*, at the oppoſite End; the Breadth varies much, from one to three Leagues, and have many ſafe Harbours in all Winds. ——— There is alſo the Streight of *Le Maire*, which is in Latitude 56° 36′, and formed by the eaſtern Verge of *Terra del Fuego*. ——— And the Streight *de la Roche* in 35° South, and about 120° Eaſt of that of *Le Maire*.

The *Inhabitants* of *Terra Magellanica* are ſaid to have deſcended from *Gomer* the Son of *Japhet*, Father of the *Celtic* and *Welch* Nation; but are now diſtinguiſhed into different Tribes, and ſpeak different Languages, if their uncouth Jargon may be called ſo. ——— They are generally of a copper or tawny Colour, but uſually paint their Faces and Bodies of different Colours, white or yellow. —— The Men and Women are cloathed pretty much alike, differing a little as to the Parts they inhabit, and the Seaſon of the Year. The Women go without Caps, and wear Bracelets and Trinkets about their Necks, which the Men do not; and as to the other Cloathing, it is little more than modeſty requires. They are always repreſented as a very ignorant, and a very harmleſs People. ——— But, with reſpect to *Religion*, but little ſuperior to Brutes; though it is ſaid, they have a Kind of Prieſts or Aſtrologers amongſt them. ——— Nor have they any Kind of *Government*. ——— Their Houſes are mere Huts, made of Boughs of Trees, and Hides of Wild Beaſts. ——— Their Furniture is of Courſe very mean, ſcarce any other than is uſed by them in catching Fiſh, and in their Canoes. ——— The Weapons they always carry with them are Bows and Arrows, and Darts armed either with ſharp Bones, or flint Stones at the Top; but theſe are rather to ſecure themſelves from Injuries, or provide themſelves with Proviſions by Hunting or Fowling, than to deſtroy one another: This, at ſome Seaſons of the Year, and Fiſhing in the other, are the Methods of their Support.

They have a very large Extent of Country, but moſt of it is a wild Deſart, producing very little Grain, and but few Vegetables; though from the Nature of the Soil, in many Parts, and the Variety of Springs and Rivulets, it appears to be only owing to a Want of Culture. Paſture for Cattle they do not

want; for they have Herds of *Guanacoes*, or Camel Sheep; they likewiſe breed a great Number of *Pecairs* or wild Hogs; they have likewiſe ſeveral Kinds of Goats, whoſe Hair is as ſoft as Silk. They have ſeveral Kind of Foxes and Hares, which are much larger than ours. But they have few tame Animals: They have a Species of Dogs of a mungrel Kind, not unlike *Spaniſh* Dogs, with which they hunt their Prey. ——— *Birds*, they have of many curious Kinds: The *Penguins* are very common here; a large Sort of Bird with a white Head, as large as Geeſe, very fat, and of a delicious Taſte. Other Birds of very beautiful Feathers, and Sea Fowl that build in the Rocks, and are in great Plenty at their proper Seaſon. ——— But Fiſh ſeems to be their more common Food; Seals are in great Plenty; ſome of them almoſt as large as a Calf, having ſhaggy Necks, Heads, and Faces reſembling a Lion; the Females are like the Lioneſs, only theſe have ſmooth ſoft Hair. ——— Theſe amphibious Animals have different Kinds of Feet, the Fore Feet have Claws, with which they will climb a Tree, their Hind Feet have large Fins; they are ſome of them 8 or 10 Feet in Length, and very large acroſs their Shoulders; they commonly ſleep near the Shore, where they are ſurprized and killed by the Natives, who eat their Fleſh, and cloath themſelves with their Skins. ——— Water Fowl, and moſt of their Sea and River Fiſh, are ſo much the ſame with *European*, or other *American* Parts, as to need no particular Deſcription.

A general Account of the Inhabitants of America; *including ſome Remarks on the different Proprietors, and Forms of Government, and ſome remarkable Cuſtoms of the Natives.*

A late Author, introductory to the Hiſtory of the *Americans*, takes Notice of the different Diſpoſitions of the ſeveral Nations who have Settlements in, or act upon the Stage of *America*, as from thence we may judge, in ſome Meaſure, of the Government and Regulations of their reſpective Colonies.

The *Spaniard*, proud, lazy, and magnificent, has an ample Walk, in which to expatiate; a ſoft Climate to indulge his love of Eaſe; and a Profuſion of Gold and Silver to procure him

him all thoſe Luxuries his Pride demands; but which his Lazineſs would refuſe him.

The *Portugueſe*, naturally indigent at Home, and enterprizing rather than induſtrious Abroad, has Gold and Diamonds as the *Spaniards* have, and wants them as well as the *Spaniards*, but poſſeſſes them in a more uſeful and leſs oſtentatious Manner.

The *Engliſh*, of a reaſoning Diſpoſition, thoughtful and cool, rather than of great Induſtry, impatient of much fruitleſs Labour, abhorrent of Conſtraint, and Lovers of a Country Life, have a large Tract and a fine Continent, a noble Field for the Exerciſe of Agriculture, and ſufficient for extending their Trade, with little Difficulty, to almoſt any Degree they pleaſe; and whoſe Commerce will undoubtedly flouriſh, from the Freedom every Man has of purſuing it according to his own Ideas, Inclinations, and Ability. If we may judge from Facts, ſome of the *European* Settlements have been the Effects of vaſt Ambition, ſupported by ſurprizing Courage and thirſt of Gold. In others, the regular Product of a Syſtematic Policy, tempering and guiding an active Induſtry, and afford us the moſt ſanguine Expectations of future Succeſs.

The *French*, active, lively, enterprizing, pliable and politic; and though changing their Purſuits, purſuing the preſent Object with Eagerneſs, are notwithſtanding tractable and obedient to Rules and Laws which bridle theſe Diſpoſitions, and wind and turn them to proper Courſes. This People have Colonies, or had, at leaſt, where more was effected by managing the People than by cultivating the Ground; where a pedling Commerce flouriſhes more than Agriculture, or a regular Traffic, and where, though they have met with great Difficulties, they have diſcovered a Policy equal to them; and all their Succeſſes ſeem to have ariſen from the ſame Source. This is true, conſidered with regard to the Value and Eſteem they have always had for their *American* Colonies: ——— From the Care they have taken, that all Ships trading to their *American* Colonies ſhould carry with them ſo many Boys, and train them up in Navigation: ——— In Reſpect of the wiſe Regulations in their reſpective Plantations, by an eſtabliſhed Council of Commerce, and Intendants in every Province who are paid Salaries inde-

pendent of any Commerce, which they are prohibited: —— And likewiſe, in all their Iſlands and Plantations they have Judges of the Admiralty, who are appointed to decide, in a ſummary Manner, all Diſputes between Merchants, and whatever has Relation to Trade: —— They alſo take Care to fortify all capital Towns and Parts, and ſeldom leave them defenceleſs, without Ships or Garriſon: —— They likewiſe take Care not to over burden the Planters, or Natives, with Taxes, their Exports and Imports pay but a very ſmall Duty: —— They diſcover a Solicitude, and preſcribe Laws to prevent even the Negroes from being ill uſed, or being wholly, Body and Soul, at the Diſcretion of the Planter; their Maſters are obliged to have them inſtructed in the Principles of Religion. Nor are they wanting in giving ſome Encouragement to the Indigent and Induſtrious, and relieving, in ſome Meaſure, the Diſtreſſes of ſuch as ſuffer by Hurricanes, Earthquakes, or bad Seaſons, in all which they diſcover a Mixture of Humanity and Policy: —— But it muſt, notwithſtanding, be acknowledged as an Error in their Planters, as well as ours, they over-work their Negroes.

By theſe, and a Variety of other Means, the *French* have, for many Years, been our Rivals in *America*, both with Reſpect to Poſſeſſion, Trade, and Influence. The late War has indeed been followed with new and glorious Acquiſitions; but the Examples they have ſet us may, in ſome Meaſure, excite our Emulation, that every Advantage which our Courage, our Fleets, and Armies, under Providence, have gained, may not be loſt or become uſeleſs by a ſtupid Supineneſs and Inadvertency. —— It has been obſerved, that we have been engaged for more than a Century paſt with *France*, in a noble Contention for the Superiority in Arms, in Politics, in Learning, and in Commerce: With Reſpect to the Firſt, the late Succeſſes have undoubtedly convinced *Europe*, that the *Engliſh* are more than an equal Match for any Power in *Europe*: Learning and Commerce too are the Glory of our Iſles, and it will not a little contribute to degrade the *Britiſh* Character, if, in the Midſt of ſo much Glory, and Victory, and Acquiſition; if, through want of wiſe and prudent Schemes properly executed, we loſe to ourſelves and to Poſterity the promiſing Advantages.

The

The *Dutch* Poſſeſſions in *America* are but few, yet, ſmall as they are, they neither want Skill nor Induſtry to improve, to the no ſmall Emolument of that State, eſpecially in a Time of War, trading between the *French* and *Engliſh*, and the Counterband which is carried on between them and the *Spaniards* at all Times. A late Author pays them no ſmall Compliment when he ſays, the *Dutch* have got a Rock or two on which to diſplay their Frugality and Induſtry, which are, their Virtues, and on which they have exerted ſo much Diligence to improve, that they have ſucceeded to a Miracle.

The *Danes* had formerly a *Weſt India* Company, though its Object was far from extenſive, it was little more than the Iſland of St. *Thomas*, an inconſiderable Member of the *Caribbees*: Lately, they have added to their Poſſeſſions the Iſland of *Santa Cruz*: Theſe Iſlands, while they remained in the Hands of the Company, were ill managed; but the preſent King of *Denmark*, inferior to none in Love to his Subjects, and a judicious Zeal for promoting their Welfare, has bought that Company's Stock, and laid the Trade open: Since which Time the Trade has been improved almoſt incredibly. ——— The Poſſeſſions of theſe two Powers hardly deſerve to be mentioned with the Proprietors of *America*; but as they appear extremely worthy of the Attention of theſe Powers, and as the Share of the *Dutch* is at leaſt worth to them 600,000*l.* a Year, Sterling, and that of the *Danes* half as much, what muſt we think of our Poſſeſſions, what Attention do they not deſerve from us? And what Advantage might be made thereby?

Of the GOVERNMENTS *in* AMERICA.

The Settlement of our Colonies was never purſued upon any regular Plan, but they were formed, grew, and flouriſhed as by Accident, the Nature of the Climate, or the Diſpoſitions of private Men happened to operate. The preſent Forms of Government are generally diſtinguiſhed, 1. As the Royal Government: The 2d is called the Proprietary Government: And the 3d is denominated a Charter Government.

The firſt Colony that was ſettled was that of *Virginia*: It was governed for ſome Time by a Preſident and a Council, appointed

ed by the Crown, but when the People were increaſed to a conſiderable Body, they were impowered to elect Repreſentatives for every County, reſembling thoſe of the Commons in *England*: This was added to the Council, which ſtill ſubſiſted, the Members of which were, and to this Day are nominated by the Crown, and hold their Seats during the King's Pleaſure, as ſignified by his Governor: They are ſtiled Honourable, and are choſen from the Perſons of the beſt Fortunes and the moſt conſiderable Influence in the Country; they form another Branch of the Legiſlature; and are ſometimes called the *Upper Houſe of Aſſembly*; they anſwer, in ſome Meaſure, to the Houſe of Peers in our Conſtitution: And when any Bill has paſſed the two Houſes, it comes before the Governor, who repreſents the King, and gives his Aſſent or Diſſent as he thinks proper. It now acquires the Force of a Law: But it muſt be afterwards tranſmitted to the King and Council in *England*, where it may ſtill receive a Negative that takes away all its Effect. This is the moſt general Form of Government in all the Iſlands of the *Weſt Indies*, in *Nova Scotia*, in one Province of *New England*, and with ſome Reſtrictions in another: In *New York*, *New Jerſey*, the two *Carolinas*, and *Georgia*.

The ſecond Form of Government in Uſe in our Colonies in *America* is called, Proprietary Government. At our firſt planting that Part of the World, it was not difficult for a Perſon who had good Intereſt at Court to obtain large Tracts of Land, not inferior in Extent to many Kingdoms, and to be inveſted with a Power very little leſs than regal over them, to govern by what Laws, and to form what Sort of Conſtitution he pleaſed: A Dependance upon the Crown of *England* was ſhewn only by paying ſome trifling Acknowledgment. We had formerly many more Governments of that Sort than we have at preſent; in the *Weſt-Indies*, the Iſland of *Barbadoes* was granted to the Earl of *Carliſle*; *St. Lucia* to the Duke of *Montague*; *Carolina* to eight Proprietors; *New Jerſey* was likewiſe a Proprietary, but they failed of anſwering the intended Deſign. The only Governments of this Form which remain at preſent, but conſiderably abridged of their Privilege, are *Penſylvania* and *Maryland*; but in the latter, the Conſtitution much more reſembles that of the Royal Governments, and in *Penſylvania* very little leſs.

The

The Third Form is called, a Charter Government: This originally prevailed in all the Provinces of *New England*, and ſtill remains in two of them, *Connecticut* and *Rhode Iſland*. By the Charters to theſe Colonies, the exorbitant Power that was given in the Proprietary to ſingle Men was here veſted in the whole Body of the People: It is, to all Purpoſes, a mere Democracy. They elect every one of their own Officers, from the higheſt to the loweſt; they diſplace them at Pleaſure, and the Laws which they enact are valid without the Royal Aſſent. This State of unbounded Freedom probably contributed to make thoſe Settlements flouriſh; but it certainly contributed as much to render their Value to their Mother Country far more precarious, than a better digeſted Plan would have done, that might have taken in the Intereſts both of *Great-Britain* and of the new Settlement. The Truth is, nothing of an enlarged and legiſlative Spirit appears in the planning of our Colonies. The Charter Governments were evidently copied from ſome of our Corporations at Home, which, if they are good Inſtitutions themſelves, yet are by no Means fit to be imitated by a new People going into a remote Country, far from the Hand and Eye of a ſupreme Power.

The Law in all our Provinces, beſides thoſe Acts which from Time to Time they have made for themſelves, is the Common Law of *England*, the old Statute Law and a great Part of the new, which, by frequent Alterations, is become intricate, proves no ſmall Perplexity in their Governments. Theſe infant Settlements, ſurely, required a more ſimple, clear, and determinate Legiſlation, though it were of an homelier Nature, Laws ſuited to the Time, to their Country, and to their Way of Life: The Want of which have introduced a great Number of Lawyers amongſt them, which have been probably greatly prejudicial in the Colonies.

The Government among the *Americans* is, in ſome Parts, Ariſtocratical: Thus in *North America*, in ſome Tribes there are a Kind of Nobility, who, when they come to Years of Diſcretion, are entitled to a Place and a Vote in their Councils. But among the five Nations of *Iroquois*, the moſt celebrated Common Wealth of *North America*, there is no other Qualification abſolutely neceſſary for their Head-men but Age, with Experience

Experience and Ability in their Affairs; however, there is, generally, in every Tribe, ſome particular Stocks which they reſpect, and who are conſidered, in ſome Sort, as their Chiefs, unleſs they ſhew themſelves unworthy of that Rank. ——— Their great Council is compoſed of theſe Heads of Tribes, and Families, with ſuch whoſe Capacity has elevated them to the ſame Degree of Conſideration. They have Council Houſes in moſt of their principal Towns, and their Councils are public; here they propoſe ſuch Matters as concern the State, which have been already digeſted in the ſecret Councils, in which none but the Head-men are preſent, and here many of them diſplay their Oratory and Skill in public Affairs, in both which ſome of them are admirable; none elſe ſpeak in their public Councils; theſe are their Ambaſſadors, and theſe are the Commiſſioners who are appointed to treat of Peace or Alliance with other Nations. ——— When any Buſineſs of Conſequence is tranſacted, they appoint a Feaſt upon the Occaſion, of which the principal Perſons of that whole Nation participate: And leſſer Feaſts are appointed for common People, ſo that a general Joy is diffuſed. They begin thoſe Feaſts with Songs of the real or fabulous Hiſtory of their Country, or others tending to Mirth; they have likewiſe Dancing and other Expreſſions of Joy: Theſe Feaſts are intended to fix all thoſe Tranſactions the better in their Memory, and to unite the People in a greater Harmony.

To help their Memories they have Pieces of Shells, or Beads of different Colours, and other Trinkets, which have all a different Meaning according to their Colour and Arrangement. At the Concluſion of any Treaty, they deliver one of theſe Belts or Strings, and another of the ſame Size and Manner is treaſured up by them in many of their principal Towns, and ſerve as Records to the Nation. When any Conteſts ariſe, and the Affair is accommodated, it is uſual to give and receive ſome Preſents.

The ſame Council of Elders, which regulates whatever regards the external Policy of the State, has the Charge likewiſe of its internal Peace and Order. ——— Their Suits are few and quickly decided: Few have Property or Art to continue them. ——— Criminal Matters come before the ſame Juriſdiction

diction: If Murder, it is generally appointed, that ſome Relation of the Deceaſed ſhall be his Executioner. Leſſer Crimes are puniſhed in different Ways, but often compromiſed. Governed as they are by Manners more than by Laws, Example, Education, and the conſtant Practice of their Ceremonies, the moſt tender Sentiments of their Country inſpires them with the moſt tender Regard for their Conſtitution and the Cuſtom of their Anceſtors. ——— Family Love is with them a national Virtue: Friendſhips there are amongſt them fit to vie with thoſe of fabulous Antiquity, and the Families concerned congratulate each other as upon an Acquiſition that promiſes to them a mutual Strength, and to their Nation the greateſt Honour and Advantage.

The Character of the *American Indians* is ſtriking: They are grave, even to Sadneſs, in their Deportment upon any ſerious Occaſion; obſervant of thoſe in Company, reſpectful to the Old, of a Temper cool and deliberate, by which they are never in haſte to ſpeak before they have thought well of the Matter, and are ſure the Perſon who ſpoke before them had finiſhed all he had to ſay. They have therefore the greateſt Contempt for the Vivacity of the *Europeans*, who interrupt each other, and frequently ſpeak altogether; and nothing is more decent and inſtructive than their Behaviour in their Public Councils and Aſſemblies; every Man is there heard in his Turn, according to his Years, his Wiſdom, or his Services to his Country have ranked him; not a Word, not a Whiſper, not a Murmur is head from the reſt while he ſpeaks; and, afterwards, no indecent Signs of Diſapprobation, nor ill-timed Applauſe: the younger Sort attend for their Inſtruction; here they learn the Hiſtory of their Nation; here they are entertained with Eulogiums in Honour of the glorious Deeds of their Anceſtors; here they are taught what are the Intereſts of their Country, and how to purſue them.

There is no People amongſt whom the Laws of Hoſpitality are more ſacred, or executed with more Generoſity and Goodwill: Their Houſes, their Proviſions, even their young Women are not enough to oblige a Gueſt. To thoſe of their own Nation they are likewiſe very humane and beneficent: has any one ſucceeded ill in his Hunting; has his Harveſt failed, or is his Houſe burnt; he feels no other Effect of his Misfortune than that it gives him an Opportunity to experience the Benevo-

lence and Regard of his fellow Citizens, who, on ſuch Occaſions have all Things almoſt in common.———But to the Enemies of his Country, or to thoſe who have privately offended, the *American* is implacable: He conceals his Sentiments, he will appear reconciled until, by ſome Treachery or Surprize, he has the Opportunity of retaliating the Injury, which is generally a horrid Revenge: No Length of Time, in many Caſes, is ſufficient to allay their Reſentment; no Diſtance of Place great enough to protect the Object of his Anger, on whom, when Opportunity offers, he will exerciſe the moſt ſhocking Barbarities, even to the eating of his Fleſh. To ſuch Extremes do the *Indians* puſh their Friendſhip, or their Enmity: And ſuch indeed, in general, is the Character of all ſtrong and uncultivated Minds.

There are other Nations not under the ſame uſeful Regulations with them: Liberty is their darling Paſſion. This is what makes a Life of Uncertainty and Want ſupportable to them; and their Education in ſuch a Manner as to cheriſh this Diſpoſition to the utmoſt: They are indulged in all Manner of Liberty except Miſchief; their Children are never chaſtiſed with Blows, and rarely ever chided. Reaſon, they ſay, will guide their Children when they come to the Uſe of it, and before that Time their Faults cannot be great; but Blows might abate the free and Martial Spirit which makes the Glory of their People, and might render the Senſe of Honour leſs influencing when they are grown up: they experience nothing like authoritative Command; for even ſtrong Perſuaſion is forlorn by thoſe who have the greateſt influence over them. Upon the ſame Principles they know no Puniſhment but Death, and that generally for Murder, or other attrocious Crimes. This free Diſpoſition is general; and though ſome Tribes are found in *America* with a Head, whom we call a King, his Power is rather perſuaſive than coercive; he is rather regarded as a Father than as a Monarch: He has no Guards, no Priſons, nor Officers of Juſtice, nor any Revenues than the free Donations of his united Tribe to ſupport the Peace, and Honour, and Intereſt of their State.

There is ſomething remarkable in the *Indian Americans* preparing for War. This ſeems to be their principal Ambition, he glories greatly in Exploits of War, and no man is at all con-

conſiderable till he has increaſed the Strength of his Country with a Captive, or adorned his Houſe with the Scalp of one of his Enemies. When the Chiefs determine upon War, they keep it very ſecret what Nation it is they intend to attack, that the Enemy may be off from his Guard; and they will ſometimes let their Enemy reſt for many Months, or even for ſome Years, before they put their Deſign in Execution. In the mean time, they are not idle at home: The principal Captain ſummons the Youth of the Town to which he belongs, the War Kettle is ſet on the Fire, the War Songs and Dances commence, the Hatchet is ſent to all the Villages of the ſame Nation and to all its Allies, and the Women act their Part in animating the Youth to emulate each other in ſpoiling and making Captives. And when, by various Means, they have raiſed their Fury to great Height, the War Captain prepares the Feaſt, which conſiſts of Dogs Fleſh: All that partake of this Feaſt are deemed Volunteers, and they then accept of Billets, which are looked upon as Engagements which they take to be faithful. All the Warriors in this Aſſembly have their Faces painted in a Manner to create Terror, and their Hair is dreſſed up in an odd Manner with Feathers of various Kinds. The Chief begins the War Song, which having continued for ſome Time, raiſing his Voice, he turns off ſuddenly to a Sort of Prayer to the God of War, whom they call *Areſkoui*. "I invoke thee, ſays he, to be favourable to my Enterprize: I invoke thy Care upon me and my Family: I invoke ye likewiſe, all ye Spirits and Dæmons good and evil; all ye that are in the Skies, or on the Earth, or under the Earth, to pour Deſtruction upon our Enemies, and to return me and my Companions ſafely to our Country." All the Warriors joining with him in the Prayer, and in Shouts and Acclamations, the Captain renews his Song, the War Dance is renewed, and the Day being appointed for their Departure they take Leave of their Friends: The Warriors march out, dreſt in their beſt Apparel and moſt ſhowy Ornaments: Their Wives and female Relations go out at ſome Diſtance from the Town before them, with their worſt Cloaths, and, at the Place appointed, dreſs themſelves in their worſt Attire, and then proceed as their Captain thinks fit.——— Their Motives are the Glory of Victory, and the Benefit of their Captives ſometimes falling on one Nation, then on another,

ther, through their innumerable Dangers and almoſt intolerable Fatigue, as they often find their Enemies prepared for them; but, wherever they conquer, they ſhow very little or no Humanity, and but ſeldom hearkening to Terms of Peace: They depopulate Towns, carry away Captives in Triumph, and too often exerciſe ſuch Cruelties as muſt be ſhocking to a tender Mind to read.

With reſpect to Religion they vary according to their Settlement or Government.

Mr. *Thompſon*, one of the Miſſioners in *England*, informs us, that great Part of the Inhabitants there are *Quakers*, and thoſe who have no Religion at all ſhield themſelves under that Appellation, many of them paying no Regard to any particular Days, or regular Times of public Worſhip: But that others will attend the Service of the Church of *England*, and are not too preciſe to uncover their Heads in the *Houſe of God*. He commends others, who were very ready to be inſtructed, and were ſo grateful as to offer Money in Recompence of his Labours, which he refuſed, and had the Satisfaction of baptizing ſeveral whole Families, and at Length many brought their Children ſoon after they were born to be baptized: But he likewiſe attributes the Backwardneſs of many to Infant Baptiſm, from the contrary Sentiments of the *Anabaptiſts* and *Quakers*, one aſſerting the Baptiſm of the Adult only, and that by dipping, and the other profeſſing to acknowledge no other Baptiſm than that of the Spirit. And yet, upon the whole, he repreſents the Natives as untractable in their Temper, wanting a Diſpoſition more than a Capacity to receive Inſtruction.

The *Americans* have ſcarce any Temples: We hear, indeed, of ſome, and thoſe very magnificent, amongſt the ancient *Mexicans* and *Peruvians*; but the *Mexicans* and *Peruvians* were comparatively civilized Nations: Thoſe we know at preſent, in any Part of *America*, are no Way comparable to them. Some appear to have very little Idea of GOD; others entertain better Notions, they hold the Exiſtence of a ſupreme Being, eternal and incorruptible, who has Power over all,———ſatisfied with owning this, which is traditionary amongſt them, they give him no Sort of Worſhip; There are, indeed, Nations in *America* who ſeem to pay ſome religious Homage to the *Sun* and *Moon*, and as moſt of them have a Notion of ſome inviſible Beings

ings who continually intermeddle in their Affairs, they diſcourſe much of Dæmons, Nymphs, Faries, or Beings equivalent. They have Ceremonies too that ſeem to ſhew they had once a more regular Form of religious Worſhip; for they make a Sort of Oblation of their Firſt Fruits, obſerve certain Ceremonies at the full Moon, and have in their Feſtivals many Things that very probably come from a religious Origin, though they perform them as Things handed down to them by their Anceſtors, without knowing or enquiring about the Reaſon.

Though they have very little Religion, they abound in *Superſtitions*, as it is common for thoſe to do whoſe Subſiſtence depends, like theirs, upon Fortune. Great Obſervers of Omens and Dreams, and Pryers into Futurity, with great Eagerneſs they abound in Diviners, Augurs, and Magicians, whom they rely much upon in all Affairs that concern them, whether of Health, War, or Hunting: their *Phyſic*, which may rather be called *Magic*, is entirely in the Hands of the Prieſts. The Sick are naturally prone to Superſtition, and human Help in ſuch Caſes is generally found ſo Weak, that it is no Wonder that in all Countries and Ages People have amuſed themſelves in that diſmal Circumſtance of human Nature, with the Hope of ſupernatural Aſſiſtance.

Their Phyſicians generally treat them, in whatever Diſorder, in the ſame Way: They incloſe them in a ſmall Cabbin, in the midſt of which is a Stone red hot, upon this they throw Water till the Steam, and ſometimes his Diſorder puts him into a Sweat, and then hurries him away and plunges him in the next River. This is repeated as often as they judge it neneceſſary, and by this Method extraordinary Cures are ſometimes performed; but it frequently happens too that this rude Method kills the Patient in the very Operation, eſpecially in moſt of the Diſorders brought to them from *Europe:* And it is partly owing to this Manner of proceeding that the Small-Pox has proved ſo fatal to them. It muſt not, however, be denied, that they make uſe of ſome Specifics of wonderful Efficacy, the Power of which they generally attribute to the magical Ceremonies with which they are conſtantly adminiſtered; and it is remarkable that, purely by the Application of Herbs, they frequently cure Wounds, that, with us, are hardly curable by the moſt judicious Methods.

No

No Nation in *America* is without a regular Marriage, in which there are many Circumſtances: the principal of which is, the Bride's preſenting the Bridegroom with a Plate of their Corn.

Incontinent before Wedlock, but, after Marriage, the Chaſtity of the Women is remarkable. The Puniſhment of the Adultereſs, as well as that of the Adulterer, is in the Hands of the Huſband himſelf, and it is often ſevere, as inflicted by one who is at once the Party and the Judge. Their Marriages are not fruitful, ſeldom producing above two or three Children; but they are brought forth with leſs Pain than our Women ſuffer upon ſuch Occaſions, and with little conſequent Weakneſs. Probably that ſevere Life which both Sexes lead is not favourable to Procreation: And the Habit unmarried Women have of procuring Abortions, in which they rarely fail, makes them the more unfit for bearing Children afterwards.

Though the Women in *America* have generally the laborious Part of the Œconomy upon themſelves, yet they are far from being the Slaves they appear, and are not at all ſubject to the great Subordination in which they are placed: In Conntries where they ſeem to be more reſpected, moſt of the ceremonial Honours are paid to them; and they are alſo admitted to ſhare in their Councils and Deliberations which concerns the State; nor are they found inferior to the Part they act.

Their funeral Obſequies are ſomewhat differing, but generally remarkable. The Loſs of any of their People, whether by a natural Death or by War, is lamented by the Town or Village he belongs to: At ſuch Time no Buſineſs is taken in Hand by the Deceaſed's Relations, however important; nor any rejoicings permitted, however intereſting the Occaſion, until all the pious Ceremonies due to the Dead are performed: Theſe are always attended with much Solemnity: The dead Body is waſhed, anointed, and painted ſo as in ſome Meaſure to abate the Horrors of Death. The Women, more eſpecially, on the Loſs of a Huſband, lament with bitter Cries ſometimes intermixed with Songs to celebrate the great Actions of the Deceaſed and thoſe of his Anceſtors. The Men mourn in a leſs extravagant Manner. The whole Village attends the Body to the Grave, which is interred habited in their moſt ſumptuous Ornaments: With the Body of the Deceaſed are placed his Bow and Arrows, with what he valued moſt in his Life, and Proviſions for the

long

long Journey he is to take; for they hold the Immortality of the Soul univerſally, but their Idea is groſs; feaſting attends this, as it does every Solemnity. Compliments of Condolence are never omitted, nor are Preſents wanting upon this Occaſion. After ſome Time, they reviſit the Grave, they renew their Sorrow, they new cloath the Body, and act over again the Solemnities of the firſt funeral.

But among all the Inſtances of their Regard to their deceaſed Friends, none is ſo ſtriking as what they call *the Feaſt of the Dead*, or, *the Feaſt of Souls*. The Day for this Ceremony is appointed in the Council of their Chiefs, who give Orders for every Thing which may enable them to celebrate it with Pomp and Magnificence: the Riches of the Nation is laviſhly ſpent on this Occaſion, and all their Ingenuity diſplayed: The neighbouring People are invited to partake of the Feaſt, and to be Witneſſes of the Solemnity. At this Time, all who have died ſince the laſt ſolemn Feaſt of that Kind are taken out of their Graves; thoſe who have been interred at the greateſt Diſtance from the Villages, are diligently ſought for and brought to this great Rendezvous of Carcaſſes. Some of them, when opened, appeared dry and withered; others have many Marks of Corruption, ſwarming with Worms; yet theſe terrify them not, the Relatives gather up the periſhing Remains, collect even the ſmalleſt Bones, and cleanſe the whole from Filth, and then carrying them perhaps a conſiderable Diſtance, without ſuffering any other Emotions in themſelves than Regret for their long Abſence from them. After having expoſed the Body for ſome Time with much Pomp, they prepare for their Reinterment, cloth them in ſome of the fineſt Skins they can get, and, during the Celebration of this Feaſt, they have all Manner of Games and Diverſions exerciſed among them, with the ſame Kind of Spirit which the ancient *Greeks* and *Romans* celebrated upon ſimiliar Occaſions.

We ſhall only add, as an Appendix to the Hiſtory of *New York*, Page 561, an Account of the *Palatines* firſt Settlement there.

It appears, by a Memorial now in the *Britiſh Muſæum*, that, in the Reign of Queen *Ann*, there were 600 poor Families from *Germany*, including 3000 Perſons, denominated *Palatines*, by the Clemency of the Queen, through the Interpoſition and Endeavours

deavours of Captain *Hunter*, carried over to *New York* in the Year 1710, and there ſupported and maintained by a Grant from her Majeſty, of a Loan of ſo much a Day for each Perſon till Lands could be alotted to them, and by their clearing, plowing and manuring the ſame, they might be enabled to ſubſiſt themſelves: And that after repaying to her Majeſty all Diſburſements for their Support, *&c.* Her Majeſty, by the Governour and Commiſſioners appointed there to ſetttle on them, reſpectively, a certain Portion of Land for a Term of Years, as to her Majeſty ſhould ſeem meet; and the ſame to be held by them and their Heirs upon paying ſome Acknowledgement for ſuch Grant, as is uſual in ſuch Caſes to be done. And the Deſign of this Eſtabliſhment was not only to provide for the more comfortable Support of a great Number of theſe poor *Palatines*, but that alſo all Kinds of naval Stores may be manufactured, and obtained at a much cheaper Rate than thoſe northern Nations had hitherto been able to procure them, notwithſtanding the Country produces Fir Trees in Abundance, for making Tar, Pitch, Roſin, *&c.* for want of a ſufficient Number of Hands capable of ſuch a Manufacture. It likewiſe appears, from the ſaid memorial, that the Deſign was executed with all imaginable Succeſs, and that ever ſince this Settlement has been rendered much more flouriſhing; and that it has likewiſe been an Aſſylum for greater Numbers of poor Proteſtant *Palatines* to retire to, and procure a comfortable Subſiſtence for themſelves and their Families. Their Number is greatly increaſed: So that they extend their Plantations and Manufactures in a very conſiderable Degree, and are reputed to be of ſo inoffenſive and peaceable a Diſpoſition as to be eaſily governed, and are remarkable likewiſe for the Harmony and Good-will that ſubſiſts amongſt ſo great a Number of Perſons, though different in Sentiments and Worſhip.

FINIS.

INDEX

To the MATHEMATICAL INSTITUTIONS.

A.

AIR, Nature and Properties of — 301
———, Elasticity, Density, and Gravity — *ibid. & seq.*
———, artificial, Nature and Production of — 305
———, its Resistance to Projectiles, — 335
Illustrated by Experiments on the Ballistic Pendulum — *ibid.*
Anamorphosis, Nature and Principles of — 167
Appearance, Perspective, of Objects on inclin'd Planes 191
Illustrated by Figures *ibid.*
Application of fluxionary Spherics 253
Areas, Proportionality of 81
Architecture, Rules of Perspective applied to it — 201
Automata, portable, or Watches, the Invention, &c. — 384
Automaton, invented by *Hugenius* 371
A Diagram for Illustration 374

B.

BAllistics, or Projectiles, Doctrines of — 81
——— applied to Gunnery *ibid.*
Ball, Cannon, Velocity of, from its Density, and Quantity of its Charge, how determined 308
——— when as great as possible — *ibid. & seq.*
Bodies, Descent down inclined Planes — 53
——— the Doctrine of absolute, specific, and relative Weight 294

C.

CAtoptrics, Elements of 105
———, Doctrine of 110
Illustrated by Plate I. explain'd — 112
——— adapted to Lenses, &c. 114
Catoptric Perspective, consider'd with regard to Views 186
Central Force consider'd 73
Center of Gravity in Bodies 41
—— of Percussion — 48
—— of Oscillation — 61
Centripetal Force, constant 15
—— Law of it illustrated 85
Centripetal and centrifugal Forces consider'd in regard to a Planet 99
Centrifugal Force, compared with the Centripetal — 10
——— exemplified by Figures 1, 2.
Clock-work, Nature and Design of — 384
———, Rationale of, Calculation of it — 371
Illustrated by a Diagram 374
Cohesion, Power of — 11
Colours, Doctrine of — 110
———, explain'd by the Pr

Colours, applied to refracting Teleſcopes — *ibid.*

D.

Diacauſtic Curve, explained 122
Dial, the Theory and Conſtruction of an elliptical, circular and diametral, and their Uſe 524
Dialling (Principles of Perſpective) applied to it — 221
Dioptric Perſpective, conſider'd, with regard to Views, &c. 186

E.

Elements of Catoptrics 105
—— Viſion — 134
Illuſtrated and explained by Figures — *ibid.*
Equation of Time — 499
—— Table of — 504
—— Plate for illuſtrating *ibid.*
—— calculated for the elliptic Orbit of the Earth 505
—— Table for every Degree of the Earth's Anomaly 511
—— Compound Ditto 512
——, a general Table thereof, depending on the Sun's Place 517
Experiments, Account of, for compairing the Velocity of Bullets — 323
Illuſtrated by Tables 327

F.

FOOT, Philoſophical 404
explained by a Plate *ibid.*
Force, exploſive of, Gunpowder 305
Forces, centripetal, their Compoſition, &c. — 19
——, Projective — 73
——, Central — *ibid.*
——, Centripetal and Centrifugal, compared — 101
Fuſee, Nature, Form, and Action of it — 364
——, explained from mechanical and mathematical Principles. 365

G.

GNomonics, or Perſpective, applied to Dialling 221
Gravitation, Principles of 7
——, Laws of — 8
——, Power of — 17
Illuſtrated — 18
Gunnery — 63
——, Inſtitutions of — 287
—— Sir *Iſaac Newton*'s Method of inveſtigating the Path of a Projectile in a reſiſting Medium applied to it — 352
Gunpowder, the Velocity which a Flame of it acquires by expanding itſelf — 330
—— Mr. *Robins*'s Machine for Experiments of, explained 317
——, a Print of Ditto *ibid.*

H.

HElioſtatic, or Planetary Clock 469
—— Principles of celeſtial Mechanics — *ibid.*

I.

IMages, the Proportion, Magnitude, Poſition of, &c. formed by the Lens — 128
Inſtitutions of the mechanical Matheſis — 1
Inſtitutions of univerſal Optics 105
—— of Perſpective 145
—— of Loxodromics 265
—— of Gunnery — 287
—— Horologicæ — 361

L.

LIGHT, different Refrangibility of — 140
Loxodromic Sailing, Species of 279
Lunarium, Conſtruction and Mechaniſm of, for ſhewing the Phaſes of the Moon, &c. 492

ME-

M.

MEchanics, Principles of celeſtial, explained by the planetary Clock — 469
———, applied to the Microcoſm — 477
——— to Matter and Motion 7
——— to mechanical Powers 31
Menſuration of Superficies 1
——— a Square — *ibid.*
——— Parallelogram 2
——— Triangle — *ibid.*
——— Rhombus — *ibid.*
——— Rhomboides *ibid.*
——— Trapizium — 3
——— Circle — *ibid.*
——— of Solids — 5
——— a Cube — *ibid.*
——— Parallelopipedon *ib.*
——— Priſm — 6
——— Pyramid — *ibid.*
——— Cylinder — *ibid.*
——— Cone — *ibid.*
——— Sphere or Globe *ibid.*
Mercator's Chart, Nature and Conſtruction of — 265
Method of eſtimating elliptical, paracentric, and angular Velocities — 9
——— of finding a geometrical Focus — 122
——— of drawing the Perſpective of Objects — 157
——— of drawing Figures of three Dimenſions in Perſpective 172
——— practical of, Scenographic Perſpective — 176
——— of determining the Fluxions of the Sides and Angles of a ſpherical right-angled Triangle — 233
——— of determining the Fluxions and Sides of oblique ſpherical Triangles — 243
——— of determining the Area of a ſpherical Triangle 247
——— Sir *Iſaac Newton*'s, for inveſtigating the Path of a Projectile in a reſiſting Medium applied to practical Gunnery 352
Motion, Principles of — 7
———, Quantity of — 9
———, of Bodies Elaſtic, or Non-elaſtic — 24
——— Principles of, applied to Machines — 31
——— to the Lever — 35
——— to the Steelyard 34
——— Pulley — *ibid.*
——— Wheel and Axle 35
——— Inclin'd Plane *ibid.*
——— Wedge — 36
——— Screw — 37
——— applied to common Machines — *ibid.*
——— Compound Machines *ibid.*

N.

NAvigation, the Theory of, on a Rhumb-line, demonſtrated — 265
Illuſtrated by Figures 270
——— by a Table of Logarithmic Tangents — 271
Navigation exemplified by Solution of Caſes of Sailing by that Method — 283

O.

OBjects, their Appearance on a reflecting Plane 165
Oblique ſpherical Triangles, Caſes of, and Theorems for explaining — 237
——— the ſix Caſes ſolv'd 240
——— Method of determining the Fluxions and Sides 243
Optical Elements of Lineal Perſpective — 148
Oſcillation of Pendulums 400, 421
——— explained by a Plate *ibid.*

P.

PEndulum, angular, explained 450

Pendulum, compound, explained 406
———, circular, explained, and its peculiar Advantages 436
Pendulums, Doctrine of 53
———, *Hugenius*'s Invention for regulating the Motion of 380
———, Method of finding the Center of Oſcillation 400
———, Univerſal Theory and Conſtruction of, for meaſuring Solar, Lunar, and Planetary Days — 411
———, Of the Bob, or Weight 416
———, Errors ariſing from the Spheroidical Figure of the Earth 326
———, Heat and Cold another Source of Errors in Pendulums 332
———, Eliptical and Horizontal 455
———, Uniform Pendulums, their Conſtruction and Uſe 459
Percutient Bodies, Theory of 19
Perſpective, lineal, Elements of 148
———, Of Circles and circular Areas —— — 161
———, Scenographic 172
———, Appearance of Objects on Inclined Planes — 191
———, Theatrical, explained 194
———, Deception, explained 199
———, Sciagraphic, or Art of Shadows —— 203
Principles of catoptric and dioptric Perſpective, in regard to Views —— 186
——— Applied to the Art of Dialling — 221
——— of Celeſtial Mechanics 469
Projectile Forces — 73
Proportionality of Areas — 81

R.

RAtionale of Calculation in Clock Work 371
Rotula, horological, for regulating Clock Work, by Mr. *Sully* 442
Rotulary Pendulums, Theory and Conſtruction of — 465
Rules for finding the focal Diſtance of all Sorts of Lenſes 128
—— of Perſpective — 181
—— for exhibiting Objects in any Proportion thereto — 186
—— Applied to Views, Landſcapes, Pictures, *&c.* *ib. & ſeq.*
—— of Perſpective applied to Theatrical Scenery — 194
—— of Perſpective applied to Architecture —— 201
—— of Perſpective, to the Geographical Projection of the Sphere 207
—— applied to the Conſtruction of Maps, Charts, *&c.* 207
—— applied to Aſtronomical Projections — 212
—— of practical Gunnery, derived from Parabolical Hypotheſis, proved to be falſe — 348

S.

SAiling, Loxodromic, Species of — 279
Sphere, Stereographic Projection of, in Plano. Theorems for 260
Spherical Triangles, Nature of 229
—— Solution of their Caſes *ibid. & ſeq.*
Spherical Right-angled Triangles, Method of determining the Fluxions of the Sides 233
Spherical Trigonometry, applied to the Solution of Problems in Aſtronomy, Geography, Navigation and Dialling 249
Spherics, Fluxionary, Application of, to Parallaxes, Refractions, Altitudes, *&c.* — 253
Springs in Watches, Theory of 388

T.

TABLE of the Specific Gravities for Solids and Fluids 296
——— of the Accelerations of a Clock, &c. — 331
Tellurian, Conſtruction of, and Uſe — 484
Theorems for the Solution of Caſes of oblique ſpherical Triangles — 237
——— for the Stereographic Projection of the Sphere in Plano — 260
Theory of Catoptrics — 105
——— of Optics — 128
——— of Perſpective Lineal 152
——— of the Perſpective of Circles — 161
——— of Catoptric Perſpective 165
——— of Inverſe Perſpective 167
——— of Scenographic Perſpective — 172
——— of perſpective Meaſures of Scenographic Perſpective 176
——— of Theatrical Perſpective 194
——— of Perſpective Deception 199
——— of Sciagraphic Perſpective — 203
——— of Navigation 265
Exemplified in a Solution of Caſes — 283
——— of Gunnery — 287
——— of the Reſiſtance of Bodies moving in a reſiſting Medium — 26 *& ſeq.*
——— for determining the Velocity of a Bullet — 313
——— of Mr. *Robins*'s Machine for determining the Velocity of a Ball — 317
——— of Reſiſtance, Velocities, Times and Spaces deſcribed by Projectiles — 341
——— of the Springs in Clocks and Watches — 383
Illuſtrated by a Plate *ibid.*
——— of Rotulary Pendulums 465
——— and Conſtruction of an elliptical, circular, and diametral Dial, and their Uſe 524
Time, Equation of — 499
———, Table of — 504
———, Plate for illuſtrating the Theory of — *ibid.*
———, calculated for the elliptic Form of the Earth's Orbit 505
Triangles, Spherical, Nature of 229
——— Solution of all their Caſes — *ibid. & ſeq.*
———, Oblique, Spherical Caſes of, and Theorems for explaining — 237
———, a Table for every Degree of the Earth's Anomaly 511
———, Compound Ditto 512
———, general Table thereof, depending on the Sun's Place 517
Trigonometry, Spherical, Doctrine of — 233
Illuſtrated by 2 Plates.

V.

VElocity, circular — 96
———, elliptical, paracentric, and angular *ibid. & ſeq.*
———, Method of determining that of a Bullet — 313
———, Mr. *Robins*'s Machine for determining it — 317
Vibrations, Iſochronal, of the Spring of a Watch, deſcribed 386

W.

WEIGHT, in Bodies, abſolute, ſpecific, and relative 294
——— explained on the Principles of reſiſting Fluids, as Water, Air, &c. *ibid. & ſeq.*

BOOKS *printed for* W. OWEN, *at* Homer's Head *near* Temple-Bar, Fleet-Street.

1. SEVERAL DISCOURSES preached in the *Temple Church* by THOMAS SHERLOCK, D. D. late Lord Biſhop of *London*. In 4 Vols. 8vo. price bound 1l.

Alſo an elegant Copper-plate Print of Dr. SHERLOCK, Lord Biſhop of *London*, engraved by *Ravenet*, from an original Painting of *Vanloo*. 5s.

2. A New and Complete Dictionary of Arts and Sciences, illuſtrated with a great Number of Copper-plates, in 4 large Vols. 8vo. Price bound 2l. 5s. 0d.

3. *Chambers*'s Dictionary and Supplement. 4 Vols. Folio.

4. The Builder's Pocket-Treaſure; or, *Palladio* delineated and explained, in ſuch a Manner as to render that moſt excellent Author plain and intelligible to the meaneſt Capacity, in which not only the Theory, but the Practical Part of Architecture has been carefully attended to. The Whole neatly and correctly engraved on 44 Copper Plates, with printed Explanations to face each Plate. By *W. Pain*. Engraved by *Iſaac Taylor*. Price 6s. ſewed in Boards and Blue Paper.

5. Lord Chief Baron *Gilbert*'s Law of Evidence. 2d Edition, 8vo. Price 5s.

6. ——————— Law of Executions, 8vo. 6s.

7. ——————— Caſes in Equity, *&c.* 8vo. 6s.

8. ——————— Practice in Chancery, 8vo. 5s.

9. SALMON's Short View of the preſent *Families* of the ENGLISH, SCOTTISH, and IRISH NOBILITY; their Titles, Marriage, Iſſue, Deſcents; the Poſt of Honour and Profit they hold in the Government, their Arms, Mottos, and chief Seats. 3d Edition, neatly printed in 3 Vols. Price bound 9s. Each Volume or PEERAGE may be had ſeparate, Price 3s.

10. A Diſſertation on the Uſe of *Sea Water*, by Dr. *Ruſſel*; to which is added, Dr. *Speed*'s Commentary on *Sea Water*; as alſo, an Account of the Nature, Properties, and Uſes of all the remarkable MINERAL WATERS in *Great-Britain*. By an *eminent Phyſician*. The 4th Edit. Price bound 3s. 6d. or ſewed 3s.

11. Dr. *Hill*'s uſeful Family *Herbal*, illuſtrated with Copper Plates, 8vo. Price 5s.

12. *Hudgſon*'s Doctrine of Fluxions, 4to. Price 10s. 6d,

13. ——————Theory of *Jupiter*'s Satellites, 4to. Price 5s.

14. ——————Introduction to Chronology, 8vo. Price 1s. 6d.

15. The *Curioſities of Paris*, in nine Letters, 8vo. Price 3s. 6d.

16. The Works of the *Marchioneſs de Lambert*: Containing Advice to a Son and Daughter; Treatiſes on Friendſhip and old Age; Reflections on the Fair Sex, Taſte and Riches, *&c.* 12mo. Price 3s 6d.

17. A *Letter* to a *Young Lady*, concerning the Principles and Conduct of the Chriſtian Life. By *Lawrence Jackſon*, B. D. Prebendary of *Lincoln*, 2d. Edit. Price 1s.

Mathematical, Philoſophical, and Optical Inſtruments, invented or improved, by B. MARTIN.

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
A New manual Orrery	2	12	6
Ditto with Wheel-work	8	8	0
Planetarium ſhewing the Phænomena of the Ptolemaic and Copernican Syſtem, from 5*l.* 5*s.* to	22	1	0
A new Portable Air-pump, excluſive of any Apparatus	6	6	0
Ditto, with a Clamp	6	16	0
Ditto, ſmaller	4	4	0
Ditto, with a Clamp	4	14	6
Barometer, Thermometer, and Hydrometer, all in one Frame	2	12	6
Hydroſtatic Balance, from 15*s.* to	2	12	6
A new and moſt accurate Hydrometer for proving of Spirits, in a Mahogony Box and Glaſs Jarr	1	7	0
Hadley's Quadrant of a new Conſtruction, for making it uſeful by Land as well as Sea	4	14	6
A new Navigation Rule	0	4	6
A Dialing Sector	0	5	6
A Marine Plain Table	1	11	6
A new Protracter, for ſetting off Angles to a Minute, with a Nonius	2	2	0
Portable Electrical Machines, from 3*l.* 13*s.* 6*d.* to	5	5	0
A new univerſal compound Microſcope, all in Braſs, Shagreen Caſe	5	5	0
A Pocket compound Microſcope in Braſs	2	12	6
Solar Microſcope in Braſs and Wood	3	13	6
Megalaſcope for magnifying large Objects	1	1	0
A new proportional Camera Obſcura, with a Solar Microſcope	2	12	6
A compleat Apparatus of Optical Inſtruments in Braſs, conſiſting of a new univerſal compound Microſcope, a Solar Microſcope of the lateſt Improvements, a ſmall Reflecting Teleſcope. The Stand of the Compound Microſcope is adapted alſo as a Reſt for the Teleſcope. The whole is furniſhed with every Thing neceſſary for the niceſt Obſervations with the Microſcope	12	12	0
A portable optical Apparatus, conſiſting of a Scioptric Ball and Socket, a ſolar Microſcope, Wilſon's Microſcope, a Pocket compound Microſcope, a Pocket Teleſcope and ſolar Teleſcope, in ſpotted Fiſh-ſkin and Braſs	3	13	6
Viſual Glaſſes or Spectacles of a new Conſtruction, beſt Sort in Temple Frames	0	5	6
Noſe ditto	0	2	6
Ditto, with the beſt Pebbles, in Temple Frames	0	16	0

At the ſame Place may be had all other Inſtruments in SURVEYING, DIALLING, NAVIGATION, *&c.* at the moſt reaſonable Prices.